INTRODUCTION.

A Description of the Figure *and* Motion *of the Earth.*

BEFORE I begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it seems necessary to say something concerning the *Figure* and *Motion* of the Earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 58th *Olympiad*, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: *Leucippus* held it to be in the Form of a Drum; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vast extended Plane, and that the Horizon was the utmost Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was *Hades*. Of the same Opinion were many of the ancient Poets, and Philosophers; and also some of the Christian Fathers, it is said, went so far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Person to declare there was such a Thing as the *Antipodes*. By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infancy of Astronomy; but when, by the Industry of succeeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to observe, that the Moon was frequently seen eclipsed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that such Shadows always appeared circular which Way soever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being spherical: For, since the happy finding of the Mariner's Compass, the Argument of the Sphericity of the Earth is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itself, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from East to West, first, by *Magellan*'s Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 Days; by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the Years 1577, 1578, 1579, and 1580, in 1056 Days; and, lastly, by Commodore (late Lord) *Anson*, who, on the 15th of *June*, 1744, finished his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the spherical Figure of the Earth, they industriously set themselves to measure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman *Norwood*, by an accurate Mensuration of the Distance between *London* and *York*, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about 59½ *English* Miles.

When Philosophy and Mathematics had arrived at a still higher Degree of Perfection, there seemed to be very sufficient Reason to the Philosophers of the last Age, to consider the Earth as not *truly Spherical*; among

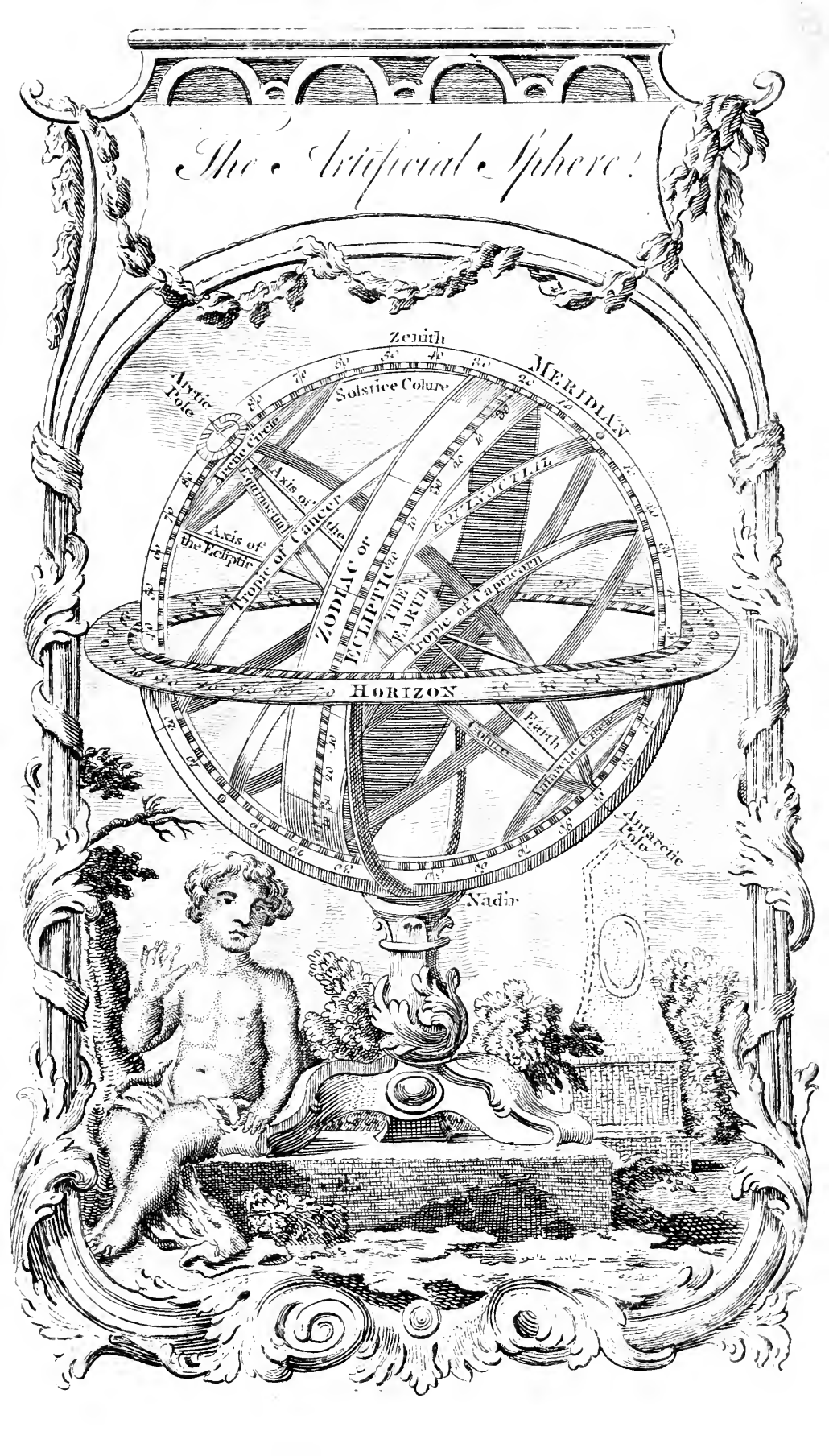
among these Sir *Isaac Newton* and *Cassini* led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a *Spheroid*, but differed in this; Sir *Isaac Newton* endeavouring to prove it an *Oblate Spheroid*, and *Cassini* strongly contended, that it was a *Prolate Spheroid*. Sir *Isaac* affirmed, that the Poles were flatted like an Orange, and that the Axis of the Earth was shorter than the Equatorial Diameter, in the Proportion of 688 to 692. *Cassini* thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was shorter than the Axis of the Earth. Each Opinion was strongly espoused, and warmly defended; each Party, by Turns, claiming the Victory. At last it was put to the only just Decision, that of an actual Mensuration of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expence, and by the Direction of the King of *France*, who, in the Year 1736, sent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in *Lapland*, who, after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and satisfactory Mensuration, which has been published some Time since by Monsieur *Maupertuis*, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Result of this Undertaking turned out most exactly in Favour of Sir *Isaac*'s Opinion. *Cassini* has retracted what he had advanced, and the *Newtonian* Philosophy stands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

Another Party of Mathematicians, composed of *French* and *Spaniards*, was sent to the Equator, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian in those Parts, so that a Comparison might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Mensuration was attended with tolerable Success, yet, near the Time of parting, some unhappy Differences arising between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have so much disagreed in the Accounts that have been published of their Expedition, that they are not in the least to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not *truly Spherical*, yet the Difference from that Figure is so very small, as to make no sensible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really so.

As to the *Motion of the Earth*, though it was denied in the very early Ages of the World, yet as soon as Astronomical Knowledge began to be studied, the Motion of the Earth was asserted, and received such Force of Demonstration from the Writings of *Copernicus*, as in a great Measure to put it out of Doubt, by shewing its great Use and Advantage in Astronomy; and which appeared so very reasonable, that all the Philosophers and Astronomers of his Time, who durst think differently from the Crowd, and were not afraid of Ecclesiastical Censure, were on his Side. The Astronomers of the last and present Age have produced such Variety of strong and forcible Arguments in Favour of it, as must effectually gain the Assent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reasons for the Motion of the Earth, I shall produce two or three, *viz.* If the Earth does not move round the Sun, the Sun must move with the Moon round the Earth: Now as the Distance of the Sun to that of the Moon, being as 10,000 to 46, and the Moon's Period being less than 28 Days, the Sun's Period would be found no less than 242 Years; whereas


The Artificial Sphere.
Zenith
MERIDIAN
Arctic Pole
Solstice Colure
Arctic Circle
Axis of the Equinoctial
Axis of the Ecliptic
Tropic of Cancer
EQUINOCTIAL
ZODIAC or ECLIPTIC
THE EARTH
Tropic of Capricorn
HORIZON
Colure
Antarctic Circle
Antarctic Pole
Nadir

whereas, in fact, it is but one Year; which single Consideration Mr. *Whiston* thinks of Weight enough to establish the Motion of the *Earth* for ever. Again; If the Earth be at Rest, and the Stars move, the Velocity of these latter must be immense; and yet all the same Purposes are fully answered by a moderate Motion of the Earth alone.

Further, If we suppose the Sun to move, and the Earth to be fixed, observe the Consequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Distance from the Earth, is 11,000 Diameters of the Earth, or 76 Million of Miles; consequently the Sun's diurnal Progress, when in the Equator, must be 470 Million of Miles; and therefore he must move above 320,000 Miles in the Space of one Minute. And to suppose the Earth at Rest in the Center of the System, would introduce such Confusion and Disorder in the Science of Astronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already established, and in the End destroy all that beautiful Order and Harmony, which is visible in the whole Creation.

Geographical Definitions.

Geography defined.] BY GEOGRAPHY is understood a Description of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, consisting of Earth and Water, which is represented by the Artificial Globe.

Circumference and Diameter of the Globe.] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographic Miles; consequently the Globe is 21,600 such Miles round; and the Diameter almost a third Part of the Circumference, or 6900 Miles. But as 60 geographic Miles are above 69 Miles *British* Measure, the Circuit of the Globe is therefore 24,840 *English* Miles, and the Diameter almost a Third, or 7900 Miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, *and* Nadyr.] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The *Equator*, and the Circles parallel to it. 2. The *Brazen Meridian*, and the rest of the *Meridional Lines*. 3. The *Zodiac*, including the *Ecliptic*. 4. The *Horizon*. 5. The two Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; and 6. The two *Polar Circles*. And a Line passes through the Center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this *Axis* are called the *Poles* of the Earth; the one the *Artic*, or North *Pole*; the other the *Antartic*, or South *Pole*. The *Poles* of our *Horizon* are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other opposite to it under our Feet, called the *Nadyr*.

Equator.] The *Equator*, called also the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemispheres; the one North, and the other South; on this *Circle* the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

Parallels.] The Lines parallel to the *Equator* are 10 Degrees or 600 Miles asunder; and there being 90 Degrees between the *Equator* and either *Pole*, or nine Times 600 Miles, consequently there are 5400 geographic Miles between the *Equator* and the *Pole*, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The *Brazen Meridian* ſeparates the Eaſtern from the Weſtern *Hemiſphere*, dividing the Globe alſo into two equal Parts, upon which Circle are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The *Meridional* Lines are uſually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour aſunder. A Place, 15 Degrees Weſt of us, has the Sun an Hour after us. (By the *Sun* here is meant the *Noon-Day* Sun, which *appears* always on the ſame Line at Noon-Day; on the contrary the Sun never appears to riſe or ſet two Days at the ſame Point.

Horizon.] 3. The *Wooden Horizon*, in which the Globe hangs, divides the upper from the lower *Hemiſphere*, terminating our Views every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the *Horizon* and the *Zenith*; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the *Zenith*, it becomes viſible there, and their Day commences: When it is deſcended 90 Degrees from the *Zenith*, it becomes inviſible; then Night commences, becauſe the Sun is then under the *Horizon*.

Zodiac *and* Ecliptic.] The *Zodiac* is a broad Circle, that cuts the *Equator* obliquely; in which are the Conſtellations, or Stars that form the reſpective Signs. The *Ecliptic* is a Line paſſing through the Middle of the *Zodiac*, and ſhews the Sun's Path, or annual Courſe, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. *Aries* ♈	— —	*March*	7. *Libra* ♎	— —	*September*
2. *Taurus* ♉	— —	*April*	8. *Scorpio* ♏	—	*October*
3. *Gemini* ♊	—	*May*	9. *Sagittarius* ♐	—	*November*
4. *Cancer* ♋	—	*June*	10. *Capricorn* ♑	—	*December*
5. *Leo* ♌	— —	*July*	11. *Aquarius* ♒	—	*January*
6. *Virgo* ♍	—	*Auguſt*	12. *Piſces* ♓	—	*February.*

Tropics, Cancer, *and* Capricorn.] 5. The *Tropics* ſhew how far the Sun declines from the *Equator*, at the Solſtices, North or South: The Tropic of *Cancer*, or the *Northern* Tropic, encompaſſing the Globe $23\frac{1}{2}$ North of the *Equator*: and the Tropic of *Capricorn* $23\frac{1}{2}$ South of the *Equator*; the Sun never paſſing beyond thoſe Limits.

Polar Circles, Artic Circle, *and* Antartic Circle] The *Polar Circles* ſurround the *Poles* at the Diſtance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees from each *Pole*. The *Artic Circle* ſurrounds the North *Pole*; the *Antartic* ſurrounds the South *Pole*.

Longitude.] *Longitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the firſt *Meridian* Eaſt or Weſt.

Latitude.] *Latitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the *Equator* North or South.

Longitude *and* Latitude *found*.] To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the Brazen Meridian, and you will ſee the Degree of *Longitude* marked upon the *Equator*, and the Degree of *Latitude* on the Brazen Meridian.

Meridian *explained*.] By the *Meridian* we underſtand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day. Formerly *Ferro*, the moſt Weſterly of the *Canary Iſlands*, was made the firſt *Meridian*, in moſt Globes and Maps; but of late every Nation makes its own Capital the firſt *Meridian*; we therefore, making *London* our firſt *Meridian*, count our Longitude Eaſt or Weſt from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right-Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in 15 Degrees Eaſtern Longitude: If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees

to

to the Left Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in 15 Degrees Weſtern Longitude.

Hour Circle.] And as the Equator ſhews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, Eaſt or Weſt, ſo the *Horary*, or *Hour Circle*, ſhews how many *Hours* it lies Eaſt or Weſt: The *Hour Circle* is a ſmall brazen Circle, fixed upon the Brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours, having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe; and, upon turning the Globe 15 Degrees, the Index will ſhew what Places have the Sun an Hour before or after us: For Inſtance, If the Index of the *Hour Circle* be ſet at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified from *London*, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from Eaſt to Weſt, the Index will point at the Hour of One; which ſhews, that all Places under that Meridian, (and particularly *Naples*) have the Sun an Hour ſooner than *London* has it; on the contrary, let the Index be ſet at the upper Twelve again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from Weſt to Eaſt, and the Index will point at 11, becauſe all Places under that Meridian, particularly the *Madeira* Iſlands, have the Sun an Hour after *London* has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By rectifying the Globe, is underſtood the raiſing or elevating the *Pole* as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about: For Inſtance, If the Latitude of *Prague* be 50 Degrees North of the Equator, then the *Pole* muſt be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings *Prague* into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe; and the Latitude is known by bringing *Prague* to the Brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been ſhewn before.

How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.] You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the firſt Place to the Brazen Meridian, and obſerving the Degree marked on the Equator; and then bringing the ſecond Place to the Brazen Meridian, and obſerving what the Degree is on the Equator there, and you will ſee the Number of Degrees between them: For Inſtance, If *Stockholm* be in 18 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and *Peterſburgh* in 31, then there are 13 Degrees of Longitude between *Stockholm* and *Peterſburgh*.

How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.] In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the Brazen Meridian ſucceſſively; for Inſtance, First bring *Conſtantinople* to the Brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring *Peterſburgh* to the Brazen Meridian, and you will ſee it lies under the Degree of 60; which ſhews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between *Conſtantinople* and *Peterſburgh*.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow Plate of Braſs, ſcrewed on to the Brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are meaſured the Diſtances and Bearings of one Place from another.

Diſtance of Places meaſured.] For though the Diſtance of two Places on the ſame Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Diſtance of two Places, which lie under the ſame Parallel, may be known

by the Table, which ſhews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not eaſy to diſcover the Diſtance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without meaſuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compaſſes; which is done by applying the Compaſſes to the Equator, after you have meaſured the Diſtances between the two Places: For Inſtance, Extend the Compaſſes from *Guinea* in *Africa* to *Brazil* in *America*, and then apply them to the Equator, and you will find the Diſtance between *Guinea* and *Brazil* to be 25 Degrees, which, at 60 to a Degree, makes the Diſtance 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and if you would bring theſe geographic Miles into *Engliſh* Miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every 900 one thouſand, and you will come pretty near the Truth. Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24,840 *Engliſh* Miles, and the Diameter about 7900 ſuch Miles.

If you meaſure the Diſtance between two Places by the Quadrant in any Direction, that will give the Number of Degrees, which you may reduce to Miles: There is no Need of applying the Quadrant to the Equator, becauſe the Degrees are marked on the Quadrant.

The following Table ſhews the Number of geographic Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

A TABLE

A

TABLE

SHEWING

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.
1	59	96	31	51	24	61	29	04
2	59	54	32	50	52	62	28	08
3	59	52	33	50	20	63	27	12
4	59	50	34	49	44	64	26	16
5	59	46	35	49	8	65	25	20
6	59	40	36	48	32	66	24	24
7	59	37	37	47	56	67	23	28
8	59	24	38	47	16	68	22	32
9	59	10	39	46	36	69	21	32
10	59	00	40	46	00	70	20	32
11	58	52	41	45	16	71	19	32
12	58	40	42	44	36	72	18	32
13	58	28	43	43	51	73	17	32
14	58	12	44	43	8	74	16	32
15	58	00	45	42	24	75	15	32
16	57	40	46	41	40	76	14	32
17	57	20	47	41	00	77	13	32
18	57	4	48	40	8	78	12	32
19	56	44	49	39	20	79	11	28
20	56	24	50	38	32	80	10	24
21	56	00	51	37	44	81	09	20
22	55	36	52	37	00	82	08	20
23	55	12	53	36	08	83	07	20
24	54	41	54	35	26	84	06	12
25	54	24	55	34	24	85	05	12
26	54	00	56	33	32	86	04	12
27	53	28	57	32	40	87	03	12
28	53	00	58	31	48	88	02	04
29	52	28	59	31	00	89	01	04
30	51	56	60	30	00	90	00	00

FIVE ZONES.

THE *Zones* are five broad Circles, which encompass the Globe, and are distinguished chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The *Torrid Zone* contains all that Space between the two Tropics, so called from its excessive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. The Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two *Temperate Zones*, so denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, *viz.* between the *Torrid Zone* and the *Frigid Zone*; the one called the Northern *Temperate Zone*, the other the Southern *Temperate Zone*; these are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two *Frigid Zones*, the one encompassing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Distance of $32\frac{1}{2}$; and the other the South, or Antartic Pole, at the same Distance.

Climates.] A *Climate* is a Space on the Globe between two supposed parallel Lines, where the Day is increased half an Hour in the lesser Parallel.

The Increase of half an Hour in the Length of a Day, constitutes a Climate.] For as this Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increases in Length, in Proportion to the Distance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Those that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and when the Sun is as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the first Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 15 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long, and when the Sun is retired as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for though the first Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in $66\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long at the Summer Solstice, and a Night as long at the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles there is one Day of six Months, and a Night of six Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the first twenty four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circles, the Days increase by half Hours, as has been observed already; but in the remaining six Climates, between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the Days increase by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, shewing what Climate every Country is in.

And the Climate may be known also by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place enquired for, and observing what is the longest Day in that Place, and so many half Hours as the longest Day exceeds 12, such in the Number of the Climate; for Instance, You will find the longest Day at *Cambridge* to be 16 Hours and a half, which

which is 9 half Hours above 12, and consequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	Latitude. M.	Breadth. D.	Breadth. M.	Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	Latitude. M.	Breadth. M.	Breadth. D.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	8	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	1	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	22
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of Days	Latitude		Length of Days.	Latitude.	
Months.	D.	M.	Months.	D.	M.
1	67	21	4	78	30
2	69	48	5	84	05
3	73	37	6	90	00

The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished by the several Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Periæci, Antæci, *or* Antipodes.

Periæci.] 1. The *Periæci* live under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seasons are the same, being at the same Distance from the Equator; but when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being twelve Hours between them in either an East or West Direction. These are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for the Hour Index being set at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

Antæci.] 2. The *Antæci* lie under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels: These are equally distant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. These have the same Noon-day, but the longest Day of the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seasons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other: These are found by counting as many Degrees of the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place on this Side: For Example, Suppose *Tripoli* in *Barbary* be situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the *Cape of Good Hope* is situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the *Cape* the *Antæci* to those of *Tripoli*; for the *Cape* lies under the same Meridian, but on the opposite Parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The *Antipodes* are situate diametrically opposite to each other, the Feet of the one directly against the Feet of the other, lying under opposite Parallels, and opposite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longest Day with the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one, is equal to the other's Night; and the Seasons are opposite.

These are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place is on this; or, if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the same and the opposite Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the same Point.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished also by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiscii, Ascii, Heteroscii, *or* Periscii.

Amphiscii.] 1. The *Amphiscii* are situate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their Shadows one part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Ecliptic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is vertical to these People twice a Year, they are then called,

Ascii.] 2. *Ascii*, having no Shadow at Noon-day.

Heteroscii.] 3. The *Heteroscii* are those who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or those Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles,

Circles, whose Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of those in the Northern Temperate Zone, falling always North at Noon-day, and those in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

Periscii.] 4. The *Periscii* are those who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here the Sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are cast every Way.

Spheres *defined.*] The Words *Sphere* and *Globe* are synonimous Terms, or Words of the same Import, either of them signifying a round Ball, every Part of whose Surface is equally distant from the Center; though some have appropriated the Word *Sphere* to the Furniture of the Globe, the Brazen Meridian, Horizon, *&c.*

The Globe is denominated a Right *Sphere*, a Parallel *Sphere*, or an Oblique *Sphere*, according to the Position the Globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right *Sphere* has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadyr, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon.

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel *Sphere* has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadyr, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique *Sphere* has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

PROBLEMS.

Dimensions of the Globe.

To find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in Square Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Measure.

MULTIPLY the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content.

Then multiply the Product by $\frac{1}{6}$ of the Diameter, and that will give the solid Content of the Globe.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Observe the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and opposite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the Brazen Meridian, which will shew the Parallel Line on which the Sun moves that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.

Turn the Globe round, and observe, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line, on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel, the Sun is Vertical that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the Brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the

the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and observe under the Brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel, in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is Vertical the present Hour. If it be Morning, the Globe must be turned from East to West; if it be in the Afternoon, turn the Globe from West to East.

To find where the Sun is rising, setting, and in the Meridian.

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; that is, raise the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the Brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then in all Places on the Western Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is rising; in all Places on the Eastern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is setting; and in all Places under the Brazen Meridian it is Noon-day.

To find the Length of the longest Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth, at one View.

Keep the Globe in the Position required by the last Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then observe the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the diurnal Arches, for they shew the Length of the Days; and those Arches below the Horizon, called the nocturnal Arches, shew the Length of the Nights.

For Instance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 22d of *June*, I shall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, crossing the Parallels of Latitude, or diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; consequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemisphere, situate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but 8 Hours long, at the same Time of the Year.

The Globe I make use of has just 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour; again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the East and West Side of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Petersburgh* in *Russia*, and of *Bergen* in *Norway*; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; consequently at those Places their longest Day is almost 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights as long at the Winter Solstice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Grand Cairo*; and here you will number something more than 14 Meridional Lines; and consequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights of the same Length at the Winter Solstice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, *i. e.* by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.

The

The usual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you enquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the East-side of the Horizon, and set the Hour-Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from East to West, until the Sun's Place touch the West Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will shew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Instance, If the Hour Index points to 4 in the Morning, which is 4 Hours beyond the lower 12, then are the Days 16 Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the Brazen Meridian, setting the Index at the upper 12, and turn the Globe from West to East, till it touch the East Side of the Horizon, and then see at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun rises at; then bring the Sun's Place to the Brazen Meridian again, and, having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe from East to West, till the Sun's Place touches the West Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun sets at.

To find when Twilight begins and ends.

The Twilight begins in the Morning when the Sun approaches within 18 Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is descended 18 Degrees below the Horizon; but as near the Equator the Sun sets perpendicularly, it will descend 18 Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sun-set, when dark Night commences in those Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun sets so obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further distant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun sets on such Place, and consequently so much longer the Twilight continues.

At *London*, when the Sun's Declination North is greater that $20\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, there is no total Darkness, but constantly Twilight; which happens from the 26th of *May* to the 18th of *July*, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceases when the Sun's Declination is greater than 18 Degrees South, which is from the 13th of *November* till the 29th of *January*; so that notwithstanding the Sun is absent from that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darkness does not continue above 11 Weeks; and besides, the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and having brought that Place to the Brazen Meridian, set the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) successively to the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the several Hours: For Instance, Suppose a Person be at *London* at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for *London*; then *London* being brought to the Brazen Meridian, and the Index set at 12, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Figure One,

One, *Naples* being 15 Degrees to the Eastward of *London*; and all Places lying 15 Degrees East of *London*, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find *Petersburgh*, *Constantinople*, and *Grand Cairo*, under the Brazen Meridian, or near it; consequently the Index will point to the Figure of Two, these three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the Brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees East of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, so many Hours the People situate under such Meridians have the Sun before us. On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees West of us, rectifying the Globe for *London*, as before, and having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eleven, because all such Places, as lie 15 Degrees West of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the *Madeira's*.

Continue to turn the Globe until *Barbadoes*, which lies near 60 Degrees West of *London*, comes under the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eight; all Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees West of us, having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is East or West of us, you know the Hour of the Day in such Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees such Place is East or West of us. Thus the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipses; for if one Person in *Old England* observes that the Eclipse happened at 8 at Night, and another at *Cape Breton* in *America* observed that the same Eclipse did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that *Cape Breton* lies 60 Degrees West of *Old England*.

To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues so.

Observe the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; for so many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, so many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night: Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for some Time.

As soon as the Sun has entered *Aries* (*March* 22.) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues six Months, *viz.* till the Sun retires to *Libra* (*September* 23.) when it moves on the same Line again; and the Sun no sooner passes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for six Months, namely, till the Sun advances to *Aries*, and moves upon the Equinoctial again. On the contrary, it continues Day at the South Pole, all these six Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, Suppose the Sun to be in the Sign of *Taurus*, and declined 10 Degrees North of the Equator; then continual Day commences 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months, namely, till the Sun retires to *Virgo*, when it moves upon the same Parallel again; for so long the Sun continues above the Horizon 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and so many Months the Night continues

at

at 10 Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being at that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppose again, the Sun in *Gemini*, *i. e.* declined 20 Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences 20 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months, namely, till the Sun retires to *Leo*, when it moves on the same Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences 20 Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins 20 Degrees from the North Pole; and then the Nights in the Antartic Circle are equal to the Days in the Artic Circle, and so *vice versa*.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day, or Night, the Sun rises and sets within the Polar Circles, as it does in Places situate without the Polar Circles; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and measure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon; or, bring the Sun's Place to the Brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in like Manner upon the Brazen Meridian, which will in this Case, and many others, supply the Place of the Quadrant.

For Instance, When the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 40 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: In the Summer Solstice, (*June* 22.) you will find the Sun's Place 63½ Degrees above the Horizon: At the Winter Solstice, (*December* 22.) you will find the Sun's Place but 16½ Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Instance, They know that at the Summer Solstice, (*June* 22.) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of *England*: Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of *England*, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find, at the Summer Solstice, (*June* 22.) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of *England*.

The Longitude, as has been observed already, is found by the Eclipses at Land; but it will scarce ever be found at Sea, until we have some certain Measure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be observing how much our Watch differed from the Meridian or Noon-day, where we happened to be; and we should know how many Degrees East or West we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had sailed West, the Watch would be faster than the Sun; if we had sailed East, it would be slower than the Sun.

For Instance, If I sailed to *Naples*, 15 Degrees East of that Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at *Naples*. On the other Hand, if I sailed to the *Madeira's*, 15 De-

15 Degrees West, I should find my Watch to stand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at *Madeira*; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

To find the Italic *Hour.*

The *Italians* begin their Day at Sun-set, therefore we must first find at what Hour the Sun set in *Italy* (suppose at *Naples*) last Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the *Italians* do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if *Naples* lay under the same Meridian; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18 when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The *Babylonians* began their Day at Sun-rise; consequently we must know at what Hour the Sun rose at *Babylon*, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as *Babylon* is situate to the East of us.

As to the *Jews*, they always begin their Day at Sun-set, as the *Italians* do; consequently in *England* their Sabbath begins about Eight in the Evening in Summer, and about Four in the Evening in Winter.

Our Seamen begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Height of the Sun with their Quadrants.

To find at what Point of the Compass the Sun rises and sets.

Rectify the Globe, *i. e.* elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is about which you make the Inquiry; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, and that will shew you at what Point the Sun rises: If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Point at which the Sun sets.

For Instance, if the Globe be rectified for *London*, at the Summer Solstice, (*June* 22.) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. E. for North East, upon the innermost Circle of the wooden Horizon; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. W. for North West upon the Horizon, which are the Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 22d of *June*.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for *London*, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solstice (*December* 22.) to the East-side of the wooden Horizon, you will see the Letter S. E. for South-East; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters S. W. for South-West, which are the two Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 22d of *December*, or the Winter Solstice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun rises at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in *Aries*, or upon the Equinoctial, it rises due East, and sets due West, to every Place on the Face of the Earth: And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The

The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increase more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator: For their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the opposite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darkness; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles, where they have a Night of six Months, they have a Day of six Months.

To measure the Distances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.

If two Places lie on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing those Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Latitude being 60 geographic Miles, 5 Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the same Parallel Line, directly East and West of each other, then it must be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be seen by the Table inserted in this Work at Page 21; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by measuring the Space between the two Places with Compasses, and observing what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in the Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude measured on the Equator: For Instance, If you measure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there; but, if you measure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, because the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is but half so broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would measure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Distance with your Compasses; and, applying the Compasses afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will shew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will shew the Number of Degrees in like Manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, so that any Distances may be taken off with Compasses: Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Guess at the Distances.

If you observe the Scale of the Map also, it will be be a pretty good Direction. For Instance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space must be 60 Miles, and so in Proportion in measuring other Distances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place; then observe the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the Brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protector, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at 11° 15′ for each Point of the Compass, will give the true Point of Bearing from the one Place to the other.

The Bearing of two Places, says Mr. *Harris*, is determined by a Sort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, passing between them in such a Manner,

Manner, as to make the ſame or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it paſſeth.

From hence may be ſhewed the Error of that geographical Paradox, *viz.* If a Place *A* bears from another *B* due Weſt, *B* ſhall not bear from *A* due Eaſt. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the ſame Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line; but his Arguments are ungeometrical; for if it be admitted that the Eaſt and Weſt Lines make the ſame Angles with all the Meridians, through which they paſs, it will follow, that theſe Lines are Parallels of Latitude; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of of a Cone, whoſe Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and Circumference of its Baſe, in the ſaid Parallel; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the ſaid Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows, that the Rhumbs of Eaſt and Weſt are the Parallels of Latitude, though the Caſe may ſeem different, when we draw inclining Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any further.

To find what Parts of the Earth an Eclipſe of the Moon will be viſible.

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at the Hour the Moon is eclipſed) into the Zenith, then the Eclipſe will be viſible in all thoſe Places that are under the Horizon: And if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipſe will be ſeen in all Places above the Horizon,

---

PARADOXES.

IT may poſſibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are intirely omitted in a Work of this Nature; but I ſhould think myſelf more liable to cenſure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, as ſome have done. For Inſtance, they tell us,

1. *There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholeſome Air, and yet of ſo ſtrange and deteſtable a Quality, that it is impoſſible for two of the beſt Friends that ever breathed to continue in the* ſame *Place in mutual Love and Friendſhip for two Minutes.*

SOLUTION.

Two Bodies cannot be in the *ſame* Place.

2. *There is a certain Village in the South of* Great Britain, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is leſs viſible about the Winter Solſtice, than to the Inhabitants of* Iceland.

SOLUTION.

This ſuppoſes the *Britiſh* Village to ſtand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. *There is a certain Country in* South America, *whoſe Savage Inhabitants are ſuch Cannibals, that they not only feed on human Fleſh; but actually eat themſelves, and yet ſurvive this ſtrange Repaſt.*

SOLUTION.

By *eating themſelves*, is meant no more than that the People themſelves eat.

There

There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There is a certain Island in the* Ægean *Sea, on which, if two Children were born at the same Instant, and should live several Years, and both expire on the same Day, the Life of the one would surpass the Life of the other several Months.*

SOLUTION.

If one of the Persons sail East, and the other West, round the Globe, several Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will seem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it cannot properly be said that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others solve this Paradox, by supposing one of the Children to reside within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are several Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never 24 Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. *There are two Places in* Asia *that lie under the same Meridian, and at a small Distance from each other; and yet the respective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.*

This seems to be the Case of the Portuguese *and* Spaniards, *in the* East-Indies; *the* Portuguese *sailed* 7 *Hours, or* 105 *Degrees East, to* China; *and the* Spaniards *sailed* 17 *Hours, or* 255 *Degrees West, to* China *and the* Philippines, *and one of them having a Settlement in* China, *and the other in the* Philippines, *pretty near the same Meridian, it must of Course be* Saturday *with one when it is* Sunday *with the other.*

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Nations to be *Jews*, the other *Christians*.

6. *There is a certain Place where the Winds, though frequently veering round the Compass, always blow from the North.*

SOLUTION.

This must be at the South Pole; where there is no such Thing as East and West, therefore the Wind must always come from the North.

7. *There is an Island in the* Baltic *Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is visible in the Morning before it rises, and in the Evening after it is set.*

SOLUTION.

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Island mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occasioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. *There is a Country in* Ethiopia, *to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be most enlightened, when it is least enlightened.*

SOLUTION.

This is the Case every where as well as in *Ethiopia*; for the Moon is most enlightened at the New Moon; when it is nearest the Sun; and least enlightened at the Full Moon; because it is then at the greatest Distance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be most enlightened.

9. *There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon and all the Planets actually rise and set, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

SOLUTION.

The Planets have North and South Declination, and consequently may be said to rise and set under the Poles; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the same Distance from the Poles, cannot be said to rise or set there, or indeed any where else, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on its own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

Tropical Winds.

THOSE usually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.
2. The Monsons.
3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from North-East on the North-side of the Equator; and from the South-East on the South-side of the Equator; and near the Equator almost due East; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and sometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monsons are periodical Winds, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction. At the Change or Shifting of the Monsons, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes. These Monsons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the *Indian* Seas.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight; these do not extend more than two or three Leagues from Shore.

Near the Coast of *Guinea* in *Africa* the Wind blows almost always from the West.

On the Coast of *Peru* in *South America* the Wind blows constantly from the South-West.

Within the Tropic of *Cancer*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, are hot Winds, which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from Eight to Eleven in the Morning, and sometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze rises and refreshes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South, the Winds are variable, but oftner blow from the West than any other Point.

The North-East Winds are excessive cold in *Europe*, as the North-West are in *North America*.

Between the Tropics the Seasons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it, and all the flat Country is overflowed; but when the Sun is on the opposite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Season and their Harvest.

Near the *Caribbee* Islands, in the *American* Seas, they have Hurricanes usually in *July* and *August*, the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.

Currents and Tides.

THERE are frequently Streams or Currents in the Ocean, which set Ships a great Way out of their intended Course.

There is a Current between *Florida* and the *Bahama* Islands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs constantly through the Streights of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*, into the *Mediterranean*.

A Current sets out of the *Baltic* Sea, through the *Sound* or Streight between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, into the Ocean, so that there are no Tides in the *Baltic* Sea.

About small Islands and Head-Lands, in the Middle of the Ocean, the Tides rise very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In some Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides rise from 12 to 50 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in most Places.

In the *Egrypus*, between *Negropont* and *Greece*, it flows 12 Times in 24 Hours, for a Fortnight every Moon.

In the *Caspian* Sea, (or rather Lake) between *Persia* and *Russia*, there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water rises to a prodigious Height, and overflows the flat Country.

The Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

THE Globe, as has been observed, consists of Land and Water; whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents, *viz.* the Eastern and Western Continent, (besides Islands.)

The Waters are divided into three extensive Oceans, (besides lesser Seas) *viz.* the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, and the *Indian* Ocean.

The Eastern Continent is subdivided into three Parts, *viz. Europe* on the North West; *Asia* on the North East; and *Africa* on the South.

The Western Continent consists of *America* only; divided into North and South *America*.

1. The *Atlantic*, or Western Ocean, divides the Eastern and Western Continents, and is 3000 Miles wide.

2. The *Pacific* Ocean divides *America* from *Asia*, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The *Indian* Ocean lies between the *East-Indies* and *Africa*, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of these, and usually receive their Names from the Countries they border upon.

Explication of some Terms and Parts of Maps.] A Continent is a large Portion of Land, contiguous, not separated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water, which divides such Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almost surrounded by Land, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, the Bay of *Biscay*, *Torbay*, &c.

A Streight is a narrow Paſſage out of one Sea into another, as the Streight of *Gibraltar*, or that of *Magellan*.

A Lake is a Water ſurrounded by Land, as the Lakes of *Geneva* and *Conſtance*.

A Peninſula, or Cherſoneſe, is a Country almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, as *Arabia*, the *Morea*, *Jutland*, and *Crim Tartary*.

An Iſthmus is a narrow Neck of Land, which joins a Peninſula to ſome other Country, as the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which joins *Africa* to *Aſia*; the Iſthmus of *Darien*, which joins North and South *America*; and the noted Iſthmus of *Corinth*.

A Cape, or Promontory, is a Point of Land extending a conſiderable Way into the Sea, ſometimes called alſo a Head-Land, or Neſs.

Rivers are deſcribed in Maps by black Lines, and are wider near the Mouth than towards the Head or Spring.

Mountains are deſcribed by Eminences like Hills; Foreſts and Woods by a Kind of Shrub; Bogs and Moraſſes by Shades.

Sands and Shallows are deſcribed by ſmall Dots; and Roads uſually by double Lines.

Near Harbours, the Depth of the Water is uſually expreſſed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being ſo many Fathom deep.

Iſlands, Mountains, &c.] The Iſlands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, *&c.* will be particularly deſcribed in the ſeveral Quarters of the World to which they reſpectively belong.

Length of Days ſeen in the Table of Climates.] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, theſe will be found in the Table of Climates in Page 23; where it is only obſerving what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long in another Column of the ſame Table.

Cardinal Points.] The North is conſidered as the upper Part of a Globe or Map.

The South is at the Bottom oppoſite to the North.

The Eaſt is on the Right Hand; and,

The Weſt on the Left Hand oppoſite to the Eaſt.


EAST GREENLAND
Degs. Long. from London.
WEST GREENLAND
FROZEN OCEAN
NOVA ZEMBLA
SAMOYEDES
Arctic Circle
ICELAND
Meridian of London
LAPLAND
Kola
North Cape
Tornea
WHITE SEA
Archangel
RUSSIA
SWEDEN
SIBERIA
EUROPE
Shetland
Orkney
Bergen
Stockholm
Petersburg
Riga
IRELAND
GERMANY
BALTIC SEA
PRUSSIA
Königsberg
Berlin
Dresden
Prague
POLAND
MOSCOW
Kiev
Moscow
Kazan
Astracan
CASPIAN SEA
CIRCASSIA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
English Channel
Paris
FRANCE
BAY OF BIAY
Vienna
HUNGARY
Belgrade
TURKEY IN EUROPE
BLACK SEA
Constantinople
ANATOLIA
Smyrna
Aleppo
PERSIA
SPAIN
Madrid
Lisbon
Gibraltar
Malaga
Algiers
Tunis
Tripoli
Malta
Sicily
Naples
Rome
Genoa
Milan
Venice
CORSICA
SARDINIA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
BARBARY
AFRICA
Cairo
Jerusalem
HOLY LAND
CYPRUS
RHODES
Madera
Hours East from London

EUROPE.

EUROPE is ſituate between 10 Weſt and 65 Eaſt Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by *Aſia*, on the Eaſt; by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the South, which divides it from *Africa*; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt; being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The Grand Diviſions of *Europe*, beginning Weſt, are as follow:

	Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
	Spain	*Madrid*
	Portugal	*Liſbon*
	France	*Paris*
	Italy	*Rome*
	Switzerland	*Bern*
	Auſtrian Netherlands	*Bruſſels*
	United Netherlands	*Amſterdam*
	Germany	*Vienna*
Auſtrian Dominions.	Bohemia	*Prague*
	Hungary	*Preſburg*
	Tranſilvania	*Hermanſtat*
	Sclavonia	*Poſega*
	Croatia	*Carlſtat*
	Poland	*Warſaw*
	Ruſſia	*Peterſburg*
	Sweden	*Stockholm*
Subject to *Denmark*.	Denmark	*Copenhagen*
	Norway	*Bergen*
	Turkey in Europe	*Conſtantinople.*

Principal European *ISLANDS.*

		Chief Towns.
GREAT BRITAIN, comprehending		
1.	*England*	*London.*
	Scotland	*Edinburgh.*
2.	*Ireland*, and the adjacent Islands, subject to *Great Britain*	*Dublin.*
Iceland, subject to *Denmark*		*Scalholt.* *Hola.*

Chief Islands of the Baltic *Sea.*

1.	*Zeeland Funen*, *Alsen*, *Longland*, *Laland*, *Falster*, *Mona*, *Bornholm*,	subject to *Denmark.*
2.	*Gothland*, *Aland*, *Rugen*,	subject to *Sweden.*
3.	*Osel*, *Dagho*,	subject to *Russia.*
4.	*Usedom*, *Wollin*,	subject to *Prussia.*

In the Mediterranean *Sea.*

		Chief Towns.
1.	*Ivica*, subject to *Spain*,	*Ivica.*
2.	*Majorca*, subject to *Spain*,	*Majorca.*
3.	*Minorca*, subject to *Great Britain*, taken by the *French*, after a brave Defence made by General *Blakeney*, restored to *Great Britain* by the last Treaty,	*Citadella.*
4.	*Corsica*, subject to *Genoa*,	*Bastia.*
5.	*Sardinia*, subject to the King of *Sardinia*,	*Cagliari.*
6.	*Sicily*, subject to the King of *Naples*,	*Palerna.*
7.	*Archipelago* Islands, subject to *Turkey*, with the Island of *Candia*,	

In the Adriatic *and* Ionian *Sea.*

			Chief Towns.
1.	*Liesena*,	subject to *Venice*,	*Liesena.*
2.	*Corfu*,		*Corfu.*
3.	*Cephalonia*,		*Argostoti*,
4.	*Zant*,		*Zant.*
5.	*Leucadia*, subject to the *Turks*,		*Leucas.*


10 Degrees W. Long from London
F. Long. from London
BAY of BISCAY
FRANCE
ATLANTIC OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Bourdeaux
Thoulose
Montpelher
Narbon
Rhone R.
Garonne R.
C. Ortegal
Sizarga I.
C. Bellen
C. Finisterre
Ferrol
Oviedo
Bilbao
Bayonne
Pampeluna
Burgos
Zaragoza
Barcelona
Tarragona
Valencia
Alicant
Murcia
Carthagena
Malaga
Cadiz
Sevilla
Granada
Lisboa
Oporto
Evora
Badajoz
Merida
Toledo
Madrid
Salamanca
Valladolid
Lerida
Tortosa
Minorca
Mahon
Majorca
Ivica
Formentera
C. Palos
C. de Gate
C. Trafalgar
STRAITS of GIBRALTAR
Gibraltar
Tangier
Ceuta
Africa
ASTURIA
BISCAY
GALICIA
ALAVA
ARRAGON
CATALONIA
OLD CASTILE
LEON
ESTREMADURA
PORTUGAL
ALENTEJO
ALGARVA
ANDALUSIA
GRANADA
MURCIA
LA MANCHA
NEW CASTILE
SPAIN
SPAIN and PORTUGAL.
Scale.
Miles 60 to a Deg.
XL Minutes of time West from London
XX
Meridian of London

SPAIN.

Extent and Situation.

Between	10 W. and 3 E.	Lon.	Being	700 Miles in Length.
Between	36 and 44	N. Lat.		500 in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED West by *Portugal* and the *Atlantic* Ocean; by the *Mediterranean*, on the East; by the Bay of *Biscay* and the *Pyrenean* Hills, on the North, and by the Streight of the Sea of *Gibraltar*, on the South.

The most Westerly Kingdom in *Europe*, including *Portugal*,

Comprehending Five Divisions,
1. The Northern Division.
2. The Eastern Division.
3. The Southern Division.
4. The Middle Division.
5. The *Spanish* Islands.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division.	*Gallicia*	*Compostella.*
	Asturia	*Oviedo.*
	Biscay	*Bilboa.*
Eastern Division.	*Navarre*	*Pampeluna.*
	Arragon	*Saragossa.*
	Catalonia	*Barcelona.*
Southern Division.	*Valentia*	*Valentia.*
	Murcia	*Murcia.*
	Granada	*Granada.*
	Andalusia	*Seville.*
Middle Division.	*Old Castile*	*Burgos.*
	New Castile	*Madrid.*
	Leon	*Leon.*
	Estremadura	*Merida.*
Spanish Islands.	*Ivica*	*Ivica.*
	Majorca	*Majorca.*
	Minorca, subject to *Great Britain*, taken by the *French* in *June*, 1756, restored to *Great Britain* by the late Peace	*Citadella.*

1. *GALLICIA, Kingdom, North-West.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Compostella*	—	*Compostella*, W. Lon. 9-15. N. Lat. 43.
Bishoprics of	*Mondonedo* —	*Mondonedo.*
	Lugo —	*Lugo.*
	Ortense —	*Ortense.*
Territory of *Tuy*	—	*Tuy.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Corunna*, *Ferrol*, *Vigo*, *Betanzos*, and *Rivadavia*.

2. *ASTURIA, Principalities, North.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Principality of	*Asturia de Oviedo* -	*Oviedo*, W. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Asturia de Santillana	*Santillana.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Aviles*, and St. *Vincent*.

3. *BISCAY, Lordship, North-East.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Biscay proper —	*Bilboa*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 43-30.
Guipuscoa —	*Tholose*, or *Tholosa.*
Alava —	*Vittoria.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Port Passage*, St. *Sebastian*, *Fonterabia*, St. *Andero*, *Laredo*, *Ordunna*, and *Placentia*.

4. *NAVARRE, Kingdom, North-East.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Majorships of	*Pampeluna* —	*Pampeluna*, W. Lon. 1-30. N. Lat. 43-15.
	Olita —	*Olita*
	Tudela —	*Tudela*
	Estella —	*Estella*
	Sanguesa —	*Sanguesa.*

5. *ARRAGON, Kingdom, East.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Saragossa*	—	*Saragossa*, W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 41-32.
Bishoprics of	*Jaca* —	*Jaca.*
	Huesca —	*Huesca.*
	Balbastro —	*Balbastro.*
	Taracona —	*Taracona.*
	Albarasin —	*Albarasin.*
	Teruel —	*Teruel.*
	Sobarbe —	*Ainsa.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Calataiud*, and *Boria*.

6. *CATA-*

6. CATALONIA, *Principality, East.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Barcelona*	*Barcelona*, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41-20.
	Urgel	*Urgel.*
	Balaguer	*Balaguer.*
	Lerida	*Lerida.*
	Tortosa	*Tortosa.*
	Girone	*Girone.*
	Tarragona	*Tarragona.*
	Lampredan	*Roses.*
	Vich	*Vich.*
	Cardonna	*Cardonna.*
	Solsonna	*Solsonna.*
	Puycerda	*Puycerda.*

Mauresa is another considerable Town in this Province.

7. VALENTIA, *Kingdom, South-East.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Xucar*	*Valentia*, W. Lon. 35 M. N. Lat. 39-20.
	Millaros	*Villa Hermosa.*
	Segura	*Origuela.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Segorbe, Xativa, Alicant, Denia, Gandia, Morviedro, Villareal Alcira,* and *Altea.*

8. MURCIA, *Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Murcia proper		*Murcia*, W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 38-6.
Districts of	*Lorca*	*Lorca.*
	Carthagena	*Carthagena*, Lat. 37-40. Lon. W. 1-12.

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Caravaca* and *Mula.*

9. GRANADA, *Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishop of *Granada*		*Granada*, W. Lon. 3-40. N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishoprics of	*Malaga*	*Malaga.*
	Almeria	*Almeria.*
	Guadix	*Guadix.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Ronda, Antiquera, Baza,* and *Loya.*

10. ANDA-

10. *ANDALUSIA*, *Province, South-West.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Seville* —	*Seville*, W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishoprics of *Jaen* —	*Jaen.*
Bishoprics of *Corduba* —	*Cognuba.*
Dutchy of *Medina Sidonia*	*Medina Sidonia.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar* subject to *Great Britain*, Port St. *Mary*, *Ezeja*, *Baeza*, *Ossuna*, St. *Lucar*, *Induxar*, *Carmona*, *Alcalareal*, *Lucena*, *Arcos*, *Marchena*, *Ayamont*, *Ubeda*, and *Moguer*.

11. *OLD CASTILE*, *Province, near the Middle.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Districts of *Burgos* —	*Burgos*, W. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 42-30.
Rioxa —	*Logronno.*
Calahorra —	*Calahorra.*
Soria —	*Soria.*
Osma —	*Osma.*
Valladolid —	*Valladolid.*
Segovia —	*Segovia.*
Avila —	*Avila.*
Siguensa —	*Siguensa.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Roa*, *Aranda*, *Calzada*, *Nagera*, and *St. Domingo*.

12. *NEW CASTILE*, *in the Middle.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Tajo* —	MADRID, W. Lon. 4-15. N. Lat. 40-30.
Upon the *Tajo* —	*Toledo.*
East of *Toledo* —	*Cuenca.*
On the *Guadiana* —	*Cividad Real.*
East of *Madrid* —	*Alcala de Henarez.*
On the Frontiers of *Valentia*	*Almanza.*
North-West of *Madrid* —	*Escurial.*
North-East of *Madrid* —	*Guadalaxara.*
North-East of *Madrid* —	*Brihuega,*
La Mancha South —	
La Sierra East —	
On the *Guadiana* —	*Galatrava.*
On the Frontiers of *Valentia*	*Villena Requena*

13. LEON, Kingdom, North-East.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of *Douro* —	*Leon*, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43.
	Palencia, or *Placentia*.
	Toro.
	Zamora.
	Astorgo.
South of the *Douro*	*Salamanca*.
	Alva.
	Cividad Rodrigo.

14. ESTREMADURA, Province, South-West.

Sudivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the *Guadiana* —	*Merida*, W. Lon. 6-32. N. Lat. 38-55.
	Badajox.
North of the *Tajo* —	*Placentia*.
	Coria.
Between the *Tajo* and *Guadiana* —	*Truxillo*.
South of the *Guadiana* — —	*Lenera*, or *Elkencra*.
On the *Tajo* —	*Alcantara*.
On the *Guadiana* —	*Medelin*.

15. SPANISH ISLANDS, East.

Majorca — —	*Majorca*, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 39-30.
Minorca, subject to *Great Britain*, taken by the *French*, after a brave Defence in *June*, 1756, made by the Lord *Blakeney*, restored to *Great Britain* by the last Treaty — —	*Citadella*, E. Lon. 3-30. N. Lat. 40.
	Port Mahon.
Ivica — —	*Ivica*, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat. 39.

Mountains.] 1. *Pyrenees* divide *France* from *Spain*, extending 200 Miles from the Bay of *Biscay* to the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Cantabrian* Mountains on the N. run from E. to W. from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* separate *Old Castile* from *New Castile*. 4. *Sierra Morena* divides *New Castile* and *Estremadura* from *Andalusia*. 5. *Sierra Navada*, or Snow Mountains, run from E. to W. through *Granada*. 6. Mount *Calpe* near *Gibraltar*, opposite to Mount *Abyla* in *Africa*; which Mountains were anciently called *Hercules* Pillars.

Rivers.] 1. *Douro olim Durius*, after running W. through *Old Castile*, *Leon*, and cross *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Oporto*. 2. *Ebro olim Iberus* rises in *Old Castile*, runs by *Tudela* and *Saragossa* S. E. through *Arragon*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortosa*. 3. *Guadalaviar*, now *Turio*, runs from *Arragon* S. W. cross *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valentia*. 4. *Guadalquiver olim Bætis* runs W. through *Andalusia*, passing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean at St. *Lucar*. 5. *Guadiana olim Anas*, runs S. W.

S. W. through *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean at *Ayamont* in the Bay of *Cadiz*. 6. *Lima* runs from *Gallicia* S. W. into the *Atlantic* Ocean, under the Bridge of *Cima*, making a large Bay S. of *Viana*. 7. *Minho* runs S. W. through *Gallicia*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean N. of *Viana*. 8. *Mondego*, or *Monda*, runs W. by *Coimbra* into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 9. *Segura* runs E. through *Murcia* and Part of *Valencia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* between *Carthagena* and *Alicant*. 10. *Tajo olim Tagus* runs W. through *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Lisbon*. 11. *Zadao olim Callipus* runs from the Mountains of *Algarva*, cross *Alentejo*, into the *Atlantic* Ocean, making a large Bay at *Setubal*. 12. *Zucar* runs from W. to E. cross *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* by *Gandia*, seven Leagues below *Valentia*.

Promontories or Capes.] 1. Cape *de Ortegal* in *Gallicia*; 2. Cape *Pennas* in *Asturia*; 3. Cape *de Machia* in *Biscay*, on the North; 4. Cape *Ferrol*; 5. Cape *Bellem*; 6. Cape *Finister*, on the North-West, in *Gallicia*; 7. Cape *Trasalgar*, on the South-West, in *Andalusia*; 8. Cape *de Gate*; 9. Cape *Palos*: 10. Cape St. *Martin*, on the South, in *Granada*, *Murcia*, and *Valentia*; 11. Cape *Creuse*, on the East, in *Catalonia*.

Bays or Gulphs.] 1, 2. 3. Bays of *Biscay*, *Ferrol*, and *Corunna*, on the North-West. 4. *Vigo* Bay on the West. 5, 6. Bays of *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar* on the South-West. 7. Bay of *Carthagena* on the South. 8, 9, 10. 11. Bays of *Alicant*, *Altea*, *Valentia*, and *Roses*, on the East. 12. Bay of *Majorca*, in the Island of that Name. 13. Bay or Harbour of *Port Mahon* in the Island of *Minorca*.

Streight.] Streight of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*.

Air.] *Spain* being a mountainous Country, and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, serene, and pure, except about the Equinoxes, when their Rains usually fall. The Southern Provinces are subject to great Heats in *June*, *July*, and *August*; however, on the Mountains, and near the Coast, they are refreshed with cool Breezes in the Southermost Part of *Spain*; and on the Mountains in the North and North-East, it is very cold in Winter.

Soil and Produce.] There are some sandy barren Desarts in the South; but their Vallies in general are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruit, such as *Seville* Oranges, Lemons, Prunes, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Pomegranates, Chesnuts, and Capers. It produces also Silk, fine Wool, Flax, and Cotton; and there are Mines of Quicksilver, Steel, Copper, Lead, and Allum. The Steel of *Toledo* and *Bilboa* is esteemed the best in *Europe*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are, Horses, Mules, Neat Cattle, and Sheep. They have Chamois Goats on their Mountains, and are pretty much pestered with Wolves, but scarce any other wild Beasts: They have plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well stored with Fish, amongst which is the Anchovy (in the *Mediterranean.*)

Manufactures.]

Manufactures.] Their Manufactures are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware; but these are not so considerable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Measure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their Want of Hands. They receive therefore most of their Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace, and Velvets, from *England*, *France*, *Italy*, and *Holland*; which they transport to *America* by the Galleons, and consequently great Part of the Treasure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of those Nations which furnish them with Goods.

Traffic.] Their greatest Branch of Foreign Traffic in *Europe* was formerly with *England*; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits for the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain*; but neither *Italy* or *France* take off much of their Wine or Fruits, having enough of their own, and consequently the Traffic of *Spain* with those Countries was not so advantageous as that with *England*.

The *Spaniards*, in Return for the Manufactures they export to *America*, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, supplying most of the Countries of *Europe* and *Asia* with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

Constitution.] The Kingdom of *Spain* is an absolute hereditary Monarchy at present, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Issue; but the King seems to have the Power to dispose of his Crown to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleases, of which we have an Instance, when *Charles* II. gave his Dominions to the late King the Duke of *Anjou*.

But notwithstanding the King of *Spain* is an absolute Sovereign, he seldom violates the Laws, or transacts any Affairs of State, without the Advice of the several Councils or Boards established for the respective Branches of Business; of these,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet-Council, consists of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King's Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.

2. The Privy-Council, which consists of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of *Castile*, which is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Causes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction.

5. The seven Courts of Royal Audiences, *viz.* of *Gallicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca*, the *Canaries*, *Saragossa*, *Valentia*, and *Barcelona*. These take Cognizance of all Causes within five Leagues of their respective Capital Cities, in the first Instance; and, by way of Appeal, of all Causes removed from inferior Courts within their respective Jurisdictions, as those of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidors, Regidors, Viguers, *&c.*

There is also a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the *Indies*, composed usually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually served in some considerable Post in *America*.

There are Councils or Boards also established, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Business. The Vice-Roys and Captains-General of the Provinces, are Presidents of the several

veral Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their respective Provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of *Spain*, in their Titles, used to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereign; but they are all comprehended in that of his *Catholic* Majesty.

The Kings of *Spain* are never crowned.

The eldest Son of *Spain* is stiled the Prince of *Asturias*; the younger Sons are stiled *Infants*, and the Daughters *Infantas*.

Arms.] As to the Arms of *Spain*, which was formerly divided into fourteen or fifteen several Kingdoms and Principalities, the King still retains the Arms of every Province, of which the Chief having been those of *Castile*, I shall mention no other: These are a Castle Tripple-towered, Azure, each with three Battlements, or purfled Sable.

Nobility.] The Nobility of *Spain* are stiled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be understood that they are descended from the ancient *Gothic Christians*, and not from the *Moors*; for *Hidalgo* is a Gentleman. Their Titles are Dukes, Marquisses, Viscounts, *&c.* The Grandees are the most noble, and suffered to be covered before the King, who treats them as Princes; stiling them *Illustrious* in his Letters, and in speaking to them, or of them, they are stiled their *Eminencies*.

Military Orders.] The Knights of the three military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, are esteemed Noblemen; they were instituted in the long Wars between the *Christians* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Estates, annexed to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the *Moors*. The Masters of these Orders were once so powerful, that they disputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured those Mastership to be conferred on himself, by the Pope, that they might no longer assume an Independency of the State.

As to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, it is generally conferred on Princes and Sovereign Dukes; but there are no Commanderies or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others besides Grandees who have the Privilege of being covered before the King; as Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio; the Archbishops; the Grand Prior of *Castile*, and the Grand Prior of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of St. *Dominic* and St. *Francis*; Ambassadors of Crowned Heads; the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*; and of the three Military Orders, when the King assists at their respective Chapters in the Quality of Grand Master.

No Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the express Order of the King.

Forces.] The Forces of *Spain*, in Time of Peace, are computed to be Forty Thousand, and they may have twice that Number in Time of War.

They have increased their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sail of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconsiderable.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown, arising in *Spain*, are computed at Five Millions *Sterling per Annum*; and have been much improved since the Accession of the House of *Bourbon*.

Their

Their *American* Silver Mines are inexhauſtible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by theſe that the two laſt Wars were chiefly ſupported.

Taxes.] The Taxes in *Spain*, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the firſt Floor of all the Houſes in *Madrid*.

A Kind of Land-Tax on the Peaſants, and thoſe under the Degree of Nobility

A Kind of general Exciſe on Meat, Drink, and other Proviſions.

Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.

A Tax on thoſe who eat Butter, Cheeſe, Milk, or Eggs, in Lent.

A Tax on the Clergy who are exempt from military Service.

A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Maſter.

A Tax on Timber.

But more Money is raiſed by the King's Fifth of the Treaſure brought from *America*, than by all other Means.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the Perſons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are generally tall, but ſeldom corpulent; their Complexions ſwarthy; their Hair black, with brisk ſparkling Eyes; they have Muſtachio's on the upper Lip; their Women are generally ſmall and ſlender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but ſo as to have their Right Hand at Liberty; and every Peaſant almoſt wears an extravagant long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms, and Hands, as well as their Faces; dreſs in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Braſs Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Pace is exceeding ſlow, and they do every thing with great Deliberation. The Air and Mein of this People being the very Reverſe of the *French*.

Genius and Temper.] The *Spaniards* are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study and Converſation. They are admired however for their Secrecy, Conſtancy, and Patience in Adverſity. They are ſlow in determining, but uſually conclude judiciouſly at laſt; true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in eating and drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride and Contempt of Foreigners, ſeldom travelling out of their own Country: Their wretched Indolence, Lazineſs and Luſt, and their Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themſelves to Manufactures or Huſbandry. The *French* do moſt of this, as well as their other Buſineſs; and uſually return with conſiderable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be underſtood chiefly of the *Two Caſtiles*, and the Midland Provinces: For the People of *Galicia* apply themſelves diligently to Huſbandry, as well as thoſe of *Granada* and *Andaluſia*, and other Southern Provinces, being chiefly Deſcendants from the *Moors*, who did not look upon Huſbandry as a low Employment. It is obſerved, that *Spain* is not half ſo well peopled as *France*, and ſome other *European* Countries, there not being Eight Millions of People in the Kingdom; whereas it is computed there are Fourteen or Fifteen Millions in *France*, which is not ſo large. And for this ſeveral

Reaſons

Reasons are assigned, as the Expulsion of so many thousand *Jews* and *Moors*; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects; and that continual Drain of the *West-Indies*, whither great Numbers of *Spaniards* go every Year; all their Governnors and great Officers in *America* being Natives of *Spain*, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is assigned as another Reason for their wanting People; but this is common to all other Popish Countries.

Diversions and Customs.] Among their Diversions on Festival and Rejoicing-days, that of Taurizing, or the Fight of the Cavaliers with wild Bulls, is almost peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of shewing their Courage and Activity before their Mistresses, who stand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never suffered to appear in public, either before or after Marriage, unless it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are inclosed in Lattice, and skreened from the Sight of Men. And there is one odd Custom still prevails, which was introduced by the *Moors*, and that is, the Ladies sitting cross-legged on Carpets, while the Master of the Family sits in a Chair, and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in *Spain*, and the Ladies usually confine themselves to Water or Chocolate. After Dinner the *Spaniards* always sleep; the Evening is the Time for Diversion, when they seldom fail to take the fresh Air; and Lovers often serenade their Mistresses with vocal and instrumental Music great Part of the Night.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] From some Ruins that have been found near the Streights of *Gibraltar*, it has been conjectured that they were the Remains of *Hercules*'s Pillars; but as one of these Pillars is supposed to have stood on the South Side of the Streight in *Africa*, and the other on the North Side in *Europe*; it is more probable, that Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, and Mount *Calpe* in *Europe*, were denominated the Pillars of *Hercules*, as they appear like two grand Pillars at a Distance opposite to each other.

At *Toledo* are the Remains of an old *Roman* Theatre; and at *Granada* is to be seen great Part of a most magnificent Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, when they were Sovereigns of *Spain*; the Inside whereof was covered with Jasper and Porphyry, with several *Arabic* Inscriptions on the Walls. There is a grand Aqueduct at *Segovia*, said to be built by the Emperor *Trajan*, supported by upwards of an hundred and seventy Arches, in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River *Guadiana* is much talked of for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then rising again; but late Travellers say this is a Mistake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley covered with Shrubs and Bushes, so that it is scarce visible at a small Distance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

Language.] The Language of the *Spaniards* comes as near the *Latin* as any Language now spoke in *Europe*, mixed with some *Arabic* Words and Terminations, introduced by the *Moors*. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus: *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, santificade sea tu Nombre; Venga tu Regno; hagase tu Voluntad, assien la tierra como en el Cielo; da nos hoy nuestro pan cotidiano; y perdona nos nuestras deudas assi como nos otros, perdoniamos a nuestros deudores; y no nos metas en tentacion, mas libra*

zos de mal, porque tao es le Regno; y la potencia; y la gloria per los siglos. Amen.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Spaniards* are zealous *Romanists*; and the Church is governed by Archbishops and Bishops, subject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, except *Portugal*, where the Inquisition reigns with such Terror; no Subject but is liable to be prosecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was first instituted for the Trial of the Sincerity of *Moorish* and *Jewish* Converts, who were compelled to profess the *Christian* Religion after the Conquest of *Granada*, *Anno* 1491. In this Court, it is scarce possible for a Prisoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being suffered to know either his Accusers, or the Witnesses against him; but he is required to confess himself guilty, or submit to the Torture, till such a Confession is extorted from him as the Fathers require.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] There are eight Archbishoprics in *Spain*, *viz.* 1. TOLEDO, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Corduba*, *Segovia*, *Carthagena*, *Siguenza*, *Osma*, *Cuenza*, *Jaen* and *Valladolid*. 2. BURGOS, comprehending the Bishopricks of *Pampeluna*, *Calahora*, with *Calzada* and *Palentia*. 3. COMPOSTELLA, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Salamanca*, *Avily*, *Placentia*, *Lugos*, *Zamira*, *Orenza*, *Astorga*, *Tuy*, *Badaios*, *Mondonedo*, *Coria Ciudad*, *Rodrigo*, *Leon* and *Oviedo*. 4. GRANADA, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Almeria* and *Malaga*. 5. SEVILLE, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Cadiz*, *Guadix*, and the *Canary Islands*. 6. SARAGOSSA, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Huesa*, *Jaca*, *Taracona*, *Balbastro*, *Terwil* and *Albaracin*. 7. TARAGONE, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Barcelona*, *Lerida*, *Girona*, *Vich*, *Urgel*, *Solsona* and *Tortosa*; and, 8. VALENCIA, comprehending the Bishoprics of *Origuel* and *Majorca*.

The Archbishop of *Toledo* is stiled the Primate of *Spain*; he is Great Chancellor of *Castile*; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats *per Annum*, amounting to 100,000*l.* Sterling, or more.

Universities.] There are twenty-two Universities, of which the Chief are, *Salamanca*, *Compostella*, *Alcala de Henares*, *Valladolid*, *Saragossa*, *Palentia*, *Seville*, *Toledo*, &c.

Convents.] There are also in *Spain* 2141 Convents and Nunneries, containing at least 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

SPANISH Gold Coins.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The old *Spanish* Pistole, 4 Penny-weight, 8 Grains —	0	17	4
The new *Seville* Pistole, 4 Penny-weight, 8 Grains ——	0	17	4
The old double Doubloon, 17 Penny-weight, 8 Grains —	3	9	4
The old double Pistole, 8 Penny-weight, 16 Grains —	1	14	8
The new *Seville* double Pistole, 18 Penny-weight, 16 Grains	1	14	8

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

SPANISH Silver Coins.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The Piaster of *Spain*, or *Seville* Piece of Eight —	0	4	6
The new *Seville* Piece of Eight — — —	0	3	7
The *Mexico* Piece of Eight — — —	0	4	5
The Pillar Piece of Eight — — —	0	4	5
The Rial or Bit — — — —	0	0	7

In *Madrid*, *Cadiz*, *Seville*, and all *Spain*, Accounts are kept in Marvadies, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 272 a Piaster, or Piece of Eight of *Seville*.

Of the Revolutions in Spain, *and present Form of Government.*

SPAIN was anciently called *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*, and sometimes *Hesperia*, from its Western Situation. It is uncertain who were the original Inhabitants, but it was probably first peopled from *Gaul*, which is contiguous to it, or from *Africa*, from which it is only separated by the narrow Streight of *Gibraltar*.

The *Phœnicians* sent Colonies hither, and built *Cadiz* and *Malaga* before they planted *Carthage*.

The *Phoceans*, a *Grecian* Nation, sent Colonies to *Spain*, and built *Rhodes*, now *Roses*, very early.

The *Celtæ*, the most powerful People of *Gaul*, passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River *Iberus*, from whence the Eastern Part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*.

The *Phœnicians* encroaching on the native *Spaniards*, they united their Forces to drive those Strangers from their Coasts: Whereupon the *Phœnicians* called in the *Carthaginians* their Brethren to their Assistance, who made a Conquest of all the South of *Spain*, in the Year of *Rome* 236.

The *Celtiberians* in *East Spain* entered into an Alliance with the *Romans* about the same Time, who commenced a War against the *Carthaginians*, both in *Spain* and *Sicily*; which obtained the Name of the first *Punic* War. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River *Iberus* should be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*; only the People of *Saguntum*, to the West of the *Ebro*, were included in this Treaty as Allies to the *Romans*.

The *Carthaginians*, under the celebrated *Hannibal*, besieging and destroying *Saguntum*, occasioned the second *Punic* War, about 218 Years before Christ; whereupon *Hannibal* passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains with a numerous Army, marched through *France*, passed the *Alps*, and was victorious over the *Romans* in several Battles, but, not being supported by *Carthage*, was at length compelled to abandon *Italy*, and the South of *Spain* was afterwards subdued by the *Romans*; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered till the Reign of *Augustus*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of *Spain* until the Year of *Christ* 400; about which Time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke in upon the *Roman* Empire, and made a Conquest of *Spain*.

The Empire of the *Goths* was in its greatest Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, all *Spain* and *Mauritania* in *Africa*; but about the Year 713, *Roderic*, then King of the *Goths*, having committed a Rape on *Florinda*, Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothic Mauritania*, that disgusted Lord entered into a Conspiracy with the *Saracens* or *Moors* to invade *Spain*; and having, with their united Forces, gained a decisive Victory, the *Saracens* subdued all *Spain*, except the Northern Provinces, whither *Pelagius* a noble *Spaniard* retired; and, having recovered *Leon* from the Infidels, took upon him the Title of King of *Leon*.

From this Time the *Goths*, supported by other *Christian* Princes, made War upon the *Moors* with various Success. The *Moors* were not entirely subdued until the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada* was taken by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, who had united all the petty Kingdoms of *Spain* into one, by their Marriage, and were succeeded in their united Kingdom by their Grandson *Charles* V. Archduke of *Austria*, and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

By

By the Articles for the Surrender of *Granada*, *Boabdil* King of the *Moors*, with his Subjects, submitted to do Homage to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, on Condition they might retain the Possession of their Estates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exercise of their Religion. However, all the *Moors* in *Spain* were compelled to turn *Christians*, or leave the Kingdom; whereupon several hundred thousands of them transported themselves to *Africa*, and their *Jewish* Subjects were banished to *Portugal*.

And in the Reign of *Philip* III. 1609, a Million more of the *Moors* were banished, and the new Converts, that remained behind, perpetually persecuted and tortured by the Inquisition.

Spain *divided into several Kingdoms.*] *Spain* was divided into many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from the *Moors*, every General almost set up for a Sovereign with the Consent of the People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was transacted in the State without the Consent of their respective *Cortes* or Parliaments; but *Charles* V. the most powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Pensions, and creating Divisions among the Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the several *Cortes* to part with their Privileges, and *Spain* has ever since been an absolute Monarchy.

The Year after the *Moors* were subdued, *America* was discovered by *Columbus*, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered, whereby *Charles* V. became possessed of the most extensive Dominions that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His *American* Dominions were at least six thousand Miles in Length, and he was at the same Time Emperor of *Germany*, Sovereign of *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*, and of most Part of *Italy*, as well as *Spain*; of the *Philippine* Islands in *Asia*, and several Places in *Africa*.

The *Spaniards* made several Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court; but noble Struggles for the Recovery of their lost Privileges by the Subject. These Insurrections being suppressed, served only to strengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged most Part of his Reign in a foreign War with *France*, or with his *Protestant* Subjects of *Germany*, in which he was not so fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth; whereupon he resigned the Crown to his Son *Philip* II. *Anno* 1556, and shut himself up in the Monastery of St. *Just* in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

His Son *Philip* II. attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as he did in *Spain*, and at the same Time introducing a Kind of Inquisition for the Suppression of the *Protestants*, who were very numerous there, occasioned a general Insurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, exercised great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to subdue them, as they were assisted by the Queen of *England (Elizabeth)* as well as *France*. *Philip* therefore fitted out the most powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, stiled *The Invincible Armada*, *Anno* 1588, with which he attempted to invade *England*; but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the *English*, and the Storms they met with, the greatest Part of the *Armada* was destroyed.

He afterwards entered into a War with *France*, with no better Success: But, upon the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of *Isabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; and though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they were not strong enough at that Time to oppose *Philip*'s Usurpation, whereby he became possessed of the Spice Islands, and other Settlements of the *Portuguese* in the *East Indies*, as well as of *Guinea* in *Africa*, and *Brazil* in South *America*.

This Prince put his eldest Son Don *Carlos* to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conspiracy against him, though some have suggested it was with a View of marrying the Lady *Isabella*, to whom Don *Carlos* his Son was contracted. This *Philip* II. married *Mary* Queen of *England*, and after her Death courted her Sister *Elizabeth*.

The *Spaniards*, in order to distress the disaffected *Netherlands*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themselves Masters of the most considerable Settlements the *Portuguese* had in the *East Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*: They also subdued Part of *Brazil*, and so disturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *East Indies*, that *Spain* was contented to grant a Truce to the *Seven United Provinces* of the *Netherlands*, which had thrown off the *Spanish* Yoke, *Anno* 1609; the other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva*, and other *Spanish* Generals.

The *Spaniards* renewed the War with the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1622, which continued until the Year 1648, when the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independant States at the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

In the mean Time the *Catalans* revolted to the *French*, *Anno* 1640. And in the same Year *Portugal* revolted, *John* IV. Duke of *Braganza*, having found Means to expel the *Spaniards*, and ascend the Throne.

Naples was almost lost in 1647, *Massinello*, a Fisherman, raising an Insurrection on Account of some Duties that were laid on Fish and Fruit, reduced the whole Country to his Obedience: But the *Spanish* Governor found Means to get him taken off, and *Naples* was again reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*.

In 1655, the *English* invaded the Island of *Jamaica* in *America*, and took it from the *Spaniards*.

And in 1658, the *English*, with the Assistance of the *French*, took *Dunkirk* from *Spain*.

The *Spaniards* being engaged in a War with *France*, in the Reign of *Philip* IV. lost the Province of *Artois*, and several Towns in the *Netherlands*. And at a subsequent Peace, made *Anno* 1660, called the *Pyrenean* Treaty, *Artois* was confirmed to *France*, together with *St. Omers*, *Aire*, *Gravelin*, *Bourburgh*, *St. Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Quesnoy*, *Avesne*, *Marienberg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivoy*, and *Damvillers*; and the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldest Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Theresa*; but they both renounced all future Pretensions to the Succession of the *Spanish* Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However, it was not long after that *Lewis* XIV. invaded the *Spanish Netherlands* again, reduced *Franche Compte* or *Burgundy*, took *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and several more. *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and *Charleroy*, were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, 1668.

The

The War between *France* and *Spain* being revived in 1672, the *Spaniards* loſt *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, St. *Omers*, *Bouchain*, *Aire*, and *Maubeuge*, with all *Franche Compte*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, 1678. War commencing again in 1683, the *French* took *Courtray*, *Dixmude*, and *Luxemburg*; which laſt was confirmed to *France* by a ſubſequent Treaty; but *Courtray* and *Dixmude* was reſtored to *Spain*.

In 1689, *Spain* entered into a Confederacy with the Emperor, and Empire, *England*, *Holland*, and the Northern Crowns, againſt *France*; but the Allies under Prince *Waldeck* were defeated at *Fleurus* in 1690, before the *Engliſh* had joined them. *Mons* was taken by the *French* in 1691, and *Namur* in 1692; and the Confederates loſt the Battle of *Steinkirk* the ſame Year, being betrayed by a Domeſtic of the Duke of *Bavaria*, for which he was hanged. In *May* 1692, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Ruſſel*, totally defeated the *French* under Admiral *Tourville*, near *Cherberg*, 21 of their largeſt Ships being burnt, ſunk, and deſtroyed. In 1693, the *French* gained the Victory at *Landen*, took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, alſo *Palamos* and *Girone* in *Catalonia*. In 1695, King *William*, who commanded the Confederates, retook *Namur*; the *French*, on the other hand, took *Deynſe* and *Dixmude*, bombarded *Bruſſels*, and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Priſoners of War.

In 1697, the *French* took *Ath* in *Flanders*, and *Barcelona* the Capital of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, and plundered *Carthagena* in *America* of much Treaſure: However, they thought fit to conſent to a Peace the ſame Year, to reſtore *Catalonia* and *Luxemburg*, and all the Places they had taken in *Flanders* in that War, to the Crown of *Spain*; which Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick*, 1697.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the *Dutch* being apprehenſive that *Lewis* XIV. would ſeize on *Flanders*, and the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy, upon the Death of his Catholic Majeſty, perſuaded the King of *England*, *William* III. to enter into a Treaty with the *French* King, for a Partition of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, and his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty; who all of them pretended a Right to the Succeſſion; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholic Majeſty, he made his Will, and gave the entire *Spaniſh* Monarchy to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandſon to *Lewis* XIV. and dying not long after the making this Will, in the Year 1700-01, *Lewis* XIV. immediately ſeized on all the *Spaniſh* Dominions for his Grandſon *Philip*, and cauſed him to be proclaimed King of *Spain*. The *Imperialiſts* on the other hand inſiſted that *Charles*'s Will was forged, or executed when he was *Non-compos*, and marched an Army over the *Alps* into *Italy*, in order to recover the *Spaniſh* Territories there, out of the Hands of *France*. The Allies were very ſucceſsful in this War in *Italy* and *Flanders*, and the Emperor *Leopold* and his Son *Joſeph*, having made a Reſignation of their Intereſt in the *Spaniſh* Monarchy to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's ſecond Son, he was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and convey'd to *Portugal* by the *Britiſh* Fleet, 1703. Twelve thouſand *Engliſh* and *Dutch* afterwards embarked on board the Fleet, in order to join the *Portugueſe*, and invade *Spain* on that Side.

The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rook*, took *Gibraltar* on the 11th of *July* 1704, and on the 13th of *August* defeated the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*.

In the mean Time the *Hungarian* Malecontents, and the Duke of *Bavaria*, joined by Part of the *French* Army, greatly distressed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* (where he had taken so many Towns, that the *Dutch* were in no Danger of being surprised in his Absence) marched to the Banks of the *Danube*, and obtained that memorable Victory at *Hechstet* in 1704, where the *French* and *Bavarians* lost 40,000 Men, Prisoners included; and the Elector of *Bavaria* being driven out of his Dominions, the *Imperialists* took Possession of them.

But the *French* were superior in *Italy*, and took the Towns of *Verue*, *Fercoil*, *Nice*, *Susa*, and *Villa Franca*, from the Duke of *Savoy*. On the 5th of *May* 1705, *N. S.* died *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany*, and was succeeded by his eldest Son *Joseph*, King of the *Romans*.

On the 23d of *July*, 1705, King *Charles* and the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*, with a Body of Land Forces, embarked with a Confederate Fleet at *Lisbon*, commanded by Sir *George Rook*, and landing at *Barcelona*, attacked and took the Fort of *Monjoy*, after which the City surrendered to King *Charles*; but the Prince of *Hesse* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* soon after declared for King *Charles*, as did the Province of *Valentia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough*'s marching thither. The next Spring, 1706, King *Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which King *Charles* remained; but *Philip* was obliged by the Earl of *Peterborough* to raise the Siege, and fly precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the Allied Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed King *Charles* III. and invited him to come and take Possession of that Capital; but the Province of *Arragon* declaring for King *Charles* at the same Time, he marched thither, where he spent so much Time, that King *Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from *Madrid*.

The *French* having taken every Town of the Duke of *Savoy*'s, except *Turin*, laid Siege to the Capital; whereupon Prince *Eugene*, having joined the Duke, attacked the *French*, who were commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, in their Trenches before *Turin*, and gained a most compleat Victory, *September* 7, 1706. And the *French* were soon after compelled to evacuate *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Milan*, and all the North of *Italy*.

In the mean Time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough* in the *Netherlands*, entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Villeroy*, at *Ramilies*, on the 12th of *May*: whereupon *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns, opened their Gates, and submitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. The same Campaign the *Spanish* Islands of *Majorca* and *Ivica* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by the *British* Admiral Sir *John Leake*.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in *Spain*, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas*, and the Earl of *Galway*, was totally defeated at *Almanza* in *Castile*, by the *French* and *Spaniards*, commanded

commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely loſt, except *Catalonia*.

Soon after the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* invaded *France* on the Side of *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Thoulon*, while the Confederate Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Shovel*, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the *Germans* having detached 15,000 Men to reduce *Naples*, (which ſubmitted to King *Charles* this Campaign) the Allies were not ſtrong enough to take *Thoulon*; and the *French* having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, the Allies were compelled to raiſe the Siege, and retire over the *Var* into *Italy* again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the *French* ſurpriſed the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Liſle* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the ſame Campaign King *Charles* married the Princeſs of *Wolfenbuttle*; ſoon after which, the *Britiſh* Admiral, Sir *John Leake*, reduced the *Spaniſh* Iſland of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

On the 7th of *May* 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated on the *Caya* by King *Philip*'s Forces, and a Brigade of the *Engliſh* made Priſoners of War. On the other hand, *Tournay* in *Flanders* was taken by the Allies; and Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a complete Victory over the *French*, commanded by the Marſhals *Villars* and *Bouffiers*, at *Malplaquet*, and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies on the 21ſt of *October*.

Douay and *Bethune* in the *Netherlands* were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And General *Stanhope*, Commander for King *Charles*, gained two Victories over King *Philip* in *Spain*: After which he took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*; but the *Portugueſe* refuſing to march into *Spain* and join him, *Charles* was obliged to abandon *Madrid*, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the *Engliſh*, commanded by General *Stanhope*, being ſeparated from that Part of the Allied Army commanded by General *Staremberg*, were ſurrounded by King *Philip*'s Forces in the Town of *Brihuega*, and made Priſoners of War.

Staremberg, receiving Advice of the March of the *Spaniards* to ſurpriſe the *Engliſh* in *Brihuega*, marched to their Relief; and finding the *Engliſh* had ſurrendered a little before, he engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Villa Viciosa*, and gave them a Defeat; but finding they would ſoon be reinforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia*, whither King *Charles* had retreated ſome Time before. The Towns of *Aire* and St. *Venant* in *Flanders* were taken by the Allies this Campaign.

The *French* plundered the Town of St. *Sebaſtian*, and ſeveral other rich Settlements of the *Portugueſe* in *Brazil*, *Anno* 1711: Whereupon the *Portugueſe* thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *French*, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign the Allies made themſelves Maſters of *Bouchain* in the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter the *French* made Propoſals of Peace to the *Britiſh* Court; about which Time the Emperor *Joſeph* died, and his Brother King *Charles* was elected Emperor at *Franckfort*, *Oct.* 12, 1711.

The firſt general Conferences for a Peace was held at *Utrecht* in the *United Provinces*, on the 29th of *January*, *N. S.* 1711-12.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of *England* conſented to continue it another Campaign, and th

Town of *Quesnoy* in the *Netherlands*, was besieged and taken on the 4th of *July*, 1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* commanding the *British* Forces in *Flanders* this Campaign, in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Cessation of Arms with the *French*, who consented to a Peace on the Terms *Great Britain* demanded. Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, with the *Austrian* and *Dutch* Forces, and the Mercenaries, separated from the Duke of *Ormond* on the 16th of *July*; and, on the 17th, he and Marshal *Villars* proclaimed a Cessation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France*, in their respective Camps.

Prince *Eugene* having laid Siege to *Landrecy*, the *French* surprised the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at *Denain*, defeated his Troops, and made him Prisoner. On the 24th of *July*, the *French* also attacked and took *Marchiennes*, where were the Magazines of the Allies, sufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garrison, consisting of Five thousand Men, Prisoners of War. And, the *French* afterwards retaking several other Towns, the *Dutch* thought fit to come into the *British* Plan of Peace, King *Philip* having renounced all future Pretensions to the Crown of *France*; as the Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy*, and *Orleans*, did to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed at *Utrecht*. by the Ministers of all the Allies, (except those of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31st of *March* 1713, *O. S.* By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demolished, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great Britain*. The *English* were to furnish the *Spanish* Settlements in *America* with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be sent by *Great Britain* annually, with *British* Merchandize to *Porto Bello*, &c. *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knocque*, *Ypres*, and *Dixmude*, were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and St. *Venant*, were restored to *France*, and the rest of the Towns they had retaken this Campaign confirmed to them.

The *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refused the Indemnity, erected an independent State, and declared War against King *Philip*, as did the Island of *Majorca*; but *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip* by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to submit to that Prince in 1715.

The *Germans* carried on the War for some Time after the Allies and the *French* had signed the Peace of *Utrecht*; but the *French* having taken *Landau*, and some other Places, the *Germans* concluded a Peace with them at *Rastat*, *Anno* 1714; whereby each Party was left in Possession of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island.

The Queen of *Spain*, *Maria Louisa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, dying in the Year 1714, the King the same Year married the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*; which Match being negotiated by *Alberoni* an *Italian* Ecclesiastic, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he soon after became Prime Minister in the *Spanish* Court. And the *Venetians* being

ing attacked by the *Turks* in the Year 1715, the Cardinal, at the Instance of the Pope, sent a Squadron of Men of War to their Assistance, which saved the Island of *Corfu*, but the *Venetians* lost all *Morea*.

The *Spaniards* having now increased their Navy, and being uneasy at the dismembring their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spanish* Dominions in *Italy*, by not delivering up *Catalonia* and the Island of *Majorca* to King *Philip*, invaded and subdued the Island of *Sardinia* in 1717; and the next Year invaded *Sicily*, and reduced the greatest Part of the Island: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, entered into a Confederacy against *Spain*, which was called the Quadruple Alliance; and the *English* Admiral, Sir *George Byng*, was sent into the *Mediterranean* with a strong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loss of that Island.

The Admiral coming up with the *Spanish* Fleet in the Streight of *Messina*, *July* 1718, took eleven and burnt six of their Men of War. He also transported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily* to oppose the *Spanish* General the Marquis *de Lede*; and several smart Engagements happened there between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the *French* invaded *Spain* on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, took *Port-Passage*, and burnt several *Spanish* Men of War; they afterwards took *Fontarabia* and St. *Sebastians*, and reduced the whole Province of *Guipuscoa*. The *British* Forces, commanded by Lord *Cobham*, also made a Descent into *Spain*, took and plundered *Vigo*, and then reimbarked. On the other Hand, the *Spaniards* imbarked 300 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed in *Scotland*, and was joined by two or three thousand *Highlanders*; but they were defeated in *June* 1719, by General *Wightman*, and most of the *Spaniards* made Prisoners of War.

The *French* were induced to enter into this War with *Spain*, it is said, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with the *French* Nobility, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Regency, and defeat his Expectations of succeeding to the Throne of *France*, in Favour of King *Philip*; but however that was, King *Philip* finding himself unable to resist so potent a Confederacy, entered into a Treaty with the Allies; consented to evacuate *Sicily* and *Sardinia*: And *Sicily* was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*; and the *French* restored to *Spain* all their Acquisitions in *Guipuscoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occasion of this War, was soon after disgraced, and obliged to return to *Italy*.

The *French* King being a Child of a weakly Constitution, on whose Death, without Issue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have succeeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldest Daughter to the King of *Spain*, then in the fourth Year of her Age, from whom no Issue could be expected in many Years. The Regent also married his own Daughter Madamoiselle *de Montpensier*, to the Prince of *Asturias* the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son; and she was sent to the Court of *Spain*. At the same Time the Infanta came to reside in *France*, where she bore the Title of Queen for some Time; but the Regent dying in 1723, the *French* began to think of sending back the

Infanta

Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to some Princess from whom they might hope for Issue.

In the mean Time, (*viz. January* 16, 1722.) *Philip* King of *Spain* thought fit to abdicate his Throne in Favour of his eldest Son *Lewis*, who was accordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but the young King dying of the Small Pox in *August* following, *Philip* was prevailed on to re-ascend the Throne.

The same Year the *French* Ministry sent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their King to the Princess *Lezenski*, Daughter of *Stanislaus*, once King of *Poland*; at which the *Spaniards* being incensed, the Baron *Riperda*, the Prime Minister at the Court of *Spain*, and formerly Ambassa or from the States-General, negotiated a separate Peace with the Emperor: Whereupon the Congress, that had been held at *Cambray*, chiefly to adjust Matters between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain*, (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna Treaty*) by the Endeavours which had been used by the Maritime Powers to suppress the *East-India* Company he had erected at *Ostend*. By this Treaty it was stipulated, that *France* and *Spain* should never be united under one Head; that *Philip* should renounce all Pretensions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*; that Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldest Son, should succeed to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Dukes without Issue; that *Leghorn* should remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the House of *Savoy*: And the Emperor relinquished all Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories in the Possession of *Philip*. A Treaty of Commerce also was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to support the *Ostend East-India* Company, who were permitted to sell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*..

In Opposition to the *Vienna Treaty*, *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guarantyed each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffic; to which the *Dutch* acceeded with abundance of Restrictions; whereupon the King of *Prussia* withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Baron *Riperda*, who had concluded the *Vienna Treaty*, on his Return from thence was created a Duke; but his Administration not being approved by the Grandees, whose Resentment he dreaded, he resigned his Post of Prime Minister, and took Refuge in the House of Mr. *Stanhope* the *British* Ambassador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken and imprisoned, but found Means to escape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all *British* Merchandize to be imported into *Sicily*, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally, the King of *Spain* insisting on a Promise from the King of *England* for restoring *Gibraltar*, on his acceeding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fortress: Whereupon the Court of *Great Britain* commanded Admiral *Hosier* to block up *Porto Bello* with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coast of *Old Spain*, to prevent the Galleons returning to *Europe*; which they were not, however, able to do, Admiral *Castagnetta*, with twenty Sail, getting into *Cadiz* about this Time; and as for those at *Porto Bello*, they thought fit to unlade their Treasure, and secure it on Shore. In the mean Time Admiral *Hosier* died in that unhealthy Climate, and his Men were so sickly, that the Fleet was forced to be remanned from *Jamaica*;

maica; the Ships were Worm-eaten, and rendered unfit for Service; and the *British* Trade suffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between *Great Britain*, the Emperor, and *Spain*, being set on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of *Gibraltar* should be raised, that the *Ostend* Trade to *India* should be suspended, and that the *British* Squadrons should return from *Porto Bello*, and the Coasts of *Old Spain*.

By a subsequent Treaty between *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, in 1729, *Great Britain* engaged to furnish the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don *Carlos* and 6000 *Spaniards* to *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of that Prince to the Duchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and to pay a certain Sum for the Ships which Admiral *Byng* destroyed: And *Spain* agreed, that *Great Britain* should have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the *Spaniards* in *America*; and a Congress was appointed to be held at *Soissons*, to accommodate such Differences as remained.

In the mean Time a Marriage was agreed upon between *Ferdinand* Prince of the *Asturias*, and the Infanta of *Portugal*; and another between the Prince of *Brazil* and *Mary* the Infanta of *Spain*, who had been contracted in Marriage with *Lewis* the XVth of *France*.

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article in the Treaty of *Seville*, for introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy*, protested against it, foreseeing that this would endanger the Loss of all his *Italian* Dominions; and marched a good Body of Troops into *Italy* to guard against this fatal Measure, whereby the Execution of it was suspended for a Year or two; but the *British* Fleet commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, with Land Forces on board, joined that of *Spain* in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 *Spaniards* to *Leghorn*, which the Emperor seemed to consent to, upon the Maritime Powers guarantying to him the Possession of his *Italian* Dominions; which stood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after; for *Augustus* King of *Poland* dying in the Year 1733, and *Stanislaus*, Father-in-law to the King of *France*, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, which he had formerly possessed, and the *French* King espousing his Interest, he was opposed by the Elector of *Saxony*, supported by the united Interests of the Courts of *Vienna* and *Russia*, who fixed the Elector, *Augustus* the Third, upon the Throne of *Poland*; which the *French* King pretended was such an Affront and Injury to him, that, making an Alliance with *Spain* and *Sardinia*, he invaded the *German* Dominions in *Italy*, carried the War into *Germany*, and took *Philipsburg*, where the Duke of *Berwick* was killed in the Trenches.

After several Battles between the Allies and the Imperial Forces in *Italy*, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions, except *Mantua*. He sent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guarantyed these Dominions to him; but they contented themselves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themselves further in his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who had already taken Possession of them, and been proclaimed King, on Condition that the Allies should restore the *Milanese* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, That the Duke of *Lorrain* should make a Cession of that Duchy to King *Stanislaus*, which on

on his Death ſhould be united to the Crown of *France*; and that in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould enjoy the Duchy of *Tuſcany*.

The *Spaniards* continuing to ſearch and plunder the *Britiſh* Ships in *America*, and ſeize the Effects of the *South-Sea* Company on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of *Spain* on theſe Heads, which ſeemed to conſent, that Satisfaction ſhould be made for all unjuſt Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many *Britiſh* Ships that had never attempted to trade with *Spaniſh America*. Whereupon Commiſſaries were nominated to adjuſt the Loſſes on both Sides; the *Engliſh* Demand being reduced by them to 200,000 *l.* whereof 60,000 *l.* was deducted for the *Spaniſh* Men of War deſtroyed by Admiral *Byng*, purſuant to an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Abatements, the Demand of the *Engliſh* was reduced to 95,000 *l.*. and though 68,000 *l.* was acknowledged to be due to the *South-Sea* Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects, yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they inſiſted ſhould be deducted out of the Balance that appeared due to *England*; to which the *Engliſh* Commiſſaries agreed and ſigned a Convention to that Purpoſe in *January* 1738-39, leaving the Affair of viſiting and ſeizing the Merchant-ſhips of *England* to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of *Great Britain* ratified; and it was approved of in the Houſe of Commons by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95,000 *l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of *England* in general petitioning againſt the Convention, the Court was compelled, in a Manner, to enter into a War with *Spain*, which was begun by granting Letters of Marque, in order to make Repriſals for the Loſſes the Merchants had ſuſtained; and, on the 23d of *October* following, War was declared againſt *Spain*.

In the Proſecution whereof, without reckoning the ſmall trading Ships loſt on either Side, the *Spaniards* ſuffered at leaſt Twelve Millions Sterling Loſs in Capital Prizes and Men of War; and a Peace being concluded in 1748, it was agreed by a ſubſequent Treaty in 1750, That his *Catholic* Majeſty ſhould pay to the *South-Sea* company 100,000 *l.* And, to prevent any illicit Trade, and all Diſputes ariſing therefrom, the Company's Right of ſending the annual Galleon ſhould entirely ceaſe and determine.

During this War, *viz. June* 29, 1746, died *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Ferdinand*.

The *Spaniſh* Fortreſs of *Ceuta*, upon the *Barbary* Coaſt, having been long blockaded by the *Moors*, the Garriſon made a Sally *December* 17, 1753, and obtained a compleat Victory over the *Mooriſh* Army.

Auguſt 10, 1759, died *Ferdinand* VI. King of *Spain*, having never perfectly recovered from a State of Melancholy he had been thrown into by the Death of his Queen, who had died *Auguſt* 27, 1758.

He was ſucceeded by his Brother Don *Carlos*, then King of the *Two Sicilies*, who, on the 17th of *October*, arrived at *Barcelona* with his whole Family, except his third Son, whom he had left at *Naples* as his Succeſſor in that Kingdom. But his Queen did not long ſurvive her new Dignity, ſhe having died at *Madrid* 27 *December*, 1760.

This King, now called *Charles* III. ſeemed for ſome Time reſolved to obſerve the pacific Maxims of his Predeceſſor; but ſoon after the Beginning of 1761, he was drawn into a Correſpondence with the Court

of

of *Verſailles*, which ended in a Family Convention, concluded 15 *Auguſt*, and ratified 8 *September*, 1761, containing a mutual defenſive Alliance, and a reciprocal Guaranty of all the Dominions they ſhould be poſſeſſed of at the next Peace, among all the four Branches of the Houſe of *Bourbon*, and none other to be admitted; and the Subjects of all to enjoy the ſame Privileges as the Natives in their reſpective Dominions.

The Conſequence was a War between *Great Britain* and *Spain*, which was declared by the former *January* 2, 1762, and by the latter on the 18th.

For the Memorable Events of this War, ſee thoſe of *Portugal* and *England*.

Preſent State of Spain.] The *Spaniards* have parted with almoſt all their *European* Dominions out of *Spain*, particularly *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*, *Milaneſe*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*: But as the Princes of the Houſe of *Bourbon* poſſeſs *France*, *Spain*, the *Sicilies*, and *Parma*, the Intereſts of *Spain* and *France* ſeem to be ſo firmly united, that they will probably join againſt any other Power in *Europe*, whenever either of them are attacked: I look upon *Spain* therefore to be much more formidable at preſent, than it was before the Duke of *Anjou* mounted the Throne. We find *France* took this Kingdom under its Protection in the laſt War, and thus united, they appeared an Over-match for all the Allies at Land, though they were no Match for *England* alone at Sea. And as *France* is the great Support of *Spain*, no doubt they will make the *French* ſome Return, by favouring their Traffic with *Spaniſh America*. Alliances are never more firmly eſtabliſhed than when it is the Intereſt of both the contracting Parties to obſerve the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of *France* the only Benefit ariſing from *Spain's* having a Prince of *French* Extraction on the Throne. The Court of *Spain* have conſiderably improved their Revenues, and increaſed their Forces by Sea and Land; ſince that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themſelves to Manufactures and Huſbandy, and to ſhake off that idle and heavy Diſpoſition, which has rendered them ſo contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations; and they may, probably, in a few Years, make a more conſiderable Figure in *Europe*, than they did under their native Princes; and it is not at all improbable, that *Spain* ſhould, on ſome Pretence or other, hereafter add *Portugal* to her Dominions again, ſince *France* will ſcarce ever make a Diverſion in favour of that Kingdom, as it uſed to do, when *Portugal* was invaded by *Spain*: No Nation beſides *France* can protect *Portugal* againſt *Spain*, except *Britain* with its Fleet; and ſhould *Portugal* be reduced by the *Spaniards*, it will probably greatly affect the *Britiſh* Traffic. From the Junction of the *Spaniſh* and *French* Fleets, which are now increaſing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I ſhould have remembered, that the *Spaniards* are ſtill Maſters of *Oran*, *Ceuta*, and ſome other Places in *Africa*, and are perpetually at War with the *Algerines*, and the reſt of the Powers on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which make frequent Deſcents on the Coaſts of *Spain*, and carry whole Villages into *Captivity*, as well as plunder all the defenceleſs Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.

PORTUGAL.

Situation and Extent.

Between 7 and 10 W. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between 37 and 42 N. Lat.		100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Part of *Spain*, on the North and East; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South and West.

Comprehending Three Divisions:
1. The North Division.
2. The Middle Division.
3. The South Division.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains	*Entre Minho* and *Douro* and *Tralos Montes*	*Braga*, W. Lon. 8-40° N. Lat. 41-20. *Oporto* and *Viana*. *Braganza*, W. Lon. 7. N. Lat. 41-50. *Miranda and Villa Real*.
The Middle Division contains	*Beira* — and *Estremadura* —	*Coimbra*, W. Lon. 9. N, Lat. 40-20. *Guarda Castel Rodrigo*. *Lisbon*, W. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 38-45. St. *Ubes* and *Leira*.
The South Division contains	*Entre Tajo* — *Guadiana* — *Alentejo* — *Algarva* —	*Ebora*, or *Evara*, W. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 38-32. *Portalegre Elvas*, *Beia*. *Lagos*, W. Lon. 9-27. N. Lat. 36-45. *Faro*, *Tavira*, and *Silves*.

Mountains.] *Portugal* is as mountainous a Country as *Spain*, and those Mountains are usually barren Rocks; the Chief of them are the Mountains which divide *Algarva* from *Alentejo*; those in *Tralos Montes*, and the Rock of *Lisbon*, at the Mouth of the *Tajo*, called Cape *Roca*, or *Sintra*.

Rivers.] The Rivers in *Portugal* are, 1. *Guadiana*. 2. *Tajo*. 3. *Mondego*. 4. *Douro*; and 5. *Minho*: All falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean. For their Course, see *Spain*.

Promontories or Capes.] 1. Cape *Mondego*, near the Mouth of the River *Mondego*. 2. Cape *Roca*, at the North Entrance of the River *Tajo*. 3. Cape *Espithel*, at the South Entrance of the River *Tajo*; and, 4. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the South-West Point of *Algarva*.

Bays.] Bays are those of *Cadoan*, or St. *Ubes*, South of *Lisbon*, and *Lagos* Bay in *Algarva*.

Air.] The Air is not so pure as in *Spain*, neither is it so excessive hot

hot as in some of the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, lying for the most Part upon the Sea, and refreshed with Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is not so fruitful as that of *Spain*, nor are their Fruits so good, though they are of the same Kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from *England*. The Flesh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fish.

Animals.] The Horses in *Portugal* are brisk lively Animals, as they are also in *Spain*, but of a slight Make; the Mules being much surer footed, are more used both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are seen here, but they do not abound; and their Flesh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the best Food.

Manufactures.] Either their Wool, or those that manufacture it, are in Fault; for they make only some coarse Cloth, worn by the meanest of the People; others wear *English* Cloth or Stuffs; but black Bays more than any other Kind.

Traffic.] *Portugal* has a considerable foreign Trade, especially with *England*, exchanging their Wines, Salt and Fruit for the *British* Woollen Manufactures, with which they furnish their Colonies and Subjects in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Their Plantations in *Brazil* and *South America* are immensely rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extensive Plantations also on the East and West Coast of *Africa*, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory and Slaves sufficient to manure their Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in *Brazil*. They carry on a considerable Trade also with the *East-Indies*, being still possessed of *Goa* their Capital, and several other Places there.

Lisbon is the greatest Port in *Europe*, except *London* and *Amsterdam*: *Oporto* and *Viana* also are considerable Ports, as well as St. *Ubes*, where *English* Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to *America*.

Constitution.] The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is looked upon to be an absolute Prince: The *Cortes* or Three Estates have long since sold their Part in the Legislature to the Crown, and only serve to confirm or record such Acts of State as the Court resolves upon; to declare the next Heir to the Crown, when the King is pleased to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with those foreign Princes, who still esteem their Consent of any Weight.

King's Titles.] The King's Titles are, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarva's*, on this Side; and beyond the Seas in *Africa*, Lord of *Guinea*, and of the Navigation, Conquest, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Brazil*, &c.

In the Year 1748, the King of *Portugal* was dignified by the Pope, with the Title of *His most Faithful Majesty*.

The eldest Son of *Portugal* is stiled *Prince of* Brazil.

Arms.] The Arms of *Portugal* are, Argent, five Escutcheons Azure, placed cross-wise, each charged with as many Besants as the first, placed Saltier-wise, and pointed Sable, for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered Gules, charged with seven Towers, Or, three in Chief, and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown, Or, under the two Flanches, and

the

the Base of the Shield appears at the End of it; two Crosses, the first Flower-de-luce vert, which is for the Order of Avis, and the second Pattee Gules, for the Order of Christ; the Motto is changeable, each King assuming a new one; but it is frequently these Words, *Pro Rege & Gerge*, (viz.) *For the King and the People.*

Nobility.] The Degrees of Nobility are the same as in *Spain.*

Orders of Knighthood.] Their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis.* 2. The Order of *Christ.* 3. The Order of St. *James*; and, 4. The Knights of St. *John*; who have all Commanderies and Estates annexed to their respective Orders, as in *Spain.*

Forces.] Neither their Fleet or Land Forces are very formidable; they are now the most inconsiderable of all the Maritime Powers; and their Land Forces are the worst Militia in *Europe.*

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Crown, since the Discovery of the *Brazil* Mines, may be equal to those of any Prince in *Europe*; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconsiderable; so that here the common Observation, that Power usually attends Wealth, does not hold.

Taxes.] The Customs and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a considerable Part of the Public Revenues, and are usually farmed out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. These Duties are very high in *Portugal*, and could not be advanced without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandize pay 23 *per Cent.* on Importation, and Fish from *Newfoundland* 25 *per Cent.* Fish taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers pay 27 *per Cent.* and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are sold is 10 *per Cent.* The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to 50,000 Crowns. Besides which, the King draws a considerable Revenue from the several Orders of Knighthood, of which the King is Grand Master. And the Pope, in Consideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money arising by several Bulls from the Holy See; as those for granting Indulgences, Licences to eat Flesh at Times prohibited, *&c.* And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Pensions and Salaries, may amount to three Millions five hundred thousand Crowns. The Nobility are not taxed but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high.

Persons and Habits.] As to their Persons and Habits, the *Portuguese* are not esteemed such personable Men as the *Spaniards*: They do not confine themselves to wear black Clothes as the *Spaniards* do, but on Festivals appear very brilliant.

In other Respects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of *Spain.*

Genius, Customs, &c.] As to their Genius, Customs, Diversions, *&c.* they resemble those of *Spain*, of which they were a Province. Their Religion is the same, and there are a proportionable Number of Convents. A Patriarchate has lately been erected at *Lisbon*, which is the only Difference between the Ecclesiastical Government of *Spain* and *Portugal.*

Language.] The *Portuguese* Language does not differ much from that of *Spain.* It is universally spoken on all the Coasts of *Africa* and *Asia*, as far as *China*, but mixed with the Languages of the several Nations in that extensive Tract of Country. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus:

Padre

Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Sanctificado seio o tu nome; Venha a nos ten reyno: Seia feita a tua vontade, assi nos Ceos, commo na Terra. O paonossa de cadatia, dano lo oie n'estodia. E perdoa nos seuhor, as nossas dividas, assi como nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir om tentatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.

Laws.] The Laws of this Country are all contained in three Volumes *Duodecimo*; and founded on the Civil Law, and their particular Customs.

Religion.] Their Religion is Popery; and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbishops and Bishops, but all under the Influence of the Pope.

The Inquisition reigns here with as great Fury as in *Spain*; the Descendants of the *Jews*, who were compelled to profess *Christianity*, are usually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they are not sincere, but remain *Jews* still in their Hearts, which occasions great Numbers of that Nation to fly into *England* and *Holland* with their Effects. Pretenders to Witchcraft and the Black Art are also frequently roasted with the *Jews*, at their *Auto de Fe*, annually.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] The Archbishoprics are, 1. LISBON. 2. BRAGA; and 3. EBORA. There are also ten Bishoprics.

Universities.] The three Universities are, 1. *Lisbon.* 2. *Ebora.* And, 3. *Coimbra.*

Gold Coins of *PORTUGAL.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The double Moeda new coined	1	6	10
The double Moeda's as they come to *England*	1	6	9
Johns	3	12	0

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

Silver Coins of *PORTUGAL.*			
The Crusado, or Ducat	0	2	10
The Patac, or Patagon	0	3	4

In *Portugal*, Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, a Thousand whereof make a Milrea.

A Crusado of Silver is 480 Rea's.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE History of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the *Moors*. *Alphonso*, sixth King of *Leon*, having made a Conquest of the Northern Provinces of *Portugal*, constituted *Henry* of *Burgundy*, a noble Voluntier, in these Wars, Earl of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1095; *Alphonso*, Son of *Henry*, assumed the Title of King, *Anno* 1139, having recovered several other Provinces from the *Moors*; and his Successors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The Crown continued in this Line until the Reign of *Ferdinand*, upon whose Death *John* his Bastard Brother usurped the Throne, *Anno* 1385. This Prince invaded *Africa*, and took the Port Town of *Ceuta* from the *Moors*. The *Madeira* Islands, and the *Azores* or Western Islands, also were discovered in this Reign, and added to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, with the Coast of *Guinea*; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, *John* left the Crown to his Son *Edward*. His Grandson *Alphonso* invaded *Morocco*, and took the Towns

of *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, *Alcassar*, and several others on the Coast of *Africa* from the *Moors*.

John II. was the first Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the *East-Indies*, round the Coast of *Africa*; leaving no Children, he was succeeded by his Cousin *Emanuel*, who banished many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled those that remained there to profess *Christianity* on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that *Portugal* arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets passed the *Cape of Good Hope*, the most Southern Promontory of *Africa*, and planted Colonies in the *East-Indies*, whereby they became sole Masters of the Traffic between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkish* Dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediterranean*, used to transport the *Indian* Merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immensely rich and powerful by that Traffic; but have declined ever since the *Portuguese* brought the Riches of *India* to *Europe* by the Way of the *Cape*. The *Portuguese* also possessed themselves of the rich Country of *Brazil* in *South America*.

John III. the Son of *Emanuel*, sent out a Multitude of Missionaries to convert the *Eastern* Nations, and, among the rest, the famous *Francis Xavir*, who planted the *Christian* Religion in *India*, *Persia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the Coast of *Africa*, where the *Portuguese* have still numerous Plantations and Settlements; and he sent other Missionaries to *Brazil* in *America*.

His Grandson Don *Sebastian* transported a powerful Army into *Africa*, at the Instance of *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, who had been deposed by *Muley Molucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the Usurper with their united Forces, but were defeated. Don *Sebastian*, and most of the *Portuguese* Nobility, together with *Muley Hamet*, the deposed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle. *Muley Molucco* the Usurper died of a Fever the same Day. Don *Sebastian* leaving no Issue, was succeeded by Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle, the only surviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a short Reign of two Years, *Philip* II. of *Spain*, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother, though the *Braganza* Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

Portugal remained under the Dominion of *Spain* sixty Years; during which Time the *Dutch*, having shaken off the *Spanish* Yoke, possessed themselves of the best Settlements the *Portuguese* had in the *East-Indies*, *Africa*, and *America*, which the *Portuguese* had enjoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years; but the *Portuguese* afterwards recovered again the Provinces the *Dutch* had reduced in *Brazil*.

Spain being weakened by a long unsuccessful War with *France*, and the Revolt of *Catalonia*, the *Portuguese* also revolted, *Anno* 1640, and advanced the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne, who, having reigned sixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don *Alphonso* and Don *Pedro*, and a Daughter named *Catharine*, afterwards married to *Charles* II. King of *England*. *Philip* IV. of *Spain* reviving his Claim to *Portugal*, invaded that Kingdom; but the *Portuguese* being supported both by *England* and *France*, obtained a decisive Victory over the *Spaniards* at *Villa Viciosa*, *Anno* 1666, and obliged *Philip* to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Alphonso,

Alphonso, King of *Portugal*, was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for, having married the Princess of *Nemours*, she and his Brother Don *Pedro* conspiring against him, deposed the unhappy King, and sent him Prisoner into the Islands of *Azores*. After which *Pedro* procured a Dispensation from the Pope, and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himself the Administration of the Government in his Brother's Name till he died, *Anno* 1683, and then Don *Pedro* caused himself to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the first War between the Confederates and *France*, which commenced *Anno* 1689, *Portugal* stood neuter. In the second War, the *Portuguese* came into the Grand Alliance, *Anno* 1703, on the following Conditions, *viz.* That the Archduke *Charles* (who had been proclaimed King of *Spain* by the Emperor *Leopold* his Father) should come over to *Portugal* with 12,000 *English* and *Dutch* Troops: That the same Maritime Powers should take into their Pay 13,000 *Portuguese*, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coast of *Portugal*. And King *Charles* was accordingly convoyed to *Portugal* by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on; but there was not a third Part of the Horses provided for remounting the *English* Cavalry, as they had promised. They insisted also, that the Forces of the Maritime Powers should be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the *Portuguese* Forces should take the Right-hand of the Allies. Nor would they suffer the *English* and *Dutch* to remain in one Body, but they were dispersed in their defenceless Frontier Towns; where they were frequently made Prisoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke *Schomberg*, General of the *English*, desired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Galway*, another *English* General, was sent over in his Room, who submitted to all the Indignities the *Portuguese* were pleased to impose upon the Forces of the Maritime Powers; and, as the *Portuguese* did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furnish, and their Horse usually ran away, (as they did at *Almanza* without standing a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of *Portugal*.

Don *Pedro* dying *Anno* 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don *John* his late Majesty, in the first Year of whose Reign the Battle of *Almanza* was lost. And Don *John* dying in 1750, was succeeded by his Son Don *Joseph* his present Majesty.

September 3, 1760, the King was attacked and wounded by a Number of Assassins, in a solitary Place near *Belem*, as he was returning to *Lisbon*; for which some of the chief Nobility were soon after condemned and executed; and it having been found that the *Jesuits* were concerned in this Conspiracy, they were banished out of every Part of the *Portuguese* Dominions.

As the present King of *Portugal* has no Son, and as the *Portuguese* are extremely jealous of their falling under the Dominion of any foreign Prince, the King's eldest Daughter was, *June* 7, 1760, married to Don *Pedro*, her own Uncle, the King's younger Brother, by Virtue of a Dispensation from the Pope; and, the 19th of *August* 1761, the Princess was brought to Bed of a Son, stiled Prince of *Beyra*.

Upon the Rupture between *Spain* and *England* in 1762, the King of *Portugal* was follicited by both the *French* and *Spanish* Courts to join with them againſt *England*, and, to encourage him, they offered to garriſon all his Sea-port Towns with their Troops; for which Purpoſe the *Spaniſh* Troops began to enter his Frontiers without aſking his Leave. At this his Majeſty was ſo much and ſo juſtly offended, that, *May* 18, he declared War againſt *Spain*; upon which, War was declared againſt him both by *France* and *Spain*, and the *Spaniſh* Troops being joined by a Body of *French*, not only began Hoſtilities, but made themſelves Maſters of almoſt the whole Province of *Tralos Montes* without much Reſiſtance; but a large Body of *Britiſh* Troops having arrived in *Portugal*, from them the *Spaniards* met with ſuch rough Uſage in ſome Skirmiſhes, that they found it neceſſary to proceed with Caution, ſo that they had made very little further Progreſs before an End was put to the War; for which ſee the Memorable Events of *England*.

Preſent State.] The Civil Government of *Portugal* exactly reſembles that of *Spain*. The Court of *Liſbon* affects to conform itſelf to that of *Madrid*, or rather to ſhew that ſhe is no Way inferior to her Neighbour. Others obſerve, that the Kings of *Portugal* do in Reality look upon themſelves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all *Spain*, and therefore chuſe to imitate the Cuſtoms of that Country; they affirm, that the Females of *Caſtile* cannot transfer the Succeſſion to a foreign Prince by Marriage, and conſequently the Princes of the Houſe of *Portugal*, who are not deemed Foreigners, ought to have ſucceeded to the Crown of *Spain*, when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct.

The City of *Liſbon* was entirely deſtroyed by a terrible Earthquake, followed by a Conflagration, on the 1ſt of *November* 1755, being the Feaſt of *All Saints*. By this Misfortune many thouſands of the Inhabitants loſt their Lives and Fortunes.

As ſoon as an Account of this melancholy Accident arrived in *England*, the Parliament voted the King 100,000 *l.* for the Relief of the Sufferers.

St. *Ubes*, not far from *Liſbon*, was alſo deſtroyed.

The Shocks continued for ſeveral Days after, and were felt in moſt Parts of *Europe*. And the Waters were agitated in many Places in a moſt ſurprizing Manner.

The Cities of *Fez* and *Morocco* alſo received conſiderable Damage from the ſevere Shocks they had in thoſe Parts, where Numbers of the Inhabitants were likewiſe deſtroyed.

FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	5 W. and 8 E.	W. Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between	42 and 51	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]


6 Deg. W. from
Maestricht
Padstow
Lambury
Coblentz
St Ives
Land End
Falm
Scilly Isles
Lizard Pt
Moselle R.
Franckfort
Mentz
Treves
GERMANY
Worms
Sarlouis
Sarbruck
Spire
Philipsburg
Metz
Landau
Wissembourg
Nancy
Higeneau
F. Lewis
Strasburg
F. Keil
Conquet Road
Ushant
Brest Harbour
les Saints
P. de Penmarc
Mirecourt
Schlestat
Colmar
Rhine R.
Vauge M.
Confland
Ferette
FRANCHE
Basil
Montbeliard
Gray
BESANCON
COMPTE
Dole
Satine
BAY
SWITZERLAND
Lausanne
Lake of Geneva
Geneva
Rhone R.
SAVOY
BIS
ITALY
Chambery
Isere R.
Briancon
Suza
TURIN
DAUPHINE
Embrun
Gap
Dauphine
GENOA
Barcelonela
Sisteron
Digne
FRANCE
Grandevez
Senez
Nice
Riez
Vence
Grace
Var R.
Antibes
PROVENCE
S. Margaret
Marsaille
Frejus
Toulon
S. Tropez
Yeres
C. de Portes
The Hieres
Scale.
Miles 60 to a Deg.
20 40 60
ERRANEAN SEA
XXIV Minutes of
XXIV Time E. from London.
XXVI


6 Deg. W. from London.
London
ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
DOVER STRAITS
NETHERLANDS
GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
BAY OF BISCAY
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
SPAIN
FRANCE
PICARDY
NORMANDY
BRETANY
CHAMPAIGNE
LORRAIN
FRANCHE COMTE
BURGUNDY
ORLEANOIS
POICTO
MARCHE
BOURBONOIS
LIONOIS
AUVERGNE
GUIENNE
GASCONY
LANGUEDOC
PROVENCE
DAUPHINY
SAVOY
CEVENNES
QUERCY
ROVERGNE
LIMOSIN
PERIGORT
ANGOUMOIS
SANTONGE
MAINE
ANJOU
BEAUCE
PERCHE
VENDOSMOIS
ORLEANOIS
BLESOIS
BERRY
NIVERNOIS
MACONOIS
BRESSE
BEAUJOLIS
VELAY
VIVARAIS
GEVAUDAN
FOREZ
VIENNOIS
LYONNOIS
ALSACE
GUERNSEY
JERSEY
Scale.
Miles 60 to a Degree
Time W. from London
Meridian of London
Time E. from London

Boundaries.] FRANCE is bounded by the *English* Channel and the *Netherlands*, on the North; by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Italy*, East; by the *Mediterranean*, and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, South; and by the Bay of *Biscay*, West.

This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Divisions, *viz.*

1.	1. *Picardy*	On the North.
	2. *Isle of France*	
	3. *Champaigne*	
	4. *Normandy*	
	5. *Bretany*	
2.	6. *Orleanois*	In the Middle.
	7. *Lionois*	
3.	8. *Provence*	On the South.
	9. *Languedoc*	
	10 *Guienne* and *Gascony*	
4.	11. *Dauphine*	On the East.
	12. *Burgundy*	
	13. *Lorrain*	
	14. *Alsace*	

Netherlands French, will be found under the Title *Netherlands*.

PICARDY is divided into the Higher on the South, and the Lower on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	*Amienois*	*Amiens*, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 49-50.
	Tierache	*Guise*
	Vermandois	St. *Quintin*
	Santerae	*Peronne*
Lower contains	*Ponthieu*	*Abbeville*
	Boulognois	*Boulogne*
	Arders	*Ardre*
	Reconquered Country	*Calais*, *Cressy*, *Guisnes*.

NORMANDY is divided into the Higher on the East, and the Lower on the West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	*Rouenois*	*Rouen*, E Lon. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.
	Pais Caux	*Gaudebec*
	Evreux	*Evreux*
	Bray	*Gourny*
Lower contains	*Caen*	*Caen*, W. Lon. 25 Min. N. Lat. 49-20.
	Lisieux	*Lisieux*
	Bayeux	*Bayeux*
	Goutantin	*Cautance*
	Averanches	*Averanche*
	Seez	*Seez*
	Alencon	*Alencon.*

Islands, *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, and *Alderney*, subject to *Great Britain*.

Port Towns *Diep*, *Havre-de-Grace*, *Harfleur*, *Cherburg*, and *Honfleur*.

Towns from whence some *English* Noblemen take their Titles, *viz.* *Aumale* or *Albemarle*; and *Granville*.

CHAMPAIGNE is divided into the Lower on the South, and the Higher on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Champaigne* contains	*Champaigne* Proper	*Troyes*, E. Lon. 4-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Sennois	*Sens*
	Bassigni	*Langres*
	Brie Champenois	*Provins*
Upper contains	*Rhemois*	*Rheims*
	Rethelois	*Rethel*
	High Champaigne or *Perthois*	St. *Dix*
	Chalonois	*Chalons*
	Valage	*Jomvis*

The ISLE of FRANCE is divided into two Parts, one N. E. of Seyne, *the other S. W. of the* Seyne.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of the *Seyne*	*Isle of France* Proper	*Paris*, E. Lon. 2-25. N. Lat. 48-50.
	Valois	*Senlis*, *Crespy*
	Vexin Francois	*Pontoise*
	Beauvoisin	*Beauvois*
	Soissons	*Soissons*
	Laonois	*Laon*
	Brie	*Meaux*, *Lagny*
	Haurepoix	*Melun*
S. W. of the *Seyne*	*Mantois*	*Mants*
	Gastenois, Part.	*Nemours*.

Palaces, *Versailles*, *Marli*, *Fontainbleau*, and St. *Germains*.

BRETANY is divided into the Higher on the East, and the Lower on the West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher *Bretany* contains	*Rennes*	*Rennes*, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Nantois	*Nants*
	Brieux	*Brieux*
	St. *Malo*	St. *Malo*
	Dole	*Dole*
Lower contains	*Vannes*	*Vannes*
	Triguer	*Triguer*
	St. *Pol de Leon*	*Brest*
	Quimper Corentin	*Quimper*

Port Towns, *Morlaix*, *Port Louis* or *Blavet*, and *Port L'Orient*.
Islands, *Ushant*, *Bellisle*, and *Poir Mourtier*.

ORLEANOIS *is divided,* 1. *into the Provinces which lie upon the* Loire; 2. *those which lie North of* Loire; *and,* 3. *those South of the* Loire.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces on the *Loire.*	*Orleanois* Proper	*Orleans*, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.
	Blaſois	*Blois*
	Tourain	*Tours*
	Anjou	*Angers*
		Beaufort, from whence the Duke of *Beaufort* takes his Title.
	Nivernois	*Nivers*
Provinces North of the *Loire.*	*Maine*	*Mans*
	Perche	*Nugent*
	Beauce	*Chartres*
	Vendoſmois	*Vendoſme*
Provinces South of the *Loire.*	*Poictu*	*Poictiers*
	Luconois	*Lucon*
	Augoumois	*Angouleſme*
	Aunois	*Rochelle*, *Rochefort*
		Aubigni, from whence the Duke of *Richmond* takes his Title of Duke in *France.*
	Bery	*Bourges*
	Gaſtenois, Part.	*Moutargis*

Other great Towns, *Saumur*, *Richlieu.*
Islands, *Oleron*, *Ree*, and *Oye.*

LIONOIS *is divided into Eaſt and Weſt.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt *Lionois* contains	*Lionois* Proper	*Lions*, E. Lon. 4-55. N. Lat. 45-50.
	Beajolois	*Beaujeu*
	Forez	*Feurs*
Weſt *Lionois*	*Auvergne* Higher	*Clermont*
	Auvergne Lower	St. *Flour*
	Bourbonnois	*Bourbon Archibaut*
	Marche	*Guerete*

PROVENCE is divided into the following Dioceses.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dioceses of	*Aix* —	*Aix*, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Riez —	*Riez* } in the Middle of *Provence*.
	Senez —	*Senez* }
	Digne —	*Digne* }
	Arles —	*Arles* on the *Rhone*.
	Marseilles —	*Marseilles* } on the Sea.
	Thoulon —	*Thoulon* }
	Frejus —	*Frejus* }
	Grace —	*Grace* } East.
	Vence —	*Vence* }
	Glandeve —	*Glandeve* }
	Sisteron —	*Sisteron* } N. W.
	Apt —	*Apt* }
	Forcalquir —	*Forcalquir* }
	Venaissin —	*Avignon* } subject to the Pope.
	Aarpentras —	*Aarpentras* }
	Orange —	*Orange* on the *Rhone*, now subject to *France*.

Port Towns, *Hieres* and *Antibes*, on the Sea.

Islands, *Porquerollos*, *Porteros*, *Levant*, St. *Honorat*, and St. *Margaret*.

LANGUEDOC is divided into the Upper on the West, and the Lower on the East.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Upper into five Parts	*Thoulosan* —	*Thoulouse*, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43-40.
	Albigeois —	*Alby*
	Foix —	*Foix*
	Roussillon —	*Perpignan*
	Lauragais —	*Lauragais*
	Narbonne —	*Narbonne*
The Lower into four Parts	*Beziers* —	*Beziers*
	Nismes —	*Nismes*, *Montpelier*
	Cevennes, containing *Gevaudan*	*Mende*
	Vivarais	*Viviers*
	Velay —	*Puy*.

GUIENNE is divided into eight Provinces, four South, and four North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South *Guienne* contains	*Guienne* Proper —	*Bourdeaux*, W. Lon. 40 Min. N. Lat. 44-50.
	Bazadois —	*Bazas*
	Agenois —	*Agen*
	Rovergne —	*Rhodes*
North *Guienne* contains	*Santoign* —	*Saintes*
	Perigort —	*Periguex*
	Limosin —	*Limoges*
	Quercy —	*Cahors*.

GASCONY is divided into three Parts; 1. *That North of the* Adour; 2. *That upon the* Adour; *and* 3. *That South of the* Adour.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Gascony North of the *Adour*	*Armagnac*	*Augh* or *Aux*, E. Lon. 1-20. N. Lat. 43-40.
	L'Elands	*D'Acq's* or *Dax*
	Albert	*Albert*
	Condomois	*Condom*
	Guare	*Verdun*
Upon the *Adour*	*Labour* or *Basquets*	*Bayonne*
	Gascony Proper	*Ayre*
	Esterac	*Mirande*
	Cominges	*Lombes*
South of the *Adour*	Lower *Navarre*	St. *Palai*
	Soule	*Mauleons*
	Bearne	*Pau*
	Bigorre	*Tarbe*
	Conserans	St. *Lizir.*

DAUPHINE may be divided into North and South.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North *Dauphine*	*Viennois*, between the *Rone* and the *Isere*	*Vienne* on the *Rhone* E. Lon. 4-44. N. Lat. 45-35.
	Valencionnois	*Valence* on the *Rhone*
	Gresavaudan	*Grenoble* on the *Isere*
South *Dauphine*	*Gapenois*	*Gap*
	Embrunois	*Embrun*
	Diois	*Die*
	The Baronies	*Buis*
	St. *Paul Tricastin*	St. *Paul*
	Brianconois	*Briancon.*

BURGUNDY is divided into the Duchy and County of Burgundy.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchy of *Burgundy*	*Dijonois*	*Dijon*, E. Lon. 5-4. N. Lat. 47-15.
	Autunois	*Autun*
	Chalonois	*Chalons* on the *Soane*
	Auxois	*Semur*
	Auxerrois	*Auxerre*
	Charolois	*Charolles*
	Briennois	*Semur*
	Maccinois	*Macon*
	The Mountains	*Chatillon*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Compte*	1. Bailage of *Dole*	*Dole*, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 47-10. *Besancon*
	2. Bailage of *Amont*	*Vesoul* *Salins*
	3. Bailage of *Aval*	*Poligny* St. *Claude*
	Breste	*Bourgh*
	Beugey	*Belley*
	Gex	*Gex*
	Dombes Proper	*Trevoux*
	Montbelliard	*Montbelliard*, subject to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*.

LORRAIN is divided into the Duchy of Lorrain *Proper, on the South, and the Duchy of* Bar-le-duc, *on the North.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchy of *Lorrain* Proper	Bailages of *Nancy*	*Nancy*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48-44.
	Vauge	*Mirecourt*
	Vaudrevange	*Vaudrevange*, *Sarlois*, and *Sarbruck*.
Duchy of *Bar-le-Duc*	Bailages of *Bar-le-Duc*	*Bar-le-Duc*, E. Lon. 5-15. N. Lat. 48-40.
	St. *Michael*	*Michael* on the *Maese*
	Pontamousoń	*Pontamousoń* on the *Moselle*
	Clermont	*Clermont*, West
	Mets	*Mets* on the *Moselle*
	Toul	*Toul* on the *Moselle*
	Verdun	*Verdun* on the *Maese*.

ALSACE is divided in the Lower Alsace *on the North, and Upper* Alsace *on the South, and the* Suntgow.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Alsace*		STRASBURG, E. Lon. 7-35. N. Lat. 48-38.
		Hagenau
		Fort Lewis
		Weissenburg
		Landau
Upper *Alsace*		*Colmar*
		Schlecstat
		Munster
		Murbach
In the *Suntgow*		*Pfirt* or *Forette*
		Mulhausen
		Befort
		Hunningen

Mountains.]

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy*. 2. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*. 3. *Vauge*, which divides *Lorrain* from *Burgundy* and *Alsace*. 4. Mount *Jura*, which divides *Franche Compte* from *Switzerland*. 5. The *Cevennes* in the Province of *Languedoc*; and, 6. Mount *Dor* in the Province of *Auvergne*.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhone*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and at *Lyons* is joined by, 2. The *Soane*; then dividing *Dauphine* and *Provence* from *Languedoc*, fall into the *Mediterranean* below *Arles*, receiving the Rivers *Isere* and *Durance* in its Passage. 3. *Garonne*, which rises in the *Pyrenees*, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bourdeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordonne*. 4. *Charante*, which rises in *Limosin*, and running Westward, falls into the Bay of *Biscay* towards *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which, rising in the *Cevennes*, runs N. and afterwards W. by *Orleans*, falling into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Nantz*, receiving in its Passage the *Aller*, the *Cher*, the *Vienne*, the *Little Loire*, the *Sarte*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seyne*, which rises in *Burgundy*, and runs N. W. by *Paris* and *Rouen*, falling into the *English* Channel at *Havre de Grace*, receiving in its Passage the *Yonne*, the *Aube*, the *Marne*, and *Oyse*. 7. The *Rhine*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and running N. W. divides *Alsace* from *Suabia*, being the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany*, towards the East, and continuing its Course N. through the *Netherlands*, there divides itself into three Streams, receiving the *Moselle* and the *Sarte* in its Passage. 8. The *Maese* or *Meuse*, which rises in *Champaigne*, and running N. through *Lorrain* and the *Netherlands*, falls into the *German* Sea below the *Briel*, having received the *Sambre* at *Namur*. 9. The *Schelde*, which rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. through the *Netherlands*, and then running W. falls into the *German* Sea at the Island of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and the *Scarpe* below *Conde*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs N. W. through *Picardy*, and falls into the *English* Channel below *Abbeville*. 11. *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and runs S. dividing *France* from *Italy*, falls into the *Mediterranean* W. of *Nice*. 12. *Adour* runs from E. to W. through *Gascoigne*, and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bayonne*.

Ports, Bays, and Capes.] The principal Ports and Bays are the Ports of *Calais* and *Bologne* in PICARDY, now almost choaked up. The Port of *Dieppe* in NORMANDY. The Ports of *Havre de Grace*, *Honfleur*, and *Harfleur*, at the Mouth of the *Seyne*, and the Capital Town and Port of *Rouen*, higher up the same River. The Ports of *Caen*, *Bayeux*, *Cherburg*, *Coutance* and *Avranches*, with the Capes of *Barfleur* and *La Hogue*, are in the same Province.

The Harbours or Bays of St. *Maloes*, *Brieux*, *Treguer*, *Morlaix*, *Brest*, *Audiern*, *Port L'Orient*, *Port Louis*, *Vannes* and *Nantz*, in BRETANY.

The Ports of *Rochelle*, *Rochfort*, in AUNIS, *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne* in GUIENNE and GASCONY.

The Ports or Bays of *Narbonne* and *Bessiers* in LANGUEDOC; and the Ports of *Marseilles*, *Toulon*, and *Antibes*, in PROVENCE.

Air.] The Air of *France* is temperate, neither so cold as the Kingdoms of the North, nor so hot as *Spain* and *Italy*.

Soil and Produce.] It produces excellent Corn, Wine, and Oil, and every Thing almost desirable in Life; but they have neither such Plenty of Corn or good Pasture as we have, the Summer Heats in many Places

Places burning up the Grass, and making the Fields look like a sandy Desert; but then they abound in Fruit which has a more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of *France* about *Montpelier* has the Reputation of being the most healthy Air in *Europe*, Gentlemen from every Nation resorting thither, when they find themselves indisposed.

Animals.] Their Animals are the same with ours, except Wolves and Chamois Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horses or Neat Cattle are so large or so serviceable.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufactures are Lawn, Lace, Cambric, Tapestry, Woollen and Silk Manufactures, Velvets, Brocades, Alamodes, Leather, Hard-Ware, *viz.* Gun-Locks, Sword-Blades, and other Arms, Toys, Hats, Paper, Thread, Tapes, and other Haberdashery Wares.

Traffic.] Their foreign Trade to *Italy* and *Turkey* from *Marseilles* and the South of *France*; and from *Nantz*, St. *Maloes*, and other Ports in the West of *France*, to the *West* and *East Indies*; and from the Ports in the *English* Channel, to the *Baltic* and the North, is very great; but in none have they succeeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fisheries also are very considerable, especially on the Coast of *Newfoundland* and formerly at *Cape Breton*. And they have had of late a great Share in the Herring Fishery on the Coast of *Great Britain* and *Shetland*.

Constitution.] As to the Constitution of the Government, it appears from their History, that they were a free People until the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. and every Province almost had its Parliament, without whose Concurrence no Affairs of Consequence were transacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal *Richlieu* for the Destruction of that Constitution, and rendering *France* an absolute Monarchy in the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. The Famales, by their *Salique* Law, are never suffered to ascend the Throne.

King's Titles.] The *French* King stiles himself *Lewis*, by the Grace of God, King of *France* and *Navarre*. The Pope, in his Bulls, gives him the Title of *Eldest Son of the Church*; and the *Most Christian King*, as he is stiled by Foreigners; but his Subjects, in writing or speaking of him, call him, *the King*, or *his Majesty* only; and, in speaking to him, give him the Appellation of *Sire*.

Arms.] The Arms of *France* are three Flowers de Lis, Or, in a Field Azure, supported by two Angels in the Habits of Levites, having each of them a Banner in his Hands, with the same Arms; the Crest is an open Crown; the whole under a grand Azure Pavillion strewed with Flowers de Lis, Or, and Ermins, and over it a close Crown with a double Flower de Lis, Or; on the Sides of it are flying Streamers, on which are written the Words used in Battle, *Montjoy, St. Dennis*; and above them, on the Royal Banner or Oriflame, *Lilia non laborant neque nent.*

Nobility.] The Nobility of *France* consists of four Degrees; 1. That of the Princes of the Blood. 2. The higher Nobility. 3. The ordinary Nobility; and 4. The Nobility lately made. He is denominated first Prince of the Blood, who stands next the Crown after the King's Children.

The

The Dukes and Counts, Peers of *France*, after the Princes of the Blood, have the Precedence among the higher Nobility. Anciently there was but six Ecclesiastic and six Lay-Peers; three of the Ecclesiastics were Dukes, *&c.* the Archbishop of *Rheims*, and the Bishops of *Langres* and *Leon*; the other three Ecclesiastics were Counts, *viz.* the Bishop of *Beauvais*, the Bishop of *Chalons*, and the Bishop of *Noyons*. The three Lay-Dukes were, the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Duke of *Normandy*, and the Duke of *Guienne*; and the three Counts were those of *Champaigne*, *Flanders*, and *Thoulouse*: The Lay-Peerages have been re-united to the Crown, except *Flanders*, which at present has another Sovereign; and the Kings of *France* have since created many Dukes, Counts, and Peers, without limiting them to any certain Number; and these take Place according as they are registered in Parliament.

Knights.] The Knights of the Order of the *Holy Ghost* also are ranked with the higher Nobility; as also the Governors of Provinces and Lieutenants General.

The three Orders of Knighthood in *France* are, the Order of St. *Michael*, the Order of the *Holy Ghost*, and the Order of St. *Lewis*. The Order of St. *Michael* was instituted in the Year 1469, by *Lewis* XI. in Honour of St. *Michael* the Archangel, and consisted of 36 Knights at first, but has since been enlarged to 100. It is not esteemed very honourable at present, only it is necessary a Person should be admitted of this Order before he receives that of the *Holy Ghost*.

The Order of the *Holy Ghost* was instituted in 1578, by *Henry* III. King of *France* and *Poland*. This Order is composed of 100 Persons, without including the Sovereign, and is conferred on the Princes of the Blood, Peers, and other great Men of the first Quality.

The Order of St. *Lewis* was instituted in the Year 1693, by *Lewis* XIV. and was designed purely for the Encouragement of the Generals and Officers of the Army.

Forces.] The Forces of *France*, in Time of Peace, are about 200,000, and in Time of War 400,000, besides a formidable Fleet of Men of War; they had not less than 100 Ships of the Line in the Reign of *Lewis* XIV. But their Royal Navy was almost destroyed in the late War.

Revenues.] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about Ten Millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at Pleasure, by raising the Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills or Debentures, and other arbitrary Measures.

Taxes.] The usual Method of raising Taxes is by the *Taillé*, or Land-Tax.

The *Taillon*, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the Commons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Customs on Merchandize.

By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.

By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.

By the Tenths of Estates and Employments.

By the Sale of all Offices of Justice.

By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy.

The

The Court have lately required the Clergy to give in the full Value of their Estates, that they may judge what Proportion their free Gift bears to the Taxes paid by the Laity.

Lastly, by Confications and Forfeitures.

Persons and Habits.] The *French* are of a low Stature, and slighter Make than some of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimble and active: Their Complexion indeed is not much admired, but the Ladies never fail to mend it with Paint. As to their Habits, they change their Fashions almost as often as the Moon changes, in which they are imitated by the *Beau Monde* in *England*, and therefore they need no Description.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay sprightly People, seldom dejected by Misfortune, but usually preserve their Temper in the lowest Circumstances; they are however extremely vain, looking on the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Courtesy and good Breeding, as it is called, they seem to exceed other People, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flattery, than to recommend themselves to the Esteem of the World. They are pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendship; and though no Men submit to adverse Fortune with a better Grace, or Act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolerably insolent in Prosperity, and extremely litigious. Their Nation is seldom at Rest, perpetually invading and insulting their Neighbours, and, when they have no Foreign Wars, they fall upon one another at Home: We seldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and they were perpetually engaged in Duels as well as Law-Suits, until *Lewis* XIV. put a Stop to that barbarous Custom.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are seldom tormented with Jealousy, but, on the contrary, introduce their Wives into all Companies, and are proud of seeing them admired and courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure when they are dressed and Abroad, they cannot be much commended for their Modesty or Cleanliness at Home. Bashfulness is esteemed a most unpardonable Fault among the *French* Ladies.

Diversions.] The usual Diversions of the *French* are either Plays, Gaming, Walking, or taking the Air in Coaches. They have two Kinds of Play-Houses, one for Opera's, and another for Comedies. They are given to Gaming; but Games of mere Hazard are prohibited. Great Part of the Time of People of Quality is taken up in visiting in their Coaches. In the Evening they take the Air in the Course, which consists of three pleasant Walks of Trees along the Banks of the River *Seine*. Those, who have a Mind to take the Air further out of Town, drive to the *Bois de Bologne*, or the *Bois de Vincennes*; and, as *Paris* is of a round Form, it is but little Way to the Fields from any Part of the Town.

About Eight or Nine o'Clock in the Evening most of the Coaches return to the Gates of the *Tuilleries*, where the Company light, and walk in the fine Gardens of that Palace.

The *French* Nobility and Gentry, or Noblesse, learn to dance, fence, and ride the great Horse; and hunting is their principal rural Diversion, though they seldom ride a Fox Chase as the *English* do. A *French* Gentleman when he hunts provides himself with a heavy Pair of Jack Boots, a huge

a huge War Saddle, and a monstrous Curb Bridle, as if he was to charge an Enemy, rather than ride after a timorous Hare or Deer; but these Gentlemen go out rather to see the Game killed than hunted: This is the Business of the Huntsmen, who call their Lords to see the Game destroyed, when they have brought it into Toils, or direct them to proper Stations where they may take a View of the Chase now and then.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] The most remarkable Curiosities in *France* are a triumphal Arch almost entire, at *Orange*, another at *Rheims*; an Amphitheatre at *Nismes* almost entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, consisting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. There is also a Temple of *Diana* still remaining near *Nismes*. There are the Remains of *Roman* Aqueducts in several Parts of *France*, and a *Roman* Obelisk of Granate at *Arles* in *Provence*, Fifty-two Feet high, and seven in Diameter at the Base, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of *Languedoc*, which preserves the Communication between the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greatest Works of this Age, begun and finished by *Lewis* XIV. carried over the Mountains and Vallies, and even through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of *Versailles* was another of the Works of *Lewis* XIV. esteemed the most beautiful and magnificent Palace in *Europe*; and the Places or Squares in *Paris*, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of *France*. Take the whole City of *Paris* together, it is one of the grandest and most beautiful Cities in *Europe*: We no where meet with such a Number of Noblemens Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of *Luxemburg* is usually esteemed the finest. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of Six hundred thousand People.

Language.] The Language of *France* is a Mixture of *Latin* and *High Dutch*, or *German*, (the last of which was introduced by the *Franks*) but the *Latin* still prevails most. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy at *Paris* of late Years, and is spoke in most of the Courts in *Europe*. The Lord's Prayer in *French* is as follows: *Nostre Pere qui es au Ciel, ton nom soit sanctifie; ton regne vienne, ta volunte soit fait sur le terre comme dans le Ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonne nous nos offences comme nous pardonnes a ceux qui nous ont offences; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais delivre nous du mal; puisque le regne, la puissance, & la glorie t'appartienne pour jamais.* Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion is Popery, since the Protestants have been suppressed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the Inquisition here: And the Pope's Supremacy was rejected until the present Reign: But, according to the Constitution *Unigenitus*, the Pope's Supremacy seems now to be established, and every Ecclesiastic is obliged to subscribe that Constitution; though every Parliament opposed this Measure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy. At present their Priests refuse to administer the Sacrament to those that do not subscribe the Constitution *Unigenitus*, which advances the Pope's Power above that of the Crown, and the King takes the Part of the Priest against his own Prerogative, which the several Parliaments of the Kingdom addressing his Majesty against, the Parliament of *Paris* was banished; and it is expected this will occasion a Breach between the

Clergy

Clergy and Laity, and may produce a Reformation of Religion in that Kingdom.

The Number of People in *France*, before the Perſecution and Expulſion of the Proteſtants, were computed at Twenty Millions, but now there are not more than Fifteen Millions, their continual Wars, as well as Perſecutions, having very much leſſened their Numbers.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] There are Seventeen Archbiſhoprics in *France*, *viz.* 1. LYONS; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, and *Chalon*. 2. SENS; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Trois*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers*. 3. PARIS; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, and *Meaux*. 4. RHEIMS; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Soiſſons*, *Leon*, *Chalons*, *Noyons*, *Beauvois*, *Amiens*, *Senlis* and *Boulogne*. 5. ROUEN; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Bayeaux*, *Eureux*, *Averanches*, *Seez*, *Liſieux* and *Coutances*. 6. TOURS; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Mans*, *Angiers*, *Rennes*, *Nantes*, *Cornouaille*, *Vannes*, *St. Malo*, *St. Brien*, *Triguier*, *St. Paul de Leon*, and *Dole*. 7. BOURGES; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Clermont*, *Limoges*, *St. Flour*, *Le Puy*, and *Tulle*. 8. ALBY; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Caſtres*, *Mende*, *Rodez*, *Cahors*, and *Vahors*. 9. BOURDEAUX; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Poictiers*, *Saintes*, *Angouleſme*, *Perigeux*, *Agen*, *Condom*, *Sarlat*, *Rochelle*, and *Lucin*. 10. AUCH; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Acquis*, *Aire*, *Bazas*, *Bayonne*, *Comminges*, *Conſerans*, *Lectour*, *Meſcar*, *Oleron*, and *Tarbes*. 11. THOULOUSE; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Pamieres*, *Mirepoiz*, *Montauban*, *Labour*, *St. Papoul*, *Lombes*, and *Rieux*. 12. NARBONNE; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Carcaſſione*, *Alet*, *Beziers*, *Adge*, *Lodeve*, *Montpellier*, *Niſmcz*, *Uſez*, *St. Pons*, and *Perpignan*. 13. ARLES; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Marſeilles*, *Orange*, *St. Paul de Chateau*, and *Thoulon*. 14. AIX; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Apt*, *Reiz*, *Frejus*, *Gap*, and *Siſteron*. 15. VIENNE; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Valence*, *Die*, *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, and *Maurienne*. 16. BESANSON; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Beclay*, *Baſil*, and *Louſanne* in *Switzerland*: And 17. EMBRUN; comprehending the Biſhoprics of *Digne*, *Glandeve*, *Vence*, *Senez*, *Grace*, and *Nice*.

The Archbiſhop of *Lyons* is Count and Primate of *France*.

The Archbiſhop of *Sens* is Primate of *France* and *Germany*.

The Archbiſhop of *Paris* is Duke and Peer of *France*.

The Archbiſhop of *Rheims* is Duke and Peer.

And the Archbiſhop of *Rouen* is Primate of *Normandy*.

The Univerſities of France *are* 18, viz.] 1. *Paris*. 2. *Orleans*. 3. *Rheims*. 4. *Poictiers*. 5. *Bourdeaux*. 6. *Angers*. 7. *Nantz*. 8. *Caen*. 9. *Bourges*. 10. *Montpelier*. 11. *Cahors*. 12. *Valence*. 13. *Aix*. 14. *Avignon*. 15. *Dole*. 16. *Perpignan*. 17. *Pont à Mouſon*. 18. *Orange*.

Academies.] Beſides theſe, ſeveral Academies are erected, as the Academy *François*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; and Academy for Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the *Gobelins*, where all mechanic Arts are exerciſed and improved.

Convents.] They compute there are about 750 great Convents of Monks, and 200 of Nuns, in *France*, and about 10,000 other leſſer Convents; That there are in all upwards of 200,000 Monks and Nuns in the Kingdom; and that the Revenues of the Clergy and religious Houſes

Houſes of all Kinds, amount to Twenty-ſix Millions Sterling *per Annum.*

FRENCH Gold Coins	l.	s.	d.
The old *Louis d'Or* of *France* is valued at ———	0	16	9
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			
The new *Louis d'Or*, or *Guinea* ———	1	0	0
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			
FRENCH Silver Coins.			
The old *Ecu* of *France*, being 60 Sols *Tournois* ———	0	4	6
The new *Ecu*, being 5 Livers, or 100 Sols ———	0	5	0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion. They have alſo Pieces of 3½ and five Sols, and a Liard, the 4th Part of a Sol.

Accounts are kept in *France* by Livres, Sols and Deniers; 1 Livre is 20 Sols, and 1 Sol 12 Deniers; but by late Arrets their Livres are reduced to half the Value.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THe *Tranſalpine Gaul*, now denominated *France*, was probably peopled from *Italy*, which adjoins to it on the Eaſt. The firſt remarkable Revolution that we read of here, was the Conqueſt of this Country by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Julius Cæſar*, about 48 Years before *Chriſt*. He found it divided into abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, whom he attacked ſeparately, and thereby made an eaſy Conqueſt of the Whole; and, had they been united, the *Romans* were ſo much ſuperior to the *Gauls* in military Diſcipline, that they muſt have ſubmitted to their Dominion in the End.

Auguſtus divided this Country into four Provinces, *viz. Gallia Narbonenſis*, ſo called from the City of *Narbonne*, comprehending *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and Part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, ſo called from the Capital *Aquæ Auguſtæ*, now *Dax*, comprehending the Provinces next the *Pyrenees*. 3. *Celtæ*, which was the largeſt, containing *Lionois*, *Orleanois*, *Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champaigne*, the Iſle of *France*, *Normandy*, and *Bretagne*; and, 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the reſt of *Champaigne*, *Franche Compte*, the *Netherlands*, and all that Part of *Germany* which lies Weſt of the River *Rhine*.

The *Romans* continued in the Poſſeſſion of this Country until the Year 400, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire; *viz.* the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, and at length the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, which came from *Franconia*, fixed themſelves in that Part of *Gaul* which lies North of the River *Loire*, and gave it the Name of *Frankenland*, now *France*. The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, paſſed the *Rhine* about the ſame Time, and having poſſeſſed the South-Eaſt Parts of *Gaul*, gave the Name of *Burgundy* to their Conqueſt, the *Goths* ſtill remaining poſſeſſed of the South-Weſt Provinces of *Gaul*. *Pharamond* is ſaid to have been the firſt King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and *Merovee* is reckoned their third King, from whom the firſt Race of their Kings is denominated the *Merovinian* Line; but Father *Daniel*, one of the beſt Hiſtorians, is of Opinion, that *Clovis* was their firſt King, who began his Reign *Anno* 486, being alſo the firſt *Chriſtian* Monarch of that Nation; at whoſe Coronation they relate the holy Oil, kept at *Rheims*, for anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.

The Generals of the *Franks*, on the Conquest of *Gaul*, distributed the Lands among their Officers, and these, with the Clergy, constituted their first great Councils or Parliaments. The first Government here seems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being transacted without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by military Tenures: But as to the conquered *Gauls*, their Historians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only manured the Lands for their Masters the *Franks*, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Constitution of the Government during the first Race of their Kings, until *Charles Martel* usurped the Sovereignty, *Anno* 732.

This Nobleman was Marshal of *France*, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exercised the Sovereign Power in the Name of King *Childeric*, a weak ignorant Prince, as many of his Predecessors had been; and the *Saracens*, who were at this Time Masters of the South of *France*, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by *Charles Martel*; which rendered him so popular, that, with the Consent of the People, and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of *Christendom*, he assumed the Dominion of *France* in his own Name, stiling himself Duke of all *France*; and having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depose the King, but altered the Constitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himself an absolute Prince. And his Son *Pepin* took upon him the Stile, as well as the State, of a King; however, he restored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Usurpation, and setting aside the first Race of their Kings.

He also divided the Provinces amongst his principal Nobility, allowing them to exercise Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments, until they at length assumed an Independency, (as the *German* Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Rise of these numerous Principalities, and of their several Parliaments, for every Province retained the same Form of Government as had been exercised in the Whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raised, without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the Clergy and Nobility.

Charlemaign, the Son of *Pepin*, conquered *Italy*, *Germany*, and Part of *Spain*, and was crowned Emperor of the *Romans* by Pope *Leo*, *Anno* 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the *Carlovinian* Line: He died 814, and left the Empire to his Son *Lewis*. The Empire was divided from *France* about fourscore Years afterwards; and *France* suffered very much from the Invasion of the *Normans*, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to *Paris*: Whereupon the *French* agreed to yield up *Normandy* and *Bretagne* to *Rollo* their Commander, about the Year 900, on condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did; and marrying *Gisela*, the *French* King's Daughter, he was persuaded to profess himself a *Christian*.

The *Carlovinian* Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of *France* until the Reign of *Lewis* V. *Anno* 987, when *Hugh Capet*, a popular Nobleman, usurped the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs, called the *Capetine* Line.

Some

Some few Years after, *viz. Anno* 1066, *William* Duke of *Normandy* invaded *England*, and having defeated King *Harold*, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. Crusado's, or Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, for the Recovery of *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Princes of every Kingdom in *Europe*, with many of their Subjects, engaged in these Holy Wars, as they were called, in which many thousand People perished; and though they took *Antioch*, *Jerusalem*, and several other strong Places in *Palestine*, they lost them all again within 200 Years.

Lewis IX. with most of the Nobility of *France*, were taken Prisoners in one of these Expeditions, (in *Egypt*) and it cost them an immense Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the *French* into *Sicily*, in the same Reign, they were massacred and expelled by the *Sicilians* in the next, *viz.* 1282. The Massacre being executed on *Easter* Eve, when the Bells rung for Prayers; this Slaughter is generally called the *Sicilian Vespers*.

The Kingdom of *Navarre* was added to the Crown of *France* in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of *Philip* IV. with *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*.

The Constitution of the Government received a considerable Alteration in this Reign; for the Clergy and Nobility refusing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he summoned the Deputies or Representatives of the Commons to Parliament, and constituted them a Third Estate, on their granting what he wanted.

And the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money, he procured a *French* Cardinal to be elected on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*, where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign also the Order of *Knights Templars* was abolished in *France*, and in all the Kingdoms in *Europe*, *Anno* 1312. These Knights were an Order that had devoted themselves to the Defence of the *Holy Land*, and of the Pilgrims that resorted thither, and had large Commanderies or Estates settled on them in every *Christian* Country.

Hubert, Count *Dauphin* of *Vienne*, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of *France*, *Anno* 1344, on Condition that the eldest Son of *France* should be stiled *Dauphin*, as he is at this Day.

Edward III. King of *England*, claiming the Crown of *France*, as descended in a direct Line from *Philip* IV. invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a decisive Victory at *Cressy* in *Picardy*, *Anno* 1346, and the next Year took *Calais*.

The *French* were again defeated, *Anno* 1356, at *Poictiers*, by *Edward* the Black Prince, eldest Son of *Edward* III. and *John* the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, brought Prisoners to *England*.

Charles VI. the *French* King, being seized with a Kind of Frenzy, and unfit to govern, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* contended for the Administration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Duke of *Burgundy* caused the Duke of *Orleans* to be assassinated in the Streets of *Paris*, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

Henry V. King of *England*, invading *France* about the same Time, and obtaining a Victory at *Agincourt* in *Artois*, *Anno* 1415, the *French* proposed a Reconciliation between the Duke of *Burgundy* and the Fa-

mily of *Orleans*; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of *Orleans* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, to accommodate Matters; but, at a second Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of *Orleans* caused the Duke of *Burgundy* to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of *Burgundy* and the Queen joined the *English*, with whose Assistance King *Henry* made almost an entire Conquest of *France*: And, holding a Parliament at *Paris*, the King of *England* was constituted Regent of *France*; during the Life of the *French* King *Charles* VI. declared Successor to that Crown, and at the same Time married the Princess *Catharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, *Charles* the Dauphin being excluded the Succession. But King *Henry* dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, *Charles* the Dauphin caused himself to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the *English* had possessed themselves of; though the Infant King, *Henry* VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, *Anno* 1413.

Charles VIII. annexed the Duchy of *Bretagne* to the Crown of *France*, by marrying the Heiress of that Duchy, *Anno* 1491.

The *French* have often invaded *Italy*, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side. King *Francis* I. was taken Prisoner at the Battle of *Pavia* by the *Imperialists*, and carried into *Spain*, *Anno* 1525.

France was distracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1560, some Incroachments having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Persecution was also raised against the *Protestants*, who took the Part of the Patriots or Malecontents; and an insidious Peace being made with them, many thousands of the *Protestants* were massacred in *Paris* and other Parts of the Kingdom, *Anno* 1552. King *Henry* III. being thought to favour the *Protestants*, was assassinated by one *Clement* a Monk. This Prince, being the last of the House of *Valois*, was succeeded by a distant Relation, *viz.* *Henry* IV. King of *Navarre*, the first of the House of *Bourbon* that sat upon the Throne of *France*; and he, being a *Protestant*, was obstinately opposed by the *Catholic* Party; and, though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himself with his Subjects, yet, having passed the Edict of *Nantz* for the Toleration of the *Protestants*, he was assassinated by one *Ravillac* a Friar, in the Streets of *Paris*, *Anno* 1610.

Lewis XIII. a Minor of nine Years of Age, succeeding, his Mother, *Mary* of *Medicis*, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject, and revived the Persecutions against the *Protestants*, which occasioned another Civil War; but Cardinal *Richlieu* being introduced into the Ministry about this Time, either by creating Divisions among the Malecontents, by Bribes, or Force, entirely subdued the Parliament of *Paris*, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the *Protestants* for their Security, the last of which was *Rochelle*, which surrendered to him on the 8th of *October* 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and from this Time *France* may be looked upon as an absolute Monarchy. The Cardinal died in 1642, and the King himself on the 14th of *May* 1643, being succeeded by his eldest Son *Lewis* XIV. a Child of five Years of Age, under the Tuition of his Mother, who brought Cardinal *Mazarine* into the Administration, and he followed *Richlieu*'s Steps, in rendering the Crown arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of *France* on every Side, *viz.* *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Spain*. At the *Pyrenean* Treaty 1660, *Roussillon*

Roussillon in *Calalonia*, and most of the Towns in the *Netherlands*, taken by *France*, were confirmed to that Crown, and *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldest Infanta of *Spain*.

The *French* invaded the *United Netherlands*, *Anno* 1672, and reduced three Provinces, *Lewis* XIV. keeping his Court almost a whole Year at *Utrecht*; but retired from thence in 1673, on the *Germans* marching to the Assistance of the *Dutch*: However, in 1677 the *French* took the Country of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and *Ypres* in the *Netherlands*, from the *Spaniards*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* 1678. And in the Year 1680 the *French* surprised *Strasburg*, which, with *Alsace*, was afterwards ceded to them.

In the Year 1684, *Lewis* XIV. repealed the Edict of *Nantz*, and begun a severe Persecution of the *Protestants*, who fled thereupon into *England*, and other Countries, where they set up the Silk Manufactures.

The Grand Monarch also bombarded *Genoa*, and laid it in Ashes. In 1689 he invaded the Palatine of the *Rhine*, and burnt and destroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their History since, I must refer to the State of *Spain*: I shall only observe, that though the Arms of *France* was successful in the first War against the Confederates, they restored all they had taken at the Peace of *Ruyswick*, *Anno* 1697.

And in the second War they were beaten on every Side, and lost *Italy* and great Part of *Flanders*; and restored to *Great Britain*, *Nova Scotia*, *Hudson*'s Bay, *Newfoundland*, and all they had taken in *America*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713.

September 1, 1715, *Lewis* XIV. died, and was succeeded by his great Grandson *Lewis* XV. the present King, of whose Reign the most memorable Events may be seen among those of *England*, *Germany*, &c.

Present State.] The *French* boast much of their *Salique* Law, which limits the Succession of the Crown to the Male Issue; but notwithstanding this pretended *Salique* Law, the Kings of *France*, when the Legislative Authority was lodged in them solely, and the King and States, or Parliaments, when the Legislative Authority was vested in them jointly, have taken upon them to set aside the eldest Son of the preceding King, and fix another upon the Throne.

When the King is a Minor, that is, before he has entered the Fourteenth Year of his Age, the Administration of the Government is lodged in a Regent, usually the Queen Mother, if she survive the deceased King, or the first Prince of the Blood, according as either of them can make Interest, or influence the Parliament of *Paris*, whose Determination in this Matter is usually acquiesced in by the rest of the Kingdom; but if the deceased King appoints a Regent by his Will, there is seldom any Dispute about the Matter.

ITALY.

Situation and Extent.

Between	7 and 19	E. Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between	38 and 47	N. Lat.		400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Germany* on the North; by another Part of *Germany*, and the Gulph of *Venice*, East; by the *Mediterranean*, South; and by the same Sea, the *Alps*, and the River *Var*, which divides it from *France*, on the West.

ITALY is usually thrown into three Grand Divisions, viz.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. The Upper or Northern Division comprehending *Lombardy*.	*Savoy*, Dukedom	*Chamberry*
	Piedmont, Principality	*Turin*
	Duchies of: *Montferrat*	*Casal*
	Milanese	*Milan*
	Parmesan	*Parma*
	Modenese	*Modena*
	Mantua	*Mantua*
	Rep.: *Venice*	*Venice*
	Rep.: *Genoa*	*Genoa*
2. The Middle Division contains	*Tuscany*, Dukedom	*Florence.*
	Pope's Territories	*Rome*
	Rep.: *Lucca*	*Lucca*
	Rep.: *St. Marino*	*St. Marino*
3. The Lower or South Division contains	*Naples*, Kingdom, now called *Sicily*.	*Naples*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Savoy, Duchy, subject to the King of *Sardinia*.	*Savoy*, Proper	*Chamberry*, E. Lon. 5-45. N. Lat. 45-40.
		Montmelian
	Geneva, C.	*Annecy*
	Chablais, C.	*Tonor*, or *Thonon*
	Tarantaise	*Moustriers*
	Maurienne Valley	*St. John de Maurienne*
	Faucigny	*Bonneville*

Subdivisions.


Degs East from London.
ITALY
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 40 60
Lyons
Avignon
Orange
Rhone R.
Lonza
DALMATIA
Spalatto
Brazza
Lesina
Curzola
Ragusa
Cataro
TURKY
IN
EUROPE
Lidi Tremiti
T. della Favosta
Mt. St. Angelo
Manfredonia
Barri
Trani
Cante R.
Matera
Brundisi
Tarento
Otranto
Gallipoli
GULF OF
TARENTO
Mt. Sarda
S. Maria d Leuca
Rosito
Grato R.
C. Trionto
Rossano
Cosenza
C. dell Alice
St. Severino
Cotrone
C. Razzuto
C. de Stilo
Gerace
Rheno
C. di Spartivento
East from London


GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
Geneva
SAVOY
Chambery
MILAN
FRANCE
Turin
PARMA
MODENA
GENOA
TUSCANY
POPES
TERRITORIES
Leghorn
Pombino
Elba
Bastia
CORSICA
Bonifacio
STRAITS OF
MEDITERRANEAN
SARDINIA
Oristagni
Cagliari
SEA
LIPARI ISLANDS
Lipari
SICILY
Palermo
Messina
NAPLES
Naples
Rome
Venice
Ancona
Rimini
Ferrara
Bologna
Milan
Genoa
Nice
Toulon
Marseilles
Barcelona
Valencia
Malta
Corfu
Zante
Cephalonia
Candia
Rhodes
Cyprus
Smyrna
Constantinople
Adrianople
Salonica
Scutari
Ragusa
Spalatro
Zara
Trieste
Venice
Fiume
Lissa
Corsica
Sardinia
Sicily
Malta
Italy
Scale of Miles to a Degree
Pars East from London
TURKY
IN
EUROPE
GULF OF VENICE
DALMATIA

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Piedmont, Principality, subject to the King of *Sardinia*.	*Piedmont* Proper	*Turin*, E. Lon. 7-16. N. Lat. 44-50.
		Pignerol
		Carignan
	Verceil, Lordship	*Verceil*
	Masseran, Princip.	*Masseran*
	Ivrea, Marq.	*Ivrea*
	Asti, C.	*Asti*
	Susa, Marq.	*Susa*
	Saluzza, Marq.	*Saluzzo*, *Coni*
	Vaudois Vallies	*Pragelas*, or *Cluson*
	Nice, or *Nizza*, T.	*Nice*
	Tende, C.	*Tende*
	Aouste, C.	*Aouste*
Montferrat, Dutchy, subject to the King of *Sardinia*.		*Casal*, E. Lon. 8-35. N. Lat. 45.
		Ally
		Aqui
Milanese, Subject to the Queen of *Hungary*	*Milanese* Proper	*Milan*, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 45-25.
	Pavesan —	*Pavia*
	Novares —	*Novara*
	Comasco —	*Como*
	Lodesan —	*Lodi*
	Cremonese —	*Cremona*
Milanese, Subject to the King of *Sardinia*.	*Tortonese*	*Tortona*
	Alexandrin	*Alexandria*
	Laumellin	*Laumello*
Genoa, West Coast	*Genoa* Proper	*Genoa*, E. Lon. 9-3. N. Lat. 44-30.
	Savona, Ter.	*Savona*
	Vado, Ter.	*Vado*
	Noli, Ter.	*Noli*
	Final, Ter.	*Final*
	Albenga, Ter.	*Albenga*
	Oneglia, Ter.	*Oneglia*, subject to the King of *Sardinia*.
	St. *Remo*, Ter.	St. *Remo*
	Vintimiglia, Ter.	*Vintimiglia*
Subject to its Prince	*Monaco*, Pr.	*Monaco*
Eastern Coast	*Rapallo*, Ter.	*Rapallo*
	Lavigna, Ter.	*Lavigna*
	Stezia, Ter.	*Stezia*
Parma, subject to Don *Philip*	*Parmesan* —	*Parma*, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44-45.
	Placentia, D.	*Placentia*
Modena, subject to its own Duke.	*Modena*, D.	*Modena*, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 44-45.
	Mirandola, D.	*Mirandola*
	Rhegio, D.	*Rhegio*
		Borsello
		Carpi

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Mantua, D. subject to *Austria*, except *Guastalla*, ceded to Don *Philip*	*Mantua* Proper	*Mantua*, E. Lon. 11-15. N. Lat. 45-20.
	Guastalla, D.	*Guastalla*, subject to the Prince of *Parma*
		Castiglione
		Luzzara
Venice Republic	*Venice*, D.	*Venice*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 45-40.
	Paduan	*Padua*
	Veronese	*Verona*
	Bresciano	*Brescia*
	Bergamasco	*Bergamo*
	Cremasco	*Crema*
	Vicentino	*Vicenza*
	Rovigno	*Rovigno*
	Trevigiano	*Treviso*
	Bellunese	*Belluno*
	Friuli	*Aquileia*
	Udinese	*Udina*
	Istria, Part.	*Cabo de Istria*.

Islands in and near the Gulph of *Venice*; *Cherso*, *Osero*, *Vegia*, *Arbe*, *Pago*, *Longa*, *Brazza*, *Lesina*, *Curzola*, *Cheobalonia*, *Corfu*, *Zant*, *La Praga*.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Venetian Towns on the Coast of *Dalmatia*		*Zara*, E. Lon. 17. N. Lat. 44.
		Nona
		Spalatto
		Sebinico
Morlachia ——	——	*Segna*
Tuscany, Grand Duchy, subject to the Archduke *Leopold*.	*Florentino*, D.	*Florence*, E. Lon. 12-15. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Siennese, D.	*Sienna*
	Pisan ——	*Pisa*
		Leghorno } subject to the Archduke.
		Piombino } subject to the Archduke.
Massa Carara, Principality, subject to its Prince ——	——	*Massa*
Lucca Republic ——		*Lucca*, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 43-45.
Coast *del Presidii*, or the Garrisons subject to the King of the *Two Sicilies* ——		*Orbitello*

Subdivisions.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Pope's Territories	*Campania* of *Rome*	*Rome*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 41-45.
		Tivoli
		Frescatti
		Ostia
		Albano
	St. *Peter*'s Patrimony —	*Viterbo*
		Civita Vecchia
		Bracciano
		Castro
		Orvietto
		Aquapendente
	Ombria or *Spoletto*	*Spoletto*
		Narni
		Terni
		Perugia
	Ancona, M. —	*Ancona*
		Loretto
	Urbino, D. —	*Urbino*
		Pesaro
		Semigalia
	Romania —	*Ravenna*
		Rimini
	Bolognese —	*Bologna*
	Ferrarese —	*Ferrara*
		Comachia
St. *Marino*, Republic	—	St. *Marino*
Naples, now called *Sicily* —	*Lavoro* —	*Naples*, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 41.
		Capua
		Gaieta
	Ultra, Princip.	*Benevento*
	Citra, Princip.	*Salerno*
	Molise —	*Bojano*
	Basilicate —	*Cerenza*
	Citra Calabria	*Cosenza*
	Ult. Calabria	*Rhegio*
	Ult. Abruzzo	*Aquilla*
	Citra Abruzzo	*Chieti*
	Capitinat, or *Apulg.*	*Manfredonia*
	Barri —	*Barri*
	Otranto —	*Otranto*
		Brundisi
		Tarenta

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Sicily —	*Val de Mazara*	*Palermo*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.
	Val de Demona	*Messina*
	Val de Noto	*Catania* *Syracuse* *Noto*
Sardinia	*Cabo de Cagliari*	*Cagliari*, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.
	Cabo de Logodari	*Oristagni* *Sassari* *Castel Aragonese*
Corsica — — —	—	*Bastia*, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20. *Bonifacio*
Malta, subject to the Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem* —	—	*Malta*, or *Valetta*, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 35-15.
Lipari Islands, North of *Sicily* —	*Lipari* — *Strombulo* — *Rotte* — *Panaria* — *Elicusa* —	*Lipari*, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 39.
Islands on the West Coast of *Italy*	*Capri* — *Ischia* — *Ponza* — *Giglio* — *Elba* — *Piamosa* — *Capraria* — *Gorgona* —	*Capri*, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 40-45. *Ischia*, E. Lon. 14-40. N. Lat. 4. *Porto Longone*, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 42-35. subject to *Sicily*. *Porto Ferraio*, subject to *Tuscany*. *Gorgona*, E. Lon. 10-50. N. Lat. 43-20.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps* on the North and West. 2. The *Appenine*, which run the whole Length of *Italy*, from the N. W. to the S. E. 3. *Vesuvius*, a remarkable Volcano near *Naples*.

Lakes.] 1. *Maggior*. 2. *Lugano*. 3. *Como*. 4. *Isco*. 5. *Garda* in the North. 6. *Perugia*, or *Thrasimene*. 7. *Bracciano*. 8. *Terni*. And, 9. *Celano*, in the Middle.

Rivers.] 1. The *Po*, which rises in *Piedmont*, and running North, passes by *Turin* and *Chivas*, then turning East runs through *Montferrat*, the *Milanese*, and the Territories of *Venice*, falling into the *Adriatic* or Gulph of *Venice* by several Channels, and receiving in its Course the two *Doria's*, the *Stura*, *Sessia*, *Tessino*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, *Mincio*, on

on the North; and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Sechia* and *Parma*, on the South.

2. The *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and, running South, falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Nice* or *Nizza*.

3. The *Adige*, which rises in *Tirol*, and runs South by the City of *Trent*, and turning East to *Verona*, falls into the Gulph of *Venice*.

4. The *Tagliamenta*. 5. The *Piava*. And 6. The *Brenta*. All which, rising in the *Alps*, runs S. E. through the Territories of *Venice*, and fall into the Gulph of *Venice*.

7. The *Arno*, which rises in the *Appenine* Mountains, runs West through *Tuscany*, passing by *Florence*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Pisa*.

8. The *Rubicon*, the Southern Boundary of the ancient *Cisalpine Gaul*, which rises in the *Appenine*, and running E. falls into the Gulph of *Venice* near *Rimini*.

9. The *Tiber*, which rises in the *Appenine*, and runs S. W. by *Rome*; falling into the *Mediterranean* Sea at *Ostia*, receives in its Course the *Chiana*, *Terni*, and *Tiverone*.

10. The *Volturno*, which rising in the *Appenine*, runs W. through the North Part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Capua*. 11. The *Isere* rises in the *Alps*, and runs through *Savoy* into the *Rhone*.

Seas, Gulphs, or Bays, Capes, Promontories, and Streights.] The Seas of *Italy* are, the Gulphs of *Venice*, or the *Adriatic* Sea: The Seas of *Naples*, *Tuscany*, and *Genoa*. The Bays or Harbours of *Nice*, *Villa Franca*, *Oneglia*, *Final*, *Savona*, *Vado*, *Spezia*, *Lucca*, *Pisa*, *Leghorn*, *Piombino*, *Civita Vecchia*, *Gaieta*, *Naples*, *Salerno*, *Policastro*, *Rhegio*, *Quilace*, *Tarento*, *Manfredonia*, *Ravenna*, *Venice*, *Trieste*, *Istria*, and *Fiume*; Cape *Spartavento del Alice*, *Otranto*, and *Ancona*, and the Streight of *Messina* between *Italy* and *Sicily*.

In the Italian *Islands.*] The Gulphs or Bays of *Fiorenza*, *Bastia*, *Talada*, *Porto Novo*, Cape *Corso*, *Bonifacio*, and *Ferro* in *Corsica*, and the Streight of *Bonifacio* between *Corsica* and *Sardinia*.

The Bays of *Cagliari* and *Oristagni*; Cape *de Sardis*, *Cavallo*, *Monte Sancto*, and *Polo* in *Sardinia*.

The Gulphs of *Messina*, *Melazzo*, *Palermo*, *Mazara*, *Syracuse*, and *Catania*; Cape *Faro*, *Melazzo*, *Orlando*, *Gallo*, *Trapano*, *Passaro*, and *Alessio* in *Sicily*; and

The Bays of *Porto Feraio*, and *Porto Longone*, in the Island of *Elba*.

Air.] The Air of *Italy* is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts, which lie upon the *Alps*, are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the *Appenine* also, which run almost the whole Length of *Italy*, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the *Appenine* are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The *Campania* of *Rome* is unhealthful, and so is the *Ferrarese*, occasioned by Bogs and stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though *Naples* might be thought the hottest from its Southern Situation, yet being almost surrounded by the Sea, it is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

Soil, Produce, Manufactures, and Traffic.] The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in *Europe*; their tender Plants, such

ſuch as Oranges, Lemons, &c. on the North Side of the *Appenine*, are covered in Winter; but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not ſuch Plenty of Corn as in ſome other Countries, but generally enough for the preſent Inhabitants, who are not ſo numerous as in the Time of the *Romans*, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. This Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuffs, Brocades, and Velvets, are eſteemed the beſt in *Europe*, which our Merchants bring chiefly from thoſe noted Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Venice*: We import alſo from hence the fineſt Marble and Alabaſter.

Animals.] The ſame as in *France*.

Perſons, Genius, and Habits.] As to the Perſons of the *Italians*, they are generally well-proportioned; and if their Complexions are not the beſt, the Women ſay, they only deſire good Features, they can make their Complexions what they pleaſe. I look upon an *Italian* as a Medium between a *Frenchman* and a *Spaniard*; he is neither ſo ſprightly as the *French*, nor ſo grave and ſolemn as the *Spaniard*; but in Wit and Genius there is a great deal of Reaſon to think they exceed both. *Naples*, and thoſe Countries which have been under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, imitate their Faſhions, wearing always Black; and in the King of *Sardinia*'s Territories, which lie upon the Frontiers of *France*, they imitate the *French*.

In Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Muſic, no Nation exceeds the *Italians*; and a good Voice is ſuch a Recommendation, that the poor Women ſometimes make Eunuchs of their Children, that they may retain their Voices, and get Preferments in the great Choirs. The Vice the *Italians* are generally charged with is Sodomy, to prevent which the Church is not very ſtrict in confining a Man to one Woman. But though they have ſuch a Variety of good Wines, they are very ſober People, never ſitting down to drink in Company, as the Northern People do.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſities in *Rome* are the ancient Theatres and Amphitheatres, *Pagan* Temples, Triumphal Arches, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obeliſks, Cirques, Sepulchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, Colleges, and Hoſpitals. The City is generally magnificently built; the Streets ſpacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant Curioſities above recited. The Church of St. *Peter* is the fineſt Structure of the Kind on the Face of the Earth; St. *Paul*'s in *London* was taken from that Model, but that of St. *Peter* is vaſtly larger, and better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

The Amphitheatre at *Verona* is almoſt entire, and it is computed would hold Twenty-four thouſand Spectators.

The Catacombs of *Naples* are very great Curioſities. Theſe are vaſt long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one above another, about twenty Feet broad, and fifteen Feet high, and are ſaid to run ſeveral Miles under Ground. They are ſuppoſed to have been the Burying-places of the Ancients, both at *Rome* and *Naples*.

There is a noble Scene of Antiquities at *Puzzoli* near *Naples*, particularly a ſpacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile in Length, at the Entrance whereof is *Virgil*'s Tomb; and near this is

the

the Grotto *del Cane*, remarkable for its poisonous Steams, that kill any Dog that enters it, or Men if they stoop to the Ground.

The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia*, and *Via Emilia*, Stone Causeways, which run half the Length of *Italy*, are noble Remains of the *Roman* Grandeur.

Language.] The *Italian* is the old *Latin*, corrupted by the *Goths* and other Northern Nations, which demolished the *Roman* Empire. The Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: *Padro nostro che sei ne Cieli, sia sanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volunta sia fatta, si come in Cielo cosi anche in terra; dacci hoggi il nostro pane cotidiano; cremitticii nostri debiti, si come noi anchora remittiamo a nostri debitori; e non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci dal maligno; perchioche tuo è il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in sempiterno.* Amen.

Religion of Italy.] The principal Points wherein the Church of *Rome* differs from the *Protestant* Churches, are,

1. The Infallibility of the Pope.
2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the *Protestants* allow, *viz.* Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage.
3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*.
4. In Transubstantiation.
5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.
6. In praying to Saints and Angels.
7. In the Worship of Images.
8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.
9. In believing the Pope to be the Successor of St. *Peter*, and Vicar of Christ.
10. In believing all that the Church of *Rome* believes.

Gold Coins in *ITALY*.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The Sequin, or Chequin, of *Venice*	0	9	7
The old *Italian* Pistole	0	16	7
Double Ducat of *Genoa*, *Venice*, and *Florence*	0	18	7
Single Ducats of the same Places	0	9	3½
Silver Coins in *ITALY*.			
The old Ducat of *Venice*	0	3	4
The new Ducat	0	1	8
The Ducat of *Naples*	0	3	4
The Tarin	0	0	8
The Carlin, or Tenth of a Ducat	0	0	4
The Teston of *Rome*, or 3 Julio's	0	1	6
The Ducat of *Florence*, or *Leghorne*	0	5	4

Sardinia. *King's Titles.*] The King of *Sardinia*'s Titles are, *Victor Amadeus*, by the Grace of God, King of *Sardinia*, Duke of *Savoy*, *Chablais*, *Aouste*, *Genevois*, and *Montferrat*, Prince of *Piedmont*, *Acheia*, *Morea*, and *Oneglia*: Marquis of *Salusses* and *Suza*; Earl of *Asti*, *Geneva*, *Nice*, *Tende*, and *Romont*, Baron of *Vaud*; Lord of *Verceil*, *Friburgh*, *Marro*, *Piella*, and *Novella*; Prince and perpetual Vicar of the Holy *Roman* Empire in *Italy*, and King of *Cyprus*, &c.

As the King of *Sardinia* is a Member of the Empire, he has a Session in their Dyets, amongst the Princes of the Circle of the Upper *Rhine*, and contributes his Quota to a War against the *Turks*; but I do not find he is subject to the Laws and Constitutions of the Empire in

in other Respects, unless it be, that he receives the Investiture of such Territories as he enjoys in the *Montferrat* and *Milanese* from the Emperor.

Forces.] He is always obliged to have a good Body of Troops in Time of Peace, to garrison his Frontier Towns against *France* and the *Milanese*; but he does not seem to be governed by the *German* Principle of keeping up twice as many Forces as he can maintain. It is with Reluctance that ever he is drawn into a War either by *France* or the Empire; and, when he finds it unavoidable, and that he must declare for the one Party or the other, he takes Care to make an advantageous Bargain; to have such Sums advanced, and Pensions annually paid him, that he has little Occasion to burden his Subjects with extraordinary Taxes. In all that long and terrible War he was engaged in for thirty Years, till the Peace of *Utrecht*, I question whether he paid Ten thousand Men with his own Money.

Savoy *Knights.*] The only Order of Knighthood in this Prince's Dominions, is that of the *Annunciada*, ordained by *Amadee* the first Duke, at which Time he defended *Rhodes* against the *Turks*, *Anno* 1409. Their Collar is of fifteen Links, to shew the fifteen Mysteries of the Virgin; at the End is the Portraiture of our Lady, with the History of the Annunciation. Instead of a Motto, these Letters *FERT*, id est, *Fortitudo ejus Rhodum Tenuit*, are engraven in every Plate or Link of the Collar; each Link being interwoven one within the other, in Form of a true Lover's Knot. The Number of the Knights are Fourteen, besides the Duke, who is the Sovereign of the Order. The Solemnity was held anciently on our *Lady-Day*, in the Castle of St. *Peter* in *Turin*; but of late in the Town of *Annunciada*, from thence so denominated.

Arms.] Arms of *Savoy* are G, a Cross, A. This being the Cross of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, whose Knights at that Time were Owners of *Rhodes*. Whereas before the Arms were Or, an Eagle displayed with two Heads, Sable, armed Gules supported in Fesse, an Escutcheon of *Saxony*, that is barwise, six Pieces Sable and Or, a Bend flowered Vert; a Coat belonging to the Emperors of the House of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earls of *Savoy* did derive themselves.

Geneva *and* Genoa *Forces.*] The Republics of *Geneva* and *Genoa* are as much inferior in Strength to his *Sardinian* Majesty, and as apprehensive of his Designs against them, as he is of *France*, or the Emperor; and were they not protected by their respective Allies, would be in Danger of falling under his Power.

Geneva *Arms.*] The Arms of *Geneva*, when under the Command of the Earls thereof, were Or a Cross Azure.

Revenues of Sardinia.] The ordinary Revenues of this Prince are usually computed at Five hundred thousand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*; but this seems to be no more than an uncertain Guess: However, as he is possessed of several rich and fertile Provinces, they must be very considerable; and as he is absolute in his Dominions, he can augment them at his Pleasure.

Of Milan.] The constant Revenue of the Duchy of *Milan* are computed at Three hundred thousand Pounds *per Annum*; and the Complement of Forces for this Duchy are about Thirty thousand Men, though

though there are ſcarce half ſo many in actual Service, the Officers putting great Part of the Pay in their Pockets, which is aſſigned for that Service; at leaſt this was the Caſe while they were under the Dominion of *Spain*.

Genius of the Geneſe.] The *Genoeſe* are eſteemed a cunning induſtrious People, and more inured to Hardſhips than the reſt of the *Italians*, which was the Character of their Anceſtors, the ancient *Liguarians*. As the Barrenneſs of the Country continues, no Wonder that their Manners are the ſame; for nothing makes Men's Wits ſharper than Want, But there may be this further Reaſon given for their Sagacity and Dexterity in Buſineſs, namely, that all their Nobility and Gentry apply themſelves to Trade, and are better acquainted with the Myſteries of over-reaching and cozening thoſe they deal with, than the Gentry of other Countries.

The Quality in *Genoa* are uſually cloathed in Black, and wear no Swords, but throw a cloak over them when they go out, notwithſtanding the Heat of the Country. As for the poorer Sort of People, ſuch as Labourers, Huſbandmen, *&c.* they ſcarce wear any Cloaths at all, nor have Occaſion for any, the Weather is ſo warm. The People of a middle Rank follow ſome the *Spaniſh*, and others the *French* Modes, according as they are affected. The Womens Petticoats, who are pleaſed with the *Spaniſh* Faſhions, are ſtuffed out with Fardingals; while the Men wear broad Hats, long waiſted Doublets with Hanging-ſleeves, and ſtrait Breeches, buckling themſelves up with broad Leather Belts.

Milan *Societies of Wit.*] At *Milan*, and other Towns, are Academies or Clubs of Wits, who ſtile themſelves *Najcotti*, that is, Hidden or Secret. At their public Meetings they entertain each other with Rhetorical, Moral, or Philoſophical Diſcourſes, and ſometimes with Politics; for Travellers relate, that there is no Place where the common People enquire into State Affairs, and entertain one another with Political Remarks, more than in this Country.

Traffic in Mantua.] The Town of *Mantua* is a Place of good Trade; their Silk Manufacture particularly has a great Reputation all over *Europe*: It is from this City thoſe glorious *Italian* Silks, called *Mantua's*, take their Name, which our Countrymen find more Difficulty in imitating than any other.

Tuſcany *Traffic.*] The principal Trade of the City of *Florence*, beſides Wine, Oil, Fruits, and other Produce of the Country, conſiſts in Wrought Silks, Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Nobility and Gentry do not think it beneath them to apply themſelves to Trade; and the late Great Duke was ſaid to be one of the moſt conſiderable Merchants in *Europe*: The Gentry ſell their own Wine by Retail out of Doors, though not in their Houſes, and even hang out a broken Flaſk for a Sign at their Court Gates. Their Cuſtomers come no further than the Cellar Window however, where they take and return their Flaſks to the Butler without diſturbing the Houſe; at the ſame Time they look upon it as a great Diſparagement to educate their Children in the Profeſſion of Phyſic.

Lucca *Traffic.*] The Diligence of the People of the City of *Lucca* has given it the Name of *Lucca the Induſtrious*: Their Manufactures

consist chiefly in Silk, and Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Olives and Oil produced in their Territories are very much esteemed: They have also Plenty of Wine, but not Corn sufficient for their Subsistence; the common People eat Chesnuts frequently instead of Bread, as they do in many other Parts of *Italy*.

Animals and Produce of Venice.] The Territories of *Venice* are as fruitful as any in *Italy*, abounding in excellent Arable and Pasture, Vineyards, and Plantations of Mulberries. The Road between *Verona* and *Padua* is extremely pleasant, being planted thick with white Mulberry-Trees in Squares, which do not only furnish Food for great Quantities of Silk-Worms with their Leaves, and feed the Swine and Poultry with their Fruit, but serve as so many Stays for the Vines, which hang all along like Garlands from Tree to Tree; and within the several Squares are Fields of Corn, which in these hot Countries ripens much better in the Shade of the Mulberry-Trees, than if it were exposed to the Sun: On the other hand, it is too cold for their Oranges and Citrons in the Winter, when they are forced to cover them: Whereas to the Southward of the *Appenine*, they have no Occasion to use such Precautions. There is also Plenty of Cattle of all Kinds in the *Venetian* Territories, which Travellers observe are either Grey or White; but that their Hogs are usually Black, and their Flesh much better than in *France* or *England*, which is supposed to proceed from their Food, living much upon Truffles, (a delicious Root) the Husks of the pressed Grapes, Chesnuts, Mulberries, *&c.* The Sheep of the *Paduan* afford a good Sort of Wool, little inferior to that of *England*; and there is no where a greater Plenty of Fish and Fowl, and all Manner of Game, than in the Territories of *Venice*.

Diversions and Customs of Venice.] Concubinage is so much countenanced here, that the Wife generally lives in good Correspondence with the Partners of her Bed. The Ladies are so indulgent to their Sons, that as soon as they observe in any of them an Inclination for the Fair Sex, they bargain with some of their poor Neighbours for one of their Daughters to be his Bedfellow; whereby they prevent his marrying to Disadvantage, or contracting a nauseous Distemper by cohabiting with common Women. The Friends and Relations of the Girl, who is to be the young Gentleman's Mistress, come frequently to wish her Joy upon the Occasion, as if she was really married to him. They contract for a Month, a Year, or more, as they can agree. This Commerce is taken to be so little criminal here, that they scarce ever mention it in Confession; and if they do, the Priest tells them, he will not be troubled with such Trifles. Those who cannot afford to keep a Miss for their particular Use, join with two or three Friends, and have one in common amongst them: There are whole Streets of Wenches who receive all Comers; and as the Habits of other People are black and dismal, these dress in the gayest Colours, with their Breasts open, and their Faces painted, standing by Dozens at the Doors and Windows to invite their Customers.

As to the Wives of *Venice*, if we are to credit Dr. *Burnet*, they are bred up in so much Ignorance, and converse so little, that they know nothing but the dull Superstition of Holy-Days, on which they stay in the Churches as long as they can, and so prolong the little Liberty they have in going abroad on those Days, as Children do their Hours of

of Play. They are not employed in domestic Affairs, and generally understand no Sort of Work, but are the insipidest Creatures imaginable; which does not seem to agree with what other Travellers relate of the Wit and sprightly Conversation of the *Venetian* Women, unless we are to understand it only of common Women, whom the Doctor would perhaps insinuate have ingrossed all good Sense. The married Women do not wait the usual Form of Courtship, but descend at once to downright Lewdness with their Gallants; the first Step with them, without any Preamble or Preparative, is Consummation.

As to the Entertainments and Diversions of the Men, Mr. *Addison* observes, that though they live in a very moist Air, Drinking is not at at all in Fashion with them; nor have they any such Amusements as Bowling, Hunting, Walking, Riding, or other Exercise, to employ them without Doors. At the Carnival, a Time devoted for Pleasure, the great Diversion of the Place, as at all other Times of Rejoicing, is Masquerading. The *Venetians*, who are naturally grave, however give into the Follies and Extravagancies of such Seasons, disguised in a false Personage. They are indeed under a Necessity of finding out Diversions that may agree with the Nature of the Place, and make Amends for the Loss of several Pleasures which may be met with on the Continent. These Disguises give occasion to abundance of Love Adventures; for there is something he observes more intriguing in the Amours of *Venice*, than those of other Countries. Operas are another principal Entertainment at this Season; but the Poetry of them is generally as bad as their Music is exquisitely good.

Another Diversion during the Carnival, is gaming in Places called the *Ridotti*, which are Apartments in the Noblemen's Houses, where none but Noblemen keep the Bank; they dismiss the Gamesters when they please, and always come off Winners. They are usually ten or twelve Chambers on a Floor, with Gaming-Tables in them, and very great Crowds of People; a profound Silence however is observed, and none are admitted without Masks. Here you meet Ladies of Pleasure, and married Women of Quality, who, under the Protection of a Mask, enjoy all the Diversions of the Carnival, but are usually attended by the Husband, or his Spies. Besides the Gaming-Rooms, there are others for Conversation, where Wine, Limonade, and Sweetmeats are sold. Here the Gentlemen are at Liberty to rally and address the Ladies, but must take Care to keep within the Bounds of Decency, or they may meet with a severe Resentment from the injured Husbands, who too often employ Bravo's or Assassins to procure them Satisfaction, as it is called, for Affronts of this Kind; but these Practices are not so common as formerly, the State having in a Manner extirpated this Race of Villains.

Venice *Nobility and Knights.*] The Nobility, though they have the Legislative Authority in their Hands, stand so much in Awe of the State Inquisition which they have established, that they dare not enter into any familiar Conversation with Foreigners, or even with their own Order, for fear of being charged with Designs against the State: Nay, it is held criminal to talk of public Affairs, when they are not assembled in the Broglio or in their Councils. They are not permitted to carry any Arms about them, or to wear Silver or Gold Lace, or Fringe on

 their

their Clothes, except the Procurators of St. *Mark*, and some few others; or to keep above a certain Number of Servants: Even the Doge himself is under the Government of his six Counsellors, who may visit his Closet, and all his Retirements, at any Hour of the Night or Day; and he is not at Liberty to go abroad without them.

The most honourable among the Nobility are the Procurators of St. *Mark*, who are appointed by the great Council, and have the Guardianship and Administration of the Revenues, Treasure, Gifts, and Legacies belonging to the Church of St. *Mark*, with very handsome annual Pensions for Life. They are 25 in Number, and formerly consisted only of those who had been concerned in foreign Embassies, or had otherwise highly merited of the State; but some have been allowed to purchase this Honour of late Years, when the State wanted Money. It is out of these that the Doge and his Council of Ten are generally chosen.

Orders of Knights at Venice.] Besides the Nobility, there are three Orders of Knighthood: 1. That of the Golden Star, which is conferred only on those of the first Quality, who have merited of the Government; they wear a Star bordered with Gold Lace. 2. The Knights of St. *Mark*; which Honour is usually conferred on the Officers in the Sea or Land Service, who have behaved well, to which is annexed a Pension of 1000 Ducats *per Annum*. They wear a Medal with the Figure of St. *Mark* on one Side, and some other Device of the Senate's appointing, upon the Reverse. 3. The Doge's Knights, who are called so on Account of their being created by him, and bestowed on foreign Officers in their Service.

There are still several Orders of Nobility, as Counts, Marquisses, &c. on the *Terra Firma* in the *Venetian* Territories, who are not at all esteemed for their Titles at *Venice*; and these are the Heirs and Descendants of such Noblemen as were created by foreign Princes, before these Provinces were conquered by the Republic, who have lost their Privileges, and now enjoy no more than the Titles of their Ancestors. These the *Venetians* endeavour to humble and distress by all the Ways imaginable, that they may render them incapable of carrying on any Designs against the Government. They create other Noblemen with the like Titles, of whose Fidelity they are assured, in order to balance the Power of the ancient Nobility, and are perpetually fomenting and encouraging their private Quarrels, that they may be diverted from any Practices against the State. Another Piece of Policy is to discountenance all that are eminent and remarkable for their Virtues of any Kind whatever. A brave Man is sure to be brow-beaten; and if a Person is a little more hospitable or charitable than his Neighbours, he is in Danger of the State-Inquisition, lest these Virtues, or the Appearance of them, should render him popular, and the Government be endangered thereby. But, among the Liberties of *Venice*, there is one I have still omitted: This, says Mr. *Addison*, is perhaps the only City in *Europe*, where Painters may best study the Beauties of Nature; for there are two Academies, where there are always naked People of both Sexes to be drawn, who are often upon the Stage together, in what Posture they please to put them; and any Man, for the Value of Sixpence or a Shilling, may come in and take a View of them: Nor is it to be conceived with what Assurance these young Creatures will suffer themselves to be gazed on by all the World.

Venice

Venice *Convents.*] The Nuns of *Venice*, particularly those of St. *Zachary* and St. *Lawrence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted, do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion; but the Nobility send their Daughters thither to save their Estates, it being the easiest Provision they can make for them. These, according to Dr. *Burnet*, are not veiled, neither do they cover their Necks or Breasts, and receive Variety of Company; though he acknowledges, that those he saw used the same Precautions they do in other Nunneries, and had Grates in their Parlours, beyond which their Male Friends were not admitted to come. They talked much, he observed, loud, and very ungracefully, and allowed themselves a Liberty in rallying, that other Places could not bear. The Patriarch intended to have restrained the Liberties of these Houses, and began with the Nuns of St. *Lawrence*; but they told him plainly, they were noble *Venetians*, who had chosen that Way of Life, as most convenient for them, but would not be subject to his Regulations; and, upon his attempting to shut up their House, they were about to set fire to it: Whereupon the Senate interposed, and required the Patriarch to desist. Mr. *Addison* relates also, that the *Venetian* Nuns are famous for their Liberties; that they have Operas within their Walls, and often go out of their Bounds to meet their Admirers (if they are not misrepresented) and their Lovers converse with them daily at the Grate of their Parlour.

Sicily, *King's Titles and Arms.*] The King's Titles are, *King of the Two* Sicilies, *&c.* His Arms, Or, Four Pellets Gules, between two Flanches Argent, charged with as many Eagles Sable, membered, beaked, and crowned, Azure.

Pope's Arms.] The Pope, as Sovereign of the Lands of the Church, bears for his Escutcheon Gules, consisting of a long Cape or Head-piece Or, surmounted with a Cross pearled and garnished with Three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. *Peter* placed in Saltier.

Venice *Arms.*] Those of *Venice* are Azure, a Lion winged, Sejant, Or, holding under one of his Paws a Book covered, Argent.

Genoa *Arms.*] Those of *Genoa* are, Argent, a Cross Gules, with a Crown closed, by reason of the Island of *Corsica* belonging to it, which bears the Title of a Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, Or.

Tuscany *Knights.*] The only Order of Knighthood in this State is that of St. *Stephen*, instituted by *Cosmo di Medicis*, *Anno* 1561, and dedicated to St. *Stephen*; because, upon the Festival of St. *Stephen*, Pope and Martyr, being the 6th of *August*, he won the famous Battle of *Marciano*. Pope *Pius* IV. confirmed it the same Year, and granted them all the Privileges which they of *Malta* enjoy, conditioned that those of this Order should make a Vow of Charity, of Conjugal Chastity and Obedience; they are to be noble born, and in lawful Wedlock of the *Romish* Church, and without Note of Infamy. The Robe is of white Camblet, with a red Cross on their left Side, as well upon their military Garment, as their wearing Cloaks; intending principally against the *Turks* and *Moors*: for which Cause they settled first at *Pisa*, being near the Sea; but after at *Cosmopolis* in the Isle of *Elba*. The Number of them is uncertain; but the Great Duke is the supreme Master of it. Other Orders are commonly simple, but this mixt, being partly Religious, partly Honorary.

Arms.] The Arms are, Or, five Torteux Gules, two, two, and one, and one in Chief, Azure, charged with three Flowers-de-Luce, Or.

Mantua *Knights.*] The chief Order of Knighthood in this Dukedom is of *The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ*, instituted *Anno* 1608. The Author of it was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*, when the Marriage was solemnized between his Son *Francis* and Lady *Margaret*, Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of twenty Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Sovereigns, and was allowed by Pope *Paul* V. The Collar hath Threads of Gold laid on Fire, and interwoven with the Words, *Domini Probasti*. To the Collar are pendant two Angles, supporting three Drops of Blood, and circumscribed with, *Nihil isto triste recepto*. It took this Name, because in St. *Andrew*'s Church in *Mantua* are said to be kept, as a most precious Relique, certain Drops of our Saviour's Blood, with a Piece of the Sponge.

Arms.] The Arms of *Mantua* are, Argent, a Cross, Pattee Gules, between four Eagles, Sable, membered of the Second, under an Escutcheon in Fesse, charged quarterly with Gules, a Lion Or, and three Bars Sable.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITALY was probably first peopled from *Greece*, as it is separated from it only by the *Adriatic* Gulph, or Bay of *Venice*; and was anciently called *Magna Græcia*, at least the South Part of the present *Italy* was so denominated, for the Bounds and Dimensions of the ancient were very different from those of modern *Italy*.

Ancient *Italy* extended no further North than the River *Arno* in *Tuscany*, and the River *Rubicon* near *Rimini*; all beyond (being much the greatest Part of the present *Italy*) was called *Cisalpine Gaul*, divided into *Cispadana* and *Transpadana*. The Southern Part we find was inhabited by various Tribes or Clans, who communicated their Names to the several Subdivisions, as the *Latins*, *Sabines*, *Tuscans*, *Samnites*, *Campani*, *Picentini*, and *Tarentini*. The general Name of *Italy* was probably derived from *Etolia*, a *Grecian* Nation which lies opposite to this Country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing little in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called *Naples*, also was once called *Sicily*, which the present Don *Carlos* King of Spain has revived.

The *Latins*, who subdued the other Tribes, founded *Rome* about the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Christ 704 Years, and gave it the Name of *Rome*, from its Founder *Romulus*, their first King; in whose Line it continued until the Reign of *Tarquin* the Proud, who was deposed, *A. M.* 3518, by his Subjects, on Pretence that his Son *Sextus* had committed a Rape on the celebrated *Lucretia*.

And now the Constitution was altered from a Monarchy to a Republic. The Government was lodged in two Magistrates, denominated Consuls, and the Nobility; the two first Consuls being *Brutus* and *Collatinus* the Husband of *Lucretia*. Two of the Sons of *Brutus*, entering into a Conspiracy to restore the ancient Form of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. The neighbouring Powers also, especially the *Tuscans*, espousing *Tarquin*'s Quarrel, laid Siege to *Rome* itself, and were very near reducing it to the Obedience of *Tarquin* again; but the *Romans*, it is said, purchased their Peace with a Sum of Money, of *Porsenna* King of *Tuscany*.

The

The *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories, *A. M.* 3666, gained a signal Victory, burnt and plundered *Rome*, the Garrison retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to submit to very hard Conditions, and purchase their Peace of the *Gauls*.

The *Samnites*, supported by *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, invaded the *Romans*, and defeated them in several Battles; but the *Samnites* were in the End subdued, and the *Romans* made themselves Masters of all the South of *Italy*, *A. M.* 3777, being 476 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

The first foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of *Sicily*, being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had seized on *Messina*, and defended it against the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, then the principal Powers in that Island, who had united their Forces to suppress this Nest of Robbers; but the *Romans* transporting an Army into *Sicily*, defeated the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, and compelled them to raise the Siege; and the *Romans*, having made Peace with *Syracuse*, took no less that fifty Cities from the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, and afterwards drove them out of the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*. Then they carried the War into *Africa*, but were defeated there by the united Forces of the *Lacedæmonians* and *Carthaginians*, fifteen thousand of their Men, with *Regulus* the Consul, being made Prisoners, besides many thousands which fell in the Battle. However, the *Romans* being assisted by some of the States of *Greece*, with their united Fleets, defeated that of the *Carthaginians*; and thereupon a Peace was concluded between *Rome* and *Carthage*, whereby the *Italian* Islands, *viz. Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, were confirmed to *Rome*; which was the Conclusion of the first *Punic* War.

The *Carthaginians*, who had till now been the most formidable Naval Power in the World, being sensibly touched with the Destruction of their Fleet, and foreseeing that their foreign Traffic must suffer extremely, and perhaps their State be ruined, if the *Romans* were not subdued, assembled an Army of 100,000 Men and upwards in *Spain*, commanded by the celebrated *Hannibal*; who, passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, entered *Italy*, and made it the Seat of War, defeating the *Romans* at *Cannæ*, and in several other Battles; and had it not been for the Divisions in the Council of *Carthage*, would infallibly have made an entire Conquest of *Italy*; but not being supported as he ought, and the *Romans* carrying the War into *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled, the *Carthaginians* were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious Peace; and thus ended the second *Punic* War.

After which the *Grecian* States calling in the *Romans* to defend them against the Usurpation and Tyranny of *Philip* of *Macedon*, the *Romans* defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby all *Greece* became dependent on them.

The *Romans*, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with *Carthage* again; and, having driven them out of the Field, made themselves Masters of the Capital City of *Carthage*, which they entirely demolished, and reduced their Territories into the Form of a Province; and thus ended the third *Punic* War, 603 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

Attalus, King of *Pergamus*, died not long after, and left his Dominions to the *Romans*, who entering upon them, made themselves Masters of the greatest Part of the Lesser *Asia* in a very short Time. They also extended their Conquests in *Africa*, and made King *Jugurtha* Prisoner,

They were victorious also over the *Teutones* and *Cimbri*, and other Northern Nations that invaded their Territories about the same Time. But now Civil Wars began to break out amongst them, which seem to have proceeded from some Defects in their Constitution; for the Nobility, upon the Expulsion of their Kings, had formed an Aristocracy, oppressing the lower Class of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimously left the City, refusing to return until the Nobility, who composed the Senate, consented to their constituting Tribunes, to protect the People against the Oppressions of the Senate. These Tribunes, in a little Time, insisted on a Right to controul the Senate; extorting a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the Nobility, and that no Law should pass without the Consent of the Tribunes: They even assumed an Authority of making Laws themselves, and exercising a Kind of Sovereign Authority. In their Contentions with the Senate, they were frequently countenanced by some popular Nobleman, who served his ambitious Views, by declaring in their Favour.

Sylla, at the Head of the Senate, and *Marius*, for the People, began the first considerable domestic Broils, wherein they proscribed and murdered many of the worthiest Citizens in cold Blood, according as the one or the other met with Success. *Sylla* was made perpetual Dictator by the Senate, which conferred on him an absolute uncontroulable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid down however when he had suppressed his Enemies, and, retiring from public Affairs, died in Peace.

Cateline, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conspiracy to overturn the State, and became Sovereign of *Rome*, which *Cicero*, then Consul, boasts that he defeated.

The next Shock the *Roman* State sustained, was from a Confederacy of some of the greatest Men of the Senate, to seize the Administration of all public Affairs; these were the famed *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, who constituted the first Triumvirate, and, in a Manner, divided the Empire between them. To *Pompey* was allotted *Spain* for his Province; to *Cæsar Gaul*; and *Asia* was assigned to *Crassus*, who perished there in a War against the *Parthians*. *Cæsar*, on the contrary reduced all *Transalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey* remained at *Rome*, committing the Government of *Spain* to his Lieutenants.

Cæsar's amazing Success giving *Pompey* and the Senate a Jealousy of him, when he petitioned for a second Consulship, they commanded him to disband his Army, and appear as a private Person at the Election; but he, finding himself at the Head of the greatest Body of veteran Troops in the Service of *Rome*, and being arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory and Popularity by his late Conquest of *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, after he had passed the *Rubicon*, the utmost Limits of his Province; being determined to obtain that by Force, which he knew the Senate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The Senate receiving Advice that *Cæsar* was advancing towards *Rome* with his Army, the greatest Part of them left *Rome*, and retired to *Greece*; and *Cæsar* entered the City without Opposition, obliging that Part of the Senate which staid there, to declare him Consul and perpetual Dictator.

Cæsar followed *Pompey* into *Greece*, where he had assembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at *Pharsalia*, and, flying to *Egypt*, was there beheaded by King *Ptolemy*. Whereupon *Cæsar* assumed the Dominion of the whole Empire, and, though egregiously flattered by the

the Senate, and ſtiled the Father of the People, he was ſtabbed in the Senate-Houſe, before he had enjoyed his uſurped Dominion ſix Months.

Upon his Death two Parties aroſe, one to revenge his Death, and the other to reſtore the Commonwealth: *Mark Anthony* and *Octavius* were at the Head of the firſt, and *Brutus* and *Caſſius* of the laſt. *Brutus* and *Caſſius* being defeated and killed at *Philippi*, *Octavius*, *Mark Anthony*, and *Lepidus*, formed another Triumvirate, which continued to govern the State ten Years. After which *Lepidus* was laid aſide, and a Miſunderſtanding ariſing between *Octavius* and *Anthony*, they had Recourſe to Arms: *Anthony* was defeated in the Sea-Fight at *Actium* and fled with *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, his Miſtreſs, to *Africa*; whither being purſued by *Octavius*, both *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* killed themſelves. But I ſhould have remembered, that, during the laſt Triumvirate, a Proſcription was agreed on, whereby each of the Parties ſacrificed ſome of their beſt Friends, and worthieſt Senators, among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*.

Octavius having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the ſupreme Power fell naturally into his Hands. He rejected the Title of King however, as well as that of Dictator; though he aſſumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle *Julius Cæſar*, and is eſteemed the Founder of the *Roman* Empire.

Conſtantine removed the Seat of the Empire to *Conſtantinople*. It was afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the *Roman* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Rome*; and the other the *Grecian* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Conſtantinople*: But in the fifth Century, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke into the *Roman* Empire, and divided it amongſt them; the North Part of *Italy* fell at Length to the Share of the *Lombards*, and *Ravenna* and *Naples* were poſſeſſed by the *Grecian* Emperors a conſiderable Time after the Deſtruction of the Empire of *Rome*, of which *Auguſtus* was the laſt Sovereign, *Anno Dom.* 473.

The *Lombards* ſubduing the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, and afterwards laying Siege to *Rome*, *Pepin*, King of *France*, raiſed the Siege, and recovered *Ravenna* from the *Lombards*; which, with the Territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who thereby became a Temporal Prince. The *Lombards*, endeavouring to recover *Ravenna*, *Charlemaigne*, the Son of *Pepin*, invaded *Lombardy*, took *Didier*, the laſt King, Priſoner, and put an End to that Kingdom about the Year 774: After which he confirmed the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope, and added the Marquiſate of *Ancona*, and the Duchy of *Spoletto*, or *Umbria*, to the Pope's Territories: In Return for which Favours, the Pope crowned *Charlemaigne* Emperor of the *Romans*, *A. D.* 800; and thus a new Empire was founded in the Weſt, which comprehended *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*.

The Emperors reſiding in *Germany*, divided *Italy* into ſeveral Governments, the Governors whereof at length aſſumed Sovereign Power. And thus a great many ſmall Principalities and States were erected, which ſtill profeſſed however to acknowledge the Emperor their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the *German* Emperors to confirm their reſpective Titles, which they purchaſed with Sums of Money.

The Pope for a conſiderable Time acknowledged, that he held his Territories of the Emperor, who was ſtiled the Patron and Defende

of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor *Henry* IV. when the Popes, weary of the Subjection to the Emperors, who refused sometimes to confirm the Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperor's Affairs in *Germany* and *Italy*, and incited Insurrections against them; and when *Henry* IV. asserted his Right of investing Bishops in their Sees, Pope *Gregory* VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and at Length assumed an Authority to judge of the Emperor's Actions, as well as of other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reversing their Decrees, and, if they disputed his Authority, absolved their Subjects from their Allegiance, deposed them, and transferred their Dominions to others.

These Usurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperors, occasioned frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princes of *Italy* were divided, some siding with the Pope, and others with the Emperor; and in these Struggles procured their Independency on either to be established.

The present State of the Pope's Power and Influence.

THE Pope lost great Part of his Power and Influence at the Reformation, but still he remains a considerable Temporal Prince, and and is absolute in his Dominions. He holds a Consistory of Cardinals on Ecclesiastical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not intermeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are Seventy in Number when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; and he takes Care always to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals, that the Chair may not be removed from *Rome*, as it was once to *Avignon* in *France*.

The Pope's chief Minister is the Cardinal Patron, usually his Nephew, who amasses an immense Estate, if the Reign be of any long Duration. The *Campania* of *Rome* is under the Pope's immediate Government. The other Provinces of the Ecclesiastical State are governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander in Chief of the Pope's Forces in every Province. The Pope monopolizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchased of his Agents at the Price he sets upon it.

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of *Venice*, on the North; by the Gulf of *Venice*, on the North-East; by *Naples*, on the South-East; by the *Tuscan* Sea, on the South-West; and by the Duchy of *Tuscany*, on the North-West; being 240 Miles long, and their greatest Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits, proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of *Rome*, his Capital City, are 12 Miles round, and those of old *Rome* were no more: There is not a third Part of the Ground within the Walls built upon at present, the rest is taken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in ancient *Rome*. There are five Bridges over the River still remaining, twenty Gates, and 300 antique Towers. The Castle of St. *Angelo* is a modern Fortress of no great Strength. Modern *Rome* stands much higher than ancient *Rome*, being built upon its Ruins, insomuch that the *Tarpeian* Rock, from which Malefactors used to be thrown, is not now twenty Feet high.

It

It is observed, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Religions at *Rome*, than in any other *Roman* Catholic Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to about one Million Sterling *per Annum*, raised chiefly by a Monopoly of Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Provisions. The only Port almost he has of Consequence is that of *Civita Vecchia*, on the *Tuscan* Sea, which is strongly fortified, and has lately been made a free Port; but the foreign Traffic of the Pope's Territories is not considerable, any more than his Fleet, which only consists of some Gallies.

The Pope's Ecclesiastical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. It is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are absolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to less than two Millions of People, dispersed through every Country of the World, to assert his Supremacy over Princes, and promote the Interest of the Church. The Revenues these Monks draw from the *Roman* Catholic Countries, do not amount to less than twenty Millions Sterling *per Annum*, beside the casual Profits arising from Offerings, and the People's Bounty to the Church, who are taught, that their Salvation depends on this Kind of Benevolence.

SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently possessed by the *Allobroges*, and reduced under the Obedience of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Augustus*; and, having been successively subject to the Northern Nations which destroyed the *Roman* Empire, it was at length incorporated with the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of *Germany* possessed himself of it, and conferred it on *Hugh* Duke of *Saxony*, creating him Duke of *Savoy*, and Prince of *Piedmont*, in which Family it still continues.

Victor Amadeus II. the last Duke of *Savoy*, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and of the Princess *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*; and by the said *Mary* of *Valois* had Issue the late Duke of *Savoy*, (King of *Sardinia*,) *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the present *French* King *Lewis* XV. and *Mary Louisa Gabriella*, who married *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, by whom she had Issue the late King *Ferdinand*.

The late Duke of *Savoy* coming into the grand Alliance against *France*, *Anno* 1702, lost all his strong Towns; and *Turin*, his Capital, was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his Relief, and raised the Siege, utterly destroying the *French* Army that lay before it, *Anno* 1706; and, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, he was made King of *Sicily*, for the Service he had done the Allies in that War. He afterwards exchanged *Sicily* for the Crown of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1719, of which his present Majesty remains possessed.

The Duchy of *Montferrat*, the *Alexandrin*, *Vigevano*, and *Laumelia*, have lately been ceded to the King of *Sardinia* by the *Austrians*, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of *Sardinia* is an absolute Prince, and the Crown hereditary; but the Administration of the Government, in the several Territories he possesses, is committed to as many Councils, and they are governed by their respective Laws, where the King does not interpose. *Savoy* is but a barren Country; and, lying on the *French* Side of the *Alps*, whenever a War breaks out, is immediately seized by the *French*; but

but usually restored upon a Peace. *Piedmont* is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of which the *English* have purchased to the Value of 200,000 *l.* some Years. *Piedmont* is naturally fortified against Invaders by the *Alps*, and has been very much strengthened by Fortresses, against which the *French* lost many thousand Men in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, especially at *Turin*, which they were forced to abandon after ten Weeks Siege. The King of *Sardinia* may now be looked upon as a very formidable Prince, by the Acquisition of that Island, *Montferrat*, and a considerable Part of the *Milanese*; but, whatever his Forces may be by Land, he has scarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three small Ports in *Italy*, *viz. Nice*, *Villefranca*, and *Oneglia*: In *Sardinia* indeed are several good Ports, but their Princes have not as yet applied themselves much to Navigation.

Turin, the Capital of the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions, is situate on the Rivers *Po* and *Doria*. It is of a square Form, three Miles round, and admired for its spacious Squares, Piazza's, and Streets, and particularly the King's Palace, which, for the Beauty of the Apartments, the Richness of the Furniture, the elegant Paintings, Cabinets of Curiosities, and Library, is scarce to be parallel'd. The Chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black Marble, is much admired. This Handkerchief, Tradition says, was presented to our Saviour by a compassionate Virgin, as he was going to his Crucifixion; and that our Saviour, having wiped his Face with it, returned it with his Picture imprinted on his Handkerchief in the most lively Colours.

The Religion of the King of *Sardinia*'s Subjects is generally Popery; though there are some Protestants in the Vallies of the *Vaudois*, who have undergone several severe Persecutions; but, by the Mediation of the Protestant Powers, are sometimes suffered to live at Quiet.

MILAN.

THE Duchy of *Milan* constituted the North Part of the ancient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Insubres*, when the *Romans* reduced it under their Dominion. The *Goths* made a Conquest of it in the fifth Century, and were dispossessed by the *Lombards* in 572. *Milan* composing the best Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was subdued by *Charlemaigne* the Emperor about the Year 800; but in the Wars between the Emperors and the Pope, *Milan* withdrew her Allegiance, and assumed an Independency, sometimes in the Form of a Republic, and at others governed by Dukes: And it long served as a Bone of Contention between the Emperor and the *French*, till *Charles* the Vth expelled the *French* about the Year 1525, and gave it, with *Spain*, to his Son *Philip* II. To which Crown it remained subject, until the *Imperialists*, with the Assistance of their Allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. The *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the *Imperialists* in the Year 1743; but by a subsequent Peace it was restored to the Emperor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to the present King of *Spain*; and the *Austrians* remain possessed of the Duchy of *Milan* to this Day, the Empress Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.

MANTUA.

THE Duchy of *Mantua* also was Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and conquered by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; but in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, assumed an Independency, and sometimes chose a Republican Form of Government, and at others was governed by Dukes; the last were of the Family of *Gonzaga*, who held it until the Year 1703; when *Ferdinand-Charles*, the last Duke, adhering to the *French* against the House of *Austria*, the Emperor seized on this Duchy as a Fee of the Empire; and the Duke dying without Issue, *Anno* 1708, the *Austrians* still keep Possession of it; only by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded in the Year 1748, *Guastalla*, Part of the Duchy, was allotted to Don *Philip*, together with the Duchy of *Parma*.

PARMA.

PARMA underwent the Fate of the rest of *Italy*, until it became subject to the *German* Emperors; it afterwards became subject to the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milanese*, and the *French*, successively. Pope *Julius* II. *Anno* 1545, reduced it under the Obedience of the See of *Rome*; and Pope *Paul* III. created his natural Son, *Peter Lewis Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*; but the Male Line failing, the late Emperor *Charles* VI. granted it as a Fee of the Empire to Don *Carlos*, the present King of *Spain*, and, in Right of his Mother the Queen Dowager, Heir of the House of *Parma*, against which the Pope protested, esteeming it a Fee of the Holy See.

Parma was afterwards relinquished by Don *Carlos*, on his being advanced to the Throne of *Sicily*; but, by the late Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant Don *Philip* his Brother, together with the Duchy of *Guastalla* in *Mantua*.

MODENA.

THE Duchy of *Modena* underwent the like Revolutions with the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the Marquisate of *Ferrara*. It was possessed alternately by the Pope and the Family of *D'Este*, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope accepted of *Ferrara*, and the Family of *D'Este* the Duchies of *Modena*, *Rhegio*, and *Mirandola*. The present Duke adhering to the *Spaniards* against the *Austrians*, in the late War, was expelled his Dominions; but was restored by the Treaty of *Aix-la Chapelle* in the Year 1748.

VENICE.

THE Islands on which the City of *Venice* stands, were formerly subject to *Padua*, when the *Goths* and the other Northern Nations invaded *Italy* in the fifth Century, the Inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to these Islands for Shelter, and formed a Republic. They elected a Duke, or Doge, vesting him with absolute Power: but within a few Years the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, that they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, vesting the supreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Male Issue, who are now stiled

ſtiled *noble Venetians*, and amount to above 1500; but do not ſuffer the Nobility in their Territories on the Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The Seniory conſiſts of the Duke and ſix other Members, choſen by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three Chief Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; theſe are called the Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power ſeems to be lodged; and this Council elect three of their own Number every three Months, who are a Kind of State Inquiſitors, or Secret Committee, receiving all Accuſations and Informations againſt Perſons ſuſpected of conſpiring againſt the Government; and may impriſon and proceed capitally againſt them, without calling them to make a Defence, if they all agree; otherwiſe the Matter is brought before the Council of Ten. They have Boards or Councils alſo for raiſing and collecting the Public Revenues, and every other Branch of Buſineſs.

The *Venetians* no ſooner became powerful at Sea, but they extended their Conqueſts on every Part of the *Terra Firma* in their Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the moſt diſtant Coaſts and Iſlands on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. They reduced *Dalmatia* and the Iſlands on that Coaſt under their Dominion, about the Year 978. They took from the *Grecian*, or Eaſtern Emperor, the Iſlands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mytilene*, and *Andros*, *Anno* 1117. And, in Confederacy with the *French*, they took even the City of *Conſtantinople* in 1194, and remained in Poſſeſſion of Part of that Empire for ſome Time. They reduced *Candia*, and the reſt of the Iſlands in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas, as well as the *Morea*, and the City of *Gallipoli* on the *Helleſpont*; and at length made a Conqueſt of their Mother City of *Padua*, and many other great Cities on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred Miles in the North of *Italy*.

They diſputed the Dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachia*, and *Dalmatia*, with the King of *Hungary*; and contended with the *Genoeſe* for the Empire of the Sea with various Succeſs; but the *Turks* breaking into *Europe*, took from them *Theſſalonica* in 1453, and demoliſhed the Wall on the Iſthmus of *Corinth*, which defended the *Morea*. The Pope, *France*, and *Spain*, alſo joined in a Confederacy againſt the *Venetians*, and took from them their Dominions on the Continent in the Year 1509; but the Pope and *Spain* changing Hands, they recovered their Territories on the Continent again.

Their greateſt Loſs was that of the *India* Trade, which was ruined by the *Portugueſe* Diſcovery of a Paſſage to *India* round the *Cape of Good Hope*; for, before this Diſcovery, the *Venetians* purchaſed the Merchandize of the Eaſt at *Alexandria*, and the Ports of *Turkey* in the *Levant*, and diſperſed them all over *Europe*, by which they grew immenſely rich and powerful, but have declined ever ſince they loſt that Trade. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, from them; and at length they loſt the *Morea*, in the Year 1715. However, they are ſtill the greateſt Naval Power in *Italy*, and have ſeldom leſs than twenty thouſand Men in their Pay in Time of Peace, moſt of them Foreigners, both Officers and Soldiers. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000*l.* *per Annum*.

The Doge annually, every *Aſcenſion-day*, formally eſpouſes the Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended by three

three ar four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vast Number of Barges and Gondola's, richly adorned.

As to the Religion of the *Venetians*, they are the least subject to Bigotry of the People that profess Popery, if they may be said to profess it, while they reject the Pope's Supremacy. Their Church is governed by the two Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*, but subject to be controuled by the State; and the Pope is esteemed little more than a Temporal Prince here. The Priests and Monks make Parties at the Masquerade during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep Concubines, sing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almost, so as they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at *Venice* a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of St. *Zachary* and St. *Lawrence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted; here they do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion. They are not veiled, or cover their Necks or Breasts, and admit of Variety of Company, according to Bishop *Burnet*.

GENOA.

GENOA, Part of the ancient *Liguria*, continued under the Dominion of the *Romans*, until the Ruin of that Empire by the *Goths*, and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German* Empire, and at length set up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards successively subject to the Archbishop of *Milan*; to the *French*; to the Marquis of *Montferrat*, and the Duke of *Milan*. The celebrated *Andrew Doria* rescued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, and established the present Constitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though he is crowned King of *Corsica*. The Legislative Authority is lodged in the Great Council, consisting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens of Fortune, elected annually out of the Freemen; four Parts in five of this Council must agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to six Gallies, though formerly their Fleet rivalled that of *Venice*, and obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and *Spaniards*, and settled Colonies in *Asia*, and on the Shores of the *Euxine* Sea. They had also a great Share in the *Levant* Trade, purchasing the rich Merchandize of the East in *Turky*, and exporting it to *Europe*: Their Forces by Land were inconsiderable until the late War; in which even their capital City of *Genoa* was taken by the *Austrians*, who laid it under very heavy Contributions, and threatening to raise them by military Execution, so enraged the Inhabitants, that they rose in great Numbers, and having massacred many of the *Austrians*, drove the rest out of their Capital; thus bravely recovering their Liberties and their Dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in the Year 1748. Their public Revenues are computed at 200,000 *l. per Annum*; but as yet great Part of their Estates lie in *Naples*, they seem to be under a Necessity therefore of taking the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of *Naples*, in every War. Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Velvets, of which they used to export a great deal, as well as Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and several Sorts of Drugs used in Physic and Painting.

TUSCANY.

THE Duchy of *Tuscany*, known anciently by the Name of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, fell under the Dominion of the *Romans* about 455 Years before Christ. The *Ostrogoths* possessed it in the fifth Century, and then the *Lombards*, who were expelled by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; after which it became subject to the *German* Emperors, who appointed the Governor, until the Pope encouraged these Governors to render themselves Independent, and accept of his Protection against the Emperor. There were two potent Factions in *Tuscany* at this Time, 1240, which divided the whole Empire, and occasioned a very long and Civil War, both in *Italy* and *Germany*; these Factions went by the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the first appearing in the Interest of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's Interest. During these Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Sienna*, and several others, withdrew themselves from the Dominion of both, and erected such Government as they saw fit; and *John de Medicis*, a popular Nobleman, so insinuated himself into the Favour of the *Florentines*, that they invested him with Sovereign Power. Pope *Pius* V. conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Cosmo de Medicis*, *Anno* 1570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of *Gaston de Medicis*, the last Duke, without Issue, 1737; when it was transferred to the Duke of *Lorrain*, by the Consent of the late Emperor *Charles* VI. (who esteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See) in Lieu of the Duchy of *Lorrain*, which was ceded to *France* by the Treaty of Peace at the Conclusion of the War between the Empire on one Side, and *France* and *Spain* on the other.

The Great Duke of *Tuscany* (now Emperor) is absolute in this Duchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000 *l. per Annum*, arising chiefly from the Tenth of all Estates that are sold or alienated, and the Ground-rents of the Houses in *Leghorn*, and the Duties on almost all Manner of Provisions.

The standing Forces of this Duchy consist only of two or three Regiments of Guards, and the Militia. In Case of a War they hire Troops, particularly *Swiss*; and though here is a large Sea Coast, there were no Vessels of any Force, only Gallies, until the present Emperor of *Germany* built four Men of War, and stationed them on the Coast of *Tuscany*. *Leghorn* is a free Port, and has the greatest Foreign Trade of any Town in *Italy*, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms: They have not many Merchant-ships of their own: Their Exportation consists chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine and Oil.

LUCCA.

LUCCA Republic usually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in *Tuscany*, until they purchased their Independency of the Emperor *Rodolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free People ever since. *Lucca* and *Pisa* were once very considerable States; they had a great Naval Force and extensive Traffic: But *Pisa* is now subject to *Tuscany*, and *Lucca* has no Ships of any Force: Their Exports consist chiefly of Oil, and other Produce of *Italy*.

St. *MA-*

St. MARINO.

ST. *Marino* is a little Republic surrounded by the Pope's Territories, and situated on a snowy Mountain, much admired by Mr. *Addison* for enjoying their Liberties, and not submitting to the Tyranny of the Pope; though it seems they very lately desired his Holiness would take them under his Protection, being distracted with Factions among themselves.

NAPLES.

NAPLES, the South of *Italy*, was probably first peopled from *Greece*, which lies but a little to the Eastward of it; certain it is, the *Greeks* sent several Colonies hither afterwards, and gave it the Name of *Magna Græcia*. This, with the rest of *Italy*, was subdued by the *Romans*; and, on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eastern Emperor possessed himself of one Part of *Naples*; and the *Goths* the other. The *Lombards* dispossessed the *Goths* of their Part, and remained Masters of it until they were expelled by *Charlemaigne* about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the *Saracens* subdued great Part of *Naples*; but the Pope, with the Assistance of other *Christian* Powers, drove out the *Saracens* again. In which Service *Tancred* the *Norman*, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of *Naples* was given them by the Pope. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, by the *German* Emperor; and *Roger*, the Son of *Robert*, was made King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when happening to disoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his Posterity were Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, until the *Spaniards* dispossessed them of it about the Year 1504.

The Kings of *Spain* continued Sovereigns of *Naples* until 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the *Imperialists*, and *Naples* was confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

The *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Sardinians*, entering into a War with the Emperor 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, King of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in that Throne by the Emperor at the subsequent Treaty, and remained in Possession of that Kingdom, styling himself King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*. And Don *Carlos*, upon the Death of his Brother the King of *Spain*, on the 10th of *August* 1759, succeeded to the Throne of that Kingdom.

Patriarchs, Archbishops, and their Suffragans.

Archbishop of Turin —	*Mondovi, Fossano, Ceree.*
Of the Tarentese —	*Acuste, Sion.*
Of Milan —	*Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona, Vigevano, Bergamo, Brescia, Vercelli, Alba, Asti, Casal, Acqui, Savona, Vintimiglia.*
Of Venice *Patriarch*	*Torzel, Chioza.*

Of

Of Aquileia *Patriarch*	*Como, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Feltri, Treviso, Belluno, Concordia, Parenzo, Pola, Trieste, Cabo de Istria, Citta, Nova, Petin.*
Archbishop of Bologna	*Modena, Regio, Parma, Placentia, Crema, Carpi, Borgo, St. Domingo.*
Of Genoa —	*Noli, Brugnato, Albegna, Bobio.*
Of Florence —	*Volterra, Pistoia, Fiesoli, Colle, Burgo, St. Sepulchro, Citta de Sole.*
Of Pisa —	*Lucca, Livona, Sagona, Aleria, Massa, Pienzo, Grosseto, Chiusi, Sienna, Mont-Alcino, Piombino, Alazza.*
Of Urbino —	*St. Lion, Pesaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Engubio, Fossambruno.*
Of Fermo —	*Montalto, St. Severino, Telentin, Maceràti, Ripatransome,*
Of Ravenna —	*Rimini, Fenestria, Cervia, Imola, Sarsino, Cosenza, Forli, Rovigo, Comachio, Faenza, Britinioro.*
Of Naples —	*Pozzulo, Ischia, Nola, Cerra.*
Of Capua —	*Gaieta, Aquin, Isermia, Caserta, Tiano, Cajazzo, Sessa, Monte-Cassano, Calvi, Carniola, Venafro, Fondi.*
Of Salerno —	*Policastro, Sarno, Campania, Capaccio, Nusco, Marsio, Novo, Nocera de Pagni, Acerno.*
Of Almalfi —	*Litteri, Capri, Minori.*
Of Conza —	*Massa, Castela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.*
Of Sorento —	*Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiano, Bisesica.*
Archbishop of Benevento —	*Larina, Volturata, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Bovino, Monte-Marano, Boiano, Avellino, Fricenti, Ariano, St, Agatha, Telezi, Ascol, Fierenzula, Guardia, D'Alsieres, Tremoli, Lesnia.*
Of Chieti —	*Civitta de Penna, Cali, Sermona, Campti, Ortona de Mare.*
Of Lanciano —	None.
Of Manfredonia —	*St. Severino, Troia, Viesse.*
Of Bari —	*Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Canosa, Giovenazza, Bitonto, Rievo, Conservano, Poligano, Bitteto.*
Of Cirenza —	*Potenza, Tersi, Malerano, Venosa, Tricario, Grovino.*
Of Trani —	*Salpi, Andria, Biseglia.*
Of Tarento —	*Mantula, Castellanetta.*
Of Brandisi —	*Ostuna, Oria.*
Of Otranto —	*Castro, Nardo, Alestanos, Galipeli, Ugento, Leche, St. Maria de Luca.*
Of Rossano —	None.
Of Cosenza —	*Montalto, Mortorano.*
Of St. Severino —	*Insela, Sronguli, Balcastro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariata.*
Of Rhegio —	*Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppiado, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicaster, Tropea.*

Bishoprics immediately subject to the Pope.] *Monte Fiascano, Cometo, Foligno, Assisi, Ancona, Humana, Loretto. Reganali, Ascoli, Jesi, Osmo, Camerino,*

Camerin, Rieti, Todi, Amelia, Narni, Nercia, Spoletto, Arezzo, Castro, Citta di Crive, Citta di Castello, Perusia, Alatro, Orvieto, Ferentino, Velitri, Sutre, Nepi, Citta Gastelland, Horta, Viterbo, Tuscanella, Civita Vecchia, Bagnarea, Segni, Ostea, Sezza, Terracini, Aeroli, Anagni, Tivoli, Albano, Frescati, Palestina, Sabina, and *Porto.*

Bishoprics exempt from Metropolitan Jurisdiction.] *Cassano, Auversa, Ferrara, Fano, Cortona, Sarzana, Pavia, Trent, Mantua, Salusses, Monte Pulciano, Feramo, Basignano,* St. *Marco, Melfi, Ravallo, Scala, Cava, Attella, Montellone, Marsica, Trivento, Monte Pelozzo,* and *Rapella.*

Universities of *Italy.*] *Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Padua, Parma, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bononia, Ferrara, Pisa, Naples, Salerno,* and *Perusia.*

In the ISLANDS of

SICILY.

Archbishoprics.] *Palermo, Monte Real,* and *Messina.*

Bishoprics.] *Mazara, Gergenti,* St. *Marco, Catania, Cefaldi, Syracuse,* and *Patti.*

University.] *Catania.*

SARDINIA.

Archbishoprics.] *Cagliari, Oristagni,* and *Sassari.*

Bishoprics.] *Castel Arragonese,* and *Algheri.*

CORSICA.

Bishoprics.] *Bastia, Corte, Nebbio, Mariano,* and *Ajazza.*

The Great Italian *Islands are,* Sicily, Sardinia, *and* Corsica.

Extent and Situation of Sicily.

Between	12 and 16	E. Lon.	Being	170 Miles in Length.
Between	37 and 39	N. Lat.		100 Miles in Breadth.

Divided from *Italy* by the narrow Streight of *Messina,* which is not seven Miles over.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Val de Mazara, West,	*Palermo,* E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30. *Mazara* and *Trapano.*
Val de Demona, East,	*Messina, Melazzo, Catania,* and *Nicosia.*
Val de Noto, S. E.	*Syracuse* and *Noto.*

Mountains.] The most noted Mountain in this Island is that of *Ætna,* now called Mount *Gibello,* a terrible Volcano, situate in the Province of *Val Demona.* This Mountain is sixty Miles in Circumference, and at the Top there is a Bason of burning Sulphur six Miles round, from whence sometimes issue Rivers of melted Minerals that run down into the Sea. The Hill is so high, that round the Bason there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any great

Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town of *Catania* was overturned by an Earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 People perished in it. *Syracuse*, once the greatest City of the Island, has been so often demolished by them, that very little of it remains at present.

Rivers.] Here are several Rivers and good Springs, but few of these Rivers are navigable, having but a short Course, and descending precipitately from the Mountains. The Chief are, 1. *Chantera*, which rising in Mount *Ætna*, falls into the Eastern Sea near *Taormina*; 2. The *Lareta*, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Catania*; and, 3. the River *Salsa*, which rises in the North, and runs South almost cross the Island.

Harbours.] The chief Harbours are those of *Messina* and *Syracuse* on the East Coast, *Palermo* and *Melazzo* on the North, and *Trapano* on the West.

Air.] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being refreshed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

Soil and Produce.] Both Hills and Vallies are exceeding fruitful, no Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Proportion to its Dimensions; from whence old *Rome* was principally supplied with Provisions, when it abounded with People.

Manufactures and Traffic.] These are chiefly Silk, which, with the other Produce of the Island, are exported in large Quantities from *Messina*, where a Consul from every Nation of *Europe* almost resides, to manage and protect the Trade of his Nation; and of late the *Sicilians* have traded with *Turky* and the Coast of *Barbary*, which they never did before Don *Carlos* ascended the Throne.

Islands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight small Islands, which lie near the North Coast of *Sicily*, to which the Ancients gave the Names of *Æoliæ*, and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the Poets to be the Seats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the Chief of which is *Lipari*, from whence they are usually called the *Lipari* Islands. Two of them are Volcano's, *viz. Strambolo*, and *Hiera*. The small Islands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima*, and *Favagnana*, lie at the West End of the Island of *Sicily*.

Revolutions and present Constitution of the Government.

BOTH *Naples* and *Sicily*, (or the *Two Sicilies*) were probably first planted by the *Greeks*, as they lay next these Countries on the East, and gave *Naples* the Name of *Magna Graecia*: They obtained also the Name of the *Two Sicilies*. *Naples* was called *Sicily* on this Side the *Pharos*, or Streight of *Messina*, and the Island of *Sicily* beyond the *Pharos*: The Island also was called *Trinacria*, from its triangular Form. The *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* divided the Island between them, but were both of them subdued or expelled the Island by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, it never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before. This Island followed the Fortune of *Italy* in its several Revolutions, until the *Sicilian* Vespers 1282, when the Natives massacred their *French* Masters, who had then the Dominion of it. The *French* were succeeded by the *Spaniards* until the Year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialists; and at the Peace of *Utrecht* this Island was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King. The *Spaniards* invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor *Charles* VI. who held it till the Year 1735, when the Impe-

Imperialists were driven out of this Island, and of all their *Italian* Dominions; and Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son, by the Princess of *Parma*, his second Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the *Two Sicilies*, (*Naples* and *Sicily*) which were confirmed to him by a subsequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquishing *Milan*, *Parma*, and all the rest of the Emperor's *Italian* Dominions, which the *Spaniards* and *French* had taken from him in that War; and Don *Carlos* succeeding his Brother *Ferdinand* VI. as King of *Spain*, *Ferdinand* his third Son is now King of the *Two Sicilies*, being an absolute Monarch, restrained by no Laws but those of his own making. His Land Forces are about 33,000 at present, and his Revenues what he pleases to make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till his Reign, but the present Prince is building Men of War, and designs to make himself formidable on both Elements. The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, but speak chiefly *Spanish*, and follow the *Spanish* Fashions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, and have lately tolerated the *Jews* to settle among them, and make an open Profession of their Religion, which the *Spaniards* would never suffer them to do.

Before I leave *Sicily*, it may be proper to mention those Whirlpools of *Scylla* and *Carybdis*, two Rocks between *Italy* and *Sicily*, much dreaded by the Ancients, who, in escaping one, were frequently driven by the Eddy upon the other; but as Navigation is much improved since those Times, our Sailors pass them without any Apprehension of Danger. There are some Ruins near *Syracuse*, of the Palace of *Dionysius*, the famous *Sicilian* Tyrant, as is conjectured.

Extent and Situation of Sardinia.

Between	8 and 10	E. Lon.	In Length from N. to S. 140 Miles.
Between	39 and 41	N. Lat.	In Breadth, from E. to W. 60 Miles.

Lying about 150 Miles W. of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Sicily*, and separated from *Corsica* by the narrow Streight of *Bonifacio* on the N.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Cabo de Cagliari, S. —	*Cagliari*, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39. *Oristagni*
Cabo de Legadori, N. —	*Sassari* and *Castel Arragonese*.

Mountains.] 1. It is prettily diversified with Hills and Vallies; and the Mountains in the North are very high.

Rivers.] 1. The *Sacer* rises in the N. E. Part of the Island, and running S. W. falls into the Bay of *Oristagni*. 2. The *Sepro* runs from N. to S. and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*.

Air.] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, in great Plenty; but they want

Hands, and those they have are said to be exceeding lazy and and indolent, seldom making any great Improvement in their Ground. The Language is *Spanish*, this Island having been under the Dominion of *Spain* till very lately.

Revolutions and present Constitution.

THE *Phœnicians* and *Greeks* first sent Colonies to this Island, and erected several small States, as they had done in the South of *Italy* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* succeeded them, and had the Dominion of the whole Island almost. The *Romans* dispossessed the *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth Century, as they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Republics of *Genoa* and *Pisa* recovered Part of the Island from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him to transfer the Island to the King of *Arragon*, who subdued the *Genoese*, *Pisans*, and the rest of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his own Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of *Spain* till the Allies made a Conquest of it, *Anno* 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in 1719, and his Son, the present King of *Sardinia*, is now Sovereign of this Island; the Revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffic being very inconsiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land scarce mentioned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroys some hundred Years. The King seldom or never visits them.

Corsica, *Situation.*

Between { 8 and 10 } E. Lon. } Being { 110 Miles in Length.
Between { 41 and 43 } N. Lat. } Being { 50 in Breadth.

Lying 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and 60 South-West of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, separated from *Sardinia* by the narrow Streight of *Bonifacio*.

	Chief Towns.
North Division —	*Bastia*, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20. *Corte* and *Calvi*.
South Division —	*Bonifacio* and *Ajazzo*.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered with Wood.

Air, Soil, and Produce.] The Air is better than in *Sardinia*, but a barren Soil. It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for the Natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The Language of this Island is *Italian*, it being subject to the *Genoese*.

Revolutions.

THE Island of *Corsica* underwent the like Revolutions as *Sardinia* did, until the *Saracens* were driven out of it by the *Genoese* and *Pisans*, who divided it between them for some Time: But at length the

the *Genoese* expelled the *Pisans*, and remain in Possession of the whole Island at this Day, which they stile a Kingdom, and their Doge, at his Accession, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of *Corsica*.

THERE are still several other small Islands on the Coasts of *Naples* and *Tuscany*; the Chief whereof are, 1. *Capri*, or *Caprea*. 2. *Ischia*. 3. *Procita*. 4. *Ponza*, 5. *Giglio*. 6. *Elba*. 7. *Pianosa*. 8. *Capraria*. 9. *Gorgona*. And, 10. *Maloria*.

Of these *Capri* is much taken Notice of for the noble Ruins upon it. It is situate at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Naples*, about three Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long, and one broad. This was the Residence of the Emperor *Augustus* for some Time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many Years. The most considerable Ruin stands at the Extremity of the Eastern Promontory, where there are still several Apartments left, very lofty and arched at the Top. Some Years ago there was discovered a paved Road, running under Ground from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea-side. What recommended this Island to *Tiberius* was, the temperate, healthful Air, being warm in Winter, and cool in Summer, and its inaccessible Coast, which is so very steep, that a small Number of Men may defend it against an Army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different Residences, according to the different Seasons of the Year. The whole Island was cut out into easy Ascents, adorned with Palaces, and planted with as great a Variety of Groves and Gardens, as the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than those on the Surface, for the Rocks were all undermined with Highways, Grotto's, Galleries, Bagnios, and subterraneous Retirements, which suited the brutal Pleasures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demolished by the *Romans*, in Detestation of the unnatural and lascivious Scenes which had been acted there.

The Island of *Elba* is situate fifteen Miles West of the Coast of *Tuscany*, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the East End of it is a little Town and Harbour called *Porto Longone*, belonging to the King of the *Two Sicilies*, and another Town and Harbour on the North Side of the Island, called *Porto Ferraio*, belonging to the Dutchy of *Tuscany*.

The rest of the Islands on the Coast do not merit a particular Description.

MALTA.

THE Island of *Malta* lying but a little to the South of *Sicily*, I shall take the Liberty of comprehending it among the *Italian* Islands.

Malta, olim *Melita*, is situate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 45 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of Cape *Passaro* in *Sicily*, and is of an oval Figure, 20 Miles long, and 12 broad.

The Air is clear and healthful, but excessive hot, when it is not cooled by the Sea-Breezes. It is all a white, soft Rock, covered with a Foot of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of Cotton, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, with great Plenty of Pulse, Pease, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other Garden Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which they are

supplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any Wood, except Fruit-trees, on the Island.

The Town of *Malta*, or *Valettia*, is magnificently built, strongly fortified, and has an excellent Harbour. *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, gave it to the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruaiem*, in 1530, whose Predecessors distinguished themselves in the Defence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims who resorted thither. When the *Christians* were driven out of the Holy Land by the *Saracens*, these Knights retired to *Cyprus*. They afterwards took the Island of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended it against all their Power for two hundred Years, and then, surrendering it upon honourable Terms, retired to *Malta*, which was conferred on them by the Emperor *Charles* V. as has been related; and when *Solyman*, the *Turkish* Emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him to abandon the Island, after he had lost twenty thousand Men before their Walls.

These Knights consist of seven several *Roman* Catholic Nations: They are all of ancient, noble Families. The Grand Crosses, as they are called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are stiled grand Priors. Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they have Estates, or Commanderies, in the respective Nations to which they belong. The Priors elect a Grand Master, who is the chief Commander in the Island. They have a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces; and are engaged in a perpetual War against the *Turks*, *Algerines*, and other *Mahometan* Powers. The Knights make Vows of Celibacy and Chastity; notwithstanding which, every Man keeps as many Concubines as he pleases, who are, for the most Part, *Grecian* Beauties, which they take in the Islands of *Archipelago*, subject to *Turky*.

SWITZERLAND, olim HELVETIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	6 and 11	E. Lon.	Being	260 Miles in Length.
Between	45 and 48	N. Lat.		100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Alsace* and *Swabia* in *Germany*, on the North; by the Lake of *Constance*, *Tyrol*, and *Trent*, on the East; by *Italy*, on the South; and by *France* on the West.

Divided into 13 Cantons, *viz.*

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the West	*Bern*, Protestant —	*Bern*, E. Lon. 7-20. N. Lat. 47.
	Fribourg, Popish —	*Fribourg*
	Basil, Protestant —	*Basil*
	Lucern, Popish —	*Lucern*
	Soleturn, Popish —	*Soleturn*, or *Soleure*.

Cantons.

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the East —	*Schaffhausen*, Protestant	*Schaffhausen*
	Zurick, Protestant —	*Zurick*
	Appenzel, Protestant —	*Appenzel*
In the Middle -	*Zug*, Popish —	*Zug*
	Swiss, Popish —	*Swisse*
	Glaris, Protestant —	*Glaris*
	Uri, Popish —	*Altorf*
	Underwald, Popish —	*Stantz.*

Allies of the Switzers.

Grison Country, the ancient *Retia*, S. E. of *Switzerland*.	*Grison* Leagues —	*Coire*, E. Lon. 9-25, N. Lat. 46-40.
	Chiavenna —	*Chiavenna*
	Valteline —	*Tiranto*
	Bormio —	*Bormio*
East —	St. *Gaul*, Repub.	St. *Gall.*
	St. *Gaul*, Abbey	
	Tockenburg, C.	
South-West —	*Valais* —	*Syon*
North-West —	*Neufchattel* —	*Neufchattel*
West —	*Geneva* —	*Geneva*
North —	*Mulhausen* —	*Mulhausen.*

Subjects of the Switzers.

Counties of —	*Sargans* —	*Sargans*
	Turgow, N. E. —	*Turgow*
	Rotweil —	*Rotweil*
Bailiages of —	*Lugano* —	*Lugano* } S. E.
	Lucarno —	*Lucarno* } S. E.
	Bellents —	*Bellents.*

The Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*, *Raperfweil*, and *Frawenfield*, on the North.

Mountains.] *Switzerland* lies upon the *Alps*, the highest Mountains in *Europe*, and every Canton almost is separated from the other by a particular Chain of Mountains.

Lakes.] There is a Lake almost on every Mountain; the chief Lakes are those of, 1. *Geneva*, 2. *Constance*. 3. *Thun*, 4. *Lucern*, 5. *Zurick*, 6. *Neufchattel*, and 7. *Biel*.

Rivers.] 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Aar*, 3. *Russ*, 4. *Inn*, 5. *Rhone*, 6. *Thur*, and, 7. *Oglio*.

Air.] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in Winter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Vallies are very warm. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain sometimes, when it is Summer on the other; and the Harvest-time of the one is the Seed-time of the other.

Soil and Produce.] The Mountains produce good Timber and Pasture; and they have large Flocks of Cattle, with Game, Fish, and Fowl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures and Traffic are very inconsiderable, and consequently they are very poor; and for that Reason prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal. They lay up Magazines of Corn in every Province almost against a Time of Scarcity. There is a considerable Linen Manufacture lately established in the North-East of *Switzerland*, near the Abbey of St. *Gall*.

Character.] They are a brave, hardy People, and the whole Country is regimented, and serve by Turns in foreign Wars, where they get more than by any Employment at home.

Government.] The general Diet, which represents the Helvetic Body, consists of two Deputies from each Canton; besides which, the Abbot of St. *Gall*, and the Cities of St. *Gall* and of *Bienne*, send Deputies as Allies; and a general Diet is usually held at *Baden* on the Feast of St. *John* Baptist annually, which seldom lasts longer than a Month.

Besides the General Diets, their Differences in Religion have, since the Reformation, occasioned partial Diets: The mutual Confidence between the Cantons, seems in some Measure lost, through the Zeal of each Party for their particular Opinions. This enters more or less into all their public Actions; and though their general Diets are still continued to regulate the Affairs of their common Bailiages, all other Matters of Importance are treated of at particular Diets of the respective Religions; that of the Protestants being held at *Arrau*, and that of the *Roman* Catholics at *Lucern*; which being the most potent Catholic Canton, acts as their Head; as that of *Zurick* does as Head of the Protestants. These Diets are summoned whenever either of the Parties please: The thirteen Cantons do not make one Commonwealth, but are so many independent States, united together by strict Alliances for their mutual Defence.

The Government of some of the Cantons is Aristocratical, and in others Democratical. The several Aristocratical Cantons are those of *Zurick*, *Berne*, *Lucern*, *Bazil*, *Friburg*, *Soleure*, and *Schaffhausen*, the other six are Democratical.

Arms.] The Arms of *Geneva* are Or, a Cross Azure, and every Town almost has its particular Arms, which this Epitome will not admit of enumerating.

Forces.] The *Switzers* let out their Troops for Hire, to serve any Cause. They furnish Nations that are Enemies with separate Bodies, whereby it comes to pass, that the nearest Relations, Father and Son, Brother and Brother, are frequently engaged, it is said, against each other, and beat out one another's Brains, as it were in Sport, when they have no manner of Concern in the Quarrel. But this, say some, is a groundless Charge: For, 1. They never grant their Troops to any Prince or State, but by virtue of some preceding Alliance. 2. They grant Troops only for the Defence of the Nation they are given to, and not to act offensively; so that the *Swiss* Troops, in the *French* Service, are never suffered to invade the Empire, or *Holland*; nor, on the contrary, the *Swiss*, who are in the Service of those two Powers, to invade *France*. And, 3. The Sovereign never receives any Subsidy or Perquisite from the Prince or State to whom their Troops are granted, contenting themselves with procuring a beneficial Service to their Subjects, without reserving any Profit to themselves. But what

is

is offered on this Subject, ought to be restrained chiefly to the Protestant Cantons; for it is acknowledged, that the Conduct of the Catholic Cantons, and especially those called the Petty-ones, have too often given Occasion for drawing Reproaches on the whole Nation, from those who do not distinguish between one and the other: So that it seems the Charge is true in Part, though not universally.

Standing Forces have ever been thought inconsistent with the Welfare of these Republics, since their Institution; but there is no where in *Europe* a better regulated Militia: Every Male from sixteen to sixty is enrolled, and about one third of them regimented.

Revenues.] It is computed that the Revenues of *Bern*, the largest Canton, amount to 300,000 Crowns a Year, and that of *Zurick* to 150,000; of which two thirds are expended in the Charges of the Government, and the rest laid up in the Treasury. The Revenues of the other Cantons are much less, but they all lay up something in Bank.

Taxes.] Their Revenues arise, 1. From the Profits of the Demesne Lands, which belong to the State. 2. The Tenth of the Produce of all the Lands in the Country. 3. A certain Tax upon Lands, which are not the Property of the Gentry, called in *French*, *Censes Foncieres*. 4 Customs and Duties on Merchandize. And, 5. The Revenues arising from the Sale of Salt. From the last they raise the greatest Sums, for the States alone retail it to the Subjects, and impose what Price they please. There is another casual Tax arising from the Sale of all Estates; the Sovereign being entitled to a sixth Part of the Value upon every Alienation.

Persons and Habits.] The *Switzers* are generally good Bodies of Men, tall, and well made, and, living in a cold, mountainous Country, where Hunting over the Rocks and Precipices is their principal Diversion, are a very hardy Race; but, as they are frequently exposed to tempestuous stormy Weather, their Complexions are not the best; most of them wear their Hair, and in some Places long Beards are still in Fashion; but few of them care to part with their darling Whiskers.

The Women are handsome, and well shaped, and want no Charms in their Persons or Conversations; but all fine Cloaths, with Silver or Gold, Jewels, or Lace, are prohibited both Sexes.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Mr. *Addison* relates, that at *Lausanne* he viewed the Wall of the Cathedral Church, which was opened by one Earthquake, and closed some Years afterwards by another.

About five Miles from *Nyon*, are the Ruins of *Cæsar's* Wall, which extended eighteen Miles in Length, *viz.* from Mount *Jura* to the Banks of the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Cæsar* has described it in the first Book of his Commentaries.

The Situation of *Friburg*, the Capital of that Canton, is so irregular, among Rocks and Precipices, that they are forced to climb up to several Parts of it, by Stair-cases of a prodigious Ascent. The College of Jesuits here, is said to be the finest in *Switzerland*, from whence there are several beautiful Prospects. And they have a Collection of Pictures, representing most of the Fathers of their Order, among whom are some Natives of *England*, by us stiled Rebels, and by them Martyrs. The Inscription under *Henry Garnet* relates, That when the

the *Heretics* could not prevail on him, either by Force or Promises, to change his Religion, they hanged and quartered him. Two Leagues from *Friburg* there is a little Hermitage, esteemed one of the greatest Curiosities in *Switzerland*. It lies in the prettiest Solitude imaginable, among Woods and Rocks, which, at first View, incline one to be serious. The Hermit had lived here five and twenty Years, and with his own Hands wrought out of the Rock a pretty Chapel, a Sacristie, a Chamber, Kitchen, Cellar, and other Conveniences. His Chimney is carried up through the whole Rock, notwithstanding the Rooms lie very deep; and has cut the Side of the Rock into a Level for a Garden, to which he brings the Earth he finds in the neighbouring Parts, and has made such a Spot of Ground of it, as furnishes out a Kind of Luxury for an Hermit; and, as he observed the Drops of Water distilling from several Parts of the Rock, by following the Veins of them, he made himself two or three Fountains in the Bowels of the Mountain, which serve his Table, and water his little Garden.

The public Walks by the great Church at *Bern* are worth the viewing: They are raised extremely high; and, that their Weight might not break down the Walls and Pilasters which surround them, they are built upon Arches and Vaults. These Walks afford the noblest Summer Prospects in the World; for here you have the full View of a huge Range of Mountains that lie in the Country of the *Grisons*, and are covered with Snow. They are about fourscore Miles distance from *Bern*; but their Height and Colour make them seem much nearer. The Cathedral stands on one Side of these Walks, and esteemed the most magnificent Protestant Church in *Europe*, out of *England*.

In the *Alps*, the Difference of Season in one and the same Climate is very remarkable; for Travellers may in one Day meet with Winter on the Tops of the Mountains, the Spring on the lower Part of them, with pleasant green Pastures; and Hay-time and Harvest at the Foot of the Mountains and in the Vallies.

Some of their Animals, such as Bears, Hares, and other Game, are white in Winter. And here are the Pyrites Ærei, of a globular Form, being a Sort of Marcasites found on the Tops of the *Alps*; and sometimes washed down by Brooks. They resemble our *English* Rust Balls; and, when broke, are full of Streaks from the Circumference to the Center, which shine like Gold and Silver.

2. Their false Diamonds are Pieces of the purest Crystal, with great Variety of Corners, and most of them have short small Columns in the Middle.

3. Stones resembling Pieces of Money, marked with Strokes, convex on both Sides, and look like Glass; the Surface of which looks as if covered all over with Pieces of Coin.

4. Black shining Crystal Stones like Hexagon Pyramids, some of which contain black Antimony crystallized. Veins of Silver, Copper, Lead, Talc, and Selenites of Crystal with Spots, which increase and decrease with the Moon.

5. Plenty of black Marble with white Veins and Spots, Symptoms of Gold black Pyrites, Veins of Silver Vitriol, black Fossile Stone.

6. A Well, which ebbs and flows once a Day; and another which flows three Months, and is dry the other three.

Coins] Those of *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, are current here.

Revolutions

Revolutions and present Constitution.

THE *Helvetians*, or *Switzers*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæsar*, who added it to their Province of *Gaul*. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; then subject to *France*, and then to the *German* Empire: But, being oppressed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected several independent States; and at the Treaty of *Westphalia*, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the *United Provinces* were at the same Treaty. In 1712, a War commenced between the Protestant and Popish Cantons, wherein the Catholics were unsuccessful, losing *Baden* and other Territories. In this War the Canton of *Bern* alone brought Forty thousand Men into the Field. These Cantons were much more considerable before they were disunited by their Differences about Religion.

Bern and the larger Cantons are Aristocracies. In *Bern*, which is the largest, the Legislative Power is lodged in the Great Council, or Diet, consisting of 299 of the most substantial Inhabitants; and the Executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little Democratical Cantons, the Legislative Power is lodged in the diffusive Body of the People; and every Male above sixteen, whether Master or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws, and in the Choice of Magistrates. There is a General Diet of all the Cantons held at *Baden*, at *Midsummer*, annually. The Protestants also have a General Diet of their Persuasion, and the Papists another of theirs; but they seldom sit longer than a Month.

The Protestant Cantons are all *Calvinists*, or Presbyterians, and so are their Allies of *Geneva*.

The City of *Geneva* is situate on the River *Rhone*, at the West End of the Lake *Lemain*, seventy Miles South-West of *Bern*, and sixty Miles North-East of *Lions* in *France*, and is about two Miles in Circumference; admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and the fine Prospects it affords. The Territories of *France* and *Savoy* come up to the Walls; and they would long since have been reduced under the Dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been under the Protection of the *Swiss* Cantons. The Inhabitants of *Geneva* are said to amount to about Thirty thousand Souls. Hither the *Calvinists* from *England*, *France*, and *Holland*, frequently resort for Education in the University; as others do to *Lausanne*, another City and University, situate in the Canton of *Bern*, on the North Side of the Lake *Lemain*, and subject to the Canton of *Bern*.

The Legislative Power at *Geneva* is lodged in a Council of 200, and the Senate, consisting of 25 Members, have the Executive Power. The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tythes, but a Revenue of fifty Pounds *per Annum* paid by the States; and there are no Salaries allowed to their Fellows or Professors in the Universities, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in *Switzerland* is either *High Dutch*, *French*, or *Italian*, according to the Countries which lie next to them. At *Geneva*, it is said, they speak good *French*, but in other Parts of *Switzerland* it is very much corrupted.

The Country of the *Grisons* was Part of the ancient *Rhætia*, and consists of three Divisions, 1. The *Grisons*, or Grey League, 2. The

League

League of the House of God; and, 3. The Ten Jurisdictions: And these are subdivided into several lesser Communities, which are so many Democracies, every Male above sixteen having a Vote in the Government of the State, and electing Magistrates. And Deputies or Representatives from the several Communities, constitute the General Diet of the *Grison* Leagues, which meet annually, in *March*, at the Capital City of *Coire*; but they can conclude nothing without the Consent of the several Communities which send them.

Two thirds of the Subjects of the *Grison* Leagues are Protestants, of the Sect of *Calvin*. The *Valteline*, with the Counties of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna*, were formerly Part of the Duchy of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Grisons* by the *Sforzas*, Dukes of *Milan*, in Consideration of their Services in Defence of that Duchy; but it was provided, that the Popish Religion only should be professed there. These are fruitful Countries; and the *Valteline*, being a Valley by which *Germany* has an easy Communication with *Italy*, the Possession of it has been much contended for by the *Germans* and *French*, in their *Italian* Wars.

The rest of the Allies of the *Switzers*, *viz.* the *Valais*, St. *Gall*, and *Tockenburg*, are so many distinct Republics; and so is *Neufchattel*, though the King of *Prussia* is stiled Sovereign of that Territory.

NETHERLANDS.

PART of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards of the Circle of *Belgium*.

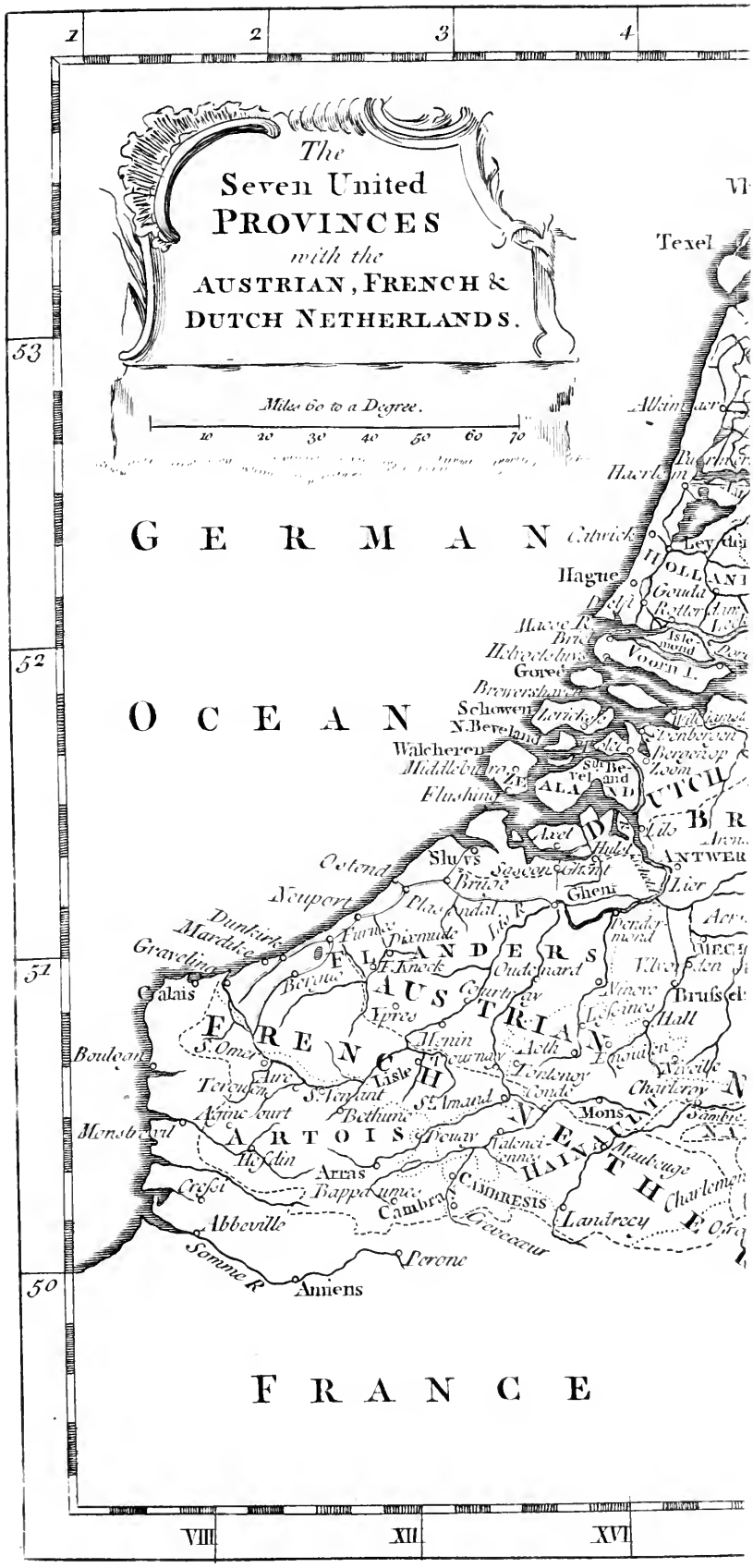
Extent and Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.

Between	2 and 7	E. Lon.	Being	400 Miles in Length, from North to South.
Between	50 and 54	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth, from East to West.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *German* Sea on the N. by *Germany*, E. by *Lorrain* and *France*, S. and by the *British* Channel, W. containing,

Grand Divisions —	1. The Seven United Provinces,	North.
	2. The *Austrian* and *French Netherlands* — —	South.

United


The
Seven United
PROVINCES
with the
AUSTRIAN, FRENCH &
DUTCH NETHERLANDS.
Miles 60 to a Degree.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70
1
2
3
4
53
52
51
50
VIII
XII
XVI
GERMAN
OCEAN
FRANCE
Texel
Alkmaer
Haerlem
Catwick
Leyden
HOLLAND
Hague
Gouda
Delft
Rotterdam
Maese R.
Briel
Helvoetsluys
Isle mond
Goree
Voorn I.
Brewershaven
Schowen
N. Beveland
Walcheren
Middleburg
Flushing
ZEALAND
Sud Beveland
Bergen op Zoom
DUTCH
Lillo
Axel
Hulst
Sluys
Sas van Ghent
Ostend
Bruge
Newport
Plasendal
Ghent
Dendermond
Lier
ANTWERP
Dunkirk
Mardike
Graveling
Furnes
Dixmude
FLANDERS
F. Knock
Oudenard
Bergue
Calais
AUSTRIAN
Ypres
Courtray
Vilvorden
Brussels
Ninove
Lessines
Hall
FRENCH
S. Omer
Menin
Tournay
Aeth
Enguien
Boulogne
Aire
Lisle
Fontenoy
Nivelle
Terouen
S. Venant
S. Amand
Conde
Charleroy
Agincourt
Bethune
Mons
Sambre
Monstreuil
ARTOIS
Douay
Valenciennes
HAINAULT
Hesdin
Arras
Maubeuge
Cressi
Bappaume
CAMBRESIS
Cambray
Charlemont
Abbeville
Crevecoeur
Landrecy
Somme R.
Perone
Amiens

T. Jefferys sculp.

United NETHERLANDS.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Seven United Provinces are,	1. *Holland* —	*Amsterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
		Hague
	2. *Zealand* —	*Middleburgh*
		Flushing
	3. *Friesland* —	*Lewarden*
	4. *Groningen* —	*Groningen*
	5. *Overyssel* —	*Deventer*
		Zwoll
	6. *Gelderland* and *Zutphen*	*Nimeguen*
		Arnheim
	7. *Utrecht* —	*Utrecht*.

The upper Part of *Gelderland* is subject to the King of *Prussia*, and the Capital City *Gelder*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	3 and 7	E. Lon.	Being	150 Miles in Length.
Between	51 and 54	N. Lat.		Almost as much in Breadth.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. and W. by *Westphalia* in *Germany* E. and by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Duchy of *Cleves*, S. They lie 90 Miles East of *England*, at the Mouths of several great Rivers, being flat Low-Lands, from whence they received the present Name of the *Low Countries*, or *Netherlands*. The *Zuider* Sea divides *Holland* from *Friesland*, and there is a Lake in *Holland* called *Haerlem Meer*. They have Dykes to defend them against the Inundations of the Sea and Land Floods, seventeen Ells thick.

1. HOLLAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Holland — — —	*Amsterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
	Rotterdam
	Delft
	The *Hague*
	Haerlem
	Leyden
	Dort
	Williamstadt
	Naerden
	Gorcum
	Heusden.

Subdivisions.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Holland	—	—	*Saardam*, *Edam*, *Hoorn*, *Enchusen*, *Alkemaer*, *Monckdam*, *Purmerent*.
Islands of Holland	*Voorn* —	*Briel*
	Islemond —	*Helvoetsluys*
	Goree —	*Goree*
	Overflake —	*Somerdyke*
	Texel —	*Burg*
	Vlie —	Two Villages only
	Schelling —	Five Villages.

2. ZEALAND.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Islands of —	*Walcheren* —	*Middleburg*, *Flushing*, *Terveer*, *Rammekins*
	Schowen —	*Zuricksee*
	N. *Beveland* —	*Brewershaveen*
	S. *Beveland* —	*Tolen*
	Duyveland —	*Catts*, *Tergoes*.

3. FRIESLAND.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	*Oostergoe* —	*Lewarden* —
	Westergoe —	*Dockum* —
	Sevenwolden —	*Franeker*, *Harlingen*, *Sloot*.

4. GRONINGEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	*Groningen* —	*Groningen*
	The *Omlands* —	*Winschoten*, *Dam*.

5. OVERYSSEL.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
E. of the Zuider *Sea* —	*Iseland* —	*Deventer*, *Zwoll*.
	The *Drente* —	*Covarden*, *Otmarsen*.

6. GEL-

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
S. E. *of* Holland *and* Utrecht.	*Velewe* —	*Arnheim* *Loo* Palace *Hardewick*
	Betewe, olim *Batavia* —	*Nimeguen* *Skenkenschans* *Bommel*
	Zutphen —	*Zutphen* *Doesburg* *Groll*
	Gelder Quarter —	*Gelder*, Subj. to *Prussia* *Venlo* subject to the *Dutch*.

7. UTRECHT, *in the Middle.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the old Channel of the Rhine *North of the Old* Rhine — *South of the Old* Rhine —	*Utrecht.* *Amersfort* *Duestaraawyck.*

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhine* forms itself into three Branches on entering this Country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Issel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* join the, 2. *Maese*, which running from East to West, falls into the Sea opposite to *England*. 3. The *Issel* runs North, and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. The *Rhine* anciently run in one Channel by *Utrecht* and *Leyden*; but, this being mostly choaked up, it formed the three Rivers above-mentioned. 4. The *Scheld* rises in *Picardy*, and runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Ghent*, and *Antwerp*, below which City it divides into two Branches, the one called the *Western Scheld*, and the other *Oster Scheld*; the first separating *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and the other running North by *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards East, between the Islands of *Brevland* and *Schowen*, falls into the Sea a little below. 5. The *Vecht* runs from East to West through the Provinces of *Overyssel*, and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. Besides which there are numberless Canals. There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; the best are *Rotterdam*, *Helvoetsluys* and *Flushing*; as to *Amsterdam*, though it be one of the greatest Ports in *Europe*, it is situate on so shallow Water, that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

Air.] The Air of these Provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the Frost in Winter, when the East Wind usually sets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen up, which is a Disadvantage to their Foreign Traffic, but very necessary for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, who lie under the same Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. The Moisture of the Air causes Metals to rust, and Wood to mould, more than in any Country; which is the Reason of their perpetual Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightness and Cleanliness in their Houses, so much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea Salt-Marshes and Bogs occasion this Country to be very unhealthful in Spring and Autumn. Their Diseases are chiefly the Scurvy and Gout, and they seldom escape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; an old Man is seldom known in this Country; both Men

Men and Women soon grow corpulent; and perhaps shorten their Lives by Spirituous Liquors: Another Reason of their ill State of Health may be their using no Manner of Exercise either on Horseback or on Foot, for they go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they are scarce sensible of any Motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil, they have made many of their Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, which they buy lean in the North of *Germany* and *Denmark*, grow to a prodigious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheese, but their Country produces but little Corn: However, here is the greatest Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almost, that is to be met with any where: The United Provinces are the grand Magazine of *Europe*; Goods may be frequently purchased here cheaper than in the Countries where they grow; though Butter, Cheese, Fish, and Wild Fowl, are all that the Country itself affords. They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials for Building may be purchased cheaper here than any where; they have no other Firing but Turf; most of their Coals they receive from *England*; their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is seldom seen in a Room.

Animals] Here are the same Animals as in *England*; their Horses and neat Cattle are of a larger Size than in any other Nation of *Europe*; they have also Wild Boars and Wolves, and Multitudes of Storks which build and hatch on their Chimneys, and they will not suffer them to be destroyed; the Storks leave the Country about the Middle of *August* with their Young, and return the *February* following: Their Sea and River Fish are the same as ours, only it is observable that they have neither Herrings nor Oysters on their Coasts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a Manufacture in *Europe* but is managed to Advantage here: nor a Place in the World but they visit with their Fleets. They have some Advantage in their Traffic, which the rest of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the Sale of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized these hundred Years; and in the Herring and Whale Fisheries, by which they acquire immense Wealth. The Revolutions and Memorable Events, in their History, will be found after the Description of the *Austrian Netherlands*. I proceed now to enquire into the Constitution of the Government in the United Provinces.

Constitution.] In these Provinces are a great Number of Republics independent of each other, united for the common Defence.

The States General consist of Deputies from every Province, and are usually about Thirty in Number; some Provinces send Two, others more; but every Province has no more than one Voice; and whatever Resolution the States General take, must be confirmed by every Province, and by every City and Republic in that Province, before it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of the Eighteen Cities, and one Representative of the Nobility constitute the States of the Province of *Holland*. *Amsterdam*, and every one of those Eighteen Cities, are separate and independent Republics. In *Amsterdam* the Legislative Power is lodged in Thirty-six Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for Life, and when one dies, his Place is filled by the Survivors; the Senate also elect the Deputies to represent the Cities in the Province of *Holland*. The People

ple have nothing to do, either in the Choice of their Representatives, or their Magistrates; what Alteration the Constitution may receive from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is but uncertain; but the Prince of *Orange* seems to be impowered either directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, Magistrates and Officers in every Province, and City: He is President in the States of every Province, though he has not so much as a Seat or Vote in the States General; but as he influences the States of each Province to send what Deputies he pleases to the States General, he has in Effect the appointing the Persons that constitute the States General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the United Provinces.

The Stadtholder had once a very great Power; we find one of their Stadtholders appointing what Towns should send Deputies or Members to the Assembly of the States of *Holland*; but the Stadtholdership was never Hereditary till now. It is observed, that the States passed by the first Stadtholder's eldest Son, and appointed his younger Son, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder. And at other Times they have suppressed the Stadtholdership entirely. The late Stadtholder *William Charles Henry Frizo* died the 11th of *October* 1751; he was born hereditary Stadtholder of *Friesland* the 21st of *August* 1711, elected Stadtholder of *Gelderland*, *Zutphen* and *Groningen* the 12th of *June* 1733; he married *Anne* Princess Royal of *Great Britain* the 14th of *March* 1733-4, by whom he had Issue the Princess *Caroline* the 17th of *February* 1742, and his Son *William*, the present Stadtholder, born the 8th of *March*, 1747-8. This high Office was settled on his Issue Male, and in Default thereof on the Female Issue; and their Mother the Princess is constituted Regent or Governante, till they come of Age respectively; but if the Princess marries or dies, the States are to be Guardians of the Minors.

There is a Council of State, consisting of Deputies from the several Provinces; to which *Holland* sends three; *Gelderland*, *Zealand* and *Utrecht* two a-piece, and the Provinces of *Friesland* and *Groningen* each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States General, but by personal Voices; and every Deputy presides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a decisive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be necessary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States General. In an Assembly of the States of a particular Province, one dissenting Voice prevents their coming to any Resolution.

Arms.] The Arms of the Seven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding a Scymeter in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of Seven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt.*

Forces.] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, used to be about Forty Thousand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns, and paid by the Revenues arising in the Territories about those Towns, granted by the Barrier Treaty in 1715.

No Nation in *Europe*, except *England*, can fit out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the *Dutch*; they have always so much Timber prepared for building Ships at *Sardam*, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can, for many Days, build a Man of War every Day, if they please, and no Nation is better furnished with Seamen to man them.

The *Dutch* employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, especially *Swiss* and *Scots*; they durst not trust the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of such Oppressions; no Government acts more arbitrarily than the *Dutch* Republics, they can put any Man to Death without bringing him to a Trial, as they have done many, if he confesses his Crime, in which Case he forfeits no Part of his Estate.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of *Holland* raises almost as much as all the rest, their Trade, and consequently their Wealth, being equal to that of all the other Provinces; and as the City of *Amsterdam* and their *East-India* Company usually influence the Province of *Holland*, so *Holland* has a very great Influence on the rest of the Provinces, and in a Manner act the Part of Sovereigns when there is no Stadtholder, and for that Reason usually oppose the creating a Stadtholder.

Taxes.] The States usually raise between two and three Millions annually, by an almost general Excise, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax and Hearth-Money; but every Province and City may vary in the Manner, and levy their respective Quota's of Taxes as they see fit. The Duties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low; *Holland* is a Kind of Free Port, which is the Source of their vast Traffic. Their wealthiest Merchants therefore pay little more towards the Support of the Government than the common People. The Oppressions of the great Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave rise to the late Insurrections and Alteration in their Constitution.

Persons and Habits.] The *Dutch* are tall and strong built, but both Men and Women have the grossest Shapes that are to be met with any where, or rather no Shape at all. Nor is their Motion less disagreeable than their Shape; they move heavily and aukwardly. Their Features and Complexions are not to be found fault with, except among the Boors and Seafaring Men, who are very numerous; but the Badness of their Complexion is to be ascribed rather to their being exposed to the Weather than any Thing else, Their Garb is exceeding plain among all Sorts of People, except the Officers of the Army, and some few others who affect to follow the *French* Modes, otherwise they change their Fashions as rarely as in *Spain*. Their Coats have neither Shape nor Pleats, and their long Pockets are set as high as their Ribs; but that of the Women appear something odd to us, their Coats coming no lower than the Middle of their Legs: As to Head-dresses they have little or none, many content themselves with tying up their Hair, and wearing three black Knots upon their Heads, one on each Side, and the other on the hinder Part of the Head, and perhaps a Hood over all when they go out,

Genius and Temper.] The Boors or Husbandmen are a People industrious enough, but slow of Understanding; not to be dealt with by hasty Words, but easily managed by soft and fair, and yielding to plain Reason if you give them Time to understand it.

Their Seamen are a plain, but rough People, surly and ill mannered, which is usually mistaken for Pride, but supposed by Sir *William Temple* to proceed from their conversing with Winds and Waves, that are not to be wrought upon by Language. They seldom use more Words than is necessary about their Business, and as for their Valour it is rather passive than active, not being a very enterprizing People.

Their

Their Tradesmen are something sharper, and make Use of all their Skill to take Advantage of the Folly and Ignorance of those they deal with; and are great Extortioners where there is no Law to restrain them; but where they deal with Men of Skill, and apprehend themselves within the Reach of the Laws, there they are the plainest and best Dealers in the World.

Every Class of Men are extremely frugal. Every Man spends less than his Income, be that what it will; all Appetites and Passions run lower and cooler here than in any other Country, Avarice excepted; Quarrels are very rare, Revenge seldom heard of, and Jealousy scarce ever known. Their Tempers are not airy enough for Joy, nor any usual Strains of pleasant Humour, nor warm enough for Love. This indeed is sometimes talked of among their young Fellows, as a Thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a Discourse that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in Love; nor do the Women seem to care whether they are or no: The Men are addicted to Drinking, which some think necessary in this foggy Air, for their Health as well as the Improvement of their Understandings.

Diversions.] The Diversions of the *Hollanders* are Bowls, Billiards, Chess and Tennis, as with us; but they do not seem so much addicted to the Games of Chance, unless that of Verheeven, or Trick-track reversed: Shooting wild Geese and Ducks in Winter, and Angling in Summer, make another Part of their Pastimes. In the most rigorous Season of the Year, Sledges and Skates are a great Diversion. Bandy is another Play much used when the Earth is covered with Ice and Snow, at which they are very dextrous: They seldom play for any Thing but Drink, and the Tavern where they spend their Winnings always concludes the Diversions of the Day. *Hans* never cares to go to Bed without his Dose. In Summer we see Multitudes of People walking out of Town on the Banks of fine Canals, well planted with Trees, or by the Sea Shore, or perhaps in the public Gardens; but the End of every Walk is the Tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thousand little Amusements and agreeable Entertainments, as cool Summer-houses and Grottos, excellent Wines, and other Liquors, Fruit, Cakes, and relishing Meats; and here you meet with Music of all Kinds, Vocal and Instrumental.

Those Distinctions are not kept up between the wealthy Traders and the Mechanics in *Holland*, as in other Countries. They converse pretty much upon the Level, and it is not easy to know the Man from the Master, or the Maid from her Mistress, such Liberties do they allow their Servants, who may not be struck or corrected by them, but the Dispute must be left to the Magistrate.

Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Dykes (made to protect them against the Sea and Land Floods) which are seventeen Ells thick, and yet have not been found sufficient to resist the Torrent. Large Tracts of Land were swallowed up on the 5th of *November* 1530, when the Sea overflowed a great Part of *Zealand*. *Strada* mentions another on *All Saints* Eve, in 1568, when the Sea swelled so high, that it broke some Banks, and overflowed others, with such a sudden and unheard-of Inundation, that it covered some Islands of *Zealand*, great Part of the Coast of *Holland*, and almost all *Friesland*;

was higher by a Foot than that which happened in 1530, and swallowed up 72 Villages; and in *Friesland* alone destroyed above 20,000 People, whose Bodies, with those of their Cattle, their Houshold Stuff, and broken Vessels, floating upon the drowned Country, gave those that escaped a lively Representation of *Noah*'s Deluge. Many People getting up to the Tops of Trees and rising Grounds, were in Danger of being famished, till they were brought off in Boats by the Care of the Magistrates. They suffered likewise much by an Inundation in 1655; but more by one in *November* 1665, which drove in the Sea with such incredible Violence, between the *Texel* and the *Helder*, that it carried Part of the Village of *Huysduynen* quite away, and laid all the Country between *Wiring* and *Zyp* under Water; the Dyke near *Horne* was broke in two Places; the Water came to the Gates of *Medemblick*, overflowed many Villages, and of a sudden turned a large Tract of the Country into a continued Sea, which destroyed much People and Cattle. The Dyke of *Meydenburg* was also broke down; so that all the Country round *Naerden*, *Muyden*, and *Wesop*, as far as *Loren* in *Goyland*, and *Balecorm* in the Province of *Utrecht*, was under Water. The Gates and Ramparts of *Naerden* were ruined; and that strong Rampart of Stone, called the *Ais's* Back, built to repel the Waves, was hurried away, leaving a Hole where it stood of 36 Feet deep. In *Amsterdam*, the *Nezven* Dyke, with the Street upon it, and the neighbouring Market Place, was quite overflowed. The Dyke betwixt *Amsterdam* and *Haerlem* was broke in the Middle for 30 or 40 Rods, so that there was about 33 Feet Water in those Parts. There were many other Dykes had the same Fate; the Country in many Places, and particularly a great Part of *Waeer Land*, was entirely swallowed up.

Language.] Their Language is a Dialect of the *High Dutch* or *German*, but *French* is generally spoken by the better Sort. The Lord's Prayer in *Dutch* is as follows. *Onse Vader, die in de hemelin: zoit uwen naem werde geheylight: uw'koninckrye ch kome: uwen wille geschiede gelyck in den hemel ussa ook op den arden, ons dagelicks broot geef ons baden, ende vergeyst onse schulden gelyck ook wy vergeven onse schuldenaren: ende en lept ons niet in versoer kingemaer vertost on van den boosen.* Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion in *Holland* is the *Presbyterian* or *Calvinist*; none are admitted into any Office or Post in the Government but *Presbyterians*; but all Religions and Sects almost are tolerated, and have their respective Meetings, or Assemblies for religious Worship, among which none are more numerous than the *Papists*.

Bishoprics.] There was formerly an Archbishopric at *Utrecht*, and the Bishops of *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Middleburg*, *Haerlem* and *Lewarden*, were his Suffragans, and there may be some Titular *Popish* Bishops still, but they have no Authority in this Country.

Universities.] There are several Universities, one at *Leyden*, another at *Utrecht*, which are the Chief; but none of the Students there wear any distinguishing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town where they please. Gentlemen of the Dissenting or Republican Strain, often send their Sons from *England* to these Universities for Education, tho' there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 Students in the University of *Utrecht*: *Franeker*, *Groningen*, and *Harderwick*, are inconsiderable Universities.

DUTCH Gold Coins.	l.	s.	d.
Ducat of *Holland*	0	9	3
DUTCH Silver Coins.			
Ducatoon of *Holland*	0	5	3
Patagon, or Rix-dollar of *Holland*	0	4	4
The Crown Piece of *Holland*, or 60 Stivers	0	5	2
The Guilder, or Piece of 20 Stivers	0	1	8
The Ten Schelling Piece of *Zealand*, or Piece of 60 Stivers	0	5	2
The Lion Dollar of *Holland*	0	3	7

The Schelling is a base Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Six-pence.

DUTCH Copper.

An Orke, the fourth Part of a Stiver or Penny.

The Revolutions will be found in the Description of the *Austrian Netherlands*.

Austrian and *French* NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
1. *Brabant*,	*Brussels*, E. Lon. 4 Deg. 6 Min. N. Lat. 50-50.
2. *Antwerp*	*Antwerp* } in the Middle.
3. *Malines*	*Mechlin* } in the Middle.
4. *Limburg*	*Limburg*, E.
5. *Luxemburg*	*Luxemburg*, S. E.
6. *Namur*	*Namur*, S.
7. *Hainault*	*Mons*, in the Middle.
8. *Cambresis*	*Cambray*, S. W.
9. *Artois*	*Arras*, S. W.
10. *Flanders*	*Ghent*, N.

Extent and Situation of the Austrian *and* French NETHERLANDS.

Between { 2 and 7 } E. Lon. } Being { 200 Miles in Length.

Between { 49 and 51 } N. Lat. } Being { 130 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *United Provinces* on the North; by *Germany*, East; by *Lorrain*, *Champaign*, and *Picardy* in *France*, South; and by another Part of *Picardy*, and the *English* Sea, West.

1. Province of *BRABANT*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. Dutch Brabant	*Boisledut* } N.
	Breda } N.
	Bergen-op-Zoom } N.
	Maestricht, S. E.
	Grave, N. E.
	Lillo } N. W.
	Steenbergen } N. W.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
2. Austrian Brabant —	*Brussels*, E. Lon. 4 Deg. 6 Min. N. Lat. 50-50.	
	Louvain, *Vilvorden*, *Landen*	in the Middle.

2. *ANTWERP*; and, 3. *MALINES*, are Provinces independent of *Brabant*, though surrounded by it, and subject to the House of *Austria*.

4. Province of *LIMBURG*. S.E.

Chief Towns —	*Limburg*, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat, 50-37. subject to *Austria*.	
	Dalem, *Fauquemont*, or *Valkenburg*	subject to the *Dutch*.

5. Province of *LUXEMBURG*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Austrian Luxemburg —	*Luxemburg*, E. Lon. 6-8. N. Lat. 49-45.	
French Luxemburg —	*Thionville*, *Montmedy*	S. E.

6. Province of *NAMUR*, in the Middle, subject to *Austria*.

Chief Towns —	*Namur*, on the *Sambre* and *Maese*, E. Lon. 4-50. N. Lat. 50-30. *Charleroy* on the *Sambre*.

7. Province of *HAINAULT*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Austrian Hainault —	*Mons*, E. Lon. 3-33. N. Lat. 50 34. *Aeth*, *Enguien*	In the Middle
French Hainault —	*Valenciennes*, *Bouchain*, *Conde*, *Landrecy*	S. W.

8. Province of *CAMBRESIS*.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France —	*Cambray*, E. of *Arras*, E. Lon. 3-15. N. Lat. 50-15. *Creveccur*, S. of *Cambray*.

9. Province

9. Province of *ARTOIS.*

Subject to France	*Arras*, S.W. on the *Scarpe*, E. Lon. 2-50. N. Lat. 50-20. *St. Omer*, E. of *Boulogne* *Aire*, S. of *St. Omer* *St. Venant*, E. of *Aire* *Bethune*, S. E. of *Aire* *Terouen*, S. of *St. Omer.*

10. Province of *FLANDERS.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutch Flanders	*Sluys*, N. *Axel*, N. *Hulst*, N. *Sas van Ghent*, N.
Austrian Flanders	*Ghent*, on the *Scheld*, E. Lon. 3-36. N. Lat. 51. *Bruges*, *Ostend*, *Newport* } N. W. near the Sea. *Oudenard* on the *Scheld.* *Courtray*, *Dixmude* } on the *Lis* *Ypres*, N. of *Lisle* *Tournay* on the *Scheld* *Menin* on the *Lis.*
French Flanders	*Lisle*, W. of *Tournay* *Dunkirk*, on the Coast E. of *Calais* *Douay*, W. of *Arras* *Mardike*, W. of *Dunkirk* *St. Amand*, N. of *Valenciennes* *Gravelin*, E. of *Calais.*

Mountains.] There are none very considerable in these Countries: *Flanders* is a flat Country, not a single Hill in it: *Brabant* and the rest of the Provinces consist of little Hills and Vallies, Woods, inclosed Grounds, and champaign Fields; the Forests of *Ardenne* and *Soignies* are the most considerable Woods.

Rivers and Canals.] 1. *Maese*; 2. *Sambre*; 3, *Demer*; 4. *Dyle*; 5. *Nethe*; 6, *Geet*; 7. *Sanne*; 8. *Rupple*; 9. *Scheld*: 10. *Lis*; 11. *Scarpe*; 12. *Deule*; and, 13, *Dender*; with Abundance of extensive Canals, particularly those of *Brussels*, *Ghent* and *Ostend*.

The most considerable of these Rivers, into which the rest fall, are the *Maese* and the *Scheld*. The *Maese* rises in *Burgundy*, and runs North through *Lorrain* and *Champaigne* into the *Netherlands*; having passed by *Verdun*, *Sedan* and *Dinant*, it receives the *Sambre* at *Namur*, then runs N. E. by *Liege*, *Maestricht*, *Venlo* and *Grave*; and having joined the *Waal*, discharges itself into the Sea opposite to *England*.

The *Scheld*, rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Conde*, *Tournay* and *Oudenard*, receiving the *Lis* at

Ghent, and continues its Course from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

Air.] The Air of the *Austrian* and *French Netherlands*, is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the Coast of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which is as unhealthy as any Part of *Holland*. Their Winters are usually more severe than ours, but then they have more constant settled Weather, both Winter and Summer, in the inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of this Country is very different, in some Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the former are large Corn Fields, Pasture Grounds, and Plenty of Forest and Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly esteemed a barren Soil, is equal, if not preferable, to the former at present, as it produces the best Flax.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures consist of fine Lawns, Cambric, Lace, and Tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous Traffic, especially with *England*, from whence it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million annually in Time of Peace.

Government.] The Empress Queen is Sovereign of these Provinces; and in her, or her Viceroy, and the Convention of the Estates of the respective Provinces, is the Legislative Power in each lodged. Here new Laws are enacted, and by their Assent alone is Money levied, and the whole Assembly must be unanimous in Passing of an Act. The Assembly or Parliament of each Province consists, 1. Of the Bishops, Abbots, and dignified Clergy. 2. The Nobility and Gentry; and, 3. The Deputies or Representatives of their chief Towns. These meet at *Brussels*, except those of *Luxemburg* and *Guelders*, who, by their ancient Privileges, cannot be summoned out of their respective Provinces, any more than the States of *Brabant*: Neither do the States of the several Provinces, which meet at *Brussels*, assemble in one House, but each of them apart, and make distinct Laws for their respective Countries.

Beside the Regent or Governor-General, every Province hath its particular Governor subject to the Regent; and in every Province are Courts of Justice established for the Trial of Civil Causes.

Laws.] The Civil and Canon Law are in Force here, where they do not interfere with the particular Laws of the Country; and from the Civil Courts of every Province, there lies an Appeal to the Grand Council at *Mechlin*. As to Criminal Matters, there is an Officer called the Provost, in every Province, who, with his Associate, hath the Determination of them, but accountable, however, to the Grand Provost, or Chief Justice.

Forces.] The Forces in the *Austrian Netherlands*, after the Peace of *Utrecht*, were to have been 30,000, and on the Appearance of a War 40,000, whereof the Imperialists were to maintain three Fifths, and the *Dutch* two, for the Defence of the Barrier.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Netherlands*, when under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, were not sufficient to defray the Charges of the Civil Government (I mean since the Revolt of the Seven Provinces, and the Decay of their Commerce) for in their flourishing State, when *Antwerp* was the Center of Trade, there was not a Kingdom in *Europe*, which

which yielded a larger Revenue to its Princes. But their Finances having been better regulated by the Imperialists, and their Trade something revived by the vast Demand of late for their fine Linen and Lace, they are not so great a Burden to the Imperialists, as they were to *Spain*: However, it is still a Question, Whether the Public Revenues will maintain the Charges of the Government, even in Time of Peace. The ordinary Revenues of the Government are either those arising from the Demesne Lands, or from the Customs. If there be an extraordinary Tax to be raised, it is demanded of the States of the respective Provinces, with whom the Court usually maintains so good a Correspondence, as not to meet with frequent Denials. But the Supplies must be much more precarious there than with us, because the Consent of every single Member is requisite to compleat the Grant.

Habits and Genius.] As to the Habits, Genius and Temper of the *Flemings*, those under the *French* Government, as lie near the *French* Territories, resemble the *French* so much, that they are not to be distinguished from them, and those that live in *Dutch Flanders* or *Brabant* are meer *Dutchmen*.

Curiosities.] Their great Curiosities are their Manufactures of Lawn, Cambric, Lace and Tapestry, in which they exceed all the World. Here are some *Roman* paved High-ways still entire.

Language.] As these Countries contain a Mixture of *Dutchmen*, *French*, and *Flemings*, those on the Frontiers of *Holland* very much resemble the *Dutch*, and speak the same Language; and the Provinces subject to *France* usually speak *French*, and resemble them in their Manners; the rest are a Mixture between both, and their Language a different Dialect of the *German* from that of the *Dutch*. Their Lord's Prayer runs thus: *Nos Pere, qui et aux cieux, sanctifie soi te nom adveen tou rejam: ta volunte je fait in terre come es cieux: donne nos aujorduy no pain quotidien: et pardonne nos del comme no pardononon nos det heux: et ne no indu ententation, mais delivre nos des maux Ainsi soit il.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that small Part of *Brabant* and *Flanders* subject to the *Dutch*, are *Papists*; but their Governors have not thought fit to provoke the *Flemings* by establishing the Inquisition here, as *Philip* II. had projected. We meet with as little Bigotry in *Flanders*, as in any *Roman* Catholic Country.

Arms.] The Arms of *Flanders* are Or, a Lion Sable, and languid Gules.

Archbishoprics.] *Cambray*, *Maline* or *Mechlin*.

Bishoprics.] *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *St. Omers*, *Namur*, and *Ruremonde*.

Universities.] *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *St. Omers*.

Coins.] The *German*, *Dutch* and *French* Coins are current here.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Netherlands*, and that Part of *Germany* which lies West of the *Rhine*, was by the *Romans* called *Gallia Belgica*. Upon the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* and other Northern People possessed themselves of these Provinces first, as they passed through them in their Way to *France* and *Spain*; and here they erected several small

Governments,

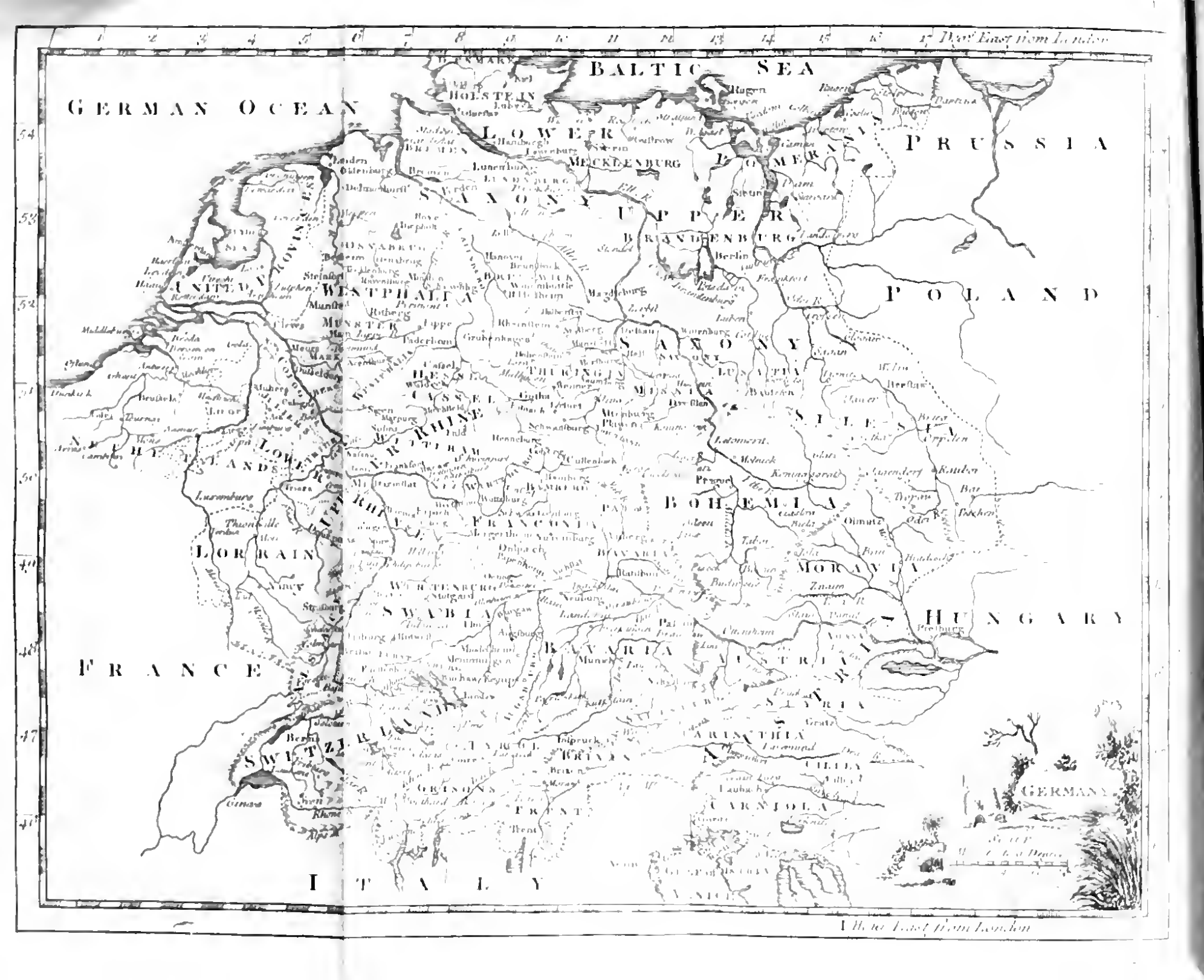
Governments, which were a Kind of limited Monarchies; the Nobility and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who was ſtiled, Duke, Marquis, Viſcount, &c.

Theſe Provinces were firſt united in the Houſe of *Burgundy*, and afterwards in the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by Marriage, Conqueſt, or Compact. *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, about the Year 1530, conſtituted them one of the Ten Circles of the Empire, under the Title of the Circle of *Belgium*; and he it was that made the firſt Encroachment on their Liberties, by introducing foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Truſt and Profit in the Adminiſtration. His Son, *Philip* II. proceeded to deprive the States of the ſeveral Provinces of their Share in the Government, endeavouring to render himſelf arbitrary, which occaſioned a general Inſurrection. The Counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the Prince of *Orange*, appearing at the Head of it, and *Luther*'s Reformation gaining Ground about the ſame Time, in the *Netherlands*, his Diſciples joined the Malecontents: Whereupon King *Philip* introduced a Kind of Inquiſition, in order to ſuppreſs them, and many Thouſands were put to Death by that Court, beſides thoſe that periſhed by the Sword: For theſe Perſecutions and Encroachments had occaſioned a Civil War, in which ſeveral Battles were fought. Count *Hoorn* and Count *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of *Orange* retiring into *Holland*, did by the Aſſiſtance of *England* and *France* preſerve *Holland* and ſome of the adjacent Provinces, which entered into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1579. And they have ever ſince been ſtiled *The United Provinces*; but theſe Ten Provinces laſt deſcribed were reduced to the Obedience of *Spain* by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spaniſh* Generals: However, their ancient Privileges were in a great Meaſure reſtored; every Province was allowed its great Council or Parliament, whoſe Concurrence was required to the making Laws, and raiſing Money for the Government, though theſe Aſſemblies were too often obliged to follow the Dictates of the Court, and for thoſe who have been reduced under the Government of *France*, they are now under the ſame arbitrary Dominion as the reſt of the Subjects of that Crown are.

Flanders, 300 Years ago, was the Center of the Trade of *Europe*; the *Engliſh* Wool was all manufactured there; they had a moſt extenſive Traffic until the *Dutch* built Forts at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, and removed the Trade to *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The *Auſtrian Netherlands* having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hundred Years, their Revenues will ſcarce bear the Charges of the Government; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could never have ſuſtained ſuch numerous Armies, as almoſt every Year deſtroy the Labour of the Huſbandman. And it may be proper here to obſerve, that there are more ſtrong Towns in the *Netherlands* than in all the reſt of *Europe*; and every Gentleman's Houſe is a Caſtle or *Chatteau*.

The *Spaniards* remained poſſeſſed of almoſt eight of theſe Provinces, until the Duke of *Marlborough*, General of the Allies, gained that memorable Victory of *Ramilies*. After which *Bruſſels*, the Capital, and great Part of theſe Provinces acknowledged *Charles* VI. (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter the Empreſs Queen remained poſſeſſed of them until the late War, when the *French* made an entire Conqueſt of them, except Part of the Province of *Luxemburg*; but they were reſtored by the Peace of *Aix la Chappelle*, in the Year 1748.

And


Degs East from London
BALTIC SEA
GERMAN OCEAN
HOLSTEIN
LOWER
MECKLENBURG
POMERANIA
PRUSSIA
SAXONY
UPPER
BRANDENBURG
Berlin
POLAND
UNITED PROVINCES
WESTPHALIA
Munster
SAXONY
HESSE
CASSEL
THURINGIA
MISNIA
LUSATIA
SILESIA
RHINE
LOWER
NETHERLANDS
Luxemburg
BOHEMIA
Prague
FRANCONIA
LORRAIN
MORAVIA
Olmutz
WURTEMBERG
SWABIA
HUNGARY
BAVARIA
Munich
AUSTRIA
FRANCE
STYRIA
Gratz
CARINTHIA
TYROL
Inspruck
CARNIOLA
GRISONS
FRIENT
SWITZERLAND
GERMANY
ITALY
Degs East from London

And the *French* retain only *Artois*, *Cambresis*, Part of *Flanders*, Part of *Hainault*, and Part of *Luxemburg*, of which they have had the Dominion near fourscore Years.

I should have remembered, that *William*, Prince of *Orange*, first Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was assassinated by *Balthazar Gerhard*, a Papist, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he sat at Supper, *Anno* 1584.

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

Between	5 and 19	E. Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between	45 and 55	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *German* Sea, *Denmark*, and the *Baltick*, on the North; by *Poland*, *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, on the East; by the *Alps* and *Switzerland*, on the South; and by the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.

GERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

The Northern Circles — —	Upper *Saxony* Lower *Saxony* *Westphalia*
The Circles in the Middle — —	Upper *Rhine* Lower *Rhine* *Franconia*.
The Southern Circles — —	*Austria* *Bavaria* *Swabia*.

1. *Upper* SAXONY *Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Pomerania, in the North	*Prussian Pomerania*, N. E. *Swedish Pomerania*, N. W.	*Stetin*, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 53-30. *Stralsund*
Brandenburg in the Middle, Subject to its own Elector the King of *Prussia*	*Altmark*, West *Middlemark* *Newark*, East	*Stendel* *Berlin*, *Potsdam* *Francfort*, *Custrin*.
Saxony, Proper, in the South, subject to its own Elector.	Dutchy of *Saxony*, N. *Lusatia*, Marq. East— *Misnia*, Marq. South	*Wittenburg* *Bantzen*, *Gorlits* *Dresden*, E. Lon. 13. 36. N. Lat. 51. *Missein*.

Thuringia

Divisions.	Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Thuringia Langr. West	——	——	*Erfurtt*, subject to the Elector of *Mentz*.
The Dutchies of	*Saxe Meiningen* ——	Subject to their own Dukes.	*Meiningen*
	Saxe Zeits ——		*Zeits*
	Saxe Altenburg, S. E. ——		*Altenburg*
	Saxe Weimer, West ——		*Weimer*
	Saxe-Gotha, West ——		*Gotha*
	Saxe Eisnach, S. W. ——		*Eisnach*
	Saxe Saalfield ——		*Saalfield*
The Counties of	*Schwartsburg*, W.	Sub. to their respective Counts	*Schwartsburg*
	Belchilgen, N.		*Belchilgen*
	Mansfield, N.		*Mansfield*
The Dutchies of	*Hall*, Middle, subject to *Prussia*		*Hall*
	Saxe Naumberg, subject to its own Duke ——		*Naumburg*.
The Counties of	*Stolberg*, North West ——		*Stolburg*
	Hohenstein, West ——		*Northhausen*.
Principality of ——	*Anhalt*, North ——		*Dessau*, *Zerbst* *Bernberg*, *Kothen*.
Bishopric of ——	*Saxe Hall*, West ——		*Hall*.
	Voigtland, South, subject to the Elector of *Saxony* —		*Plowen*.
Dutchy of ——	*Mersberg*, Middle, subject to the Elector of *Saxony* —		*Mersberg*.

2. *Lower* SAXONY *Circle*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Holstein D North of the *Elbe*	*Holstein* Proper, N.	Partly sub. to *Denmark*, and partly to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*.	*Keil*, subject to *Holstein Gottorp*
	Ditmarsh, West —		*Meldorp* } Subject to *Denmark*
	Stormaria, South		*Gluestat* }
	Hamburg, a Sovereign State ——		*Hamburg*, E. L. 9-40. N.L.54. an Imperial City
	Wagerland, East —		*Lubec*, an Imperial City
Lawenburg Dutchy, North of the *Elbe*, subject to *Hanover* ——			*Lawenburg*.
Sub. to the Duke of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttle*.	D. *Brunswic* Proper	Middle	*Brunswic*, E. L. 10-30. N L. 52-30.
	D. *Wolfenbuttle*		*Wolfenbuttle*
	C. *Rheinsteen*, South —		*Rheinsteen*
	C. *Blachenberg* —— —		*Blackenburg*
Sub. to the Elector of *Hanover*, King of *Great Britain*.	D. *Calenburg* —— —		*Hanover*
	D. *Grubbenhagen* ——		*Grubbenhagen*
	Gottingen.		*Gottengen*.

Divisions,

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lunenburg D. sub. to *Hanover*.	D. of *Lunenburg*, Proper D. *Zell* ——	*Lunenburg* *Zell*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 32-52.
Bremen D. and *Verden* D. sub. to *Hanover*, North ——		*Bremen*, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. an Imperial City. *Verden*.
Mecklenburg Duchy —	D. *Sverin*, North, subject to its Duke —— D. *Gustrow*, North, subject to its Duke ——	*Sverin*, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 54. *Gustrow*.
Hildesheim Bishopric, in the Middle, subject to its Bishop —— ——		*Hildesheim*, an Imperial City.
Magdeburg Duchy, South-East, subject to the King of *Prussia* ——		*Magdeburg*.
Halberstat, Duchy, subject to *Prussia*, South-East —— ——		*Halberstat*.

3. WESTPHALIA Circle.

North Division	*Emden*, C. or *East Friesland*, sub. to the King of *Prussia* *Oldenburg*, C. } sub. to the King of *Denmark* *Delmonhurst* *Hoye* } sub. to *Hanover* *Diepholt*	*Emden*, an Imperial City *Oldenburg* *Delmonhurst* *Hoye* *Diepholt*.
Middle Division	*Munster* B. sub. to its Bishop *Paderborn* B. sub. to its Bishop *Osnabrug* B. sub. to its Bishop *Lippe* C. sub. to its own Count *Minden* D. } sub. to *Prussia* *Ravensburg* C. *Westphalia* D. sub. to the Elector of *Cologn* —— —— *Tecklenburg* C. } sub. to their respective Counts *Ritberg* C. *Schawenburg* C.	*Munster*, E. Lon. 7-10. N. Lat. 52. *Paderborn* *Osnabrug* *Lippe*, *Pyrmont* *Minden* *Ravensburg* *Arensburg* *Tecklenburg* *Ritberg* *Schawenburg*.
Western Division	*Cleves* D. sub. to the King of *Prussia* *Berg* D. } sub. to the Elector *Palatine* *Juliers* D. *Mark* C. sub. to *Prussia* *Liege* B. sub. to its own Bishop *Bentheim* C. sub. to *Hanover* *Stainfort* C. sub. to its Count	*Cleef*, E. Lon. 5-36. N. Lat. 51-40. *Dusseldorf* *Juliers Aix* *Ham* *Liege*, E. Lon. 5-36. N. Lat. 50-40. *Huy* *Bentheim* *Steinfort*.

4. *Upper*

4. *Upper RHINE Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Hesse	*Hesse Cassel*, Landg. N. —	*Cassel*, E. Lon. 9-20. N. Lat. 51-20.
	Hesse Marpurg Landg. N. —	*Marpurg*
	Hesse Darmstadt Landg. S. —	*Darmstat.*

Each of the above Subdivisions are subj. to their respective Landgraves.

	Hesse Homberg —	*Homberg*
	Hesse Rhinefield —	*Rhinefield*
	Hesse Wanfried —	*Wonfeld.*
Counties in the *Wetterauw* South.	*Nassau Dillenburg* —	*Dillenburg*
	Nassau Diets —	*Diets*
	Nassau Hadamar —	*Hadamar*
	Nassau Kerberg —	*Kerberg*
	Nassau Siegen —	*Siegen*
	Nassau Idstein —	*Idstein*
	Nassau Weilburg —	*Weilburg*
	Nassau Wisbaden —	*Wisbaden*
	Nassau Bielsteid —	*Bielstein*
	Nassau Otweiler —	*Otweiler*
	Nassau Usingen —	*Usingen.*

Each County subject to its own Count of the House of *Nassau*.

Territory of *Frankfort*, a Sovereign State — *Frankfort* on the *Maine*, E. Lon. 8-30. N. Lat. 50-10. an Imperial City.

County of *Erpach*, subject to its own Count—*Erpach* East.

Bishopric of *Spire*, a Sovereign State — *Spire* on the *Rhine*, an Imperial City.

Duchy of *Zweebruggen*, or *Deuxponts*, subject to the Duke of *Deuxponts* — *Deuxponts* in the Palat.

County of *Catzenelbogen*, subject to *Hesse Cassel* — *Catzenelbogen* on the *Lhen*.

Counties of	*Waldec*, subject to its own Count	*Waldec*
	Solms, subject to its own Count	*Solms*
	Hanau, subject to *Hesse Cassel* —	*Hanau*
	Eysenberg, sub. to its own Count	*Eysenberg*
	Sayn —	*Sayn*
	Wied —	*Wied*
	Witgenstein —	*Witgenstein*
	Haizfield —	*Hatzfield*
	Westerberg —	*Westerberg.*

Abby of *Fuld*, subject to its Abbot — *Fuld.*

Hirchfield — subject to *Hesse Cassel* — *Hirchfield.*

5. *Lower RHINE Circle.*

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Palatinate of the *Rhine*, on both Sides that River, subject to the Elector *Palatine*	*Heidelburg* on the *Neckar*, E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20. *Philisburg*, *Manheim*, and *Frankendal* on the *Rhine*.

Divisions.

	Divisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishoprics and Electorates of	*Cologn*	Subject to their respective Electors.	*Cologne*, on the *Rhine*, E. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 50-50.
	Mentz		*Bonn*, on the *Rhine*. *Mentz*, on the *Rhine*, *Aschaffenburg*, on the *Maine*.
	Triers		*Triers*, on the *Moselle*.
Bishopric of *Worms*, a Sovereign State			*Worms*, on the *Rhine*, an Imperial City.
Duchy of *Simmeren*, subject to its own Duke			*Simmeren*.
Counties of	*Rhinegravestein*		*Rhinegravestein*
	Meurs, subject to *Prussia*		*Meurs*
	Veldenti, subject to the Elector *Palatine*		*Veldents*
	Spanheim		*Creutznach*
	Leymingen		*Leymingen*.

6. FRANCONIA Circle.

	Divisions.		Chief Towns.
Bishoprics of	*Wurtsburg*, W.	Subject to their respective Bishops	*Wurtsburg*
	Bemberg, N.		*Bemberg*
	Aichstat, S.		*Aichstat*.
Marquisates of	*Cullenback*, North East	Subject to their respective Margraves	*Cullenback*
	Onspach, S.		*Onspach*.
Principality of *Henneburgh*, N.			*Henneburgh*.
Duchy of *Coberg*, North, subject to its Duke			*Coberg*.
Duchy of *Hildburghausen*, subject to its Duke			*Hildburghausen*.
Burgravate of *Nuremburg*, S. E. an independent State			*Nuremburg*, an Imperial City.
Territory of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, *Mergentheim*, S. W.			*Mergentheim*.
Counties of	*Reineck*, W.		*Reineck*
	Bareith, E. sub. to its own Margrave		*Bareith*
	Papenheim, S. sub. to its own Count		*Papenheim*
	Wertheim, W.		*Wertheim*
	Cassel, Middle		*Cassel*
	Schwartzenburg, subject to its own Count		*Schwartzenburg* Middle
	Holach, S. W.		*Holach*.

7. AUSTRIA Circle.

The whole Circle belongs to the Empress Queen of *Hungary*.

	Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Archduchy of *Austria* Proper		*Vienna*, E. Lon. 16-20. N. Lat. 48-20. *Lints Ens*, West.

Subdivisions.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchies of	*Stiria* and *Cilley*, C.	*Gratz*, *Cilley*, S. E.
	Carinthia ——	*Glagenfurt*, *Lavemund*, S. E.
	Carniola ——	*Laubach*, *Zerknits*, *Trieste*, *St. Veits*, S. E.
	Goritia ——	*Gorits*, S. E.
County of *Tyrol*	—— ——	*Inspruck* S. W. on the Confines of *Italy* and *Switzerland*.
Bishoprics of	*Brixen* ——	*Brixen*
	Trent ——	*Trent*

8. BAVARIA Circle.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchy of *Bavaria* Proper, on the *Danube*	Subject to the Elector of *Bavaria*.	*Munich*, E. Lon. 11-32. N. Lat. 48-5. *Landshut*, *Ingoldstat*, N. W. *Donawert*, [*Ratisbon*] N. an Imperial City.
Palatinate of *Bavaria*		*Amberg*, [*Sultsbach*] N. of the *Danube*, subject to the Elector *Palatine*.
Freissingen, subject to its Bishop	——	*Freissingen*.
Bishopric of *Passau*, subject to its own Bishop	—— ——	*Passau*, E. on the *Danube*.
Duchy of *Neuburg*, subject to the Elector *Palatine*	—— ——	*Neuberg*, W. on the *Danube*.
Archbishopric of *Saltsburg*, subject to its own Archbishop	——	*Saltsburg*, S. E. *Hallen*.

9. SWABIA Circle.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Duchy of *Wurtemburg*, subject to the Duke of *Wurtemburg Stutguard*		*Stutgard*, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 48-40. *Tubingen*, *Hailbron* On or near the *Necker*.
Marquisates of	*Baden Baden*	subject to their own respective Margraves.
	Baden Dourlach	*Baden Dourlach* On or near the *Rhine*.
		Baden Weiler
Bishopric of *Augsburg*, subject to its own Bishop	—— ——	*Augsburg*, an Imperial City, *Hocksset*, *Blenheim*, on or near the *Danube*.
Territory of *Ulm*, a sovereign State		*Ulm*, on the *Danube*, an Imperial City.
Bishopric of *Constance*, subject to its own Bishop under the House of *Austria*		*Constance*, on the Lake of *Constance*.
Principalities of	*Mindelheim*	Subject to their respective Princes
	Furstemburg	*Mindelheim*, S. of *Augsburg*
	Hohenzollern	*Furstenburg*, S.
		Hohenzollern, S.
Counties of	*Oeting* ——	*Oeting*, East
	Koningseck ——	*Koningseck*, South East
	Hohenrichburg ——	*Gemund*, North
Baronies of	*Waldburg* —	*Waldburg*, South East
	Limpurg —	*Limpurg*, North.

Subdivisions.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Abbies of	*Kempten* ——	*Kempten*, on the *Iller*
	Buchaw ——	*Buchaw*, S. of the *Danube*
	Lindaw ——	*Lindaw*, on the Lake of *Constance*, Imperial Cities.
Imperial Cities, or Sovereign States —		*Nordlingen*, North of the *Danube*
		Memminghen, East
		Rotwell, on the *Neckar*, and many more.
Subject to the House of *Austria*.	Black Forest, N. W. *Rhinefield* C.	*Rhinefield* and *Laufsenburg*
	Marquisate of *Burgaw* —	*Burgaw*, East.
	Territory of *Brisgow*, on the *Rhine* —	*Friburgh* and *Brisac*.

Mountains.] The principal Mountains are those of the *Alps* in the South, which divide *Germany* from *Italy*.

Rivers.] The *Danube* or *Donau*, so called from the Swiftness and Force of the Current, and by the Ancients sometimes *Ister*, rises in the Black Forest, in the South-West Part of *Swabia*, runs North-East, through *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, to *Ratisbon*, then almost due East to *Vienna*, and then, dividing *Hungary* in two Parts, runs South-East to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and from thence running East, through *Turky*, falls into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea* by several Channels; being so wide and deep from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Christians and the *Turks*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the South Side are, the *Iller* or *Iser*, which joins it at *Ulm*; the *Lech*, which passes by *Augsburg*, and falls into the *Danube* near *Donawert*; another *Isar*, which passing by *Munich* and *Landshut*, falls into it opposite to *Deckendorf*; the *Inn*, which rises in *Switzerland*, passes by *Inspruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Passaw*; the *Ens*, which falls into it at the Town of *Ens*; the *Drave*, a large navigable River, which falls into the *Danube* at *Esseck*; the *Save*, which falls into it at *Belgrade*; and the *Morava*, which runs from South to North through *Servia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Semendria*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the North are, the *Regen*, which joins it at *Ratisbon*; the *Nab*, which runs from North to South, through the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* also near *Ratisbon*; the *Theysse*, which rising in the North of *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; the *Atlanta*, which in Part divides *Christendom* from *Turky* on the East, and falls into the *Danube* between *Widin* and *Nicopolis*; the *Pruth*, which rises in the North of *Moldavia*, and, running South, falls into the *Danube* on the East of *Bulgaria*. There are several Cataracts in the *Danube*, and some unpassable in that Part which runs through *Turky*, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The *Danube* runs a Course of a thousand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The *Rhine* rises in the *Grison* Country, and runs North to the Lake of *Constance*, then West to *Basil*, afterward North, between *Swabia* and *Alsace*, then thro' the Palatinate and Electorate of *Cologn*, and, entering

the *Netherlands*, is divided into several Branches, as related already in the Description of the *Netherlands*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Rhine* are, the *Neckar*, which runs from South to North through *Swabia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* in the Palatinate; the *Maine*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mentz*; the *Lhon*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Rhine* below *Nassau*; the *Roer*, which runs from East to West through *Westphalia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Duysburg*; the *Lippe*, which runs parallel to the *Roer*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Wesel*.

The *Elbe*, which rises in the Confines of *Silesia*, runs North-West through *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburgh*, and then dividing the King of *Great Britain's German* Dominions from *Holstein*, falls into the *German* Sea about seventy Miles below *Hamburg*, receiving in its Passage the *Muldaw*, which falls into it below *Prague*; the *Sala* which falls into it below *Dessau*; the *Havel*, which falls into the *Elbe* at *Havelsburg*; and the *Elmenau*, which falls into it above *Harburgh*.

The *Spree*, which runs from South to North through *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh*, passing by *Berlin*, falls into the *Havel* near *Potsdam*.

The *Oder* runs from South to North, through *Silesia* and *Brandenburgh*, and then, passing by *Stetin*, divides Eastern from Western *Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* between the Islands of *Usedom* and *Wollin*.

The *Pene* runs from West to East, dividing *Swedish* from *Prussian Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* opposite to *Usedom*.

The *Weser*, rising in *Hesse*, runs North, receiving the *Aller* at *Ferdin*; then passing by *Bremen*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Carlstat*.

The *Ems* rises near *Munster*, and running North through *Westphalia*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Embden*.

The *Mosselle*, rising in *Lorrain*, runs North-East by *Treves*, falling into the *Rhine* at *Coblents*. The *Maes*, which rises likewise in *Lorrain*, runs also N. E. by *Namur*, *Liege*, &c. and joins with a Branch of the *Rhine* below *Nimeguen*, after receiving the *Roer* at *Roermonde*.

The *Saar*, rising in *Lorrain*, runs North-West, and falls into the *Mosselle* at *Triers*.

Air.] The Air, in a Country of so large an Extent as *Germany*, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate. The most serene and settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Distance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the *Alps*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil in the North is generally barren, producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the *Rhine* produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do those upon the *Neckar* and the *Danube*.

Manufactures.] The *Germans* are allowed to be excellent Mechanics and Chymists. The Art of Printing is said to be an Invention of theirs, but the *Dutch* dispute this Point with them; however, it was practised in both Countries much about the same Time, *viz.* in 1450, at *Mentz*, by *John Faust*. Gunpowder, and the Use of Guns, is allowed to be the Invention of *Barthold Schwarts*, a *Franciscan* Friar, about the Year 1330.

Their Artificers at *Nuremburg*, and some other Cities, are said to excell all *Europe* in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Brass, Wood, Alabaster,

Alabaster, &c. selling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place is more famous for Clock-work, Guns and Locks of all Kinds. The making Tin-plates, or white Iron, was peculiar to the *Germans*; but these Plates are now tinned and manufactured in *Great Britain*, particularly in *Wales*. They have also great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the *English*, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and some of Silver.

Traffic.] Their Exportation consists chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Iron, Brass, and Toys; these are sent abroad chiefly by the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, and the *Weser*. They export also great Quantities of *Rhenish* Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Mum: And we have an Act for permitting the Importation of Timber from *Germany*. The *French* receive a great Number of Horses from *Germany* to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports, they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from *England* our Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, *East India* Goods, Tin, and Lead: But several Sorts of our Woollen Manufactures have been prohibited by some of the *German* Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with *Germany* to be against us 500,000 *l.* annually, according to *Gee*.

Constitution.] The Emperor is a limited Monarch in regard to the Empire, though he is an absolute Sovereign in most of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire also is arbitrary, or under very few Restrictions in his *German* Territories. The Imperial Cities also are Sovereign States, and the *Hans* Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, situate on the *Baltic* and *German* Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffic of *Europe* in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in *London* they resided in the *Still-Yard*, or rather *Steel-Yard*, so called from the Steel and Iron that these Merchants imported from the *Baltic*.

The Titles of the Emperor.] The late Emperors of the *Austrian* Family, having large hereditary Dominions, enumerated all of them in their Titles. *Charles* VI. was stiled Emperor of the *Romans*, always August King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, Archduke of *Austria*, &c. but the present Empress inheriting those Countries, her Consort enjoys only the Title of Emperor of the *Romans*, Duke of *Lorrain* and *Tuscany*.

Arms.] A Shield crested with an Imperial Crown closed, and raised like a Mitre, having, between the two Points, a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle, displayed Sable, membered Or, and beaked Gules, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the Left, the two Heads signifying the Eastern and Western Empires, and for the Motto, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

Nobility.] The *French*, in Imitation of the *Romans*, reduced all *Germany* into Provinces, over which they placed so many *Duces*, or Dukes, whom they intrusted both with the Civil and Military Power. To these Dukes, according to Dr. *Nicholson*, they sometimes added Assistants or Deputies, who, from their Office, were called Counts, or

Comites. The Duke was generally of ſome noble Family; and, upon his Death, if there was no material Objection againſt it, his Son was appointed to ſucceed him; from whence theſe Dukes at length came to inſiſt on a Right of ſucceeding their Anceſtors, and refuſed to pay Homage to the *German* Emperors, every Duke taking upon him to exerciſe Regal Power in his Province; from whence there has ſprung up ſo many independent Princes in this Empire.

Of Counts there are at preſent of various Kinds, as, 1. The *Schlecht Graven*, or ſimple Count, ſo ſtiled from ſome ſmall Caſtle, or Territory, of which they are Lords. 2 Counts Palatine, called *Pfaltz Graven*, or Palſgrave, are ſuch as have a certain Eminence in their Dignity, from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or Palace; for *Palatinus* ſignifies an Officer of the Houſhold: And this Title is either originally Feudal, and annexed to the Name of ſome Territory with ſuch *Jura Imperii & Majeſtatis*, as other ordinary Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*; or merely perſonal, without the Addition of any particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity: Of the firſt Kind was that great Officer in the Kingdom of the *Franks*, (long before it was converted into an Empire) called *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who was Vicegerent to the King, as the *Præfecti Pretorio* were to the old *Roman* Emperors: And the Reaſon the Title of Palatine was conferred on the Governors of Provinces, remote from the Court, ſeems to be, that theſe Governors were inveſted with all the Royalties, and *Jura Imperii*, in their reſpective Provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoyed at Court, being ſo many Viceroys in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, which were originally ſo made by Patent, as the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, by the Emperor *Rodolph* II. in Conſideration of his Services, whereby he obtained a Seat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchaſing in the Empire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures but that of the Imperial Chamber. 4. Marcgraves, or Marquiſſes, Counts of the Frontiers, ſo ſtiled from the Word *Marken*, or Marquis, which ſignifies the utmoſt Marks or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. Landgraves, or Counts of Provinces, who have the ſupreme Government of ſome particular Diſtrict. And, 6. Burgraves, or Counts of great Towns or Fortreſſes. Burg, in the *High Dutch*, ſignifies a Caſtle or Fort.

The next Degree of Nobility to theſe Counts or Earls, is that of *Freyheren*, or Barons. The Word *Freyheren* ſignifies Free Lords, ſuch as are not Tenants, or hold of any ſuperior Lord; and, though ſometimes it ſignifies no more than Laird in *Scotland*, or Lord of the Manor; yet uſually this Title is given only to ſuch as hold conſiderable Territories and Juriſdictions of the Emperor: And ſome *German* Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron, or *Freyheren*, differ only from a Grave, or Count, in Name and Title, but is the ſame Thing in Dignity and Juriſdiction.

Beſoldus, a *German* Writer, ſays, a Baron is equal to a Count, only the former is ceremoniouſly inveſted in his Territories, and the other is not.

The Knights of the Empire, beſides thoſe of the *Teutonic* Order, (who are at this Day of little Repute) are the dubbed Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates, by ſtriking them lightly on the

the Shoulders with a naked Sword, and saying to each of them, *Esto Miles Dei & Sancti Stephani.*

Knights.] There is a Branch of the Knights of *Malta* in the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, who have Possessions in *Bohemia*, *Austria*, *Silesia*, and *Tyrol*. The Empress Dowager *Eleonora*, 1662, founded two Orders of Ladies, who are a Sort of Knights: The first is called The Order of the Slaves of Virtue, because they profess a more severe Virtue than others. They are thirty in Number, Part Protestants and Part Papists. Their Badge is a Golden Medal, representing a Sun encompassed with a Laurel Garland, and their Motto, *Sola ubique triumphat*. The Empress is Great Mistress of the Order. The second is that of the United Cross Bearers, founded by the same Empress in 1668; because, when the Palace was burnt, a golden Crucifix, in which they pretend there's a Piece of the Cross, was found in the Ruins untouched by the Flames. They are all Papists, and wear on their left Side a four-cornered Cross, fastened to a black Ribbon, at the End of which there's a sparkling Star; in the Middle there are two Wood-coloured Lines; there are four Eagles about it, and the Motto round it is, *Salus & Gloria*. Their Patrons are the Mother of God, and St. *Joseph*. It was confirmed by Pope *Clement*; the Bishop of *Vienna* is their spiritual Inspector, and the Empress their Protectress. She made seventeen Ladies of the Order in *May* 1698.

As for the Title of Armiger, or Esquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in *Germany* is called *Eddellute*, and signifies such as, from the Blood of their Ancestors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit, are raised above the Multitude; some of these Gentlemen in *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and upon the *Rhine*, are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Courts but the Emperor's, and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equestris*.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Necessities or Indulgence of the *German* Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroys, or Governors, into independent Principalities; so did the Cities now called Free and Imperial. The Emperors, frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on the Wars, or for other Occasions, borrowed large Sums of the wealthy Trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them free States, and independent of the Governors of the Provinces where they stood: Accordingly, these Cities exercise all Kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, constitute Courts of Justice, coin Money, raise Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have also their Seats in the Diet, as has been observed. only acklowledging the Emperor for their Supreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their Country.

Forces.] There is a Matriculation-Book, or Register, kept by the Elector of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire, containing the Names of all the Princes and States who are Members of the Empire, with the Time of their Investiture; the Forces and Treasures every one is obliged to contribute for the Defence or Support of it. Here also are entered the Admission of all Persons to Honours or Offices in the Empire, which is called a Matriculation, and gives them the Possession of their Estates and Dignities.

By this Matricula every Circle was at first obliged to contribute the following Forces, or a Sum of Money in lieu of them, viz.

	Horse.	Foot.	Florins.
The Circle of *Austria* —	174	907	5714
The Circle of *Bavaria* —	231	1060	6934
The Circle of *Franconia* —	249	1219	8100
The Circle of *Upper Saxony* —	278	1167	7972
The Circle of *Lower Saxony* —	321½	1053½	8992
The Circle of *Swabia* —	341	2100½	12623
The Circle of the *Upper Rhine*	433	1950	12280
The Circle of the *Lower Rhine*	190⅔	185⅚	5828
The Circle of *Westphalia* —	309	2019	8964
The Circle of *Burgundy* —	180	831	5484
Total —	2707	13192⅚	82891

N. B. Every *German* Florin is 40 Pence, which is double the *French* Florin or Livre.

There is another Tax the States of the Empire are obliged to pay, towards the Charges of the Imperial Chamber, or Sovereign Courts of *Spire* and *Vienna*, amounting to 48925 Florins.

The Empire was anciently divided into ten Circles, which Division was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles* V. at the Diet of *Nuremberg*; and, by the Matricula above-mentioned, he appointed what each Circle, and every Prince and Member of each Circle, should contribute towards the Defence and Support of the Empire; and those that did not send in their *Quota* of Troops, instead thereof, for each Horseman were to pay twelve Florins, and for a Foot Soldier four Florins. Afterwards it was enacted, That sixty Florins should be advanced in Lieu of every Trooper wanting, and twelve for every Footman; and these Payments obtained the Name of *Roman* Months, on Account that the Forces, or Money above-mentioned, was at first applied towards the raising a Body of Horse and Foot to guard the Emperor in his Progresses to *Rome*, and probably was raised Monthly. This Tax the States of the Empire at this Day augment or alter as they see Occasion. There are in every Circle one or two Directors, who summon the States of their Circle, and have the Command of the above-mentioned Militia, regulating their March, Quarters, *&c.* and putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, where any Prince or Member refuses to comply with their Resolutions. The States of each Circle, besides a General, (who is usually their Director) elect five Lieutenants to assist him, or supply his Place in his Absence. They chuse also a Treasurer, a Receiver, and a Secretary, for the Service of each Circle. When all the Circles meet, it is called a General Assembly; but usually the Circles which lie nearest together, meet every Year, from whence they are called the Corresponding Circles, of which there are three Classes, *viz.* 1. The *Upper Rhine*, *Lower Rhine*, and *Westphalia*. 2. The *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*. And, 3. *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Austria*. That of *Upper Saxony* assembles usually at *Leipsick*; that of *Franconia* at *Nuremberg*, and that of *Swabia* at *Ulm*. They treat of the Regulation of their Coin, the Public Peace, their Treasure, Magazines, Fortifications,

tions, and Commerce, rectifying the Matricula, putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, and appointing Judges of the Imperial Chamber of *Wetzlar*, or *Spire*, and of the Aulic Council at *Vienna*, and have a Power of enacting Laws which are not inconsistent with the Constitution of the Empire.

As to the Forces which the several Princes of the Empire are able to maintain and pay, the Author of the *Atlas Historique* seems to have made a moderate Calculation. Beginning with the Ecclesiastical Princes; he supposes that

The Elector of *Mentz* may maintain	6000
The Elector of *Triers*	6000
The Elector of *Cologn*	6000
The Bishop of *Munster*	8000
The Bishop of *Liege*	8000
The Archbishop of *Saltzburg*	8000
The Bishop of *Wurzburg*	2000
The Bishop of *Bamburg*	5000
The Bishop of *Paderborn*	3000
The Bishop of *Osnabrug*	2500
The Abbot of *Fulda*	6000
The other Bishoprics of the Empire	6000
The Abbies and Provostships of the Empire	8000
Total of the Ecclesiastical Princes	74500

The Emperor for *Hungary*	30000
For *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*	30000
For *Austria*, and his other Dominions	30000
The King of *Prussia*	40000
The Elector of *Saxony*	25000
The Elector *Palatine*	15000
The Duke of *Wirtemburg*	15000
The Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*	15000
The Prince of *Baden*	10000
The Elector of *Hanover*	30000
The Duke of *Holstein*	12000
The Duke of *Mecklenburg*	15000
The Princes of *Anhalt*	6000
The Prince of *Lawenburg*	6000
The Elector of *Bavaria*	30000
The Dukes of *Saxony*	10000
The Princes of *Nassau*	10000
The other Princes and Imperial Towns	50000
The Secular Princes	379000
The Ecclesiastical Princes	74500
Total	453500

The Emperor's annual Revenues as Emperor, exclusive of the Revenues which the late Emperors, of the House of *Austria*, received from their hereditary Dominions of *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. were inconsiderable.

But then, as the Emperor has the Disposal of all Offices, the Creation of Princes and Noblemen, is intitled to all Confiscations and Forfeitures, and invests the several Princes in their Estates, the Profit of these Articles may amount to a large Sum, and the Imperial Troops are paid by the several Princes and States of the Empire, in such Proportions as the Diet appoints.

Persons and Genius.] The *Germans* are of a good Stature, much exceeding their Neighbours the *French* both in Height and Bulk: Their Complexions are generally fair, and their Features agreeable; but neither their Shape or Mein are to be admired, any more than the Brightness of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their Regimen or Way of Life, for no People eat or drink to greater Excess than the *Germans*. And yet, under all these Disadvantages, *Germany* has produced many great Men; which may proceed from that unwearied Application to whatever they undertake, and their Travelling to other Countries, where they converse with the politest Men of every Nation: And it is no Wonder if it produces most accomplished Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either with *Christians* or *Turks*. *Germany* is extremely well peopled; possibly there may be twice the Number there are in *France*, and would alone be an Overmatch for that Kingdom, if they were united under one Head as *France* is: But, if they do not make so great a Figure abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at Home: They have more Liberty, and live in greater Plenty than the *French*.

Few of the Territories of the *German* Princes and States are so large as to be assigned to Viceroys, to be oppressed and fleeced at Pleasure: Nor are they without Redress when they suffer any Grievance; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of the Empire, for Relief: Whereas in *France* the Lives and Fortunes of the Subjects are entirely at the Disposal of the Grand Monarch.

The *Germans* are esteemed now, as they were formerly, an honest, hospitable People, and they may be naturally so; and no Wonder if they are pretty free and open, when they have eaten and drank plentifully; Men are usually off their Guard at such Times, and frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may possibly be looked upon as the Overflowing of an honest Heart; but wise Men will not recommend such Excesses, especially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man suffered to go away sober. The most impenetrable Skull, that can bear most Liquor, may appear the wisest at such Times; and the *Germans*, who are taught to drink from their Cradles, will have the Advantage of every Southern Foreigner; which may be very good Reason with them for transacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a Bumper, as they do even when a General Diet or States of the Empire meet; near half of their Time is spent in Drinking.

Diversions and Customs.] The Inhabitants of *Vienna* live luxuriously, and are pretty much addicted to Feasting and Carousing; Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the several Branches of the *Danube* are frozen over, and the Ground covered with Snow, the Ladies take their Recreation in Sledges of different Shapes, such as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scollop Shells, *&c.* Here the Lady sits dressed in Velvet lined with rich Furs, and adorned with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap; and the Sledge is drawn by one Horse, set off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons, and Bells. And, as this Diversion is taken chiefly in the

Night-

Night-time, Footmen ride before the Sledges with Torches, and a Gentleman, sitting on the Sledge behind, guides the Horse.

Curiosities.] Some of the Curiosities we meet with here, are the Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and those of *Baden*, have been resorted to for many Ages; and the Waters of *Pyrmont* and the *Spa* are drank in all the ations of *Europe*; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in *Saxony*, and the Archbishopric of *Saltsburg*. The *Zerknitzer* Lake in *Carniola* is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in *June*, and it becomes good Pasture; and after *Michaelmas* the Waters return again with great Fury, spouting out of the Ground a Pike's Length.—After their Waters, we may mention their Wine. The Tun of *Heidelburg* is usually taken Notice of among their Curiosities, which holds 800 Hogsheads, and is generally full of the best *Rhenish* Wine, from which Foreigners are seldom suffered to retire perfectly sober.—*Vienna* itself is a Curiosity; for here you see the greatest Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as *Greeks*, *Transylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croats*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *Italians*, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in great Esteem, containing upwards of Eighty thousand Volumes, amongst which are many very valuable Manuscripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Coptic*, and *Chinese*. There is a fair Manuscript of the New Testament in *Greek*, written 1500 Years ago, in Gold Letters, upon Purple. Here are likewise many thousand *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothick* Coins and Metals, with a vast Collection of other Curiosities in Art and Nature.

Language.] The Language of the *Germans* is *High Dutch*, of which there are many Dialects so different, that the People of one Province scarce understand those of another. *Latin* and *French* are said to be the most useful Languages for a Foreigner travelling through *Germany*, every Servant almost in their Inns being able to express himself intelligibly in one or other of those Languages.

The *German Pater-Noster* is as follows: *Unser Vater, de du bist in himmel; geheiliget wer dein nahme: zukomm uns dein reich: dein wille geschete auf erden, wie in himmel; unser tæglich brod gib uns heut; und vergib uns unser schuld als wir vergeben unsern scaldigern; und fuerro uns nicht in versuchung sondern erlæse uns von vehel.* Amen.

Religion.] Their Empire is pretty equally divided between *Papists* and *Protestants*; most of the *Protestants* are *Lutherans*, as in *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*; *Austria* and *Bavaria* are generally *Papists*; the *Hessians* are *Calvinists*, as the People are also in the South of *Franconia*; the rest, *viz.* in *Swabia*, *Westphalia*, and the Lower *Rhine*, are a Mixture of all those. The *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* will not allow of a Toleration to one another, where they are in Power. The King of *Prussia* and his Court are *Calvinists*, though his Subjects are generally *Lutherans*; and the Elector of *Saxony*, the late King of *Poland*, chose to profess himself a *Papist*, in order to his being elected King; but his *Saxon* Subjects are most of them *Lutherans*.

Archbishoprics.	Suffragans.
Mentz —	*Spire*, *Worms*, *Strasburg*, *Wurtsburg*, *Aichstat*, *Ferken*, *Chur*, *Hildesheim*, *Paderborn*, *Constance*, *Halberstat* and *Bamburg*.
Triers —	*Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*.

Arch-

Archbishoprics.	Suffragans.
Cologn —	*Liege*, *Munster*, *Minden* and *Osnabrug*.
Magdeburg	*Meissen*, *Maesburg*, *Naumburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Havelburg*.
Saltsburg —	*Friesinghen*, *Ratisbon*, *Passau*, *Chiemse*, *Seckau*, *Lavant*, *Brixen*, *Gurk*, and *Neustat*, *Vienna*, exempt.
Bremen —	*Lubec*, *Ratsburg* and *Schwerin*.

The Archbishoprics and Bishoprics have many of them been secularized since the Reformation, and converted into Duchies, particularly *Bremen*, *Verden*, *Magdeburgh*, *Halberstat*, *Minden*, *Osnabrug* and *Lubec*.

Universities — *Vienna*, *Mentz*, *Cologn*, *Triers*, *Liege*, *Heidelburg*, *Leipsic*, *Erfurt*, *Friburg*, *Ingoldstat*, *Tubingen*, *Rostock*, *Wittemburg*, *Frankfort*, *Strasburg*, *Gripswald*, *Dillinghen*, *Jena*, *Lewenghen*, *Helmstat*, *Sigen*, *Paderborn*, *Altorf*, *Giessen*, *Keil*, *Gratzs*, and *Gottingen*.

No People apply themselves more closely to their Studies than the *Germans*; and the *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppositions and Disputations are annually published, with which they overstock the Fairs of *Frankfort* and *Leipsic*; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

GERMAN Gold Coins.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Ducat of the Bishop of *Bamberg*	0	9	3
Double Ducat of *Hanover*	0	18	4
Ducat of *Hanover*	0	9	2
Ducat of *Brandenburg*	0	9	3
Double Ducats of several Forms in *Germany*	0	18	4
Single Ducats	0	9	2
GERMAN Silver Coins.			
Ducatoon of *Cologn*	0	5	5
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of *Cologn*	0	4	4
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of *Liege*	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Mentz*	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Frankfort*	0	4	6
Rix Dollar of the *Palatinate*	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Nuremberg*	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Lunenberg*	0	4	6
Old Rix Dollar of *Hanover*	0	4	7
Double Gulden of *Hanover*	0	4	8
The Gulden of *Hanover*	0	2	4
The Half Gulden of *Hanover*	0	1	2
The Gulden of *Zell*	0	2	3
The Gulden of the Bishop of *Heidelsheim*	0	2	6
The Gulden, or Guilder of *Magdeburg*	0	2	4
The Old Rix Dollar of *Brandenburg*	0	4	7
The old Gulden, or Guilder of *Brandenburg*	0	2	6
The New Guilder of *Brandenburg*	0	2	3
The Half Guilder of *Brandenburg*	0	1	1½
The Gulden of the Elector of *Saxony*	0	2	4

The

The Old Bank Dollar of *Hamburg*	0	4	6
The Rix Dollar of *Lubec*	0	4	6
Rix Dollar of the late Emperor *Leopold*	0	4	6
Rix Dollar of the Emperor *Ferdinand* III.	0	4	6
Rix Dollar of *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*	0	4	5

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Germans* invaded the *Roman* Empire, and were repulsed by *Julius Cæsar*, about 50 Years before Christ.

Drusus, the adopted Son of *Augustus*, subdued Part of *Germany*, whereby he obtained the Title of *Germanicus*. *Quintilius Varus*, who succeeded *Drusus* in that Province, lost all that *Drusus* had conquered; whereupon *Augustus* made the Rivers *Rhine* and *Danube* the Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire, on the East and North, building Fortresses, and placing Garrisons on the Banks of those Rivers, to defend the Empire against the Incursions of the *Germans*.

The *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Heruli*, and other Northern Nations, broke through the *Roman* Barrier in the Reign of *Honorius*, about the Year 400; and having made a Conquest of great Part of *France* and *Spain*, erected several petty Kingdoms and States. These were succeeded by the *Goths*, who fixed themselves in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*, in the Reign of *Augustulus*, the last of the *Roman* Emperors, and put a final End to that Empire about the Year 480.

The *Franks*, the most powerful Nation of *Germany*, possessed themselves of that Part of *Gaul* which lay North of the River *Loire*, to which they gave the Name of *Frankenland* or *France*.

The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, subdued that Part of *Gaul* which lay South West of the *Rhine*, to which also they communicated their Name, which it still bears.

The *Saxons*, who inhabited the North West Coast of *Germany*, perpetually invaded and harrassed *Great Britain* and the North of *France* by Sea, until they fixed themselves at length in both.

The *Lombards*, another *German* Nation, established themselves in the North of *Italy*, from whence they expelled the *Goths*; but the Eastern or *Grecian* Emperors, after the Destruction of the *Roman* Empire, possessed themselves of *Ravenna* and *Naples*, and great Part of the Eastern Coast of *Italy*.

Charlemaigne, the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*, subdued the *Lombards*, and founded a new Empire, being crowned by the Pope Emperor of the *Romans*, at *Rome*, on *Christmas-day*, *Anno* 800, having at that Time great Part of *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*, under his Dominion.

The Posterity of *Charlemaigne* inherited the Empire until about the Year 880, when the Princes and States of *Germany* rejected the *French Carlovinian* Race, and elected *Arnulph*, the Son of *Caroloman*, King of *Bavaria*, their Emperor, but the *Carlovinian* Race still inherited the Kingdom of *France*.

In the Reign of *Otho* III. 984, the Electors were reduced to seven.

The Emperor of *Germany* still possessed great Part of *Italy* as well as *Germany*, and the *Saracens* having invaded the South of *Italy* in the ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor *Henry* III. in the eleventh Century.

The

The Pope, in the mean Time, incited Insurrections against the Emperor, both in *Germany* and *Italy*, and persuaded the several Princes to render themselves independent, which occasioned long Wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the several Princes adhering to the one or the other, as their interest led them. The Occasion of this Quarrel between the Popes and the several Emperors, was purely the Pope's Ambition; for *Charlemaigne*, and his Successors, for some Time, appointed, or at least confirmed every Pope in the Chair, and granted the Investiture of all Bishoprics, till the Popes incited their Subjects to rebel, and compelled them to relinquish those Prerogatives; and at length assumed a Power of deposing Emperors and Kings, and transferring their Dominions to such Princes as would acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exercised with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have since lost much of their Influence,

In the Year 1440, *Frederic* III. Duke of *Austria*, was elected Emperor, (and his Posterity had the Address to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithstanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they lost it only for want of a Male Heir in the Family).

Maximilian, who succeeded his father *Frederic*, *Anno* 1493, married the Princess *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whereby *Burgundy* and the seventeen Provinces of the *Netherlands* were annexed to the House of *Austria*.

Charles V. Grandson of *Maximilian*, and Heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, in Right of his Mother *Joanna*, was elected Emperor, *Anno* 1519, and in his Reign *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America* were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of Religion, which *Charles* opposed, and engaged the Empire in a Civil War about it; but though he condemned *Luther*'s Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Person. The Reason the Reformers were called Protestants was their protesting against a Decree of the Imperial Diet in favour of their Enemies in this Reign. *Charles* V. it is said, had been victorious in above thirty Battles, where he commanded in Person; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forsake him. The *French* King, and the Protestants of *Germany* appeared at least a Match for him, whereupon he abdicated his Throne, resigning the Kingdom of *Spain*, his *Italian* Dominions, the *Netherlands*, and *America*, to his Son *Philip* II. and procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected Emperor, *Anno* 1558; after which *Charles* retired into a Monastery in *Spain*, where he died two years after.

The Wars between the Papists and Protestants continued, with some Intervals, until the Year 1648 almost, when a Treaty was concluded in *Westphalia*, whereby the Protestant Religion was established in all Parts of *Germany* where it was professed; and the Claims and Pretensions of most of the Princes and States of *Europe* were settled, *Ferdinand* III. being then Emperor of *Germany*.

Leopold succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*, *Anno* 1658, and, entering into a War with the *Turks*, lost most Part of *Hungary*, the *Hungarian* Protestants uniting their Forces with the *Turks*: And, in the Year 1683, they laid Siege to *Vienna*, the Capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, came to its Relief; and joining the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, they attacked the Besiegers in their Trenches, and intirely defeated them;

them; and from this Time the *Turks* loſt Ground every Campaign, being driven intirely out of *Hungary* in the Year 1688. But the *French* in the mean Time invaded the Empire on the Side of the *Rhine*, and burnt and plundered the *Palatinate* in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, *Great Britain*, the *Dutch*, and the Northern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy againſt *France* the following Year; but the War continuing between the Imperialiſts and the *Turks*, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents making a Diverſion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emperor could ſpare no great Number of Troops to join the Confederates in *Flanders*; however, a Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick* between the Allies and *France*, *Anno* 1697, whereby all Places were reſtored that had been taken on either Side. And now the *Chriſtian* Princes being at Peace among themſelves, the *Turks* thought fit to conſent to a Truce at *Carlowitz*, *Anno* 1699.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving his Dominions to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Grandſon of *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, the *French* King immediately ſeized all the *Spaniſh* Dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*; whereupon the Emperor invaded *Italy*, and entered into a Confederacy with *Great Britain*, the *United Provinces*, and other Powers, for a Recovery of the *Spaniſh* Territories, which the Emperor claimed, on Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being deſcended from another of them. In which War the Allies being ſucceſsful, they recovered the *Spaniſh* Territories in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*; which were confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. Son of the Emperor *Leopold*, by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Raſtat*, concluded in the Year 1713 and 1714. *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King, and *Spain* and *Spaniſh America* were allotted to King *Philip*.

Another War breaking out berween the Emperor and his Allies on the one Part, and *Spain* on the other, in the Year 1718; and a Treaty being concluded between them the following Year, *Sicily* was aſſigned to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*.

In the Year 1722, the Emperor *Charles* VI. having no Sons, ſettled his hereditary Dominions on his eldeſt Daughter, the Archducheſs *Maria Thereſa*, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, and obtained the Name of the *Pragmatic Sanction*. This Settlement was guarantied by *Great Britain*, *France*, the States General, and moſt of the Powers in *Europe*.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. erecting an *Eaſt-India* Company at *Oſtend*, created a Miſunderſtanding between him and the Maritime Powers, which was however at length amicably adjuſted.

In the mean Time Treaties were on Foot at *Cambray* and other Places for adjuſting all Differences between the Emperor and *Spain*; but theſe Negociations coming to nothing, the Emperor and *Spain* entered into a Treaty themſelves, whereby they confirmed the *Spaniſh* Territories in their reſpective Poſſeſſions to each other, and the Reverſion of the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* were aſſigned to Don *Carlos* the King of *Spain*'s ſecond Son, on the Death of the then reigning Prince; and 6000 *Spaniards* were convoyed to *Tuſcany* to ſecure that Succeſſion, *Anno* 1730, by the united Fleets of *Great Britain* and *Spain*.

A War breaking out again in the Year 1733, between *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia* on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions except *Mantua*; but on

on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two years after, the Emperor's Dominions in the North of *Italy* were restored him, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who thereupon relinquished his Claim to *Tuscany* and *Parma*, and was recognized King of the *Two Sicilies*.

In the Year 1738, the *Turks* invaded the Emperor's Territories in *Servia*, and recovered the whole Province, and laying Siege to *Belgrade*, that important Fortress was yielded to them by a Treaty wherein the *French* were Mediators, and the Rivers *Danube* and *Saave* made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

Frederic, King of *Prussia*, dying on the 31st of *May*, 1740, was succeeded by his eldest Son *Frederic*, his present *Prussian* Majesty. He no sooner ascended the Throne, but he seized on the Town of *Herstall* in the Territory of *Liege*, and obliged the Bishop to pay him 200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. died the 28th of *October* following, 1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldest Archduchess *Maria Theresa*, Consort to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was recognized Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Heiress of all the late Emperor's hereditary Dominions. And, notwithstanding her Right had been acknowledged and guarantyed by the King of *Prussia*, *France*, and most of the Powers of *Europe*; the King of *Prussia* immediately invaded *Silesia* without so much as proclaiming War; but published a Declaration, importing, that he had no ill Design against the Court of *Vienna*; that he only intended to vindicate the Rights of his Family to that Dutchy, founded upon ancient Conventions between his Ancestors the Electors of *Brandenburg* and the Princes of *Silesia*; but that he was ready, with all his Forces, to guaranty and defend the Dominions of the House of *Austria* against all Invaders, and that he would use his Interest to procure the Imperial Dignity for the Duke of *Lorrain*: However the *Prussians* advanced towards the South of *Silesia*, taking one strong Town after another; and the *Austrians* encountering the *Prussians* at *Molwitz*, on the 10th of *April* 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of *Bavaria* having married one of the Archdutchesses, (Daughter of the Emperor *Joseph*) set up a Claim also to the hereditary Dominions of the late Emperor, and, assisted by the *French*, invaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Territories, and compelled the Electors to promise their Votes to set him on the Imperial Throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, by their unanimous Suffrages, on the 24st of *January* 1742.

And, as the *French* and *Bavarians* invaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other hand, invaded *Bavaria*, and reduced it; and, after several Battles fought, wherein the King of *Prussia* was generally victorious, the Queen of *Hungary* thought fit to yield up all *Silesia* to him, except the Dutchies of *Troppaw* and *Teschin*. She likewise ceded to him, by the same Treaty, the County of *Glatz* in *Bohemia*, on Condition his *Prussian* Majesty would stand neuter, which he agreed to. Soon after which the *French*, who had possessed themselves of *Prague* and all *Bohemia*, were driven out of that Kingdom by the *Austrians*.

In the Year 1742, *Great Britain* declared for the Queen of *Hungary*, and the next Year the *Dutch* promised to join the *British* Forces, but marched at an humble Distance from them into the Territories of *Hesse*. And, when the *British* and *Hanoverian* Troops engaged the *French* at *Dettingen*,

Dettingen, on the Banks of the *Maine*, *June* 16, 1743, the *Dutch* Forces were at a good Distance from the Field of Battle; however, the *French* were obliged to repass the *Maine*, and the *British* Forces marched to *Hanau*, where they were furnished with Provisions, of which they had been in Want for some Time; and if the *French* had secured the Passes to that City, as was intended, great Part of the Allied Army must have perished without fighting.

After which the *Low Countries* became the Theatre of the War; of which all Sides being at last tired, a Peace was concluded at *Aix-la-Chapelle* on the 7th of *October* 1748, whereby Restitution of all Places was made on all Sides.

Notwithstanding this Peace, a Plan was formed in the Year 1756 by *Austria*, *Russia*, and *Saxony*, for dispossessing the King of *Prussia* of great Part of his Dominions, but especially of *Silesia*; of which his *Prussian* Majesty being informed, he immediately put his Army in Motion, took Possession of *Saxony*, and defeated Marshal *Brown*, *October* 1. at *Lowositz*. In this Action the *Austrians* lost 7000 Men, and 1000 Prisoners, among whom was Prince *Lobcowitz*; and the *Prussians* lost 2000 Men. On the 6th of *May* 1757, he defeated Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* and Marshal *Brown* near *Prague*, when 20000 *Austrians* were killed, wounded, and taken Prisoners, with only the Loss of about 4000 *Prussians*. He afterwards attacked Marshal *Daun* in his strong Entrenchments near *Colin*; but not being able to force them, he quitted *Bohemia*. *November* 5, he attacked the combined Army of *France* and the Empire at *Rosbach*, and gained a compleat Victory, having killed 5000 *French* and Imperialists, and taken 12000 Prisoners, with all their Baggage, and 164 Pieces of Cannon, with the Loss only of 500 Men. Prince *Soubise*, the *French* General, and the Prince of *Hildeburghausen*, General of the Army of the Empire, took different Routs with the Remains of their respective Armies, and never joined afterwards. On the 5th of *December* following he came up with Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, and the Marshals *Daun* and *Nadasti*, at *Lissa*, when a bloody Battle ensued, in which the *Austrians* were entirely defeated. In this Battle the *Austrians* had 12000 Men killed and wounded, and 20,000 taken Prisoners, besides 168 Pieces of Cannon, 43 Colours and Standards, and 3000 Baggage and Ammunition Waggons. The Loss of the *Prussians*, which will hardly be credited, was only 2000 killed and wounded. This Battle ended the Campaign 1757.

About the Time of the Battle of *Lissa*, the Campaign opened on the Side of *Hanover*, though it was then the Depth of Winter, and the Weather excessive severe. The *French* having the Summer before repulsed the Allied Army under the Command of the Duke of *Cumberland*, at *Latford*, on the 27th of *July* 1757, took Possession of *Hanover* on the 9th of *August*. On the 8th of *September* a Neutrality was signed, whereby the Allied Army was confined to the Country about *Stadt*. But the beginning of *December* following, the *Hanoverians*, having been joined by a body of *Prussians*, and being fired with Indignation at the many Cruelties committed by the *French* in their Country, marched from *Stadt* under the Command of the Prince of *Brunswick*; and, in the Course of about three Months, drove the *French* in a most wretched Condition, not only out of all the Electorate of *Hanover*, but out of all *Germany*; the *French* having lost near 60,000 Men in that Country by Sickness, and the Severity of the Climate.

June

June 23, 1758. The Allied Army, commanded by Prince *Ferdinand* of *Brunſwick*, attacked (near *Crevelt*) the *French* Army commanded by Count *Clermont*, and, after an Action of ſeven Hours, defeated them, and gained a compleat Victory.

Auguſt 25. The King of *Pruſſia* attacked the *Ruſſian* Army on the Frontiers of *Poland*, and, after an Action which laſted near twelve Hours, entirely defeated them; 15000 *Ruſſians* were left dead on the Field of Battle, and their Military Cheſt and all their Artillery were taken.

October 14. The *Auſtrians* under Marſhal *Daun* ſurpriſed the *Pruſſians* in their Camp at *Hob-Kirch*, and defeated them.

Auguſt 1, 1759. The Allied Army, commanded by Prince *Ferdinand* of *Brunſwick*, gained a complete Victory over the *French* near *Minden* upon the *Weſer*.

The King of *Pruſſia* attacked the *Ruſſians* in their Camp near *Frankfort* upon the *Oder*, on the 12th of *Auguſt*, and, after a moſt obſtinate Engagement, and a very great Slaughter on both Sides, the *Pruſſians* were obliged to retreat.

September 21. The Army of the Empire was defeated by the *Pruſſian* General *Fink*, at *Koſlitz* near *Dreſden*, who ſays, in his Account to the King of *Pruſſia*, that the Field of Battle was covered with killed and wounded of the Enemy; his own Loſs being only 800 Men.

Auguſt 1, 1760. The Hereditary Prince of *Brunſwick* attacked the *French* General *de Muy*, near *Corbeke*, and killed and took 3000 Men.

Auguſt 15. The King of *Pruſſia* defeated General *Laudohn* near *Lignitz* in *Sileſia*. The *Auſtrians* loſt 10,000 Men in killed, wounded, and taken Priſoners, beſides 82 Pieces of Cannon.

November 3. The King of *Pruſſia* obtained a Victory over Marſhal *Daun* near *Torgau* in *Sileſia*.

July 16, 1761. Prince *Ferdinand* obtained a ſignal Victory over the combined Armies of Marſhal *Broglio* and the Prince of *Soubiſe* at *Fellinghauſen*; in which the *French* loſt 5000 Men, killed, wounded, or Priſoners.

October 1. *Schweidnitz* was ſurpriſed and taken by the *Auſtrian* Army under General *Laudohn*.

December 17. *Colberg* in *Pomerania* ſurrendered to the *Ruſſian* Army.

June 24, 1762. Prince *Ferdinand* ſurpriſed and defeated the *French* Army under Marſhal *d'Etrees* and *Soubiſe* at *Grabenſtein*.

Auguſt 16. The Prince of *Bevern*, at the Head of 33 Battalions and 18 Squadrons of *Pruſſians*, was attacked near *Reichenbach*, by a much more numerous Detachment of *Auſtrians* under General *Laudohn*; but the King himſelf coming up with a ſtrong Reinforcement, the *Auſtrians* were every where repulſed with great Loſs.

Auguſt 30. The *French* obtained ſome Advantage over a Detachment of the Allied Army under the brave Hereditary Prince of *Brunſwick*, who had attacked them on the Mountain called *Johanniſberg*; but, being overpowered by Numbers, was obliged to retreat, in which he was himſelf dangerouſly wounded; but, thank God! it did not prove mortal.

October 9. *Schweidnitz*, after a brave and long Defence, was ſurrendered to the *Pruſſians*.

October 29. Prince *Henry* of *Pruſſia* obtained a complete Victory over the Imperial and *Auſtrian* Army in *Saxony*.

November

November 1. The City of *Cassel*, Capital of *Hesse*, surrendered to the Allies.

In Consequence of the Preliminaries agreeed on, *November* 3, between *Great Britain* and *Portugal* of one Side, and *France* and *Spain* of the other, a Cessation of Hostilities was soon after agreed on between the Army of the Allies, and the Army of *France*, in *Germany*: And,

February 15, 1763. A definitive Treaty of Peace was agreed on at *Hubertsburg*, near *Leipsick*, between the Emperor, and Empress Queen of *Hungary*, and the King of *Poland*, Elector of *Saxony*, of one Side, and the King of *Prussia* of the other, in which the Empire was included, and by which all Things are to remain in the same State in which they were at the Beginning of the War.

There are in *Germany* near 300 Princes and States; every one of which is vested with Sovereign Power, subject however to the general Laws of the Empire, and sworn to the Emperor not to engage in any Wars or Alliances to the Prejudice of the Empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at *Frankfort*, *viz.* the three Spiritual Electors, Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologn*, and the six circular Electors of *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, *randenburg*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*.

If the King of the *Romans* be elected in the Life-time of the Emperor, he succeeds of Course without any new Choice. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologn*, are Electors of Course, as soon as they are elected in those Sees by their respective Chapters. The Secular Electors succeed by virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the first as King of *Bohemia*, the second as Count *Palatine*, the third as Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the fourth as Duke of *Saxony*, the fifth as Duke of *Bavaria*, and the sixth as Duke of *Hanover*.

The Emperor creates Dukes, Marquisses, and other Noblemen; and he appoints most of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Empire, except such as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treasurer, *&c.* But these are only honorary.

The Diet or States of the Empire consists of the Emperor, the nine Electors, and the Ecclesiastical Princes, *viz.* Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots and Abbesses; the Secular Princes, who are Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, Viscounts, or Barons; and the Representatives of the Imperial Cities, which are so many Republics, governed by their respective Senates and Magistrates.

The Diet meets at *Ratisbon*, on the Emperor's Summons, and any of the Princes may send their Deputies thither in their Stead. The Diet makes Laws, raises Taxes, determines Differences between the several Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the Oppressions of their Sovereign; and there are two supreme Councils, called the *Aulic* Council, and the Chamber of *Wetzlar*; to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal, when they apprehend themselves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every Circle, who is usually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and Supreme Council; he also assembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to consult of their common Defence, in case an Invasion is apprehended; and sometimes two or three adjoining Circles assemble, being called corresponding Circles, as *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Westphalia*, or the Upper and Lower *Rhine*; and these will consent to a Neu-

trality sometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a Condition to protect them, of which we have had some late Instances.

BOHEMIA, Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between	12 and 19	E. Lon.	Being	500 Miles in Length.
Between	48 and 52	N. Lat.		250 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, on the N. by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the E. by *Austria* and *Bavaria*, S. and by the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, on the W. comprehending, 1. *Bohemia* Proper; 2. *Silesia*; and 3. *Moravia*.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Bohemia* Proper, W. mostly subject to the House of *Austria*.	*Prague*, E. Lon. 14-20. N. Lat. 50. *Koningsgratz*, E. *Glatz*, E. subject to the King of *Prussia*. *Egra*, W.
2. *Silesia*, East, mostly subject to the King of *Prussia*.	*Breslau*, E. Lon. 16-50. N. Lat. 51-15. *Glogaw*, N. *Crossen*, N. *Jagendorff*, S. *Tropaw*, S. subject to the House of *Austria*. *Teschen*, S. subject to the House of *Austria*.
3. *Moravia*, South, entirely subject to the House of *Austria*.	*Olmutz*, E. Lon. 16-45. N. Lat. 49-40. *Brin*, Middle. *Igla*, S. W.

Mountains.] *Bohemia* is surrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. The *Elbe*; 2. The *Oder*: and 3. The *Mulda*, which generally run from S. to N. their Courses having been described already; 4. The *Eger*, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the *Elbe*; 5. The *Moraw*, which runs from N. to S. through *Moravia*, and falls into the *Danube*; 6. The *Igla*, and 7. The *Teya*, which run from E. to W. and uniting their Waters, fall into the *Moraw*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is esteemed unhealthful, the Woods and Mountains, which surround it, not leaving a free Passage to the Air.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Timber, and Fruit in Abundance: they have a good Breed of Horses, which are often bought up to remount the *French* Cavalry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. There are rich Pastures in their Vallies, but some of their Mountains are barren Rocks.

Mines and Manufactures.] No Country in *Europe* has richer Mines of Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Salt-petre. Their

Their principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great Quantities by the *Elbe*; and have considerable Manufactures of Copper, Iron, and Glass.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is at present an absolute hereditary Monarchy, of which the Empress Queen is now the Sovereign. The States of *Bohemia* indeed are summoned, for Form Sake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and meet at *Prague*; they consist of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and Representatives of the Towns. Here a Commissioner from the Sovereign lays before them the Necessity of granting such Supplies as the Court demands, which usually amount to a very great Sum; and these are granted without Hesitation or Examination, only they sometimes express their Concern at the Absence of their Prince, and seem grieved that their Country is exhausted to enrich the *Austrians*, for whom they have an implacable Aversion.

Arms.] The Arms of *Bohemia* are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail moved, and passed in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

Nobility and Vassals.] There are the same Degrees of Nobility here as in *Germany*, but the Farmers and Husbandmen on their Estates are Vassals. Here is no middle State, every Lord is a Kind of Sovereign, and their Tenants little better than Slaves, having no Property in the Lands they manure. Queen of *Bohemia* is one of the Titles of the present Empress.

Revenues.] Her Revenues are raised by the States of the Kingdom, who are assembled annually at *Prague*, to provide such Sums as the Empress demands of them, over and above the Customs and Duties she is intitled to by her Prerogative.

Genius, Persons, &c.] As to the Persons and Habits of the *Bohemians*, they differ but little from the *Germans*; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts: They are of an open and agreeable Conversation; but the Boors or Peasants are said to be a brutish Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with Intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the *Germans*: They are also exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions, especially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently described as Part of *Germany*, but with very little Reason; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is subject to any of its Laws. What gives some Colour to this Mistake is, that the King of *Bohemia* is the first Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of *Germany* for many Years.

Language.] The proper Language is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, though they usually speak the *German* or *High Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenour: *Otts nash, kterish, esi, v nyebszech; ossuety sze imeno tve; prsid seralobszetui tve; bude vult sva jako v'nebi tak i na zemi hleb nash vezdejshi dei nam dnyesez; a odpuszty nam vini nashe jakash i mi odpus thyime vinyikum nashim; ne uvodv nesz v pukushenyi vlye zhavishnash ode zlebo; nebove jejzi krabovszztvi i mocz iszlavana vekki.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion in two of the Provinces, *viz.* of *Bohemia* Proper, and *Moravia*, is ſtill Popery; though there are a Multitude of Sects that call themſelves Proteſtants in *Moravia*, ſome of whom entertain very ſhocking Notions of the *Chriſtian* Religion, and have lately made Proſelytes in *Great Britain*. They have a Meeting-houſe in *London*, and have obtained an Act of Parliament for a Settlement in the Plantations.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] The only Archbiſhopric in *Bohemia* is that of *Prague*; and the Biſhoprics are thoſe of *Koningsgratz*, *Breſlau*, and *Olmutz*.

Univerſity.] *Prague* is the only Univerſity.

Coins.] The Coins are the ſame as in *Germany*; in the Deſcription whereof they are already enumerated.

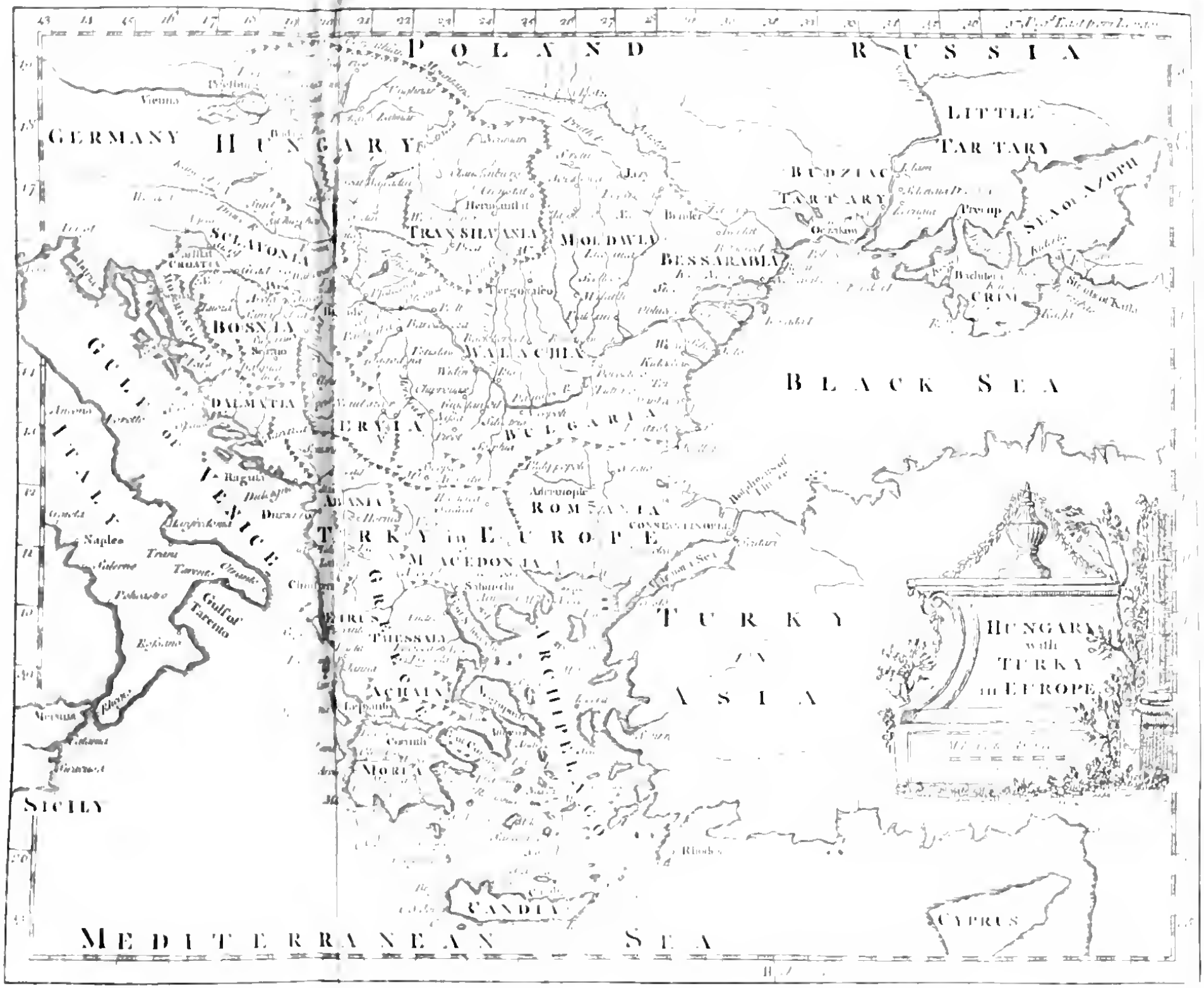
Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Bohemians* are ſaid to be deſcended from the *Boii*, a People of *Gaul*, who retired thither when the *Romans* under *Julius Cæſar* made a Conqueſt of that Country. They were a conſiderable Time governed by Dukes; *Uladiſlaus* II. was the firſt King of *Bohemia*, and aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1086. The *Bohemian* Nobility long elected their Prince, though the Emperors of *Germany* ſometimes impoſed a King upon them, and at length uſurped that Throne themſelves. *Sigiſmund*, King of *Hungary*, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the Throne of *Bohemia*, when *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, two of the firſt Reformers, were burnt at the Council of *Conſtance*, *Anno* 1414, though the Emperor had given them his Protection.

This occaſioned an Inſurrection in *Bohemia*: The People of *Prague* threw the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council-Chamber, and broke their Necks; and the famous *Ziſca*, aſſembling an Army of 40,000 *Bohemians*, defeated the Emperor's Forces in ſeveral Engagements, and drove the *Imperialiſts* out of the Kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the *Huſſites*, till they were ruined by their own Diviſions; after which they underwent a very ſevere Perſecution, and the Emperor eſtabliſhed his Dominion here.

In the Year 1609, the Proteſtants of *Germany* formed a Confederacy, called, *The Union*, or *Evangelical League*, of which they choſe *Frederic* IV. Elector Palatine, their Head, and with theſe the Proteſtants of *Bohemia* joined. The Emperor *Matthias*, in the Year 1716, advanced his Couſin *Ferdinard* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, and cauſed him to be crowned and recognized by the States of the Kingdom; but he reſiding at *Gratz* in *Stiria*, and, ſuffering the Proteſtants to be oppreſſed and perſecuted by the Popiſh Clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, Head of the Proteſtant League in *Germany*, their King. (This Prince married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, daughter of *James* I. king of *England*, who was Mother of the Princeſs *Sophia* of *Hanover*.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of *Bohemia*, the Emperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of *Bavaria*, with another Army, followed the Elector into *Bohemia*, and, in a Battle near the Walls of *Prague*, entirely defeated him; he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Dominions, whereupon he fled into *Holland*, and

was


POLAND
RUSSIA
GERMANY
HUNGARY
LITTLE TARTARY
BUDZIAC TARTARY
SEA OF AZOPH
TRANSILVANIA
MOLDAVIA
BESSARABIA
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
BOSNIA
WALACHIA
CRIM
BLACK SEA
DALMATIA
BULGARIA
ROMANIA
TURKY in EUROPE
MACEDONIA
THESSALY
ACHAIA
MORIA
TURKY IN ASIA
HUNGARY with TURKY in EUROPE
SICILY
CANDIA
CYPRUS
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Vienna
Belgrade
Bender
Oczakow
Precop
Bachcha
Bergamo
Tergovisco
Ragusa
Durazzo
Naples
Taranto
Gulf of Taranto
Adrianople
Constantinople
Salonichi
Corinth
Rhodes

was forced to depend on the Court of *England* for his Subsistence; his Family not being restored until the Treaty of *Westphalia*, *Anno* 1648. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice*, his Sons, were Generals in King *Charles*'s Army, during the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Emperors of *Germany* have had the Dominion of *Bohemia* ever since, until the King of *Prussia* invaded and reduced the Dutchy of *Silesia* in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by several Treaties. And probably the Reason the King of *Prussia* made so easy a Conquest, was, that the Protestants of *Silesia* looked upon him as their Deliverer from Popish Persecution,

HUNGARY, *Kingdom*,

Subject to the House of Austria.

Situation and Extent.

Between	17 and 23	E. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between	45 and 49	N. Lat.		200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Poland*, on the North; by *Transilvania* and *Walachia*, East; by *Sclavonia*, South; and by *Austria* and *Moravia*, West.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Hungary*.

Upper *HUNGARY*, North of the *Danube*.

Chief Towns.

Presburg, situate on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.
Newhausel, N. W.
Leopoldstadt, N. W.
Chremnits, N. W.
Shemnits, in the Middle.
Esperies, N.
Caschaw, N.
Tockay, N. E.
Zatmar, N. E.
Unguar, N. E.
Mongats, N. E.
Waradin Great, E.
Segedin, S. E.
Agria, in the Middle.
Pest, on the *Danube*, opposite to *Buda*.

Lower *HUNGARY*, South of the *Danube*.

Chief Towns.

Buda, on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 19-20. N. Lat. 47-40.
Gran, on the *Danube*, above *Buda*.
Komerra, on the *Danube*, in the Island of *Schut*.
Raab, on the *Danube*, opposite to the Island of *Schut*.
Atlenburg, W. opposite to the Island of *Schut*.
Weissenburg, or *Alba Regalis*, situate E. of the Lake, called the *Platten* Sea.
Kanisha, S. W. of the *Platten* Sea.
Five Churches, N. of the River *Drave*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are the *Carpathian* Hills, which divide *Hungary* from *Poland* on the North.

Lakes.] There are abundance of Lakes and ſtagnant Waters in this Country, among which that called the *Platten* Sea, and another called the *Newſidler* Sea, in the Lower *Hungary*, are the moſt extenſive.

Rivers.] 1. The *Danube*, which divides *Hungary* in two Parts, has been deſcribed already in treating of *Germany*; 2. The *Drave*, the Southern Boundary of *Hungary*, is a fine navigable River, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Danube* at *Eſſek*; 3. The *Teyſſe* riſes in the N. E. of *Hungary* in the *Carpathian* Mountains, runs W. by *Tockay*, and afterwards turning S. falls into the *Danube* oppoſite to *Salankamen*; 4. The *Meriſh* riſes in *Tranſilvania*, and falls into the *Teyſſe* at *Segedin*; 5. The *Kalloo* riſes in the N. E. of *Hungary*, and running S. falls into the *Teyſſe*; 6. The *Raab* riſes in *Stiria*, and running N. E. falls into the *Danube* againſt the Iſland of *Schut*; 7. The *Waag* riſes in the N. of *Hungary*, and running S. W. falls into the *Danube*, oppoſite to the Iſland of *Schut*; 8. The *Temes* riſes in the *Irongate* Mountains, and running W. paſſes by *Temeſwaer*, and falls into the *Boker* Lake.

Air.] The Air of *Hungary* is very bad, ſuppoſed to proceed from their numerous Lakes, ſtagnant Waters, and Marſhes.

Soil and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending upwards of 300 Miles, *viz.* from *Preſburg* to *Belgrade*, producing Plenty of Corn, rich Wines, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, Game, Fiſh, and Wild Fowl. And in the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt. Their Baths and Mineral Waters are eſteemed the beſt in *Europe*. The Baths of *Buda* were magnificent Structures when poſſeſſed by the *Turks*, but are not kept by the *Chriſtians*.

Traffic and Manufactures.] The *Hungarians* furniſh the *Auſtrians*, and other Countries Weſt of them, with vaſt Droves of Cattle, as well as with Variety of excellent Wines, of which thoſe of *Tockay* are reckoned the beſt: Their Manufactures are chiefly thoſe of Braſs and Iron, of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

Arms.] The Empreſs Queen, for Armonial Enſigns, bears quarterly Barwiſe Argent, and Gules of eight Pieces. See *Germany*.

Forces.] The *Huſſars*, or *Hungarian* Troopers, ride upon fleet Horſes, but not near ſo large as the *German* Horſes, and therefore they ſtand up in their ſhort Stirrups when they ſtrike. Their Foot are called *Heydukes*, and uſually wear Feathers in their Caps, according to the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; both Horſe and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at Purſuit, or ravaging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops in a pitched Battle.

Hungary has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it is called the Grave of the *Germans*, many thouſands having periſhed in this unhealthful Soil by Sickneſs as well as the Sword; a kind of Plague viſiting the country once in three or four Years.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature, and well proportioned; the Men ſhave their Beards, but leave Whiſkers on the upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a cloſe-bodied

Coat

Coat girt with a Sash, and a short Cloak or Mantle over all, so contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the Right Hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and carry a Hatchet, or Battle-Ax. The Women also wear short Cloaks and a Veil when they go abroad; but the better Sort usually imitate the *French* Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave Warlike People, and their Country has stood as a Barrier against the *Turks* upwards of 200 Years. the Colours they affect in their Cloathing are Red, Blue, or Green; and the young Gentlemen usually wear Feathers in their Caps.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Some of the greatest Curiosities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines; the Bridge of *Esseck*, built over the *Danube* and *Drave*, and the adjoining Marshes, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance, and is a Pass that has been much contended for by the *Christians* and *Turks*. There is also a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, half a Mile long, between *Buda* and *Pest*; and there are the Ruins of a *Roman* Bridge, twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, still remaining, that exceeds any Thing of the Kind: It consisted of twenty square Piles or Pillars of Stone one hundred Feet high, the Bases whereof contained sixty Feet on every Side of the Square; the Distance between every one of these Pillars was one hundred and seventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inscription, PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPITURET DANUBIUS: And to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were stamped with the Inscription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of *Buda* have been mentioned already, as the most magnificent in *Europe*; and their Mines, in the *Carpathian* Mountains, afford every Kind of Metal.

It is said, a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inscriptions found in *Hungary*, than has been given by any Historians. *Zamosius* relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraitures of *Lysimachus*, *Alexander the Great*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Darius*. There were found near the Town of *Deva* a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns apiece, which had on one Side the Image of *Lysimachus*, and on the Reverse, *Victoria*; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

Language.] The Language of the *Hungarians* is peculiar to this Country. It comes the nearest the *Hebrew*, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is; but the meanest of the People speak a Kind of barbarous *Latin*, by which they entertain a Correspondence with the *Poles* and *Germans*. The *Pater-noster* in the *Hungarian* Language is as follows: *My at yavk ki vagi a mennyekben szentelteszék meg a te neved jöjjön el a te országod legyen meg a te akaratod mint mennyben ugy itt e földönis a mi mindennapi kenyerünket add meg nekünk mai napon es bocsáttd meg a mi vetkeinket mikeppen mijs meg, bocsatunk azokrak a kik mi ellenünk vetkeznek es ne vigy minket a Kisértebo szabadics meg minket a gonosztul mert tiea az ország az batolom es diesöseg mind az örökke.* Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion here is the *Roman Catholick*, but the *Hussites* of *Bohemia* propagating their Religion here in the fifteenth Century, and the *Lutherans* in the sixteenth, there are a great

Number of Proteſtants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multitude of Sects: However, they uſually unite againſt the Government, by which they have been ſeverely perſecuted for many Years. They ſeldom fail to join the *Turks* againſt the *Chriſtians*, receiving better Quarter from *Infidels* than from biggotted *Papiſts*, until the preſent Reign; but the Empreſs-Queen having promiſed the *Hungarians* a Reſtoration of their ancient Rights and Privileges, and the Proteſtants a Toleration of their Religion, they exerted themſelves in her Defence in the War of 1742.

Archbiſhoprics.] *Preſburg*, *Gran*, *Colocza*.

Biſhoprics.] 1. *Great Waradin*; 2. *Agria*; 3. *Veſprin*; 4. *Raab*; and, 5. *Five Churches*.

Gold Coins of *HUNGARY*.			*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
Double Ducats	———	———	0	18	7
Single Ducats	———	———	0	9	3½

Silver Coins, the ſame as in *Germany*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, poſſeſſed themſelves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name to it, being then Part of the ancient *Pannonia*.

It was at firſt divided into many little Principalities and States, which at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; the laſt of theſe Dukes was *Geyſa*, who, becoming a Proſelyte to *Chriſtianity*, was baptized; after which he reſigned the Government to his Son *Stephen*, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. It was an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Family; *Charles Robert* aſcended the Throne, *Anno* 1310, and ſubdued *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other Provinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, ſome whereof the *Venetians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded *Hungary* in the fifteenth Century, in the Reign of *Ladiſlaus*, an Infant King, but were bravely repulſed by the celebrated *Hunniades*, who was Regent of the Kingdom during the Minority of *Ladiſlaus*. And on the Death of *Ladiſlaus*, the *Hungarians*, in Gratitude for the Father's Services, elected *Mathias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, their King, *Anno* 1438. *Lodowick* King of *Hungary*, engaging *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with very unequal Numbers, was defeated and killed in the battle, *Anno* 1526, and great part of *Hungary* loſt. *John Weywode*, of *Tranſylvania*, aſcended the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1526; but was depoſed by *Ferdinand*, Brother of the Emperor *Charles* V. *Solyman* reſtored King *John*; and at this Time began the Wars between the *German* and *Turkiſh* Emperors, for the Dominion of *Hungary*, which laſted near two hundred Years.

Ferdinand, Archduke of *Auſtria*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1527; and the *Auſtrians* have been able to influence the Elections in ſuch a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever ſince. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is now become an abſolute hereditary Monarchy. The late Emperor *Charles* VI. procuring it to be ſettled on his Female Iſſue, in Default of Males, his eldeſt Daughter the Empreſs Queen enjoys it to this Day. As to the

the late Wars between the Empire and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* loſt all *Hungary*, an Account of theſe will be found in the Revolutions of *Germany*.

TRANSYLVANIA.

(*Subject to the Houſe of* Auſtria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between	22 and 25	E. Lon.	Being	180 Miles in Length,
Between	45 and 48	N. Lat.		120 Miles in Breadth,

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland*, on the N. by the *Irongate* Mountains, which divide it from *Turky*, on the E. by another Part of *Turky*, on the S. and by *Hungary* on the W.

Chief Towns.

Hermanſtadt, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46·32.
Saltzenburgh, in the Middle.
Cronſtat, E. on the Frontiers of *Turky*.
Beſtricia, near the Gold Mines, N. W.
Clauſenburg, W.
Weiſſenburg, in the Middle, ſituate on the *Meriſh*.
Deva, S. a noted Paſs on the River *Meriſh*.

Mountains and Foreſts.] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the *Carpathian* Mountains in the North, and the *Irongate* Mountains on the Eaſt, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow great Part of the Year; the Inland Country alſo is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards *Turky* alſo are, from whence the *Latin* Name of *Tranſylvania* was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Alauta*, which forms Part of the Boundary againſt *Turky* on the Eaſt, and running from North to South, falls into the *Danube*. 2. The *Meriſh*, which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning Weſt, falls into the *Theſſe*, oppoſite to *Segedin*.

Air.] The Air is warm here, but not ſo unhealthful as that of *Hungary*

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Paſtures; and the Mines and Sands of their Rivers afford Gold, Silver, Iron, and Salt.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are Copper and Iron Utenſils; their foreign Trade is inconſiderable, and though the Soil is rich, it does not yield ſo much Profit to the Sovereign as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the Reaſon alſo that it is not populous.

Language.]

Language.] Their Language is the *Sclavonian*, of which I shall take Notice in the next Province, which still bears the Name of *Sclavonia*.

Religion.] The established Religon here, as well as in *Hungary*, is Popery; but there are a great Number of Protestants, who were persecuted as the *Hungarians* were, and usually joined the Malecontents of that Kingdom, and the *Turks* who protected both; but the *Transylvanians* are now some of the most faithful Subjects the Queen of *Hungary* has.

Bishopric.] The Bishopric of *Hermanstadt* is the only Bishopric I meet with here; and there are no Universities mentioned in their History.

Coins.] The *German* Coins are current here: I do not find they have any peculiar to this Province.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSYLVANIA, Part of the ancient *Dacia*, is said to have been subdued by *Lysimachus*, one of *Alexander*'s Generals. *Julius Cæsar* repulsed the *Dacians*, when they passed the *Danube*, and invaded the *Roman* Empire. *Augustus* fortified the Southern Shore of the *Danube*, to prevent their Incursions. The Emperor *Trajan* subdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the Form of a Province. It was overrun by the *Goths* on the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, and the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen* I. King of *Hungary* subdued *Transylvania*, and introduced the Christian Religion there, *Anno* 1000. From that Time *Transylvania* was a Province of *Hungaria*, and governed by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, called a *Vavoid*, and their *Vavoids* at length set up for themselves, and assumed an Independency. In the Year 1526, two rival Princes contending for this Principality, one of them was supported by the *German* Emperor, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this Country became the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the House of *Ragotski* were at the Head of the Protestant Faction, and supported by the *Turks*; but being at length obliged to quit *Transylvania* by the *Austrians*, *Ragotski* fled for Refuge into *Turky*. And at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, *Anno* 1699, this Country was confirmed to the House of *Austria* by the *Turks*.

It is at present inhabited by three different People that have little Relation to each other, *viz.* 1. *Saxons*; 2. *Huns*; and, 3. *Cingars*. The *Saxons* have near Two Thirds of the Country; the Posterity of the *Huns* are situate on the North-East, and the *Cingars*, who are Gypsies, live in Tents, and encamped all over the Country, and these chiefly manage the Hardware Manufacture.

SCLAVONIA.

(*Subject to the House of* Austria.)

Extent and Situation.

Between	16 and 22	E. Lon.	Being	200 Miles in Length.
Between	45 and 47	N. Lat.		60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River *Drave* on the N. by the *Danube*, E. by the *Save*, S. and by *Stiria* in *Austria*, W.

Chief Towns.

Posega, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.
Walpo, N. E.
Esseck, N. E. at the Confluence of the *Drave* and *Danube*.
Zagrab, W. on the *Save*.
Peterwaradin, S. E.
Salankamen, E.
Carlowitz, E.
Walcowar, E.
Gradiska, S. on the *Save*.
Ratzen, E.

Ratzia is the South-East Division of this Province, so denominated from the chief Town *Ratzen*; the People are called *Ratzians* or *Rascians*; their Militia being Part of the irregular Troops that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of *Hungary*, such Service in the late Wars.

Soil, Produce, and Manufactures.] *Sclavonia* is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains, well watered by those fine navigable Rivers, the *Danube*, *Drave*, and *Save*, and other lesser Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier between the *Turks* and *Christians*, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Husbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanic in his Manufactures.

Persons of the Natives.] The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

Language.] The *Sclavonian* is one of the four original Languages of *Europe*, and is still spoken by the *Poles*, *Russians*, *Hungarians*, and *Turks*. Some have reckoned up sixty Nations that spoke this Language. Their *Pater-Noster* follows, *viz.* *Otsche nas, ise jesi nanebesiech; da swialitsa imia twoie; da perijdet tzarstwije twoie; da budet wolja twoja jako nanebesi i na zemli; chleb nas nasusebnij dajid nam dnies; jostavi nam dolgi nasa jaco imij ostavlajem dolnikom naskim; ine zowedi nas woiskuschenie; no izbawi nas of lusawago; jako twoie jest tzarstwije i sila wo i slawa wieki.* Amen

Religion.] The Religion established here is Popery, but there is a Mixture of *Greek* Christians amongst them as well as *Jews*.

Bishopricks

Bishoprics and Universities.] The only Bishoprics are the Cities of *Posega* and *Zagrab*; and as to Universities they have none: Neither Arts or Traffic can flourish in a Country that is perpetually the Seat of War.

Coins.] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country; but the *German and Turkish* Coins are current here.

Name and Revolutions.] The ancient *Sclavonia* contained many large Countries; some have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the *Euxine* Sea. It is said to have taken its Name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* Nation, which subdued *Greece*, as well as this Country, in the Reign of the Emperor *Justinian*. The *Venetians* made a Conquest of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the Natives to submit to the vilest Drudgeries, insomuch, that some derive the Word *Slave* from this People, thus oppressed and abused by their Conquerors. The *Hungarians* and *Venetians* possessed this Country alternately. The King of *Hungary* was Sovereign of *Sclavonia*, when the Grand Signior *Solyman the Magnificent* invaded and reduced it, *Anno* 1540; and the *Turks* remained possessed of it till the Year 1687; soon after which they lost this, and all the Territories the *Austrians* possess North of the *Save* and the *Danube*.

CROATIA.

(*Subject to the House of* Austria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between	15 and 17	E. Lon.	Being	80 Miles in Length.
Between	44 and 47	N. Lat.		70 in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River *Save*, which divides it from *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Bosnia*, on the East; by *Morlachia*, on the South; and by the Dutchy of *Carniola*, on the West.

Chief Towns.

Carlstadt, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 46-5.
Siseg, situate on the *Save*, East of *Carlstadt*.
Castanovits, situate on the *Unna*, East.

Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.] This Country, as to the Air, Soil, and Produce, so much resembles *Sclavonia*, that there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles: Their Religion also is the same, and they have undergone the same Revolutions as *Sclavonia* has done.

Persons.] The *Croats*, or *Krabats*, are of a good Stature, and esteemed brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account several *German* Princes entertain them for their Guards.

Governments, Bishopricks, Universities, and Coins.] As to Government, these Frontier Provinces having all been reconquered from the *Turks* by the House of *Austria*, they are all subject to that House, and

such
or
rary

h.

1.

the
on
ject

tice,
of

on
nd
nd

on.

13.


POLAND
LITHUANIA
and PRUSSIA
Scale
SWEDEN
BALTIC SEA
LIVONIA
COURLAND
SAMAGOTIA
RUSSIA
LITHUANIA
PRUSSIA
WARSOVIA
POLESIA
GREAT POLAND
LITTLE POLAND
VOLHINIA
RED RUSSIA
UPPER PODOLIA
LOWER PODOLIA
UKRAIN
HUNGARY
TRANSILVANIA
TURKY IN EUROPE
Riga
Wilna
Trokai
Minsk
Grodno
Kiow
Cracow
Lublin
Lucko
Lemberg
Vienna
Preßburg
Breslau
Danzig
Königsberg
Posnania
Kamenec
Brailow
Bender

and under a despotic absolute Dominion, having no Laws but such as the Conquerors please to impose. I meet with no Bishoprics or Universities here; and the Coins which pass here are those of *Germany* or *Turky*.

Language.] The Language is the *Sclavonian*.

MORLACHIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	16 and 17	E. Lon.	Being	100 Miles in Length.
Between	44 and 46	N. Lat.		30 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Carniola* and *Croatia*, on the North; by *Bosnia*, on the East; by *Dalmatia*, on the South; and by the Gulph of *Venice*, on the West; formerly subject to the *Austrians*, but now to the *Venetians*.

Chief Town.

Zegna, or *Zeng*, situate on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulph of *Venice*, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-20. the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Spalatto*.

POLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between	16 and 34	E. Lon.	Being	700 Miles in Length.
Between	46 and 57	N. Lat.		680 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Baltic* Sea and *Livonia*, on the North; by *Russia*, on the East; by *Turky* and *Hungary*, on the South; and by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburgh*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*, on the West.

Divided into thirteen Provinces, subdivided into Palatinates.

Provinces.	Palatinates.		Chief Towns.
1. Great *Poland*, on the West.	*Posnania*	—	*Posna*
	Kalish	—	*Kalish*, *Gnesna*, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 53.
	Bresty	Compr. *Cujavia*.	*Bresty*
	Wladislaw		*Wladislaw*
	Dobrzin	—	*Dobrzin*
	Plocsko	—	*Plocsko*
	Rava	—	*Rava*
	Lencicia	—	*Lencicia*
	Saradia	—	*Saradia*
	Inowlocz	—	*Inowlocz*

Provinces.

Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
2. Little *Poland*, on the West.	*Cracow*	*Cracow*, E. Lon. 19-30. N. Lat. 50.
	Sandomira	*Sandomira*
	Lublin	*Lublin*
3. *Prussia Royal*, N. W. of the *Wiesel* or *Vistula*, most of it sub. to *Poland*		*Dantzic*, a free City, under the Protection of *Poland*, E. Lon. 19. N. Lat. 54.
		Elbing
		Marienburg
		Culm
		Thorn
4. *Prussia*, Ducal, E. of the *Vistula*, subject to the King of *Prussia*.		*Koningsburg*. E. Lon. 21. N. Lat 54 40.
		Memel
5. *Samogitia*, North		*Rosienne*
		Midnick
6. *Courland*, North, subject to its own Duke.	*Courland* Proper	*Goldingen*
	Semigalia	*Mittaw*
7. *Lithuania*, North-East.	*Wilna*	*Wilna*, E. Lon. 25-15. Lat 55.
	Braslaw	*Braslaw*
	Polesko	*Polesko*
	Wipteſk	*Wipteſk*
	Troki	*Troki*, *Grodno*
	Minski	*Minski*
	Mscislaw	*Mscislaw*
	Novogrodeck	*Novogrodeck*
8. *Warsovia*, or *Massovia* in the Middle.	*Czersko*	*Warsaw*, E. Lon. 21-5. Lat. 52-15.
		Czersko
		Novogrod
9. *Polachia*, in the Middle.	*Bielsk*	*Bielsk*
10. *Polesia*, in the Middle.	*Bressici*	*Bressici*
11. *Red Russia*, South-West.	*Cholm*	*Cholm*
	Belz	*Beltz*
	Lemberg	*Lemberg*
12. *Podolia*, South-East.	Upper *Podolia*	*Caminiec*
	Lower *Podolia*	*Braslaw*
13. *Volhinia*, South East.	Upper *Volhinia*	*Dusec*, or *Lucko*.
	Lower *Volhinia*	*Bialgorod*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. The *Dwina*, which rises in *Lithuania*, and, running West, divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, falling into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

2. The

2. The *Wiesel*, or *Vistula*, which, rising in the South of *Silesia*, runs East into *Poland*, and having passed by *Cracow*, turns North, and having visited *Warsaw*, falls into the *Baltick* at *Dantzick* by several Channels, receiving the *Bog* above *Plocsko*.

3. The *Worta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Oder* at *Kustrin*.

4. The *Wilia*, which rising in the East of *Lithuania*, runs West by *Wilna*, and, having received the *Berezini* or *Russ*, falls into the *Baltic* near *Memel*.

5. The *Nieper*, or *Boristhenes*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West into *Poland*, then turning South, enters *Moscovy* again at *Kiof*, then continuing its Course South-East, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*, having received the *Przypiecz* in its Passage.

6. The *Bog*, which rising in *Volhinia*, runs South-East through *Podolia*, and falls into the *Niester* above *Oczakow*.

7. The *Niester*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and running South-East, divides *Poland* from *Turky*, and, having passed by *Bender*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Belgoved*.

Air.] The Air is cold in the North, but temperate in other Parts of the Kingdom. As this is, for the most Part, an Inland Country, the Weather is more settled, both in Winter and Summer, than in those Places which lie near the Sea Coast. Their Frost continues several Months in Winter as their fair Weather does in Summer, and is not subject to such frequent Changes as maritime Places and Islands are.

Name and Face of the Country.] *Poland* is one large Plain, from whence it is said to derive its Name. The only Hills are the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Hungary* and *Transylvania* on the South; and there are some large Forests of Pines and Firrs in *Lithuania*. The only Sea that borders on *Poland* is the *Baltic*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, especially in Corn, the *Dutch* loading several hundred Ships here every Year with it. They import from hence also Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furrs, Timber, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-ashes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, Salt, and Coals.

Animals.] The same as in *Germany*.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, Brass, and Iron.

Traffic.] They never apply themselves to Traffic; this is left to the City of *Dantzic*, and other Port Towns on the *Baltic*, or *Vistula*. These are a different Sort of People that live by Traffic, neither subject to the Commonwealth or *Polish* Gentry. *Dantzic* is a Republic, governed by its own Magistrates; and the common People live in a State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared to the Vassals of the *Polish* Gentry.

Constitution.] *Poland* does not only resemble a Republic, but is really so, and stiled such by the *Poles* themselves in their Acts of State; for the Legislative Power is lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate, of which the King is only President when he is present, and they can meet and consult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of *Warsaw*; and if the Minority should be so hardy to insist on their Dissent,

Diſſent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in Pieces; they all appear unanimous therefore, and pretend to adhere to the ſtrongeſt Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to ſign an Inſtrument called the *Pacta Conventa*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign Forces, or prefer any Foreigners or other Perſons but Natives of the Province where they are to execute their reſpective Offices; and though the King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable to the Republic, and paid by them. The King cannot diſplace an Officer; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, his Subjects are juſtified if they reſiſt him, make War upon him, and even depoſe him. He cannot touch the public Treaſure. All the Forces are paid by the Republic, as well as the Officers of the State; and the King has a clear Revenue of 140,000 *l. per Annum*. He cannot make War or Peace without the Conſent of the States. The King cannot marry without the Conſent of the Republic, and the Queen (as well as the King) muſt profeſs herſelf a Papiſt, or ſhe cannot be crowned, of which the laſt Queen was an Inſtance: She choſe to want the Title of Queen rather than alter her Religion, which was that of a *Lutheran* Proteſtant. Her Court is kept at the Charge of the Republic, and a Proviſion made for her on the King's Death.

The Diet, or Aſſembly of the States, conſiſts of the Senate and the Deputies, or Repreſentatives of every Palatinate (County) and City, and meet uſually every two Years; and oftner upon extraordinary Occaſions, if ſummoned by the King, or, in his Abſence, by the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*.

The Senate conſiſts of the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Palatines, Caſtellans, and great Officers of State.

The General Diet ſits but ſix Weeks, and often breaks up in a Tumult much ſooner; for one diſſenting Voice prevents their paſſing any Laws, or coming to any Reſolution on what is propoſed to them from the Throne.

Poland is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palatinate, or County, make Laws, which muſt not however be contrary to the general Laws of the Republic, enacted by the Diet, or General Aſſembly of the States.

Poland Proper, and the grand *Dutchy* of *Lithuania*, are ſo diſtinct, that each of them have their Crown-General, and other great Officers of State.

Dantzic, and ſome other trading Towns, are diſtinct Republics, governed by their reſpective Magiſtrates. Ducal *Pruſſia* is ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, and the Dutchy of *Courland* to its own Duke.

King's Titles.] King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithunia*, Duke of *Ruſſia*, *Pruſſia*, *Maſſovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiovia*, *Volhinia*, *Padolia*, *Podlachia*, *Livonia*, *Smolenſko*, *Severia*, and *Czernikovia*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Poland* are quarterly. In the firſt and fourth *Gules* an *Eagle* Argent, crowned and armed *Or*, for *Poland*. In the ſecond and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*; In the Dexter-Hand a naked Sword of the ſame; in the Siniſter a Shield *Azure*, charged with a bearded Croſs, *Or*, mounted on a Courſer of the ſecond, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Creſt, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurets, and

close with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*. The Motto, *Habent sua sidera Reges*.

Forces.] The Forces of *Poland* are all Horse, and said to amount to 100,000; but then it is presumed they include their numerous Vassals and Servants who are obliged to follow their Lords, when they are summoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Estates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and are obliged to bring a certain Number of Horsemen into the Field, in Proportion to the Value or Rents of their Lands; but then they need not remain in the Field above six Weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire *Germans* usually when they besiege any Place; and, since the Accession of the *Saxon* Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot than they desired, though they are no Expence to the Republic, but paid by the King.

Persons, Temper, &c.] The *Polanders* are personable Men, and have good Complexions; esteemed a brave, honest People, without Dissimulation, and exceeding hospitable. They cloath themselves in Furrs in Winter, and over all they throw a short Cloak. They are esteemed excellent Horsemen. This is meant of their Gentlemen, but the lower Sort of People are poor abject Wretches, in a State of Servitude.

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry: They look upon themselves as so many Sovereign Princes; have their Guards, Bands of Music, and keep open Houses; but there are no Degrees of Nobility, or any other Distinction among them, than what their Wealth or Posts in the Goverument create, though we must except two or three noble Families, as the *Saphia's* and *Oginski's* out of this Description.

Customs and Diversions.] The principal Gentry have their Horse and Foot-Guards, which are upon Duty Night and Day before their Palaces, and in their Anti-chambers, and march before them when they go abroad. Their Exercises are Hunting, riding the great Horse, Vaulting, and Dancing: They usually travel on Horseback: A *Polish* Gentleman will not walk a Stone's Throw without his Horse; and they are so hardy, that they will sleep upon the Ground without any Bed or Covering, in Frost and Snow.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country may be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the Woods, whither, it is supposed, their Parents carried them in their Infancy, to avoid the *Tartars*, who often make Incursions into *Poland*, and carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery. Upon a close Pursuit, it is supposed that the Women have been forced to leave their Children behind them, for they are frequently found among the Bears, by whom they are nourished, and taught to feed like them: Those that have been taken, go upon all-fours, though they sometimes stand upright: They have not the Use of Speech at first, but have been taught to speak by being brought into Towns, and used kindly: They retain no Memory of their former Savage Lives, when they come to be humanized and made conversable.

The Salt-Pits in *Poland* are wonderful Caverns, several hundred Yards deep, and at the Bottom there are a thousand intricate Windings or Labyrinths: These are excessive cold, and such Storms of

Wind arise sometimes, as nothing can resist. One of these Mines has yielded the Republic the Value of forty Thousand Pounds a Year: And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard, and as clear as Chrystal; another not so hard, but clearer: The third is soft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will sometimes take Fire, and set them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of *Poland* have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt, except White Salt, of which the King has an Eighth, and some small Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the rest.

In the Mountains of *Kiof*, on the Frontiers of *Russia*, are a Sort of Catacombs, or subterranean Vaults, which the Ancients used for Burying-places; where, it is said, human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the *Egyptian* Mummies.

Language.] The proper Language of *Poland* is the *Sclavonian*, but intermixed with the *High Dutch*; and in *Lithuania* the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. *Latin* is generally understood and spoke by the meanest People, though not very correctly. The *Pater-Noster*, in the *Polish* Language, is of the following Tenor, viz. *Oycze nasz, ktorys na niebiosach; niech sie swieci imie twoie; niech przyidzie krolestwo twoie; niech bedzie wola twoia jacko y w niebietak y na zieni; chleba nassego powszedniego day nam dzissia: yodpusc nam nossi winy, jako y my odpusc zamy nassym winowaycom; ynie wwodz nas pokustenie; ale nas wybaw ode zdlugo; abowiem twoie jest krolestwo y moc e chwala na wieki.* Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion is Popery, except in the Trading Towns near the *Baltic*, and there the *Lutheran* Religion is professed, but frequently persecuted by the Republic; of which the Executions at *Thorn* are a late memorable Instance. The Republic tolerate every Religion but Protestants, for there are a Multitude of *Mahometan Tartars* in *Lithuania*, great Numbers of *Jews*, and many of the *Greek* Religion, who are seldom or never disturbed on Account of their several Persuasions.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] There are but two Archbishoprics, *viz. Gnesna* and *Leopold*. The Archbishop of *Gnesna* is always a Cardinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Interregnum, and in the King's Absence, he is Regent.

The Bishoprics are those of *Posna*, *Wilna*, *Cracow*, *Culm*, *Karnosslow*, *Window*, *Mednic*, *Plocskow*, *Letskow*, *Colmemsee*, *Fossenburg*, *Premislaw*, and *Caminiec*.

COINS.	l.	s.	d.
The Gold Ducat of *Poland*, — —	0	9	3
The old Silver Dollar of *Dantzic*, — —	0	4	6
The old Rix Dollar of *Thorn*, — — —	0	4	5
The Rix Dollar of *Sigismund* III. and of *Uladislaus* VI. Kings of *Poland*, — — —	0	4	6

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, were the ancient Inhabitants of *Poland*, ſtiled by the *Romans*, *Sarmatia Europæa*. Theſe were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Tartars* and *Ruſſes*, who erected ſeveral ſmall Governments, which were at length united in *Lechus*, ſtiled their Duke. *Cracus*, the Founder of *Cracow*, reigned about the Year 700, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whoſe Death the *Poles* elected *Piaſtus* their Duke, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed it till the Year 999, when Duke *Boleſlaus Crobray*, with the Concurrence of the Pope and the *German* Emperor, aſſumed the Title of King, and conquered *Bohemia*, *Moravia* and *Pruſſia*, making them Tributary to *Poland*.

Boleſlaus II. added *Red Ruſſia* to *Poland*, by marrying the Princeſs *Viceſlava*, Heireſs of that Duchy, *Anno* 1059.

In the Reign of *Uladiſlaus*, who ſucceeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1203, the Pope aſſigned *Pruſſia* to the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, for the Service they had done in the Holy Wars, the *Pruſſians* being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to diſpoſe of all Pagan Countries.

In the Reign of *Lewis*, who was alſo King of *Hungary*, (1370) the *Poles* procured ſeveral Limitations and Reſtraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being abſolute until then.

The Princeſs *Hedwigis*, Daughter of *Lewis*, ſucceeded him in 1435, and marrying *Uladiſlaus*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, that Duchy became united to *Poland*.

Caſſimir IV. who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1446, entering into a War with the *Teutonic* Knights, (who endeavoured to render *Pruſſia* independent of the Crown of *Poland*) a Treaty was at length concluded between theſe Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that Part of *Pruſſia*, which lies Weſt of the River *Weiſel*, ſhould be ſubject to the Crown of *Poland*, and the Eaſtern Side ſhould remain ſubject to the *Teutonic* Knights, provided the Grand Maſter took an Oath of Fealty to the King of *Poland* as his Vaſſal, which was complied with.

In this Reign, the Repreſentatives from the ſeveral Palatinates, or Counties, were firſt called to the Diet, or Aſſembly of the States, the Legiſlative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of *Sigiſmund*, *Luther*'s Doctrine tending to a Reformation, was introduced into *Pruſſia*, and embraced by the City of *Dantzic* and other Towns in the North of *Poland*.

The *Ruſſians* invading *Livonia* in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themſelves under the Protection of *Poland*, and the North of *Livonia* called in the *Swedes* to defend them againſt the *Ruſſians*, which was the Occaſion of perpetual Wars among thoſe Powers.

Henry of *Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, being elected King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1574, abdicated *Poland* on his ſucceeding to the Crown of *France*; whereupon *Stephen Batori*, Prince of *Tranſylvania*, was elected King of *Poland*, who eſtabliſhed Courts to receive Appeals from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before, but to the King and Council.

Uladiſlaus, who aſcended this Throne *Anno* 1622, invaded *Ruſſia*, and took the capital City of *Moſcow*, obliging the *Ruſſians* to cede the Province of *Smolenſko* to *Poland*.

In the Reign of *John Cassimir*, Brother of *Uladislaus*, who was a Cardinal, and ascended the Throne *Anno* 1648, *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, in one Year, *viz.* 1655, made an entire Conquest of *Poland*, and *Cassimir* fled into *Silesia*; but the *Swedes* retiring next Year, *Cassimir* was restored: Whereupon he entertained *German* Forces to secure his Possession; but the *Poles*, apprehending he intended to make himself absolute, deposed him; whereupon he retired into *France*, and became Abbot of St. *Germain*.

Michael Wisnowiski was next elected, *Anno* 1670; in whose Reign the *Turks* conquered the Province of *Podolia*, and besieged *Leopol*, compelling the *Poles* to pay them an annual Tribute; whereupon the *Turks* abandoned *Leopol*.

A new War breaking out, *John Sobieski*, the Crown General, gained a great Victory over the *Turks*; but the *Poles* refusing to keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victory. *Wisnowiski* dying *Anno* 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieski* their King, in regard of his Services against the *Turks*. It was this *Sobieski* who joined the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, when the *Turks* besieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that decisive Victory, which compelled the Infidels to abandon *Hungary* not long after.

On the Death of *Sobieski*, *Frederic Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*, was chosen King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1698, in Opposition to the Prince of *Conti*, who was proclaimed King by the *French* Faction, but obliged to retire into *France*; and the following Year, 1699, at a Treaty between the *Turks* on the one Part, and the *Germans* and *Poles* on the other, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* restored *Podolia*, with the City of *Caminiec*, to *Poland*. After which the *Poles* insisted, that the King should send back his *Saxon* Forces to *Germany*; which not being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Resolution, that the Gentry should mount on Horseback, and drive the *Saxons* out of the Kingdom; the King, however, found Means to retain these Forces, by representing that they were necessary to oppose the *Swedes* in *Livonia*: And in the Year 1700, he entered into a Confederacy with the *Danes*, *Russians*, and *Brandenburghers*, against *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in which War *Augustus* was defeated in several Battles by the *Swedes*, who deposed him, and advanced *Stanislaus* to the Throne of *Poland*, *Anno* 1704. The King of *Sweden* afterwards pursued King *Augustus* into *Saxony*, took every Town there subject to *Augustus*, except *Dresden*, and raised vast Contributions. After which he had the Assurance to visit King *Augustus* in *Dresden*, without a Guard, and take his Leave of him.

King *Stanislaus* remained on the Throne of *Poland* until the Year 1709, when *Charles* XII. being defeated by the *Russians* at *Pultowau*, and obliged to take Refuge in *Turky*, King *Augustus* re-ascended the Throne of *Poland*, though he had sworn not to disturb *Stanislaus* in the Possession of it. He kept a considerable Body of *Saxons* about him afterwards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Allies the *Russians* lived at Discretion in *Poland* for many Years, plundering and ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretence of Arrears due to them for their Services against *Sweden*; which occasioned a Misunderstanding between *Augustus* and the Czar, which ran so high, that the *Russians* suggested to the *Poles* that *Augustus* intended to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Some


RUSSIA
or MOSCOVY in
EUROPE
Scale
FROZEN OCEAN
Wardhuys
Wergats Str.
Arctic Circle
NORWAY
LAPLAND
RUSSIAN LAPLAND
SAMOIEDA
MESLEN
DWINA
Archangel
WHITE SEA
SWEDEN
Stockholm
GULF OF FINLAND
FINLAND
INGRIA
Petersburg
LIVONIA
Riga
BALTIC SEA
COURLAND
PRUSSIA
Koningsburg
LITHUANIA
POLAND
Warsaw
Cracow
NOVOGOROD
Novogorod
BELOZERO
Belozero
WOLOGDA
Wologda
RUBLENSKI
BELLOSEDA
PERMIA
SIBERIA
ASIA
Tobol
MOSCOW
Moscow
TWER
SMOLENSKO
BELGOROD
UKRAIN
VOLHINIA
DON COSSACKS
TURKY IN EUROPE
CRIM
BLACK SEA

Some Time after the Populace at *Thorn* (which is a Proteſtant Town in Regal *Pruſſia*) inſulting a Popiſh Proceſſion, *Anno* 1724, their Magiſtrates and ſeveral Citizens were condemned to die by Commiſſioners ſent from the Court of *Poland* to enquire into this Affair, for not ſuppreſſing the Tumult: In whoſe Behalf moſt of the Proteſtant Powers of *Europe* interpoſed, threatening to revenge the Magiſtrates Death if they were executed; but the *Vienna* and *Hanover* Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of *Europe* at this Time, the unfortunate Proteſtant Citizens of *Thorn* were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unleſs it were the *Poles* attacking the *Saxon* Forces, and compelling them to leave that Kingdom.

Auguſtus II. dying in the Year 1733, his Son *Auguſtus* III. was advanced to the Throne of *Poland*, by the Intereſt of the *Auſtrians* and *Ruſſians*, though the *French* Faction had proclaimed King *Staniſlaus*, who retiring to *Dantzic*, was beſieged in that City by the *Saxons* and *Ruſſians*, and eſcaping from thence retired into *France*; whereupon his Party ſubmitted and ſwore Allegiance to King *Auguſtus*, who did not ſeem to be much in the Affection of the *Poles*; for though the King of *Pruſſia* plundered *Saxony*, and took the capital City of *Dreſden*, in 1746, the *Poles* did not move a Jot in his Defence, diſobliged probably by his long Abſence out of the Kingdom.

October 5, 1763, *Auguſtus* III. King of *Poland*, died at *Dreſden*, his Capital of *Saxony*; and,

September 6, 1764, Count *Staniſlaus Poniatowſki* was unanimouſly choſen, and next day proclaimed King of *Poland*, by the Name of *Staniſlaus Auguſtus*, without ſo much as an Attempt, or even a Motion, to reſtore their old King *Staniſlaus*, though then alive; but he died at his Palace in *Lorrain*, on *February* 23, 1766.

It ſhould have been remembered, that the Crown of *Poland* acknowledged Ducal *Pruſſia* to be independent of that Kingdom in 1663, upon Condition that it ſhould revert to the Crown of *Poland* on Failure of Male Iſſue.

The Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederic* III. Duke of *Pruſſia*, firſt aſſumed the Stile of King, in 1700.

RUSSIA or *MUSCOVY* in *Europe*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	23 and 65	E. Lon.	Being	1500 Miles in Length.
Between	47 and 72	N. Lat.		1100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North; by *Aſiatic Ruſſia*, on the Eaſt; by Little *Tartary* and *Turky*, on the South; and by *Poland*, the *Baltic* Sea, and *Sweden*, on the Weſt.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Provinces	*Lapland*	*Kala*, E. Lon. 32-35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samoieda	*Golatina*
	Bellamorenskoy	*Kemi*
	Mesen	*Mesen*
	Dwina	*Archangel*
	Syrianes	*Kanrogod*
	Permia	*Isma*
	Rubeninski	*Kargapol*
	Belaseda	*Vitegre.*
Middle Provinces	*Rezan* or *Perasla*f	*Razenskoi*
	Belozero	*Belozero*
	Wologda	*Wologda*
	*Jeresla*f	*Jeresla*f
	Tweer	*Tweer*
	Moscow	*Moscow*, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
	Belgorod	*Woronetz*, or *Veronese.*
Eastern Provinces	*Bulgar*	*Bulgar*
	Kasan	*Kasan*, E. Lon. 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Czeremissi	*Proleckarsa*
	Little *Novogrod*	*Nise-Novogrod*
	Don Cossacs Territory	*Denetskoi.*
Western Provinces	Great *Novogrod*	*Novogrod*, E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Russian Finland	*Wyburg*
	Kexholm	*Kexholm*
	Kaleria	*Notteburg*
	Ingria	*Petersburg*, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat. 60.
Southern Provinces	*Livonia*	*Riga*, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57. *Narva*, *Revel*, *Dorpat*, *Pliskow*, *Pernaw*
	Smolensko	*Smolensko*
	Zernigof	*Zernigof*
	Seefsk	*Seefsk*
	Ukrain, or the Country of the old *Cossacs*	*Kiof*, or *Kiow*, E. Lon. 30-30. N. Lat. 51.

Seas.] The Seas of *Russia* are, the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean, the Sea of *Wygats*, or *Nova Zembla*, the *White* Sea, and the *Baltic*, of which the Gulph of *Finland* is Part, upon the North and West; the *Palus Mæotis*, or Sea of *Azoph* on the South. Until the last War with *Turky* they were Masters of the North Coast of the *Euxine* Sea: and still the old *Cossacs* of *Russia* have a Communication with the *Euxine* Sea, by the River *Nieper* or *Boristhenes*, from whence they frequently issue in great Numbers in their Wicker Boats, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, bringing home Thousands of unhappy Wretches, whom they make Slaves of.

Lakes.]

Lakes.] There are Lakes of vast Extent in the North of *Russia*, *viz.* 1. the Lake *Ladoga*; 2. *Onega*; 3. the *White* Lake; 4. *Ilmen* Lake; 5. *Worsero*; and, 6. *Pepus*.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. The *Tobol*, which, rising in *Bulgar*, runs North, and, joining the *Irtis* at *Tobolisci*, the united Stream obtains the Name of *Irtis* to 65 Degrees of North Latitude; and then, uniting with the River *Oby*, carries the Name of *Oby* till the united Streams fall into the Frozen Ocean opposite to *Nova Zembla*, dividing *Europe* from *Asia*.

2. The *Mangasea*, which runs from South to North, parallel to the *Oby*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

3. The *Pezara* or *Petzora*, which rising in *Permia*, runs from South to North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

4. The *Dwina*, which, rising in *Wologda*, runs North, and falls into the *White* Sea below *Archangel*.

5. The *Wolga*, olim *Rha*, which, rising in *Belozaro*, runs South East through *European Russia*, receiving the Rivers *Meligo*, *Moscow*, *Kisma*, *Ocka* and *Samar*; then bending its Course still South East, runs through *Asiatic Russia*, and falls into the *Caspian* Sea below *Astracan*, by several Channels, being the largest and deepest River in this Continent; and yet so landed up at the Mouth, that great Ships cannot pass from *Astracan* into the *Caspian* Sea.

6. The River *Don*, olim *Tanais*, which rising in the Middle of *Russia*, receives the *Woronetz*, and then runs South-East to *Kamisinka*, then turning South-West, falls into the Sea of *Azoph*, or *Palus Mæotis*, receiving the *Donets* above *Azoph*.

7. The *Nieper*, olim *Boristhenes*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs South-West through *Poland*, then entering *Muscovy* again, and passing by *Kiof*, runs South-East through the *Ukrain*, and then due South through *Tartary*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*.

8. The Lower *Dwina*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West through *Poland*, and then, dividing *Poland* from *Livonia*, falls into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

Air and Soil.] It lying in so many different Climates, the Air must of Course be as different. The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and scarce habitable: The Middle of the County is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, so the Soil is very different. In the North, Forests, Morasses, Bogs and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals. The Middle of *Russia* and the South are fruitful Countries, and supply the North with all Manner of Provisions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes and Canals. The Middle of *Russia* is covered with Snow six Months in the Year. They have continued Frosts in Winter, but as soon as the Snow melts, Grass and all Manner of Vegetables spring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry observes, that the North-East Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vast Tracts of Snow and Ice; but when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

Produce.] The Country produces Corn, Grass, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Oak, and Firr Timber; their Mines, Silver, Lead, and Iron in Abundance. No Country produces so much Honey and

Wax as *Russia*; some make their Fortunes by these Articles. They will cut down several hundred Trees in the Forests, and, dividing the Trunks of the Trees into several Parts, bore them hollow, stopping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares these Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the Country; nor can the Bears come at the Honey, though they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of strong Mead made of the Honey; and they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

Face of the Country.] *Russia* is generally a level Country, except on the North, where we meet with the Mountains of *Stolp*.

Animals.] In the North of *Russia* their Animals are chiefly Rein-Deers, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares and Partridges: Wild Fowl and Fish in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eastern Provinces they have neat Cattle, Camels, Sheep, and Horses: The Horses are a small Breed, but very hardy.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They cast great Guns, Mortars, Bombs, and Anchors, and make vast Quantities of small Arms. They have the most valuable Furrs and Skins in *Europe*; and for these, and for warlike and naval Stores, most Nations traffic with them. There are large Magazines of these Manufactures at *Petersburg*, where, it is said, Foreigners load a thousand Ships with them every Year; for which they exchange the Produce of their several Countries.

They have also a very great Trade by Land with *China* and the *East-Indies*, for Gold, Silk, Tea, China Ware, *&c.* the Profit whereof the Court reserves to itself, bringing home these Goods by Caravans of Camels.

Travelling.] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rein Deer in *Russian Lapland*, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them. These Deer run as fast as a Race-Horse, flying in a Manner from one Hill of Snow to another. In the Middle of *Russia* they travel also in Sledges, but drawn by Horses. The Sledge-Way is best beaten in *February*, when they travel Night and Day in a Kind of Coaches fixed upon Sledges so expeditiously, that they go from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there being a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and sleep; but the Horses are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

Constitution.] *Russia* has been generally esteemed an hereditary Monarchy, though there are Instances of the reigning Prince disposing of the Crown to distant Branches of the Royal Family, and sometimes to Persons not at all related to it in Blood, as where *Peter the Great* constituted his second Wife *Katharine*, Empress (though she was of mean Extraction) to the Exclusion of his Grandson *Peter* II. At present the Crown of *Russia* may be deemed elective, and of the worst Kind of elective Monarchies, for the last Empress was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without consulting the States, though she had the least Pretensions to that Throne of any of the Royal Family: However, she got all the Heirs of the Crown in her Power. The Infant *John* and his Mother, with the rest of her Children, she keeped close Prisoners; and the Duke of *Holstein*, whom she has declared Heir, and

and who had indeed a prior Title, ſhe keeped in her Palace, and never ſuffered him to ſtir out without her.

Czar Peter's *Reformation.*] Never any Nation received ſo entire a Change as this did in the Reign of *Peter the Great*, as to their Habits, Improvement in the Sciences, military Diſcipline, and Navigation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, turned up with Furrs, a Kind of Veſt and Gown down to their Heels, like the *Aſiatics*, and were very fond of long Beards; but *Peter* I. obliged them to cut off their Beards, and imitate our Dreſs.

They deſpiſed all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other Nation with the utmoſt Contempt, never imitating any of their Improvements, or travelling amongſt them. Their Armies were a confuſed Multitude, and they had not a ſingle Ship on their Coaſts; when *Peter* I. travelling through all the polite Nations in *Europe*, in the Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the ſame, and be inſtructed in every Art and Science. He alſo eſtabliſhed Academies at *Peterſburg*, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in *Europe*. This City he built in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire. Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all Manner of Diverſions practiſed in other Cities; as Plays, Operas, Concerts of Muſic, *&c.* But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the diſciplining his Troops, and raiſing a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the beſt Troops in *Europe*, and his Fleet, in a few Years, became an Overmatch for that of *Sweden*. And as the *Ruſſians* are Men of good Stature, hardy and robuſt Conſtitutions, if the ſame Diſcipline is kept up, which *Peter the Great* introduced, they cannot fail of making a conſiderable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

The Titles of the Sovereign and Nobility.] *Peter the Great* ſtiled himſelf Emperor of all the *Ruſſias*, and having enumerated moſt of the Provinces of the Empire, added Czar of *Daour* and *Samoieda*, Commander and Lord of the *Inverſion* Countries, the *Kartalinſchian*, *Gruſinchian* and *Kaberniaſchan* Dominions of *Circaſſia* and *Georgia*, and many other Countries Eaſt, Weſt and North, the Inheritance of his Anceſtors; but being wearied with the tedious Recitals of his Titles in Addreſſes and Acts of State, he ordered that the following Words only ſhould be uſed in ſuch Inſtruments, *viz. Voſſeas Milleſtia Viſhla Sudaria*, i. e. *To his moſt highly Gracious Majeſty*; and that inſtead of their ſtiling themſelves his *Slaves*, they ſhould write themſelves his *Subjects*.

The ancient Nobility of *Ruſſia* were ſtiled *Knez* or *Knazey*, *Boyars* and *Vaivods*.

The *Knez* were Dukes or Sovereign Princes; and when the Duke of *Ruſſia* reduced theſe Princes under his Dominion, he ſtiled himſelf THE GREAT DUKE.

The *Boyars* were the Nobility of the ſeveral Duchies or Principalities, and the *Viavods* were Governors of Provinces.

The Honours of *Knez* or *Boyars* are ſeldom conferred on any Subject at preſent. The late Czars, as well as the preſent Empreſs, creating Princes, Counts, and Margraves, as the Emperors of *Germany* do: And their Eſtates are divided equally among the Sons, the younger enjoying the ſame Title as their elder Brother.

Arms.]

Arms.] The Arms of *Russia* are, Or, an Eagle displayed, bearing on its Breast a Shield Gules, charged with a Cavalier *Argent* (St *George* or St *Michael*) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, *viz.* for *Moscow*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*.

Forces.] The *Russian* Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thousand Men, which are easily raised, every Town and District being obliged to send in such a Number of able-bodied Men as the Governments directs.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown are said not to amount to more than three Millions Sterling: But then one Shilling will purchase as much as three with us. They furnish their Soldiers with Provisions as well as Cloaths, both upon a March and in Quarters, and only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to spend. When the *Russian* Troops are quartered in their own Country, the Peasants send in Provisions for their Subsistance. The Revenues of the Crown, paid in Money, are, 1. A Kind of Land-Tax on all Estates; the Peasants are also taxed for their Bagnios, Bees, Mills, Fisheries, and other Possessions; other Revenues arise from Monopolies. The Court monopolises the Furr Trade, that of *China*, and all strong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead or Spirits: These are ingrossed, and must be purchased of the Agents of the Government; nor are the Clergy excused from Taxes. Czar *Peter* seized the Lands of the Church, and added them to his own Demesnes, but restored the greatest Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were distributed among the Monasteries and Nobility.

Persons and Habits.] The *Russians* are of a good Stature, and inclinable to be corpulent. Their Features and Complexions are good, and they have hale vigorous Constitutions.

The Features and Complexion of the Women are not to be found Fault with; but without a pretty deal of Red in their Faces they are not thought handsome; and if Nature has not furnished them with it, they lay on the Red very thick, and look upon black Teeth as an Addition to their Beauty.

Peter the Great compelled them to conform to the Habit of their Neighbours on the South-West of them: And Women of Distinction follow the *German* and *French* Modes.

The *Laplanders* and *Samiodes*, who inhabit the Coasts of the Frozen Ocean, are of the *Tartar* Make, and cloath themselves, from Head to Foot, in the Skins of their Rein Deer, sowing two Skins together, so that they have the Hair next them, as well as on the Outside, their Coat and Cap being all of a Piece. Instead of a Shirt, they wear a Waistcoat made of a young Fawn's Skin, which keeps them warm.

Punishments.] Every Lord or Master, who has the Command of another, may punish his Servants with the *Batogs*; where the Offender is stretched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by two Fellows till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State are sometimes thus punished by their Superiors; for it is not their Custom to turn Officers out for little knavish Practices, but to inflict corporal Punishment on them; and this is inflicted arbitrarily without Trial.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Their extensive Canals may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of this Country, particularly that of *Wiscentz*, made by *Peter the Great*, between the Rivers *Don* and *Wolga*, whereby

whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thousand Miles through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the *Baltic*, *Euxine*, and *Caspian* Seas. Men of War were built at *Woronetz* in the Middle of *Russia*, in order to send them down the *Don* into the *Euxine* Sea, when the *Russians* were Masters of the *Palus Mæotis*, though there was not a Ship in *Russia* at the Accession of *Peter the Great*.

The metamorphosing the most ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Customs, and introducing all Manner of Arts and Sciences amongst them, in a single Reign, is as extraordinary an Event as ever happened since the World began.

The Rein Deer of the *Laplanders* are a Curiosity as well as their Masters; these Animals rather fly with their Sledges than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they browse upon the Bark and Branches of the Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Moss underneath, having scarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and some other Animals, turning white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could scarce be credited, if there had not been so many Eye-witnesses of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the *Artic* Circle.

The *Cossacks* in the *Ukrain* have scarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a House (where they stay any Time) with slight Materials, capable of containing a thousand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect such another at their next Stage. Their wicker Boats, covered with Skins, with which they issue out of the River *Nieper* into the *Euxine* Sea, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, have been mentioned already.

Moscow itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the *Russian* Empire. This City comprehends four Towns united, as *London* does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Castles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, besides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the blessed Virgin, and 400 Noblemens Palaces. The Whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River *Moscow* runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it one Third longer than *London* Bridge: There are between twenty and thirty fine Monasteries in and about the City.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the *Sclavonian* and *Polish*. The *Russian Pater-Noster* is as follows: *Otshe nash, ije esi na nebesech; da sueatisia imia tvoie; da pridot tzarstvie tvoie; ta budet viola tvoia jako na nebesi i na zemli; chleb nash nasuschnii dajid namdnies; i ostavinam dolgi nasha jakoie i mi ostavliaem doljnicoin nashim; i ne vovedi n; nas vo isouschenie, no ishavi nas ot lucavog o.* Amen.

Their Characters something resemble the *Greek*; they have thirty-six Letters. Their Æra was from the Creation of the World, until the Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1st of *September*; but Czar *Peter* I. then ordered their Year to begin on the 1st of *January*, and the Birth of Christ to be their Æra.

Religion.] The *Russians* are of the *Greek* Communion, and had a Patriarch at *Moscow*, until *Peter* I. laid him aside, as thinking it an

unnecessary

unneceſſary Office, and ſeized on the Lands and Revenues of the Patriarchate, declaring himſelf Head of the Church: However, they have ſtill Metropolites, Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, and their Sees well endowed. Their Secular Prieſts have neither Glebe, or Tythes, but depend upon the Perquiſites which ariſe from their Office, and ſeldom preach but in *Lent*. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and abhor the Worſhip of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. Their Faſts are very ſevere; they have four *Lents*, which take up near Half the Year.

There are a great many Monaſteries and Nunneries in *Ruſſia*; but by a Regulation of *Peter* I. none are ſuffered to take the Vow until they are 50 Years of Age, or, indeed, admitted till then into a Cloiſter. The Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation prevails in the *Greek* Church. Their Prieſts are allowed to marry, but not their Biſhops; they believe that the Holy Ghoſt does not proceed from the Son.

METROPOLITES.

1 { *Kiowſki* and *Halitſkoi*. 2 { *Mokowſkoy* and *Podonſkoy* 3 { *Razanſkoy* and *Mooromſkoy*.
4 { *Tolomſkoy* and *Ircutzkoy*. 5 { *Roſtowkoy* and *Jaroſlafſkoy*.

ARCHBISHOPRICS (14).

1 { *Novogorodſkii* and *Welikolutſy*. 2 { *Vologodſki* and *Belozerſki*. 3 { *Niſicorordſki* and *Jalatorſki*.
4 { *Kaſanſkoy* and *Ivejaſky*. 5 { *Kolomenſki* and *Karſirſki*. 6 { *Peſkowſky* and *Naruſky*.
7 { *Viatſki* and *Vilicoperinſki*. 8 { *Archanikeloroodſki* and *Kolmoroſky*. 9 { *Woronteſkoy* and *Tavarowſkoy*.
10 { *Chernikowſki* and *Novogrodſki*. 11 { *Belogordſki* and *Objenſki*. 12 { *Uſtuſki* and *Kaſkinſki*.
13 { *Peterburſkoy* and *Slutenburſkoi*. 14 { *Suſdalſkoi* and *Kaſemirſkoi*.

BISHOPRICS (7.)

1 *Aſtrankanſkoi*.
2 *Smolenſkoi*.
3 *Perejaſlowſki*.
4 *Terſkoi*.
5 *Smolenſkoi*.
6 *Ladowſki*.
7 *Jacutſky*.

UNIVERSITIES (4.)

1 *Moſcow*.
2 *Kiow*.
3 *Chernikow*.
4 *Harkow*.

ACADEMIES (2.)

At *Moſcow* and *Peterſburg*.

The Metropolites, ſince the aboliſhing the Patriarchate, have no Superiors, nor are accountable to any Eccleſiaſtical Court or Juriſdiction: The Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolites and Archbiſhops, it appears, have two Dioceſes, the Biſhops but one.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, did not only ſeize the Lands and Poſſeſſions of the Patriarch, but thoſe of the Monaſteries; but finding it gave a general Diſguſt, he reſtored the Monaſteries their Lands, and diſtributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongſt his Nobility.

Coins.]

Coins.] The proper Coins of *Russia* are the silver Ruble, valued at 4*s.* 6*d.* and the Half and Quarter Ruble, with their Copec, or Penny. The Chervonitz is a Gold Coin of 9*s.* 6*d.* Value, usually called a Ducat by Foreigners.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Russes* are of *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of *Russe*, it is said, implies a *Wanderer*. *Kiof*, the Capital of the *Ukrain*, was the first City they built. Their Prince *Wolodomir* having extended his Conquest far towards the East, laid the Foundation of another City, *Anno* 1000, to which he gave his own Name *Wolodomir*. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and having married the Daughter of the *Grecian* Emperor, *Basilius Porphyrogenesta*, professed himself a *Christian*, and introduced the *Greek* Religion in *Russia*. Many more of the *Tartar* Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the same Time; but the *Russes*, being the most potent Tribe, made the rest dependent on them. The *Tartars* of *Cassan*, *Astracan*, and other Eastern People, observing the growing Power of the *Russes*, entered into a Confederacy against them, *Anno* 1237, and, after a War of some Duration, obliged the *Russians* to become tributary to them; and they remained subject to the Kingdoms of *Cassan* and *Astracan* upwards of two hundred Years. The *Russians*, having thrown off the *Tartar* Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to *Moscow*, in the 13th Century. *John Basilowitz*, who began his Reign in 1450, united the several States and Principalities of the *Russians*, and added the Duchies of *Novogrod* and *Tweer* to his Dominions, as his Son did the Duchies of *Pleskow* and *Smolensko*. *John*, or *Ivan Basilowitz*, his Grandson, who began his Reign in 1540, made a Conquest of the Kingdoms of *Casan* and *Astracan*; and was first acknowledged Sovereign of that vast Tract of Country called *Siberia*, which extends Eastward as far as *China*. It was in this Prince's Reign, that the *English*, under Captain *Chancellor* (who went out with Sir *Hugh Middleton* to discover a North-East Passage to *China*) happened to be driven into the Port of *Archangel*, and first established a Trade with *Russia* by Sea, which had never been visited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever till then. The *English* entered on this Expedition in the Reign of *Edward* VI. King of *England*, *Anno* 1553.

John Basilowitz did not only make very considerable foreign Conquests, but subdued the Vassal *Russian* Princes, and perfectly destroyed the Constitution, which he could not effect, till he had caused several of the Tributary Princes with their Families to be massacred, and seized on their Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of *The Tyrant*. The *Cossacs* or *Czercasses*, who inhabit the *Ukrain*, situate between the Rivers *Don* and *Nieper*, submitted to the Czar *Alexis Michaelwitz*, Father of *Peter the Great*; many of the *Calmucs*, *Circassians*, and *Georgian* Princes also have submitted to the *Russians*.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, reigned jointly with his elder Brother *John*, until the Year 1696; when *John* died, leaving three Daughters, *viz.* 1. The Princess *Katherine*, married to *Charles Leopold*, Duke of *Mecklinburg Swerin*; the Princess *Anne*, married to *Frederic-William*, Duke of *Courland*, and the Princess *Proscovia*.

Czar

Czar *Peter*, the first Year he became sole Monarch of *Russia*, laid Siege to *Azoph*, which lies on the *Palus Mæotis*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, and took it from the *Turks*, *Anno* 1696; and thus having opened a Passage into the *Black Sea*, he designed to have built a Royal Fleet, and to come in for a Share, at least, of the Navigation of that Sea with the *Turks*; and accordingly sent to most of the Maritime Kingdoms in *Europe* for Ship-builders, offering great Rewards to such as would come into his Country, and assist him in raising a Fleet. He soon after travelled into *Holland* and *England*, taking young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of Navigation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in *England*, worked himself in the King's Yard at *Deptford*, and made his Noblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himself also with almost every other Art and Science, and carried People of all Professions back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

He made a Truce with the *Turks* in the Year 1700, and declared War against *Charles* XII. the young King of *Sweden*, having first entered into a Confederacy against that Prince, with the Kings of *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Prussia*. He was very unfortunate in the Beginning of that War, being defeated by the King of *Sweden* as he lay before *Narva* with an Army of 100,000 Men, losing all his Cannon and Baggage, though the *Swedish* Army did not amount to 20,000 Men. However, the Czar obtained a Victory over the *Swedes* in *Livonia*, in the Year 1702, and took *Marienburg*, and several other Towns. It was in the last mentioned City that one of his Generals took the Lady *Katharine*, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empress, though she was an obscure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer who took her, proud of his Prize, could not help boasting of it before the Czar, who demanded to see her; at which the General trembled, but durst not dispute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no sooner saw her, but ordered the General to withdraw, and from that Time took her to his Bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that decisive Victory over the King of *Sweden*, at *Pultowau* in the *Ukrain*, *Anno* 1709, soon after made an entire Conquest of *Livonia*, deposed *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*, and replaced King *Augustus* on the Throne again.

The *Turks* breaking the Truce with the *Russians* in 1711, the Czar entered *Moldavia*, in Expectation of being joined by *Mazeppa* their General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being deceived, he was surrounded by the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, and after a Battle of three Days, forced to purchase Peace, and agreed to deliver up *Azoph*, and all the Places he was possessed of on the *Black Sea*. Having escaped from the *Turks*, he returned Home, and, joining his Northern Allies again, he reduced the *Swedish Pomerania* in 1713; and in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of *Sweden*, in the Gulph of *Finland*. After which he proceeded in introducing all Manner of Arts and Sciences at *Petersburg*, and particularly an Academy Marine. The Patriarch of *Moscow* dying about the same Time, he caused himself to be acknowledged Head of the *Greek* Church, seized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monasteries, and added them to his own Demesnes.

He visited *France* in the Year 1717, and particularly the Academy of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profession to accompany him

him to *Russia*, tempting them with great Rewards to instruct his Subjects. Returning to *Petersburg* in the Year 1718, he ordered his only Son the Czarowitz, to be tried for a Conspiracy against him in his Absence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the young Prince died in Prison. The Czar having made himself Master of *Finland*, he invaded *Sweden* itself, destroying their Copper and Iron-Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Manner, (but this was after the Death of *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, when the Princess *Ulrica* was upon the Throne of *Sweden*) whereupon she offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length concluded in the Year 1721, that *Livonia*, *Ingria*, *Carelia*, and the District of *Weyburg* in *Finland*, should be confirmed to *Russia*. About the same Time the Czar took upon himself the Title of Emperor of all the *Russias*, and he was afterwards acknowledged as such by all the Powers of *Europe*.

The Czar, taking Advantage of the Civil Wars in *Persia*, made himself Master of several Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, particularly of the South-West Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea.

About the same Time he obliged his Subjects to swear they would obey whomsoever he should nominate his Successor; after which he appointed the Empress *Katherine Alexiewna*, being his second Wife, to succeed him; and dying in the Year 1724, she ascended the Throne of *Russia*.

The King of *Denmark* having seized on that Part of the Dutchy of *Sleswick*, which belongs to the Duke of *Holstein*, and the Czarina equipping a strong Fleet, which the *Danes* imagined was for the Recovery of *Sleswick*, which belonged to her Son-in-Law the Duke of *Holstein*, the *Danes* applied to *England* for Protection against the *Russians*, as the *Swedes* did also at the same Time, apprehensive of another Invasion. Whereupon his *British* Majesty sent a Squadron of Men of War into the *Baltic*, under the Command of Sir *Charles Wager*, to protect both Nations against the *Russians*; and, as it was given out, to prevent the *Russians* bringing over the Pretender to *England*, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her Thoughts. Sir *John Norris* was sent with another Squadron into the *Baltic* the next Year, 1727, on much the same Pretences.

The Czarina dying, after a Reign of two Years, *Peter*, a Minor, Grandson of *Peter the Great*, the Son of the Czarowitz, who died in Prison, was advanced to the Throne of *Russia* by the Appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Minister, Prince *Menzikoff*, procured his Daughter to be espoused; but the *Russians*, resenting his Insolence, caused him to be banished into *Siberia*. Prince *Dolgoruki*, the next Minister, split upon the same Rock *Menzikoff* had done, by causing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For the Czar dying of the Small-pox soon after, Prince *Dolgoruki* was also banished into *Siberia* by the Empress *Anne*, Successor of *Peter* II. not only for causing his Daughter to espouse the late Emperor, but for obliging the Empress to sign an Instrument at her Accession, whereby she transferred great Part of her Authority to the States; though she found Means to break through it, and reigned as despotically as any of her Predecessors.

The King of *Poland*, *Augustus* II. dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of *Germany*, by their Influence, advanced his Son *Augustus* III. to the Throne of *Poland*, though the *French* Faction had proclaimed

proclaimed *Stanislaus*; which being resented by the *French* King, who had married the Daughter of *Stanislaus*, that Monarch, with his Allies the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*, invaded the Emperor's Dominions in *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Russians* sent 30,000 Men as far as the *Rhine*, to the Assistance of the *Germans*; but the Emperor being forsaken by all the rest of his Allies, was forced to yield up *Naples* and *Sicily* to the King of *Spain*'s Son Don *Carlos*; and the Duke of *Lorrain* was forced to exchange *Lorrain* for *Tuscany* in *Italy*. This War was no sooner ended, but the *Turks* invaded *Russia* and the Empire of *Germany*; and though the *Russians* were successful on their Side, over-running *Crim Tartary* and *Little Tartary* twice, and taking *Oczakow* and other Places on the *Black Sea*; yet the Emperor being driven out of *Servia*, and *Belgrade* besieged, he found himself under a Necessity of clapping up a Peace, without including the *Russians* his Allies. After which the *Russians* were obliged to relinquish all their Conquests on the *Black Sea*, and make as good Terms as they could for themselves; and not long before the Czarina surrendered to the *Persians* all the Conquests *Peter the Great* had made in that Kingdom, near the Shores of the *Caspian* Sea.

The Czarina *Anne*, dying on the 28th of *October* 1740, appointed for her Successor *John* the Son of *Anthony Ulric*, Duke of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle*, and of *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, and the Princess *Katherine*, who was Daughter of the late Czar *John*, elder Brother of *Peter the Great*. During the Minority of the young Emperor, who was scarce six Months old at his Accession, Count *Biron*, Duke of *Courland*, had been nominated Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princess *Anne*, the Emperor's Mother, imagining she was better intitled to, if not to the Throne itself, ordered Count *Munich* to apprehend the Duke of *Courland*, caused him to be tried for High Treason, and condemned to die, but was content with banishing him to *Siberia*. After which she assumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the *Russian* Guards and Generals of the Army, conspiring with the Princess *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter of *Peter the Great*, proclaimed her Empress on the 5th of *December*, 1741; and made the Infant Emperor, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Duchess of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle*, Prisoners, together with Count *Munich*, and *Osterman* the Chancellor. The Sentences passed against the Family of the *Dolgoruki's*, and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empress *Anne*, were reversed, and the Duke of *Courland* was recalled from his Exile in *Siberia*. Count *Munich* and *Osterman* were condemned to die, and led to the Place of Execution; but their Sentence was changed to Banishment in *Siberia*.

The Czarina *Elizabeth*, soon after her Accession, invited the young Duke of *Holstein* (descended from her elder Sister) into *Russia*, declared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince of *Russia*; whereupon he relinquished his Pretensions to the Throne of *Sweden*, to which he was also next Heir, and professed himself of the *Greek* Church, and is since married to the Princess *Alexiewna* of *Anhalt Zerbst*, by whom he hath issue a Son, named *Paul Petrowitz*, for whose Birth great Rejoicings were made in *England* and other foreign Countries, as well as at *Petersburg* the Capital of *Russia*.

In

In the mean Time a War breaking out between *Russia* and *Sweden*, the *Swedes* were defeated, and the *Russians* made an entire Conquest of *Finland*; most Part whereof, however, they relinquished at a succeeding Treaty, the *Russians* retaining only *Wyburg*, and some other Territories East of the River *Kymen*.

September 30, 1755. The Empress of *Russia* concluded a Treaty, with this Nation, whereby she agreed to keep in Readiness for four Years, for the Service of his *Britannic* Majesty, a Body of 40,000 Infantry, and 15,000 Cavalry; and in Consideration thereof his Majesty agreed to pay her for that Term 100,000 *l. per Annum*, until her Troops were demanded, 500,000 *l. per Annum* after they were demanded, and had passed her own Frontier. But, upon our concluding a Treaty with *Prussia* in *January* 1756, and the Court of *Vienna*'s concluding a Treaty with *France*, her *Russian* Majesty declared off from the Treaty she had made with us, rejected our promised Subsidy, and acceded to the Treaty between *France* and *Vienna*; in Consequence whereof she openly declared against the King of *Prussia* before the End of that Year; and next Year her Army, commanded by General *Appraxin*, entered the *Prussian* Territories, and on the 4th of *July* made themselves Masters of *Memel*.

August 30, 1756. There was a smart Battle betwixt this *Russian* Army, and the *Prussian* Army under Marshal *Lehwald*, who, with an Army of only 30,000 Men, attacked the *Russian* Army of 80,000, strongly intrenched at *Gross Jaggersdorf*, and, at the Beginning, with great Success; but, finding it impossible to force all their Intrenchments, he was at last obliged to Retreat to his old Camp at *Wehlau*; and though the *Russians* boasted of their having obtained a compleat Victory, yet they began to Retreat, *September* 13, and retired into Winter Quarters about *Memel*, and in *Courland*.

January 16, 1758. The *Russian* Army, now commanded by General *Fermer*, having again entered *Prussia*, they made themselves Masters of that whole Province without Opposition; and in *July* they entered *Germany*, among the Events of which Country their Progress may be seen.

January 5, 1762. Died *Elizabeth* Empress of *Russia*, and was succeeded by the Grand Prince of *Russia*, Duke of *Holstein*, by the Name of *Peter* III. who presently agreed to a Suspension of Arms with the King of *Prussia*; and soon after concluded not only a Peace, but an Alliance with that Prince; in Consequence whereof the *Russian* Army in *Silesia* left the *Austrian*, and on the 29th of *June* joined the *Prussian* Army. But,

July 9. *Peter* III. was deposed, and his Empress Consort raised to the Throne, by the Name and Title of *Catharine* II. Empress, Autocratrix of all the *Russias*, &c. And,

July 7. The unfortunate *Peter* III. died in Prison at *Petershof*, as was said, of an Hemorrhoidal Accident.

In Consequence of this Revolution the *Russian* Troops evacuated *Colberg* on the 10th of *August*, and all the *Prussian* Territories before the End of that Month; and those that were in *Silesia* repassed the *Vistula*, in order to return to their own Country, as the new Empress had resolved not to engage unnecessarily in any foreign War.

SWEDEN.

PART of the ancient *Scandinavia*, which comprehends *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

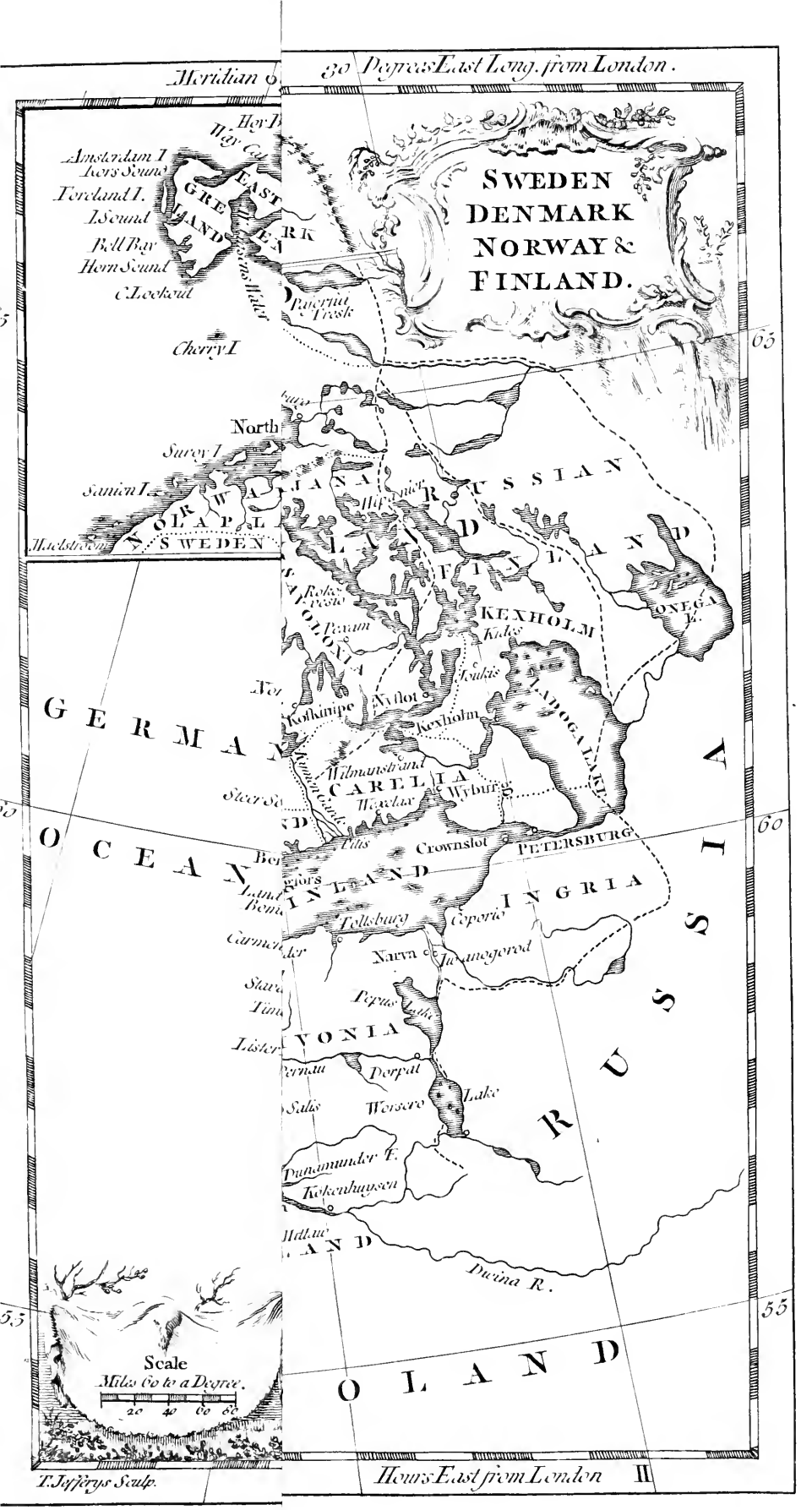
Situation and Extent.

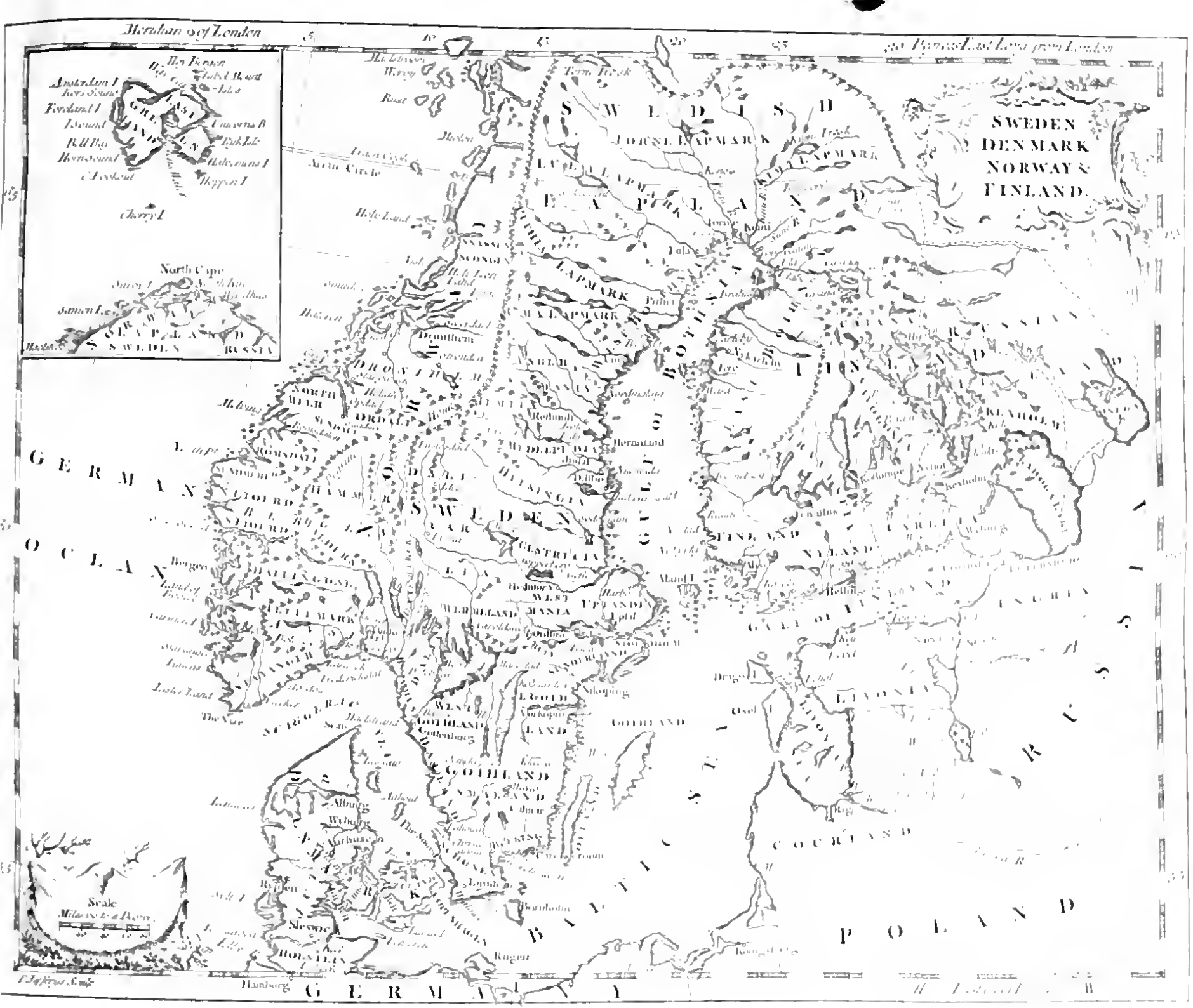
Between	10 and 30	E. Lon.	Being	800 Miles in Length.
Between	56 and 69	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Norwegian Lapland*, on the North; by *Russia*, East; by the *Baltic* Sea, which divides it from *Germany*, on the South; and by the Seas called the *Sound* and the *Scaggerac*, with the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide it from *Denmark* and *Norway*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Lapland* and West *Bothnia*, North.	*Thorn* Lapmark —	*Thorne*, E. Lon. 22-45. N. Lat. 65-45.
	Kimi Lapmark —	*Kimi*
	Lula Lapmark —	*Lula*
	Pithia Lapmark —	*Pithia*
	Uma Lapmark —	*Uma*
	West Bothnia —	*Ratan*
2. *Sweden* Proper, in the Middle.	*Uplandia* —	*Stockholm*, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59-30.
		Upsal
	Sudermania —	*Nikopping*
	Westmania —	*Arosia*
	Nericia —	*Orebro*
	Gestricia —	*Geste*
	Helsingia —	*Dilsbo*
	Dalecarlia —	*Hedmora*
	Medelpedia —	*Judal*
	Angermania —	*Hernosand*
	Jemptia —	*Restundt*
3. *Gothland* —	*East Gothland* —	*Norkoping*
	West Gothland —	*Gottenberg*, E. Lon. 11-30 N. Lat. 58.
	Smaland —	*Calmar*
	Wermeland —	*Carolstadt*
	Dalia —	*Daleburg*, *Malmoe*
	Schonen —	*Lunden*
	Bleking —	*Christianstadt*, *Carolscroon*
	Halland —	*Helmsted*

Grand


Meridian of
30 Degrees East Long. from London.
SWEDEN
DENMARK
NORWAY &
FINLAND.
Amsterdam I
Ivors Sound
Foreland I.
I. Sound
Bell Bay
Horn Sound
C. Lookout
GREENLAND
EAST
Cherry I
North
Survey I
Sanion I.
NORWAY
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
Hudstroom
Paerna
Tresk
65
RUSSIAN
LAPLAND
FINLAND
ONEGA L.
KEXHOLM
Kides
Joukis
LADOGA L.
Penum
Roks
Kolkimipe
Nyslot
Kexholm
Wilmanstrand
CARELIA
Wyburg
Wardar
Tilis
Crownslot
PETERSBURG
60
GERMANY
OCEAN
INGRIA
Tollsburg
Copori
Narva
Jamogorod
Pepus L.
LIVONIA
Pernau
Dorpat
Lake
Salis
Wersero
RUSSIA
Punemunder F.
Kokenhuysen
Dwina R.
55
OLAND
Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree.
20 40 60 80
T. Jefferys Sculp.
Hours East from London
II


SWEDEN
DENMARK
NORWAY &
FINLAND.
SWEDISH
LAPMARK
LAPLAND
BOTHNIA
GERMAN
OCEAN
SWEDEN
GOTHLAND
FINLAND
RUSSIA
POLAND
COURLAND
LIVONIA
BALTIC SEA
GERMANY
Stockholm
Christiania
Copenhagen
Hamburg
Rostock
North Cape
Arctic Circle
Scale

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
4. *Finland* —	*East Bothnia* —	*Nakarleby*
	Cajania —	*Cajanburg*
	Savoloxia —	*Koskimpe*
	Nyland —	*Helsingfort*
	Travastia —	*Travastius*
	Finland Proper —	*Abo*, E. Lon. 21-30. N. Lat. 66-30.
		Raseburg.

The Remainder of *Finland*, viz. *Kexholm* and *Carelias*, of which *Wyburg* is the Capital, have been mentioned in the Description of *Russia*, to which they belong at present.

5. Territories in *Germany*, lately belonging to *Sweden* —	Western *Pomerania*, Part —	*Stralsund*, E. Lon. 13-22. N. Lat. 54-23.
	In *Mecklenburg* —	*Wismar*
	Bremen and *Ferden*, now annexed to the Elect. of *Hanover*	*Bremen*, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25.
		Ferden
	Deuxponts, or *Verbruggen* in the Palatinate, now belonging to its own Prince, who was, in 1759, General in Chief of the Imperial Army.	*Deuxponts*, E. Lon. 7-17. N. Lat. 49-25.
6. *Swedish* Islands —	*Gothlands* —	*Wisby*, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 57-30.
	Oeland —	*Bornholm*
	Aland —	*Castleholm*
	Rugen —	*Bergen*

Mountains.] The most noted Hills are the *Dofrine* Mountains, which run from North to South, between *Sweden* and *Norway*, for many hundred Miles.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes in *Sweden*, of which the Chief are, 1. The *Mellar* Lake, on which *Stockholm* stands; 2. the *Wener*; 3. the *Wetter*, 4. *Cajania*; and 5. *Jende*.

Rivers.] There are a few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which descend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Torne*, which rises in *Norwegian Lapland*, and, running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulph. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and abundance of Mills on the Stream, and Forges for working their Metal. Their Fishermen, who live on the Banks of this River, exchange their salted and dried Fish, Furrs, and Skins, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Provisions, the Soil of *Lapland* producing but little Corn or Vegetables. Instead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of Firr-Trees, of which they make a kind of Bread; 2 The River *Kimi*; 3. *Lula*; 4. *Pithia*; and 5. *Uma*, all fall into the same Bay of *Bothnia*; 6. the River *Dalecarlia*, rises in the *Dofrine* Mountains, and, running from West to East, falls into the *Bothnic* Gulph between the Provinces of *Upland* and *Gestricia*; 7. the River *Keymen* in *Finland* runs from North to South through the Lake of *Jende*, and falls into the Gulph of *Finland*.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Baltic*, and the Gulphs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*, which are Arms of the *Baltic*; and on the West of *Sweden* are the *Categate* Sea and the *Sound*, a Streight about four Miles over, which divides *Sweden* from *Denmark*.

These Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up usually four Months in the Year; nor are they so salt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, because a Current sits always out of the *Baltic* Sea into the Ocean.

Face of the Country and Air.] *Sweden* abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with its Northern Situation, occasions this Country to be excessive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren Country, though there are some fruitful Vallies. It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants; they import it therefore from *Poland* or *Livonia*. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make them some Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of *Torne* and *Dalecarlia*. They abound in Furrs and Skins, as they do also in Pitch, Tar, Fir Timber, and other Naval Stores.

Animals.] Their Horses and neat Cattle are but small, but their Horses are so hardy, that they will bear the longest Journies, and are, on that Account, esteemed more than the largest *German* Horses. The Wool of their Sheep is coarse, and only fit for the Cloathing of the common People. Their wild Beasts are Bears, Wolves, Elks, Deer, Foxes, Hares and Squirrels, of which the three last turn white in Winter, as they do in *Russia*. They have Plenty of tame and wild Fowl. The Reder is a Fowl as big as a Turkey, and the Flesh much admired: The Orras is as big as a Hen; and there is a Bird called the Yerper, much like a Partridge, and another beautiful Bird the Size of a Feldifare, the Feathers tipped with Scarlet; there are few Pigeons, the Northern Countries abounding with Birds of Prey, such as Eagles, Hawks, &c. which destroy the Breed. There are the same Fish in their Seas, and fresh Waters, as we have, many of which they salt up, and these serve for Part of their Winter Provision.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are those of Hardware, Brass, and Iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought; but to no Countries do they export greater Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to *England*, from whence they receive Silver, and sometimes Crown Pieces, for their Iron, it is said; though the *English* might receive the same Articles from their Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them. Of this a former Parliament were so sensible, that they made an Act for importing Pig-Iron from the Plantations, Duty free, into any Part of *Great Britain*; but Bar-Iron is only to be imported to *London*. As to the *French*, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk, for the Produce of *Sweden*, as the *Dutch* do their Spices. And the *Swedes* do not only sell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships ready rigg d, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the *French* in the Year 1748.

Royal Stile.] The King's Stile is, King of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Schonen*, *Pomeren*, &c.

Arms.]

Arms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the First and Fourth Azure, three Crowns, Or, two in Chief, and one in Base for *Sweden*. In the Second and Third, Barry Argent and Azure, a Lion, Or, crowned Gules, for *Finland*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demicircles, terminating in a Monde, Or. The Supporters two Lions, Or, crowned with the same. The Motto, *Dominus Protector meus.*

Forces.] The Forces of *Sweden* are a well regulated Militia: Each Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers, according to the Number of Farms it contains: Every Farm of 60 *l.* or 70 *l. per Annum*, is charged with a Foot-Soldier, furnishing him with Diet, Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a Year in Money; or else a little Wooden House is built him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Pasturage for a Cow, and plows and sows Land enough for him to supply him with Bread, which a married Soldier usually chuses, rather than quartering on the Farmer: And both the recruiting and maintaining the Foot-Soldiers is entirely at the Expence of the Country.

The Officers of Horse and Foot are maintained out of Lands belonging to the Republic: Every Officer having a House and a Portion of Land assigned him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is quartered, with the Rents of other Farms to the Value of his Pay.

The Soldiers are subject to the Civil Magistrates while they remain in Quarters, but when called out into actual Service, they are under military Discipline. Every Company performs their Exercise once a Month, every Regiment twice a Year, when only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Churches: But the Guards and Forces of *Pomerania* are not upon this Foot, but paid in Money out of the Treasury.

Before the Loss of *Livonia* and *Bremen* they had fifteen Regiments of Horse, amounting to 17,900 Men; Twenty-eight of Foot, 35,000 Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of *Pomerania*, *Bremem* and *Ferden*, six Regiments, 6000; amounting in the Whole to 60,000 effective Men.

Navy.] The *Swedish* Royal Navy consists of about 40 Men of War of the Line.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Republic are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling *per Annum*, arising from the Crown Lands and Customs; the Silver and Copper Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at the Reformation; Pole-Money Fines; stamped Paper, and other Duties payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied only on the Peasants, is Twelve-pence *per* Head for all above sixteen and under sixty Years of Age. The greatest Oppression exercised in the Reign of *Charles* XII. was the compelling the People to bring in their Silver and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little intrinsic Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at Half a Crown. The People also were obliged to take Government Notes and Debentures, though no Funds were assigned for the Discharge of them. And it is said Baron *Gortz* was sacrificed to the Fury of the People, as the Author of these Oppressions, in the next Reign.

Persons and Habits.] The *Swedes* are generally of a large Stature, robust Constitutions, and bred very hardy. Their Hair usually incline to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Women, that are not much exposed, have good Complexions, and tolerable Features; but the Peasants, and the lower Rank of People, are coarse enough; for the Men make their Wives and Daughters do all the common Drudgeries in Husbandry, and the most laborious Employments. The Women go to plough, thrash out the Corn, row upon the Water, serve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

Cloathing.] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furrs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheep-skins, with the Wool on: Such warm Cloathing is very necessary here, for those that want it sometimes lose their Limbs by the Severity of the Weather. The usual Remedy for frozen Noses or Fingers is to rub them with Snow; for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they endanger the Loss of them. As to the Fashion of their Cloaths, it differs but little from that of the *Germans* or our own. And as they want Heat in this Country, so they do Light, for they have scarce five Hours Day-light in *December*.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, their Historian *Puffendorf* observes, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are fond of making a grand Appearance above their Circumstances; that they are well versed in the Arts of Dissimulation, and are extremely jealous and distrustful; and that they have not Patience to make themselves Masters of any Science or Mechanic Art. Another remarks, that the *Swedes* are seldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vivacity or pregnant Wit; and yet by Industry, Experience, and Travelling, some of them have made very great Men. But this seems not to be the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to sit down with a superficial Knowledge, than pursue their Studies to any Degree. They are much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue, than of Art and Curiosity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches, to Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage, and of a graceful Mein; they will not condescend to accept any Employment in the Church, or to practise Law or Physic, any more than they will exercise Trade. Their Tradesmen are given to over-reach and impose on them they deal with; and their Peasants, who live in a wretched poor Way, usually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, and Instruments of Husbandry, after a bungling Manner. Those that can afford it, are guilty of as great Excesses in Eating and Drinking, as the *Germans*.

Diversions.] The chief Diversions here, as in other Northern Nations, are Scating, running Races in Sledges, and sailing in Yatchts upon the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftness, much beyond any Vessel in the Water.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Mines of Silver, Copper and Iron, vastly deep and spacious, and have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is so plentiful here, that they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.

Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inscriptions, rudely cut on Rocks, or rough hewn Stone, in the ancient *Gothic* Language and *Runic*

Runic Character. They have alſo, in Manuſcript, a Tranſlation of the Evangeliſts into the *Gothic* Language, 1300 Years old, done by a Biſhop of the *Goths in Thrace*, of which this is the only Manuſcript Copy.

The *Swediſh Laplanders*, the moſt ignorant Mortals in this Part of the World, are charged with being Conjurors, and are ſaid to have done ſuch Feats by the Magic Art, as do not come at all ſhort of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors ſuch Winds as they want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cure Diſeaſes at any Diſtance; and inſure People Succeſs in their Undertakings: And yet they are juſt ſuch poor, miſerable Wretches as uſed to be charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command ſo much as the Neceſſaries of Life; and indeed, none but very credulous and ignorant People give Credit to ſuch Fables at this Day, though the whole World ſeems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

Language.] The Language of the *Swedes* is a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, or ancient *Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the following Tenor, *Fader war, ſum aſt i himmelen; helgate ward titt namyn; tillcomme titt recte; ſkee tin wilie ſa ſa jordenne ſom i himmelen; war dagligs brod jiff oſſi dagh; och forlat ofz wara ſkulder, ſa ſom oct wi forlaton them ofz ſkyldige aro; och inledh ofz icke i freſtelſe uthan frails ufz i fra ondo; tii rijket ar titt och machten och harligheten i ewigheet.* Amen.

Religion.] The *Swedes* were Pagans till the ninth Century, when St. *Sigifrid*, a Native of *Britain*, planted Chriſtianity amongſt them. The Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the 16th Century, in the Reign of *Guſtavus Erickſon*, who promoted it as well upon ſecular as religious Views. The Clergy were his Enemies, and exceeding rich; whereupon he ſeized their Lands, and united them to the Crown, leaving the Clergy but a ſlender Maintenance.

Lutheriſm is the only Religion profeſſed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbiſhop of *Upſal* is Primate of *Sweden*, and the only Archbiſhop among the *Lutherans*, having ſeven Suffragans under him. The Archbiſhop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400 *l. per Annum*; and the Biſhops Revenues are proportionably ſmall. There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the ſame Power as Biſhops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peaſants and Mechanics; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Pariſhes, and a ſmall Portion of Glebe, the Reſt having been ſeized by the Crown.

The chief Differences between the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*, are, that the *Lutherans* have Biſhops and Superintendants for the Government of the Church; whereas the *Calviniſt* Clergy are all equal, and govern their Churches by a Preſbytery, from whence they are called Preſbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is, the corporal Preſence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. The *Lutherans* hold Conſubſtantiation, *viz.* that in taking the Elements, The Body and Blood of Chriſt are conſubſtantiated and taken with them, not tranſubſtantiated into the Body and Blood of our Saviour; whereas the *Calviniſts* eſteem this Sacrament only a Commemoration of our Saviour's Death. Laſtly, the *Lutherans* look upon a Man as a free Agent, that he can chooſe Good or Evil; whereas the *Calviniſts* maintain, that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he has no Freedom of Choice.

Archbiſhoprics and Biſhoprics.] The only Archbiſhopric in *Sweden*, or in any *Lutheran* Country, as has been obſerved already, is that of *Up-*

sal. The Bishoprics are those of *Gottenburg*, *Lunden*, *Linkopping*, *Abo*, *Wexio*, *Stregnes* and *Scara*.

Universities.] Their Universities are *Upsal*, *Lunden*, and *Abo*; and those scarce ever frequented by People of Distinction; the *Swedish* Nobility and Gentry despising all Learning as Pedantry.

COINS.			l.	s.	d.
A Gold Ducat of *Sweden* is	———	———	0	9	3
An Eight Mark Piece of Silver	———	———	0	5	2
A Four-Mark Piece	———	———	0	2	7

There are Copper Coins (some as big as a Man's Hand) of several Values, and as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the Merchants take Wheelbarrows with them, instead of Bags, when they are to receive Money.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Goths*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of subduing all the Southern Nations in *Europe*, but it is not to be supposed that this Nation singly could effect those mighty Conquests; they were, no doubt, joined by the *Normans*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and other People, and by many Adventurers in *Germany*, and other Countries through which they passed, in Hopes of sharing the Plunder of the World with them, and possessing warmer Climates.

It appears that the Countries of *Scandinavia*, (*Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Norway*) were sometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, and at other Times had each of them their respective Sovereigns. In the Year 1523, *Sweden* being subject to *Denmark*, *Gustavus Ericksson*, a *Swedish* Nobleman, assembled the Miners of *Dalecarlia*, with whom he had lived under Ground for some Time, and joining other Advocates of Liberty, raised such a Force, that he expelled the *Danes* out of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service, the *Swedes* first elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Gustavus Adolphus, who ascended this Throne, *Anno* 1611, the most powerful Protector of the Protestants in *Germany*, subdued *Ingria*, *Livonia* and *Pomerania*, but was killed at the Battle of *Lutzen* near *Leipsick*, 1633.

Queen *Christina*, his Daughter, succeeded him; in whose Reign the Treaty of *Westphalia* was concluded (1648) whereby *Bremen*, *Verden* and *Pomerania*, in *Germany*, were ceded and confirmed to *Sweden*.

Queen *Christina* resigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at *Rome* in 1654.

Charles Gustavus, her Nephew, who succeeded her, drove the *Danes* out of the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Smalland*, *Halland* and *Bleking*, in *South Gothland*.

Charles XI. his Son, succeeding him in 1660, and being successful in his Wars against the *Danes*, the States of *Sweden* agreed to surrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him absolute.

Charles XII. his Son, succeeding him in 1697, the *Poles*, *Danes*, *Russians* and *Prussians* entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories in 1700, on all Sides, during his Minority; but the *English* and *Dutch* sending a Squadron of Men of War to the Assistance of the *Swedes*, the *Danes* were compelled to make Peace with *Charles*. After which

which he transported 20,000 Men into *Livonia*, and defeated *Peter the Great*, who was besieging *Narva* with 100,000 *Russians*. And the same Year *Charles* defeated *Augustus* II. King of *Poland*, who was besieging *Riga*. He afterwards deposed *Augustus*, and set *Stanislaus* upon the Throne of *Poland* in 1704. Then he followed *Augustus* into *Saxony*, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into *Poland*, he penetrated far into *Russia*, with a Design to depose the Czar, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army that was following him with Supplies being cut off by the *Russians*, he was himself defeated by the Czar, as he was besieging *Pultowa*, and fled into *Turky*, where he resided many Years; nor could the *Turks* force him to return Home, till they fired the Palace at *Bender* about his Ears, which they had assigned him for his Residence.

At length he returned through *Germany* to *Stralsund* in *Pomerania*, where he was besieged by the same Allies that begun the War against him; and, having defended the Town several Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for *Stockholm*. He afterwards meditated the Siege of *Copenhagen*, but was prevented by the *British* Fleet, either to frustrate his Design of recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*, or to disappoint an Invasion of *Britain*, which he was supposed to have designed in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded *Norway*, and laying Siege to *Frederickshall*, on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, he was killed in the Trenches by a Musket Ball in 1718.

The Constitution changed.] The *Swedes*, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of *Charles*, elected *Ulrica Eleonora*, his youngest Sister, Queen; in which Choice they were supported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, her Consort; but it was upon Condition she would transfer the supreme Power to the States, and acknowledge she held the Kingdom of them, which she submitted to; and, having reigned two Years, she resigned the Crown in Favour of her Consort the Prince of *Hesse*, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Condition as she had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom against the *Russians*, who invaded *Sweden*, plundered the Country, and destroyed their Copper and Iron Works: Whereupon, at the Request of the *Swedes*, a Fleet was sent into the *Baltic* by the King of *Great Britain* to protect that Kingdom.

The Queen of *Sweden* dying without Issue, the *Swedes* elected the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, Son of the elder Sister of *Charles* XII. to succeed to that Crown after the Death of his late Majesty; but the Duke rendering himself incapable of the Crown of *Sweden*, by accepting the Reversion of the *Russian* Empire, the *Swedes* made Choice of the Duke of *Holstein Eutin*, Bishop of *Lubeck*, who is now upon the Throne.

The Conditions on which the Prince of *Hesse* was advanced to the Throne of *Sweden* were, That he should renounce *Calvinism*, in which he was educated, and all Sovereign Power, and acknowledge he held the Crown of the States; and declare that *Lutheranism* was the only true Religion, and that he should not consent to the Toleration of any other; that the Legislative Power, the raising Taxes, and making Laws, should be vested in the States only, as well as the Power of making Peace and War; that the Executive Power should be lodged in

fourteen

fourteen Senators chosen by the States, or Diet, of whom the King should be President; but that he should not meddle with the Public Money, or dispose of any Commissions, Civil or Military, without the Consent of the Senate.

The like Articles the Duke of *Holstein Eutin* subscribed and swore to when he was declared Successor to the Crown of *Sweden*. Their Kings were elective for many hundred Years, and as much restrained and limited as at present, till the States made some of their victorious Kings a Compliment of their Liberties.

The *Swedes* likewise joined in the last War against the King of *Prussia*; for having, in 1757, sent a Body of Troops to *Stralsund*, under the Command of General *Hamilton*, they invaded the *Prussian* Dominions in *September*, and published a Manifesto, dated *October* 10, declaring, that the King of *Sweden*, as Guarantee of the Treaty of *Westphalia*, could not dispense with himself from attacking the King of *Prussia*; it being now the Fashion among the Potentates of *Europe*, first to give the Blow, and then to give the Reason. But as the War was disagreeable, not only to the People, but also to the King of *Sweden*, that Nation never made so mean an Appearance as they did in the last. The King of *Prussia* being surrounded with Enemies, he could not spare to keep an Army constantly in Western *Pomerania*, therefore the *Swedes* every Summer made some Impression upon his Territories; but as soon as he had repulsed his Enemies in other Parts, or they had retired into Winter Quarters, he sent an Army thither, upon whose Approach the *Swedes* retreated into *Stralsund*, so that no general Engagement happened during the whole War; and, upon *Russia*'s making Peace with the King of *Prussia*, the *Swedes* likewise made their Peace, which was concluded *April* 7, 1762, upon the Terms of leaving all Things as they stood at the Beginning of the War.

Present State.] As to the present Constitution of their Government, it consists of four Estates, with a Prince at their Head, who has the Stile and State of a King, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

The four Estates are, 1. The Nobility and Gentry; 2. the Clergy; 3. the Burgesses; and 4. the Peasants. With the Nobility and Representatives of the Gentry, the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors and Captains of every Regiment, sit and vote.

2. The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanry (consisting each of ten Parishes) which, with the Bishops and Superintendants amounting to about 200, represent that Body.

3. The Magistrates and Councils of every Corporation elect the Burghers to represent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm*, and two for every other Town, amounting to about 150.

4. The Peasants chuse one of their own Number, and not a Gentleman, to represent them, out of every District, amounting to about 250.

All these generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the State of Affairs has been represented to them from the Throne, they separate and sit in four several Chambers or Houses, in each whereof the Votes of the Majority conclude the rest; but every Chamber has a Negative in the passing any Law.

The Senate, without whom the King can determine nothing, are reduced by the last Act of Settlement to Fourteen, and are elected in the following Manner; Twenty-four of the Nobility or Upper House, twelve

twelve of the Clergy, and twelve Burgesses, choose three persons, on a Vacancy, and present them to the King, who appoints one of them to supply the Vacancy; but two of a Family cannot be of the Senate at the same Time, and the Peasants have no Vote in the Election of a Senator. When the King is absent or sick, the Executive Power is lodged in the Senate; (and the King has no more than the casting Vote when present) but they are accountable to the Dyet for their Administration.

Every one of the superior Courts of Justice has a Senator for its President; and there are Councils or Boards established to manage the Public Revenues. A War-Office, Commissioners of the Admiralty, others for the Mines, for Commerce, and every other Branch of Business.

Law-Suits concerning the Titles of Estates are but of short Continuance, all Sales and Alienations of Lands being registred, as well as the Incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own Causes if they think fit; and in so little Reputation is the Profession of the Law in *Sweden*, that no Gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for small Thefts are condemned to labour in the Public Works, Fortifications, Buildings, Highways, *&c.* And what is peculiar to this Country, they have Courts of Honour erected, where, if any Gentleman has received an Affront he may have Satisfaction awarded him. The Punishment of Popish Priests here by Castration, I have not met with any Instance of.

DENMARK.

THE King of *Denmark*'s Dominion consists of, 1. *Denmark* Proper; 2. *Norway*; 3. His *German* Territories; and 4. East and West *Greenland*, and the Islands in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

DENMARK Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between	8 and 13	E. Lon.	Being	240 Miles in Length.
Between	54 and 58	N. Lat.		180 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which divides it from *Norway*, on the North; by the *Sound*, which divides it from *Sweden*, on the East; by *Germany* and the *Baltic*, on the South; and by the *German* Sea, which divides it from *Great Britain*, on the West.

Provinces.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Jutland, on the Continent, separated from the Islands by a Streight called the *Lesser Belt*.	*Alburg* —	*Alburg*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 57.
	Wyburg —	*Wyburg*
	Aarhusen —	*Aarhusen*
	Rypen —	*Rypen*
	Sleswick —	*Sleswick*, E. Lon. 9-45. N. Lat. 54-45.

Provinces.

Provinces.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Islands at the Entrance of the *Baltic* Sea; *Zealand*, the Chief, is divided from *Sweden* by a Strait called the *Sound*, and from *Eunen* by another Strait called the *Great Belt*.	*Zealand* —	*Copenhagen*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 55-30.
	Funen —	*Elsenore*
	Langland —	*Odensee*
	Laland —	*Rutcopping*
	Falster —	*Naxhow*
	Mona —	*Nycopping*
	Femeren —	*Stege*
	Alsen —	*Borge*
		Sonderberg

NORWAY.

Situation and Extent.

Between 4 and 30 E. Lon. } Being { 1000 Miles in Length.

Between 58 and 72 N. Lat. } Being { 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean, on the North; by *Sweden* and *Russia*, on the East; by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which separate it from *Denmark*, on the South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division. —	*Wardhuys*, or *Norwegian Lapland*.	*Wardhuys*, E, Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
Middle Division -	*Drontheim*, and *Bergen* —	*Drontheim*, E. Lon. 10-30 N. Lat. 64. *Bergen*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60. *Stavanger*.
Southern Division.	*Ansio* or *Aggerhuys*	*Aggerhuys*, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 59. *Fredericstadt*, *Ansio*, or *Christiana*.

Danish *Territories* in Germany.

Holstein, divided between the King of *Denmark*, the Dukes of *Holstein*, and the Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubec*, already mentioned in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*.	*Holstein* Proper	*Kiel*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 54-32. subj. to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*.
	Ditmarsh —	*Meldorp*, subject to *Denmark*.
	Stormar —	*Hamburgh*, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat 54. Imperial; and *Gluestat* and *Altena*, subject to *Denmark*.
	Wagria —	*Lubeck*, E. Lon. 10-35. N. Lat. 54-20. Imperial; and *Oldesloe* and *Ploen*, subj. to the Duke of *Holstein Ploen*.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
In *Westphalia*, West of the *Weser*.	*Oldenburg*, C *Delmonhurst*	*Oldenburg*, E. Lon. 7-32. N. Lat. 53-35. and *Delmonhurst*, subj. to *Denmark*.

Capes or Promontories.] 1. The North Cape in *Norway*, the most Northerly Promontory of *Europe*. 2. The *Naze*, another Point or Cape in the South of *Norway*: And, 3. The *Schaggerriff*, the North Point of *Jutland*.

Rivers.] There are innumerable Rivers, or rather Torrents, in *Norway*, which, falling precipitately from the Mountains, and running but a short Course, are scarce any of them navigable beyond their Mouths.

East and West GREENLAND, *and the* ISLANDS, *in the* Atlantic *Ocean.*

East GREENLAND.

IS situate between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 Deg. N Lat. Claimed by *Denmark*, but uninhabited. The chief Whale Fishery is on this Coast, which the *Dutch* have in a great Measure monopolized.

West GREENLAND.

IS situate between the Meridian of *London*, and 50 Deg. W. Lon. and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous People, among whom the *Danes* have lately sent Missionaries to convert them to Christianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Country, or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffic with them; but they have a very valuable Fishery on this Coast.

ICELAND *Island.*

IS situate between 10 and 20 Deg. W. Lon. and 63 and 67 Deg. N. Lat. The chief Town is *Skalholt*, where the *Danish* Governor resides. It is a poor barren Country, and yields the Sovereign little Profit. The most remarkable Thing in it is the Volcano of Mount *Heckla*.

The FARO *Islands*

LIE between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, and are subject to *Denmark*. These are very small, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg. N. Lat.

There are also a great many small Islands on the Coast of *Norway*, the Chief whereof are *Malstrom* and *Histeren*.

Lakes and Rivers.] There are some Lakes in *Zealand* and *Jutland*; but scarce one navigable River there, till we come to *Sleswic* or *South Jutland*, where we meet with the *Eyder* and the *Tron*: These run a short Course from East to West, and, uniting their Waters, falls into the *German* Sea below *Tonningen*. The River *Trave* rises in the Dutchy of *Holstein*, and running East, falls into the *Baltic* below *Lubec*.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on the *Danish* Territories are, the *German* Ocean, the *Baltic*, the *Scaggerac* Sea, the *Sound*, which divides *Zealand* from *Schonen*; the *Great Belt*, which divide *Zealand* from *Funen*;

Funen; and the *Lesser Belt*, which divides *Funen* from the Continent of *Jutland*. At *Elsenore*, which lies upon the Strait called the *Sound*, being about four Miles broad, the *Danes* take Toll of all Merchant-Ships that pass to and from the *Baltic*.

Air.] As *Denmark* Proper is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs and Morasses, and surrounded by the Sea, they are extremely subject to Fogs and bad Air.

Soil and Produce of Denmark *Proper.*] *Zealand*, the Chief of the Islands, and the Seat of the Government, is a barren Soil. No Wheat will grow here, and they have but little good Pasture; great Part of it is a Forest, and reserved for the King's Game. *Funen*, the next largest Island, has barely Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants. The Island of *Laland* is a fruitful Soil, and supplies *Copenhagen* with Wheat. The Islands of *Landland*, *Falster*, and *Mona*, are indifferently fruitful.

The Continent of *Jutland* has Corn sufficient for the Natives, and abounds in Horses and neat Cattle, which are purchased by the *Dutch*, and grow to a prodigious Size in their fat Pastures. *Sleswic*, or *South Jutland*, and *Holstein*, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Pastures; but *Stormar* and *Ditmarsh*, lying near the Mouth of the *Elbe*, are subject to Inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] *Norway* is incumbered with Rocks and high Mountains, covered with Snow a great Part of the Year, the Chief whereof are the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide *Norway* from *Sweden*. It produces, however, a great deal of good Firr Timber, and Oak, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron, and their Seas abound in Fish, which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and sell them to most Nations in *Europe*, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland *and* Faro.] The Islands of *Iceland* and *Faro* are as barren as *Norway*; Corn will scarce grow in any of them. They feed on the Flesh of Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, and make Bread of dried Fish ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow in *Iceland* but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fish, with their Roots and Herbs, are their greatest Dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] *West* and *East Greenland* produce scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fisheries on the Coast are what renders them most valuable, and these the *Dutch* have the greatest Share of.

Animals.] The same as in *Sweden*.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of these Countries are chiefly those of Hardware, unless the dried Stock-Fish of *Norway* may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territories of *Denmark* are extremely well situated, on the *German* and *Baltic* Seas, for Foreign Traffic; but the two Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubec* seem to have monopolized most of the Foreign Traffic on this Side. The *Danes*, indeed, have some Trade with *Guinea* and the *West Indies*, and very good Settlements in *East-India*; and the King of *Denmark* has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from *Hamburgh* to his Town of *Altena*, which lies within a Mile of it, but does not meet with any great Success in this Project.

Present Constitution.] Before the Year 1660, the Legislative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate; of which

which the King was no more than President. In Time of War, indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raise Men or Money, or make Peace or War without the Concurrence of the States; but the King of *Denmark* is now as absolute as the King of *France*.

Stile.] The Stile of this Prince is, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Slesvic*, *Holstein*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarsh*, and Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmonhurst*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Denmark* are, Or, Semee of Hearts Gules, three Lions passant-guardant Azure, crowned, languid, and armed, for *Denmark*. Gules, a Lion rampant, Or, crowned and armed, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, Argent, for *Norway*. Gules, a Paschal Lamb, Argent, supporting a Flag of the same, marked with a Cross Gules, for *Jutland*. Or, two Lions passant-guardant, Azure, for *Slesvic*. Gules, a Fish crowned Argent for *Iceland*. Over these a Cross Argent, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of *Ditmarsh*, *viz.* Gules, a Cavalier armed Argent. Gules, a Nettle Leaf open, and charged in the Middle with a little Escutcheon; the Whole Argent, for *Holstein*. Gules, a Cross Pattefitchee Argent, for *Oldenburg*. The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

Knights.] The two Orders of Knighthood here are, that of the *Elephant* and that of *Danbrug*.

Forces.] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in *Denmark* and *Norway*, which are maintained by the Peasants, as in *Sweden*, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subsidy for them, almost equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is esteemed superior to that of *Sweden* or *Russia*; but the *Danes* are not a Match for either of them by Land.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 *l. per Annum*; but then the Army is little or no Expence to the King; they rather increase the Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Customs and Excise on Provisions, the Rents of the Crown Lands, a Pole-Tax, Duties on Paper and Law Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and personal Estates; on Marriages; on Tradesmen in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impose as many more as he sees fit.

Taxes in Norway.] The Revenue of *Norway* arises by the Tenths of Timber, Tar, Fish, and Oil, and from their Mines: Besides which, they pay an Excise, and other Taxes as in *Denmark*. The Toll of the *Sound* produces about 65,000 Crowns *per Annum*.

Little Cash in Denmark.] The Nation is perpetually drained of Cash by the Officers of the Army, who are usually Foreigners; and, if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Ministers do, when they get any Thing considerable. The Balance of Trade also being against them, carries of a great deal. It is computed there is not a hundreth Part of the ready Cash in *Denmark* as there is in *England*.

Persons of the Danes.] The *Danes* are usually tall, strong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which neither

neither Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true *Dutch* Shapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their Habits, they usually imitate the *French* Dress, but in Winter wrap themselves up in Furrs or Wool, like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned, nor excellent Mechanics. Their Vices too are the same as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenness. The common People are said to be poor-spirited Wretches, nothing of the warlike, enterprizing Temper of their Ancestors remaining; given to Cheating and Tricking, and extremely jealous of being imposed on by others. The *Norwegians*, indeed, are a brave, hardy People, and have much more Courage and vigour than the *Danes*, by whom they are however hardly used, since they have been a Province of *Denmark*.

Curiosities.] The taking of Whales in the Seas of *Greenland*, among the Fields of Ice that have been increasing for Ages, is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature. These Fields, or Pieces of Ice, are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an hundred Feet in Thickness; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm, nothing can be more terrible. The *Dutch* had thirteen Ships crushed to Pieces by them in one Season.

There are several Kinds of Whales in *Greenland*, some White, and others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whales, is in most Esteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of Fat or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is about eighteen Feet long, inclosed in long Pieces of what we call Whalebone, which are covered with a Kind of Hair like Horse Hair; and on each Side of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, They are as hard as an Ox's Bones, and of no Use. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is usually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows less from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen see a Whale spout, the Word is immediately given, *Fall, fall*, when every one hastens from the Ship to his Boat, six or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and four or five Boats usually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harponeer strikes him with his Harpoon (a barbed Dart) and the Monster finding himself wounded, runs swiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him, if they did not give him Line fast enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire by the violent Rubbing of the Rope on the Side of it, one wets it constantly with a Mop. After the Whale has run some hundred Fathom deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes such a terrible Noise with his Spouting, that some have compared it to the Firing of Cannon. So soon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, some of the Harpooneers fix another Harpoon, or barbed Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and, when he comes up a second Time, they pierce him with Spears in the vital Parts, till he spouts up Streams of Blood instead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins, till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him some Leagues,

till

till he has loſt his Strength; and when he is dying, he turns himſelf upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Diſtance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber, extract the Oil, if they have Conveniencies on Shore; otherwiſe they barrel up the Pieces, and bring them Home; but nothing can ſmell ſtronger than theſe Ships do. Every Fiſh is computed to yield between ſixty and a hundred Barrels of Oil, of the Value of 3 *l.* or 4 *l.* a Barrel. Though the *Danes* claim this Country of Eaſt *Greenland*, where theſe Whales are taken, the *Dutch* have in a Manner monopolized this Fiſhery.

Before I leave *Greenland*, it may not be improper to take Notice of the miraculous Eſcape of eight *Engliſhmen*, that remained here all the Winter in the Year 1630.

Near the Concluſion of the Seaſon for Fiſhing, theſe Men were ſent by the Captain to kill Rein-Deer for the Ship's Company, and ordered to meet him at *Bell Sound*, on the Weſt Coaſt of *Greenland*, with their Veniſon. Accordingly, having killed about 15 Rein Deer, they brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their Surpriſe the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, Houſe, or Firing, to defend them againſt the approaching Winter, and were to expect a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread or Proviſion of any Kind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials of the Booths, where the Whale Oil was made, they built a Houſe, and covered it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to expect; provided Fewel to keep a conſtant Fire in the Middle of it, and happened to find Whale Oil enough to furniſh them with Lamps during the dark Seaſon; and thus, with the Veniſon they killed, and the Fritters or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was preſſed out, they laid up Proviſion enough to ſerve them the Winter. The Froſt preſerved their Meat from Putrefaction; they had no Occaſion for Salt, the Want of which preſerved them. They had a Spring of Water near their Houſe, which kept open till *January*, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow afterwards. However, they all lived till the Shipping returned in *May* following, and were brought ſafe to *England*, having received no Manner of Hurt.

The *Dutch* hearing of this, and reaping ſuch vaſt Advantages by the Whale Fiſhery, ſent a Colony thither, provided with all Manner of Neceſſaries, but every one of them died of the Scurvy before the Shipping returned the following Year: However, the *Dutch* repeated the Experiment, and ſent another Colony to *Greenland* the ſucceeding Year; but theſe Men alſo periſhed in the ſame Manner. From which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements there; though it is evident that theſe two Colonies were killed by their Salt Proviſions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat will keep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony ſent thither ſhould kill Deer and other Game, enough to ſubſiſt them during the Winter, there is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight *Engliſhmen* did; but it is not worth the While of any Nation but the *Dutch*, who have in ſome Degree monopolized the Fiſhery, to make the Experiment again.

Language.] The Language of the Gentry is *High Dutch*, the ſame with that of the *Germans*; but the common people uſe a Dialect of

the ancient *Teutonic*; the *Pater-Noster* whereof is of the following Tenor, *Vor fador, som er i himmelin; helligt vorde dit nafn; tilkomme dit rige; vorde din villie paa jorden som i himmelin; gif os i dag vort daglige brod; og forlad os vor skyld som vi forlade vore skyldener; og leed os icke i fristrelse, men frels os fra ont; thi reget er dit og og traft oghorghhedi evighed.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion of *Denmark* is the *Lutheran*, which does not differ in any Respect from that of *Sweden*, already described. Nor do they tolerate any other Denomination of Christians.

Bishoprics.] The Bishoprics are, *Copenhagen*, *Arhusen*, *Alburg*, *Ripen*, *Wiburg*, and *Sleswic*; besides which, there are several Superintendants, which differ little from Bishops.

Universities.] The Universities are those of *Copenhagen* and *Kiel.*

			l.	*s.*	*d*
GOLD COINS.					
The Gold Ducat of *Denmark* is	—	—	0	9	3
SILVER COINS.					
The old Bank Dollar of *Hamburg*	—	—	0	4	6
The old Bank Dollar of *Lubec*	—	—	0	4	7
The Four Mark Piece of *Denmark*	—	—	0	2	8
A Rix Mark —	—	—	0	0	11
A Slet Mark —	—	—	0	0	9

Besides which, they have Copper Coins of several Values, from a Farthing to a Crown and more.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE first Inhabitants of *Scandinavia* (comprehending *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*) descended from the *Scythians*, who had no fixed Habitations: When they first settled in Towns is uncertain. The *Cimbri*, a *German* Nation, next possessed themselves of *Jutland*, which from thence obtained the Name of the *Cimbrian Chersonese*. The *Teutones*, another Tribe of *Germans*, reduced *Zealand*, *Funen*, and the rest of the *Danish* Islands. The *Jutes* and *Angles* succeeded the *Cimbri* in the *Chersonese*, and from the *Jutes* the Peninsula obtained the Name of *Jutland*. And in the fourth Century we find the Inhabitants of these Countries, and the North West of *Germany*, called *Saxons*, a People very terrible to the *Roman* Provinces of *Gaul* and *Britain*. They invaded and plundered the Sea Coasts, and obliged the *Romans* to station their Forces on these Coasts, which were commanded by an Officer stiled, *Comes litoris Saxonici*: But the *Saxons* were not able to fix themselves in *Britain* until the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, when *Vortigern*, King of *South Britain*, invited them over about the Year 450, to defend his Country against the *Picts* and *Scots*. After they had repulsed those Northern Invaders, they quarrelled with the *Britains* who called them in, and at length made themselves entire Masters of *South Britain*.

Saxony, of which *Denmark* was then deemed a Part, was at that Time divided among Abundance of petty Sovereigns and States, which were all united under *Gofrius* their first King, about the Year 797.

The

The *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, invaded and harrassed the Coasts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth Century, and continued their Incursions until the Year 1012; when *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, made an entire Conquest of *England*, and left it to his Son *Canute*, who was King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, *Anno* 1020.

The *Danes* and *Normans* also invaded *France*, entered the Rivers *Seyne* and *Loire* in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to the Gates of *Paris*, about the same Time they reduced *England*; and the *French* were at length obliged to yield up *Normandy* and *Britany* to *Rollo* the *Norman* General, to preserve the rest of the Kingdom.

The Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, were after this governed by distinct Sovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* became united again by the Marriage of *Aquin* King of *Norway*, with *Margaret*, Daughter and Heiress of *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*, *Anno* 1376.

Margaret II. Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, subdued *Sweden* about the Year 1390; and *Sweden* was subject to *Denmark* till *Gustavus Ericksson* rescued his Country from their Dominion, *Anno* 1525. *Christian* II. was then upon the Throne of *Denmark*, and had drawn upon himself the Contempt and Hatred of the *Danes* as well as the *Swedes*, on Account of his suffering himself to be governed by his Concubine and an old *Dutch* Woman her Mother, and was at length deposed, his Uncle, *Frederick* Duke of *Holstein*, being elected and advanced to the Throne of *Denmark* in his stead.

Christian III. who succeeded *Frederick*, *Anno* 1533, was a great Promoter of the Reformation, in which being opposed by the Bishops, he seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Church, and added them to his own.

In the Reign of *Frederick* III. his Son, the *Swedes* invaded *Denmark*, and besieged the capital City of *Copenhagen*; whereupon the *Danes* were compelled to cede those fine Provinces of *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and *Halland* to *Sweden*; but how unsuccessful soever *Frederick* was in his Wars, he subdued his own Subjects, and rendered himself an absolute Monarch.

The Commons, it seems, were extremely discontented with the Taxes and other Oppressions of the Nobility and Gentry, which they had suffered during a long War with *Sweden*, and concluded, that their Condition could not be worse under the Government of a single Person, than under such a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy were no less exasperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility had deprived of their Share of the Administration (though they constituted one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons represented to the Nobility, that they had the Profits of the Lands, of which themselves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore it was but reasonable they should bear a Share in the public Taxes for the Support of the Government; the Nobility replied, They had always been exempted from Taxes; and looked upon their Tenants to be their Vassals and Slaves; which was so resented by the Commons, that they withdrew from the Assembly, and, uniting with the Clergy, attended the King in a Body, offering him their Assistance to make him absolute; with whom the King closed, and the Nobility, being in a fortified Town, garrisoned by the King's Troops, were compelled to come into the same Mea-

ſures, and paſs a Law to render their King an abſolute Monarch. After which the King received the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility, and Clergy, in the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to grace the Solemnity, and prevent any Diſturbance or Oppoſition that might be made to this Change in the Conſtitution. *Gerſdorf*, a popular Senator, being the only Man who ſpoke againſt it, and having ſhewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Liberties, concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, that he was confident his Majeſty only deſigned the Good of his People, and not to govern them after the *Turkiſh* Model. Thus was the Kingdom of *Denmark* changed in four Days Time, *Anno* 1660, from an Ariſtocracy to an abſolute Monarchy; the Commons, inſtead of enjoying the great Advantages the Court had promiſed them, had only the Satisfaction of ſeeing their former Oppreſſors in as miſerable a Condition as themſelves.—The Kings of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holſtein* have a divided Sovereignty in the Duchies of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwic*; for *Chriſtian* IV. gave a Moiety of them to to his Brother *Ulric*, about the Year 1600, from whom deſcended the Families of *Holſtein Gottorp*, *Eutin*, *Ploen*, &c. But the Kings of *Denmark* have oftentimes ſeized on that Part belonging to the Dukes of *Holſtein*, which they have as often been obliged to reſtore by the *Swedes* and other Allies of *Holſtein*. *Charles*, Grand Prince of *Ruſſia*, is now the eldeſt Branch of the *Holſtein* Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety of the Duchies of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwic*.

It has been obſerved already, that *Frederick* IV. King of *Denmark*, had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude a Peace with *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1701; but he no ſooner heard of *Charles*'s Defeat at *Pultowa*, than he joined his old Confederates, and declared War againſt *Sweden* again. His firſt Enterpriſe was the Invaſion of *Schonen*, but in this he did not ſucceed; he was defeated, and compelled to retire over the *Sound* again: But he met with better Succeſs in his Invaſion of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which he made an abſolute Conqueſt of. And now the King of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, entered into the Confederacy againſt *Sweden*, and, in the Year 1715, concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark* for the Purchaſe of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which the *Danes* had taken from the *Swedes*. About the ſame Time the Confederates reduced *Stralſund* and all *Swediſh Pomerania*, which was put into the Poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, except *Stetin* and the Territories about the River *Oder*, which the King of *Pruſſia* poſſeſſed himſelf of.

By a ſubſequent Peace the *Danes* reſtored *Stralſund*, and that Part of *Pomerania* he had taken from the *Swedes*; but *Bremen* and *Verden* were confirmed to *Hanover* by *Sweden*, in Conſideration of the Protection the *Britiſh* Fleet afforded the *Swedes* when the *Ruſſians* invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable Conſiderations; and the *Swedes* were obliged to conſent to pay Toll to the *Danes* on paſſing the *Sound*, as well as other Nations.

His late Majeſty *Frederick* V. King of *Denmark*, was born the 31ſt of *March*, 1723, and married the Princeſs *Louiſa*, youngeſt Daughter of his late Majeſty *George* II. King of *Great Britain*, in *November* 1743, by whom he has a Daughter named *Sophia Magdalena*, born *July* 3, 1746; another Daughter named *Wilhelmina-Carolina*, born *July* 10, 1747;

y 29,
750.
nna,

'and,
s or
ntic
nce,

de-
In-
heir
en-
int-

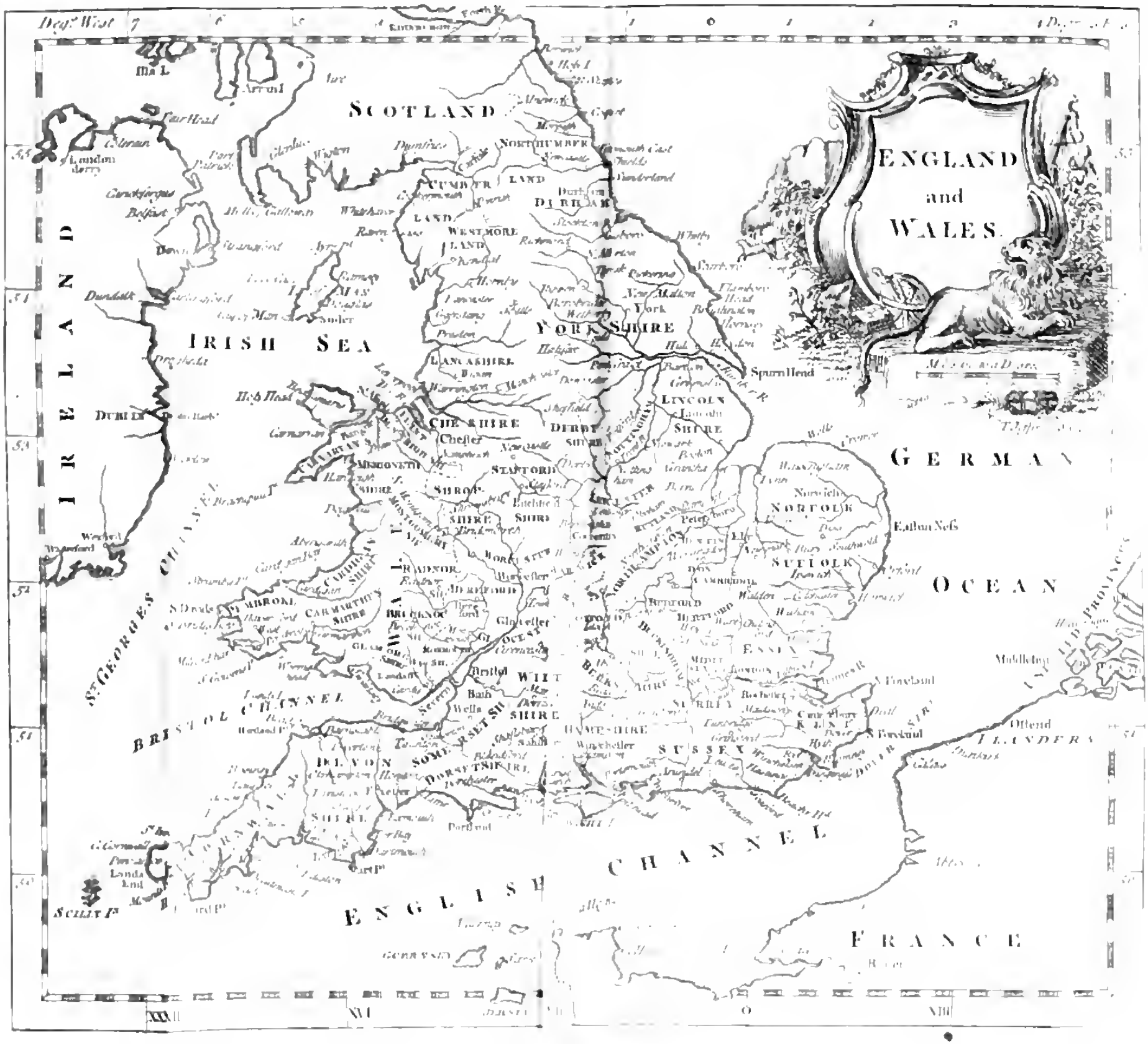
Bri-
ith

re,
by
les
n-

lo-
d,
th
n,

s-

id


ENGLAND and WALES.
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
IRISH SEA
NORTHUMBERLAND
CUMBERLAND
WESTMORELAND
DURHAM
YORKSHIRE
LANCASHIRE
CHESHIRE
DERBYSHIRE
NOTTINGHAM
LINCOLNSHIRE
STAFFORD
SHROPSHIRE
MONTGOMERY
RADNOR
BRECKNOCK
HEREFORD
WORCESTER
GLOCESTER
WILTSHIRE
SOMERSETSHIRE
DEVONSHIRE
CORNWALL
DORSETSHIRE
CARMARTHEN
PEMBROKE
CARDIGAN
NORFOLK
SUFFOLK
ESSEX
HERTFORD
BUCKINGHAM
BERKS
OXFORD
CAMBRIDGE
HUNTINGDON
NORTHAMPTON
RUTLAND
LEICESTER
KENT
SURREY
SUSSEX
HAMPSHIRE
BRISTOL CHANNEL
ST GEORGES CHANNEL
ENGLISH CHANNEL
GERMAN OCEAN
FRANCE
FLANDERS
Dublin
Chester
Bristol
Bath
Wells
Exeter
Portland
Winchester
Canterbury
Rochester
Dover
Calais
Boulogne
Ostend
Middleburg
Yarmouth
Spurn Head
Eastern Ness
Scilly Is
Lands End
Dunleary
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Londonderry
Donegal
Dundalk
Wexford
Waterford
Arran
Isle of Man
Cape Clear
Fair Head
Holy Head
Orfordness
Flamborough Head
Beachy Head
Lizard Point
Start Point
Portland Bill
Dungeness
North Foreland
Deg.s West
Deg.s East

1747; a Son named *Christian*, now King of *Denmark*, born *January* 29, 1749; and a third Daughter named *Louisa*, born *January* 30, 1750. Her Majesty dying soon after, the King married the Princess *Joanna*, Daughter of the Duke of *Brunswic Wolfenbuttle*.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Situation.] THESE Islands, consisting of *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, the Isles of *Wight*, *Scilly*, *Man*, the *Hebrides* or Western Islands of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. L. a very little North of *France*, and West of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*.

Name.] The Name of *Britain*, according to Mr. *Camden*, is derived from the Word *Brit*, which, in the Language of the ancient Inhabitants, signified *painted* or *stained*; the Natives using to paint their naked Bodies, and wear no Cloaths over them, when they were engaged in any laborious Employment or Exercise, particularly in Hunting, and in the Field of Battle.

Division.] *Great Britain* being divided into South and North *Britain*, or into the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, I shall begin with the Description of *England*, and fix the first Meridian at *London*.

ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between	2 0 E. and 6 20 W.	E. Lon.	Being	360 Miles in Length.
Between	50 0 and 56 0	N. Lat.		300 Miles in Breadth.

Form and Boundaries.] ENGLAND is of a triangular Figure, bounded by *Scotland*, on the North; by the *German* Sea, on the East; by the *English* Channel, which divides it from *France*, on the South; and by St. *George's*, or the *Irish* Channel, on the West.

Name.] *England* receives its Name from the *Angles*, or *Anglo-Saxons*, who came from *Slesvic*, or South *Jutland*, in *Denmark*, and, with their Brethren of *Saxony*, subdued great Part of *Britain* in the fifth Century; having been called in by *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, to oppose the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Ancient Division of England.

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Danmonii*	*Cornwall* and *Devon*	Isca Danmoniorum, *Exeter*.
2. *Durotriges* —	*Dorset*	Durnovaria, *Dorchester*.

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
3. *Belgæ*	*Somerset*, *Wilts*, the North Part of *Hants*, and the Isle of *Wight*	Aquæ Solis, *Bath*.
4. *Atrebatii*	*Berks*	Galleva, *Wallingford*.
5. *Regni*	*Surry*, *Sussex*, and the South Part of *Hants*	Noviomagus, *Winchester*.
6. *Cantium*	*Kent*	Durovernum, *Canterbury*.
7. *Trinobantes*	*Middlesex* and *Essex*	Londinum, *London*.
8. *Iceni*	*Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and *Huntingdon*	Venta Icenorum Caster, *Norwich*.
9. *Catieuchlani*	*Bucks*, *Hertford*, and *Bedford*	Verulamium, *Verulam* by St. *Alban's*.
10. *Dobuni*	*Gloucester*, and *Oxford*	Glevum, *Gloucester*.
11. *Silures*	*Hereford*, *Monmouth*, *Radnor*, *Brecon*, and *Glamorgan*	Isca Silurum, *Caerleon*.
12. *Dimetæ*	*Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, and *Cardigan*	Maridunum, *Caermarthen*.
13. *Ordovices*	*Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, *Montgomery*, *Caernarvon*, and the Isle of *Anglesey*	Segointum, nigh *Caernarvon*.
14. *Cornavii*	*Chester*, *Salop*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, and *Worcester*	Deva, *Chester*.
15. *Coritani*	*Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Northampton*	Lindum, *Lincoln*.
16. *Brigantes*	*York*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, and Bishopric of *Durham*	Eboracum, *York*.
17. *Ottadini*	*Northumberland*	Axelodunum, *Hexham*.

Roman *Division of* England.

1. *Britannia Prima*, comprehended the South of *England*.
2. *Britannia Secunda*, *Wales*.
3. } *Maxima Cæsariensis*, and *Valencia*, the Northern Countries.
4. }
5. *Flavia Cæsariensis*, the Middle of *England*.

But the exact Boundaries of these Provinces are not known.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, *usually stiled the* Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Kent*, founded by *Hengist* in 475, and ended in 823.	*Kent*	*Canterbury.*
2. *South - Saxons*, founded by *Ella* in 491, and ended in 600.	*Sussex* *Surry*	*Chichester* *Southwark.*
3. *East - Angles*, founded by *Ussa* in 575, and ended in 793.	*Norfolk* *Suffolk* *Cambridge* With the Isle of *Ely*	*Norwich* *Bury St. Edmonds* *Cambridge* *Ely.*
4. *West - Saxons*, founded by *Cerdic* in 512, and ended in 1060.	*Cornwall* *Devon* *Dorset* *Somerset* *Wilts* *Hants* *Berks*	*Launceston* *Exeter* *Dorchester* *Bath* *Salisbury* *Winchester* *Abingdon.*
5. *Northumberland*, founded by *Ida* in 574, and ended in 792.	*Lancaster* *York* *Durham* *Cumberland* *Westmorland* *Northumberland*, and *Scotland* to the Fryth of *Edinburgh*	*Lancaster* *York* *Durham* *Carlisle* *Appleby* *Newcastle.*
6. *East - Saxons*, founded by *Erchewin* in 527, and ended in 746.	*Essex* *Middlesex*, and Part of *Hertford*	*London.*
7. *Mercia*, founded by *Cridda* in 582, and ended in 874.	*Gloucester* *Hereford* *Worcester* *Warwick* *Leicester* *Rutland* *Northampton* *Lincoln* *Huntingdon* *Bedford* *Buckingham* *Oxford* *Stafford* *Derby* *Salop* *Nottingham* *Chester* And the other Part of *Hertford*	*Gloucester* *Hereford* *Worcester* *Warwick* *Leicester* *Oakham* *Northampton* *Lincoln* *Huntingdon* *Bedford* *Alesbury* *Oxford* *Stafford* *Derby* *Shrewsbury* *Nottingham* *Chester* *Hertford.*

The modern Division of England *into six Circuits.*

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Home Circuit.	*Essex*	*Chelmsford*, *Colchester*, and *Harwich*.
	Hertford	*Hertford*, *St. Alban's*, *Royston*, *Ware*, *Hitchen*, and *Baldoc*.
	Kent	*Maidstone*, *Canterbury*, *Chatham*, *Rochester*, *Greenwich*, *Woolwich*, *Dover*, *Deal*, and *Deptford*.
	Surry	*Southwark*, *Kingston*, *Guildford*, *Croydon*, *Epsom*, and *Richmond*.
	Sussex	*Chichester*, *Lewes*, *Rye*, *Eastgrimstead*, and *Hastings*.
2. *Norfolk* Circuit.	*Bucks*	*Aleshary*, *Buckingham*, *Much-Wickham*, and *Marlow*.
	Bedford	*Bedford*, *Ampthill*, *Woburn*, *Dunstable*, *Luton*, and *Bigglesswade*.
	Huntingdon	*Huntingdon*, *St. Ives*, and *Kimbolton*.
	Cambridge	*Cambridge*, *Ely*, *Newmarket*, and *Royston*.
	Suffolk	*Bury*, *Ipswich*, *Sudbury*, *Leostoff*, and Part of *Newmarket*.
	Norfolk	*Norwich*, *Thetford*, *Lynn*, and *Yarmouth*.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
3. *Oxford* Circuit.	*Oxon*	*Oxford*, *Banbury*, *Chipping-norton*, *Henley*, *Burford*, *Whitney*, *Dorchester*, and *Woodstock*.
	Berks	*Abingdon*, *Windsor*, *Reading*, *Wallingford*, *Newbury*, *Hungerford*, and *Maidenhead*.
	Gloucester	*Gloucester*, *Tewkbury*, *Cirencester*, and Part of *Bristol*.
	Worcester	*Worcester*, *Evesham*, and *Droitwich*.
	Monmouth	*Monmouth* and *Chepstow*.
	Hereford	*Hereford* and *Lemster*.
	Salop	*Shrewsbury*, *Ludlow*, *Bridgnorth* and *Wenlock*.
	Stafford	*Stafford*, *Litchfield*, and *Newcastle under Line*.
4. *Midland* Circuit.	*Warwick*	*Warwick*, *Coventry*, *Birmingham*, and *Stratford upon Avon*.
	Leicester	*Leicester*, *Melton-Mowbray*, and *Ashby de la Zouch*.
	Derby	*Derby* and *Chesterfield*.
	Nottingham	*Nottingham*, *Southwell*, and *Newark*.
	Lincoln	*Lincoln*, *Stamford*, *Boston*, and *Grantham*.
	Rutland	*Oakham* and *Uppingham*.
	Northampton	*Northampton*, *Petersborough*, and *Daventry*.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
5. *Western* Circuit.	*Hants*	*Winchester*, *Southampton*, *Portsmouth*, *Andover*, *Basingstoke*, *Christchurch*, and *Newport* in the Isle of *Wight*.
	Wilts	*Salisbury*, *Devizes*, *Marlborough*, *Malmsbury*, *Wilton*, and *Chippenham*.
	Dorset	*Dorchester*, *Lyme*, *Sherborn*, *Shaftsbury*, *Pool*, *Blandford*, and *Bridport*.
	Somerset	*Bath*, *Wells*, *Bristol* in Part, *Taunton*, *Bridgwater*, and *Ilchester*.
	Devon	*Exeter*, *Plymouth*, *Barnstaple*, *Biddeford*, *Tiverton*, *Dartmouth*, *Tavistock*, *Topsham*, and *Oakhampton*.
	Cornwall	*Launceston*, *Falmouth*, *Truro*, *Saltash*, *Bodmyn*, *St. Ives*, *Padstow*, and *Tregony*.
6. Northern Circuit.	*York*	*York*, *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Halifax*, *Rippon*, *Pontefract*, *Hull*, *Richmond*, *Scarborough*, *Boroughbridge*, *Malton*, *Sheffield*, *Doncaster*, *Whitby*, *Beverley*, *Northallerton*, and *Burlington* or *Bridlington*.
	Durham	*Durham*, *Stockton*, *Sunderland*, *Stanhope*, *Barnard-Castle*, and *Auckland*.
	Northumberland	*Newcastle*, *Berwick*, *Tinmouth*, *Shields*, and *Hexham*.
	Lancaster	*Lancaster*, *Manchester*, *Preston*, *Liverpoole*, and *Wiggan*.
	Westmoreland	*Appleby*, *Kendal*, & *Lonsdale*.
	Cumberland	*Carlisle*, *Penrith*, *Cockermouth*, and *Whitehaven*.

Middlesex,

Middlesex, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Justice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and *Cheshire*, being a County Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Counties exclusive of the Circuits.	*Middlesex*	LONDON, first Meridian, N. Lat. 51-30. *Westminster*, *Uxbridge*, *Brentford*, *Barnet*, *Highgate*, *Hampstead*, *Kensington*, *Hackney*, and *Hampton-Court*.
	Chester	*Chester*, *Nantwitch*, *Macclesfield*, and *Malpas*.

Circuits of Wales.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North East Circuit.	*Flint*	*Flint*, *St. Asaph*, and *Holywell*.
	Denbigh	*Denbigh*, *Wrexham*, and *Ruthyn*.
	Montgomery	*Montgomery* and *Llanwylin*.
North West Circuit.	*Anglesey*	*Beaumaris*, *Llanrickmead*, and *Holyhead*.
	Carnarvon	*Bangor*, *Conway*, and *Pullilly*.
	Merioneth	*Delgelheu*, *Bala*, and *Harley*.
South East Circuit.	*Radnor*	*Radnor* and *Prestean*.
	Brecon	*Brecknock*.
	Glamorgan	*Llandaff*, and *Cardiff*.
South West Circuit.	*Pembroke*	*St. David's*, *Haverford-west*, *Pembroke*, *Denbigh*, and *Milfordhaven*.
	Cardigan	*Cardigan*, and *Aberistwith*.
	Caermarthen	*Caermarthen*, and *Kidwelly*.

In *ENGLAND*.

40	Counties, which send up to Parliament	80 Knights.
25	Cities, (*Ely* none, *London* four)	50 Citizens.
167	Boroughs, two each	334 Burgesses.
5	Boroughs, (*Abingdon*, *Banbury*, *Newdley*, *Highham Ferrers*, and *Monmouth*) one each	5 Burgesses.

2 Univer-

2 Universities, — — —	4 Representatives,
8 Cinque Ports (*Hastings*, *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Romney*, *Hythe*, and their three Dependents, *Rye*, *Winchelsea*, and *Seaford*) two each, — — —	16 Barons.

WALES.

12 Counties, — — — —	12 Knights.
12 Boroughs (*Pembroke* two, *Merioneth* none) one each, — —	12 Burgesses.

SCOTLAND.

Shires, — — — —	30 Knights.
Boroughs, — — — —	15 Burgesses.
Total	558

Some reckon the four Towns, which give Name to the four Bishoprics in *Wales* to be Cities; but they are not incorporated, or send any Representatives to Parliament, any more than *Ely*.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in *England*, are, 1. The *Thames*, composed of the *Tame* and *Isis*, of which the *Isis*, the most considerable Stream, rises on the Confines of *Gloucestershire*, and taking its Course E. receives the *Churne*; then running N. E. to *Lechlade* in *Wiltshire*, unites with the *Colne*, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the *Windrush*, and passes on to *Oxford*, where it receives the *Cherwell*, and turning due South, runs to *Abingdon*, and from thence to *Dorchester*, where it is joined by the *Tame*; after which running Eastward, it passes by *Wallingford*, *Reading*, *Marlow*, and *Windsor*, and from thence to *Kingston*, a little below which it used to meet the Tide before *Westminster-Bridge* was built, but now the Tide flows only to *Richmond*, or a little higher; from thence it continues its Course Eastward to *London*; then dividing the Counties of *Kent* and *Essex*, it falls into the Sea below *Sheerness*, being navigable for Ships as high as *London Bridge*.

2. The *Medway*, which falls into the Mouth of the *Thames*, is navigable for the largest Ships as far as *Chatham*, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River *Severn*, *Sabrina*, esteemed the second River in *England*, has its Source in *Plinlimmon-Hill* in *Wales*, and running North East to *Welsh Pool*, becomes navigable there; after which it runs East to *Shrewsbury*, afterwards turns South, visiting *Bridgnorth*, *Worcester*, and *Tewksbury*, where it receives the *Upper Avon*; then passing by *Gloucester*, bends South-West, and receiving the *Wye* and *Usk* near its Mouth, discharges itself into *Bristol* Channel near *King-Road*, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to *Bristol*. This is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The *Trent* rises in the *Moorlands* of *Staffordshire*, and running South East by *Newcastle under Line*, divides that County in two Parts; then turning North-East on the Confines of *Derbyshire*, visits *Nottingham*, running the whole Length of that County to *Lincolnshire*, and being

being joined by the *Ouse*, and several other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the *Humber*, falling into the Sea S. E. of *Hull*.

5. The *Ouse*, which rising in the North of *Yorkshire*, runs South by *York*, and falls into the *Humber*, having received the *Wharfe*, the *Are*, the *Caulder*, and the *Don*, which unite their Streams before they fall into the *Ouse*: The *Derwent* also runs from North to South, and falls into the *Ouse*.

6. Another *Ouse*, which, rising in *Bucks*, runs East through *Bedfordshire*, *Huntingdonshire*, and the Isle of *Ely*, and falls into the Sea near *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

7. The River *Cam* rises in *Hertfordshire*, and running North-East through *Cambridge*, joins the *Ouse* in the Isle of *Ely*, the united Stream falling into the Sea at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

8. The *Tyne* runs from West to East through *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Tinmouth* below *Newcastle*.

9. The *Tees* runs from West to East, dividing *Durham* from *Yorkshire*, and falls into the *German* Sea below *Stockton*. The *Tweed* runs from West to East on the Borders of *Scotland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Berwick*.

10. The *Eden* runs from South to North through *Westmorland* and *Cumberland*, and passing by *Carlisle*, falls into *Solway* Fryth below that City.

11. The *Lower Avon* runs West through *Wiltshire* to *Bath*, and then dividing *Somersetshire* from *Gloucestershire*, runs to *Bristol*, falling into the Mouth of the *Severn* below that City.

12. The *Derwent*, which runs from East to West through *Cumberland*, and passing by *Cockermouth*, falls into the *Irish* Sea a little below.

13. The *Ribble*, which runs from East to West through *Lancashire*, and passing by *Preston*, discharges itself into the *Irish* Sea.

14. The *Mersey*, which runs from the South-East to the North-West through *Cheshire*, and then dividing *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, passes by *Liverpool*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea a little below that Town. And,

15. The *Dee* rises in *Wales*, and divides *Flintshire* from *Cheshire*, falling into the *Irish* Channel below *Chester*.

Lakes.] There are not many Lakes in *England*; the largest are in the Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*; *viz.* 1. *Soham* Mere; 2. *Wittlesea* Mere; and, 3. *Ramsey* Mere: And in Winter, or in a rainy Season, all the Fens in the Isle of *Ely* are overflowed, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference; and *Wynander* Mere in *Westmorland*. There are also some small Lakes in *Lancashire*, which go by the Name of *Derwent* Waters.

Capes or Promontories.] *Flamborough Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Spurn Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Winterton-ness* in *Norfolk*; *Eastonness* in *Norfolk*; *Orfordness* in *Suffolk*; *Walton-naze* in *Essex*; *North Foreland*, *South Foreland*, *Dungeness* in *Kent*; *Beachy-Head* in *Sussex*; *Dunnose* and the *Needles* on the Isle of *Wight*; *Peverel Point* in *Dorsetshire*; *Race of Portland* in *Dorsetshire*; *Berry-Point*, *Start-Point*, *Bolt-Head*, on the South of *Devonshire*; *Lizard-Point*, *Land's-End*, *Trevoza-Point* in *Cornwall*; *Hartland-Point*, *Bag-Point*, in the North of *Devonshire*; *Nash-Point*, *Worm's-Head* in *Glamorganshire*; St. *Goven's-Point*, and *Bishop and his Clerks*, in *Pembrokeshire*; *Cardigan-Point* in *Cardiganshire*; *Sarnabuck-Point* in

in *Merionethshire*; *Brayehilput-Point* in *Carnarvonshire*; *Holyhead* and *Hilary-Point* in *Anglesey*; *Ormshead* in *Denbighshire*; and St. *Bee's-Head* in *Cumberland*.

Baths and Mineral Waters.] The principal Hot-Baths are those of *Bath* and *Bristol* in *Somersetshire*, and *Buxton* Wells in *Derbyshire*. The best mineral Waters for drinking are those of *Tunbridge*, *Epsom*, *Dulwich*, *Northall*, *Barnet*, *Hampstead*, *Islington*, *Acton*, *Cobham*, *Harrowgate*, and *Scarborough*. The last is become the principal Resort in the Kingdom, for People of Distinction, in Summer-time.

Air.] The Air is not so cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Countries on the Continent which lie under the same Parallel; but then our Air is not so pure, nor have we that clear settled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of serene settled Weather is seldom seen in *England*; however, the Air is generally healthful, unless in the Fens and Salt Marshes near the Sea; and we are seldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seasons. A perpetual Verdure is also seen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas the Ground is like a barren Desart in other Countries, during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in *Holland* and *Germany* are blocked up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the same Latitude. The Winds sit Westerly here the greatest Part of the Year; and these are esteemed the most healthful. The East and North-East Winds set in usually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

Face of the Country.] The Country towards the South consists chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, champaign Fields, inclosed Grounds, Arable, Pasture and Meadow, Woods, Forests, Parks and Chaces, agreeably intermixed. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the *Alps* or *Pyrenees*. The highest Hills we have are those of the *Peak* in *Derbyshire*, the *Pendle*, &c in *Lancashire*, the *Wrekin* in *Shropshire*, the *Wolds* in *Yorkshire*, *Cotswold* in *Gloucestershire*, the *Chiltern* in *Bucks*; *Malvern* in *Worcestershire*, the *Cheviot* Hills, and others on the Borders of *Scotland*, and those of *Plinlimmon* and *Snowden* in *Wales*.

Forests.] As to Forests, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were such before King *John* disforested Part of them. There were in *England*, according to my Lord *Coke*, no less than sixty-nine, of which those of *Windsor*, *New Forest*, the Forest of *Dean* and *Sherwood* Forests, are now the Chief.

Forest Trees.] The Timber growing in this Island is chiefly Oak, Ash, Elm, and Beach. We have also Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hornbeam, Hazle, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbeles, and some other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding useful and ornamental.

Our Plantations of Hops are very considerable; these abound chiefly in *Kent* and *Essex*; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp sown in some Parts of the Kingdom.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were esteemed much the richest till of late Years; but since we found the

Way

Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almost equal the other, except in very dry years, when the Grain that is sown on the light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of *England* have been doubled and trebled also in their Value of late Years, in many Places, by inclosing and sowing them with Clover, Cinque-foil, Tre-foil, Lucern, and other Grass-Seeds.

Fruits.] *Kent* is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder as *Herefordshire* and *Devonshire*, where that Liquor has a Body almost equal to White Wine.

Besides Apples, Pears and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plumbs, Grapes, Strawberries, Rasberries, Currants, Gooseberries, *&c.* But I cannot say they have that delicious Flavour as in hotter Climates, especially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In *Essex* and *Cambridgeshire*, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in *Bedfordshire* and *Bucks*, Woad for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Asparagus, Colly-flowers, Turnips, Mushrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney-Beans, Windsor Beans, and Variety of other Pulse, Spinage, Beets, Lettice, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all Manner of raw and boiled Sallads.

Quantity of Corn produced,] It has been computed, that the arable Lands, sown with Wheat in *England*, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Bushels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the rest converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and spent in the Kingdom. There is about the same Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr *Davenant*, of which twenty-three Millions of Bushels, are converted first into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Bushels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Residue of the said thirty-four Millions of Bushels of Barley unmalted, is either made into Bread, exported Abroad, or used for Seed at Home. And since Dr. *Davenant* wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which used to be sown with Rye, are sown with Barley, and, by late Improvements, produce as good Crops of that Grain, as the richest Lands in the Kingdom; consequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually, than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the least sown at present of any Kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty usually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horse-Grain, such as Peas, Beans, Vetches and Oats, there are large Quantities of Land sown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye and Barley together; for the very same Land that is sown one Year with these Kinds of Grain, is the next sown with Horse Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the common Fields; but in the inclosed Grounds, where the Husbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleases, he has usually a Crop every Year.

Animals.] This Kingdom affords neat Cattle, Sheep, Horses, Asses, and some Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Dogs, Foxes, Squirrels, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, Hedgehogs,

hogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice and Moles; which being common to all our neighbouring Countries, I shall describe only those in which we are supposed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largest and best that are to be met with any where: We have a lesser Sort that are bred in *Wales* and the North, and the Flesh of these are as good to be spent in the House as the former.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Flesh; those of *Lincolnshire* are vastly large; but the Flesh of the small Down Mutton is most admired; and the Wool of both exceeds any in *Europe*. And as to the Number of Sheep in *England*, it is computed there are no less than twelve Millions of Fleeces shorn annually; which, at a Medium of 2*s*. a Fleece, makes 1,200,000*l*. and when manufactured, makes five Times as much, *viz*. six Millions. Eighteen-pence, I am informed, is as much as we can value a Fleece at now, consequently we must deduct a fourth Part of this Sum.

The Horses for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about fifteen Hands high, and extremely well proportioned; and their Speed is such, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in less than an Hour, by five or six Minutes.

The Horses for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are scarce any where to be paralleled; of these our Cavalry in the Army consists: There are not better charging Horses in the World; they have Abundance of Metal, a *French* Writer observes, as well as their Masters.

Our tame Fowls are Turkies, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geese, Swans, Ducks and tame Pigeons. The wild are, Bustards, wild Geese, wild Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Plover, Pheasants, Partridges, Woodcocks, Grouse, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various Kinds, Blackbirds, Thrushes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, *&c*. and of late we breed great Numbers of Canary-Birds.

Fish and Fisheries.] *England* abounds in a great Variety of excellent River Fish, such as Carps, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trouts, Perch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Plaice, Flounders, Barbels, Roach, Daice, Shad, Mullet, Haddock and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fish, Herrings, Pilchards, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, and all Manner of Shell-fish: The Herrings and Pilchards are exported to the *Straits* in great Quantities, and produce very valuable Returns of the Produce of those Countries in the *Mediterranean*; but the *Dutch* send abroad forty Times the Quantity of Herrings the *English* do, especially to *Germany* and the *Baltic*, though this Fishery lies close to the Coast of *Scotland* and *England*, and the *Dutch* have scarce a Herring upon their Coast: As this Fishery was the principal Foundation of the *Dutch* Greatness, so it is still one of the greatest Supports of their State. Sir *Walter Raleigh* was of Opinion, they made ten Millions *per Annum* Profit of this Fishery in his Time. And the great *De Wit* assures us, that they employed a thousand Busses in it, from 24 to 30 Tons, which are now encreased to 70, and some 120 Tons Burthen. These Busses, with the Vessels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and dispersing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thousand Sail; and this Fishery occasions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is also their great Nursery of Seamen, and finds Employment for their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duly

duly attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation it appears, that this Fishery is worth annually ten Millions Sterling to the *Dutch*.

It has been sufficiently demonstrated, that *Great Britain* might carry on this Fishery cheaper, and to greater Advantage than the *Dutch* can; for they are obliged to begin this Fishery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Business at Sea. They send out Busses of about 100 Tons, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Provision for three Months. These drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fish, mend and dry their Nets, *&c.* on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tear, Provisions and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings stands them in six Shillings *per* Barrel as soon as taken.

On the contrary, these Shoals of Herrings being on our Coasts, and even in our Harbours, Bays and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats called Three-men and Five-men Cobles (having Persons ready to take off their Fish to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a *Dutch* Dogger of 100 Tons and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fishermen, being employed on the Coast by those who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and sometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price, in the prime Cost, must enable us to undersel the *Dutch*, who are at Six Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Objection, that we have not the Art of Curing them, and that as long as the *Dutch* Herrings are better than ours, we shall never meet with a Market: This is very true; but are our People so exceeding dull, that we must despair they should ever understand how to cure a Herring? Or, are there not *Dutchmen* in Abundance to be purchased, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourselves? There is also in the *German* Sea, a Cod-Fishery on the *Dogger-Bank*, a Sand between *Britain* and *Holland*, where both the *English* and *Dutch* take great Quantities of that Kind of Fish.

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the best Tin-Mines in the World in *Cornwall*, which have been in great Reputation ever since the Island was discovered by the *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*. Until very lately we used to send our Tin to *Germany* to be manufactured and converted into Tin-Plates or White Iron; but now this is done in *Great Britain*, whereby the Nation saves a vast Expence.

We have also Mines of Lead, Copper and Iron, and perhaps some of Silver; but none of the last worth working since the Mines of *Potosi* have been discovered. We have good Quarries of Free-stone, and some of Marble, particularly in *Derbyshire* and *Devonshire*. Near *Plymouth* there is a Marble, which very much resembles the *Egyptian* Granate, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardness of it. Our Allum and Salt-Pits in *Northumberland* and *Cheshire* are very considerable; and our Fullers Earth of singular Use in the Cloathing Trade. Pit Coal and Sea-Coal abound in several Counties; but the Coal-Pits in the Bishopric of *Durham* and in *Northumberland*, which are shipped at *Newcastle* and *Shields*, supply the City of *London*, and many other great Towns in *England*, and beyond Sea, with that valuable Fuel.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is scarce a Manufacture in *Europe* but what is brought to great Perfection in *England*, and therefore it is perfectly unnecessary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds in Goodness and Quantity that of any other Nation. Hard-Ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any Thing of the Kind; Houshold Utensils of Brass, Iron and Pewter, also are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Esteem. There are but few Manufactures we are defective in. In those of Lace and Paper we do not seem to excel, but we import much more than we should if the Duty on *British* Paper was taken off.

As to the Foreign Traffic, the Woollen Manufacture is still the great Foundation and support of it. To *Holland*, *Germany*, *Russia*, *Turky*, the *East* and *West Indies*, *Spain*, *Portugal* and *Ireland*, we export vast Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of several Countries in Return; and from some Places a Balance in Treasure; but the most profitable Traffic we have is with our own Plantations in *America*, which we furnish with most of their Cloathing and Furniture, receiving either Treasure or Merchandise from thence, which produces Treasure. And those Colonies, if duly encouraged, would in a short Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could spare. Leather, Corn, Lead and Coals, are very considerable Articles also in our Exportation; but there are some Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the *French*, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoverish the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to *Sweden* also is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and Iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in *America*, in Return for our Manufactures. The late Acts of Parliament for importing Pig-Iron, and now likewse Bar-Iron from the Plantations, Duty-free, will go a great Way towards redressing this Grievance.

Le Blanc, speaking of the *English* Traffic and Manufactures, observes, that *England*, without being more fertile than the Countries about it, is inhabited by richer Men: That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships; produces few Things, and yet has a flourishing Trade with all the World. That Lock-works, which is rudely performed in *France*, the Patience and Industry of the *English* bring to great Perfection; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together with as much Exactness and Propriety as a Master Joiner at *Paris*.

Constitution.] Every *British* Gentleman is sensible, that he lives in a Country, where Life, Liberty, and Property, are better secured than in any Kingdom in *Europe*.

The Legislative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raising Money) is vested in King, Lords, and Commons, and each of them has a Negative when these Matters are proposed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the *Hanover* Line by several Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profess Popery, marry Papists, or subvert the Constitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and

Estates,

Estates, unless forfeited by the Commission of high Treason; and they can be tried only by the whole House of Peers, being subject to no other Jurisdiction.

The House of Peers is the last Resort in all Civil Causes, unless where the Privileges of the Commons are affected; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Prosecution can be begun against a Commoner in the House of Lords, though they may be possessed of a Cause, and determine it finally in Case of Appeal.

Any Bill, for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in first in the House of Peers, except a Money-Bill; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or public Taxes can be brought into the House of Peers first, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, though it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The House of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for a Breach of Privilege, or Reflexions on their Judicature (except a Member of the Commons) and such a Commitment is of itself a sufficient Punishment frequently, being vastly chargeable; but such Persons are released of Course on the Rising of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against any Subject, in the Court of *King's Bench*, and may recover such Damages for Defamation as a Jury shall think proper.

The Commons are said to represent the People, though they do not in Reality represent a fourth Part of them; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and these scarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County; and in some Cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Disproportion, particularly in *London*, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about seven Thousand, have a Vote in Elections. Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections. If there was any Stress therefore to be laid on that Maxim, *That all just and legal Power is derived from the People* (from the Multitude) then there has been very few just or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies also may think it a Hardship, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Representative of the Nation. The *French* exclude them from the Crown, and though *England* never flourished more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Representative. However, their Influence appear to be such, in many Instances, that they have little Reason to complain. In Boroughs, the Candidates are so wise, as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a *Norfolk* Borough kissed the Voters Wives with Guineas in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the House; and for this Reason others, I presume, will be more private in their Addresses to the Ladies.

Le Blanc, a Foreigner, speaking of the *British* Constitution, says, it seems dictated by Wisdom itself; but read their History, and you will be convinced (says he) that this Government, so boasted of, is, like *Plato's* Republic, but an Ideal Project, not reducible to Practice. One of the Branches of the Legislature constantly influences the other two; and if the Crown can make it appear to be the *private Interest* of

every Individual, that composes the other Branches, to obey its Dictates, the *British* Court may be as absolute as any Court of *Europe*. And, if the Crown should assume an absolute Dominion, how can this be remedied? For the Executive Power (the Power of putting the Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land, as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with foreign Princes, are vested solely in the Crown by Law; and whoever shall enter into a Conspiracy to oppose or resist this Executive Power, will infallibly be adjudged a Traitor. We have, indeed, a Privilege, that few other Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack such Juries as their Superiors direct.

The Subject also may have his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, when he is imprisoned, to be brought to Trial or discharged; but this Act is always suspended on the Rumour of a Plot against the Government; and Persons, committed by the Commons, have been denied the Benefit of the *Habeas Corpus* Act.

And whatever the Privileges of the rest of the Subjects may be, the Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretensions to them; they are subject to the Sentence of a Court Martial, and may, in many Cases, be punished without being brought before that Judicature. These are obliged to obey their superior Officers without Reserve, and those Officers must obey Ministers from whom they receive their Commissions. The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be entitled to as an *Englishman*, or rather barters them away for a laced Coat and a Feather.

The King's Title.] *George* III. by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg*, Arch-Treasurer, and Elector of the Holy *Roman* Empire.

Arms.] In the first grand Quarter, *Mars*, Three Lions Passant Guardant in Pale, *Sol*; the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, impaled with the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, which are Sol, a Lion Rampant, within a double Tressure flowered and counterflowed with Fleurs-de-Lis, *Mars*. The second Quarter in the Royal Arms of *France*, *Jupiter*, Three Fleurs-de-Lis, *Sol*. The third the Ensign of *Ireland*, which is *Jupiter*, an Harp, *Sol*, stringed *Luna*. The fourth grand Quarter is His present Majesty's own Coat, *Mars*, two Lions Passant Guardant, *Sol*, for *Brunswic*, impaled with *Lunenburg*, which is *Sol*, Semee of Hearts, proper, a Lion Rampant, *Jupiter*, having ancient *Saxony*, viz. *Mars*, an Horse current, *Luna*, grafted in Base; and in a Shield surtout, *Mars*, the Diadem or Crown of *Charlemaign*. The Whole within a Garter, as Sovereign of that most noble Order of Knighthood, inscribed with this Motto, *Honoi soit qui mal y pense*, given by King *Edward* III. the Founder of the said Order.

Crest.] A Helmet full-faced and grated, mantled with Cloth of Gold, doubled Ermin, and surmounted on an Imperial Crown, on the Top of which is a Lion Passant Guardant, *Sol*, crowned the same.

Supporters.] On the dexter Side, a Lion Guardant, Sol, crowned as the Crest, the proper Supporter of the *English* Ensign; on the sinister

a Unicorn, Luna, horned, maimed, and hoofed, Sol, gorged with a Collar of Croſſes pattee and Fleurs-de-Lis, a Chain fixed thereto, all Gold, both ſtanding on a Compartment, from whence iſſue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of His Majeſty's chief Dominions, *viz.* on the Right, a Roſe, Party per Pale Argent and Gules, ſtalked and leafed Vert, for *England*: and, on the Left, a Thiſtle, proper, for *Scotland*; being ſo adorned by King *James* I. whoſe Supporters (as King of *Scotland)* were two Unicorns; but under him, *England*, being united to that Nation, gave Occaſion for our carrying one of them on the ſiniſter Side; and in the Year 1614, as King of *Ireland*, he alſo cauſed the Harp to be marſhalled with the Arms of *Great Britain*, ſince which Time it hath been put on the *Britiſh* Coin.

Forces.] The Land Forces of theſe Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000, all National Troops, *viz.* 18,000 in *Great Britain*, 12,000 in *Ireland*, 8000 in the Garriſon of *Gibraltar*, *&c.* and about 2000 at *Annapolis*, in *Nova Scotia*, *New-York*, and *Jamaica*.

In Time of War there have been in *Britiſh* Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upwards of 150,000

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is uſually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War, Money has been raiſed for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, under 50, and above 20, 36 Sail; of ſixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, beſides Bomb Veſſels, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenues for the Civil Liſt is 800,000 *l. per Ann.*

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and diſcharging the Intereſt of the National Debt, amount to above ſix Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raiſed or borrowed near 20 Millions within the Space of a Year.

The ſeveral Species of Taxes are,

1. The Land-Tax, often at 4*s.* in the Pound. 2. The Malt-Tax. 3. The Cuſtoms. 4. The Exciſe. 5. The Stamp-Duties. 6. Window Tax. 7. Coaches and Chairs. 8. Hawkers and Pedlars.

Perſons.] The *Britons* of the preſent Generation ſeem to be a good Medium between the *Dutch* and *French*. They are neither ſo large as the *Germans*, nor of ſo diminitive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither ſo heavy as the one, or ſo exceeding mercurial as the other, but well ſhaped, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mein, their Motion graceful and becoming; their native Complexions a Mixture of Red and White, unleſs too much expoſed to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Waſhes and Paint to ſpoil them. Our Town Ladies, it ſeems, deſire no Colour in their Faces; this, they imagine, approaches too near the Milk-Maid or the Peaſant, and, it is ſaid, will take Phyſic to procure a pale, ſickly Complexion, rather than ſuffer a Bluſh upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whoſe Devotion they moſt affect. The Ladies Taſtes, as to Complexion, I am informed, is altered of late; they

affect a little Red in their Cheeks, and if they have none naturally, they know how to improve it.

The Hair of most People is a dark Brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties; but nothing seems more admired than a good Complexion adorned with black Hair; nor any Thing more shocking than golden Locks at present, though exceedingly admired the last Age here, as they still are in *Denmark*, and other Northern Nations. The *English* Ladies think such Hair the greatest Curse that can befal them, though usually it is attended with the best Complexion; and such Ladies are esteemed the most amorous of the Sex.

A fine Set of Teeth is much admired, and the more so, because it seldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality; these live too high to preserve their Teeth. A good Set of Teeth is oftner found in a Cottage, or in *North Britain*, where their Food does not contribute to spoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies now wear their Hair combed up very smooth behind, and some have it braided behind, and dragooned before, or cut short, with very small Caps; and, in full Dress, often have no Caps.

They wear large Hats also, which they never pull off, unless they make a formal Visit. Their Hoops are formed like Bells, and five or six Yards in Circumference at the Bottom: The Petticoat is of the same Shape, trimmed up every Seam with Gold, Silver or Silk Trimming. They wear also long Sacks, or Negligees with long Trains: Their Shoes have round Toes and *French* Heels.

Habits of the Gentlemen.] The Dress of the *English* Gentlemen was formerly exceeding neat and plain; a Suit of Broad-cloth or Velvet in Winter, and Silks or Stuffs in Summer; good Linen and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread-Lace, Lawn and Cambric; but at present Lace and embroidered Cloaths are much worn, and white Stockings universally by Ladies and Gentlemen, in which they are imitated by their Inferiors.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners usually ascribe to the *English* a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellencies and Defects. One of them observes, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful and devout; Lovers of the liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World; and that he was satisfied, from many Years Experience, that the more Strangers were acquainted with the *English*, the more they would love and esteem them. On the other Hand, he says, they are passionate, melancholy, fickle, and unsteady; one Moment applauding what they detest the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are so eminent, lays them open to a thousand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any Thing they are pressed to do, though entirely against their Judgment and Inclination.

Le Blanc, another Foreigner, is of Opinion, that the Fogs produce our melancholy Constitution, and make us so violent in our Passions: Their dejected Souls, says he, have not Fortitude enough to suffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconstancy; but not notwithstanding the *English*, in their outward Appearance, have something rough, which prejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more Humanity, of which their Enemies are very sensible.

Here,

Here, as in most Kingdoms, says Dr. *Davenant*, the Court has been a Shop with Wares in it, for all Kind of Customers. There is Hope for some, which feeds many at a small Expence; there are Titles for the Ambitious; Pleasures for the Young and Wanton; Places for the Busy, and Bribes to be closely conveyed, for such as desire to maintain an Appearance of Honesty, and betray their Trust but now and then in important Matters. With these Bates and Allurements, Princes easily draw into their Net the unthinking Gentry of the Land, thereby poison the Fountain-head, and sap the very Foundation of the politic Institution.

Before I conclude the Character of the *English*, I cannot but reflect on the Injustice which *Sorbiere* and some other Foreigners have done us, in charging the *English* with being rude and inhospitable to Strangers, when no People ever received distressed Foreigners with greater Kindness and Indulgence than we have done; witness the Multitude of *French* and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to set up Trades in *London*; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom; for hither they came destitute of every Thing, and by public and private Charities were put in a Way to provide for their Families; from the Revolution to this Time, being eighty Years, fifteen or twenty thousand Pounds have been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subsistance of the Poor.

Religion.] Of the Religion professed in the *British* Isles, it may be said as of the Constitution, that it was originally the best Institution in the World, but has been so metamorphosed and deformed, the Professors broken into so many Sects and Parties that bear an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Christianity is in a Manner lost; Vice and Profaneness reign triumphant; the sacred Truths of Christianity are questioned and disputed; and a Man that is not an Infidel is scarce allowed to have common Sense among those that look upon themselves to be the polite World, and Patterns for the rest of Mankind to follow: Which seems the more strange, since no History was ever better attested than that of the Gospel, or better calculated for the Happiness of Mankind in this Life: And there are some Evidences of the Truth of the Facts related therein, that no other History can pretend to, particularly the Testimony of the *Jews*, its greatest Enemies, who are dispersed through every Part of the World: These acknowledge the Facts, though they ascribe the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cause than the Christians do. The Mahometans also acknowlege that Christ was a great Prophet, and in that Respect are less Infidels than many that profess Christianity amongst us. Another Argument, which other Histories want, is drawn from the ten Persecutions, wherein thousands of People laid down their Lives to attest the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being sure to meet with nothing here but Distress and Persecution for professing themselves Christians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progress, without Force, through most of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth seemed combined to suppress it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and were there no other Evi-

dence of the Truth of the Christian Religion than this, every rational Man must yield his Assent to it.

An Episcopal Church is said to be established in *England*, but so weakly established, that every one is at Liberty to dissent from it, and strike out what Religion he pleases; he may declare himself an Infidel with Impunity, and these are esteemed by some the best Friends to the State.

Religion is the Butt of almost every Fool, and if he has no other Pretence to Wit, his ridiculing every Thing that is sacred intitles him to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the *Beau Monde*.

But notwithstanding there is too much Truth in this Representation generally, there are still many left amongst us, that adorn the Christian Profession by their exemplary Lives; nor can any Nation equal us in our extensive Charities. The rich and noble Hospitals in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the private Charities of the Natives exceed any Thing of the Kind abroad; these, we hope, will cover a Multitude of Sins, and preserve us from that Destruction which the Profaneness and Infidelity of many give us too much Reason to expect.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] There are in *England* two Provinces, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*, each of which has its Archbishop.

In the Province of *Canterbury* are the Bishoprics of 1. *London*, 2. *Winchester*, 3. *Ely*, 4. *Lincoln*, 5. *Rochester*, 6. *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, 7. *Hereford*, 8. *Worcester*, 9 *Bath* and *Wells*, 10. *Salisbury*, 11. *Exeter*; 12. *Chichester*, 13. *Norwich*, 14. *Gloucester*, 15. *Oxford*, 16. *Peterborough*, 17. *Bristol*; and in *Wales*, 18. *St. David's*, 19. *Landaff*, 20. *St. Asaph*, 21. *Bangor*.

In the Province of *York* are, 1. The Bishopric of *Durham*, 2. *Carlisle*, and, 3. *Chester*.

In all, two Archbishoprics, and twenty-four Bishoprics: To which may be added the Bishopric of *Sodor* and *Man*; but this Bishop has no Seat in the House of Peers.

Universities.] There are but two Universities in *England*; *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; but the great Men educated in them, their numerous magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of all Foreigners that visit them.

In *Oxford* there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of two thousand Students of all Sorts.

In *Cambridge* there are sixteen Colleges, and though some of them are denominated Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no Manner of Difference between a College and Hall in *Cambridge*; whereas in *Oxford* the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain themselves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the University of *Cambridge*, are usually about 1500.

There are Professors in all Languages in each of these Universities, richly endowed; and King *George* I. in the Year 1724, constituted a Professor of Modern History and Language in each University, and on each of them settled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds *per Annum*; but though these Professors have enjoyed their Salaries ever since

ſince the Year 1724, they never read Lectures in Modern Hiſtory; nor do other Profeſſors read Lectures in the Univerſity. No Univerſities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two *Bacons*, Sir *Iſaac Newton*, Mr. *Locke*, Dr. *Atterbury*, and Mr. *Addiſon*, the Glory of *Europe*, and of this Nation in particular.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Engliſh*, it is needleſs to ſay any more of it, than that is compounded of *Dutch*, *Latin*, and *French*. I do not know whether we retain any of the ancient *Britiſh* Words or Phraſes.

COINS.

The *Engliſh* Gold Coin is the Guinea, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinſic Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half-guineas and Quarter-guineas coined.

The Silver Coins are Crowns, Half-crowns, Shillings, Sixpences, Groats, *&c.* down to a Silver Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ENGLAND was probably firſt peopled from *France*, (the ancient *Tranſalpine Gaul*) ſince it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the *Britons* reſembled the *Gauls* in their Cuſtoms and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superſtition. The firſt tolerable Account received of *Great Britain* was from *Julius Cæſar*, who invaded it about 50 Years before *Chriſt*. He made two Campaigns here, defeated the *Britons* in ſeveral Engagements, marching thro' the Country, ſubdued their capital Fortreſs of *Verulam (St. Alban's)* in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the *Britons* to become tributary, and to give him Hoſtages, as a Pledge of their Submiſſion and Fidelity to the *Roman* State, which he thought ſufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a ſingle Soldier in the Iſland, when he returned to the Continent. From whence ſome Hiſtorians have imagined, that *Cæſar* received ſuch Repulſes, and found ſuch a Confederacy formed againſt him, that the Reduction of *Britain* at that Time was impracticable: But had this been the Caſe, can it be ſuppoſed the *Britons* would ever have given Hoſtages for their Fidelity to the *Roman* State, and have ſubmitted to a Tribute? But if we conſider, that *Cæſar*'s principal Deſign in this Expedition was to increaſe his Fame, and render himſelf more popular at *Rome*, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invaſion of *Britain* furniſhed him with a Pretence to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treaſure, and of keeping up a Body of diſciplined Troops, that might enable him to ſubdue thoſe that oppoſed his ambitious Views on the *Roman* State, we ſhall not wonder at his abandoning *Britain*. If *Cæſar* had intended to add *Britain* to the *Roman* Empire, he had certainly the faireſt Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us, that the iſland was then divided into a Multitude of ſmall Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themſelves: That ſeveral of them had ſent over Ambaſſadors to him into *Gaul*, and made their Submiſſion: That the City

City of the *Trinobantes*, on his second Expedition, desired that *Mandubratius*, who had fled to *Cæsar* for Protection, and was the Son of their former King *Immanuentius*, whom *Cassibilan* had deposed, and put to Death, might be restored to his Territories, promising to obey him; and further, that most of the rest of the *British* Princes, even *Cassibilan* himself actually submitted to *Cæsar*, and gave him Hostages as Pledges of their Fidelity to the *Romans*. And yet *Cæsar* left no Forces here, or erected one Fortress in the Island, to secure his Conquests. This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary Generals observed in other Parts of the World, and can be only ascribed to his ambitious Designs on the *Roman* State, which must have been frustrated if he had left so great a Part of his Army in *Britain*, as was necessary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the *Romans*, and to reduce those Parts which had not yet submitted.

The Account *Cæsar* gave of the Natives was; that the Huts they inhabited were like those of the *Gauls*; that the Country was exceeding populous, and the People differed very little from the *Gauls* in their Manners: That the People of the Inland Country sowed no Corn, but lived upon Milk and Flesh, and cloathed themselves with Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action; and their Bodies appeared of a blue Cast, having stained them with Woad: That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their Faces, except on their upper Lip; and that ten or twelve Men usually married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the Children belonged to that Man, whose Wife brought them into the World.

It was upwards of fourscore Years after *Cæsar*'s Expedition, before the *Romans* returned to *Britain* in a hostile Manner; namely, in the Reign of *Claudius*, in the 42d Year of the Christian Æra; during which Interval, there seems to have been a friendly Correspondence carried on between *Rome* and *Britain*. For History informs us, that *Tenuantius*, the Successor of *Cassibilan*, who opposed *Cæsar*, made the Emperor *Augustus* several rich Presents, and that *Cunoboline*, the Son of *Tenuantius*, was brought up in the Court of *Augustus*, whose Capital was *Camalodunum* (now *Maldon*) as appears by certain Coins still remaining. In the Reign of *Tiberius* it appears, that the *Britons* entertained several *Roman* Soldiers that were cast away upon their Coasts, and sent them Home in a friendly Manner.

But, in the Reign of *Claudius*, one *Bericus*, a *British* Nobleman, who had incurred the Forfeiture of his Head, for some traiterous Practices against his Sovereign *Caractacus*, fled to *Rome*, where he incited *Claudius* to invade his native Country, probably in order to revenge himself on his Enemies in the Court of *Caractacus*. Whereupon *Claudius*, for Want of a better Pretence to invade *Britain*, insisted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute, which had not been demanded in many Years. The *Britons* refusing this, *Plautius*, the *Roman* General, was commanded to assemble an Army, and make a Descent on the Coast of *Britain*; which he did without any Opposition, the *Britons* retiring to the most inaccessible Parts of the Country. Here he attacked their Works, and entirely defeated them. After which he sent Advice to the Emperor *Claudius*, that the Island was in a Manner subdued, and invited him to come over, that he might

might have the Honour of the Conquest. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army; and no sooner arrived, but the *British* Princes came in and made their Submission. Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than sixteen Days in the Island, and, on his Arrival at *Rome*, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, *Plautius* reduced the South Part of *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, the mountainous Country of *Wales* was conquered, and *Caractacus* the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Prisoners to *Rome*; but the intrepid Behaviour of *Caractacus*, when he was brought before the Emperor, was such, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppression of the *Romans* in this Island, after the subduing of *Wales*, however, became insupportable; of which their Usage of Queen *Boadicea* is a flagrant Instance; *Prasutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, her late Husband, in order to secure Part of his Estate to his Family, made *Cæsar* Coheir with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the *Roman* Officers so little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceased King, whipped Queen *Boadicea* his Widow, and ravished his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. *Boadicea*, being a Princess of great Spirit, incited the *Britons* to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were so affected, that they offered her the supreme Command; and assembling to the Number of an hundred Thousand, they first stormed the Castle of *Camalodunum*, and put the Garrison to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the *Romans*, and afterwards plundered *London*, not sparing the Life of a single *Roman*. Then they marched to *Verulam*, which underwent the same Fate, destroying, in the whole, upwards of seventy thousand *Romans*: But *Suetonius*, the *Roman* General, engaging the *Britons* with ten thousand Veterans, at a narrow Pass, where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them, the *Britons* were entirely defeated; and *Boadicea*, finding all was lost, it is said, dispatched herself with a Dose of Poison.

Agricola, being sent to command in *Britain* during the Reigns of *Titus* and *Vespasian*, subdued *Wales*, which had revolted, and *Scotland*; defeated *Galgacus*, the last of the *British* Princes that made any considerable Opposition to the *Roman* Arms. This Battle was fought in *Scotland* in the Year 84, near the Mountain *Grampius*, or *Grainsbrain* Hills, in the District called *Marr*.

Agricola, to secure his Conquest as far as *Stirling*, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of *Edinburgh*, to the Frith of *Clyde*; all to the South of that Line being civilized, and within the *Roman* Pale; and all beyond, whither the *Picts* retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor *Adrian*, coming into *England*, *Anno* 121, built a Wall between *Solway* Frith and the River *Tyne*, or from *Carlisle* to *Newcastle*, which he made the Boundary of the *Roman* Province. In the Year 181, *Lucius*, a *British* King, who was suffered to retain the Stile and State of a King, professed himself a Christian, and is generally held to be the first Christian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Diocletian*, *Anno* 290, happened the last of the ten Persecutions, which extending as far as *Britain*, St. *Alban*

ban of *Verulam* suffered Martyrdom in the Place where the Abbey now stands, which took its Name from that Martyr.

Constantine the Great, it is said, was born in *Britain*, being the first Emperor that professed the Christian Religion about the Year 310.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century, the *Romans* withdrew from this Island, carrying over with them all the Forces, *Roman* and *British*, leaving the Kingdom exposed to the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: Whereupon the *Britons* elected several Monarchs successively, who were deposed almost as soon as they were advanced to the Throne, until they made Choice of *Vortigern*, whose Reign was of a pretty long Duration. This Prince, by the Advice of his Subjects, invited over the *Saxons* from *Germany*, to assist him in the Defence of his Country against the *Picts* and *Scots*, about the Year 447.

Hengist and *Horsa*, two Brothers, were the first *Saxon* Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and having joined King *Vortigern*, obtained a Victory over the *Picts* near *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire*. Several other Bodies of *Saxons* came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them *Rowena*, the beautiful Daughter of *Hengist*, whom King *Vortigern* married, and assigned her Father the County of *Kent* for his Residence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of *Hengist*, whose Posterity enjoyed it many Years, this being the first of the *Saxon* Kingdoms into which that People divided South *Britain*. It was not long before the *Saxons* either found or made some Pretence to quarrel with the *Britons*, who invited them over, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, except *Wales* and *Cornwall*, whither the *Britons* retired, who were most tenacious of their Liberties; the rest, submitting to a State of Servitude, were employed by their Conquerors, in all Manner of Drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating those Lands for their Masters, of which they were before the Proprietors.

But before this great Revolution was accomplished, it is said the *Britons* fought several Battles with the *Saxons*, in which they were generally victorious: but were ruined at length by their Divisions, some of them deserting over to the *Saxons*, rather than submit to an opposite Faction. The Chief of these *British* Generals, according to Tradition, were *Ambrosius* and *Arthur*, whom some Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, it is said, was crowned at *Caerleon* in *Wales*; and after a victorious Reign of seventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought near *Camelford* in *Cornwall*, with his Kinsman *Modred*, who was in a Confederacy with the *Saxons*. King *Arthur* was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at *Glastonbury* in *Somersetshire*. This Prince is said to have instituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The *Britons* being entirely subdued, the *Saxons* erected seven Kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon* Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the seven *Saxon* Kings assumed a Superiority over the rest, and made them in some Measure dependent on him. *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the first that claimed such a Superiority, as descended from *Hengist* the first of the *Saxon* Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the *French* King, whose Daughter he married. And

ſhe bringing over a Biſhop with her, Pope *Gregory* looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Chriſtianity among the *Saxons*, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly ſent over *Auſtin* the Monk to King *Ethelbert*'s Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profeſs Chriſtianity, which his Queen had repreſented in ſo fair a Light, that *Auſtin* did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he conſecrated Biſhops, and diſpatched Miſſionaries into other Parts of the Iſland, particularly to the Kingdom of the *Eaſt Saxons*, where *Sebert* then reigned, who conſented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of St. *Paul* in *London*. *Ethelbert* then propoſed an Union between the *Roman* Church and the Chriſtian Churches in *Wales*; but their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of *Eaſter*, this could not be effected; and it is ſaid, that *Auſtin* threatened and promoted the Deſtruction of the *Britiſh* Chriſtians, becauſe they would not comply with him. He was the firſt Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and died in the Year 605: And King *Ethelbert* died not long after, on whoſe death *Redwald*, King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, reigned ſuperior to the reſt of the *Saxon* Kings.

It was in the Reign of *Ethelwald*, King of *Mercia*, who made the other *Saxon* Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was firſt levied on every Houſe for the Uſe of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-Pence*. About the ſame Time *Ina*, King of the *Weſt Saxons*, reſigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monaſtery at *Rome*; and during the Heptarchy not leſs than thirty *Saxon* Kings, it is ſaid, reſigned their Crowns, and devoted themſelves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the *Weſt Saxons*, aſcended that Throne in the Year 800, about the ſame Time *Charlemaign* laid the Foundation of the *German* Empire; and as the Emperor brought moſt of the Powers of the Continent of *Europe* under his Dominion, ſo *Egbert* made an entire Conqueſt of the reſt of the *Saxon* Kingdoms in this Iſland, and reigned ſole Monarch of *South-Britain* (*Wales* excepted.) And he it was that firſt commanded this Part of the Iſland to be denominated *Engle-lond*, or *England*, in Acts of State, which it never was before, though ſome are of Opinion it was called ſo long before in common Converſation: But however that was, *England* was no ſooner united under one Sovereign, but new Troubles aroſe; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the *Danes*, who inhabited thoſe very Countries the Anceſtors of the *Saxons* formerly enjoyed. The firſt conſiderable Deſcent they made was on the Iſle of *Sheppey* in *Kent*, in the Year 832. The next Year they landed in *Dorſetſhire* with ſo formidable an Army, that they obtained a Victory over the *Engliſh*, though commanded by King *Egbert* in Perſon; however, as their Buſineſs was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in *Cornwall*, and though they were joined by the *Britons*, King *Egbert* was ſo well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; the next Year (836) this King died in *Winchester*, which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Succeſſors did afterwards.

The *Danes* continued to harraſs and plunder the maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the Reign of *Alfred*, who aſcended the Throne in the Year 872. He fought ſeven Battles with the *Danes* in a very ſhort Time,

Time, with various Success. They did not now content themselves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually possessed themselves of the greatest Part of the Kingdom; and fresh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conquest of the Island, until King *Alfred* equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores, and destroyed the Vessels coming over with armed Troops. However, the *Danes* were still so strong, that *Alfred* was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eastern Countries of *England* to them, on Condition of their abandoning the rest,

London was one of the Cities the *Danes* had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the *Danes* breaking the Treaty, and bringing over fresh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King *Alfred* recovered *London*, and most of the Towns the *Danes* had possessed themselves of; and so often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for seven Years afterwards; though their Countrymen settled here, appear to have been almost as numerous as the *Saxons*.

Peace was no sooner restored, but *Alfred* applied himself to the restoring Learning, and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this Time there was scarce a Layman that could read *English*, or a Priest that understood *Latin*: *Oxford* especially was obliged to this Prince for restoring that University; and to this Prince is generally ascribed the dividing *England* into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings and Parishes.

While he was busied in these Regulations, the *Danes* returned again, and being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, subdued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of *Exeter*, and it was as much as *Alfred* could do to secure *London* and *Rochester*, nor was he able to expel the *Danes*, though he fought upwards of fifty Battles with them, if we may credit History. He died at *Winchester*, in the fifty first Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of his Reign, *Anno* 900.

The *Danes* continued to plunder and harrass the Country until the Reign of *Ethelred* II. who finding himself unable to resist them, agreed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000 *l. per Annum*, on Condition they would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, but made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted to 48,000 *l. per Annum*.

During these Depredations of the *Danes*, *viz.* about the Year 1000, the Universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were destroyed, and no Exercises performed in either of them for several Years.

In the Year 1002, our Histories relate, that there was a general Massacre of the *Danes* throughout the Kingdom; which is not much to be credited, since the *Danes* were then as numerous as the *Saxon* Inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a little while afterwards. *Sweain*, King of *Denmark*, landed at *Sandwich* in the Year 1013, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, by the Assistance of his Countrymen, which were settled here before; which shews the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a general Massacre. King *Ethelred*, on his Invasion of the *Danes*, fled, with his Queen and two Sons, *Edward* and *Alfred*, to *Normandy*; whereupon the *English*, as well as the *Danes*, submitted to *Sweain*, and acknowledged him King of *England*. He was succeeded by his Son *Canute* the *Great*, and he

he by his Son *Harold*; who having no Iſſue, *Hardecanute*, his Half-Brother, who was related both to the *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Kings, ſucceeded to the Throne; however, he is ſtiled the third *Daniſh* King, and was ſucceeded by *Edward the Confeſſor*, Son of *Ethelred*, in whom the *Saxon* Line was reſtored again.

Upon the Death of *Edward the Confeſſor*, *Harold*, Son of the popular Earl *Godwin*, ſtepped into the Trone, on Pretence that the *Confeſſor* had appointed him his Succeſſor; but *William* Duke of *Normandy*, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and coming to a Battle with *Harold* near *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*, defeated his Rival, who was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon *William* I. was proclaimed King of *England* in the Year 1066. He uſed the *Engliſh* with ſome Humanity at his Acceſſion; but finding them diſguſted at his rewarding his *Norman* Followers with *Engliſh* Eſtates, and that they were engaged in continual Plots, to dethrone him in Favour of *Edgar Atheling*, next Heir to the Crown, he treated the *Engliſh* barbarouſly, cutting off the Hands and Feet of many Thouſands, and deſtroying all the North of *England* with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the Lands to his *Normans*; inſomuch, that before he died, there was not an *Engliſh* Gentleman poſſeſſed of an Eſtate in his own Right. He had no Regard to the *Saxon* Laws, but introduced the Cuſtoms of *Normandy* as well as the *Norman* Language, and all Pleadings were in *French*; and ſo jealous was he of an Inſurrection, after this Uſage of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and Fires every Evening at Eight o'Clock, on the Ringing of the *Corfeu* Bell. When *England* was perfectly ſubdued, he invaded *Scotland*, and compelled *Malcolm* their King to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of *England*, he abſolutely refuſed it; though ſome of the *Saxon* Kings had acknowledged themſelves Vaſſals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgment of their Dependance on him.

In the mean Time, the King's eldeſt Son *Robert* rebelled againſt him in *Normandy*, engaged him perſonally in the Field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to ſubmit to ſuch Terms as he inſiſted on in relation to that Duchy.

One of the laſt memorable Acts of this King's Life was, his cauſing a general Survey of all the Lands of *England* to be made, and taking an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Eſtate, together with the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called *Doomſday* Book, and kept in the *Exchequer*. From whence it appears, that all the Lands in *England* were then in the Hands of the *Normans*, and the *Engliſh* but Tenants at Will, or Vaſſals to them.

He died in the ſixty-firſt Year of his Age, and twenty-firſt of his Reign, and was buried at the Abbey at *Caen* in *Normandy*, being his own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; 2. *William*, who died young; 3. *Richard*, who was killed in the *New Foreſt*; 4. *William Rufus*, his Succeſſor; 5. *Henry*; 6. *Cicely*, his eldeſt Daughter; 7. *Conſtance*; 8. *Alice*; 9. *Adela*, married to *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois* by whom ſhe had *Stephen*, afterwards King of *England*; and, 10. *Agatha*.

1087.] *William* II. firnamed *Rufus*, from his red Hair, fucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, as *Robert* his eldeft Son did in the Duchy of *Normandy*; and *Robert* laying Claim to *England*, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that each of them fhould retain what he poffeffed, and that the Survivor fhould fucceed both to the Kingdom and Duchy. And in the Year 1093, the King made a Conqueft of *Wales*, which the *Saxon* Monarchs were never able to fubdue.

Duke *Robert* afterwards mortgaged his Duchy of *Normandy* for 10,000 *l.* to his Brother *William*, in order to equip himfelf to undertake a Crufado to the Holy Land; where *Jerufalem* being taken from the Infidels, the reft of the noble Adventurers offered to make him King of that City; but he refufed the Honour, and *Godfrey*, Duke of *Bouillon*, was made King of *Jerufalem*.

In the Year 1100, happened that Inundation of the Sea, which overflowed great Part of Earl *Godwin*'s Eftate in *Kent*, and formed thofe Shallows in the *Downs*, now called the *Godwin* Sands.

The fame Year, as the King was hunting in *New Foreft*, on the 2d of *Auguft*, he was wounded by an Arrow, levelled at a Stag by his Bowbearer, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *Norman* Knight, of which Wound he inftantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, and was buried at *Winchefter*.

1100.] *Henry* I. the Conqueror's youngeft Son, immediately mounted the Throne, and fo effectually diftributed the Treafure the late King had amaffed by his Extortions, that he was generally recognized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldeft Brother Duke *Robert* was not yet returned from the Holy Land. And to ingratiate himfelf with his *Englifh* Subjects, he permitted them the Ufe of Fire and Candle in the Night; but what was ftill more popular, he confented to reftore the Laws of *Edward the Confeffor*; whereby the Barons, who were all *Normans*, were entitled to hold their Eftates on the fame advantageous Terms the *Saxons*, their Predeceffors had enjoyed them; and had their Lives and Fortunes affured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed by the fole Will and Pleafure of the Prince; both Life and Fortune feems to have been in the Power of the Crown, from the Time of the Conqueft to that Time. This Revival of the *Saxon* Laws, and reducing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation of that Statute, which afterwards obtained the Name of MAGNA CHARTA.

Duke *Robert*, on his Return to *Normandy*, affembled an Army, and invaded *England*; but coming to a Treaty afterwards with his Brother King *Henry*, it was agreed that *Henry* fhould enjoy the Kingdom for Life, paying *Robert* the annual Sum of 3000 Marks, and that the Survivor fhould fucceed both to the Kingdom and Duchy. But the War breaking out afterwards, *Henry* invaded *Normandy*, took Duke *Robert* Prifoner, and abfolutely fubdued that Duchy. But after all this Succefs, his eldeft Son, Prince *William*, and two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noblemen and Perfons of Diftinction, were caft away, and perifhed in their Voyage from *Normandy* to *England*; and he had then only one Daughter left, named *Matilda* or *Maud*, who was married firft to the Emperor *Henry* IV. and afterwards to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, by whom fhe had a Son named *Henry*, afterwards King of *England*. As for Duke *Robert*, the King's eldeft Brother,

Brother, he died a Prisoner in *Cardiff* Castle in *Wales*, *Anno* 1134; and the King himself died of a Surfeit the next Year, having first appointed his Daughter, the Empress *Maud*, his Successor, and made his Subjects swear to her Succession. Notwithstanding which Precaution, *Stephen*, Earl of *Boloign*, Son of *Adela*, the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, in 1135, stept into the Throne, while the Empress *Maud* was absent in *France*; but the Empress coming over and claiming the Crown, a Civil War ensued, and many Battles were fought with various Success. At length it was agreed, *Anno* 1154, between the contending Parties, that King *Stephen* should enjoy the Crown for Life, and that *Henry*, the Son of the Empress, should succeed him; and the next Year King *Stephen* died, whereupon *Henry* II. in 1154, ascended the Throne without Opposition.

He resumed the Grants of the Crown Lands, which King *Stephen* had made, (whom he looked upon as an Usurper.) He had a great Council, consisting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to swear to the Succession of his Sons, *William* and *Henry*, successively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather *Henry*. He did Homage to the *French* King for the Duchy of *Aquitaine*, (*Guienne* and *Gascony*) and for *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Touraine*. In this Reign the Kings of *England* and *France* performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope *Alexander*.

Archbishop *Becket* and the Clergy insisted on being exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Temporal Courts in criminal Cases, and *Becket* became so exceeding insolent, that the King let fall some Expressions, as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights hastened to *Canterbury*, and killed the Archbishop as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons soon after raised a Rebellion against him, on Account of his Familiarity with Fair *Rosamond*; and his Sons being joined by the *French* King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the 6th of *July*, 1189, in the sixty-first Year of his Age.

1189.] *Richard* I. the eldest surviving Son of *Henry* II. succeeded him. He engaged in a Crusado to the Holy Land with the *French* King, conquered the Island of *Cyprus*, and took the City of *Acon* in *Palestine*; but was taken Prisoner on his Return Home by the Duke of *Austria*, and an immense Sum paid for his Ransom. He was mortally wounded before the Castle of *Chalons* in *France*, and died on the 6th of *April*, 1199, in the forty-first Year of his Age, and tenth of his Reign.

1199.] *John*, the Brother of *Richard*, and youngest Son of *Henry* II. took his Nephew *Arthur* (Son of *Jeffery* his eldest Brother) Prisoner. This Prince lost *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Touraine*, *Anjou*, and *Poictou*; and engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and deposed by the Pope. The Barons were supported against him by *Lewis* the Dauphin of *France*, who brought over a Body of Forces, and joined the Barons. But King *John*, consenting to become the Pope's Vassal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope absolved him and took his Part against the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face; but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-second Year of his Age, and the Eighteenth of his Reign, *Anno* 1216.

1216.] *Henry* III. eldeſt Son of King *John*, ſucceeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, reſumed the Crown-Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and a Rebellion being formed againſt him, he was compelled by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Priſoner by them, but reſcued by his Son, and reſtored.

1272.] *Edward* I. eldeſt Son of *Henry* III. reduced the Power of the Clergy, ſubdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, and made the King of *Scots* Priſoner. Three Knights were choſen in every Country, to determine what Infractions were made in the great Charter.

1307.] *Edward* II. only ſurviving Son of *Edward* I. ſucceeded him. The Barons compelled him to baniſh his Favourite *Piers Gaveſton*, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off *Gaveſton*'s Head. The Order of the Knights Templars was aboliſhed in 1312. A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to baniſh the *Spencers* his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen, and *Mortimer* her Gallant, went over to *France*, taking Prince *Edward* with them. They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two *Spencers*, and depoſed the King.

1327.] *Edward* III. eldeſt Son of *Edward* II. ſucceeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and *Mortimer* uſurping the Adminiſtration during his Minority, murdered *Edward* II. But *Mortimer* was ſeized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King *Edward* III. and executed. The King invaded *France*, and obtained a Victory at *Creſſey*, (1346.) and *David*, King of the *Scots*, was made Priſoner about the ſame Time. *John*, the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, were made Priſoners at the Battle of *Poictiers*, by *Edward the Black Prince*. But King *Edward* III. after a long and glorious Reign, was governed, in his old Age, by *Alice Pierſe*, his Concubine. In this Reign *Wickliffe* expoſed the *Roman* Superſtition.

1377.] *Richard* II. Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, and Grandſon of *Edward* III. ſucceeded him. He ſuppreſſed a Rebellion raiſed by *Wat Tyler*; but the Parliament, diſguſted at his Adminiſtration, compelled the King to diſmiſs his Favourites, raiſed an Army againſt him, made him Priſoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Juſtice. The Duke of *Lancaſter*, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of *Caſtile* in Right of his Wife, and invaded *Spain*. His Son, the Duke of *Lancaſter*, dethroned *Richard* II. made him Priſoner, and uſurped the Crown, being ſtiled *Henry* the IVth. He ſummoned the laſt Parliament of King *Richard* to meet, which confirmed him in the Throne; and King *Richard* was ſoon after murdered. He ſuppreſſed a Rebellion raiſed by *Piercy* and *Douglas*, ſummoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed, that none but the Creatures of his Court ſhould be choſen.

Henry IV. 1399.

1413.] *Henry* V. eldeſt Son of *Henry* IV. perſecuted Sir *John Oldcaſtle*, and the Diſciples of *Wickliffe*. He invaded *France*, and gained a Victory at *Agincourt*, 1415. He married *Catharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the *French* King, and obtained the Regency of *France*. The *Scots* made a Diverſion in Favour of *France*, 1422.

1422.] *Henry* VI. only Son of *Henry* V. and of *Catharine* of *France*, was crowned King of *France* at *Paris*, 1431. *Normandy* was loſt, *Anno* 1449. *Jack Cade*'s Rebellion was eaſily ſuppreſſed; but the Duke of *York*,

York, claiming the Crown, raised another Insurrection, and made the King Prisoner; the Duke, however, was killed soon after.

1461.] *Edward* IV. eldest Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, obtained a Victory over King *Henry*'s Forces, and King *Henry* was made Prisoner again: King *Edward* was afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick*, and made Prisoner, and King *Henry* remounted the Throne; but King *Edward* escaped beyond Sea, invaded *England*, and re-ascended the Throne; after which King *Henry* was murdered, 1471.

1483.] *Edward* V. eldest Son of *Edward* IV. was imprisoned by his Uncle *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, who usurped his Throne, and murdered both the King and his Brother *Richard* Duke of *York*. This *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester* was the youngest Son of *Richard* the first Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Bosworth*, 1485, by *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle. *Richard* III. 1483.

1485.] *Henry* VII. was descended from *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. He married *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. and thereby united the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*. He defeated the Insurrection of *Lambert Symnel*, who personated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and made *Lambert* Prisoner, 1487.

Perkin Warbeck afterwards personated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and raised a Rebellion, but was made Prisoner, and executed 1499. This King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldest Son, Prince *Arthur*, to *Catharine* of *Spain*, *November* 14, 1502; but *Arthur* died the 2d of *April* following. He married the Princess *Margaret*, his eldest Daughter, to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, 1504. The *Dutch* were in this Reign excluded from fishing on the Coast of *England*, by Treaty.

1509.] *Henry* VIII. the second but only surviving Son of *Henry* VII. by the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. succeeded to the Crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and published a Proclamation, declaring, That if any of his Subjects had been wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commissions for levying Forfeitures, in the last Reign, they should receive Satisfaction. The inferior Agents of *Empson* and *Dudley* were set in the Pillory, and knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He solemnized his Marriage with the Princess *Catharine*, his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow, on the 3d of *June*, and caused *Empson* and *Dudley*, the Instruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed as Traitors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the last Reign was soon squandered away in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to those it had been extorted from.

The King, having made Queen *Catharine* Regent, invaded *France* in *June* 1510, with a great Army, in Person, and retained the Emperor *Maximilian* in his Pay; and, having defeated a great Body of *French* Troops, took *Terouenne* and *Tournay* in *September*. In the mean Time the Earl of *Surry*, the King's General, gained a great Victory over the *Scots* at *Flodden Field*, on the 9th of *September*. King *James* IV. of *Scotland* being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal *Wolsey*, the

Pope's Legate, Archbishop of *York*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, became Prime Minister in 1515.

There happened an Insurrection of the *London* Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling such Strangers as carried on Trades in *London*; which being suppressed, 200 of the Rioters were convicted of Treason, and fifteen of them were executed, the rest being pardon d on the Intercession of the Queens of *England*, *France*, and *Scotland*, then residing in the Court of *England*.

The Sweating Sickness raged this Year, (1517) usually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In some Towns half the people were swept away, and the Terms were adjourned from *London* for a Year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the *French*, on a Treaty of Marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess *Mary*, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King *Henry* writing a Book against *Luther*, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Successors retain to this Day.

Wolsey procuring *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, to be attainted and executed for High Treason, the Place of High Steward of *England* has never been conferred on any Person since, but upon particular Occasions; as the Trial of a Peer, when a High Steward is made for that Purpose.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Estates in the Kingdom, 1622.

Wolsey's Legantine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby empowered to suppress the lesser Monasteries, to enable him to found a College at *Ipswich*, and another at *Oxford*.

The College of Physicians was first established in 1523.

Francis, the *French* King, was taken Prisoner by the Imperialists, at the Battle of *Pavia* in *Italy*, 1524.

King *Henry*, levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occasioned an Insurrection; but it was suppressed without much Bloodshed, 1525.

The *French* agreed to pay King *Henry* a Tribute for the Kingdom of *France*, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Case was tried before *Wolsey* and Cardinal *Campegio* the Pope's Legates, 1529; but Queen *Catharine* appealing to *Rome*, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which *Henry* was so much exasperated, that it is supposed to be the principal Occasion of Cardinal *Wolsey*'s Ruin.

The Great Seal was soon after taken from *Wolsey*, and given to Sir *Thomas More*: And *Wolsey* was adjudged to have incurred a *Premunire*, in procuring Bulls from *Rome* to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529; and his College at *Oxford* and *Ipswich* were seized by the King in 1530; and he was apprehended at *York*, and charged with High Treason; but died at *Leicester*, on the Road to *London*, the same Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a *Premunire*, in applying to the See of *Rome*, and submitting to the Legantine Power in 1531. And now the King thought fit to separate himself from Queen *Catharine*, and never saw her more.

However,

However, the King was cited to appear at *Rome*, to answer Queen *Catharine*'s Appeal, or send a Proxy thither; but he refused both.

The Laws against Heresy were put in Execution rigorously at this Time, and several Protestants burnt.

The King, in 1532, married *Anne Bullen*, second Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Earl of *Wiltshire* and *Ormond*; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen *Catharine* void, 1533.

Archbishop *Cranmer* pronounced the sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady *Anne Bullen* was confirmed; and before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceeded to renounce all Subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Anno* 1534. And they enacted the same Year, That the King was Supreme Head of the Church of *England*, and gave him the First-Fruits and Tenths. And Bishop *Fisher* and Sir *Thomas More* were condemned and executed for High Treason, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monasteries under 200 *l. per Annum* were given to the King by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were suppressed, *Anno* 1536.

Ten Thousand Friars and Nuns were turned out of the Monasteries, without any Allowance for their Subsistence, or very little, the same Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with *England*, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be translated, and printed in *English*, the same Year.

King *Henry*, in a short Time, became jealous of Queen *Anne*, caused her to be condemned by the Peers for High Treason, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confess a Pre-contract with the Earl of *Northumberland*, was divorced by Archbishop *Cranmer*'s Sentence; after which she was executed in the *Tower*, 1536. The King immediately married the Lady *Jane Seymour*. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen *Anne*, and enacted, That both the Divorces were legal, and the Issue of both Marriages illegitimate, and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

The suppressing the Monasteries occasioned an Insurrection in the North about this Time.

Queen *Jane* was brought to Bed of a Prince (afterwards *Edward* VI.) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, *Anno* 1537.

Many of the greater Monasteries were prevailed upon to surrender their Charters; and the King seized *Thomas Becket*'s rich Shrine, and converted it to his own Use, *Anno* 1538.

The Pope proceeded to absolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be deposed, and invited all Christian Princes to make War upon him.

The Six Articles of Religion were established by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbies, which amounted to the Number of 645, whereof 28 were mitred Abbots. There were suppressed also 152 Colleges, and 129 Hospitals, *Anno* 1539.

The Bishops took out Commissions from the King, impowering them to ordain and execute the Episcopal Function.

Cromwell was about this Time attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament without being heard, and beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 28th of *July*, 1540.

The King having married the Lady *Anne* of *Cleeve*, Archbishop *Cranmer* and the Convocation divorced the King from her, *Anno* 1540, on Pretence his Majesty's internal free Consent was wanting at the Marriage; and the Parliament passed an Act, confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady *Catharine Howard*, *Anno* 1540, who was accused by Archbishop *Cranmer* of Incontinence, and attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Trial, and beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 13th of *February*, 1542.

It was enacted also to be High Treason not to discover a Queen's Incontinence; and to be High Treason in any one to marry the King if she was not found a Virgin.

Ireland was at this Time, *Anno* 1542, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of *Ireland*, which was confirmed by an Act of the *English* Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of *Ireland*.

The Litany was set forth in *English*, and commanded to be read in Churches, *Anno* 1543.

The King married the Lady *Catharine Parr*, Widow of the Lord *Latimer*, no Virgin daring to trust to his Construction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginity.

An Act was made, limiting the Succession of the Crown (on Failure of Issue of Prince *Edward*) to the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and, in Default of Issue of either of them, to such Person as the King shall appoint by his Letters Patent, or last Will, *Anno* 1544.

The Council of *Trent* was opened on the Thirteenth of *December* 1545.

King *Henry* died in the 56th Year of his Age, and 38th of his Reign, *Anno* 1546, and was buried at *Windsor*, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Priests. As he destroyed all the religious Houses, *viz.* 1148, and seized their Lands, amounting to 183,707 *l.* 13 *s.* *per Annum*, he out of them erected six Bishoprics, *viz.* *Westminster*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol*, *Chester*, and *Gloucester*; founded *Trinity* College in *Cambridge*, and *Christ*'s Hospital in *London*, and refounded *Christ-Church* College in *Oxford*.

The King being impowered to limit the Succession of the Crown by Act of Parliament, settled it on the Issue of his youngest Sister *Mary*, by *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, in Case his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, died without Issue, to the Exclusion of *Margaret* his eldest Sister, who had married *James* IV. King of the *Scots*.

He had by the Infanta *Catharine* two Sons, *Henry*, and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of *England*.

He had by his second Wife *Anne Bullen*, the Princess *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, and a still-born Son.

He had by his third Wife the Lady *Jane Seymour*, only one Child named *Edward*, who succeeded him in the Throne.

By

By his other Wives he left no Iſſue.

1547.] *Edward* VI. the only Son of *Henry* VIII. by *Jane Seymour* his third Wife, ſucceeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of *Hertford*, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who, procuring his Commiſſion to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the reſt of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign, an Order of Council was made againſt the *Romiſh* Superſtition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, *&c.* *Anno* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral *Seymour*, the Protector's youngeſt Brother, was attainted in Parliament of High Treaſon, without being heard, and beheaded, *Anno* 1549.

A Peace being concluded with *France*, *Anno* 1550, *Boloign* was delivered up; but the *French* King ſtipulated to pay the King of *England* (in Conſideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from *France*) 400,000 Crowns: And it was agreed, that this Treaty ſhould not prejudice the Claim of *England* either to *France* or *Scotland*.

The Common-Prayer Book was eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of *Northumberland* married his Son *Guildford Dudley* to the Lady *Jane Grey*, Grand-daughter to *Mary* Queen of *France*, Siſter to *Henry* VIII. and prevailed on the young King to ſettle the Crown on this Lady, to the Excluſion of the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. This Duke alſo prevailed on him to ſign another Commiſſion for the Viſitation of the Churches; by virtue whereof he ſeized on the Remainder of their Plate and Ornaments; ſoon after which King *Edward* died at *Greenwich*, in the ſixteenth Year of his Age, and the Seventh of his Reign, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*, *Anno* 1553.

In attempting to find out a Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the North-Eaſt, in the laſt Year of his Reign, the Way to *Archangel* in *Muſcovy*, by the North Cape, was diſcovered by Captain *Chancellor*. The other two Ships, employed with him to attempt a North Eaſt Paſſage, and commanded by Sir *Hugh Willoughby* the Admiral, and Captain *Duforth*, both periſhed with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coaſt of *Ruſſian Lapland*, ſuppoſed to have died of the Scurvy, *Anno* 1553.

1553.] *Mary* I. only Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by *Catharine* of *Spain*, ſucceeded her Brother *Edward*; but the Council proclaimed the Lady *Jane Grey* Queen: However, Queen *Mary* prevailing, the Duke of *Northumberland*, the great Supporter of Queen *Jane* his Daughter-in-Law, was ſent to the *Tower*, with three of his Sons.

The Popiſh Biſhops were reſtored, and the Proteſtant Biſhops (particularly *Coverdale* Biſhop of *Exeter*, and *Hooper* Biſhop of *Glouceſter*) were committed to Priſon for exerciſing their Functions.

Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, Biſhop *Latimer*, and ſeveral more of the Proteſtant Clergy, were committed to Priſon for Treaſon, in oppoſing the Queen's Acceſſion; and ſeveral fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was condemned and executed, with ſeveral others, for High Treaſon, in oppoſing Queen *Mary*. An Act paſſed alſo, prohibiting the diſturbing the Prieſts at ſaying Maſs, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King *Edward*'s Reign concerning Reli-

gion. Archbishop *Cranmer*, *Guildford Dudley*, and his Wife the Lady *Jane Grey*, were condemned for High Treason: And the Lady *Jane*, with her Husband and Father, were executed in 1554, and the Princess *Elizabeth* was imprisoned.

Several Thousand Protestant Clergymen were deprived of their Preferments, and the Popish Service restored. *Philip* Duke of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. arriving in *England*, was married to the Queen at *Winchester* the 25th of *July* 1554. Their Parliament met on the 11th of *November*, and appeared extreamly devoted to *Philip* their new King, who brought over a vast Treasure with him; and now the Laws against *Lollards* and Heretics were revived.

John Rogers was the first Martyr of these Times, being burnt for Heresy at *London*, and Bishop *Hooper* at *Gloucester*, *Anno* 1555.

Bishop *Ridley* and *Latimer* were burnt at *Oxford* the same Year: Archbishop *Cranmer* recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt at *Oxford*, *Feb.* 14, 1556, and the same Day Cardinal *Pole* was made Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. *Anno* 1557, resigned the Crown of *Spain*, and all his Dominions, to his Son *Philip*, the Queen's Consort, who thereupon ascended the Throne of *Spain*, and the *English* entered into an Alliance with *Spain* against *France*; whereupon the Queen sent over 8000 Men to the Assistance of the *Spaniards* in the *Low Countries*, *Anno* 1557, by whose Assistance they obtained the Victory of *St. Quintin's*: However, *Calais* was surprized by the *French* the next Year, *Anno* 1558, after it had been in the Possession of the *English* above 200 Years. The Queen of *England*, it is said, broke her Heart for the Loss of *Calais*: She died in the 43d Year of her Age, and the Sixth of her Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*.

1558.] *Elizabeth*, the only Daughter of *Henry* VIII. by *Anne Bullen*, succeeded her Half-Sister Queen *Mary*. King *Philip* proposed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addressed the Queen to marry, which she ever seemed extremely averse to. All the Laws for establishing the Popish Religion, which were made by Queen *Mary*, were repealed, *Anno* 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-enacted, and the Act of Uniformity passed soon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Bishops and Clergy, all the Bishops but Dr. *Kitchen* (Bishop of *Landaff*) refused it, and were committed to Prison.

Robert Dudley, the youngest Son of the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was made Master of the Horse and Knight of the Garter, and became so great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, *Anno* 1560.

Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1562, assisted the *French* Protestants, who put *Havre-de-Grace* into her Hands as a Cautionary Town. The Lady *Catharine Grey*, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of *Hertford*, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, *Anno* 1562, after they had two Sons, and they were both imprisoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were established by the Convocation about this Time, *viz.* 1563.

The Queen of *Scots* married *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley*, whom she had lately made Duke of *Albany*; and the next Day he was publicly proclaimed King, *Anno* 1565.

David

David Rizzio, an *Italian*, Secretary to the Queen of *Scots*, was assassinated by the King's Direction, and, as may be said, in her Presence, *Anno* 1563. The King imagined that *Rizzio* had advised the Queen to exclude him from the Administration of the Government.

The Queen of *Scots* was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of *James*, afterwards King of *England*, *Anno* 1566.

The King of *Scots* was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Murray* and *Bothwell*, the same Year; and *Murray*, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, persuaded her to marry *Bothwell*. After which, *Murray* and the Lords took the Queen Prisoner, and compelled her to resign her Crown to her Son; but she made her Escape, and raised an Army, *Anno* 1568, and being defeated by *Murray*, she fled into *England*, upon large Promises of Favour and Assistance from Queen *Elizabeth*, who afterwards made her a Prisoner.

The Puritans began this Year to create Divisions in the Church, and set up the *Geneva* Discipline. Several *French* and *Flemish* Protestants took Refuge in *England* about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth* the preceding Year, now published his Bull, *Anno* 1570; absolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, cursed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be deposed; which occasioned some little Insurrections by the Papists, but they were soon suppressed.

The *Royal Exchange* was finished by Sir *Thomas Gresham*, in *November* 1567.

Both Papists and Dissenters forsook their Parish Churches, and separated from the Church of *England* this Year, 1572; though they were generally conformable the first twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of *Norfolk* was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High Treason, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, conspiring to depose Queen *Elizabeth*, &c. and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in *Cassiopeia*'s Chair in 1572, exceeding *Jupiter* in Brightness, diminishing after eight Months gradually, till it totally disappeared at the End of sixteen Months.

The Prince of *Orange*, and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand*, offered to accept Queen *Elizabeth* for their Sovereign, *Anno* 1575; which she refused.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High Sheriff, died suddenly at the Assizes at *Oxford*, supposed to be infected with the Goal Distemper, by the Stench of the Prisoners, *Anno* 1571.

Captain *Francis Drake* returned from his Voyage round the Globe, *Anno* 1580, having been twelve Days less than three Years performing it. He set sail from *Plymouth* with five Ships, *November* 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Fast, the Queen reprimanded them for their Presumption, *Anno* 1581: Several Members, absenting themselves from the House of Commons, were fined 20*l.* each, by the House.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of *Anjou*, *Anno* 1582; but the *French* King refused to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, despairing of Success, having continued his Courtship to the Queen about ten Years. She accompanied him to *Canterbury*.

Pope

Pope *Gregory* XIII. caused the Calendar to be reformed this Year, whereby the *English*, and some other Protestant Countries, which adhered to the *Julian* Kalendar, lost ten Days; and this occasioned the Difference of Old and New Stile, but the latter was established by Act of Parliament in *Great Britain* in the Year 1752.

By an Earthquake in *Herefordshire*, three Acres of Ground in *Blackmore* were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, stopped a Highway, *Anno* 1583.

An Association was entered into, *Anno* 1584, by the *English*, for the Preservation of Queen *Elizabeth*, upon some Practices of the King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Guise* to destroy her.

Queen *Elizabeth*, at the Intercession of the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1585, sent the Earl of *Leicester*, with 6000 Men, to their Assistance; and had the *Brill* and *Flushing* delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land Forces commanded by the Earl of *Carlisle*, surprised and plundered St. *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, took *Carthagena*, and arrived at *Virginia* in *Florida*; where he took on Board Captain *Ralph Lane*, and a Colony that were in Distress, having been sent thither by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and with them the Tobacco Plant was first brought to *England*.

1586.] *Anthony Babington*, and other Traitors, being convicted of conspiring to depose and murder Queen *Elizabeth*, were executed with some barbarous Circumstances.

The Queen of *Scots* was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conspiracy, and Commissions were thereupon ordered to try her at *Fotheringay* Castle in *Northamptonshire*. The Queen of *Scots* not acknowledging their Jurisdiction, they proceeded, however, to pass Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of *England*.

Another Plot being discovered against Queen *Elizabeth*, she soon after signed a Warrant for the Execution of that Princess, who was beheaded thereupon, *Feb.* 8, 1587; but Queen *Elizabeth* blamed her Secretary *Davison* for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; she never designed it should be executed, but upon the last Necessity. And to give a Colour to this, *Davison* was imprisoned and fined.

Admiral *Drake* burnt and destroyed a hundred Sail of *Spanish* Ships in the Port of *Cadiz*, about this Time.

The Earl of *Leicester*, the Queen's Favourite, having ill Success in the *Netherlands*, was recalled; and Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, younger Son of the late Prince of *Orange*, was constituted Governor of the *United Provinces* by the States. The Queen at the same Time made *Peregrine* Lord *Willoughby*, General of the *English* Auxiliaries in the *Netherlands*.

1588.] The King of *Spain* this Year finished his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conquest of *England*; and this Armada, as it was called, sailed from the River *Tagus* in *Portugal*, on the 29th of *May*; but, being dispersed by a Storm, rendezvoused again at the *Groine* in *Galicia*, from whence they set sail again on the 12th of *July*; and entering the *English* Channel on the 19th, Admiral *Howard* suffered them to pass by him, following them close until the 21st, when a Battle begun; and a Kind of running Fight continued to the 27th, when the *Spaniards* came to Anchor in *Calais* Road, in order to wait for the Duke of *Parma* and his Transports, with the Land Forces from *Flanders*. The *English* Admiral, finding he could make but little Impression on the Armada,

Armada, the Galleons being so much superior to him in Bulk, sent in eight or ten Fire ships among them in the Night-time, which put the *Spaniards* in the utmost Confusion. They cut the Cables immediately, and put to Sea; and endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between *Calais* and *Graveling*, the *English* fell upon them, and took several of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

1591.] Captain *Lancaster* and Captain *Rimer* sailed to the *East Indies* about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. *Rimer* was cast away, but *Lancaster* returned richly laden, with only seven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an University at *Dublin* in 1591, which she endowed with a considerable Revenue, and the usual Privileges granted to Universities.

1591.] The Lord Admiral *Howard* and the Earl of *Essex* took the City of *Cadiz*, and plundered it, and destroyed the Ships in the Harbour; the Damage the *Spaniards* sustained being computed at twenty Million of Ducats.

Sir *Thomas Bodley*, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furnished the public Library at *Oxford*, with a vast Collection of Books and Manuscripts from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himself Master of the Island of *Porto-Rico* in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickness of his Men.

1600.] The *English East-India* Company was erected this Year, and they established Factories in *China*, *Japan*, *India*, *Amboyna*, *Java* and *Sumatra*.

The Pope published a Bull about this Time, to exclude King *James* of *Scotland* from the Throne of *England*.

On the 19th of *February* 1601, the Earls of *Essex* and *Southampton* were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High Treason, in conspiring to depose the Queen, and raise a Rebellion, and *Essex* was beheaded in the *Tower*, on the 25th of *February*.

1601.] It was resolved by the Commons, That a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made a Sheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen being taken ill in the Beginning of *March*, 1602-3, intimated her Desire, that the King of *Scots* should succeed her, in which the whole Nation seemed to concur; no Mention being made of the *Suffolk* Family, whom her Father *Henry* VIII. had appointed to succeed on the Death of his Daughter *Elizabeth* without Issue.

March 24, 1602-3.] *James* I. the Son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the only Child of *James* V. King of *Scots*, who was the Son of *James* IV. and *Margaret* his Queen, the eldest Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, succeeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the *Charter-House* in *London*, *May* 7, 1603.

The Lord *Cobham*, Lord *Grey*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, were tried at *Winchester* for High Treason, *Nov.* 4, 1603, and condemned the 17th, but reprieved. The Treason they were principally charged with, was the conspiring to set the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Cousin-German, upon the Throne, and inviting the *Spaniards* to assist them; for which *George Cobham*, with *William Watson* and *William Clark*, Priests,

Priests, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir *Walter* remained twelve Years a Prisoner in the *Tower*.

1603.] A new Translation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the same that is in Use at this Day.

A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity issued; whereupon there was but 49 out of 10,000 Ministers of Parishes, that refused to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and Poundage were granted to the King for Life, as they had been to his Predecessors, from *Henry* VII. to Queen *Elizabeth*, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.

Nov. 5, 1605.] The *Powder Plot*, for blowing up the King and Parliament being discovered, the Oath of Allegiance was first required and administred.

1606.] The Conspirators in the *Powder Plot* were convicted, and some of them executed at the West End of St. *Paul's*. More of them were executed in the Old *Palace-Yard*, *Westminster*.

An Act passed at this Time, impowering the Crown to levy twenty Pounds a Month on *Popish* Recusants, absenting themselves from Church, or to seize two Thirds of their Lands; and declared it to be a *Premunire* to refuse the Oath of Allegiance.

The Act for levying Twelve-pence a *Sunday*, on every one that did not come to Church was revived.

An Act passed, impowering the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* to cut the Channel of the *New River*.

Sixty-eight thousand five hundred and ninety-six Persons died in *London* of the Plague the two preceding Years.

An Act passed in the fourth Year of this Reign, repealing all hostile Laws made against the *Scots*; and in *Calvin's* Case, soon after, it was resolved that all *Scotchmen*, born after the Accession of King *James* to this Crown, should enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.

1608.] Twenty *English* Pirates were executed about this Time, who had turned *Mahometans*, and lived in great Splendor at *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

1609.] A Proclamation was published against erecting Buildings on new *Foundations*, within two Miles of this City; and another prohibiting Foreign Nations to fish upon the Coasts of *Great Britain*.

1611.] Baronets were first created by King *James* I. in *May* 1611, in the ninth Year of his Reign.

1614.] The second Parliament of this Reign falling upon their Grievances, *viz.* The King's Profuseness to the *Scots*, and the Increase of the *Popish* Recusants, they were dissolved without passing one Act. After which, the King committed several of the Members of the Commons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raised Money on his Subjects by way of Benevolence.

Sir *Thomas Overbury* was poisoned in the *Tower*, by the Countrivance of the Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess. And,

1615.] The Murderers were executed: Among whom was Sir *Gervase Elwis*, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of the *Tower* to facilitate his Design.

1616.] The Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess were tried and condemned for the Murder, but obtained a Pardon, *Anno* 1617.

The King delivers up *Flushing*, *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*, to the States of *Holland*, in 1616, for less than a tenth Part of the Charges they were to pay for the Assistance Queen *Elizabeth* gave them.

1617.]

1617.] The Book of Sports was published about the same Time, allowing innocent Recreations, after Evening Prayers, on *Sundays*; and the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches, for Neglect whereof, some of them were prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* was made Commander of a Squadron of Men of War, and sent to the River *Oroonoko* in *America*, in Search of a Gold Mine, and attacking some of the *Spanish* Settlements in *Terra Firma*, he was, at the Instigation of the *Spanish* Ambassador, executed (by Virtue of his former Sentence) for high Treason, on the 19th of *October*, 1617.

A Match was proposed between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, and Articles agreed on, 1618.

The Synod of *Dort* in *Holland* was held this Year, whither several *English* Divines were sent, and the Doctrine of *Arminius* was condemned by it.

1621.] The third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30th of *January*, 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was convicted of notorious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being dissolved, several of the Members of the Commons were committed to Prison for their Opposition to the Court.

A Supply was granted his Majesty in this Parliament, to enable him to recover the *Palatinate* for his Son-in-law the Elector *Palatine*; and they promised to assist him to the utmost of their Power if he could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.] Prince *Charles* with the Marquis of *Buckingham*, embarked for *Spain*, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived at *Madrid*, *March* 6, 1622; the Articles of Marriage were agreed on between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain* in 1623.

The Prince, however, returned to *England* without the Infanta, the Match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and the Proceedings in the *Spanish* Match being laid before them, the Duke of *Buckingham*'s Conduct in *Spain* was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to declare War against *Spain* and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the *Dutch* tortured the *English* Factors at *Amboyna*, to make them confess a Plot against the *Hollanders*, and dispossessed them of the Spice-Islands, which the *Dutch* have kept ever since.

In the last Year of the King's Reign, a Match was proposed and concluded between Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Henrietta* of *France*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. but not consummated until King *James*'s Death.

1625.] Count *Mansfield* was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; but the Troops being embarked were denied a Passage through *France*; and most of them perished on Board.

King *James* died at *Theobald*'s, in the 59th Year of his Age, and the 22d of his Reign.

His Wife was *Anne*, the Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*. His surviving Issue were Prince *Charles* who succeeded him, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, married to the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, usually stiled

ſtiled King of *Bohemia*, who left iſſue the Princeſs *Sophia*, from whom the preſent Royal Family are deſcended.

March 27, 1625.] *Charles* I. the only ſurviving Son of King *James* I. by the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*, ſucceeded to the Crown of *England*, on the Demiſe of his Father.

The Queen landed at *Dover* in *June* following, where ſhe was met by his Majeſty, and conducted the ſame Day to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was conſummated that Night.

The firſt Parliament of this Reign meeting on the 18th of *June*, 1625, and having made no Proviſion for the Civil Liſt, the *Spaniſh* War, or the Guard of the Seas, the King found himſelf under a Neceſſity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the uſual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, ſettled on his Predeceſſors, by his own Authority. This Parliament was diſſolved the 12th of *Auguſt* 1625.

Sir *Edward Coke*, who had been Lord Chief Juſtice of *England*, was compelled to ſerve as High Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of *Briſtol*, and Biſhop *Williams* of *Lincoln*, not being ſummoned to Parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majeſty that they might each of them have a Writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of *Arundel* being committed to the *Tower* by his Majeſty, during the Seſſion of Parliament, without Cauſe ſhewn, the Lords addreſſed the King to diſcharge him (looking upon it as an Invaſion of their Privileges) with which Addreſs his Majeſty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonſtrating againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*'s continuing in the Adminiſtration, and againſt the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was diſſolved without paſſing one Act.

The King diſmiſſed the Queen's *French* Servants about the ſame Time, which occaſioned a War with *France*.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refuſing to pay the Money required of them by Way of Loan for the King's Service; and ſome of the inferior People were preſſed for Soldiers on their Refuſal.

The Duke of *Bucks*, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000 Land Forces on Board, ſet ſail from *Portſmouth* in *June* 1627, for the City of *Rochelle* in *France*, where being refuſed Admittance, he landed on the Iſle of *Rhee*; but not being able to make himſelf Maſter of the Fort *La Prée*, he returned to *England* in *November*, with ſome Diſgrace, having loſt one Third of his Troops, without effecting any Thing.

1627.] The third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition of Right was preferred to his Majeſty, praying, 1. That no Loan or Tax might be levied but by Conſent of Parliament; 2. That no Man might be impriſoned but by legal Proceſs; 3. That Soldiers might not be quartered on People againſt their Wills; 4. That no Commiſſions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the King anſwered, *I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Realm.*

1628.] A Fleet under the Command of the Earl of *Denbigh*, ſet ſail from *Plymouth* for the Relief of *Rochelle*, but returned without effecting any Thing.

Both

Both Houſes addreſſed his Majeſty for a fuller Anſwer to their Petition of Right, whereupon they recieved this ſatisfactory Anſwer, *viz. Soit fait comme il eſt deſire.*

The Commons being about to remonſtrate againſt his Majeſty's receiving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and paſſed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the Subject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the Clergy and Laity reſpectively granted five entire Subſidies.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, being at *Portſmouth* equipping another Fleet for the Relief of *Rochelle*, was ſtabbed by *John Felton*, a diſcontented Lieutenant.

Mr. *Chambers* being committed for refuſing to pay the Duty of Tonnage and Poundage, brought his *Habeas Corpus*, and was admitted to Bail.

John Felton was executed at *Tyburn*, and hanged in Chains, for the Murder of the Duke of *Buckingham*.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and Poundage as of Right, but *de bene eſſe*, and deſired it might be ſettled on him as on his Anceſtors. The Commons, however, proceeded again on their Grivances, and pretended to be offended at the Increaſe of the *Arminians* and *Papiſts*. And Mr. *Pym* moved, That a Covenant might be taken to maintain their Religion and Rights.

The Officers of the Cuſtoms being queſtioned for detaining the Goods of Parliament Men for Tonnage and Poundage; the King ſent the Commons a Meſſage, declaring, That what the Cuſtomers did was by his Order.

The Commons thereupon voted the ſeizing Mr. *Rolles*'s Goods a Breach of their Privilege; and called on the Speaker to read their Remonſtrance againſt it, and put the Queſtion; but he ſaid he dared not, the King having commanded the contrary; and endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked till a Proteſt was read: That whoever ſhould bring in Innovations in Religion, or ſeek to introduce *Popery* or *Arminianiſm*; and whoever ſhould adviſe the taking of Tonnage and Poundage not granted by Parliament, or that ſhould pay the ſame, ſhould be reckoned Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King ſent for the Serjeant of the Houſe, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he ſent the Gentleman-Uſher of the Black Rod with a Meſſage, but he was denied Admittance until the Proteſt was read, after which the Houſe, in Confuſion, adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were iſſued by the Privy Council thereupon for ſeizing the riotous Members of the Commons: And Mr *Holles*, Mr. *Coriton*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Mr. *Valentine*, appearing before the Council, refuſed to anſwer for what was ſaid or done in the Houſe, and were thereupon committed cloſe Priſoners to the *Tower*.

The King came to the Houſe of Peers, and in a Speech declared, that the ſeditious Behaviour of ſome of the Commons obliged him to diſſolve the Parliament. And it was diſſolved without ſending for the Commons up, or any Act paſſed this Seſſion.

1629.] An Information was ſoon after exhibited in the *Star Chamber* againſt the Members in Cuſtody, *viz.* Sir *John Elliot*, *Denzil Holles*, *Benjamin*

Benjamin Valentine, *Walter Long*, *William Coriton*, *William Stroud*, *John Selden*, Sir *Miles Hobart*, and Sir *Peter Hayman*, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament. Whereupon the Members brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court, on giving Security for their good Behaviour, which they refused. And upon an Information preferred against them in the *King's Bench*, they pleaded to the Jurisdiction of the Court: This being over-ruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be imprisoned during the King's Pleasure; and being offered to be released on their Submission, they refused, and Sir *John Elliot*, and some others of them, died in Prison.

1630.] Dr. *Leighton*, a *Scotchman*, was prosecuted for publishing a Book intitled, *An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy*; for which he was sentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Nose slit, *&c.* which was executed upon him, after having long refused to make any Submission.

Every Man possessed of Lands of the Value of 40 *l. per Annum*, was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, *&c.* were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative also; and nothing but Necessity could justify these Methods of raising Money, to which the King was reduced, by the Commons refusing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Houshold.

1631.] *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Castlehaven*, was convicted of Sodomy, and of assisting in a Rape on his own Lady, for which he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *May* 14, and two of his Servants hanged at *Tyburn*, *July* 6.

A Court of Chivalry was erected for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord *Rea* and *David Ramsey*, Esq; but the King would not suffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of *Bohemia*, Prince *Palatine*, died, having had Issue by the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James* I. six Sons and five Daughters; on the youngest of which Daughters, the Princess *Sophia*, and her Issue, the Crown of *England*, was settled by Parliament on Failure of Issue of Queen *Anne*.

1633.] The King, going to *Scotland*, was crowned at *Holyrood-House* by Dr. *Spotswood*, Archbishop of St. *Andrew*'s.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes, (or the Feasts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on *Sundays*, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. *Prynne* was prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*, for publishing his Book called *Histriomastix*, being a Libel on the Administration for suffering and countenancing Plays and Masquerades, *&c.* For which he was sentenced to pay a Fine of 5000 *l.* expelled the University of *Oxford* and *Lincoln's-Inn*, disabled to profess the Law, to stand twice in the Pillory, lose his Ears, and remain a Prisoner for Life: Whereupon he obtained the Name of *Cato*.

Mr. *Selden* maintained the Sovereignty of *England* in the *British* Seas against *Hugo Grotius*.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was published to restrain the great Resort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of *London*; which was found to impoverish the Country, and increase infectious Distempers

tempers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* against seven Lords, sixty Baronets and Knights, and against above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-observance of this Act of State.

1636.] Mr. *Selden*'s Book, asserting the *English* Sovereignty of the Narrow Seas, and shewing the Custom of levying Ship-money by former Kings, without Assent of Parliament, was ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council Chest, another in the *Exchequer*, and a Third in the Court of *Admiralty*.

The Earl of *Northumberland* being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the *Dutch* Fleet, as they were fishing on the *English* Coasts; whereupon the *Dutch* agreed to pay the King 30,000*l* for Permission to fish this Year; and agreed upon an annual Tribute for the Future.

Mr. *Richard Chambers*, a Citizen of *London*, and others, disputing the Legality of Ship-money, the Opinion of the Twelve Judges was demanded; who unanimously gave their Opinion under their Hands, *That the levying Ship-money was lawful.*

A Declaration was issued at *Edinburgh*, for the Observation of a Liturgy in *Scotland*.

1637.] A Proclamation issued in *England* about the same Time, to restrain the *Puritans*, who refused to submit to the Discipline of the Church, from transporting themselves to *New England*, and other Parts of *America*. And an Order of Council was published, prohibiting all Non-Conformist Ministers to transport themselves without Licence from the Bishops of *London* and *Canterbury*; but such Numbers of Dissenters did, however, transport themselves to *New England*, that they cast off all Subjection to the Church of *England* in that Colony, and established the *Independent* Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged several *Quakers*.

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, *William Prynne*, the disaffected Barrister, and Dr. *Bastwick*, a Physician, neither of them eminent in their Professions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted in the *Star-Chamber* of composing several seditious Libels, and sentenced to be pilloried, lose their Ears, to be fined 5000*l*. each, and to be imprisoned for Life. They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confessors by the *Presbyterians*.

John Lilburn, a Bookbinder, was convicted in the *Star-Chamber*, of publishing and dispersing seditious Libels, fined 5000*l*. and sentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the *Fleet* Prison to *Westminster-Hall*. He was imprisoned for three Years, and, upon the Turn of the Times, he was released, and became an Officer of Note in *Cromwell*'s Army; but opposing *Cromwell* afterwards, he was thrown into Prison by him, and died a *Quaker*.

A Book of Common Prayer being prepared for the Church of *Scotland*, was appointed to be read by the Bishop of *Edinburgh*, in his Surplis, at St. *Giles*'s: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head; and it was with some Difficulty that the Magistrates of *Edinburgh* dispersed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that and the rest of the Churches of *Edinburgh*: But the Bishop of *Edinburgh* was in Danger of being murdered in his Return to his House.

The *Scots* immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Association against the Government, to which they compelled all People to subscribe. Archbishop *Spotswood*, and several other *Scotch* Bishops, thereupon fled into *England*.

The Case of Ship-money, between the King and Mr. *Hampden*, was argued before all the Judges of *England* in the *Exchequer* Chamber; and Mr. *Hampden* being cast, he was adjudged to pay Twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with, towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Bishops were cited by the Presbytery of *Edinburgh* to appear as Criminals at the next General Assembly to be held at *Glasgow* the 21st of *November*.

The General Assembly, acting in a most seditious and riotous Manner, and rejecting the King's Authority, were dissolved by the King's Commissioner. They continued to sit however, declaring, they would not desert the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting, was to contramand and prejudge the Prerogative of *Jesus Christ*, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Episcopacy as *Antichristian*, and deprived and excommunicated the Bishops and Ministers that differed from them, by their own Authority.

Then they resolved upon a War, and raised an Army under *Lesley*, whom they sent for from the *German* Wars. They made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh*, and seized the *Regalia*, and the King's Magazines of Arms, *&c.* telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage, if they did not now quit themselves like Men. And they addressed themselves to the *French* King as their Sovereign, desiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the *Scots* with an Army of 6000 Horse, and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King's Generals, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Holland*, received Letters from the *Scots*, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The *Scots* preferred a Petition to the King, still professing all Obedience and Submission; whereupon the King consented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at *Duns*; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Ecclesiastical should be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion should be passed.

That the *Scots* should disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and discharge the several Tables or Councils they had established; and should restore the King's Castles, Stores, *&c.* as also the Lands and Goods of the *Royalists* they had seized.

That the King should recal his Fleets and Armies, and cause Restitution to be made of what had been taken from the Covenanters.

The King having disbanded his Army, returned to *Theobald*'s, and two Days after to *Whitehall*. But the *Scots* neither disbanded their Forces, nor observed any one Article of the late Treaty.

The general Assembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of *Traquair* being High Commissioner, he gave the Royal Assent to, and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Assembly at *Glasgow*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* having excluded the Bishops, who were the third Estate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Assembly, and insisted

insisted on several Demands to the Diminution of the King's Prerogative; and being prorogued, they protested against it, and sent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly caressed by the Malecontents at *London*, and incited to enter into a new War with *England*, particularly by the Earls of *Essex*, *Bedford*, and *Holland*, the Lord *Say*, Mr. *Hampden*, and Mr. *Pym*.

The King charged the *Scottish* Commissioners with Treason, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the *French* King to invade his Dominions, whereupon the Lords *Loudon* and *Colville* were committed to the *Tower*.

1640.] The Letter from the *Scots* to the *French* King, desiring his Protection, being read in the House of Lords, and appearing to be written by the Lord *Loudon*, it was thought fit to continue him in the *Tower*.

His Majesty sent a Message by Sir *Henry Vane*, demanding a Supply of six Subsidies, but Sir *Henry*, by Mistake, or designedly, demanded twelve Subsidies, which threw the House into a Flame; then he went to the King, and assured him, that no Money would be granted against the *Scots*; which his Majesty giving Credit to, abruptly dissolved the Parliament, and afterwards raised an Army of 20,000 Men against the *Scots*; towards the maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000*l.* but the City of *London* refused him the Loan of 100,000*l.* The Earl of *Northumberland* was made General of this Army, the Earl of *Strafford* Lieutenant General, and the Lord *Conway* General of the Horse.

The *Scotch* Army entering the *English* Borders, the King issued a Proclamation, declared them Rebels, and shewed, that upon Pretences of Religion, they sought to shake off the Regal Government; however, he offered them a Pardon on their Submission.

The *Scots* still advancing to *Newbourn upon Tyne*, the Lord *Conway*, who commanded the Van-guard of the King's Army at *Newcastle*, drew out 1200 Horse, and 2000 Foot, to dispute the Passage of the *Tyne*; but was driven from his Post by *Lesley*, and forced to retire and abandon *Newcastle*, where the *Scots* seized the King's Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and within two Days after made themseves Masters of *Durham*.

The King, who was advanced to *Northallerton*, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to *York*; whereupon the *Scots* levied Contributions in *Northumberland* and the Bishopric of *Durham*, amounting to 850*l.* a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was summoned by his Majesty in this Exigency, which being assembled at *York*, they advised him to appoint Commissioners to treat with the *Scots*; with which his Majesty complied; and the Commissioners met at *Rippon*, and immediately agreed, that there should be a Cessation of Arms, and that the *Scots* might remain in that Part of *England* they were possessed of; and for the rest, the Treaty was adjourned to *London*, where the Parliament of *England* met (which begun the Civil War) on the 13th of *April*, 1640. The Commons chose *William Lenthal*, Esq; their Speaker, and resolved that 100,000*l.* should be raised for supplying the *Scotch* Army, which was borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High Treason were carried up to the Lords by Mr.

Pym, against the Earl of *Strafford*, who was thereupon committed to the *Tower*.

Then the Commons voted, that the levying Ship-money, and the Opinion of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons also voted 300,000*l.* to be given their Brethren of *Scotland*.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Assent, the Commons thanked his Majesty for it, and said, *There now remained nothing to be done, but to testify their Devotion to his Majesty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.*

1641.] A Bill of Attainder against the Earl of *Strafford* was passed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reason of proceeding against the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, because there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High Treason before the Lords.

What was principally insisted on by his Enemies at the Trial was, that he had an Intention to alter the Constitution from a limited to an absolute Monarchy, which, they suggested, was High Treason against the Kingdom, if not against the King.

The Lords having passed the Bill of Attainder against the Earl of *Strafford*, at the Instance of the Commons, moved his Majesty to give the Royal Assent; which was done by Commission: And another Bill passed at the same Time, for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King signed his own Ruin. It is said to have been done at the Queen's Importunity, to save herself and Family; but however that was, the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *May* 12, 1641. Bills were passed afterwards for taking away the *Star-Chamber*, and High Commission-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*: To effect which, all the *Scots* Demands were gained; and it is computed their coming into *England*, and Stay here, cost this Nation eleven hundred thousand Pounds, besides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King having made the Earl of *Essex* Lieutenant-General of his Armies South of *Trent*, signed a Commission for passing Acts in his Absence, and the same Day set out for *Scotland*.

The *Papists* raised a Rebellion in *Ireland* about this Time, and massacred a great Number of *Protestants*: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in *Ireland*; wherein it is declared, that the King could in no Case, but a Foreign Invasion, press a free born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Bishops, protesting against all Acts of Parliament since they were with-held by Force from their Seats, were committed to the *Tower* for High Treason.

The King, while he was in *Scotland*, having discovered more fully the treasonable Correspondence between the *Scots* and some Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord *Kimbolton* to be apprehended, together with Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Hampden*, Mr. *Holles*, Sir *Arthur Haselrig*, and Mr. *Stroude*: Whereupon the Commons resolved, That whoever should attempt to seize any of their Members, or their Papers, they should stand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the House of Commons, and demanded the five Members above-mentioned, but they were not there; then the King

King issued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the same Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City Mob were raised for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for seven Days, and ordered a Committee to sit at *Guild-hall* in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the King and Royal Family removed from *Whitehall* to *Hampton-Court*. And the Sheriffs of *London*, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumphs to their Seats at *Westminster*. The Seamen and Watermen, with above an hundred armed Vessels, with Field-Pieces, Colours, *&c.* as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (*Jan.* 11.) at the same Time up the *Thames*, from *London* Bridge to *Westminster*; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March 2.] Upon the Report of the King's refusing to pass the Militia Bill, the two Houses resolved, That the Kingdom should be forthwith put in a Posture of Defence; that all the Lords Lieutenants in *England* should bring in their Commissions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral, (the Earl of *Northumberland*) that he should equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majesty had raised a single Regiment, or taken any Measures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to *Hull*, with an Intent to secure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town by Sir *John Hotham*, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muster all the City Militia, consisting of 12,000 Men, in *Finsbury* Fields. These were commanded by *Skippon*, and such other Officers as the House could confide in. They sent also to the several Counties to muster their Militia, pursuant to their Ordinance, assuring them of the Protection of the two Houses against any that should oppose them.

And now the King thought it necessary to raise a Guard for the Defence of his Person, which consisted of a Troop of Horse, commanded by the Prince of *Wales*, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The Parliament hereupon voted, That whoever should serve or assist his Majesty, in raising Forces, were Traitors: And sent their Serjeant to *York*, to apprehend some Gentlemen that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They published a Remonstrance also, declaring the Sovereign Legislative Power was lodged in both Houses; and that the King had not so much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (*June* 13.) an Engagement was entered into at *York*, by forty-six Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not submit to the Orders of the two Houses; but would defend his Majesty's Person, Crown and Dignity, against all his Enemies. And the King issued a Commission of Array, and made the Earl of *Lindsey* General. (*July* 12.) The Parliament thereupon voted, that an Army should be raised for the Safety of the King's Person, and Defence of both Houses of Parliament; and constituted the Earl of *Essex* their General. They passed an Ordinance also, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Use; and applied 100,000*l.* of the Money, given for the Relief of *Ireland*, towards levying Forces against the King. And Mr. *Hampden* actually drew out the Militia of the County of *Bucks* against the King,

King. And (*Sept.* 1.) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare against the King, were plundered and imprisoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and some of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the *Thames*.

The two Universities, about this Time, made the King a Present of their Plate; but the *Cambridge* Plate was intercepted by *Cromwell*, and applied to the Use of his Enemies.

On *Sunday* the 23d of *October*, about Two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of *Edgehill* near *Keynton* in *Warwickshire*, where the King's Horse beat the Enemy's Cavalry out of the Field; but pursuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry exposed to the Enemy's Foot, who were more numerous: However, they maintained their Ground 'till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at *Burlington* Bay in *Yorkshire*, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition, for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houses passed an Ordinance for a weekly Assessment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,808*l.* *per* Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1643.] Mr. *Pym*, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High Treason, for assisting the King her Husband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the same Time the Assembly of Divines met in the *Jerusalem* Chamber, consisting chiefly of about 118 *Puritan* Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4*s.* a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. *Tomkins* and Mr. *Chaloner*, who were engaged with Mr. *Waller*, and several other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Design to restore King *Charles* I. were executed as Traitors; and Mr. *Waller* was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of Ten Thousand Pounds.

The Parliament still being apprehensive that they should not long be in a Condition to oppose the *Royalists*, sent Sir *William Armyne* and Sir *Henry Vane*, junior, to invite the *Scots* to come to their Assistance. And (*Aug.* 28.) the *Scots* having agreed to invade *England*, and assist their Brethren at *Westminster*, the two Houses consented to take the solemn League and Covenant. And having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, passed the Great Seal by the King after *May* 22, 1642, should be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal should be of the same Authority as any Great Seal in *England* had formerly been; and committed the Custody of it to the Earls of *Bolingbroke* and *Kent*, and to Mr. *St. John*, Serjeant *Wild*, Mr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Prideaux*. About the same Time died Mr. *John Pym* of the *Morbus Pediculosus*, or the Lousy Disease; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was usually stiled King *Pym*.

The *Scots*, consisting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and above 500 Dragoons, passed the *Tweed* at *Berwic*, and entered *England* in Behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being summoned by the King to appear at *Oxford*, assembled there to the Number of 14 Lords, and 118 Commoners.

April 20, 1644.] The *Scotch* Army joining the *English* under General *Fairfax*, Prince *Rupert* engaged their united Forces at *Marston-Moor*, and was defeated there, 10,000 of the *Royalists* being killed,

or

or made Prisoners; and their Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, &c. taken by the Enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the West was almost ruined at this Time; *Essex*'s Foot, under the Command of *Skippon*, were surrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings against Archbishop *Laud* were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbishop was not guilty of High Treason, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence but what their Council repeated, passed an Ordinance to attaint him of High Treason.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being established about this Time instead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments, were voted useless; and an Ordinance passed for turning *Christmas-day* into a Fast.

Sir *John Hotham* and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-hill*, by Virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords being terrified and threatened by the Commons, passed the Ordinance for attainting Archbishop *Laud* of High Treason, though they had declared him not guilty; and the Archbishop was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, notwithstanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the Room of the Common-Prayer, and the Parliament voted, that the Clause for the Preservation of his Majesty's Person, shall be left out of Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s Commission.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords, about this Time, passed the Self-denying Ordinance, for disabling the Members of either House to have any Commission.

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* being made General, *Essex*, *Manchester*, *Waller*, and all the General Officers (but *Cromwell*) who were Members of either House, were obliged to resign their Commissions; and *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* thereupon new modelled the Army.

June 4.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near *Naseby* in *Northamptonshire*, and the King was defeated; his Foot was cut to Pieces, or made Prisoners; his Artillery, Arms and Baggage were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to *Litchfield*, and from thence to *Ragland* Castle, the Seat of the old Marquis of *Worcester*. In the mean Time, the King's Letters, taken at *Naseby*, were read in the House of Commons, who made themselves very merry with his private Affairs. However, the King sent several Messages to the House with Proposals of Peace, but they were rejected. And they voted against any personal Treaty with the King, on his offering to come to their Army; and assured his Majesty, that he might remain there with all Security, and that his Conscience should not be forced.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the *Scots* having, by Monsieur *Montreuil*, the *French* Agent, given the King the same Invitation, his Majesty left *Oxford* in Disguise, taking with him only Dr. *Michael*

Hadjin, and Mr. *John Ashburnham*, and came to the *Scotch* Army near *Newcastle*, on the 5th of *May* following.

Oxford being besieged by General *Fairfax*, the King sent his Orders to that City, and to all his Garrisons, to make the best Terms they could with the Enemy, and surrender: Whereupon *Oxford* surrendered, with the rest of the Garrison Towns. The Number of the Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at *Oxford* amounted to above 7000 Men, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and return to their respective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation agreed on. It was stipulated in this Treaty, that the Colleges and public Buildings in *Oxford* should not be demolished or defaced, or their Revenues sequestered.

The Marquis of *Montrose*, who commanded the *Royalists* in *Scotland*, and had met with great Success, was commanded also to disband his Forces, whereupon he went beyond Sea.

Jan. 30.] The *Scots*, notwithstanding their promising the King Protection, in Consideration of 400,000*l.* of their Arrears paid them, delivered up the King to the *English*.

The Marquis of *Argyle* received 30,000*l.* for his Share, and 15,000*l.* more were distributed among his Friends. Several Ministers of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke *Hamilton* had 30,000*l.* for his Share.

There were many honest *Scots*, however, ashamed of this Bargain, and said their Nation would be disgraced and infamous to the End of the World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of Allegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had sworn to protect and defend him: That the King had fled to them for Refuge, and if it was against the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the meanest Person who came for Shelter, how would the World condemn them for giving up their Sovereign into the Hands of his mortal Enemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to *Holmby* House in *Northamptonshire*, neither his Servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refused to let Mr. *Marshall* and *Caryll*, who were assigned by the *Presbyterians* for his Chaplains, so much as to say Grace for him.

June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at *Holmby*, before *Cromwell* sent Cornet *Joyce*, with a Detachment of the Army, to bring the King from *Holmby* House to the Camp. And the King was thereupon brought to *Newmarket*, where he was permitted his Recreations, and the Country resorted to him, with his Chaplains and Servants; *Cromwell* making great Professions of his Loyalty and Readiness to serve his Majesty.

About the same Time the Army preferred a Representation for purging the Parliament of all obnoxious Members, declaring, they would put a Period to their Sitting, &c.

The Army proceeded to impeach *Holles*, *Waller*, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and insisted upon their being suspended from their Places: Whereupon those Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houses, and fifty of the Members, fled to the Army for Protection against the *London* Mob; and most of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The

The Army soon after marched into *London*, demolished all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now subject to the Soldiers. The King having for the most Part marched with the Army, after he left *New-market*, was the 16th of *August* fixed at *Hampton-Court*, being permitted the Day before to visit his Children, who were under the Earl of *Northumberland*'s Care at *Sion* House; and they were often permitted to come to him at *Hampton-Court*; nor were any of the Nobility and Gentry denied Access to his Majesty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addressed by both Parties, but did not think fit to shew himself inclined more to one than the other; but finding the Propositions made him by the Parliament, very extravagant, and that *Cromwell* and the Officers of the Army were not sincere; and having Reason to believe his Life in some Danger, he made his Escape to *Titchfield*, a Seat of the Earl of *Southampton*'s. He was afterwards persuaded to trust himself with *Hammond*, the Governor of the *Isle of Wight*, who detained his Majesty in the Island, and gave Advice to the Parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament sent the King four Bills for his Royal Assent. By the first, he was to acknowledge the War raised against him to be just; 2. To abolish Episcopacy; 3. To settle the Power of the Militia in Persons nominated by the two Houses; and, 4. To sacrifice all those that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's Refusing to pass these Bills, the Houses broke out into the most rude and virulent Language against him; and the Commons voted, that they would make no more Addresses to the King, but proceed to settle the Kingdom without him; and to this Resolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majesty was made a close Prisoner.

They declared it High Treason also, for any Person to deliver a Message from the King, or to receive any Letter or Message from him, without the Leave of the Houses.

These Resolutions, Serjeant *Maynard* observed in the House, did in Effect dissolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliament without a King.

April 19, 1648.] The Earl of *Pembroke*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, with the Visitors appointed by the Parliament, went down to visit that University at that Time; but the Vice-Chancellor and Heads refusing to submit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling those who refused to obey them.

May 27.] Part of the Royal Navy returned to their Allegiance about this Time, and were commanded by Prince *Charles*.

June 6.] A Body of the *Kentish* Men also, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, marched up to *London*, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were disappointed: Whereupon the Lord *Goring* joined the Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucas*, and the *Royalists* in *Essex*, and marched to *Colchester*, where they were besieged by *Fairfax*.

The Prince and the Duke of *York* came to *Yarmouth*, with 19 Ships, in order to relieve *Colchester*, but found it impracticable. Then they sailed to the Mouth of the *Thames*: Whereupon the Parliament voted, that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.

Cromwell's

Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* near *Preston* in *Lancashire*, and the *Scots* not supporting him, after an obstinate Fight, Sir *Marmaduke* was routed. *Cromwell* afterwards engaged the *Scots* Army, and routed them: They made a very feint Resistance. Duke *Hamilton* their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horse, surrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The Garrison of *Colchester* having endured a Siege of ten Weeks, and consumed all their Provisions, were compelled to surrender Prisoners at Discretion: Whereupon Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* were immediately shot to death, without being brought before a Council of War, or so much as allowed Time to settle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of *Norwich*, Lord *Goring*, and the Lord *Capel*, were sent Prisoners to *Windsor* Castle, where they found Duke *Hamilton*. The rest of the Prisoners of any Quality were dispersed in several Prisons.

Berwic and *Carlisle* having surrendered to *Cromwell*, he marched in Triumph to *Edinburgh*, and concerted Measures with *Argyle*. The Army under *Cromwell* being returned into *England*, a Remonstrance was presented to the Commons by his Officers, against any further Treaty with his Majesty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Justice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Representatives chosen in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the *Isle of Wight*, was thereupon broken off.

At this Treaty the Commissioners for the Parliament had insisted, that the King should acknowledge they entered into a War with him for their just Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities consequent thereupon: That he should abolish Episcopacy, settle Presbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he should transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and impower them to keep a Standing Army, and levy Money to pay them: That he should pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the *Royalists* to their Mercy: That the Parliament should constitute all Magistrates, and dispose of all Places and Offices: That his Majesty should confirm their new Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commissions. These were the Demands of the *Presbyterians*; and though his Majesty granted most of these, they voted his Concessions unsatisfactory, till the Army usurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648.] The levelling Doctrine, which *Cromwell* had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meanest Men were equal to those of the greatest; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they studied the general Good of every Individual, of which themselves (the People) were Judges. And, in Pursuance of their Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Associations, and made Propositions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of *Levellers*; which, when they saw opposed by their Officers, they appointed a general Rendezvous at *Hounslow-Heath*, in order to put an End to all Distinctions among Men; of which *Cromwell* receiving

receiving Advice, he appeared unexpectedly on *Hounslow-Heath*, when they were assembled there, at the Head of some Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reason of their assembling there in such Numbers, without his Orders; and receiving some insolent Answers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardest, and charged them with his Troops; and having wounded some, and made others Prisoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot, and sent several more to *London*, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more solemn Manner, and thereby restrained this leveling Spirit for the present.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and carried by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurst* Castle, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to *London*, and quartered about *Whitehall* and St. *James's*.

The Commons thereupon declared, That the Seizing the King's Person, and carrying him Prisoner to *Hurst* Castle, was without the Advice or Consent of the House.

They resolved also, That his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions, made him in the *Isle of Wight*, were sufficient Grounds for the Houses to proceed upon for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel *Pride* was thereupon sent by the Army with a strong Detachment to *Westminster*, where he seized and imprisoned 41 of the Members as they were going to the House, and stopped above 160 more from going in; so that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to sit, and these were most of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army also marched into the City, and seized the public Treasures that were lodged at *Goldsmiths-Hall*, and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addresses to the King was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King, about the same Time, was brought by Colonel *Harrison* from *Hurst* Castle at *Winchester*, and so to *Windsor*; then a Committe of the Commons met to consider how to proceed in a Way of Justice against the King. And it was ordered by the Council of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee should be omitted to the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the Charges of his Court and Attendants should be lessened.

A solemn Fast also was held at *Westminster*, to seek the Lord, and beg his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at St. *Margaret's*, told his Audience, he had found, upon a strict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty; and, kneeling down, begged, in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would execute Justice upon that great *Barabbas* at *Windsor*.

His Text was, *Such Honour have all Saints*. And another Passage he cited was, *They shall bind their Kings in Chains*, &c. And insisted that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater than that of the Children of *Israel* from the House of Bondage in *Egypt*.

The Members going directly from Church to the House, it was there moved to proceed capitally against the King: Whereupon *Cromwell* said, That as he was praying for a Blessing from God, on his Undertaking to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue cleaved to the Roof of his Mouth, so that he could not speak one Word

Word more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And to strengthen this Conceit of *Cromwell*'s, an inspired Virgin was brought out of *Hertfordshire*, who declared, that she had a Revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their Design.

The *Presbyterians* protesting against the King's Trial, *Cromwell* retorted upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's Life by Sword and Pistol, depriving him of his Authority, and imprisoning of him, was still more against all Laws Human and Divine, than the bringing the King to a legal Trial, before the Representatives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their Authority.

The Commons afterwards resolved, That it was Treason in the King to levy War against the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordinance for the Trial of the King.

The Commons, however, proceeded to resolve, *1st*, That the People, under God, are the Original of all just Power: *2dly*, That the Commons in Parliament are invested with the Supreme Authority of the Nation, without King or House of Peers; and from this Time refused to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

January 20.] The King being brought from St. *James*'s to Sir *Robert Cotton*'s House in *Westminster*, he was carried from thence before the pretended High Court of Justice in *Westminster-hall* the same Day; and refusing to acknowledge their Jurisdiction, was remanded to *Cotton* House.

His Majesty being brought before the pretended Court a second Time, objected to their Jurisdiction again.

The King appearing in *Westminster-hall* the third Time, still persisted in denying the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon *Bradshaw*, President of the Court, ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into *Westminster Hall* the fourth Day, *Bradshaw* made a Speech upon the Occasion; after which, the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after several Matters, laid to the King's Charge, were enumerated, it concluded, *For all which Treasons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, that he the said* Charles Stuart, *as a Tyrant, Traitor, Murderer, and a public Enemy, shall be put to Death, by severing of his Head from his Body.*

The Warrant for the King's Execution was signed by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he should be put to Death on the 30th of *January*. About Ten that Morning he walked from St. *James*'s to *Whitehall* under a Guard, where, being allowed some Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Colonel *Hacker* through the Banquetting-house to the Scaffold that was erected in the open Street before it, where, having made a Speech, he said in the Conclusion, *I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown*; and then submitted to the Block. His Head was severed from his Body, at one Blow, about Two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 24th of his Reign.

He was married in the Year 1625, to the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *France*, surnamed the Great, and had Issue by this Princess,

1. *Charles*, who died the same Day he was born.
2. *Charles*, who succeeded his Father by the Name of *Charles* II.
3. *James*,

3. *James*, who succeeded his Brother *Charles*, by the Name of *James* II.

4. *Henry*, who died soon after the Restoration of his Brother *Charles* II.

5. The Princess *Mary*, married to *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom she had Issue *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*.

6. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who died a Prisoner in *Carisbrook* Castle in the *Isle of Wight*, on the 8th of *September*, 1650, in the 15th Year of her Age.

7. The Princess *Anne*, who died about three Years of Age, And,

8. The Princess *Henrietta Maria*, born at *Exeter* the 15th of *June*, 1644; and married to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, by whom she had Issue *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadæus*, late Duke of *Savoy*, and King of *Sardinia*, Father to the present King of *Sardinia*, who is the nearest *Roman Catholic* Prince to the Crown of *England*, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648-49.] *Charles* II. upon the Death of his Father King *Charles* I. became King of *Great Britain*; though he enjoyed little more than the Title till the Year 1660, when the King and the ancient Constitution were restored together.

The Usurpers passed an Act, declaring it High Treason to proclaim the Prince, or any other Person, King of *England*, without Consent of Parliament: and stiled themselves, *The Common-wealth of England*; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, usually stiled the *Rump*, and did not amount to an hundred Men. They proceeded to vote the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished.

February 7.] They resolved also, that the Office of a King of this Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any single Person, was unnecessary, burthensome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be abolished.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken also, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, called *the Engagement*; whereby the People were obliged to swear, they would be true and faithful to the Common-wealth, without King or House of Lords. And an Act passed for the abolishing kingly Government, and another for abolishing the House of Peers, and constituting the People of *England* a Common-wealth and Free State.

May 21.] An Act was passed also for the Sale of the Crown-Lands at thirteen Years Purchase; and for selling all the Goods, Furniture, Jewels, Paintings, and personal Estate of the late King; a great Part whereof were purchased by the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and other foreign Princes; and between three or four hundred thousand Pounds were raised by the Sale, for the Service of the new State.

And now *Cromwell*, transporting an Army to *Ireland*, took *Drogheda* by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword, consisting of about 3000 Men, most of them *English*; only the Lieutenant escaped. He also murdered every Man, Woman and Child of the Citizens that were *Irish*.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to *Scotland*, and arriving on the Coast, was compelled to take the Covenant, however, before the *Scots* would permit him to come on Shore; and they compelled

pelled him to sign a Declaration, approving the Covenant, and renouncing his Principles, Friends and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* passed the *Tweed*, and invaded *Scotland*: Whereupon the *Scots* destroyed their Country, and retired before him till he came within Sight of *Edinburgh*. Then they marched and possessed themselves of a strong Camp near *Dunbar*; out of which *Cromwell* drew them by Stratagem, and defeated them, (*Sept.* 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 Prisoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he possessed himself of *Edinburgh*. About this Time it was ordered by the Parliament, that all Proceedings and Process of Law, Patents, Commissions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, &c. should be in the *English* Tongue only.

The King being crowned at *Scone*, in *Scotland*, subscribed the Covenant again, swore to promote it, and establish the *Presbyterian* Religion.

Aug. 6, 1651.] After which his Majesty entered *England* by *Carlisle*, with an Army of 16,000 Men, *Scotch* and *English*, at the Head of which he was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*; but engaging *Cromwell*'s Forces (*Sept.* 3.) at *Worcester*, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Prisoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition and Baggage. The King escaping out of the Battle into *Staffordshire*, the *Penderils* (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Escape further. In these Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majesty often stood concealed, and from thence was called *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about six Weeks from the House of one Loyalist to another, he embarked near *Brighthelmstone* in *Sussex*, with the Lord *Wilmot*, and arrived at *Foscan*, near *Havre-de-Grace* in *Normandy*.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* went to the House of Commons with a Guard; and taking a File of Musqueteers with him into the House, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had sat long enough, unless they had done more Good, crying out, *You are no longer a Parliament*; *I say you are no Parliament*. He told Sir *Henry Vane*, that he was a Juggler; *Harry Martin* and Sir *Peter Wentworth*, that they were Whore-masters; *Tom Chaloner*, that he was a Drunkard; and *Allen* the Goldsmith, that he cheated the Public. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace; and *Harrison* pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and *Cromwell* having turned them all out of the House, locked up the Doors, and returned to *Whitehall*. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was dissolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he issued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Persons to appear at *Whitehall* the 4th of *July*, to take upon them the Administration of the Government. And there met in the Council Chamber at *Whitehall*, to the Number of about 120; to whom *Cromwell* declared, That they had a clear Call to take upon them the supreme Authority of the Common-wealth. Then he produced an Instrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did, with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intrust the supreme Authority and

and Government of the Common-wealth into the Hands of the Persons met, and that they, or any forty of them, should be acknowledged the supreme Authority of the Nation; but that they should sit no longer than the 3d of *November*, 1654; and three Months before their Dissolution, should make Choice of others to succeed them, who were not to sit above a Year.

He assured them, he had not made Choice of one Person in whom he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in *Jesus Christ*, and Love to all Saints.

The *English* Fleet, commanded by *Monk* and *Blake*, about this Time, fought the *Dutch*, commanded by *Van Trump*, upon their own Coasts, and obtained a great Victory, destroying 30 of the *Dutch* Men of War, and *Van Trump* himself was killed in the Engagement with a Musket-Shot. This was the seventh and last Sea-Fight between the two Common-wealths, all fought within little more than the Compass of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in this new Sort of Parliament, that their Sitting any longer would not be for the Good of the Common-wealth, and that it was fit they should resign their Power to the Lord-General; the Speaker, with several of the Members, went to *Whitehall*, where they did, by a Writing, present to his Excellency *Cromwell* a Resignation of their Powers. But some of the Members continuing still to sit in the House, Colonel *White* came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they sat there for? They answered, *To seek the Lord. Pish*, says *White*, *the Lord hat not been within these Walls these twelve Years*; and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of these Members also followed their Brethren to *Whitehall*, and signed their Resignation.

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretensions also to the Supreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Common-wealth should reside in a single Person, and that the Person should be *Oliver Cromwell*, the Captain-General, and his Title should be, *Lord Protector of the Common-wealth of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland, *and of the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging*.

That a Parliament should be summoned once in every third Year, and not be dissolved or prorogued in less then five Months, without their own Consent: That the Number of Members for *England* should not exceed 400, for *Scotland* 30, and for *Ireland* 30.

Then the Number of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were specified, and regulated according to the Largeness of the respective Counties. The Corporations were allowed to chuse but one a-piece, and many of the smaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of *London* was allowed to chuse six, and some of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Universities to chuse one a-piece.

None but Persons of Integrity were to be chosen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Person worth 200*l.* and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector, and sixty Members were to be a *Quorum*. If the Protector refused his Consent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to pass into a Law without him.

A constant Revenue was to be raised, for maintaining 10,000 Horse and 20,000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protectors were to be chosen by the Council.

In

In the Interval of Parliaments, the Protector and his Council had a Power of making Laws.

April 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting *Scotland* into one Common-wealth and one Government with *England*. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms, to meet on the 3d of *September*, viz. 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland*; and the Writs directed, that no Persons should be elected, (or their Sons) who had borne Arms for the King; and this was universally complied with: And on the 3d of *September*, being *Sunday*, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modelled according to the late Act of Government, met; but, in the Beginning of their Session, great Debates arose in the House, as to the Legality of the present Convention, and the abovementioned Act of Government: Whereupon the Protector came to the *Painted Chamber*, and sent for the Members, and severely reprimanded their Insolence; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the House, and would suffer none to enter, who would not subscribe to a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector, and that he would not propose or give Consent to alter the Government, as it was settled in one single Person and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members signed it the first Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not answering the Protector's Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Consent, he thought fit to dissolve them.

April 13, 1655.] Admiral *Penn* and *Venables*, being sent to attack St *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, met with a Repulse there, and lost a great many Men. Whereupon they set Sail for the Island of *Jamaica*, which they took from the *Spaniards*; and the *English* have remained in Possession of it ever since.

Octob. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of *England* into eleven Districts, and in every District placed an Officer called a Major-General, who had not only an absolute Command over the Forces in his Division, but a very great Power in Civil Causes.

Octob. 24.] Articles of Peace between *England* and *France* were proclaimed on the 28th of *November*. By this Treaty it was agreed, That *Cromwell* should send 6000 Men to the Assistance of the *French* in the *Netherlands* against the *Spaniards*; that *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke* should be invested by their united Forces, and, when taken, put into the Hands of the *English*; and that neither King *Charles*, or the Princes his Brothers, should be suffered to reside in *France*. This Alliance of *Cromwell*'s with *France*, laid the Foundation of the *French* Greatness: Though it is observed, that *Cromwell* would not suffer the *French* King to call himself King of *France*, in this Treaty, and obliged him to set his Name after his own, as Protector both of *France* and *England*.

Cromwell's third Parliament being chosen, met on the 17th of *September*, 1656. He suffered none to enter the House, who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.

The

The Officers of the Army petitioned against his accepting the Title of King; and threatened him if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old Constitution, issued Writs at this Time to several Persons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at *Westminster*, and compose a House of Lords. And they met accordingly; and when the Commons shewed some Disgust at this Proceeding, he swore, they were and should be Lords: Many of them consisted of the meanest of the People, who had raised themselves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons still averse to his new Scheme of Government, sent for them up to the House of Lords, and reproached them for their seditious, ungrateful Behaviour, and then thought fit to dissolve this his last Parliament. Soon after which a Pamphlet was published, said to be written by Colonel *Titus*, intitled, *Killing no Murder*: Which gave *Cromwell* great Uneasiness, apprehending a Design to assassinate him.

Dunkirk, surrendering to the *French* at this Time, was put into the Hands of the *English*, as had been agreed on. And now *Cromwell* being taken ill of a Fever at *Hampton-Court*, returned to *Whitehall*, where he died on the 3d of *September*, 1658, in the 60th Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of *Protector* four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

Sept. 4, 1658.] *Richard Cromwell*, the late Protector's eldest Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the Death of his Father, and called a Parliament after the antient Form, summoning his Father's House of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27th of *January*; but they had not sat three Months, before some of his pretended Friends persuaded him to dissolve them; at which Time *Richard*'s Authority may be said to expire.

May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately resumed the Government, *Lenthall* the Speaker, and several of the Members of the Long Parliament, met in the House of Commons, to the Number of about forty-one; and several of the Members, who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were stopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted, that the Speaker should have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commissions should be granted in his Name. Then they voted, that an Engagement should be taken, whereby every Person renounced the Title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole Line of *Stuarts*, and every other single Person pretending to the Government; and declared, that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, single Person, and House of Peers; but their Authority was of short Duration.

October 13.] *Lambert* met the Speaker going to the Parliament-House with his Life-Guards, dismounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he deposed the Rump, and, with his Officers, assumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, most of them General Officers, who took upon them the Exercise of the Government, under the Title of *A Committee of Safety*. They proceeded to issue Commissions for raising Forces; and General *Lambert* marched Northward to oppose *Monk*, who was upon his March from *Scotland*. *Monk*, however, having consulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at *Coldstream* near *Berwick*, where he continued about a Month;

Lambert, with his Forces, consisting of about 12,000 Men, lying at *Newcastle*.

In the mean Time, *Portsmouth* and the Fleet declared for the Parliament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The Rump Parliament resumed the Government again; General *Fairfax* at the same Time declared for a free Parliament, and, being joined by great Numbers of Gentlemen at *Marston-Moor*, *Lambert*'s Forces at *Newcastle* deserted him and joined *Fairfax*, who took Possession of *York*, and kept a Correspondence with *Monk*, who continued his March to *London*, and took up his Quarters in *Whitehall*.

The secluded Members thereupon assembled, and took their Places in the House, and voted *Monk* General of the Forces in *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*: Still *Monk* continued to protest, that he would oppose, to the utmost, the setting up of *Charles Stuart*, a single Person, and a House of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to pass an Act for putting the Militia into the Hands of Persons of Quality; but by it every Officer was obliged to declare, that the War, undertaken by the Parliament against the late King, was just and lawful. Then they passed an Act, *March* 16, 1659, for dissolving the Parliament, after it had continued in several Forms nineteen Years, and summoned a Convention; having first constituted a *Council of State*, consisting of thirty-one Persons, among whom was General *Monk*, *Arthur Annesly* the President, Lord *Fairfax*, and Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*.

The Council of State took upon them the Administration of the Government, and issued several Proclamations for the Preservation of the Public Peace, *&c.*

April 25, 1660.] The Convention-Parliament being assembled, Sir *John Grenville* (or *Granville*) delivered his Majesty's Letters and Declaration to the two Houses, and to the General and Admiral, which were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted, that the Government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000*l.* for his Majesty's present Occasions. And the King was solemnly proclaimed, at which both Houses assisted, in *London* and *Westminster*. Of which the King receiving Advice, left the *Hague*, and, embarking for *England*, arrived at *Dover* the 24th of *May*, where he was met by General *Monk*.

May 29, 1660.] The 29th of *May*, being his Majesty's Birth-Day, he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of *London*. Soon after which the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the *Old-Bailey*, of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were executed. And an Order of both Houses was made for hanging the Carcases of *Oliver Cromwell*, *John Bradshaw*, *Henry Ireton*, and *Thomas Pride*, upon the Gallows at *Tyburn*, and afterwards burying them under the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention-Parliament passed several Acts for increasing the King's Revenue; and amongst them, an Act for establishing a Post-Office, *&c.* The Revenue settled upon the Crown at this Time was 1,200,000*l. per Annum*, which was to defray the Charge of the Navy, Guards, and Garrisons, and the whole Expences of the Government; for which Purposes *Cromwell* had levied annually three Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flourish at the Restoration, and the *English* Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined.

The

The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for the Improvement of Philosophy, Mathematics, Physic, and all useful Knowledge.

An Insurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did some Mischief, but was soon suppressed; and *Venner*, *Hodgskins*, and two or three more of the Ring-leaders, were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King meeting his first Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of *Portugal*, which was approved of by both Houses.

Episcopacy was at this Time restored in *Scotland*, and, by an Order of both Houses of Parliament, the solemn League and Covenant was burnt in *London* and *Westminster*, the 22d Instant, by the Hands of the common Hangman; and the Bishops took their Places again in the *English* House of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King *Charles* and the Infanta of *Portugal* was solemnized by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Bishop of *London*, at *Portsmouth*, whither his Majesty went to meet her. She was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Besides *Tangier* on the Coast of *Barbary*, and the Island of *Bombay* in the *East Indies*, the King received with the Queen two Millions of Croisadoes; in Consideration whereof she had a Jointure of 30,000*l.* *per Annum* settled upon her.

Sir *Henry Vane*, having been convicted of High Treason, in keeping King *Charles* II. out of the Possession of the Government, and levying War against his Majesty, was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, the 14th of *June*. And, on St. *Bartholomew*'s Day, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, 2000 Dissenting Ministers lost their Preferments.

Oct. 17.] About this Time the King sold *Dunkirk* for five hundred thousand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expence it would be to the Nation to repair the Fortifications, and maintain a Garrison sufficient to defend it against the Power of *France*.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, arising by Customs, Excise, Crown-Lands, Chimney-Money, the Post Office, First Fruits and Tenths, and Coinage, Alienation Office, *&c.* found they did not raise eleven hundred thousand Pounds *per Annum*.

The *Dutch* incroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houses resolved, that the *Dutch*, by invading the Rights of the *English* in *India*, *Africa*, and elsewhere, were the greatest Obstructions to our Foreign Trade, and addressed his Majesty to take some speedy and effectual Course for Redress thereof; assuring him that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes, assist his Majesty against all Opposition whatsoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy, observing that the Crown expected more from them in Proportion than from the Laity, were, by their own Consents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they lost much of their Influence, and are now seldom suffered to meet.

The *English*, commanded by the Duke of *York*, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the *Dutch*, off of *Harwich*; taking eighteen capital Ships, and destroying fourteen more. Admiral *Opdam*, who en-

gaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side, with all his Crew; the *English* loſt only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to *Saliſbury* at this Time, on Account of the Plague, left the Care of the City to the Duke of *Albemarle*, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the ſpreading of the Infection. Archbiſhop *Sheldon* alſo remained in Town, and performed many ſignal Charities in the Time of this Calamity, which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants within the Bills of Mortality.

Oct. 13, 1665.] The Commons voted, That the Thanks of that Houſe be given to the Univerſity of *Oxford*, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion.

July 25, 1666.] The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again, and the *Engliſh* gained a complete Victory, deſtroying above twenty *Dutch* Men of War, and driving the reſt into their Harbours. In this Action the *Dutch* loſt four of their Admirals, beſides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loſs on the *Engliſh* Side was ſaid to be inconſiderable.

September 2.] And now a third Calamity was added to thoſe of War and Peſtilence; a Fire broke out in *London*, near the Place where the Monument now ſtands, which deſtroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which was the Cathedral of St. *Paul*, the City Gates, the Exchange, Cuſtom-houſe, Guild-hall, *Sion* College, and many public Structures, Hoſpitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vaſt Number of ſtately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling houſes, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City were 436 Acres, extending from the *Tower* along the *Thames* Side to the *Temple* Church, and from the North-Eaſt Gate, along the City Wall to *Holborn* Bridge.

About the ſame Time the Preſbyterians in *Scotland* roſe in Rebellion, and aſſembled a Body of 1500 Men at *Pentland-hill*, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667.] A Treaty of Peace being almoſt brought to a Concluſion at *Breda*, the *Dutch* ſailed up the *Medway*, as far as *Chatham*, and burnt the *Royal Oak*, the *Royal London*, and the *Great James*, with ſeveral other *Engliſh* Men of War, and retired with the Loſs only of two of their Ships, which ran a-ground, and were burnt by themſelves; and a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at *Breda*. In the mean Time Mr. *Edward Seymour*, in the Name of the Commons, impeached *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon* of High Treaſon, *&c.* at the Bar of the Houſe of Lords; and an Act paſſed ſoon after for his Baniſhment.

A Treaty being concluded between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, for the Preſervation of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, *Sweden* acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the *Triple League*.

July 9, 1669.] The new Theatre at *Oxford*, being the Benefaction of Archbiſhop *Sheldon*, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The Royal-Exchange, being rebuilt, was opened. Both Houſes preſented his Majeſty with an Addreſs of Thanks in the Banquetting-houſe, for iſſuing his Proclamation for ſuppreſſing Conventicles, and deſired the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to a Bill, to prevent and ſuppreſs

ſeditious

ſeditious Conventicles. A Cabinet Council was conſtituted at this Time, conſiſting of five Lords, *viz.* the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Lauderdale*; the Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Arlington*, and the Lord *Aſhley*, afterwards Earl of *Shafteſbury*; which obtained the Name of the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Penſioners to *France*, and to have adviſed the King to enter into an Alliance with that Crown; from whence they ſuggeſted he might be furniſhed with Money without applying to the Parliament, which daily incroached on his Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain *Blood*, and his Confederates, attempting to ſteal the Crown out of the *Tower*, was apprehended, but pardoned, though he confeſſed he was guilty alſo of ſeizing the Duke of *Ormond* in his Coach, with a Deſign to hang him at *Tyburn*, and of ſeveral Attempts to murder his Majeſty. He had alſo a Revenue of 500 *l. per Annum*, ſettled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good Intereſt at Court afterwards.

The King, having ſhut up the *Exchequer* by the Advice of the Cabal, publiſhed a Declaration, with his Reaſons for ſuſpending Payment till the laſt Day of *December*. And, about the ſame Time, a Declaration of Indulgence was publiſhed, for ſuſpending the Penal Laws againſt Diſſenters.

April, 1672.] The *Dutch* behaving with a great deal of Inſolence both to *England* and *France*, a Declaration of War was publiſhed againſt the *States General*. And 6000 of the *Britiſh* Troops joined the *French* Army, being commanded by the Duke of *Monmouth*, who aſſiſted in taking ſeveral Towns from the *Dutch*, and was before *Utrecht* when that City ſurrendered to the *French* King; but the *Engliſh* made the greateſt Efforts by Sea, where the *Dutch* were defeated, and purſued by the Duke of *York* to their own Coaſts; but the brave Earl of *Sandwich*, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and periſhed, with moſt of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyſſel*.

July, 1672.] The *Dutch* found themſelves under the Neceſſity of advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Office of Stadtholder and Captain-General, in which being oppoſed by the Penſioner *De Witt*, who had long governed the Affairs of the *United Provinces*, with his Brother *Ruart Van Putten*, they were both torn to Pieces by the Mob.

Auguſt 16, 1672.] A Proclamation was iſſued about this Time, for making his Majeſty's Farthings and Halfpence current, and prohibiting thoſe made by private Perſons to be paid or received in Trade.

The *Engliſh*, this Year, took the Iſland of *Tobago*, in the *Weſt-Indies*, from the *Dutch*.

Feb. 1673.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been iſſued during the Receſs, for electing Members to fill up the Houſe of Commons in vacant Places, the Commons voted thoſe Writs to be irregular, and expelled the Members who had been elected upon them The Commons alſo addreſſed his Majeſty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to Diſſenters, and to permit the Laws to have their free Courſe. And he thereupon promiſed to retract his Declaration, aſſuring them, that what he had done in that Particular, ſhould not for the future, be drawn into Example or Conſequence.

March 29, 1673.] The Royal Assent was given to the Test Act, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of *England*, and make a Declaration against Transubstantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Island of St. *Helena*, in *Africa*, was retaken from the *Dutch* this Year, by Captain *Munday*, with three *Dutch East-India* Ships.

Prince *Rupert*, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the *Dutch*; but the *French* Squadron standing neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not so complete as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addressed his Majesty against the Duke of *York*'s marrying the Princess of *Modena*, or any other Person not of the *Protestant* Religion. However, (*June* 21.) the Princess of *Modena* landing at *Dover*, was met by the Duke of *York*, and married to him that Evening by Dr. *Crew*, Bishop of *Oxford*.

The Commons resolved about this Time, that the keeping any standing Forces, other than Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards but the Gentlemen Pensioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impossible effectually to deliver this Nation from a standing Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Feb. 28, 1674.] A Peace being concluded with *Holland*, the *Dutch* thereby agreed to strike to the *English* in the *British* Seas, and to settle the Commerce with the *Indies*; and agreed to pay the King of *England* 800,000 Patacoons, amounting to near 200,000*l.* in Lieu of the Claims his Majesty had on them, exclusive of those relating to *India*. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the *Tower*, two Bodies, supposed to be those of *Edward* V. and his Brother *Richard*, murdered by their Uncle *Richard* III. (*Anno* 1483.) which were interred in *Westminster Abbey*.

Oct. 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to resolve not to grant any Supply to his Majesty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Test to be taken by the respective Members, disclaiming the receiving any Bribe or Pension from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatsoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. *Tongue* and *Titus Oates* drew up a Narrative of a Popish Plot, to murder the King, and destroy the Protestants, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Justice of the Peace in St. *Martin's in the Fields*. And the Justice having been missing from his House a little after the Narrative was sworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a Field between *London* and *Hampstead*; and the Coroner's Inquest gave in their Verdict, that he was strangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon resolved, That there was a hellish Plot of Papists to assassinate the King, and subvert the established Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (*Nov.* 27.) was, that *Edward Coleman*, Esq; Secretary to the Duchess of *York*, was about the said Time convicted of High Treason, in carrying on a Correspondence with *Le Chaise*, the *French* King's Confessor, in order to subvert the established Religion. Soon after an Act passed for disabling Papists to sit in either House of Parliament; and *Oates* and his

his Friend *Bedloe* proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having ſat eighteen Years, and uſually called the *Long Parliament*, was diſſolved, and another called. About the ſame Time, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Lawrence Hill*, were convicted of the Murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and executed the 21ſt of *February*; but denied the Fact to the laſt, and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6th of *March*, 1678, the Commons choſe *Edward Seymour*, Eſq; for their Speaker, but the King refuſed to approve him, and the Commons inſiſting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and meeting again on the 15th of *March*, choſe Serjeant *Gregory* their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Seſſion, reſolved, That the Duke of *York* being a Papiſt, the Hopes of his ſucceeding to the Crown had given the greateſt Countenance and Encouragement to the preſent Conſpiracies of the Papiſts againſt the King and Proteſtant Religion; and ordered the Lord *Ruſſel* to carry up the ſaid Vote to the Lords, for their Concurrence: Whereupon (*March* 30, 1679.) the King came to the Houſe, and offered to put any Reſtrictions on his Succeſſor, or to conſent to whatever Laws they ſhould propoſe for the Security of the Proteſtant Religion, without the altering the Succeſſion.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a Popiſh Succeſſor, ſo that no Papiſt ſhould ſit in either Houſe of Parliament; that none of the Privy-Council, or Judges, ſhould be put in, or diſplaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but Proteſtants ſhould be Juſtices of Peace, Lord Lieutenants, Deputy Lieutenants, or Officers in the Navy, during the Reign of a Popiſh Succeſſor, and that none of theſe Officers ſhould be put out, or removed, but by Parliament; and offered to conſent to any other Limitations, ſo as the Right of the Succeſſion was not defeated.

The Commons of *England*, notwithſtanding the King's Conceſſions, ordered a Bill to be brought in, to diſable the Duke of *York* to ſucceed to the Crown.

The Preſbyterians of *Scotland* appeared ſo furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. *Sharp*, the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrew's*, in his Coach.

Five Jeſuits being convicted at the *Old Bailey* of High Treaſon, in conſpiring to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the Government, were executed at *Tyburn* the 21ſt, profeſſing their Innocence to the laſt.

The Preſbyterians of *Scotland* raiſing a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of *Monmouth* defeated them at *Bothwell* Bridge, and among the Priſoners took ſeveral of the Murderers of the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrew's*, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in *England* at this Time, a Proclamation was publiſhed, wherein his Majeſty declared no Perſon ſhould be pardoned, who killed another in a Duel,

June, 1680.] His Majeſty publiſhed a Declaration alſo, ſetting forth, that he was never married to the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother, or any other Woman but Queen *Catharine*. This was done upon an Opinion, prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to ſucceed to the Crown before the Duke of *York*.

The City of *Westminster*, and other Towns, having addressed his Majesty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petition for calling a Parliament, (*October* 27.) the Commons resolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce such Petitions as tumultuous and seditious, was to contribute to the Design of altering the Constitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for disabling *James* Duke of *York* to inherit the Crown: Whereupon the King sent a Message to the Commons, shewing his Readiness to concur in any Measure to secure them against Popery, but the altering the Succession. However, the Act for disabling the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown, soon after passed that House and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord *Russel*; but it was thrown out of that House, at the second Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time present in the House.

Dec.] The Lord *Stafford*, being convicted of the Popish Plot, was beheaded the 29th: The Lord *Russel*, and some other zealous People, questioning the King's Power, to remit the hanging, drawing and quartering him, *Bethel* and *Cornish*, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex*, applied themselves to the Commons for their Direction; who very magisterially declared, they were content the Lord *Stafford* should be beheaded only. Then the Commons resolved, that no Member should accept any Place without Leave of the House. They resolved also, That until a Bill should be passed for excluding the Duke of *York*, they could not give any Supply without Danger to his Majesty, and extreme Hazard of the Protestant Religion.

They resolved, That whoever should lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, should be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be responsible for the same in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at *Oxford*, where the following Expedients were proposed instead of the Bill of Exclusion, *viz.* That the whole Government, upon the Death of his present Majesty, should be vested in a Regent, who should be the Princess of *Orange*; and if she died without Issue, then the Princess *Anne* should be Regent; but if the Duke of *York* should have a Son educated a Protestant, then the Regency should last no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents should govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he should be obliged to reside 500 Miles from the *British* Dominions: And if the Duke should return to these Kingdoms, the Crown should immediately devolve on the then Regent, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High Treason.

March 28, 1681.] The Bill of Exclusion, however, was brought in again, and read the first Time, and ordered a second Reading: Whereupon the King came to the House of Lords, and having sent for the Commons, he told them, he observed such Heats among them, and such Differences between the two Houses, that he thought fit to dissolve the Parliament; after which he immediately set out for *Windsor*.

Stephen Colledge was soon after committed to the *Tower* for High Treason, in conspiring to make an Insurrection at *Oxford*, when the Parliament was there; and being convicted of High Treason, was executed at *Oxford* the 31st of *August*.

The

The King published an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subsistence of the *French Protestants*, who fled hither to avoid the Persecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the *French* Church in *London* returned his Majesty their Thanks.

Nov. 14.] An Indictment for High Treason was preferred against the Earl of *Shaftsbury* at the *Old Bailey*, for framing an Association to exclude the Duke of *York* by Force, to destroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majesty to submit to such Terms as the Conspirators should impose upon him.

Addresses arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expressing their Abhorrence of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*'s Association.

Feb. 3.] *Thomas Thynne*, Esq; was shot in his Coach in *Pall-mall*, by some Assassins hired for that Purpose by Count *Koningsmark*, who rivalled him in his Mistress.

The Duke of *York*, being advised by his Majesty to retire, embarked on Board the *Gloucester* Frigate for *Scotland*; and the 15th, the *Gloucester* struck on the Sands called the *Lemon and Oar*, about sixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the *Humber*; and the Ship was lost, with most of the Crew and Passengers, designedly, as was by some reported; only the Duke, and some few that he took with him in the Pinnace, were saved; among whom was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards Duke of *Marlborough*; for whose Preservation the Duke of *York* was extremely solicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of *London*, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-Hall was adjourned by the Lord Mayor, were committed to the *Tower*, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Persons were apprehended for a Riot on the 5th of *November*, and sentenced to stand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of *York* being at *Newmarket*, a Fire broke out, which consumed Half the Town, and occasioned their Return to *London* sooner than they intended; whereby they escaped being assassinated at the *Rye-house*, in their Return, by *Rumbold* and the rest of the Republican Conspirators.

Mr. *Papillon* and Mr. *Dubois*, having stood Candidates for Sheriffs, caused Sir *William Pritchard*, the Lord Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff *North*, and several other Aldermen, to be arrested and detained till One the next Morning. Whereupon the Lieutenancy raised the Militia, and the Lord Mayor and the rest were released.

Pilkington and *Shute*, the late Sheriffs, the Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Alderman *Cornish*, and several of the principal Rioters were tried at *Guildhall*, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs after the Common-Hall was adjourned, and for assaulting the Lord Mayor. They were convicted and fined, *Pilkington* 500*l.* *Shute* 1000 Marks, the Lord *Grey*, *Bethel*, and *Cornish*, 1000 Marks, and the rest in lesser Sums.

The Common-Council of *London* disclaimed their being concerned in the arresting the Lord Mayor: However, the Court of *King's-Bench* gave Judgment against the City, in the *Quo Warranto* brought against their Charter.

About this Time the Plot or Conspiracy, to assassinate his Majesty at the *Rye-house* in *Hertfordshire*, was discovered.

A Proclamation was published for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford*, Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Sir *Thomas Armstrong*, and *Robert Ferguson*,

guſon, who had fled from Juſtice; and 500*l.* was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord *Howard* of *Eſerick*, one of the Conſpirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Ruſſel*, and others, were concerned in the Conſpiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of *London* made their Submiſſion to the King at *Windſor*, and complied with the Regulations he was pleaſed to preſcribe them; the principal whereof was, That if the King did not approve of the Lord Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1685.] The Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of *London*, congratulated his Majeſty and the Duke of *York*, upon the Diſcovery of the *Rye-houſe* Plot; and Addreſſes came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the ſame Effect.

William Lord *Ruſſel* was tried and convicted of High-Treaſon, in conſpiring the Death of the King, and to that End conſulting and concluding with other Traitors to raiſe a Rebellion and to ſeize and deſtroy the King's Guards. *William Hone* and *John Rouſe* were alſo convicted, and, with *Walcot* and the Lord *Ruſſel*, received Sentence of Death the 14th of *July*.

The Earl of *Eſſex*'s Throat was cut in the *Tower* on the 21ſt of *July*: And the Lord *Ruſſel* was beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*. In a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had ſeveral Times heard the ſeizing the King's Guards propoſed, but ſaid, he never conſented to it.

The ſame Day a Decree of the Univerſity of *Oxford* paſſed in Convocation againſt the Doctrine of Reſiſtance.

The Princeſs *Anne* was married to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, at St. *James's*, on the 28th of *July*.

Sept. 12.] The Siege of *Vienna* was raiſed by the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*; before which City the *Turks* are ſaid to have loſt 70,000 Men.

Oct. 7.] The *Judgment* in the Caſe of the *Quo Warranto* being entered againſt the City of *London*, his Majeſty granted a Commiſſion to Sir *William Pritchard*, the preſent Lord Mayor; and Commiſſions to the Sheriffs, *Daniel* and *Daſhwood*, to exerciſe their reſpective Offices during Pleaſure.

The King ſent Commiſſions into the City to ſixteen of the ancient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the ſeveral Wards.

Algernon Sidney, Eſq; was arraigned at the *King's-Bench* Bar for High Treaſon, in conſpiring the Death of his Majeſty, and conſulting with ſeveral other Traitors how to compaſs it; but more particularly for contriving a treaſonable Libel, wherein he aſſerts all Power to be originally in the People, and delegated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was ſubject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Trial, and being convicted of High-Treaſon, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 21ſt, glorying that he died for the good old Cauſe, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of *Monmouth* ſubmitted himſelf, was admitted to his Majeſty's Preſence, and ſigned a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned

cerned in the late Conspiracy, except that Part of it against the King's Life; and obtained his Pardon: But relapsing again, and insisting the Paper he had signed should be returned him, he was banished the Court, and went over to *Holland*.

John Hampden, Esq; being convicted of a Misdemeanor, in conspiring and confederating with other Persons to make an Insurrection, was fined 40,000*l.* and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of *December* began a very hard Frost, which continued to the 5th of *February*, without Intermission, insomuch that the Coaches ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Westminster* in *Hilary* Term.

The Duke of *York* having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against *John Dutton*, Esq; the Defendant was convicted of speaking the following Words, *viz. The Duke of* York *is a* Papist, *and I will be hanged at my own Door before such a damned* Popish *Rascal shall inherit the Crown*; and the Jury gave the Duke 10,000*l.* Damages.

The Lord Chief Justice *Jefferies*, having persuaded the City of *Lincoln*, and several other Corporations, to surrender their Charters, waited on his Majesty with them at *Winchester*, and received an Assurance, that they should be renewed with Advantage.

Sir *William Pritchard*, the late Lord Mayor, having brought his Action against *Thomas Papillon*, for arresting and detaining him in Prison, having no just or probable Cause of Action, the Jury gave 10,000*l.* Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in *Cornwall*, and six in *Devon*, having surrendered their Charters, they were presented to his Majesty by the Earl of *Bath*.

King *Charles* II. died at *Whitehall* on the 5th of *Feb.* 1684-5, in the 55th Year of his Age, and 37th of his Reign, about 25 Years after his Restoration, and was buried in *Westminster Abbey*. He had but one Wife, *Catharine*, Infanta of *Portugal*, who survived him many Years. He left no Issue by her, but his natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Cleveland*, *Grafton*, *Richmond*, *Northumberland*, and *St. Alban*'s, descended.

Feb. 5, 1684-5.] *James* II. the third but only surviving Son of King *Charles* I. and Brother and Heir to King *Charles* II. succeeded to the Crown; and went publicly to Mass at St. *James*'s Chapel, three Days after his Accession. He also published two Papers, taken out of the late King's strong Box, to manifest he died a *Papist*; though the late Duke of *Bucks*, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a *Deist*.

1685.] The Parliament of *England* met on the 19th of *May*; when the King assured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of *England*, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them also, that *Argyle* was landed in *Scotland*, and raising a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houses resolved to assist his Majesty.

The King afterwards sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them, that the Duke of *Monmouth* was landed at *Lime* in *Dorsetshire*. Whereupon they resolved to stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, against the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and passed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High Treason.

The

The Earl of *Argyle*'s Forces were dispersed, and himself made Prisoner on the 17th of *June*.

The Earl of *Argyle* was beheaded on the 30th of *June* at *Edinburgh*, upon a former Sentence passed upon him for High Treason.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Monmouth*, having increased his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to *Taunton Dean*, and caused himself to be proclaimed King.

July 6.] The Duke of *Monmouth* was defeated by the Earl of *Feversham* and Lord *Churchill*, at *Sedgemore* near *Bridgwater*; and being taken Prisoner, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 15th of *July*; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the West, by Judge *Jefferies* and his Associates.

Henry Cornish, Esq; Alderman of *London*, being tried at the *Old-Bailey* for High Treason, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in *Cheapside*, on the 19th of *October*.

The Parliament meeting on the 9th of *November*, the King made a Speech to both Houses; wherein he told them, that he had employed some Officers who were not qualified according to the Test-Act, of whose unquestioned Loyalty he was satisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon, in their Address to his Majesty, offered to indemnify the Recusant Officers for what was passed; but intimated their Desire that his Majesty would not continue any Recusants in Office for the Future.

The King sent a Letter to the Archbishop (Dr. *Sancroft*) on the 5th of *March*, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on controversial Points, the Errors of Popery being the usual Subject in most Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the same Time, for declaring against the dispensing Power.

March 14, 1686.] A Letter was sent by the King to the Bishop of *London* (Dr. *Compton*) to suspend Dr. *John Sharpe*, for some Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he soon after ordered his Army, to the Number of 15,000 Men, to encamp on *Hounslow Heath*, where his Majesty had a Pavilion erected, and a Popish Chapel, and spent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3.] A new Court, called the Ecclesiastical Commission, being erected, the Bishop of *London* was summoned by the Commissioners before them, when he tendered a Plea to the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was suspended from exercising his Episcopal Office.

Mr. *Samuel Johnson*, once Chaplain to the late Lord *Russel*, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called *Julian the Apostate*, was again convicted the last *Trinity* Term, of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, *An Address to the* English Protestants *in King* James's *Army*: And was adjudged to stand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*.

And now the King thought fit to send the Earl of *Castlemain* Ambassador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the White Staff from the Earl of *Rochester*.

Feb. 6.] The Earl of *Tyrconnel*, a Papist, was made Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, in the room of the Earl of *Clarendon*, who refused to enter into the King's Measures, as well as the Earl of *Rochester*.

A Letter

A Letter alſo was ſent to the Univerſity of *Cambridge* to admit *Alban Francis*, a *Benedictine* Monk, to the Degree of Maſter of Arts, without adminiſtring the uſual Oath: Which the Univerſity refuſed.

April 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the publiſhing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conſcience to all his Majeſty's Subjects, ſuſpending and diſpenſing with the Penal Laws and Teſts, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admiſſion into Offices, civil and military.

April 9.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of *Cambridge* were ſummoned to appear before the Lords Commiſſioners for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs in the Council Chamber, on the 21ſt of *April*, to anſwer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the ſame Time (*April* 11.) the King ſent his Mandate to *Magdalen* College in *Oxon*, to elect Mr. *Anthony Farmer* their Preſident.

April 28.] Sir *Richard Alliban*, a Papiſt, was made one of the Juſtices of the *King*'s-*Bench*; and Mr. Serjeant *Powell* one of the Barons of the Exchequer.

May 27.] The Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion proceeded to paſs Sentence of Deprivation againſt Dr. *John Peachall*, Vice-Chancellor of *Cambridge*, for his Contempt in not admitting Father *Francis* to a Degree without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were reprimanded, and ordered to ſend up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-Preſident and Fellows of *Magdalen* College alſo were cited to appear before the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners at *Whitehall* the 6th of *June*, to anſwer why they refuſed to comply with the King's Mandate to elect Mr. *Farmer* their Preſident, and proceeded to elect Mr. *John Hough*; and the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners declared the Election of Mr. *Hough* void, and that Dr. *Aldworth* be ſuſpended from being Vice-Preſident, and Dr. *Fairfax* from his Fellowſhip, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. *Farmer*; but this Gentleman's Character appearing ſcandalous (*Sept.* 4.) the King ordered them to chuſe the Biſhop of *Oxford* (Dr. *Samuel Parker*) and threatened the Fellows of *Magdalen* College for their Contempt in not electing him their Preſident. And on the 10th of *November*, Sentence of Expulſion was pronounced againſt the Fellows, by Viſitors appointed by his Majeſty to viſit that College; and by the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners they were diſabled to hold any Eccleſiaſtical Preferments.

April 27, 1688.] The King iſſued another Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience, in which the former Declaration of the 4th of *April*, 1687, was recited. Then he propoſed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to ſign a Writing, in which they were to engage, to the utmoſt of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Teſt to be repealed.

The firſt Regiment on which the Experiment was made, was the Earl of *Litchfield*'s *, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all thoſe that would not comply with his Majeſty to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surpriſe, who was preſent, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and ſome few Popiſh Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

* This brave Regiment is the Twelfth in the Rank of the Foot Forces, and at preſent commanded by Lieutenant General *Napier*.

The

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* [a], the Bishop of St. *Asaph* [b], *Ely* [c], *Chichester* [d], *Bath* and *Wells* [e], *Peterborough* [f], and *Bristol* [g], signed a Petition to his Majesty, to dispense with their distributing and reading the Declaration for suspending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the *Tower*, on refusing to put in Bail; but, upon their Trials in *Westminster-Hall*, the Jury brought in their Verdict, that they were not Guilty. At which there were great Rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir *Richard Holloway* and Sir *John Powell*, Justices of the *King's-Bench*, were displaced, for giving their Opinion against the Court in Favour of the seven Bishops.

A Thanksgiving for the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, on the 10th of *June*, was observed in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*.

The *French* King offered to send King *James* 30,000 Men, since his own Forces could not be depended on; but his Majesty was advised to refuse them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence, that the Preparations of the *Dutch* were intended against *England* (*Sept.* 30.) the Bishop of *London*'s Suspension was taken off.

About the same Time the Prince of *Orange* published a Declaration, with the Reasons of his intended Expedition to *England*, *viz.* to facilitate the Calling a Free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*.

The King proceeded to restore the Charter of *London*. And having desired the Advice of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Bishop of *London*, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Bishops attended his Majesty with ten Articles or Propositions, as the best Means to restore his Affairs: The Chief of which were, That his Majesty would suffer the Law to take its Course, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he dissolved the Commission for Causes Ecclesiastical, displaced the *Popish* Magistrates, and put *Protestants* in their Places.

Oct. 12.] An Order was made for restoring *Magdalen* College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was published for restoring to Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchises.

The King demanding of the Bishops, whether they invited over the Prince of *Orange*, as he suggested in his Declaration, some of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion, they declined it. The Bishops of *Scotland*, on the other Hand, were prevailed on to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion.

The Prince of *Orange*, landing at *Torbay* on the 5th of *November*, 1688, arrived at *Exeter* the 8th; where an Association was signed by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of *Orange* at *Exeter*, to assist and defend his Highness: And the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, with several other Persons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops, deserted his Majesty at *Salisbury*. Whereupon the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he found the Princess *Anne* went away the Night before, after the Prince her Husband. (*Dec.* 8.) the Queen and the young Prince were sent over to *France*, and the King embarked for *France* himself.

a *Sancroft*. b *Lloyd*. c *Turner*. d *Lake*. e *Kern*. f *White*. g *Trelawney*.

Dec. 12.] About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Maſſacre intended throughout *England* by the *Iriſh* Troops; which is generally ſuppoſed to have been a Stratagem to create in People a Dread of *Popery*, and of King *James*'s Return.

The Mob demoliſhed and plundered ſeveral Maſs-houſes, and the Houſes of the *Roman Catholics* in *London*, and particularly the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador's. And the Lord Chancellor *Jefferies*, being taken in Diſguiſe at *Wapping*, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been ſent Priſoner to the *Tower*, and there he died ſoon after.

Dec. 14.] The King being driven back by contrary Winds to *Feverſham*, was taken for a Jeſuit, and abuſed by the Rabble, but reſcued by ſome Gentlemen that knew him; and, by the Invitation of the Lords at *London*, the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he was received with the moſt joyful Acclamations of the People. But (*Dec.* 17.) the Prince of *Orange*'s Forces took Poſſeſſion of all the Poſts about *Whitehall* and St. *James*'s, and ſent an Order at Midnight for the King to remove from *Whitehall*; which his Majeſty ſubmitted to, and went to *Rocheſter* under a *Dutch* Guard, from whence he made his Eſcape, and embarked for *France* again: Whereupon moſt of the Lords and Perſons of Quality ſigned the Aſſociation, that was drawn up at *Exeter*, to ſtand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him when he embarked again; wherein he ſaid, The World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of *Orange* had made the Earl of *Feverſham* Priſoner, whom he ſent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Poſſeſſion of *Whitehall* at Eleven at Night; and ſent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this, he had little to hope for from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Queſtion, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himſelf, if they could believe him guilty of ſo unnatural a Villainy.

The Prince having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, publiſhed a Declaration, requiring all thoſe, who had ſerved as Members in any of the Parliaments held in the Reign of King *Charles* II. to meet him at St. *James*'s the 26th Inſtant, together with the Aldermen and Common-Council of *London*.

Dec. 25.] And ſoon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, addreſſed the Prince of *Orange* to ſend circular Letters to the ſeveral Counties, Univerſities, Cities and Boroughs, to ſend Members to repreſent them, to meet and ſit at *Weſtminſter* the 22d of *January*. They alſo addreſſed the Prince of *Orange* to take upon him the Adminiſtration of public Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the Diſpoſal of the public Revenue, till the Meeting of the intended Convention of the 22d of *January*.

January 22, 1688-9,] The Convention being aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, the Marquis of *Halifax* was choſen Speaker by the Upper Houſe, and *Henry Powle*, Eſq; by the Lower Houſe: And the Commons reſolved, *That King* James II. *having endeavoured to ſubvert the Conſtitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of* Jeſuits, *and other wicked Perſons, having violated the Fundamental Laws, and having withdrawn himſelf out of the Kingdom,* he

he had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby become vacant: And Mr. *Hampden* carried this Resolution up to the Lords.

The Lords sent back the abovesaid Resolutions of the Commons, with Amendments, *viz.* instead of the Word *abdicated*, they put *deserted*, and omitted the Words, *and the Throne was thereby become vacant*; which occasioned long and warm Debates between the two Houses: But at length the Lords agreed to the Resolution without any Amendment. And (*Feb.* 13.) both Houses attended the Prince and Princess of *Orange*, with a Declaration, asserting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and resolved, That *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, be, and shall be declared King and Queen of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, to hold to them during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and *that the sole and full Exercise of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the said Prince of* Orange, in the Names of the Prince and Princess, during their joint Lives; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princess; Remainder to the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of *Orange*: For the Prince refused to accept the Crown, unless the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him; insisting, that the Princess should have no Share in the Government; and if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to *Holland*, and leave them to the Mercy of their exasperated Prince; which soon silenced all his Opposers in the Debates concerning the *Abdication*.

Feb. 13, 1688-9.] *William-Henry* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, were proclaimed King and Queen with the usual Solemnity. And (*April* 11, 1689.) were crowned at *Westminster* by the Bishop of *London*, Dr. *Burnet* preaching the Coronation-Sermon.

King *James* having embarked some Troops in *France*, with which he landed in *Ireland*, laid Siege to *Londonderry*.

In the mean Time the Commons addressed his Majesty to declare War against *France*, and promised to stand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of *Scotland* made a formal Offer of that Crown to King *William* and Queen *Mary* in the *Banquetting-House*.

The grand Alliance between the Emperor, King *William*, and the States-General, was concluded at *Vienna*.

May 24.] The Royal Assent was given to the Act commonly called *The Toleration Act*, for indemnifying *Protestant Dissenters* from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26. The Lord Viscount *Dundee* engaged General *Mackay* near the *Blair* of *Athol*. *Dundee* was General for King *James*, and *Mackay* for King *William*. *Mackay* was routed, but the Lord *Dundee* being killed in the Action, King *James*'s Interest declined in *Scotland*, and his Friends were never able to make any considerable Opposition afterwards.

The Parliament of *Ireland* was assembled by King *James* about this Time, and attainted the Duke of *Ormond*, the Archbishops, and seven Bishops, and many more of the *Protestant* Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

July 24.] The Princess *Anne* was delivered of a Son, christened *William*, and afterwards created Duke of *Gloucester*.

July

July 30.] Major General *Kirk* relieved *Londonderry*, which was reduced to a ſtarving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. *Walker* for above three Months, after the Governor, *Lundy*, appointed by King *William*, had deſerted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke *Schomberg* ſet Sail for *Ireland* with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*: And though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality amongſt the Soldiers, occaſioned by the Want of Proviſions, or their being unwholeſome; nor had the Horſe ſo much as Shoes.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion for Payment of the States the Charges of King *William*'s Expedition to *England*, amounting to 600,000 *l.*

Nov. 30.] Great Complaints were made againſt the Commiſſioners employed in Victualling the Navy this Year, who had furniſhed corrupt and unwholeſome Food, which had occaſioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited againſt *Shales*, Commiſſary-General of the Army ſent to *Ireland*; by whoſe ill Conduct, Duke *Schomberg* had waited for Artillery-horſes and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horſes had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which ſome People loſt their Places, but ſuffered no other Puniſhment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addreſſed King *William* to make a Proviſion of 50,000 *l. per Annum*, for the Prince and Princeſs of *Denmark*: But the obtaining this Addreſs occaſioned ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between the Queen and Princeſs, that the Queen would have no Converſation or Correſpondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of *England* ſeemed greatly diſtreſſed at this Time, by paying three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; ſcarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expences, though the Taxes of all Kinds had leſſened their Revenues conſiderably.

And now *Lewis* XIV. determining to ſupport King *James* in *Ireland*, the Count *de Lauzun* and the Marquis *de Lery* landed in that Kingdom with 5000 *French*.

March 14.] In the mean Time the Parliament of *England* granted to their Majeſties, for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, *&c.*

1690.] In theſe Acts were Clauſes, impowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had deſired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds ſo deſtructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was *Borrow what you can, the more you borrow, the more Friends you make; Intereſt is a ſtronger Tie than Principle.* Accordingly the Miniſtry gave whatever Intereſt and Prœmiums were demanded for the Loan of Money; and Naval Stores and Proviſions were taken up at thirty, forty, and ſometimes fifty *per Cent.* The monied Men, and thoſe that could buy Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion for reverſing the Judgment in a *Quo Warranto* againſt the City of *London*, and for reſtoring that City to its ancient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The *French* Fleet defeated the united *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by the Earl of *Torrington*, this Year, off *Beachy Head* in *Suſſex*.

July 1.] A Battle was fought between King *James* and King *William*, upon the Banks of the *Boyne* in *Ireland*. The *Irish* Foot did not ſtand a Charge, ſo that King *William* gained an eaſy Victory; the *French* and *Swiſs*, however, made an orderly Retreat, and King *James* retired to *Dublin*; and having obſerved there was no Dependance upon the *Iriſh* Troops in their own Country, he embarked at *Waterford* for *France*. In this Battle Duke *Schomberg* was killed, and Dr. *Walker*, who defended *Londonderry* ſo bravely.

The ſame Day the *French*, commanded by Marſhal *Luxemburg*, defeated the *Dutch*, commanded by Prince *Waldeck*, in the Plains of *Fleury* in *Flanders*.

July 22.] The *French* landed ſome Troops at *Torbay*, and burnt *Tinmouth*, after their Succeſs at *Beachy-Head*. And the Nation was in a terrible Conſternation for ſome Time, expecting an Invaſion.

Nov. 14.] Capt. *James Campbell*, Brother to the Earl of *Argyle*, by the Aſſiſtance of *Archibald Montgomery* and Sir *John Johnſton*, ſeized and forcibly married Mrs. *Mary Wharton*, a rich Heireſs of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir *John Johnſton* was afterwards hanged: And an Act of Parliament paſſed, for making void the Marriage between Capt. *Campbell* and Mrs. *Wharton*.

January 16.] At the Congreſs of the *Hague*, conſiſting of the Princes of *Germany*, the *Imperial*, *Engliſh*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh* and *Dutch* Miniſters, a Declaration was drawn up; wherein, 1. They ſolemnly proteſted before God that their Intentions were never to make Peace with *Lewis* XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had acted againſt it; and till he had annulled and made void all thoſe infamous Proceedings againſt the Holy Father *Innocent* XI. 2. Nor until he had reſtored to each Party all he had taken from them ſince the Peace of *Munſter*. 3. Nor till he had reſtored to the *Proteſtants* of *France* all their Poſſeſſions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conſcience. 4. Nor till the Eſtates of the Kingdom of *France* ſhould be eſtabliſhed in their ancient Liberties; ſo that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third Eſtate might enjoy their antient and lawful Privileges: Nor till their Kings, for the future, ſhould be obliged to call together the ſaid Eſtates, when they deſired any Supply, without whom they ſhould not raiſe any Money on any Pretence whatſoever; and till the Parliaments of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were reſtored to their juſt Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of *France* to join with them in this Undertaking, for reſtoring them to their Rights and Liberties; threatening Ruin and Devaſtation to thoſe that refuſed.

Sir *Richard Graham*, Bart. Viſcount *Preſton*, and *John Aſhton*, were tried at the *Old Bailey* for High Treaſon, and condemned.

N. B. Theſe Gentlemen were taken over-againſt *Graveſend*, in a Smack they had hired to carry them to *France*, with Papers giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy; but only *Aſhton* was hanged.

Feb. 1.] Dr. *William Sancroft*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, was deprived for not taking the Oaths to King *William*; Dr. *Thomas Kenn*, Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*; Dr. *Francis Turner*, Biſhop of *Ely*; Dr. *Robert Frampton*, Biſhop of *Glouceſter*; Dr *Thomas White*, Biſhop of *Peterborough*; and Dr. *William Lloyd*, Biſhop of *Norwich*, were alſo deprived the ſame Day.

1691.] *Mons* was surrendered to the *French* the 10th of *April*, N. S. The Battle of *Aghrim* was fought in *Ireland* on the 13th of *July*; where St. *Ruth*, the *French* General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the *Irish* were defeated, and General *Ginkle* obtained a compleat Victory. *Limerick* surrendered soon after, with the Castles of *Ross* and *Clare*. and all other Places and Castles that were in Possession of the *Irish*, which put an End to the War in *Ireland*; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the *Roman Catholics* by this Capitulation.

The Philosophical *Robert Boyle*, Esq; died on the 7th of *January*, and left a Sum of Money for eight Sermons to be preached every Year against Atheism, now called *Boyle*'s Lectures; which are now preached at St. *Paul*'s.

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of *Wales* spurious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-Plot, was voted by the Commons to be a notorious Cheat, Impostor, and false Accuser.

Bishop *Burnet* observes, That *few were preferred at this Time, but* Whigs, *except they purchased their Places, for the* Whigs, he says, *set every Thing to Sale.*

The same Bishop says, That the King's abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland*, and setting up Presbytery there, gave the Clergy of *England* some Jealousy of his Aversion to the Church of *England*; especially when they saw Lord *Melvil*, to whom King *William* had committed the Administration in *Scotland*, abandon the Ministers of the Episcopal Persuasion to the Fury of the Presbyterians, though the King had assured him (Bishop *Burnet*) and others, that he would restrain and moderate their Violence.

Bishop *Burnet* also relates, that he complained to King *William*, about this Time, of the Practice of the Court in bribing and corrupting the Members of Parliament. To which the King answered, He hated it as much as any Man, but saw it was not possible to avoid it, considering the Corruption of the Age, unless he would endanger the Whole.

May 19, 1692.] The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Russel*, engaging the *French* Fleet under Admiral *Tourville*, the *French* were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coasts; and at *La Hogue*, and other Places, no less than twenty-one of their largest Men of War were destroyed within two or three Days after the Battle. Among the rest, the *French* Admiral, the *Rising Sun*, was set on Fire within Sight of the Army that was assembled to have made a Descent upon *England*.

The Town of *Namur* surrendered to the *French*, *June* 5, 1692: A Battle was fought at *Steinkirk*, on the 3d of *August*; the Confederates were commanded by King *William* in Person, and the *French* by the Duke of *Luxenburgh*: The Confederates were forced to retreat with the Loss of several Thousand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in *England* this Year; the People were in many Places sensible of the Motion, but it did not last above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to shew, *That King* William *and Queen* Mary's *Right to the Subjects Allegiance was founded upon Conquest*: This, with Bishop

Burnet's Paſtoral Letter, which advanced the ſame Notions, was burnt by the Hand of the Common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed, at this Time, of preſſing Landmen for the Sea-Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to *Holland*, and ſold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir *John Trevor*, to lay this Oppreſſion before the King, who directed that no Officers ſhould preſume to preſs Landmen for the future.

January 31.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was diſgraced at this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which Biſhop *Burnet* ſuggeſts was becauſe he appeared diſcontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the *Engliſh* were overlooked, and the *Dutch* the only Perſons that were favoured or truſted. Another Reaſon he aſſigns of the Earl's Diſgrace was, that the Counteſs his Wife had adviſed the Princeſs *Anne* to inſiſt on having a Revenue ſettled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Counteſs, the Princeſs's Favourite, being forbid the Court the Princeſs alſo left the Court herſelf. Whereupon Queen *Mary* ordered, That no public Honours ſhould be paid to the Princeſs, nor was ſhe ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral *Rooke*, with twenty-three Men of War, having the *Turky* Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape St. *Vincent*, by the whole *French* Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Tourville*; twelve *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War, and above fourſcore Merchantmen were taken or deſtroyed by the *French*. The Confederate Army, commanded by King *William*, was entirely defeated by the *French*, under the Command of *Luxemburg*, at *Landen* in *Brabant*, on the 29th of *July*. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the *Dutch* Horſe had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The *French*, under the Command of Monſieur *Catinat*, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* at *Marſiglia*, near *Turin*. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the Troops in *Britiſh* Pay, was mortally wounded, and taken Priſoner: This was the firſt Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Muſkets; to which Stratagem the Succeſs of the *French* in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intitled, *A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity*, was ordered to be burnt by the Common Hangman.

The firſt Public Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act paſſed for Relief of Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of *London*. The City had ſpent the Money they were intruſted with belonging to the Orphans of deceaſed Citizens, in building *Bedlam*, the *Monument*, and other extravagant Projects; therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Intereſt for their Money, at the Rate of Four *per Cent*. This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Aſſent was alſo given to an Act, for granting ſeveral Duties upon Tonnage of Ships and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for ſecuring certain Recompences and Advantages to ſuch Perſons as ſhould voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000 *l.* This was the Foundation of the Bank of *England*, the Subſcribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expences of the Government, this Year, amounted to upwards of ſix Millions.

June 8.] The *English* Fleet, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before *Brest* in *France*; and General *Talmarsh* landed with the first five hundred Men, where they found such Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships; but the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats stuck upon the Ouze, and were not able to get off; most of those that landed were killed or wounded, and amongst the rest General *Talmarsh* himself was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to *Portsmouth*.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King *William* gave the Royal Assent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.

Queen *Mary* died in the 33d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, of the Small Pox, on the 28th of *December*, 1694.

Mr. *Bird*, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons, for bribing their Members. Sir *John Trevor*, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of *London*, on passing the Orphans Bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of an high Misdemeanor, and expelled the House. An Act for granting to his Majesty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widowers, passed this Session. The Commons addressed King William, that he would take Care, for the future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

April 23, 1695.] Sir *Thomas Cook*, Governor of the *East-India* Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houses, concerning his bribing their Members, confessed the distributing about 0,000*l.* in behalf of the *East-India* Company, among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners; but would not acknowledge that he knew that either the Ministers or Senators themselves had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon passed soon after, which was of singular Comfort to all such Gentlemen as were in Danger of being prosecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and selling their Country.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 9th of *May*, when the Massacre of *Glencoe* was enquired into; which made a great Noise over all *Europe*, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himself. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Business, by the Court.

The Town of *Namur* was taken by the Confederates on the 4th of *August*, 1695; Marshal *Villeroy*, during this Siege, bombarded *Brussels*, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, destroying about 2500 Houses.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of *University College* in *Oxford*, affirming in a Sermon, (as Dr. *Sherlock* had done before) that they were three infinite distinct Minds and Substances in the Trinity: This Opinion was censured by a Decree of the Convocation at *Oxford*, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Session of Parliament the Commons resolved, that all clipped Money should be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act was also made for regulating of Tryals in Cases of Treason and Misprison of Treason; by which all the Peers are to be summoned to attend the Tryal of a Peer or Peeress; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, usually between twenty

and thirty, to try a noble Prisoner, if it was not during a Session of Parliament. By this Act also every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment, a Copy of the Pannel, and Counsel assigned him, and two Witnesses are required to convict him; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conspiracy was discovered by Mr. *Pendergrass* on the 14th of *February*, to raise an Insurrection in *England* in Favour of King *James*, which was to be supported by a *French* Invasion; and some of the Conspirators were charged with a Design of attacking King *William*'s Guards, as he came from hunting, near *Richmond*, and either to take him Prisoner, or kill him; from whence this Conspiracy obtained the Name of *The Assassination Plot*.

Robert Charnock, *Edward King*, and *Thomas Kays*, were convicted of the Conspiracy, and executed at *Tyburn* on the 18th of *March*.

March 24.] Sir *William Perkins* also was indicted and convicted of High Treason, in promoting the Assassination of King *William*, and inciting a Rebellion and Invasion.

April 14, 1696.] An Act passed about this Time, requiring the solemn Affirmation and Declaration of the *Quakers* to be accepted instead of an Oath, in the usual Form.

April 27, 1697.] In a Tumult of the *Weavers* in *London*, on Account of Callicoes and other *Indian* Manufactures imported, they had very near seized the Treasure at the *East-India* House.

April 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace was opened at *Ryswick*, Monsieur *Lelinroot*, the *Swedish* Ambassador, being Mediator. In the mean Time (*May* 26.) the *French* made themselves Masters of *Carthagena* in *America*; from whence Admiral *Ponti* brought away with him to *France* the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the *Spanish* Account.

July 26.] The Earl of *Portland* and Marshal *Bouffiers* adjusted the Differences between King *William* and the *French* King near *Brussels*, without the Privity of any of the Allies who were treating at *Ryswick*. And, (*Sept.* 11.) the Peace was signed between *France*, *Great Britain*, *Spain*, and *Holland*; and ratified by King *William* at *Loo* the 15th.

King *William* concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with *France* alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Conclusion of the Peace, the Commons resolved, That in a just Sense and Acknowledgment of what great Things his Majesty had done for these Kingdoms, a Sum not exceeding seven hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.* should be granted to his Majesty during Life, for the Support of the Civil List; the former Grants being made for a short Space of Time.

Jan. 4.] A Fire happened at *Whitehall*, which entirely destroyed that Palace, except the *Banquetting-House*.

Feb. 17.] A Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intitled, *The Case of* Ireland's *being bound by Acts of Parliament in* England, (written by *William Mollineux*, of *Dublin*, Esq;) which denied the Dependance of *Ireland* on *England*, as to their being bound by *English* Acts of Parliament; they addressed his Majesty, asserting the

the Dependance and Subordination of *Ireland* to the Kingdom of *England*.

Dec. 3.] *John Archdale*, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of *Chipping Wycomb* in Com. *Bucks*; but upon his refusing to take the Oath, a new Writ was issued to *Wycomb*, to chuse another Burgess.

Dec. 16.] The Commons resolved, That all the Land Forces of *England*, in *English* Pay, exceeding 7000 Men (and those consisting of his Majesty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off, and disbanded; they also voted, That all the Forces in *Ireland*, exceeding 12,000, should be disbanded; and 15,000 Seamen were voted for the Sea Service.

Bishop *Burnet*, taking upon him to give the Character of *Peter the Great*, Emperor of *Russia*, who visited *England* the preceding Winter, says, He seemed designed rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than the Great Prince; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to polish his People.

April 14, 1699.] The *Scots* settled a Colony at the Isthmus of *Darien*, in *America*, about this Time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Estates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 Acres of those Lands had been granted to the Earl of *Romney*; 108,633 Acres to the Earl of *Albemarle*; 135,820 Acres to the Earl of *Portland*; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of *Athlone*; 36,148 Acres to the Earl of *Galway*; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Estate of King *James*, and worth 25,995 *l. per Annum*, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Countess of *Orkney*, a She-Favourite of King *William*'s: Whereupon they resolved to bring in a Bill of Resumption, and to apply all the forfeited Estates and Interests in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, since the 13th of *February*, 1688, to the Use of the Public.

It was observed, that the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, General *Douglas*, General *Talmarsh*, the Lords *Cutts*, *Cunningham*, and other *British* Generals and Officers, who had served in *Ireland*, and been eminently instrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited Estates granted them; only Lord *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, the Earl of *Romney*, and other *Dutch* Favourites, tasted the Fruits of the Conquest, except Mrs. *Villiers*, the King's Mistress, who had King *James*'s private Estate in *Ireland* conferred upon her.

Feb. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their Resolutions, in relation to the *Irish* Forfeitures. In Answer to which, his Majesty told them, he thought himself obliged in Justice to reward those who had served well, and particularly in the Reduction of *Ireland*, out of the Estates forfeited to him there; and that their lessening the National Debts, and restoring the Public Credit, he thought would best contribute to the Honour, Interest, and Safety of the Kingdom.

The Commons resolved, That whoever advised his Majesty to return this Answer, had used their utmost Endeavour to create a Misunderstanding and Jealousy between the King and his People.

A Treaty of Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and *France*; whereby Archduke *Charles* was to have *Spain*, and most of the rest of the *Spanish*

Dominions, except *Naples*, *Sicily*, &c. which were assigned to the Dauphin.

April 9, 1700.] The Commons resolved, That an Address be made to his Majesty, that no Person, who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of *Denmark*, be admitted to his Majesty's Councils in *England* or *Ireland*; but, to prevent the presenting this Address, the King went to the House on the 11th Instant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23d of *May*. In this Session an Act passed, to dissolve the Duke of *Norfolk*'s Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30, 1700.] The Duke of *Gloucester*, the only surviving Child of the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*, died at *Windsor*, being eleven Years of Age. And soon after, (*Nov.* 1.) happened the long expected Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*. He died in the 39th Year of his Age, and 36th of his Reign; and having been provoked, by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and disposed of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*; and *Lewis* XIV. caused him to be proclaimed King at *Madrid*, and put him in Possession of all the *Spanish* Dominions; against which the Emperor and the Pope protested. And (*March* 13.) the *English* and *Dutch* presented Memorials to the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, requiring his Master to withdraw his Troops out of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and allow a sufficient Barrier for the Security of *England* and the States-General: To which the *French* Ambassador gave no Answer.

March 20.] The House of Lords addressed his Majesty upon this Event, shewing the ill Consequence of the Treaty of Partition to the Peace and Safety of *Europe*, and desired his Majesty, that, for the future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance relating to his *British* Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whose Interest it was to consult the Welfare of their Country; and whose Experience and Knowledge of their Country would also render them more capable than Strangers of advising his Majesty in the true Interest of it. They advised his Majesty also, that, in future Treaties with the *French* King, he would proceed with such Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addressed his Majesty on the same Subject, laying before him the ill Consequences of the Treaty of Partition. King *William*, however, wrote a Letter to King *Philip*, congratulating him on his Accession to the Throne of *Spain*; and the *States-General* also congratulated him on his Accession.

April 23, 1701.] The Commons also impeached the four Lords that negotiated this Treaty, and addressed his Majesty to remove them from his Council and Presence for ever, *viz*, *John* Lord *Somers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, *Charles* Lord *Hallifax*, and *William* Earl of *Portland*. The House of Lords, on the other Side, addressed his Majesty to pass no Censure upon these four Lords, until Judgment was given against them upon the above Impeachment.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Tryal of the Lord *Somers* in *Westminster-Hall*: And the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him, and dismissed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, marched into *Italy*, with an Army of 40,000 Men, to make good his Imperial Majesty's Preten-

sions

sions to the *Spanish* Territories there, they made themselves Masters of *Castiglione* soon after their Arrival.

Sept. 6.] King *James* II. died of a Lethargy at St. *Germains en Laye* in *France*, on the 6th of *September*, in the 68th Year of his Age. His Body was deposited in the Monastery of the *Benedictines* in *Paris*, and his Heart sent to the Nunnery of *Chaillot*. His Issue that survived him were, the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, whom he had by his first Duchess the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*. The Legitimacy of his Son *James-Francis-Edward* was disputed for some Time, though that of his Daughter *Louisa-Maria-Theresa* never was. These two he had by Queen Mary, Daughter to *Alphonso d'Este*, Duke of *Modena*.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King *James*, the *French* King immediately caused his Son to be proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, by the Name of *James* III. At which King *William* and the *British* Nation were so exasperated, that they concluded an Alliance with the Emperor and the States-General against *France*, which obtained the Name of the *Grand Alliance*.

Marshal *Villeroy*, General of the *French* and *Spanish* Armies in *Italy*, was about this Time surprised at *Cremona* in his Bed, and taken Prisoner by the *Imperialists*, commanded by Prince *Eugene* in Person.

Feb. 26, 1701-2.] Soon after the Conclusion of the *Grand Alliance*, his *British* Majesty King *William*, riding from *Kensington* towards *Hampton-Court*, was thrown from his Horse, and broke his right Collar-bone. He was carried to *Hampton-Court*, where the Bone was set; and then returned to *Kensington* the same Evening.

March 2.] His Case appearing desperate, he signed a Commission for passing an Act for the further Security of his Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line; and for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors. This was the Act that first enjoined the taking of the Abjuration Oath, and was the last Public Act passed in this Reign.

March 8.] About eight o'Clock in the Morning the King died at *Kensington*, being in the 52d Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign.

March 8, 1701-2.] *Anne*, the only surviving Daughter of King *James* II. by the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, succeeded to the Crown. Each House of Parliament attended her Majesty with an Address, condoling the Loss of the late King, and congratulating her Accession to the Throne; and assuring her, they would assist and support her in the Throne where God had placed her, against the pretended Prince of *Wales* and all her Enemies; and Addresses of Condolence and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of *England*.

March 14.] And the Commons resolved, That the same Revenue, that had been settled on King *William*, should be settled on her Majesty for Life.

In the succeeding War, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* took Part with the *French*, as did the two Dukes of *Wolfembuttle*: but the last were surprized by the Forces of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and compelled to abandon that Interest. The Duke of *Saxe Gotha* also had engaged himself to the *French*, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side,

Side, and come into the Measures of the Confederates; whereby all *Germany* became united against *France*, except the two Brothers the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne*.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, issued a Declaration of War against *France* and *Spain*.

There were great Debates in the Council of *Great Britain*, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we should make one grand Effort in *Flanders*, and the *English* General have the chief Command of the confederate Army there; or we should only furnish our Quota of Troops, and leave the *Dutch* to defend their Country at home, while *England* carried on the War by Sea, and in the *Spanish West-Indies*, and harrassed the Coasts of *France* and *Spain* by frequent Descents.

May 6.] The Earl of *Rochester*, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party, were for a Sea-War; but the Earl of *Marlborough*, by the Interest of his Countess and the Lord *Godolphin*, carried it for a Land-War; whereupon the Earl of *Rochester* retired from Court.

An Act passed this Session, to oblige the *Jews* to maintain and provide for their *Protestant* Children.

June 9.] The Parliament of *Scotland* met on her Majesty's Accession, being the same Convention that assembled at the Revolution; Duke *Hamilton*, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be dissolved by the Death of King *William*, withdrew, and refused to sit amongst them; but the Queen's Commissioner, the Duke of *Queensborough*, produced her Majesty's Letter to them, and continued the Session.

June 23.] About this Time, *William Fuller*, having been persecuted and convicted in the *King's-Bench* for an Impostor, and for publishing certain Libels; the one intitled, *Original Letters of the late King* James, *&c.* the other, *Twenty-six Depositions of Persons of Quality and Worth*, was sentenced to stand three Times in the Pillory, to be sent to the House of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that *Fuller*, who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-pan, on which such Stress was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The *French* King declaring War against the Confederates, the States-General gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough* the *English* General, who obliged the *French* to quit the *Spanish Gelderland* the first Campaign.

Prince *Ernest Augustus*, youngest Brother to the Elector of *Hanover*, accepted a Commission of Major-General from the Earl of *Marlborough*, and made a Campaign with the *English* Troops in the *Netherlands* this Year.

An Order of Council was made, That no Officer or Servant of her Majesty's should buy or sell any Office or Place in her Family or Houshold, on Pain of her Displeasure, and of being removed from her Service.

August 15.] The Duke of *Ormond* landing with the Confederate Forces on the Continent of *Spain*, opposite to *Cadiz*, took Possession of Port St. *Mary's*, where the Soldiers committed intolerable Disorders, rifling the Houses and Churches, and ravishing the Nuns; which gave the *Spaniards* such an Opinion of their heretical Friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, as was expected.

The

The *English* Troops, under the Duke of *Ormond* in *Spain*, despairing of making themselves Masters of *Cadiz*, re-imbarked and set Sail for *England*.

Five Captains of Admiral *Bembow*'s Squadron in the *West Indies*, were tried on Board the *Breda*, at *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with *Du Casse*.

Oct. 1702.] Captains *Kirby* and *Wade*, two of them, were condemned to die; and, being sent to *England*, were shot on Board a Ship at *Plymouth*, not being suffered to come on Shore. Admiral *Bembow*, who had his Leg shattered by a great Shot, in the Engagement with *Du Casse*, died of his Wounds soon after he had the Captains condemned who deserted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir *George Rooke* and the Duke of *Ormond*, returning with the Confederate Fleet from *Cadiz*, met with the *French* Fleet and *Spanish* Galleons in the Port of *Vigo* in *Galicia*; and while the Duke of *Ormond* landed his Forces, and attacked the Castle that secured the Harbour, Admiral *Hobson* broke through the Boom that obstructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with infinite Hazard; and the *English* took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the *Dutch* five Galleons and a large Man of War; and four other Galleons and about fourteen Men of War were destroyed, with Abundance of Plate and rich Effects, and a considerable Quantity of Plate was taken.

Oct. 22.] Commissioners were appointed by her Majesty to treat with the *Scotch* Commissioners concerning an Union with that Kingdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was taken, by a *French* Party from *Gelder*, in his Return from the Confederate Army to *Holland*; but not being known, and producing a *French* Pass, after the *French* had plundered his Boat, he was dismissed, and proceeded in his Voyage to the *Hague*.

Jan. 15.] The *Dutch* Rear-Admiral, *Vander-Dussen*, arrived at *Spithead* with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron of *English* Men of War, and make some Attempt on the *Spanish West-Indies*; but that Expedition, and all Thoughts of prosecuting the War in the *West Indies* (where only the *English* could reap any Advantage) were laid aside, after it was resolved the Duke of *Marlborough* should maintain an offensive War in *Flanders*, to quiet the Minds of the *Dutch*, who dreaded nothing so much as an Enemy superior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Feb. 25.] A Book, intitled, *The shortest Way with the Dissenters*, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and the Author, *Daniel De Foe*, to be prosecuted at Law; the Design of this Book was to insinuate, that the Parliament was about to enact sanguinary Laws to compel the Dissenters to Conformity.

Sir *Henry Bellasis*, Lieutenant-General, was found guilty of plundering the *Spaniards* at Port St. *Mary*'s, by a Court of General Officers; but Sir *Charles Hara* was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13.] An Address was presented to her Majesty, by the Episcopal Clergy of *Scotland*, shewing how they were unjustly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majesty to compassionate them, and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a starving Condition, on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apostolical Church, of which her Majesty was a Member: Her Majesty answered, they might be assured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the *Presbyterian* Clergy.

Sept.

Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* resigned their Right to the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon declared King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles* III.

Sept. 30.] The Commons of *Ireland* addressed her Majesty, and acknowledged their Dependence on the Crown of *England*.

The Commons of *Ireland* expelled Mr. *Asgil* their House, for publishing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to shew, that Man might be translated to eternal Life without dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight began the most terrible Storm that had ever been known in *England*, the Wind South-West, attended with Flashes of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houses and Churches, blew down the Spiers of several Steeples and many Chimnies, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of some Churches were rolled up like Scrolls of Parchment; and several Vessels, Boats and Barges, were sunk in the River *Thames*; but the Navy Royal sustained the greatest Damage, being just returned from the *Straits*; four third Rates, one second Rate, four fourth Rates, and many others of less Force, were cast away upon the Coast of *England*, and above 1500 Seamen lost, besides those that were cast away in Merchant-ships.

Dec. 17.] A Dispute happened at this Time between the two Houses, in the Case of *Ashby* and *White*, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons resolved, that the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their House; and that *Ashby* having brought his Action against the Returning Officer for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and so were all the Lawyers, Attorneys, and other Persons concerned in this Cause.

The Lords, on the contrary, resolved, That if any Elector's Vote was refused, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions, was hindering the Course of Justice.

King *Charles* III. arriving at *Spithead*, the Duke of *Somerset*, Master of the Horse, brought him a Letter from her Majesty, and invited him to *Windsor*, where he arrived the 29th, and on the 31st returned with the Duke of *Somerset* to his Seat at *Petworth* in *Sussex*: He set sail for *Portugal* the 5th of *January*, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27th of *February* before he arrived at *Lisbon*.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thistle in *Scotland*.

April 8, 1704.] At the breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was published, called, *Legions humble Address to the House of Lords*; setting forth, that the House of Commons had betrayed their Trust, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Assembly, and ought to be deposed by the same Rule that oppressed Subjects have in all Ages deposed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Usurpers was no more to be endured than that of one; since no Number or Quality of Persons could make that lawful, which in its Nature was not so.

The *English* and *Dutch* Forces being arrived in *Portugal*, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the *English* under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*, and the *Dutch* under the Command of General *Fagel*: King *Charles* III. published a Declaration, inviting his *Spanish* Subjects to join him.

May

May 18.] Count *Wratiſlaw*, the Imperial Miniſter in *England*, having repreſented the Diſtreſs the Empire was reduced to by the Conjunction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and the Inſurrection of the Malecontents in *Hungary*; it was agreed between the Queen of *Great Britain* and the States General, that the Duke of *Marlborough* ſhould advance towards the *Danube* with a powerful Reinforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the *Imperialiſts*; and accordingly the Duke began his March on the 18th of *May*, 1704, N. S. and joined the *Imperialiſts* commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, at *Weſterſtetten*, the 22d of *June*; and on the 2d of *July* attacked the *Bavarian* Entrenchments at *Schellenberg*, near *Donawert*, and carried them after a very ſharp Diſpute.

The *Scots* paſſed an Act the 5th of *Auguſt*, called, *The Act of Security*, wherein they enacted, That if the Queen died without Iſſue, the States of that Kingdom ſhould have Power to nominate a Succeſſor, provided ſuch Succeſſor be not the Succeſſor of the Crown of *England*; and for their future Security againſt *England*, they enacted, That the whole Proteſtant Heritors, and all the Burghs, ſhould provide themſelves with Fire-arms for all the ſenſible Men who were Proteſtants, and they ſhould be diſciplined once a Month.

July 23.] The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, having battered *Gibraltar* a whole Day, manned all the Boats in the Fleet, which having landed, the Men climbed over the Rocks, and made themſelves Maſters of the Outworks at once, and the Prince of *Heſſe* making a Deſcent with a Body of Land Forces at the ſame Time in another Place, the Garriſon agreed to ſurrender on the 24th.

Auguſt 4.] The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, fought the *French* and *Bavarians*, under the Command of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Marſhal *Tallard*, and Marſhal *Marſin*, at *Hockſtet*, and obtained a compleat Victory; Marſhal *Tallard*, and upwards of 13,000 *French* and *Bavarians* were taken Priſoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the *Danube*. There were taken alſo by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pair of Kettle Drums, 3600 Tents, with their Treaſure, Baggage, Ammunition, *&c.* Nor did this Victory coſt the Allies leſs than 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

Auguſt 13.] The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, engaged the *French* commanded by the Count *de Thoulouſe*; the *Engliſh*, having ſpent great Part of their Shot before *Gibraltar*, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a compleat Victory: However, the *French* were ſo battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to diſpute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 5.] The Commons reſolved, That the five *Aylesbury* Men, who brought Actions againſt the Conſtables of that Town, for not allowing their Votes at the laſt Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to be committed to *Newgate*; whereupon the *Aylesbury* Men brought their *Habeas Corpus*, and the Caſe was heard in the Court of *King's-Bench*; but they were remanded to *Newgate*, and their Council, Solicitors, *&c.* voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords, on the contrary, reſolved, That the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that where an Officer refuſed to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action againſt the Officer.

Feb.

Feb. 8.] The Commons about this Time addressed her Majesty, that she would use her Interest with the Allies, that they might next Year furnish their several compleat Quotas by Sea and Land.

The *Dutch* withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, just before the Battle of *Malaga*, and employed them in convoying their Merchant Ships, otherwise that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Assent this Session, for the better enabling her Majesty to grant the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs, in Consideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majesty and the Public.

Admiral *Leak* surprized the *French* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Ponti*, before *Gibraltar*; took three *French* Men of War, destroyed several others, and relieved the Place a second Time; whereupon the *French* and *Spaniards* raised the Siege.

May 5, 1705.] *Leopold*, Emperor of *Germany*, died, and was succeeded by *Joseph*, his eldest Son.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of *Marlborough* being about to attack the *French* at *Overysche*, in the *Netherlands*, the Deputies of the States opposed it, and refused to let the *Dutch* Troops engage, which the Duke highly resented.

September 1.] A Pamphlet called, *The Memorial of the Church of* England, was presented at the *Old Bailey*, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman. The Design of it was to shew, that the Ministry were contriving the Destruction of the Church, and countenanced its greatest Enemies.

October 4.] King *Charles* III. and the Earl of *Peterborough*, landing in *Catalonia*, besieged *Barcelona*, which capitulated; and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, declared for King *Charles* III.

An Act passed this Session for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Justice.

April 16, 1706.] The Lords Commissioners of the respective Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* met the first Time for treating of an Union.

May 12.] The *French* having laid Siege to *Barcelona*, raised the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Brass Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Provision, and their wounded Men.

The same Morning, about Nine o'Clock, there happened almost a total Eclipse of the Sun.

On *Whit Sunday* 1706, the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a Victory over the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marshal *Villeroy* at *Ramillies*: Several Thousand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage The Loss on the Part of the Confederates was very inconsiderable.

The Duke of *Marlborough* was in great Danger at the Battle, being singled out by some of the most resolute of the Enemy, and falling from his Horse at the same Time, had been killed or taken Prisoner, if some of the *British* Foot had not come seasonably to his Assistance; and he had afterwards a greater Escape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Col. *Bingfield*, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inscription on the Colonel's Tomb in *Westminster Abbey*. Immediately after this Battle, the States of *Flanders* assembled at *Ghent*, formally

mally recognized King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. And (*May* 13.) the Confederates took Possession of *Louvain*, *Brussels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenarde*, *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*; and several other considerable Places in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submission, and acknowledged King *Charles* their Sovereign.

The *English* had ten thousand Land-men on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Descent in *France*, and half of them perished on Board for want of Necessaries; whereas, had they been sent to *Spain* at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly submitted to King *Charles*; but then the Earl of *Peterborough* would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War; for which Reason *Spain* was fatally neglected, till the *French* King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (*June* 24.) the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* having taken Possession of *Madrid*, and proclaimed King *Charles* in that City, *Toledo* and several other Towns made their Submission; but (*Aug.* 5.) King *Philip*'s Troops took Possession of *Madrid* again; and *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and the other Towns in *Castile*, declared for him, when they discovered the Weakness of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin*, and obtained a complete Victory; and the Duke of *Savoy* entered in Triumph the same Day into his Capital City, which was reduced to the greatest Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement the Duke of *Orleans* and Marshal *Marsin* were wounded; the Marshal mortally; and near 5000 of the *French* killed; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Prisoners, and all the Tents, Baggage and Provision belonging to the *French* Army, and this with very little Loss on the Part of the Allies.

Sir *John Leak* sailed to *Majorca*, which submitted to King *Charles*, as *Ivica* did soon after. The City and the greatest Part of the Duchy of *Milan* also submitted to the Imperialists. About this Time Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Don *Juan* IV.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of *Marlborough* having had great Success this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Assent to an Act for settling on him and his Posterity a Pension of 5000*l.* *per Annum*, out of the Post-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, and the House of *Blenheim*, were already settled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

The principal Articles were, that the Succession to the Crown should be settled as in *England*.

That the United Kingdom should be represented in one Parliament.

That there should be Freedom of Trade to all the *British* Dominions.

That *Scotland* should raise 48,000*l.* when the Land-Tax in *England* should be 4*s.* in the Pound, and raise 1,927,765*l.* That the *Scots* should receive 391,085*l.* as an Equivalent for what they should be charged with towards the Debts of *England*.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Customs and Excises, should be the same in *Scotland* as *England*. The rest of the Laws of

Scotland

Scotland to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament: The Court of Session, and other Courts of Law, to remain in *Scotland* as before; Sixteen Peers of *Scotland* shall sit in the *British* House of Lords, and forty-five Representatives for *Scotland* in the House of Commons. All the Peers of *Scotland* to be Peers of *Great Britain*, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of *England* do, except sitting in the House of Lords, and upon Trials of Peers.

The respective Churches of *England* and *Scotland* were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges, as fundamental and essential Conditions of the Union.

An Act also passed for discharging small Livings from their first Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time between Prince *Eugene* on the Part of the *Imperialists*, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the Part of *France*, whereby it was agreed, that the *French* should evacuate *Final*, the Caste of *Milan*, *Mirandola*, *Mantua*, *Sabionetta*, *Cremona*, and all the other Places the *French* were possessed of in *Italy*.

April 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the *French* and *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, at *Almanza*; the *Portuguese* Horse abandoned the Foot at the first Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Prisoners.

Valencia, *Saragossa*, *Requena*, *Xativa*, and *Alcyra*, were reduced by King *Philip* immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Allies not being able to protect them. *Valencia* and *Arragon* being abandoned also by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by Way of Punishment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their ancient Privileges, and suffered all the Barbarities and Insults that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (*July* 6.) *Naples* submitted to King *Charles*.

July 10.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, by the Assistance of Admiral *Shovel* and the Confederate Fleet, passed the *Var* with an Army of 40,000 Men, and marching through *Provence*, laid Siege to *Thoulon*; but the Duke of *Savoy* finding the taking of *Thoulon* impracticable, he caused the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repassed the *Var* without being attacked by the *French* in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduct of the Allies this Campaign lost them almost all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Success; forty thousand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of besieging *Thoulon*, and fifteen Thousand more detached to *Naples*, while *Spain* was entirely neglected: The miserable People, who had declared for King *Charles*, were perfectly sacrificed to his Rival King *Philip*, when there was no Manner of Necessity for it. If half the Men, employed against *Thoulon* and *Naples*, had been sent to *Spain* this Year, *Charles* had been established on that Throne, and *Naples* would have fallen of Course; but, by sending so great a Body of Troops to *Naples*, not only *Spain* was lost, but the Attempt on *Thoulon* probably miscarried, at least this is one Reason that Enterprize did not succeed; but there was another on which great Stress was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of *Marlborough* this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by Way of Diversion, but suffered the *French* to march to the Relief of *Thoulon*, without giving them any Disturbance on the Side of *Flanders*.

Oct.

Oct. 22.] Admiral *Shovel*, with the Confederate Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, as he was coming home, apprehending himself near the Rocks of *Scilly* about Noon, and the Weather hazy, he brought to, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for sailing; what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night, is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the *Association*, with the *Eagle* and *Romney*, were dashed to Pieces upon the Rocks, called the *Bishop and his Clerks*, and all their Men lost.

Nov.] *Elias Marias*, *John Aude*, and *Nicholas Facio*, *French* Refugees, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impostors and Disturbers of the Public Peace.

March 5.] Advice was brought to St. *James*'s, that the Chevalier *de St. George* was come to *Dunkirk*, and Preparations were making to invade her Majesty's Dominions; and soon after we heard that he was sailed to *Scotland*: Whereupon Sir *George Byng* pursued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening for the Fleet to come to an Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were discovered standing out at Sea; Sir *George* gave Chace, and took one of the Enemy's Men of War called the *Salisbury*, with several *English* and *French* Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the same Time Commodore *Wager*, with a Squadron of four *English* Men of War, engaged seventeen *Spanish* Galleons near *Carthagena* in *America*; of which the *Spanish* Admiral, reckoned to be worth Thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear-Admiral taken. Commodore *Wager*'s Share only of this Prize amounted to 100,000*l.* and upon his Return home he was made Rear-Admiral for his Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjusted, the three Colleges of the Empire resolved to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to sit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been opposed for sixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *de St. George*, having taken the Field with the Duke of *Vendosme*, and laid Siege to *Oudenarde*, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, and defeated and forced to retire to *Ghent*: Six thousand of their Troops were made Prisoners, and a great Slaughter made among their Foot.

Aug. 12.] Sir *John Leak*, with the Confederate Fleet, and some Land Forces on Board, arrived before *Cagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*; and the Island declared for King *Charles* III. the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from *Ostend* to the Siege of *Lisle*, under the Command of Major General *Webb*, was attacked near *Winnendale*, by 24,000 *French*, commanded by the Count *de la Mothe*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arrived safe at *Lisle* the 30th. Major General *Webb* gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble their Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the same Time (*September* 30.) the Island of *Minorca*, with the commodious Harbour of *Port-Mahon*, was reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles* III. by Major General *Stanhope*.

October 28.] His Royal Highness Prince *George* of *Denmark*, her *British* Majesty's Consort, died at *Kensington* of an Asthma. Soon after

which (*Nov.* 18.) the Parliament of *Great Britain* met, being the first Parliament after the Union.

The Campaign in *Flanders* concluded with the taking *Lisle*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges* by the Allies.

In the *British* Parliament an Act passed for preserving the Privileges of Ambassadors, and other Public Ministers of Foreign Princes and States; and another Act for the public Registering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills and Mortgages, within the County of *Middlesex*.

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month six or seven thousand *Palatines* were brought over into *England*, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the *French*, on Account of Religion, as was said.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of *Blaregnies*, or *Malplaquet*, near *Mons*, was fought. After a very obstinate Dispute, the Allies forced the Intrenchments of the *French*, with the Loss of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having lost about half that Number; nor were the Allies in a Condition to pursue them far. Marshal *Villars* being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marshal *Boufflers* took upon him the Command of the *French* Army during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter Dr. *Henry Sacheverel* preached that Sermon before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen at St. *Paul's*, which gave so much Offence; he seemed to charge the Ministry with being false Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the House;

Dec. 13.] The Commons resolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. *Sacheverel* at the Assizes at *Derby* the 15th of *August* last, and the Sermon preached by him at St. *Paul's* the 5th of *November*, were malicious, scandalous, and seditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majesty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the *Protestant* Succession.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords against Dr. *Sacheverel*, and he was brought to his Trial in *Westminster-Hall*: His Council were Sir *Simon Harcourt*, Mr. *Dodd*, Mr. *Phipps*, Mr. *Dee*, and Mr. *Henchman*.

The Mob that attended Dr. *Sacheverel* to his Trial, attacked Mr. *Burgess's* Meeting-house, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, *&c.* made a Bonfire of them in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Misdemeanor, the Commons went up to the House of Lords, and demanded Judgment against him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, *viz.* That he should forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons, referred to in the Impeachment, should be burnt before the *Royal Exchange* on the 27th Instant by the Hangman, in the Presence of the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the House of Lords at the same Time, that the *Oxford* Decrees, lately published in a Pamphlet, intitled, *An entire Confutation of Mr.* Hoadley's *Book of the Original of Government*, should be burnt by the Hangman on the 25th Instant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act passed for the Encouragement of Learning this Session, by vesting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchasers of such Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.

1710.] Four *Indian* Kings of the *Iroquois*, or Six Nations, which lie between *New England* and *French Canada*, had an Audience of the Queen in *April* 1710; wherein they made great Professions of their Resolutions to support the *English* Interest against the *French*; and desired her Majesty would send a Reinforcement of Troops, and Missionaries to instruct them in the *Christian* Religion.

June 15.] The City of *Douay* surrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of six Weeks, the Allies having lost eight thousand Men before it.

July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon at *Gertrudenburg*; wherein the *Dutch* Ministers managed the Affair for *Great Britain* and the rest of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, because the *French* King refused to assist in dethroning his Grandson, King *Philip* of *Spain*, though he consented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the *Dutch*, the Empire, and the Duke of *Savoy* their Barrier, and deliver up four of the strongest Towns in *Flanders*, on Signing the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandson, if he refused to quit *Spain*; but Bishop *Burnet* relates, that the *British* Ministry were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until *France*, as well as *Spain*, should be conquered; which was the Reason that these advantageous Terms were refused.

Aug. 11.] The King of *Spain*, *Charles* III. having obtained a Victory over his Rival King *Philip* at *Saragossa*, took Possession of *Madrid* again; but not being reinforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

Sept.] The Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord Treasurer, Lord Chancellor *Cowper*, and the whole Ministry were changed at this Time; and Mr. *Harley*, the Earl of *Rochester*, and their Friends, introduced in their stead. Against which the Directors of the Bank at Home, and the *Imperial* and *Dutch* Ministers from Abroad, represented the dismal Consequences that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majesty.

Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in *Spain* dividing in their Retreat from *Madrid* towards *Catalonia*, General *Stanhope*, with eight Battalions of *English* Foot, and eight Squadrons of Horse, was surrounded by the *French* and *Spaniards* in *Brihuega*, and made Prisoners; but General *Starenberg*, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* next Day, and defeated them; after which *Starenberg* continued his March to *Catalonia*.

Great Frauds were discovered in victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Provisions the Government allowed them.

Mr. *Harley* was stabbed by Count *Guiscard*, a *French* Refugee, in the Council-Chamber; but the Wound did not prove mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was resolved to build fifty new Churches in *London* and *Westminster*; and the Queen promoted the passing of an Act of Parliament in order to effect it.

The Prince of *Nassau*, Stadtholder of *Friesland*, Father of the late Prince of *Orange*, was drowned, as he passed over a Ferry near *Mardyke* in his Coach, on the 3d of *July*, 1711.

Mr. *Mesnager* arrived at *London* from *France*, with Proposals of Peace, in *August*, 1711.

The same Year, *viz.* on the 12th of *October*, 1711, *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, was elected Emperor by the Name of *Charles* VI. He dissuaded the Princes of the Empire and the *Dutch* from entering into a Treaty of Peace with *France*; and Baron *Bothmar*, the Minister of *Hanover*, presented a Memorial to the *British* Court against her Majesty's treating of Peace: Mr. *St. John*, Secretary of State, however notified to the Foreign Ministers at *London*, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at *Utrecht* on the 1st of *January*, O. S.

The Commons addressed her Majesty, and assured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wisdom and Goodness, in settling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords advised her to make no Peace, unless the *French* gave up *Spain* and the *West-Indies*.

Dec. 21.] About the same Time, the Commons represented to her Majesty, that the Duke of *Marlborough* had converted to his own Use above half a Million of the Public Money: and that Sir *Robert Walpole* had taken a thousand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in *Scotland*: Whereupon the Duke and Dutchess of *Marlborough* were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upwards of sixty-two thousand Pounds *per Annum*, besides what the Duke made abroad, which amounted to as much more; and Sir *Robert Walpole* was expelled the House of Commons, and sent to the *Tower*.

Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* was sent over to *England*, about this Time by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from concluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created or called to the House of Lords, in the Month of *December*, that the Court might have a Majority in that House.

The first general Conference, on the Treaty of Peace, was held at *Utrecht* on the 18th of *January*, 1711-12.

March 4.] The Commons represented to her Majesty the Injustice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon *England*; shewing, that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions; whereas it was now increased to near seven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the States General were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the *Netherlands* they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almost all their Forces from *Spain*; and that the *Austrians*, whom it concerned most, had but one Regiment there; whereas the *English* maintained 60,000 Men in *Spain* and *Portugal*; and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that *England* had expended, above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Ministry connived at, and, in many Instances, contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was issued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100*l.* to any one that should discover a *Mohawk*, Gentlemen so called, who infested the Streets of *London* this Spring, and diverted themselves with pinking, that is maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince *Eugene*'s, it is said, was one of them, who had his Brains beat out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of *Ormond*, who was constituted General in *Flanders*, in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to Prince *Eugene*, that her Majesty, having a near Prospect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offensively; and on the 6th of *June*, 1712, the Queen communicated

communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New Britain*, and *Hudson's Bay*, were yielded to *Great Britain*, and *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*, with *Port-Mahon*, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon assured her Majesty, that they relied entirely on her Wisdom to finish the great Work of Peace she had entered upon.

The *French* having agreed to deliver up *Dunkirk* to the *British* Forces, Brigadier *Hill* was sent from *England* with 4000 Men to take Possession of it, which he did on the 7th of *July*, 1712.

Prince *Eugene*, with the Forces of the Allies and the *British* Mercenaries, separating from the Duke of *Ormond*'s Army on the 5th, the Duke caused a Cessation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France*, to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the *French* General, Marshal *Villars*, did in his Camp at the same Time; and the Duke of *Ormond* detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garrison of *Dunkirk*. Marshal *Villars*, on the 19th of *July*, O. S. attacked the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a Detachment of Prince *Eugene*'s Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Prisoner, with 3000 of his Men: He afterwards took *Marchiennes*, where the Allies had laid up vast Magazines, and made the Garrison Prisoners of War: He also took *Douay* and *Quesnoy*, with their Garrisons; which compleated the Number of forty Battalions the *French* had taken or destroyed, since the Defeat at *Denain* on the 19th of *July*.

The Peace was signed at *Utrecht* by the Ministers of *Great Britain* and *France*, and by the rest of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30th of *March*, 1713.

1713.] The *Scots* being uneasy at the extending the Malt-Tax to *Scotland*, as well as at the Judgment of the House of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Dissolution of the Union; which being put to the Vote in the House of Lords, it was carried against dissolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating *Catalonia* by the Allies, the *Catalans* possessed themselves of *Barcelona*, and declared War against their Sovereign King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of *Great Britain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed, between *Great Britain* and *Spain*, on the 13th of *July*, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between *Great Britain* and *France* were, that the Protestant Succession should take Place; that *France* and *Spain* should never be subject to the same Sovereign; that *Dunkirk* should be demolished; that *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New Britain*, *Hudson's Bay*, and the *French* Part of the Island of St. *Christophers*, should be yielded to *Great Britain*, and that a just and reasonable Satisfaction should be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between *France* and *Savoy* were, That the Island of *Sicily* should be assigned to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King; that *France* should give the Duke of *Savoy* a sufficient Barrier, and that, on Failure of Issue of King *Philip*, the Duke should succeed to the Crown of *Spain*.

To the *Dutch*, *France* yielded up *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Leo*, *Dixmude*, and *Ypres*, for their Barrier; and the *Dutch* restored *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and St. *Venant*, to *France*; and the Queen of *England* prevailed on *Lewis* XIV.

to release all the Protestants on board the Gallies, on Condition they transported themselves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons, of a Pamphlet, intitled, *The Crisis* (of which Mr. *Steele* acknowledged himself the Author) they voted it to be a scandalous and seditious Libel, highly reflecting on her Majesty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Universities, maliciously insinuating, that the Protestant Succession was in Danger; and that *Richard Steele*, the Author, be expelled the House.

Baron *Schutz*, Minister from *Hanover*, demanded of the Lord Chancellor, a Writ for summoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to the House of Lords; and her Majesty gave Directions for issuing the Writ, but resented the Demand so highly, that she forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houses of Parliament addressed her Majesty at this Time, expressing the just Sense they had of her Majesty's Goodness, in delivering them, by a safe, honourable and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a consuming Land-War, unequally carried on, and become at last impracticable.

1714.] The Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover*, died in the 84th Year of her Age, *May* 28, 1714.

Queen *Anne* died on the first of *August*, in the 50th Year of her Age, and the 13th of her Reign; being the second Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, (afterwards King *James* II.) by his first Wife the Lady *Anne Hyde*, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*. She left no Issue, her Son, the Duke of *Gloucester*, dying on the 12th of *July*, 1699, in the 12th Year of his Age.

August 1, 1714.] *George* I. Duke of *Brunswic Lunenburg*, and Elector of *Hanover*, succeeded to the Crown of *Great Britain*, by virtue of several Statutes for securing the Protestant Succession; being Grandson of the Princess *Elizabeth Stuart*, Daughter of *James* I. King of *Great Britain*, and consequently the next Protestant Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made, and as such was universally acknowledged on the Death of Queen *Anne*; not one Protestant opposed the Succession; nor was any Design formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the same Revenue the late Queen had, and passed an Act for that Purpose; on the presenting whereof, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Speaker, declared, That the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleasing to themselves, than the providing a sufficient Revenue for his Majesty, in order to make his Reign as easy and prosperous as the Beginning of it had been secure and undisturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at *Greenwich* on the 18th of *September*, and on the 19th there was a great Court; but the Duke of *Ormond*, who came to pay his Duty among the Rest, was not suffered to see his Majesty; and it was observed, that all the late Ministry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the Protestant Succession; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had shewn themselves extremely dutiful at his Majesty's Accession, and unanimously agreed to settle a Revenue on his Majesty, equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was issued for dissolving that Parliament, his Majesty not vouchsafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Ministry, which the Lord *Oxford* had supplanted, had represented all their Enemies as his Majesty's Enemies,

mies, and were determined to have their Heads: Which made the People apprehensive, that there was a Design to make an Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Constitution, and might be the Occasion of some Riots, and demolishing two or three Meeting-houses. And we saw a Pamphlet published at this Time, directly charging the *Whigs* with a Design of destroying the Constitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretel, that some Clause in the Act of Settlement would soon be repealed. In the mean Time a Proclamation was published for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuse such Persons as had shewn the greatest Firmness to the *Protestant* Succession, *when it was in Danger*; His Majesty being persuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her late Ministry, were engaged in a Design to bring in the Pretender; though this is generally supposed to have been an Artifice of the *Whigs* to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Administration. Had his Majesty been pleased to have encouraged all his Subjects equally at his Accession, the Pretender's Name had never been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17th of *March*, the Lord *Bolingbroke* attended the House very diligently the first Week; but finding there was a Design to impeach him of High Treason, he thought fit to transport himself to *France*. In a Letter he left behind him, he expressly says, *A Resolution was taken to pursue him to the Scaffold*. Mr. *Prior* thought fit to stand his Ground, but was taken into Custody, and treated in a very gross Manner.

1715.] On the 22d of *April* happened a total Eclipse of the Sun, about Nine in the Morning: The Darkness was such, for about three Minutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to their Nests, as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having obtained a Secret Committee, of which Mr. *Robert Walpole* was Chairman, Mr. *Prior* was ordered to be made close Prisoner; and Mr. *Thomas Harley*, and several more, were ordered to be apprehended. Then Mr. *Robert Walpole* moved to impeach the Lord *Bolingbroke* of High Treason, and Lord *Coningsby* moved to impeach the Earl of *Oxford* of High Treason; the Duke of *Ormond* was impeached of High Treason, and the Earl of *Stafford* of High Crimes and Misdemeanors: Which violent Proceedings having made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began to make some Preparations for visiting *England*, of which the King thought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately voted for raising Forces to oppose the Pretender and his Adherents. A Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the Guards encamped in *Hyde Park*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Marr* retired from Court into *Scotland*, and assembled all the Disaffected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of *Ormond* went over to *France*: Whereupon the Duke and Lord *Bolingbroke* were both attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, and several Persons, suspected of Disaffection, were brought up to *London* from all Parts of the Kingdom; and an Act passed to suppress Tumults and Riots, whereby it was made Capital not to disperse after a Proclamation should be read for that Purpose. Two Persons were executed on that Act at *Worcester*.

On the 1st of *Sept.* N. S. 1715, died *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, in the 77th Year of his Age, and the 73d of his Reign, and was succeeded

ceeded by his Great Grandson *Lewis* XV. the Duke of *Orleans* assuming the Regency during the King's Minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of *Marr*, having assembled a Body of Male-contents at *Aboyne* in *Scotland*, proclaimed the Pretender. About the same Time, the University of *Oxford* chose the Earl of *Arran*, Brother to the Duke of *Ormond*, their Chancellor, in Opposition to the Prince of *Wales*, who offered himself a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended on Suspicion of Disaffection, with Leave of the House.

Mr. *Foster*, having accepted a Commission from the Pretender to be General, assembled the Disaffected in *Northumberland* in the Beginning of *October*, and was joined by General *Mackintosh*, and several *Scotch* Noblemen, with some Hundreds of *Highlanders*; but marching to *Preston* in *Lancashire*, they were surrounded by the King's Forces, and, after a short Resistance, surrendered (*Nov.* 13.) Prisoners at Discretion. Among the Prisoners were Mr. *Foster* the General, the Earl of *Derwentwater*, Lord *Widdrington*; the Earls of *Nithsdale*, *Winton*, and *Carnwath*; Lord Viscount *Kenmure*, and the Lord *Nairne*, with about 70 *English* Gentlemen, and 140 *Scotch* Officers and Gentlemen.

The same Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of *Argyle*, and the Earl of *Marr* at *Sheriff Muir*, between *Perth* and *Stirling*; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their respective Camps.

Dec. 24.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in *England*, at this Time, and those who refused them were committed to Prison.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at *Peterhead* in *Scotland* on the 18th of *December*; but Lord *Cadogan* being sent down with a Body of Forces, and joined by the *Dutch* Auxiliaries, he was obliged to re-imbark with the Earl of *Marr* about a Month afterwards, and returned to *France*; whereupon the Rebels dispersed, and the Prisoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed; among whom were the Lord *Derwentwater* and the Lord *Kenmure*; But much the greatest Part of the Prisoners perished by the Severity of the Season, it being one of the longest and hardest Frosts we had known for many Years.

What contributed most to the Pretender's ill Success was, the Intimacy between King *George* and the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*, the Regent himself declaring to our Ambassador at the Court of *France*, that he had prevented several Embarkations designed for the Pretender's Service, and no Doubt advised the Court of *England* of all the Pretender's Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Session, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to seven Years, if not dissolved sooner by the Crown.

The Guards were dispersed in several Parts of the Town, to prevent the People's wearing White Roses on the 10th of *June*.

The King going to *Hanover* this Summer, the Prince of *Wales* was constituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in *Salisbury-Court*, between the *Whig* and *Tory* Mobs, the Guards were sent to suppress it, and five of the *Tories* being taken, were convicted and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of *Salisbury-Court* in *Fleet-street*, on the 22d of *September*.

Count

Count *Gyllemberg*, the *Swedish* Envoy, and his Papers, were seized in the Month of *January*, on Account of his being concerned in a Conspiracy against the Government. Sir *Jacob Bancks*, Mr. *Cæsar*, and others, were taken into Custody, on Suspicion of their Corresponding with the Envoy.

Feb. 6.] The Regent of *France* compelled the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and remove to *Italy* about the same Time.

March 25, 1716.] A Squadron of Men of War was sent to the *Baltic*, to prevent an Invasion from *Sweden*, as was given out.

May 3.] The Lower House of Convocation having drawn up a Representation against Dr. *Hoadley*, Bishop of *Bangor*, were prorogued by a special Order from Court, and have never been suffered to do Business since. The Earl of *Oxford*, having lain near three Years in the *Tower*, moved to be brought to his Trial, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to prosecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Conclusion of this Session of Parliament was passed a General Act of Pardon, out of which were excepted the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Harcourt*, Mr. *Prior*, Mr. *Thomas Harley*, Mr. *Arthur Moore*, and some few more. Two hundred of the *Preston* Prisoners were discharged out of the Castle at *Chester* by this Act; but most of them had been made Cripples first, by the Hardships they endured in the preceding hard Winter.

Dec 4.] Mr. *Shippen*, Member of Parliament for *Saltash*, was sent to the *Tower* for saying, that a Paragraph in the King's Speech seemed calculated for the Meridian of *Germany*, rather than for *Great-Britain*; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Constitution.

A Petition of the Commissioners, for building Fifty New Churches, was presented to the Commons, praying the Duties appropriated for building the said Churches, might not be applied to the Re-building old ones; but the Petition was rejected.

James Sheppard, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it; and, being thereupon convicted of High Treason, continued in the same Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princess *Sobieski*, Grand-Daughter of *John Sobieski*, Late King of *Poland*, about this Time; but the Lady was seized, by the Emperor's Order, at *Inspruck*, in her Way to *Italy*, and kept Prisoner there, till she found Means to make her Escape.

The Quadruple Alliance against *Spain*, by *Great Britain*, *Germany*, *France*, and the *States*, was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was published against *Spain* on the 16th of *December*.

A surprising Meteor was seen on the 19th of *March*, about Nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire, equal in Dimensions and Brightness to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region. It disappeared in Half a Minute; but the Streams of Light, which issued from it, continued a Quarter of an Hour.

The *Spaniards* invading *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, Sir *George Byng* engaged their Fleet near *Syracuse*, and took and destroyed several of their Men of War.

1719.] *Great Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*, all declaring War against *Spain*, the Pretender went to *Madrid*, where he was treated as

King

King of *Great Britain*; and the *Spaniards* landed 400 Men in *Scotland*, and joined the *Highlanders*; but coming to an Engagement with King *George*'s Forces (*June* 10.) they were defeated, and the *Spaniards* surrendered Prisoners at Discretion. On the other Hand, the Lord *Cobham* made a Descent at *Vigo* in *Spain*, and the Town and Castle surrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small-Arms provided there, which he brought to *England*. The *French*, at the same Time, invaded *Spain* on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, and the *Imperialists* were transported into *Sicily* by the *British* Fleet, to oppose the *Spaniards*, who had made themselves Masters of great Part of that Island, as well as of *Sardinia*; but the *Spaniards*, finding themselves overpowered, agreed to deliver up *Sardinia* and *Sicily* again; and the *French* withdrawing their Forces from *Spain*, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was convicted of Printing a treasonable Paper, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, That a Majority of the People desiring a Change of *Government*, it was lawful to endeavour it *upon Whig Principles*. He was executed at *Tyburn* on the 6th of *November*.

The Court of *Russia* published a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining, that the King of *Great Britain* had entered into an Alliance with her Enemies the *Swedes*, and had sent a Fleet of Men of War into the *Baltic* to their Assistance. To which the *British* Court replied, That *Russia* was in a Confederacy with the Pretender; and, to induce the *Swedes* to make a separate Peace with *Russia*, the Czar had offered the *Swedes* to assist them in recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*.

January 11.] The Highways and Streets in and about *London*, being much infested with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100*l.* was offered for taking any such Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that should discover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act passed to enable the *South-Sea* Company to increase their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Public Debts.

And another Act for securing the Dependance of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great Britain*; and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of *Ireland* to those of *England*, and particularly to the *English* House of Peers.

Upon passing the abovesaid Act, for redeeming the Public Debts, the *South-Sea* Stock rose to 310 *per Cent.* and on the 28th of *April*, a Subscription was opened at 400, and by the 2d of *June* the Stock rose to 890, and upwards; but the King going over to *Hanover* on the 15th of *June*, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others, withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall: However, the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring, that every 100*l.* original Stock, would yield 50*l. per Ann.* it rose to 1000*l.* afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of *July* almost; but, before the End of *September*, the Stock fell to 150*l.* whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow; and a great many all the Money they were entrusted with, to buy Stock at 8 or 900*l.* for every 100*l.* And though the Directors only were punished for abusing the People's Credulity, they said, in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner they did, and that

that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The *Mississippi* Company, erected in *France* by Mr. *Law*, the Year before, was much such another Bubble; and there, it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions; and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. *Law*, the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to *London*, where he was mightily caressed, after he had ruined Millions of People; the greatest Criminals being usually farthest out of the Reach of Justice.

The Powers, that lately invaded *Spain*, held a Congress at *Cambray*, to treat of a General Peace, in *October* 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from *Turkey* to *Marseilles* this Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of *France*.

Robert Lowther, Esq; was taken into Custody for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of *Barbadoes*. His Case appeared so black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refused to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. *Knight*, Cashier of the *South Sea* Company absconding, most of the Directors were taken into Custody.

1721.] An Act passed for raising Money upon the Estates of the late *South-Sea* Directors, their Cashier, Deputy Cashier, and Accomptant, and on the Estates of *John Aislabie* and *James Craggs*, senior, towards making good the great Loss and Damage sustained by the said Company, and for disabling them to hold any Office or Place of Trust, or to sit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of *August*, the Experiment of Inoculating the Small-Pox was first tried upon several condemned Criminals with Success.

June 25.] The Question being put in the House of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by sending Squadrons into the *Baltic*, it passed in the Negative; whereupon 20 Lords entered their Protests.

Jan. 13, 1722.] A Patent passed the Seals for granting the Government and Property of the Islands of St. *Vincent* and St. *Lucia* in *America*, to the Duke of *Montague*; but the Planters he sent over thither, were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *Great Britain* did not seem to resent.

June 6.] The most noble *John Churchill*, Duke of *Marlborough*, died at *Windsor*, in the 74th Year of his Age: He lost his Senses some Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an *East-India* Company at *Ostend* in *Flanders*.

Oct. 7.] *Christopher Layer* being committed for High Treason, in conspiring to depose his Majesty, the *Habeas Corpus* Act was suspended, and the Bishop of *Rochester*, Lord *North* and *Grey*, and the Earl of *Orrery* were apprehended on Suspicion of being in the Plot; the Duke of *Norfolk* also was committed to the *Tower*, as was also *George Kelly*. Mr. *Layer* moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the *King's-Bench* Bar; but this was refused.

Nov. 21.] *Christopher Layer* was tried and convicted of High Treason; the principal Overt-Act being his Publishing the Pretender's Declaration. He moved in Arrest of Judgment, that the treasonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined

termined by the Court, that it was sufficient to give the Sense or Substance of the treasonable Words.

January.] A Patent was granted to *William Wood*, Esq; for Coining Half-pence and Farthings for *Ireland*, and also Halfpence and Two-pences for the Plantations in *America*.

March 11.] The Bishop of *Rochester* and *George Kelly* were voted guilty of the treasonable Conspiracy with *Layer*, by the Commons.

April, 1723.] A Pardon was granted to *Henry St. John*, late Viscount *Bolingbroke*.

May 17.] *Christopher Layer*, Esq; was executed at *Tyburn*.

May 27.] An Act passed for suppressing a pretended privileged Place called the *Mint* in *Southwark*, where Debtors used to bid Defiance to their Creditors.

Several Acts passed to inflict Pains and Penalties on *John Plunket*, *George Kelly* and *Francis* Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.

The Confession of one *Neynoe*, who was dead, was read as Evidence against them, though it was neither signed nor sworn to by the Deceased.

The Sentence against the Bishop of *Rochester* was, That he should be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Ecclesiastical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and should be for ever banished; and if he returned, should be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. *Plunket* and *Kelly* were to be imprisoned during Pleasure.

Sept. 12.] Mr. *Scubright*, Mr. *Montesin*, Mr. *Davis*, Mr. *Locke*, and another, were robbed and murdered seven Miles beyond *Calais*, in their Way from *Paris*.

Sept. 21.] The Parliament of *Ireland* addressed his Majesty against *Wood*'s Half-pence.

Feb. 7.] A Mandate was sent down to the University of *Cambridge*, by the *King*'s-*Bench*, to restore Mr. *Bentley*, Master of *Trinity* College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that University, for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were appointed by his Majesty to preach at *Whitehall* in their Turns; the first Sermon to be on *Easter-Sunday*, 1724, being the 5th of *April*, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30*l. per Ann.* during Pleasure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Professors of Modern History and Languages were appointed by his Majesty to read Lectures in the Universities, and each of them have received 300*l. per Ann.* ever since.

Dec. 27.] *Thomas Guy*, Esq; formerly a Bookseller, left near 200,000*l.* to erect and endow an Hospital for Incurables in *Southwark*, adjoining to St. *Thomas*'s.

Jan. 21.] The Right Hon. *Edward Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was committed to the *Tower* by the House of Peers, for granting written Protections; and *Matthew Cater*, his Gentleman, was committed to *Newgate*, for procuring and selling such written Protections.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *Spain*, called, *The Vienna Treaty*; whereby they confirmed to each other the *Spanish* Territories in their respective Possessions, and formed a defensive Alliance.

May 6.] *Thomas* Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, being charged with selling the Offices of Masters in Chancery, at extravagant

vagant Rates, and conniving at the Masters embezzling the Suitors Money, to a very great Value, answered, It was what his Predecessors had done before him: To which so little Regard was given, that the House of Peers adjudged him to pay a Fine of 30,000*l.* and stand committed till it was paid: Nor was there one dissenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act passed to enable the Lord Viscount *Bolingbroke*, and his Issue, to enjoy the paternal Estate of the Family.

May 24.] *Jonathan Wild*, the infamous Thief-taker, was convicted of receiving stolen Goods, and executed.

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the *Bath* being revived at this Time, Duke *William* was made the first Knight; and the Duke of *Montague* constituted Grand-Master; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign and Grand Master.

June 21.] A Patent passed for erecting a College in the Island of *Bermudas* in *America*.

A Tumult happened at *Glasgow* on the Account of the Malt-Act, and the Rioters being encouraged by the Magistrates, they were apprehended, and sent Prisoners to *Edinburgh* by General *Wade*; where the Magistrates were met by the Citizens of *Edinburgh*, and caressed as so many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to release them after a short Confinement.

Sept. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*, with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of *Vienna*, as it was said, and obtained the Name of *The Hanover Treaty*.

A young Savage, bred in the Forests of *Hanover*, and used to walk upon all Four, and eat the same Food as his Fellow Brutes did, was, about this Time, presented to his Majesty, and brought to *England*.

March 11.] *Richard Hampden*, Esq; Treasurer to the Navy, having trafficked with the public Money in the *South-Sea* Year (1720) lost near a hundred thousand Pounds of it

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to *Daniel Campbel*, Esq; for the Losses he had sustained by the Rioters at *Glasgow*, amounting to 4000*l.*

1726.] The *South-Sea* Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and sent them to fish for Whales in *Greenland*.

April.] A Squadron of seven Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Hosier*, was ordered to lie before *Porto-Bello* in *America*.

Sir *Charles Wager*, being sent into the *Baltic* to defend the *Swedes* and *Danes* against the *Russians*, arrived at *Copenhagen*.

The Duke *de Riperda*, a *Dutchman*, Prime Minister of *Spain*, falling under the Displeasure of that Court, to escape their Resentment, took Refuge in the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *English* Ambassador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken by Force; which occasioned a Difference between the Courts of *Great-Britain* and *Spain*.

May.] An Act passed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in Chancery in the Bank.

July 10.] *John Henley*, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter-Sessions, to set up a Conventicle or Oratory, and threw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir *John Jennings*, being sent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coast of *Spain*, the *Spaniards*, by their Memorial, demanded the Reason of it.

The *East India* Company obtained Charters of Incorporation for their Towns of *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Fort-William* in *India*.

The

The Princess *Sophia Dorothy*, Consort of King *George* I. by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the Duchies of *Zell* and *Lunenburg*, died at the Castle of *Ahlen* in the Electorate of *Hanover*, where she had been confined many Years on Suspicion of some Gallantries with Count *Coningsmark*.

The *Swedes*, according to the Treaty of *Hanover*, had a Pension of 50,000 *l. per Ann.* granted them.

The Court of *Spain* demanding *Gibraltar* to be delivered up, by Virtue of a Promise made them by King *George*, as was pretended, on the Refusal of the Court of *Great Britain* to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the *English* Merchants in *Spain* to be seized, and (*May* 20, 1727.) laid Siege to *Gibraltar*; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at *Paris*, between *Great-Britain* and the *States General* on one Part, and the *Emperor* and *Spain* on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the Commerce of the *Ostend* Company with *India* should be suspended for seven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce should be restored, that Hostilities should cease, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for *Hanover* the 3d of *June*, but died in the Night of the 10th at *Osnabrug*, on his Journey thither, in the 68th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, leaving no other Issue but his late Majesty King *George* II. and the late Queen of *Prussia*.

June 11, 1727.] His late Majesty King *George* II. succeeded his Father; but King *George* I. dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15th Instant.

Sir *Robert Walpole* was made First Commissioner of the Treasury, and held the Post of Prime Minister in most Part of this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was resolved by the Commons, in the first Session of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil List (which produced 100,000 *l. per Annum*, above the Sum of 700,000 *l.* granted to *George* I.) should be settled on his late Majesty for Life: And four Days after they resolved, That a Revenue of 100,000 *l. per Ann.* should be settled on her Majesty Queen *Caroline* during her Life, in Case she should survive the King. By which Sir *Robert*, who was the first Mover of these Supplies, recovered and established himself in the Royal Favour, which he seemed once to have lost.

Admiral *Hosier* died, while he lay on board his Ship before *Porto-Bello*, on the 22d of *August* this Year.

The Courts of *France* and *Spain* appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entered into the strictest Alliance: An Union that has proved of much worse Consequence to *Great Britain*, than the Alliance between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, which we seemed to dread so much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, and made *Spain* our own for ever, when she was so thoroughly provoked by the Court of *France*, in sending back the Infanta Queen to *Madrid*; but that critical Hour was unhappily lost, when we joined with *France* to invade the *Spanish* Dominions.

April, 1728.] The Preliminaries between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* being settled, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raised; and the Ministers of those Powers reported to *Soissons* in *France*, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty by the Mediation of *France*.

May.]

May.] Vice-Admiral *Hopson*, who commanded the Squadron before *Porto-Bello* after *Hosier*, died there also on board his Ship. The Fleet lost her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten through by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to *England*.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchase the Plantations of *Carolina* of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congress of *Soissons* met on the 14th of *May*.

The Assembly of the *Massachusets* Colony in *New-England* refused, at this Time, to settle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of *England* required, and still persist in their Refusal.

Dr. *Berkley*, Dean of *Derry*, set sail for *Bermudas*, in order to erect a College there for the Instruction of the *Indians*; but being carried to *New England* by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Design, and returned to *Ireland*, where he was advanced to a Bishopric.

Prince *Frederic* arrived at St. *James's* from *Hanover* this Winter, and his Royal Highness was created Prince of *Wales* the 9th of *January*.

March 18.] His late Majesty's Letter to the King of *Spain*, expressing his Readiness to restore *Gibraltar*, if the Parliament would consent to it, was read in the House of Peers: Whereupon it was moved to address his Majesty, that, in the present Treaty, the King of *Spain* might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretensions to *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*, in plain and strong Terms; but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However, on the 25th of *March* both Houses addressed his Majesty, that he would take effectual Care, in the present Treaty, to preserve his undoubted Right to *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*.

April 3.] The Duke of *Wharton*, residing in *Spain*, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before *Gibraltar*, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An Act passed for establishing an Agreement with seven of the Lords Proprietors of *Carolina*, for the Surrender of their Titles and Interest in that Province to the King.

Sept. 1.] Sir *Richard Steele* died: He published the *Tatlers*, *Spectators*, and *Guardians*, and was the Author of some of them, being assisted by the most celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. *Addison*. He was Secretary to Lord *Cutts*, who gave him a Captain's Commission, and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a *Welch* Lady, who had an Estate of 6 or 700*l. per Ann.* but always lived above it. He was Member of Parliament for *Stockbridge*.

Oct. 28.] A Peace was concluded at *Seville* in *Spain*, on the 9th of *November* N. S. between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*; whereby it was agreed, that Commissaries should be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken on either Side at Sea; and that *Spain* should have Satisfaction given her for the Men of War taken and destroyed by Sir *George Byng*, near *Sicily*, *Anno* 1718. And that *Spanish* Garrisons should be introduced into *Leghorn*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, in *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain's* Son, to *Tuscany* and *Parma*; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain Don *Carlos* in the quiet Possession of those Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very sickly Time; 3. for continual Rains and Inundations; 4. for such a Multitude of Street Robberies, that there was no stirring out in an Evening;

Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100*l.* was offered for apprehending any one of them.

July.] Six thousand *Irish* transported themselves to *Pensylvania* this Year.

Five *Indian* Kings or Chiefs arrived in *October*, and made great Professions of their Loyalty to his Majesty.

Rich Diamond Mines were discovered by the *Portuguese* in *Brazil* this Year.

March, 1731.] The criminal Conversation of Father *Gerard*, Rector of the *Jesuits* at *Thoulon*, with *Kitty Cadiere*, when she came to Confession, was the general Discourse of *Europe* at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Escape.

Oct. 13.] The *British* Fleet joined the *Spaniards*, and convoyed six thousand of the *Spanish* Troops to *Tuscany* in *Italy*, to secure that Duchy and *Parma* to Don *Carlos*.

Jan. 11.] The *Pragmatic Sanction*, being the Settlement of the Territories of *Austria*, on the Emperor's Female Issue, was confirmed by the Dyet of the Empire; when the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine* protested against it.

Oct. 13, 1732.] His Majesty granted a Commission to the Lords of the Admiralty, impowering them to erect a Corporation for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave ten thousand Pounds towards it.

Nov. 8.] *James Oglethorpe*, Esq; embarked at *Gravesend*, with several Families, in order to people *Georgia*, South of *Carolina*.

December.] *Richard Norton* of *Hampshire*, Esq; left his real Estate of 6000*l. per Ann.* and a personal Estate of 60,000*l.* to be disposed to charitable Uses by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very sickly Time in *London*; there died 1500 in one Week, *viz.* between the 23d and 30th of *January*, of a Headach and Fever.

February.] This Month King *George* II. received the Investiture of *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Emperor *Charles* VI.

March 14.] The Excise Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the House of Commons, and carried 236 against 200, at the first Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Tobacco. But so many Petitions were presented to the House against it, that it was judged proper to put off the second Reading for two Months, and so the Bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majesty's acquainting the Commons he was about to marry the Princess Royal to the Prince of *Orange*, they voted her a Fortune of eighty thousand Pounds.

May.] After a long Dispute between the Sugar Colonies and the *Northern* Colonies in *America*, about trading with the *French* Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the *British* Sugar Colonies, by laying high Duties on the Produce of the Foreign Sugar Colonies imported into the *Northern British* Colonies.

March 14.] The Prince of *Orange*'s Marriage with the Princess Royal was celebrated in the *French* Chapel at St. *James*'s.

April 3, 1734.] Five thousand Pounds *per Ann.* were settled on the Princess of *Orange* for Life, besides her Fortune of 80,000*l.* in Money.

June.] The Earl of *Stair* drew up a Protest, on Account of Col. *Handasyde*'s Regiment being drawn up in the *Abbey Close* at *Edinburgh*, at

at the Time of the Election of the Sixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were overawed by those Troops.

Another Protest was made by a great Number of *Scots* Peers against a List of Peers to be elected, made by the Minister, and against the undue Means that had been used to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others protested, that the Election was void on Account of the undue Influence that had been used.

Aug. 1.] *Tomo-Chichi*, an *Indian* King of the *Creeks* or *Apalachia Indians*, brought from *Carolina* by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, had an Audience of his Majesty, wherein he desired to renew the Peace between his Country and *Great-Britain*.

May 27, 1735.] Sir *John Norris* sailed with the Grand Fleet to *Lisbon*, to protect the *Portuguese*, that Kingdom being invaded by the *Spaniards*.

June 24.] The Court of *King's-Bench* made a Rule for a *Mandamus* to issue, requiring the Vice-Master of *Trinity* College in *Cambridge*, to read the Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *Bentley*; but the Vice-Master, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitting his Office, the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Master of *Trinity* College till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. *Oglethorpe* embarked for *Georgia* a second Time, and with him the Reverend Mr *John Wesley*, Fellow of *Lincoln* College in *Oxford*; the Reverend Mr. *Charles Wesley*, Student of *Christ-Church* College; and the Reverend Mr *Ingham*, of *Queen's* College, as voluntary Missionaries; and with them a great Number of poor *English* Families embarked for the same Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the *Emperor* and *France*, (without the Privity of the *Maritime Powers*, or even of the Allies of *France*, the King of *Spain* and *Sardinia*) were of the following Tenor; 1. That *France* should restore to the Emperor all its Conquests in *Germany*. 2. That the Reversion of the Duchy of *Tuscany* should be given to the Duke of *Lorrain*. 3. That the Emperor should enjoy the *Mantua*, *Parma*, and the *Milanese*, except *Vigevanesco* and *Novara*, which should be given to the King of *Sardinia*; but that of *Lorrain* should be united to *France*, after the Death of King *Stanislaus*, who should possess that Duchy for his Life. 4. That King *Stanislaus* should enjoy the Title of King of *Poland*, but that King *Augustus* should possess that Throne. 5. That Don *Carlos* should be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and enjoy all the *Spanish* Places on the Coast of *Tuscany*, with the Island of *Elbe*; and, 6. That *France* should guarantee the *Pragmatic Sanction*.

Feb. 16.] This being the Day after the last full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring Tide, which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in *Westminster-hall* the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act passed to repeal the Statute of 1 *Jac.* I. intitled, An Act against Conjuration, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act passed in *Scotland*, intitled, *Amentis Witchcrafts*.

April 25, 1736.] Her Highness the Princess *Augusta* of *Saxe Gotha* arrived at *Greenwich*, and on the 27th came to St. *James's*: She was married to the Prince of *Wales* the same Evening.

May 20.] An Act passed this Session, stiled, *The Mortmain Act*.

Also an Act for building a Bridge at *Westminster*.

June 22.] Capt. *Porteus*, who commanded the Guard at *Edinburgh*, and fired upon the People who were assembled to see the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was sitting in *Westminster-hall*, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the *Chancery* Court, with several Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder inclosed, which burst and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of *Chancery* and *King's-Bench*; and the Explosion threw out several printed Bills, which gave Notice, that this being the last Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in *Westminster-hall*, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, *viz.* the Gin Act, the Mortmain Act, the *Westminster-Bridge* Act, the Smugglers Act, and the Act for borrowing 600,000*l.* on the Sinking Fund.

Sept. 7.] *Porteus* being reprieved, about Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of *Edinburgh*, and seized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, *&c.* belonging to the City-Guard, secured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and marching to the Prison where Capt. *Porteus* was, set the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and, having dragged out *Porteus*, hanged him upon a Sign Post; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-house, and left the City.

June 21. 1737.] Two Acts passed for disabling *Alexander Wilson*, Esq; late Provost of *Edinburgh*, from holding any Office of Magistracy at *Edinburgh*, or elsewhere in *Great-Britain*, and for laying a Fine of 2000*l.* on the City of *Edinburgh*, for not preventing the Murder of Capt. *Porteus*, and for punishing those who knowingly concealed the Murderers.

Sept. 10.] The King sent a Message from *Hampton-Court* to the Prince at St. *James's*, That it was his Pleasure he (the Prince) should leave St. *James's* with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died Queen *Caroline*, of a Mortification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of *Brandenburgh Anspach*; married to the Electoral Prince of *Hanover* on the 22d of *August*, 1705, and crowned with his Majesty on the 11th of *October*, 1727.

Feb. 27, 1738.] An Order issued from the Lord Chamberlain's Office, of the following Tenor, *viz.* His Majesty having been informed, that due Regard had not been paid to his Order of the 11th of *September*, 1737, has thought fit to declare, That no Person whatsoever, who shall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highnesses the Prince or Princess of *Wales*, shall be admitted into his Majesty's Presence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton*.

A Reward of 300*l.* was, without Effect, offered by Proclamation for discovering any of the Persons concerned in the Murder of *Porteus*.

Oct. 30.] The *French* Ambassador at *Stockholm* signed a Treaty with the *Swedish* Minister; whereby the *French* King promised to pay to the Crown of *Sweden*, during ten Years, a Subsidy of many thousand Livres *per Ann.* and *Sweden* promised not to make any Treaty during that Time, with any other Power, without the Consent of *France*.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the *French* King was signed at *Vienna* this Winter; whereby *France* guaranteed the *Pragmatic Sanction*, i. e. the Possession of all the *Austrian* Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.

The

The House of Peers addressed his Majesty on the Convention that had been made with *Spain*; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Interests of his People; *acknowledging his Majesty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Losses, to a final Adjustment by the said Convention*; relying on his Royal Wisdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Pursuance thereof, proper Provisions would be made for the Redress of the Grievances complained of; *particularly, that the Freedom of Navigation in the* American *Seas, would be so effectually secured, that his Subjects might enjoy unmolested, their undoubted Right of navigating and trading from one Part of the* British *Dominions to another, without being liable to be stopped, visited, or searched:* They depended also, that, in the Treaty to be concluded, *the utmost Regard would be had to the adjusting the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions in* America. And gave his Majesty the strongest Assurance, that in Case his just Expectations should not be answered, they would heartily and zealously concur in such Measures as should be necessary to vindicate his Majesty's Honour, and preserve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of those Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affair of the Convention being afterwards debated in the House of Commons, they resolved to address his Majesty in much the same Terms the Lords had done, and approved the Convention: There were 480 Members present, and it was carrried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. *Whitfield*, the Father of the *Methodists*, having visited the *British* Colonies in *America*, and at his Return preached in *Scotland*, and several remote Parts of *England*, came to *London*, but was not suffered to preach any more in the Churches here.

June 1.] The Emperor and the *French* King entered into an offensive and defensive Alliance this Summer; the Emperor's Motive for it probably was, to express his Resentment against *Great-Britain* and the States-General, who refused to assist him the preceding War with *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*; but suffered him to be deprived of his *Italian* Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his *Imperial* Majesty and his Heirs.

June 24.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to settle an Annuity of 15,000*l.* *per Annum* on the Duke of *Cumberland* and the Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000*l.* on the Princesses *Amelia*, *Carolina*, *Mary*, and *Louisa*.

An Act passed for granting Liberty to carry Sugars of the Growth of the *British* Colonies, directly to Foreign Countries, without bringing them first to *Great-Britain*.

August 1.] The Marquis *de Fenelon*, the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, the same Time declared, that the King his Master was obliged by Treaties to send an Army to the Assistance of the King of *Spain*, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he must look upon them as his Enemies, who were Enemies to his *Catholic* Majesty, and dissuaded the *States General* from taking the Part of *Great-Britain*.

To which the Ministers of the *States* answered, That they had resolved to take no Part in the Differences of those two Powers, but that they must, however, send such Forces to the Assistance of *Great-Britain* as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.

An Ambaſſador arrived at *London* from *France* about this Time, and offered his Mediation between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*; which not being accepted, he declared his Maſter would aſſiſt the *Spaniards*.

Oct 17.] A Charter paſſed the Seals for erecting an Hoſpital for Foundling Children.

War was declared againſt *Spain* on the 23d.

The Lord-Mayor, *Micajah Perry*, laid the firſt Stone of the *Manſion-Houſe* in *Stocks-Market* on the 25th.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the Houſe of Commons to addreſs his Majeſty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with *Spain*, unleſs the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Right to navigate in the *American* Seas, to and from any Part of his Majeſty's Dominions, without being ſeized, ſearched, viſited, or ſtopped, under any Pretence whatſoever, ſhall have been firſt obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimouſly agreed to; and it was alſo agreed to deſire the Concurrence of the Lords in their Addreſs, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the *Friday* following the Addreſs was preſented to his Majeſty.

Dec. 25.] As ſevere a Froſt as has been known began on *Chriſtmas-Day* this Year; ſome People were frozen to Death upon the *Thames*, and in the Streets and Fields; ſeveral Ships were ſunk by the driving of the Ice on the *Thames*.

The Neceſſities of the Poor and Handicrafts were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this ſevere Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than we beſtowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Froſt ſtill continuing, many induſtrious Labouring Men, were reduced to ſuch Want, that (beſides the Watermen, who met with ſeaſonable Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen at the *Royal-Exchange*) the Fiſhermen with a Peter Boat in Mourning, and the Labourers to Bricklayers, Carpenters, *&c.* marched in a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utenſils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Neceſſities; which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Captain *Renton* arrived Expreſs from Admiral *Vernon*, with Advices that the Admiral ſailed, on the 5th of *November* laſt from *Jamaica* towards *Porto-Bello*, on the Iſthmus of *Darien*; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening; and attacking that Fortreſs on the 21ſt Inſtant, the Governor capitulated on the 22d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place diſtributed amongſt them.

March 17.] Mrs. *Stephens* received the Five Thouſand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Public.

Oct. 1740.] *Charles* VI. Emperor of *Germany*, dying *Oct.* 20, N. S. the King of *Pruſſia* declared he would ſupport the Pragmatic Sanction, but thought fit, however, to invade the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions in *Sileſia* this Month.

Charles Town in *South America* was almoſt burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000 *l.*

March 10.] From the 10th to *April* 1, Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* deſtroyed all the ſtrong Forts and Caſtles in the Habour of *Carthagena*, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June

June 18, 1741.] Capt. *Wimbleton* arrived Express, with Advice that Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* had failed in their Attempt on the Town of *Carthagena*; but that, in the Course of that Expedition, they had destroyed six *Spanish* Men of War, eight Galleons, and several smaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* made an Attempt upon the Island of *Cuba*, and possessed themselves of a fine Harbour, which they named *Cumberland* Harbour; but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sickness among their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales* waited on his Majesty, and was received in the most gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty, between the King of *Great-Britain* and the King of *Prussia*, was signed by their respective Ministers.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendship, Union, and Defensive Alliance, between the King of *Great-Britain* and the Empress of *Russia*, was signed at *Moscow* by their respective Ministers.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of *Great-Britain*, fought the *French* under the Command of Marshal *Noailles*, at *Dettingen*, and obtained a Victory; the Loss of the *French* was about 4000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happened in the *Mediterranean*, between the Confederate Fleets of *France* and *Spain*, and that of *Great-Britain*, under the Command of the Admirals *Mathews* and *Lestock*; wherein, notwithstanding the Superiority of the *English*, the *French* and *Spaniards* got off with very little Loss.

March 4.] The *French* declared War against *England*.

March 31, 1744.] *England* declared War against *France*.

April 11.] The *Dutch* came to a Resolution to send 20 Men of War to the Assistance of *Great-Britain*.

June 14.] *George Anson*, Esq; arrived at St. *Helen*'s from *Canton* in *China*, having finished his Expedition round the World, in which he got immense Treasure.

April 30, 1745.] His Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland*, at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Tournay*, but was obliged to retire with the Loss of 7000 Men; the Loss of the *French*, by their own Accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortress of *Louisburgh*, in the Island of *Cape-Breton*, surrendered to Commodore *Warren* and Mr. *Pepperel*, after a Siege of 49 Days,

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was issued, offering a Reward of 30,000*l.* to any Person who should seize and secure the eldest Son of the Pretender, in Case he should attempt to land in any of his Majesty's Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender's eldest Son landed some Days ago between the Islands of *Mull* and *Skye*, in Company with several Persons from *France*; and soon after a Rebellion broke out in *Scotland*.

Sept. 4.] A considerable Body of *Highlanders* having joined the young Pretender, they marched to *Perth*, where the Pretender his Father was first proclaimed King.

Sept. 17.] They marched to *Edinburgh*, took Possession of that City, and proclaimed him King there.

Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops commanded by Sir *John Cope*, at *Preston-Pans* near *Edinburgh*.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from *Edinburgh* to *Carlisle*, which they besieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to *Lancaster*; the 30th they reached *Manchester*.

Dec. 3.] They reached *Ashbourn*; and on the 4th they entered *Derby*, and thereby slipt the King's Army, which then lay at *Stone* in *Staffordshire*: But, being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that by forced Marches he had almost reached *Northampton*, they only rested at *Derby* two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to *Stirling*; which Castle they besieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Cumberland* marched with his Army to *Carlisle*, which surrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General *Hawley*, attacked the Rebels near *Falkirk*, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of *Cumberland* having marched to *Edinburgh*, set out with his Army to the Relief of *Stirling* Castle; upon which the Rebels raised the Siege, and retired in great Confusion by *Perth* to *Montrose*, which they afterwards quitted, and marched to *Inverness*, took Possession of that City, *Feb.* 18. and laid Siege to the Castle of *Blair*.

Feb.] Prince *William* of *Hesse-Cassel* landed in *Scotland* with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Castle of *Blair*.

March 6.] The Rebels took Fort *Augustus*, and laid Siege to Fort *William*.

April 3, 1746.] The Rebels were obliged to raise the Siege of Fort *William*.

April 16.] This Day his Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland* obtained a compleat Victory over the Rebels near *Culloden*, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; most of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Prisoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the rest entirely dispersed; the Loss of the King's Army being very inconsiderable.

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongst whom were *Townley*, *Fletcher*, and *Dawson*, were executed at *Kennington Common*, for High-Treason; and the Heads of *Townley* and *Fletcher* were afterwards placed upon *Temple-Bar*, and the others sent to be put up at *Manchester* and *Carlisle*.

Aug. 18.] The Lords *Kilmarnoc* and *Balmerino*, who were convicted of High-Treason in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of *Scotland* into *France*.

Dec. 8.] *Charles Ratcliffe*, Esq; Brother to the Earl of *Derwentwater*, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* for High-Treason.

April 9, 1747.] *Simon* Lord *Lovat* was beheaded on *Tower-hill* for High-Treason, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of *Orange* was installed Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the *United Provinces*.

May 3.] The Admirals *Anson* and *Warren* took six *French* Men of War, and four *East-India* Ships fitted as Men of War.

June

June 17.] An Act passed for abolishing the heretable Jurisdictions in *Scotland*.

June 21.] A Battle was fought at the Village of *Val* near *Maestricht*, between the Allied Army and the *French*, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir *John Ligonier* taken Prisoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral *Hawke* took six large *French* Men of War.

Feb. 18.] An Act passed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arrests.

March 25, 1748.] A dreadful Fire broke out in *Cornhill*, which consumed upwards of 100 Houses; for which vast Collections were made by the Merchants, *&c.* and given to the Sufferers.

April 30.] This Day the Preliminaries for a general Peace were signed at *Aix-la-Chapelle*.

May 5.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with *France*.

July 12.] A Correspondence was opened again with *France*.

August.] This Month and last great Numbers of Locusts were seen in many Parts of *England*.

August 4.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with *Spain* and *Genoa*.

Oct. 7.] The Definitive Treaty for a general Peace was signed at *Aix-la Chapelle*, to which all the Powers at War acceded. By which a Restitution of all Places taken, during the War, was to be made on all Sides.

Feb.] A Proclamation issued for proclaiming a general Peace.

April 25, 1749.] Was observed as a Day of public Thanksgiving for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occasion in the *Green-Park*, were played off.

Dec. 20.] An Act passed for reducing the Interest of the Nationa Debt from four to three and a half *per Cent.* for seven Years; after which the whole to stand reduced to three *per Cent.*

Feb. 8. and *March* 8.] The Inhabitants of *London* and *Westminster* were greatly alarmed by a violent Shock of an Earthquake that happened each Day, which however did no considerable Damage.

April 14, 1750.] An Act passed for the Encouragement of the *British White Herring Fishery*.

Oct. 5. N. S.] A Treaty of Commerce between *Great Britain* and *Spain* was signed at *Madrid*.

March 20.] His Royal Highness *Frederic* Prince of *Wales* died this Day at *Leicester-House*; and was buried at *Westminster-Abbey* on the 13th of *April* following.

May 22, 1751.] This Day an Act passed for adopting the New Stile in this Kingdom, by which eleven Days were annihilated, the 3d of *September* being counted the 14th.

June 7, 1753.] An Act passed this Day to prevent Clandestine Marriages,

1754.] Major *Washington*, with a Body of 300 Men, was at *Virginia* defeated by 900 *French* on the 3d of *July*.

March 25, 1755.] The *French* having made Encroachments, and erected Forts upon the Possessions of the King of *Great Britain* in *North America* since the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; and being then preparing a Fleet of Men of War and Transports with Troops for *America*, in order to support, at least, if not extend these Encroachments; the

King this Day sent a Message to his Parliament to acquaint them, that he found it necessary to augment his Forces by Sea and Land.

April 27.] Admiral *Boscawen* sailed with a strong Squadron from *Plymouth* for *North America*, and was soon after followed by Admiral *Holbourne* with a Reinforcement.

June 10.] Admiral *Boscawen* came up with and took two *French* Men of War, part of their Squadron.

July 9.] General *Braddock*, who had been sent against the *French* with a large Body of Forces, falling into an Ambuscade of *French* and *Indians* in the Woods near Fort *Duquesne* on the *Ohio*, an advanced Party of his Army, consisting of 1200 Men, was entirely defeated, and himself shot through the Lungs. The General, who had five Horses shot under him, died in three Days after, which put an End to the Expedition.

August.] An Account of General *Braddock*'s Defeat arriving in *England* this Month, an Order was issued for seizing all *French* Ships; and soon after great Numbers of their Merchantmen were brought into our Ports by our Men of War.

Sept. 8.] Major General *Johnson* defeated a Body of *French* near *Crown Point*, and killed about 1000 of them.

March 23, 1756.] The King sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them that he had received Advice of the Intentions of the *French* to invade *Great Britain* or *Ireland*; whereupon they promised to stand by his Majesty with their Lives and Fortunes.

April 18 and 19.] The *French* landed 11,000 Men in *Minorca*, in order to attack Fort St. *Philip*.

May 18.] An Account of which arriving in *England*, War was this Day declared against *France*.

An Act passed this Session to oblige all Persons to pay an annual Duty of 4*s*. for every 100 Ounces of Silver Plate in their Possession, up to 4000 Ounces, except Plate used for Divine Service.

June 29.] *Minorca* taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Defence made by General *Blakeney*, afterwards created Lord *Blakeney*.

March 14, 1757.] Admiral *John Byng* was this Day shot on board the *Monarque* in *Portsmouth* Harbour, for not doing his utmost to engage the *French* Fleet, commanded by M. *Galissoniere*, in the *Mediterranean*.

June 23.] Colonel *Clive* defeated *Suraja Dowla*, Nabob of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Orixa*, and placed *Jaffier Ally Cawn* in the ancient Seat of the Nabobs of those Provinces. *Suraja Dowla*, who was in the *French* Interest, was, a few Days after his being defeated, taken by the new Nabob *Jaffier Ally Cawn*'s Son, and put to Death. By this great Event the *English East-India* Company, their Council at *Bengal*, Colonel *Clive*, &c. got immense Treasure.

Sept. 8.] A grand Expedition, consisting of thirty Men of War, Bombs, Fireships, &c. with a great Number of Transports, having on board 10,000 Land Forces, sailed this Day from St. *Helen*'s for *Rochfort*, with Orders to destroy, if practicable, all Ships, Docks, Magazines, and Arsenals, at, or near, that Place. This Expedition was conducted with so much Secrecy, as to engage the Attention of all *Europe*, and all the Success imaginable was expected from it; but, on the 6th of *October*, Admiral *Hawke*, with the Men of War and Transports, returned to St. *Helen*'s, no Attempt having been made by the Troops to land on the Coast of *France*; for which Sir *John Mordaunt*, Commander

mander in Chief of the Land Forces, was afterwards tried by a Court Martial, and acquitted.

Dec. 28.] Died Princess *Caroline*, his Majesty's third Daughter, for whom there was a general Mourning for three Months.

April 11, 1758.] A Treaty of mutual Defence was agreed to between his Majesty and the King of *Prussia*; in Consequence of which, the Parliament voted 670,000*l.* to his *Prussian* Majesty; and also voted large Sums, amounting in the Whole to near two Millions, for the Payment of 50,000 of the Troops of *Hanover*, *Hesse-Cassel*, *Saxe-Gotha*, *Wolfenbuttle*, *Buckeburg*, who, by this Treaty, were all to act under the Directions of the King of *Prussia*, for the Defence of the Protestant Interest in *Germany*.

June 6.] The 18,000 Land Forces, under the Command of his Grace the Duke of *Marlborough*, landed at *Cancalle* Bay, on the Coast of *France*, seven Miles from St. *Maloes*. They were six Days on Shore; during which Time they burnt and destroyed a great many Stores, and upwards of 100 Ships, among which were two *French* Men of War, and more than 30 Privateers, that were under the Cannon of St. *Maloes*.

August 7 and 8.] Lieutenant General *Bligh*, who was convoyed by Capt. *Howe* to *Des Marcs* Bay, upon the Coast of *France*, landed there with his Troops, and took *Cherburg*, destroyed the Bason and the two Piers at the Entrance of the Harbour, and brought away 30 fine Pieces of Brass Cannon.

Aug. 18.] An Account arrived this Day, that Admiral *Boscawen* and Major General *Amherst* had taken *Louisbourg*, upon the Island of *Cape-Breton*, on the 25th of *July*; whereby they not only possessed themselves of that Island, but also of the adjacent Island of St. *John*. Five or six *French* Ships of the Line were taken or destroyed in the Harbour of *Louisbourg* on this Occasion, and an immense Quantity of Ammunition of all Kinds was found in the Arsenal.

August 22.] This Day an Account arrived, that Major General *Abercromby* had attacked the *French* at *Ticonderoga*, on the 8th of *July*, and was defeated. In this Attack upwards of 100 *English* Officers were killed or wounded.

Sept. 6.] The Colours taken at *Louisbourg* were brought in great Triumph to St. *Paul's* Cathedral, and put up there.

The Cannon taken at *Cherbourg* were also brought through the City of *London* in Triumph, and deposited in the *Tower*.

Sept, 18.] The *English* Troops under the Command of Major General *Bligh*, were attacked and defeated as they were reimbarking at St. *Cas*, upon the Coast of *France*.

Oct. 31.] Colonel *Bradstreet* attacked and defeated the *French* at *Frontenac* in *North America*, and took an immense Quantity of Provisions and Goods.

Nov. 24.] The *French* abandoned Fort *Du Quesne* on the *Ohio*, and General *Forbes* took Possession of it the same Day; by which the *English* became possessed of a prodigious Tract of rich fine Country in *North America*.

Jan. 12, 1759.] Her Royal Highness the Princess Royal of *England*, and Governante of the *United Provinces*, died at the *Hague*; for whom there was a general Mourning for six Months in *England*.

Jan. 29.] The Island of *Goree* upon the Coast of *Africa*, was taken by Commodore *Keppel*, and the *French* Garrison made Prisoners of War.

May

May 1.] All the *French* Soldiers and Inhabitants of that rich and fertile Island of *Guadaloupe*, in the *West-Indies*, laid down their Arms, and gave up the Island to the Hon. General *Barrington*.

July 24.] Sir *William Johnson* defeated the *French* Troops, commanded by M. *d'Aubry*, near *Niagara* in *North-America*; and the next Day that important Fort surrendered to the *English*, who found therein a prodigious Quantity of Cannon, Gunpowder, and Ammunition of all Sorts.

The same Day General *Amherst* took Possession of *Ticonderoga* in *North America*; the *French* having abandoned the same upon the Approach of his Army, and set Fire to the Fort.

Aug. 4.] General *Amherst* took Possession of *Crown-Point* in *North-America*, which the *French* had abandoned.

Aug. 18 and 19.] Admiral *Boscawen* attacked the *Toulon* Squadron of *French* Men of War, commanded by M. *de la Clue*, without the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and took *Le Centaure* of 74, *Le Temeraire* of 74, and *Le Modeste* of 74 Guns; and burnt *L'Ocean* of 80, and *Le Redoubtable* of 74 Guns. The rest of the Fleet, consisting of seven Ships of the Line, and three Frigates, made their Escape in the Night of the 18th.

Sept. 4.] Died at *Kew*, with an Inflammation in her Bowels, her Royal Highness the Princess *Elizabeth Carolina*, second Daughter to the late Prince of *Wales*; and her Body was privately interred on the 14th, in the Royal Vault in King *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel at *Westminster*: The Court only went into Mourning upon the Occasion.

Sept. 13.] The *English* Forces defeated those of the *French* above the Town of *Quebec*, the Capital of the *French* Dominions in *North America*. General *Wolfe*, who commanded the *English*, was killed at the first Onset; and General *Monckton*, the next in Command, having been wounded in the Breast by a Ball that went through Part of his Lungs, the Command of the Troops fell on Brigadier General *Townshend*, to whom *Quebec* surrendered on the 18th. General *Montcalm*, Commander in Chief of the *French* Forces, was killed in the Engagement; as were also the three next *French* General Officers in Command.

Oct. 12.] The Lords of the Admiralty received Letters from the *East-Indies*, with an Account, that Admiral *Pocock* engaged the *French* Fleet near *Fort St. David*'s, on the 29th of *March*, 1758, in which Engagement a *French* Man of War, called the *Bien Aime* of 74 Guns, was so much damaged, that they run her on Shore: The *French* had 600 Men killed and wounded on this Occasion; and the *English* only 29 killed and 89 wounded. That, on the 3d of *August* following, he engaged the *French* Fleet a second Time near *Pondicherry*; when, after a brisk Firing of ten Minutes, the *French* bore away with all the Sail they could make, and got safe into the Road of *Pondicherry*. The Loss of the *French* in this Engagement was 540 killed and wounded; and that of the *English* only 147 killed and wounded. And that on the 14th of *December* following, General *Lally*, Commander of the *French* Army in those Parts, marched to besiege *Madrass*, which was defended by the *English* Colonels *Lawrence* and *Draper*; and after a brisk Cannonade, which lasted till the 16th of *February* following, the *English* having received a Reinforcement of 600 Men, General *Lally* thought proper to raise the Siege, and retire with Precipitation, leaving behind him forty Pieces of Cannon.

Nov.

November 20.] Sir *Edward Hawke* defeated the *Brest* Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Conflans*, off the Island of *Dumet*, in the Bay of *Biscay*. The *Formidable*, a *French* Man of War of 80 Guns, was taken; the *Thesée* of 74, and the *Superb* of 70 Guns, were sunk; and the *Soleil Royal* of 80, and the *Heros* of 74 Guns, were burnt. Seven or eight *French* Men of War of the Line got up the River *Villaine*, by throwing their Guns overboard, and the rest of the Fleet, consisting of five Ships of the Line, and three Frigates, escaped in the Night. The *English* lost, on this Occasion, the *Essex* of 64, and the *Resolution* of 74 Guns. After this Engagement, the *French* gave over all Thoughts of their intended Invasion of *Great Britain*; and his Majesty settled a Pension of two Thousand Pounds a Year upon Admiral *Hawke* for his own Life, and for the Lives of his two Sons, for this great national Service.

February 28, 1760.] Captain *Elliot* attacked the famous *French* Captain *Thurot*, who made a Descent at *Carrickfergus* in *Ireland*, and took his three Ships, the brave Captain *Thurot* being killed in the Engagement.

Oct. 6.] An Express arrived from General *Amherst*, with an Account, that he had taken *Montreal*; and that all *Canada* had surrendered to his Majesty's Forces.

Oct. 25.] Our most gracious Sovereign King *George* II. departed this Life at his Palace at *Kensington*, in the 77th Year of his Age, and 34th of his Reign; and the same Day his present Majesty King *George* III. was proclaimed with the usual Ceremonies.

Nov. 11.] The Remains of the late King were deposited in King *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel at *Westminster*.

Jan. 20, 1761.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to raise the Sum of twelve Millions by Annuities and a Lottery, for carrying on the War against *France* and its Allies, being the largest Sum ever granted in any one Session of Parliament.

June 7.] The Island of *Belleisle*, near the Coast of *Britany* in *France*, surrendered to his Majesty's Ships and Forces, commanded by Commodore *Keppel* and Major General *Hodgson*.

July 20.] This Day Capt. *Monckton* and Capt. *Hughes* arrived here from *India*, with an Account, that the important Fortress of *Pondicherry*, belonging to the *French*, surrendered to Colonel *Coote* and Admiral *Stevens* on the 15th of *January* then last.

Sept. 8.] This Evening our most gracious Sovereign King *George* III. was married, at the Royal Chapel at St. *James's*, by his Grace the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to her Serene Highness the Princess *Charlotte*, of *Mecklenburg Strelitz*.

Sept. 22.] The Ceremony of their Majesty's Coronation was performed in the Abby Church at *Westminster* with the greatest Solemnity. The Procession was extremely noble and grand; and the brilliant Appearance of the Nobility and Gentry far exceeding any Thing of the Kind ever seen in *England*.

This Month we had an Account from *Carolina* of the *Cherokees* having been totally routed by his Majesty's Troops under Colonel *Grant*, and their Country destroyed. This obliged them to sue for Peace, which was granted upon such Terms as they were glad to accept.

Nov. 9.] Being Lord Mayor's Day, their Majesties honoured the City with their Presence at Dinner at *Guildhall*.

January

January 2, 1762.] Was publiſhed his Majeſty's Declaration of War againſt *Spain*; and on the 4th it was proclaimed in the uſual ſolemn Manner.

Jan. 16.] Our Squadron under Admiral *Rodney*, and our Troops under General *Monckton*, attacked and landed upon the Iſland of *Martinico*. *February* 4, the Citadel and Town of *Fort Royal* ſurrendered; and, on the 7th, the whole Iſland ſubmitted to his *Britannic* Majeſty, except the Town and Fort of St. *Pierre*, whither the *French* Governor had retired, and a few Places in that Neighbourhood.

Feb. 13.] The Governor agreed to the Terms of Capitulation offered, and the Town and Fort of St. *Pierre*, with the reſt of the Iſland, ſubmitted.

March 5.] The Iſlands of *Grenada* and *Grenadilles* ſubmitted to his *Britannic* Majeſty, as did the Iſlands of St. *Vincent*, &c. ſoon after.

——— 5.] Sailed from St. *Helen*'s, a Squadron of Men of War, with ſeveral Tranſports, under Admiral *Pococke*, with the Earl of *Albemarle* on Board, and all Sorts of Implements of War, on a ſecret Expedition.

This Squadron was at *Martinico*, joined by that under Admiral *Rodney*; and having taken under their Convoy, the Tranſports, with the Troops employed in reducing that and the other *French* Iſlands, they all ſailed from thence for the *Havannah* in the *Spaniſh* Iſland of *Cuba*, off which Place they arrived *June* 6, and the Troops were next Day landed without Oppoſition.

——— 21.] The *Hermione*, a *Spaniſh* Regiſter Ship, reckoned worth near a Million Sterling, was taken off Cape St. *Vincent*, by the *Active* and *Favourite*, two *Engliſh* Frigates.

June 24.] The *French* invaded *Newfoundland*, and made themſelves Maſters of the Fort of St. *John*'s, and ſome of our chief Settlements on that Iſland: They ſeemed reſolved to hold Poſſeſſion; but upon the firſt News of this Invaſion, our little Squadron at *Halifax* ſailed, and being followed by ſome Troops from thence, and from *Louiſburgh*, the *French* Squadron, though ſuperior to ours, ſtole away in the Night, leaving a Garriſon in the Fort, which being attacked by our Troops, the Garriſon ſurrendered Priſoners of War the 18th of *September*.

July 30.] The *Moro* Fort at the *Havannah* was taken by Aſſault, and though by the Laws of War our Troops had a Right to put every Man in it to Death, yet ſuch was the Generoſity, even of our common Soldiers, that not a Man of the Enemy ſuffered but ſuch as obſtinately refuſed Quarter: And;

Auguſt 11.] Our beſieging Army having made every Thing ready for ſtorming the Town of *Havannah*, a Flag of Truce was hung out, and the Terms of Capitulation being ſettled, the Town was ſurrendered on the 13th.

——— 12.] The Queen was ſafely brought to Bed of a Prince, who, on the 17th, was by Patent created Prince of *Wales*, &c. and *September* 11, the Queen being then happily recovered, he was chriſtened by the Name of *George Auguſtus Frederick*.

November 3.] Preliminary Articles of Peace were ſigned at *Fontainbleau*, by the Plenipotentiaries of *France* and *Spain* on one Side, and *Great Britain* on the other, in which *Portugal* was to be included, and on the 22d the Ratifications of the three Powers were exchanged at *Verſailles*

November

November 25.] His Majesty opened the Session with a most gracious Speech from the Throne to the Two Houses of Parliament; and the Preliminary Articles having been laid before them, both Houses presented most loyal Addresses thereupon, on the 10th and 13th of *December*.

February 10, 1763.] The Definitive Treaty of Peace between his *Britannic* Majesty, the most *Christian* King, and the King of *Spain*, was concluded at *Paris*, and acceded to by the King of *Portugal*, *March* 10, the Ratifications were exchanged at *Paris*: The 22d, the Peace was solemnly proclaimed at the usual Places in *Westminster* and *London*; and the Treaty having on the 18th been laid before Parliament, it met with the Approbation of a Majority of both Houses.

By this Treaty, the Whole of the Continent of North *America* on this Side the *Mississippi*, except the Town of *New Orleans*, with a small District round it, was surrendered to us by *France* and *Spain*, in Consideration of our restoring to *Spain* the Island of *Cuba*; and to *France* the Islands of *Martinico*, *Guadaloupe*, *Mariegalante* and *Desirade*; and in Consideration of our granting the *French* two small Islands on the Coast of *Newfoundland*, and quitting our Pretensions to the Neutral Island of St. *Lucia*, they yielded to us the Islands of *Grenada* and the *Grenadilles*, and quitted their Pretensions to the neutral Islands of St. *Vincent*, *Dominica*, and *Tobago*. In *Europe* likewise the *French* restored to us the Island of *Minorca*, and we restored to them the Island of *Belleisle*; and Peace was restored between *Portugal* and *Spain*, both Sides to be upon the same Footing as before the War.

August 16.] This Morning, about Ten o'Clock, her Majesty was safely delivered of a second Prince, who has since been declared Bishop of *Osnabrug*.

WALES.

Name.] AS the *Britons* were at first a Colony of the *Gauls*, so they were originally known by the Name of *Galli*, which Name the *Welch* still retain; there is but a Letter difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the *G* into a *W*. The *French* call *Wales Gallia* to this Day.

Face of the Country and Produce.] It is very mountainous, and yet a very plentiful Country; they serve *Bristol*, and other great Towns in *England* with Provisions: In their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free stone.

Character.] They are a brave hospitable People, and were never conquered by the *Saxons*: Their last Prince, *Llwellin ap Griffith*, lost his Life in Defence of his Country, when *Edward* I. made a Conquest of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince observing how fond this People were of being governed by their native Princes, so ordered it, that the Queen was brought to Bed at *Carnarvon* of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of *Edward*, and succeeded to the Crown of *England*, by the Name of *Edward* II; the King's eldest Son being ever since stiled Prince of *Wales*, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] *Wales* was incorporated with *England* by Act of Parliament in the Year 1536, in the Reign of *Henry* VIII. and they

they ſend twenty-four Members to the *Britiſh* Houſe of Commons, as has been already mentioned.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* are the ſame as thoſe of *England*, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Oſtrich Feathers, with the following Inſcription, *viz. Ich Dien.* I ſerve.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities in this Country, are reckoned ſeveral *Roman* Altars that have been dug up with Inſcriptions on them, giving ſome Light into the Superſtition of that People: And in *Flintſhire* is a Well called *Hollywell*, from the Superſtition of the modern *Romaniſts*, who aſcribe numerous Miracles to thoſe Waters; and there are ſtill ſome Remains of the Wall made by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, in *Denbighſhire*, to defend his Country againſt the *Britons*. This Line of Intrenchment, called *Offa's Dyke*, ran through *Herefordſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Montgomeryſhire*, *Denbighſhire* and *Flintſhire*.

Language.] The *Pater-Noſter* of the ancient *Britiſh*, or preſent *Welch*, is as follows. *Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd; ſanctteiddier dy enw; deved dy deytnas; gwneler dy ewyllys megis yn y nef felly ar y ddaiair hefyd; dyro ini heddyw ein bara beunyddiol; amaddeu ini i ain dyledion fel y maddeuwn ninnau in dyled-wyr; ac nac arwain ini brofedigaeth eithr gwared ni rhag drwg; cannys eiddot ti yw'r, deyrnas, a'r nerth, a'r gogoniant, ryn oes oefoedd.* Amen.

SCOTLAND.

Situation and Extent.

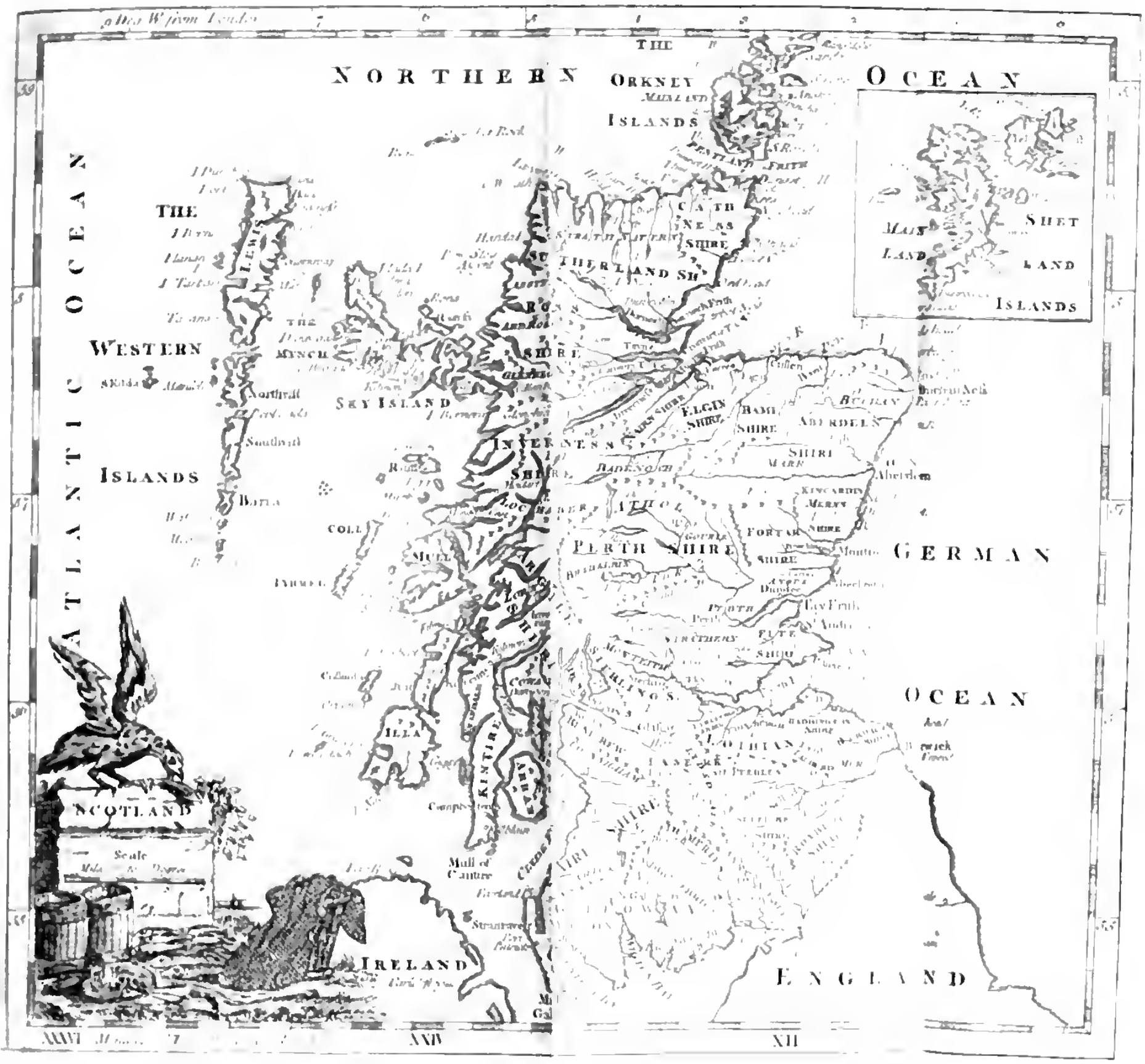
Between	1 and 6	W. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between	54 and 59	N. Lat.		150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Caledonian* Ocean. North; by the *German* Sea, Eaſt; by the River *Tweed*, the *Tiviot Hill*, and the River *Eſk*, which divide it from *England*, on the South; and by the *Iriſh* Sea and *Atlantic* Ocean, Weſt.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Edinburgh* —	*Mid-Lothian* — —	*Edinburgh*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 56.
2. *Haddington* —	*Eaſt Lothian* — —	*Dunbar* and *Haddington*
3. *Berwick* —	The *Mers* and *Bailiary* of *Lauderdale* —	*Berwick*, *Duns* and *Lauder*.
4. *Roxborough* —	*Tiviotdale*, *Lidſdale* and *Eſkdale* — —	*Jedburgh*, *Hermitage*, and *Roxborough*.
5. *Selkirk* — —	*Ettorick Foreſt* — —	*Selkirk*.
6. *Peebles* — —	*Tweedale* — —	*Peebles*.

Shires


9 Deg. W. from London
7
6
5
59
5
57
56
55
NORTHER
ATLANTIC OCEAN
THE
WESTERN
ISLANDS
LEWIS
THE
MYNCH
SKIlda
Manich
Northvist
Southvist
Barra
Waterna
Mogala
Berneray
I. Dunibeg
Eorbeg
Bark
Karbeg
I. Berneray
Flannan
I. Tarbart
Taransa
Stornway
Rona
Selaker Rock
C. Wrath
Handa I.
Raarsa
Dunvegan
I. Brekadil
Kilmorie
SKY ISLAND
F. Berneray
Canney
Rum
Eigg
Muck
COLL
MULL
TYRREE
Colonsa
Oronsa
I. Gruinna
Dowkyrtach
ILLA
Gigay
Campbeltone
Kilbhain
Mull of Cantire
Fairhead
Fairland Pt.
Stranraver
Port Patrick
IRELAND
Carickfergus
SCOTLAND.
Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
20
30
40
XXXVI Minutes of Time West from London
XXIV


THE NORTHERN OCEAN
ORKNEY ISLANDS
THE ATLANTIC OCEAN
WESTERN ISLANDS
SKYE ISLAND
INVERNESS SHIRE
PERTH SHIRE
ABERDEEN SHIRE
GERMAN OCEAN
SHETLAND ISLANDS
MAINLAND
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
ENGLAND
Mull of Cantire
Scale

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
7. *Lanerk*	*Clydsdale*	*Glasgow*, W. Lon. 4. N. Lat. 55-50. *Hamilton* and *Lanerk*.
8. *Dumfries*	*Nithsdale*, *Annandale*	*Dumfries*, *Annand*.
9. *Wigtown*	*Galloway*, West Part	*Wigtown*.
10. *Air*	*Kyle*, *Carrick* and *Cunningham*	*Aire*, *Balgenny*, and *Irwin*.
11. *Dumbarton*	*Lenox*	*Dumbarton*.
12. *Bute* and 13. *Cathness*	*Bute*, *Arran*, and *Cathness*	*Rothsay*. *Wick*, W. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 58-40.
14. *Renfrew*	*Renfrew*	*Renfrew*.
15. *Stirling*	*Stirling*	*Stirling*.
16. *Linlithgow*	*West Lothain*	*Linlithgow*.
17. *Perth*	*Perth*, *Athol*, *Gowry*, *Broadalbin*, *Monteith*, *Strathern*, *Glenshield* and *Raynork*,	*Perth*, *Athol*, *Scone*, *Blair* and *Dunkeld*.
18. *Kincardin*	*Merns*	*Bervey*.
19. *Aberdeen*	*Mar*, *Buchan*, and *Strathbogie*	*Old Aberdeen*, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 57-12. *New Aberdeen*, *Frasersburgh*, *Peterhead*.
20. *Inverness*	*Badenoch*, *Lochabar*, Part of *Ross*, and *Murray*	*Inverness*, *Inverlochy*.
21. *Nairne* and 22. *Cromartie*	Western Part of *Murray* and *Cromartie*	*Nairne*, *Cromartie*, *Tayne* and *Tarbat*.
23. *Argyle*	*Argyle*, *Cowal*, *Knapdale*, *Kintire*, and *Lorn*, with Part of the Western Isles, particularly *Isla*, *Jura*, *Mull*, *Wist*, *Terif*, *Col* and *Lismore*	*Inverary*, *Dunstafnag*, *Killanmer*, and *Campbletown*.
24. *Fife*	*Fife*	St. *Andrew*, *Couper*. *Burnt-Island*, *Dumfermlin*, *Dysart* and *Anstruther*.
25. *Forfar*	*Forfar*, *Angus*	*Montroye* and *Forfar*.
26. *Bamff*	*Bamff*, *Strathdovern*, *Boyne*, *Euzy*, *Balveny*, *Strathavin*	*Bamff*.
27. *Kirkcudbright*	*Galloway*, East Part	*Kirkcudbright*.
28. *Sutherland*	*Strathnaver* Part and *Dornoch*	*Strathy*. *Dornoch*.
29. *Clacmanan* and 30. *Kinross*	*Fife* Part	*Culros* and *Clacmanan*.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
31. *Ross*	*Ross*, Isles of *Sky*, *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Ardross*, and *Glenelg*	*Ross*.
32. *Elgin*	*Murray*	*Elgin*.
33. *Orkney*	Isles of *Orkney* and *Shetland*	*Kirkwall*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 59-45. *Skalloway*, near the Meridian of *London*, N. Lat. 61.

In all thirty-three Shires, which chuse thirty Representatives to sit in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*: *Bute* and *Cathness* chusing alternately, as do *Nairne* and *Cromartie*, and *Clacmanan* and *Kinross*.

The Royal Boroughs which chuse Representatives are,

Edinburgh	1	*Innerkerthin Dumfermlin Queensferry*, *Culross*, and *Stirling*	1
Kirkwall, *Wick*, *Dornock*, *Dingwal*, and *Tayne*	1	*Glasgow*, *Renfrew*, *Rutherglen*, and *Dumbarton*	1
Fortrose, *Inverness*, *Nairne*, and *Forres*	1	*Haddington*, *Dunbar*, *Northherwitch*, *Lawder*, and *Jedburgh*	1
Elgin, *Cullein*, *Bamff*, *Inverury* and *Kintore*	1	*Selkirk*, *Peebles*, *Linlithgow*, and *Lanerk*	1
Aberdeen, *Bervy*, *Montrose*, *Aberbrothe*, and *Brechin*	1	*Dumfries*, *Sanquehar*, *Annan*, *Lochmahan*, and *Kirkcudbright*	1
Forfar, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Cowper*, and *St. Andrews*	1	*Wigtown*, *New Galloway*, *Stranrawer*, and *Whitehorn*	1
Crail, *Kilrenny*, *Anstruther* East and West, and *Pittenweem*	1	*Aire*, *Irwin*, *Rothsay*, *Campbeltown*, and *Inverary*	1
Dysert, *Kirkaldy*, *Kinghorne* and *Burnt Island*	1		

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE Islands of *Scotland* may be divided into three Classes; 1. the *Hebrides*, or Western Islands, which went under the Name of *Hebridæ* anciently; 2. the Isles of *Orkney* or *Orcades*, in the *Caledonian* Ocean, on the North of *Scotland*; and, 3. the Isles of *Shetland*, still farther North-East.

Western Isles.] The Western Islands are very numerous, and some of them large, situate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. one of the largest is that of *Skye*, separated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel: This is about 45 Miles long, and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*, There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Island; and above thirty Rivers replenished with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all Manner of Shell Fish. They hang up and preserve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound also in Cattle, and wild and tame Fowls.

The Isle of *Mull*, Part of the Shire of *Argyle*, is 24 Miles long, and as many broad in some Places. It affords good Pasture, and such Corn as *Scotland* generally does, *viz.* Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty

Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fish, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Isle of *Skye*. Near *Mull* lies the Island of *Jona*, formerly the Residence of the Bishop of the Isles, and some of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of several *Irish* and *Norwegian* Kings.

The Island of *Lewis*, the South End whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*. There are several commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fishery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye, Barley, and Oats, Flax, and Hemp, as well as Horses and Black Cattle.

The Isle of *Jura* is 24 Miles long and seven broad, being Part of *Argyleshire*, said to be one of the most healthful Parts of *Scotland*. South of it lies the Island of *Isla*, and in the Mouth of the *Clyde* lie *Bute* and *Arran*.

The Islands of *Northvist* and *Southvist* lie South of *Harris*. These produce the like Articles as the other Islands; and the Herring Fishery is so considerable on their Coasts, that 400 Ships have been loaded in a Season from *Northvist*.

The most Westerly of these Islands, is that of St. *Kilda*, about 50 Miles West of *Northvist*. It is a Rock, rising almost perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almost inaccessible, about five Miles in Circumference; but has a Staple of Earth upon it which produces the same Grain as the other Islands. The Inhabitants are about 300 Protestants: Their Houses are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in *Solan* Geese, of which they keep many Thousands, and live chiefly on their Eggs. They climb the steepest Rocks for these Eggs, and are reckoned the most dexterous People at this Sport of any of the Islands.

In these Islands it is that they pretend to *second Sight*, being the Gift of some particular People called *Seers*, who, by certain Visions, foretel the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be exposed to; but these pretended Visions are now generally laughed at by Men of Sense.

Orkney Islands.] The *Orcades*, or *Orkney* Islands, lie North of *Dungsby-Head*, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by *Penthland* Frith, a Sea which is remarkable for its swift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Passage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are most dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with such Impetuosity, that no Ship, with the fairest Wind, can stem them; yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, pass securely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largest of the *Orcades*, being 24 Miles long, and its greatest Breadth 10 Miles; a fruitful, well inhabited Country, having nine Parishes. The chief Town, *Kirkwal*, is a Royal Borough, situate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Island, an excellent Harbour; besides which, are three other Harbours in the Island, and several Lakes and Rivulets abounding with Salmon and other Fish; and there are some Lead Mines in the Island.

The Island *Hoy* has the highest Mountains in the *Orcades*, and such Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coast, as terrify those that ap-

proach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of these Islands produce the like Corn and Pasture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greatest Riches are the Herrings that annually visit their Coasts.

In these Islands they have mustered 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is said that these Islands were the *Thule* of the Ancients; but others are of Opinion the North of *Scotland* was the ancient *Thule*.

Shetland Isles.] The Islands of *Shetland* lie North East of the *Orcades*, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the Shire of *Orkney*: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including some little uninhabited Holms, which afford them Pasture for their Cattle. The largest Island, called *Mainland*, is 60 Miles long, and 20 broad in some Places, indented and cut through by fine Bays, which form so many Harbours. The Inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it excessive cold; it is best inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea Coast. Their Seas are so tempestous, that they can have no Correspondence with any other Country from *October* to *April*. The Revolution in *Great-Britain*, which happened in *November* 1688, was not heard of in *Shetland* until the following *May*. They import their Corn from *Orkney*, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is Whey, which they keep in Hogsheads till it grows sour and very strong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fish, and Fowl, but Hogs seem to be their Aversion here as well as in the rest of *Scotland*. They traffic chiefly with their Fish. Here it is the *Dutch* begin to fish for Herrings at *Midsummer*: and continue it to the Southward on the Coasts of *Scotland* and *England* for six Months, employing some Seasons a thousand or fifteen hundred Vessels in this Fishery, and usually make two or three Voyages in a Season. Their chief Town is *Shallorway*, in which there is a Castle; but in the whole Island there are scarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largest Island next to this, being twenty Miles long and nine broad.

Vuist lies the furthest North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is esteemed the pleasantest of all the *Shetland* Isles.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of *Scotland* are the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from East to West, from near *Aberdeen* to *Corval* in *Argyleshire*, almost the whole Breadth of the Kingdom, famous for the Battle fought near them, between the *Romans* and the ancient *Scots*, or *Caledonians*, under the Conduct of *Galgacus*.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are those of *Lammermoor*, which run from the Eastern Coast in the *Merse* a great Way West. Next to these are *Pentland* Hills, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweedale*; and these again are joined by others, which traverse the whole Breadth of *Scotland*.

Other remarkable Mountains are those called *Chiviot*, or *Treviot* Hills, on the Borders of *England*, *Drumbender-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *East-Lothian*; *Arthur's Seat* in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple*, in *West-Lothian*; *Tentock*, in *Clidsdale*; *Binmore*, in *Argyle*; the *Ochel* Mountains, and *Largo-law*, in *Fife*; in *Angus*, *Dundee-law*, and Part of

of the *Grampians*; in *Caithness*, *Ord*; and in the *Orkney* Islands, the Mountains of *Hoy*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, *Forth*, *Clyde*, and *Tay*. *Forth* was called *Bodotria* anciently, and is the largest River in *Scotland*; it rises near the Bottom of *Lomon* Hill, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Frith of *Forth*.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of Loch *Tay* in *Broadalbin*, and, running South-East, falls into the Sea at *Dundee*.

Spey, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and running from South-West to North-East, falls into the *German* Sea.

The Rivers *Don* and *Dee* run from West to East, and fall into the *German* Sea near *Aberdeen*.

The River *Clyde* runs generally from East to West, by *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea; from whence their greatest foreign Traffic is carried on to *America*, and other distant Countries.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dornock*, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of *Scotland*, and running from West to East, discharge themselves into the *German* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes of most Note are those of *Loch-tay*, *Loch-ness*, and *Loch-leven*, from whence issue Rivers of the same Name; from *Loch-lomond* issued the River *Lomond*, and from *Loch-jern* the River *Jern*. It is observed, that the Lochs *Tay*, *Ness*, and *Jern*, never freeze; and there is a Lake in *Shaglash*, which continues frozen all the Summer.

Air.] From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The *Orcades* lie almost under the same Parallel with *Bergen*, Capital of *Norway*; *Stockholm*, Capital of *Sweden*; and *Petersburgh*, Capital of *Russia*, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solstice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solstice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-rise to Sun-set, for the Sun is so very little below the Horizon the remaining five Hours, that it is light enough to see to read. But if the Air be colder in *Scotland* than in *England*, the Natives comfort themselves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, being purified by frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightness of their Parts as well as Health. They also imagine they resemble the *French* in their Vivacity and enterprising Genius.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil and Produce of *Scotland*, it is certainly a barren Country generally, though there are some fruitful Vallies. I take the *Lothians* and *Fife* to be very desirable Countries, producing the same Grain that *England* does; but in the *Highlands* I am informed, Oats is almost the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, especially Oak and Firr. There are some Forests twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax also thrive very well here. There wants no Materials for building of Ships and equipping out a Royal Navy.

Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freestone; and they tell us of some Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the Working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of small neat Cattle, of which they drive many Thousands annually into *England* lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marshes, particularly in *Norfolk*, in *Romney* Marsh in *Kent*, and in the Hundreds of *Essex*.

Fisheries.] But the greatest Advantages *Scotland* can boast of are its Fisheries: These might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth to the whole Island, as they have long been to the *Dutch*; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea, than all our foreign Traffic; for here we might breed many Thousands of hardy Seamen that would always be at Hand to man our Fleets, when the rest are absent upon distant Voyages. And this we at length seem sensible of, an Act having lately passed for the Encouragement of this Fishery.

Herrings abound most in the Western Islands; they are so plentiful here, that they have been purchased for Six-pence a Barrel; and when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to forty Shillings a Barrel. And, it is said, 36,000 Barrels of White Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* in a Season, besides great Quantities from *Dunbar*, and other Parts of *Scotland*.

The chief Places for the Herring-Fishery are, *Brassa* Sound in *Shetland*; the Coasts and Bays of the *Orkney* Islands; *Loch Irown* in *Ross*; *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Skye*, and the lesser Isles adjacent; from *Loch-maddy*, in *Harris* particularly, 400 Vessels have been loaden with Herrings in a Season; and in the Bays of *Altavig*, a small Island in the North-East End of *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are so thick, that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Isles of *Mull*, *Isla*, *Jura*, on the Coasts of *Argyle*, the Isles of *Arran*, *Bute*, and others in the Frith of *Clyde* and the River *Forth*, on both Sides the Coast, especially towards *Dundee*, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of these Islands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; most of them are Watermen, who can live hardy, and endure Fatigue: And such is the Commodiousness of their Bays and Harbours in these Islands, that we could not fail of Success, if we would employ these People.

There are also Abundance of Whales among these Islands, it is said, which these People pursue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them.

In the *Orkneys* and *North-Vist* there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fishery is very considerable in the River *Don* and *Dee* at *Aberdeen*, and in the River *Clyde*; the Town of *Renfrew* has employed 60 Vessels in this Fishery in a Season, and great Quantities are exported to *France* and *Holland*.

About the Northern and Western Islands is the finest Cod-Fishery in *Europe*, of which the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers* run away with most of the Profits, the Islanders selling their Fish to them, there being no *British* Merchants to take them off their Hands, though there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Business. It is related of an *English* Merchant that used to buy Cod-fish, and sell them upon the Coast of

Scotland

Scotland (for there is Salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of these Fish cured at a Penny and Two-pence a Piece, and sold them again at Eighteen-pence and Half a Crown a Piece.

There are also Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fish and Shell-Fish taken on their Coasts, among the Islands.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the *Netherlands*: Also Cambric, Dornic, and Damask; and People of Quality have frequently their Linnen and Woollen spun and wove in their own Houses. Their Plaids seem to have been a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation, being worn in the Highlands both by Men and Women; but by a late Act both the Plaid and Bonnet are expelled the Country.

Traffic.] The *Scots* export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-skins, Worsted Yarn and Stockings. *Glasgow* is the most considerable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffic, particularly to *America* and *Guiney*. By the Act of Union the *Scots* are entitled to trade to all the *British* Plantations, and elsewhere, as the *English* do: And many of them come up to *London*, and become as considerable Merchants and Tradesmen here, as any of the *English*, and oftener raise Fortunes here, than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality and Temperance: But they seem more ready to imitate *our* Vices, than the *English* are to imitate *their* Virtues.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is now the same in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Rights the *Scots* are still governed by their own Laws, which are, however, subject to be altered by the *British* Parliament; and some considerable Alterations have been made since the Union, as in destroying the Tenure by Vassalage, the abolishing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the allowing a general Toleration of Religion in *Scotland* as well as in *England*, and in the appointing Judges to go the Circuits in *Scotland*.

Arms.] The Arms will be seen in the Description of *England*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom, before the Union, did not amount to more than 160,000 *l. per Annum*. And by that Act, they are to pay but 48,000 *l. per Ann.* Land-Tax, when *England* pays four Shillings in the Pound, which raises about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the same in *Scotland* as in *England*; but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Island.

Persons and Habits.] But before I enter upon a Description of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to say something of their Persons, in which it is evident they differ from their Southern Neighbours: Whether it proceeds from the Purity of their Air, or the Thinness of their Diet, they have certainly thinner Countenances than the *English*, and usually a longer Visage; and, like the *Danes*, who live in the same Climate, their Heads are often adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the same with ours; but they are easily distinguished from *South Britons* by the Tone and Roughness of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Island. In the Highlands the Plaid and Bonnet were worn till prohibited by a

late Act. And their wearing no Breeches in the Highlands seems a Peculiarity.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themselves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the *English* do: Their Frugality and Temperance deserve our Imitation, which is, indeed, the Foundation of that Discretion we observe in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad.

Curiosities.] What they usually enumerate as Curiosities are, the Remains of *Roman* Ways and Camps in several Places, and of the *Roman* Wall called *Graham*'s Dyke, between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, several of the Stones having *Roman* Inscriptions on them, particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *Legio secunda Augusta* built that Wall. In some Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another, a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and, in a third, there is a floating Island, and Fish without Fins; and it is frequently tempestuous in a Calm.

Language.] The Language of the *Highlands* differs very little from the *Irish*. Of the broad *Scotch*, which is generally spoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord's Prayer:

Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be thy Neme. Thy Kingdom cumm. Thy Wull be doon in Earth, az its doon in Heven. Gee uſs this Day ure daily Breed. And forgee uſs ure Sinns, as we forgee them that sinn againſt uſs. And lead uſs not into Temptation; butt delyver uſs frae Evil. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion is the Presbyterian, or *Calvinism*, a Sort of Ecclesiastical Republic, where all Priests or Presbyters are equal. They have a general Assembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, consisting of Ministers and Elders deputed from every Presbytery in the Nation. These determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Constitutions for the Government of the Kirk. The Crown usually appoints some Nobleman High Commissioner, to sit among them, and prevent their running into Excesses; but he has no Vote in their Assembly, and they insist that his Presence is not necessary.

Besides this General Assembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Presbyteries, and 938 Parishes. The lowest Ecclesiastical Court being their Kirk Session, which consists of the Minister, Elders, and Deacons of the Parish, who are said to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneasy, if they happen not to like him: A Man that is subject to these petty Jurisdictions, can hardly be denominated a Freeman. But what is most remarkable in the Kirk of *Scotland* is, that they insist the Civil Power ought to be subject to the Ecclesiastical, carrying their Authority, in these Cases, as high as the Church of *Rome*.

Calvinism was introduced into *Scotland*, in a tumultuous Manner, at the Reformation, in the Reign of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, and in the Minority of her Son *James* VI. But when King *James* was settled in the Throne of *England*, Episcopacy was established in *Scotland* by Act of Parliament, and continued to be so until the Year 1688; when the Presbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any

any Authority, to expel the Bishops and Clergy, and plundered their Houses, abusing them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, so that many of them were forced to fly into *England*: And the Bishops having shewn some Partiality to King *James*, his Successor King *William* thought fit to get Episcopacy abolished by Act of Parliament, and Presbytery established in that Kingdom. Not so much as a Toleration was allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen *Anne*, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpose, against which the *Scotish* Presbyterians made all imaginable Opposition.

Archbishoprics.] St. *Andrews* and *Glasgow*.

Bishoprics.] *Edinburgh*, *Dunkeld*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Brichen*, *Dumblain*, *Ross*, *Cathness*, *Orkney*, *Galloway*, *Argyle*, and the *Isles*.

Universities.] The Universities of this Kingdom are four, *viz.* those of St. *Andrews*, *Aberdeen*, *Edinburgh* and *Glasgow*.

Society.] A Society was incorporated, by Patent, in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in *North-Britain*, and the Isles; and, in 1716, an Act passed for their Establishment, and a Fund of 20,000*l.* was appropriated and made a Stock for carrying on the Design: And the Society applying to King *George* II. for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouses for employing Children in Manufactures, Housewifery, and Husbandry, in the Highlands and Isles, his Majesty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000*l.* *per Ann.* And they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is generally held, that the *Picts* and *Britons* were really the same People, distinguished only by Name; that they were either such *Britons* as inhabited the North Part of the Island before the Coming of the *Romans*, or those who were driven out of the South by the *Roman* Arms. Mr. *Cambden* observes, that it was not till the Time of *Maximilian* and *Diocleſian* (when the *Britons* had learned the Provincial *Latin* Tongue) that those Northern People were called *Picts*, from their still retaining the Custom of Painting their Bodies, and to distinguish them from those who were confederate or intermixed with the *Romans*, who had long disused it, but were notwithstanding called *Britons*, as the Descendants of the *Romans*, who lived amongst them, also were.

As to the *Scots*, it is observed, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and, it is generally held, that they first settled in *Ireland*, and from thence came over into *Scotland*. Bishop *Usher* has shewn, that *Ireland* is called *Scotia* by the Writers of those Times. *Gildas*, who wrote about the Year 564, calls the same People sometimes *Scoti*, and at others *Hiberni*. *Adamannus*, in the Year 680, calls *Ireland* the Isle of *Scotland*. And the Bishop seems positive, that no Writer, who lived within a thousand Years after Christ, ever mentioned the Name of *Scotland*, but he means *Ireland* by it: Not that the *Scots* are supposed to be the first Inhabitants of *Ireland*, that was very probably first planted from *Great-Britain*; but the *Scots* are thought to be a Colony of the ancient *Scythians*, who inhabited the North Part of *Europe*, and about the third Century, venturing to Sea in Search of new Habitations, fell upon *Ireland*; which being thinly inhabited,

the Natives either would not, or could not, oppose their Descent. It is probable they were first invited over into *Scotland* by the *Picts* of *North Britain*, to assist them in their Wars against their Enemies of the South. But both *Picts* and *Scots*, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of *Caledonians* for some Time. As for the *Attacotts*, they seem to be of the same Original with the *Scots*, and this the Name only of one of the *Scotish* Tribes.

Fergus, their first King, is said to have reigned 330 Years before Christ. He was an *Irish Scot*, they tell us, of great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; and, being sent for from *Ireland*, was advanced to the Throne by the general Consent of the *Caledonian Scots*. But as there is very little to be relied upon in Relation to the Affairs of *Britain*, before the Arrival of the *Romans* here, I shall pass over the fabulous Accounts that *Buchanan*, and other *Scotish* Writers, endeavour to amuse us with, of the State of that Country, and the Actions of their Kings in those dark Ages. The Story of King *Fergus*'s being cast away, in his Return to *Ireland*, upon a Rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carrickfergus*, may be of equal Credit with the rest.

Julius Cæsar did not penetrate so far into the Island as *North-Britain*; nor does he appear to have any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor *Vespasian*'s General, was the first *Roman* that subdued *North-Britain*. He defeated their General *Galgacus*, under whom they made their last Effort; and, having surrounded *Britain* with his Fleet, and made a full Discovery of the Country, not thinking the North of *Scotland* worth including in the *Roman* Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, to protect the civilized *Britons* from the Incursions of the *Caledonians*, or Highlanders. This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Transactions in *North-Britain*, from the Time of *Agricola* until the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, *A. D.* 121, when we find the *Caledonians* and *Picts* making Incursions into the *Roman* Province; whereupon *Julius Severus* was sent over by the Emperor *Adrian*, who followed him in Person, and built a Wall of Earth from *Solway* Frith near *Carlisle*, to the River *Tyne* by *Newcastle*, abandoning all the Country as far as *Stirling*, which was the former Boundary of *Caledonia*.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, *A. D.* 144. his General, *Lollius Urbicus* extended the *Roman* Pale as far as *Stirling* again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*: And *Marcus Aurelius*, the succeeding Emperor, carried on the War successfully against the *Caledonians*, by his Lieutenant *Calpburnius Agricola*, *A. D.* 162.

The Emperor *Severus* came over into *Britain* about the Year 208, and reduced the most Northern Parts of *Scotland*, obliging the *Scots* to give him Hostages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and, for the greater Security of *South Britain*, built a Wall of Stone, fortified with Towers, [illegible] *Adrian*'s Wall of Earth stood, between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*. [illegible] *Scotish* Writers say, this Wall was built between the Friths of [illegible] and *Clyde* near *Stirling*; and *Buchanan* relates, that the Ruins of [illegible] were visible in his Time, and on some of the Stones there [illegible] Inscriptions. When this Wall was built, *Donald* I. was [illegible] according to the *Scotish* Writers: He might, I presume, be

be one of the Chiefs of the *Highland* Clans, that kept in the inaccessible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the *Romans*, who were certainly Sovereigns of *North* as well as *South Britain*, at this Time.

The *Saxons* also extended their Dominion as far as *Stirling*, and left the *Scots* possessed only of the Country beyond that Fortress; though, it is true, they frequently broke through the Line, and plundered the *English* Borders, and at length recovered all the Territory they had lost, with some of the *English* Counties: But they had not been long possessed of them, before the *Danes*, a more terrible Enemy than the *Saxons*, invaded and plundered their Country. *Malcolm* II. being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the *Danes* to retire to their own Country. The *Scots* highly applaud this Prince for his Conduct the first thirty Years of his Reign, but say, he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppressions; which so enraged his Subjects, that they murdered him.

Buchanan censures this Prince and his Father *Kenethus*, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means he observes, that the Kingdom must frequently be possessed by a Child or a Fool; whereas before, the *Scots* used to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family, that was best qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was succeeded by *Donald*, the eldest Son of his Daughter *Beatrix*. In this Reign the *Danes* invaded *Scotland* again: Whereupon the King made his Cousin *Macbeth* his General, who fought several Battles with the *Danes*; but not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the *Scots* found Means to poison the Provision of the *Danes* with Nightshade, and entirely destroyed their Army. And another Army commanded by *Canute*, landing in *Fife*, and plundering the Country, soon after were defeated by *Macbeth*; who, finding himself grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to cast his Eyes upon the Throne, and represented his Cousin *Donald* as an indolent, inactive Prince, not fit to govern so brave a People. He was encouraged in his ambitious Projects by some pretended Witches, or Fortune tellers, who assured him he should one Day be King of *Scotland*. He was the Son of *Doaca*, the youngest Daughter of *Malcolm*, Sister to King *Donald*'s Mother. *Macbeth* having made *Bancho*, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of usurping the Throne, they laid an Ambuscade for the King, and murdered him, and immediately after went to *Scone*, where *Macbeth* was proclaimed and crowned King of *Scotland*; whereupon *Malcolm*, the late King's eldest Son, fled into *England*.

Macbeth, proving a most cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by *Macduff*, the Thane or hereditary Governor of *Fife*, who fled into *England*, where he prevailed on *Malcolm*, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne; assuring him, that the whole Nation would be ready to join him; and *Edward the Confessor*, being at that Time upon the Throne of *England*, assisting the exiled Prince with ten thousand Men. *Malcolm* no sooner arrived on the Borders of *Scotland*, but *Macbeth*'s Army deserted him, and he fled to the Islands; whereupon *Malcolm* was immediately proclaimed King at *Scone*, *A. D.* 1057. It is related of this Prince, that a Conspiracy being formed against him, of which he

he had timely Notice, he ſent for the principal Conſpirator, and, taking him aſide into an unfrequented Place, firſt upbraided him with his Ingratitude, who had received many ſignal Favours from him; adding, *If thou haſt Courage, why doſt thou not attack me now; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Valour, which you would have attempted by Treachery:* Whereupon the Conſpirator, being confounded, fell upon his Knees, and aſked his Pardon, which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, *William* the *Norman*, having made a Conqueſt of *England*, *Edgar Atheling*, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into *Scotland*; (*A. D.* 1068.) and was protected by *Malcolm*, who took his Siſter *Margaret* in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which *Sibert* (who is ſtiled King of *Northumberland*) joined the *Scots*; and, after ſeveral Battles fought with various Succeſs, a Peace was concluded (1072) on the following Conditions, *viz.* That *Cumberland* ſhould be ceded to *Malcolm*, for which he did Homage, and took the Oath of Fealty to *William*; and that Prince *Edgar* ſhould return in Safety to the Court of *England*, and have an ample Revenue ſettled upon him; and that the Son of *Sibert* ſhould enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by ſome *Scotch* Hiſtorians, that there was a Cuſtom in *Scotland* at that Time, that when the Vaſſal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordſhip had the Privilege of lying the firſt Night with the Bride; which Cuſtom *Malcolm*'s Queen, it is ſaid, prevailed upon the King to alter; and the Huſband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus, being upon the Throne of *England*, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; *Malcolm* having laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Alnwick*, which was reduced to great Neceſſity, the Garriſon offered to ſurrender, on Condition the King would come in Perſon to receive the Keys; and a Soldier tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye, and killed him, which the King's eldeſt Son *Edward*, endeavouring to revenge, was killed alſo upon the Spot. Two Uſurpers ſucceſſively poſſeſſed the Throne of *Scotland* after *Malcolm*'s Death; but his Son *Edgar* was at length reſtored to his Inheritance, whoſe Siſter *Maud* married *Henry* I. King of *England*, *A. D.* 1100, who thought to ſtrengthen his Title by that Match, as ſhe was Daughter of *Margaret*, Siſter and Heireſs of *Edgar Atheling*, who ſeems to have had the beſt hereditary Title to the Crown of *England*.

In the Reign of *David* King of *Scotland*, *A. D.* 1136, it appears that *David* did Homage to *Stephen* King of *England*, for the Counties of *Huntingdon*, *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, which the *Scots* at that Time poſſeſſed; but in the Reign of *Henry* II. of *England*, *Malcolm* was obliged to reſtore the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the Crown of *England*, *A. D.* 1150, though *Huntingdon* was confirmed to him by *Henry*. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Priſoner, obliged to do Homage to *Henry* for all his Dominions, and, with *David* his Brother, ſwear Allegiance to the King of *England*, *A. D.* 1174; as did alſo the Biſhops, Earls, and Barons of *Scotland*: And the Caſtles of *Roxborough*, *Berwick*, *Edinburgh* and *Stirling*, were put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, with fifteen Hoſtages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but

Richard

Richard I. King of *England*, releaſed the Kingdom of *Scotland* from their Subjection, and reſtored them their Caſtles and Hoſtages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears that *William* King of *Scots* did Homage to *John* King of *England*, at a Parliament held at *Lincoln* in the Year 1200, as did *Alexander* King of *Scotland* to *Henry* III. King of *England*.

Margaret, Queen of *Scotland*, dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no leſs than twelve Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to ſubmit their Claims to the Arbitration of *Edward* King of *England*, according to the *Scotch* Writers; but the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians relate, that King *Edward* acted in this Caſe as Superior and direct Sovereign of *Scotland*, and ſummoned the States of that Kingdom, to attend him at *Norham* on the *Engliſh* Borders, in order to determine the Right of Succeſſion to that Crown. Certain it is, the States of *Scotland*, and the ſeveral Competitors, appeared before King *Edward* at *Norham*, on the 12th of *May* 1291; and it being demanded of *Robert Bruce*, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of *England* ſovereign Lord of the Realm of *Scotland*, and would be determined by the Judgment he ſhould pronounce, *Bruce* anſwered, that he would. *John Baliol* and the reſt of the Competitors alſo declared, that they acknowledged King *Edward* Sovereign Lord of *Scotland*, and would ſubmit to his Judgment. Then the King repreſenting, that it would be to no Purpoſe to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it; and demanding to be put into the Poſſeſſion of all the Caſtles and Fortreſſes of *Scotland*, upon Condition he ſhould deliver them up, in the ſame State he received them, within two Months after the Award was made; and, on the 12th of *June*, King *Edward* ſummoned all thoſe who held any Place of Truſt or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him; which they all did.

The King, having heard the reſpective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, *as he was ſuperior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of* Scotland, that *John Baliol* was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the ſeveral Caſtles and Fortreſſes, to obey *John Baliol* as their Sovereign. Whereupon *Baliol* ſwore Fealty to King *Edward*, and afwards did Homage to him in Form at *Newcaſtle*, for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland*; and from this Time King *Edward* aſſumed a Power of determining Cauſes and Differences ariſing among the Subjects of *Scotland*. *Macduff* Earl of *Fife*, having been put into Poſſeſſion of certain Lands in *Scotland* by King *Edward* during the Vacancy of that Throne; and *Baliol* having diſpoſſeſſed him of them, *Macduff* appealed to King *Edward*; whereupon *Baliol* was ſummoned to appear before the *Engliſh* Parliament; and, *Baliol* appearing, it was adjudged, that three of his Caſtles ſhould be delivered into King *Edward*'s Hands, until Satisfaction was made to *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*; at which King *Baliol* was ſo incenſed, that he entered into an Alliance offenſive and defenſive with *France* againſt *England*; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of *England*, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope, for himſelf and his Nobility, a Releaſe of the Oaths they had taken to King *Edward*.

Whereupon *Edward* aſſembled an Army, and marched as far as *Newcaſtle*, where he underſtood that the *Scots* had fallen upon ſome *Engliſh* Troops that lay upon the Borders, and killed a thouſand of them. The *Scots* alſo had been ſo fortunate as to deſtroy Part of the *Engliſh* Fleet that was deſigned to attend the Army in this Expedition, which

which gave them great Hopes of Succeſs. On the other Hand, *Edward*, it is ſaid, made an Offer of the Crown of *Scotland* to *Bruce*, *Baliol*'s Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Intereſt. Then the King advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to *Berwick*; which he took by the following Stratagem: Having lain ſome Days before the Town, he raiſed the Siege, and marched away, and ordering ſome Soldiers to deſert to the Town, he inſtructed them to ſay, that the Approach of King *Baliol*, at the Head of a numerous Army, was the Occaſion of it: Others related, that the *Scotiſh* Army was within a League of *Berwick*: Upon which the Townſmen, and ſeveral of the Garriſon, went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the *Engliſh* Army was ſtill in their Neighbourhood; when, on a ſudden, they were attacked by the *Engliſh*, who purſued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and, after a Slaughter of the Garriſon, made themſelves Maſters of the Place. From *Berwick* King *Edward* marched and laid Siege to *Dunbar*, which *Baliol* advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle; the *Scots* were defeated, and loſt upwards of twenty thouſand Men; whereupon *Dunbar* opened its Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King *Edward* beſieged *Roxborough*, and took it; from whence he advanced to *Edinburgh*, the Caſtle whereof ſurrendered within a Week's Time. He afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Stirling*, *Perth*, and ſo many ſtrong Towns, that *Baliol* and the whole Nation came in, and ſubmitted themſelves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. *Baliol*, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally ſurrendered the Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*, to be diſpoſed of at his Pleaſure, and the People promiſed to become his faithful Subjects. *Baliol*'s Reſignation, being drawn up in Writing alſo, was ſigned by him, and moſt of the Barons of *Scotland*, and ſealed with the Great Seal of that Kingdom. And King *Edward* having aſſembled the States of *Scotland* at *Berwick*, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and ſwore Allegiance to King *Edward*, together with all Officers and Magiſtrates that were poſſeſſed of any Places of Truſt or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl *Douglas* was the only Nobleman who refuſed, and was thereupon ſent Priſoner into *England*, where he died. *Baliol* was ſent up to *London* alſo, but not kept in cloſe Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleaſure; and was afterwards removed to *Oxford*, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called *Baliol* College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King *Edward* had removed thither from the *Scotiſh* Academies. Several other *Scotiſh* Lords were carried into *England*, and ordered not to go North of *Trent*, on pain of loſing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, alſo were removed to *Weſtminſter*; of which there was a Tradition among the *Scots*, that while theſe remained amongſt them, their Country ſhould not be conquered; but, on the Removal of them, there would happen ſome great Revolution. The Crown and the reſt of the Regalia alſo were ſent to *England* and lodged at *Weſtminſter*. And *Edward*, farther to demonſtrate his Conqueſt, cauſed the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their ancient Laws; after which, *John Warren*, Earl of *Surry* and *Suſſex*, being conſtituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of *Scotland*;

Scotland; *Hugh de Creſſingham*, Treaſurer; and *William Ormby*, Chief Juſtice, King *Edward* returned to *England* in Triumph.

There being a Miſunderſtanding between King *Edward* and his Barons ſoon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garriſons in *Scotland*, the *Scots* laid hold of the Opportunity, and under *Wallace*, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties; in which they were ſucceſsful for ſome Time, expelling the *Engliſh* out of every Town but *Berwick*; but were at length defeated, with a terrible Slaughter, at *Falkirk*, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had poſſeſſed themſelves of. The *Scots* aſcribed this ill Succeſs to the Envy of the Nobility againſt *Wallace*, who, they pretended, had an Eye upon the Crown.

The *Scots* revolted again under *Cummin*, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, *Anno* 1300; and being again reduced, they put themſelves under the Protection of the Pope, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourſe to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to ſubmit to King *Edward*; and *Wallace* being taken Priſoner in the Year 1305, was tried in *England* for High-Treaſon, and executed; the King eſteeming the *Scots*, at that Time, as much his Subjects as the *Engliſh*, after ſo many repeated Submiſſions and Oaths of Fealty taken by the *Scots*, to the Crown of *England*.

Still the *Scots* had Recourſe to Arms again under *Robert Bruce*, Son of that *Robert*, who was Competitor with *Baliol* for the Crown of *Scotland*; but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Iſlands for Shelter; and the Biſhops of St. *Andrew* and *Glaſgow*, who had crowned him at *Scone*, were brought Priſoners to *England*; and the Earl of *Athol*, one of *Bruce*'s Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King *Edward* II. and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in *England*, *Bruce* recovered all *Scotland* again, and defeated an Army, commanded by King *Edward* in Perſon, with a very great Slaughter of the *Engliſh*, *A. D.* 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded *Ireland*, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and cauſed his Brother to be proclaimed King of *Ireland*, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the *Engliſh* in a general Battle, in which he loſt his Life, with great Numbers of the *Scotiſh* Nobility.

During the Minority of *Edward* III. King of *England*, *Mortimer*, and the Miniſtry were determined to purchaſe Peace with *Scotland* at any Rate. There is an Inſtrument in *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. p. 337, dated *March* 1, 1328, whereby King *Edward* relinquiſhed all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records, containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predeceſſors by the Kings of *Scotland*, were delivered up at the ſame Time; and, among the reſt, that celebrated Record called *Ragmanrol*, ſigned and ſealed by *Baliol* King of *Scotland* and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of *Edward* I. containing the Services due from the Kings and Nobility of *Scotland*, to the Kings of *England*. The Barons and other Subjects of *England* were obliged alſo to part with all the Lands they held in *Scotland*. The Crown, Sceptre, Jewels, and other Parts of the Regalia, were reſtored, with a black Croſs, of great Eſteem amongſt the People. And the better to cement this ſhame-

ful

ful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between *David* Prince of *Scotland*, and King *Edward*'s Sister *Joanna*, both of them very young. And though this disadvantageous Peace was privately negotiated between Sir *James Douglas*, on the Part of *Scotland*, and the Queen and *Mortimer*, on the Part of *England*; so great was *Mortimer*'s Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which, the Marriage between the Prince of *Scotland* and the Princess *Joanna* was solemnized at *Berwick*, on the 2d of *July*, at which some of the *English* Nobility shewed themselves extremely dissatisfied. The *Scots*, indeed, were obliged to pay the *English* 30,000 Marks within the Space of three Years, as a Consideration for all those shameful Concessions, most of which the Queen and *Mortimer* applied to their private Use.

Robert Bruce, King of *Scotland*, whom the *Scots* in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the *English*, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-bed, it is said, advised the *Scots* never to hazard a general Battle with the *English* in the open Field, but to make frequent Excursions, and harrass the Enemy with small Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the *English*, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Designs of the *English* Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333, *Edward* III. King of *England*, invaded *Scotland*, (at the Instance of King *Baliol*, who had been deposed) and laid Siege to *Berwick*; which the *Scots* assembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at *Hallaydown-hill* near *Berwick*, where the *English* obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the *Scots*, and *Berwick* thereupon surrendered: And *Baliol* did Homage and swore Fealty to King *Edward*, as superior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*. He also ceded the Counties of *Berwick*, *Roxborough*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*, with several other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of *England* for ever.

The *Scots* were prevailed on by the *French*, however, to rise in Arms again in Behalf of *Bruce*, and deposed King *Baliol* a second Time; but he was soon after restored by King *Edward*, who marched through *Scotland*, as far as *Caithness*, and compelled the *Scots* to submit to *Baliol* again, though they were constantly reinforced with *French* Troops.

The *Scots* continued to exercise King *Baliol*'s Patience with repeated Insurrections, while *Edward*, King of *England*, was employed in the Wars with *France*; but King *Edward* returning to *England* in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into *Scotland*; and having subdued all the Opposers of King *Baliol*, that Prince, in Gratitude for these signal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*. This Resignation was made and sealed with the great Seal of *Scotland*, on the 25th of *January*, 1356; when King *Baliol* also delivered *Edward* the Crown of *Scotland*, and gave him Seisin and Possession of the Kingdom: In Consequence whereof, King *Edward* made King *Baliol* a Present of 5000 Marks, besides 2050*l.* *per Annum*, settled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in *Scotland*, declaring the said Resignation, and that the King of *England* would govern the People by their ancient Laws.

King

King *Baliol* lived seven Years after this Resignation, in the North of *England*, as a private Nobleman, diverting himself with hunting in the King's Forests. And we find several Instruments in *Rymer*'s Acts of State, containing Pardons for such Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Forests in those Times.

In the mean Time *David*, the other *Scots* King, was a Prisoner in *England*, but at the Intercession of the Pope and the Queen of *Scots*, Sister to King *Edward*, *David* was set at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, *viz.* that King *David*, in Consideration of his Liberty, should never bear Arms against the King of *England*; that he should endeavour to prevail with the Barons of *Scotland* to acknowledge the Dependance of that Crown on *England*; that King *David* should pay 100,000 Marks for his Ransom, within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hostages, in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms should endure for ten Years. The King of *Scots* also promised to propose it to the States of that Kingdom, that in case he died without Issue, the King of *England*'s eldest Son should be his Heir; but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who so long disputed the Right to the Crown of *Scotland* with *David Bruce*, died at *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, in the Year 1363, leaving no Issue, the Title of *David*, his Competitor, became unquestionable, the King of *England* waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of *Robert* III. two considerable Clans in *Scotland* being engaged in a War, the King sent Forces against them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was proposed that thirty of each Clan should fight it out before the King, in a Field near *Perth*; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceness of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or disabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The single Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River *Tay*, and swimming cross it, escaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to pursue him.

James I. Son of *Robert* III. being sent over to *France* by his Father, while he was Prince, was taken in his Passage by the *English*, and brought up in the Court of *Henry* IV. His Father was so concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the *English*, that he refused to take any Nourishment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whose Death the States of *Scotland* conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King, who was detained in *England*.

In the mean Time, *Henry* V. King of *England*, having conquered all *France* almost, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of *France*, the Dauphin *Charles*, finding his Affairs desperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the *Scots*, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and notwithstanding King *James*, who was in the Court of *England*, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the *French* Service, the Earl of *Buchan*, with the Concurrence of the States of *Scotland*, carried over 7000 Men to the Assistance of the Dauphin, and joining his Forces with the *French*, defeated the Duke of

of *Clarence*, Brother to the King of *England*, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the *Scots* sent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be ascribed the Restoration of the Affairs of *France*.

After the Death of *Henry* V. King of *England*, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloucester*, who was Regent of *England* in the Minority of *Henry* VI. consented to release King *James*, in Consideration of a Ransom agreed to be paid by the States; and he returned to *Scotland* in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in *England* eighteen Years. He reigned thirteen Years after his Restoration, and then was murdered in his Palace, by his Uncle, the Earl of *Athol*, who aspired to the Crown. It is observed, that of an hundred Kings and upwards, that have reigned in *Scotland* before *James* VI. (*James* I. of *England*) half of them came to violent Deaths.

King *James* II. was killed by Accident by one of his own Guns; *James* III. was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; *James* IV. who married *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, was defeated and killed by the *English* in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, *A. D.* 1613.

James V. died of Grief and Vexation, soon after the Defeat, or rather Desertion, of his Army under *Sinklar*, *A. D.* 1542. *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, his only surviving Child, being a bigotted *Papist*, was dethroned by her *Protestant* Subjects, *Anno* 1567, and her Infant Son, *James* VI. set upon the Throne of *Scotland*, who, upon the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, succeeded to the Crown of *England*, *Anno* 1603, after which the most memorable Events of *Scotland* may be seen among those of *England*.

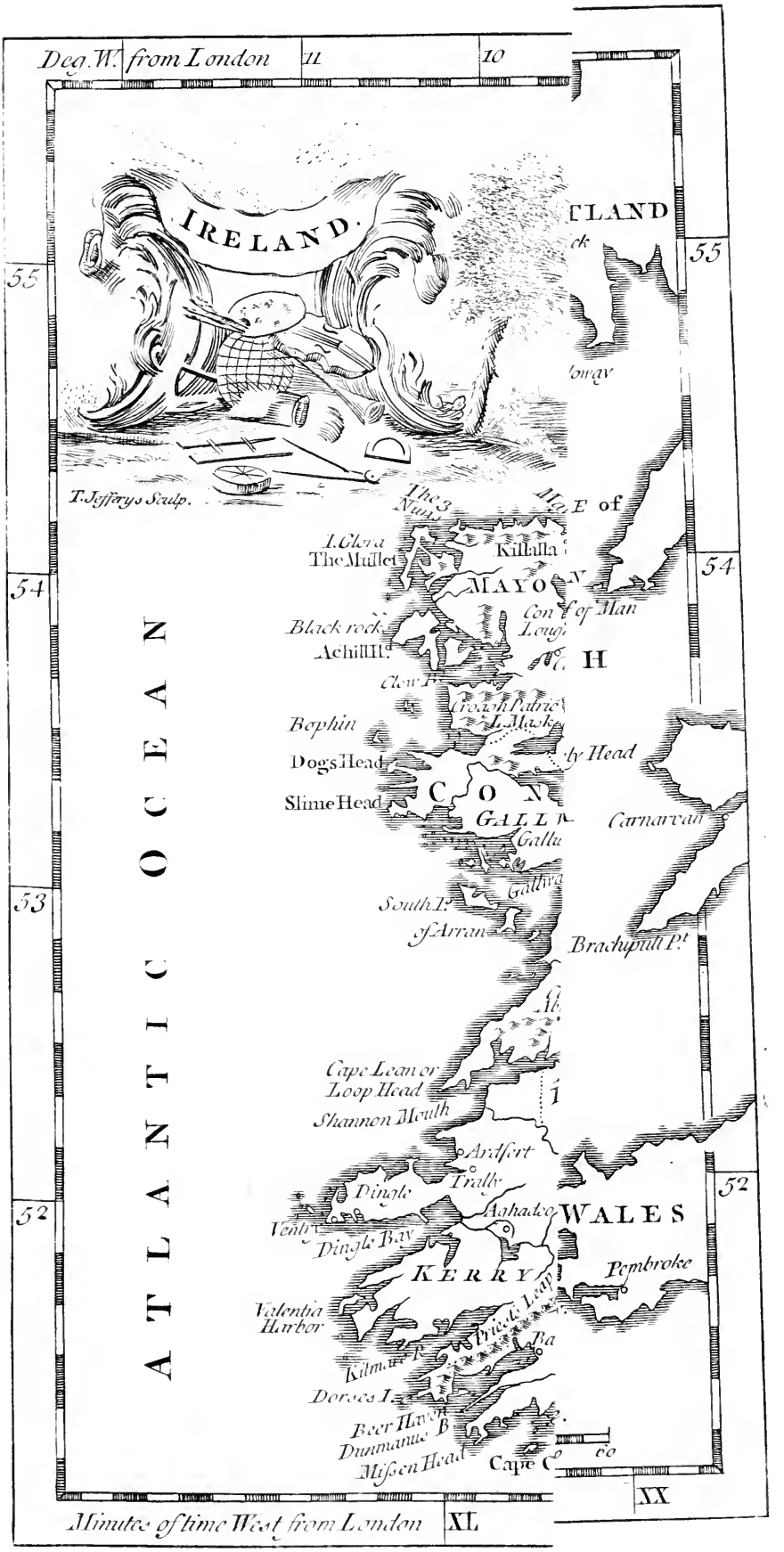
IRELAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between	5 and 10	W. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between	51 and 56	N. Lat.		150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Deucaledonian* Sea, on the North; on the West, by the great *Atlantic* Ocean, which separates it from *America*; on the South, by the *Virginian* Sea; and on the East, by the *Irish* Sea, commonly called St. *George*'s Channel, which divides it from that Part of *Great-Britain* called *Scotland*, from whence it is distant not full 30 Miles, and from *Wales*, a Part of *Britain*, from whence it is distant about 60 Miles. The whole Area, or superficial Content of this Island, is computed to take up about 11,067,712 *Irish* Acres, Plantation Measure, the Difference between *English* and *Irish* Acres, being as 16 and a Half is to 21; and it is held to bear Proportion to *England* and *Wales*, as 18 is to 30.

Four


Deg. W. from London
11
10
IRELAND.
T. Jeffery's Sculp.
55
54
53
52
ATLANTIC OCEAN
I. Clara
The Mullet
Killalla
MAYO
Black rock
Achill H.d
Bephin
Dogs Head
Slime Head
GALL
South I.s
of Arran
Brachpill P.t
Cape Lean or
Loop Head
Shannon Mouth
Ardfert
Tralee
Dingle
Ashadoe
WALES
Dingle Bay
KERRY
Pembroke
Valentia
Harbor
Dorses I.s
Beer Haven
Dunmanus B
Mizen Head
Cape C
Carnarvan
XX
Minutes of time West from London
XL


Deg. Wt. from London
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
IRELAND
T. Jefferys Sculp.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
IRISH SEA
St. GEORGE'S CHANNEL
SCOTLAND
Port Patrick
ISLE of MAN
Calf of Man
WALLS
St. Davids
Holy Head
ULSTER
LEINSTER
CONNAUGHT
MUNSTER
DONNAGALL
LONDON DERRY
Londonderry
ANTRIM
TYRONE
FARMANAGH
ARMAGH
DOWN
Down
Armagh
SLEGO
MAYO
Killala
The Mullet
Achill Il.
Slime Head
GALLWAY
ROSCOMMON
LONGFORD
CAVAN
Kilmore
E. MEATH
Drogheda
Dublin
KINGS COUNTY
Kildare
QUEENS C.
WICKLOW
CATERLOGH
Leighlin
WEXFORD
Wexford
KILKENNY
TIPPERARY
Cashill
Killaloe
CLARE
LIMERICK
Limerick
WATERFORD
Lismore
KERRY
CORK
Cork
Cape Clear
Clonfert
Tuam
Elphin
Raphoe
Fair Head
North Cape
Tory I.
Loop Head
Shannon Mouth
South Isl. of Arran
Tuskar
Ardglass
Carlingford
Dundalk
Miles
Meridian of Ferro

Four Provinces, containing,		
1. *Leinster*,		*Dublin*, the Capital of the Kingdom.
2. *Ulster*,		*Londonderry*, a City.
3. *Munster*,		*Cork*, a City.
4. *Connaught*,		*Galway*, a Town.

1. *Leinster* Province on the East, containing twelve Counties, *viz.*

1. *Louth*, containing *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, the Shire Town, *Carlingford*, *Athirdee*, *Dunleer*.

2. *Meath*, East, containing *Trim*, the Shire Town, *Kells*, *Athboy*, *Navan*, *Duleck*, *Ratoath*, *Ardbraccan*, the Seat of a Bishop.

3. *Meath*, West, containing *Mullingar*, the Shire Town, *Athlone*, *Kilbeggan*, *Force*, an inconsiderable Village, *Kinnegad*.

4. *Longford*, containing *Longford*, the Shire Town, *Granard*, *Lanesborough*, *St. John's Town*.

5. *Dublin*, containing *Dublin*, the Seat of an Archbishop, *Swords*, *Newcastle*, *Balruddery*, *Finglas*, *Glasnevin*.

6. *Kildare*, containing *Naas*, the Shire Town alternately with *Athy*. *Athy*, the Shire Town alternately with *Naas*; *Kildare*, the Head of a Bishop's See, *Harristown*, a sorry Village, *Castledermont*, *Kicullen*, *Rathangan*, *Kilcock*, *Monasterewen*.

7. *King's County*, containing *Philipstown*, the Shire Town, *Bir*, *Tullamore*, *Banaghir* *Ballyboy*, *Geashill*.

8. *Queen's County*, containing *Maryborrow*, the Shire Town, *Mountmelick*, *Portarlington*, *Ballynekill*, *Mountrath*, *Stradbally*, *Ballyroan*, *Abbyleix*, *Burres* in *Ossory*.

9. *Wicklow*, containing *Wicklow*, the Shire Town, *Arklow*, *Cary's Fort*, a sorry Village, *Rathdrum*, *Bray*, *Blessington*, *Dunlavan*, *Bartinglass*, *Carnew*.

10. *Carlow*, containing *Carlow*, the Shire Town, *Old-Leighlin*, a Bishop's See united to *Ferns*, *Leighlin-Bridge*, *Tullo*, *Hacket's Town*, *Bagnol's Town*, lately built by Mr. *Bagnall*, *Clonegall*.

11. *Wexford*, containing *Wexford*, the Shire Town, *Enniscorthy*, *New Ross*, *Fethard*, *Gorey* alias *New Burrow*, *Bannow*, *Clomines*, *Taghmon*, *Duncannon*, only famous for its Fort, *Ferns*, a Bishop's See united to *Leighlin*.

12. *Kilkenny*, containing *Kilkenny*, a City, the Shire Town, and the Seat of the Bishops of *Ossory*, St. *Kenny* alias *Irish Town*, *Thomastown*, *Callan*, *Gowran*, *Knocktopher*, *Innistiock* or *Ennisteog*, *Castlecomber*, a Village famous for its Coal Pits, *Ballyragget*.

2. *Ulster* Province in the North, contains nine Counties, *viz.*

1. *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, containing *Donnegal*, *Ballyshannon*, *St. John's Town*, *Killybeggs*, *Lifford*, the Shire Town, *Leoterkenny*, *Raphoe*, a Bishop's See, *Rathmullen*, an inconsiderable Sea Port, *Rathmelton*, *Buncranagh*.

2. *Londonderry*, containing *Londonderry*, a City, Bishop's See, and the Shire Town, *Colerain*, *Newtown-Limavaddy*, *Magherafelt*, *Ballinderry*.

3. *Antrim*, containing *Carrickfergus*, the Shire Town, *Belfast*, *Lisburn*, *Antrim*, *Randalstown*, *Ballymenagh*, *Bellycastle*, an open Colliery, *Connor*, a Bishop's See united to *Downe*, *Larne*, *Ballymoney*.

4. *Tyrone*, containing *Omagh*, the Shire Town, *Dungannon*, *Augher*, *Strabane*, *Steward's Town*, *Clogher*, a Bishop's See.

5. *Fermanagh*, containing *Enniskillen*, the Shire Town, *Newtown*, *Butler*, *Lisnaskea*, *Clabby*, *Maguire's Bridge*.

6. *Armagh*, containing *Armagh*, a City, the Primatical See, and the Shire Town, *Charlemont*, *Lurgan*, *Portadown*, *Tandragre*, *Loghgall*, *Legacurry* alias *Rich-hill*.

7. *Down*, containing *Down Patrick*, the Shire Town, and a Bishop's See, united to *Connor*, *Newry*, *Dromore*, a Bishop's See, *Killileagh*, *Bangor*, *Newtown*, *Hillsborough*, *Magherelin*, *Moyra*, *Donaghadee*, *Portaferry*, *Strangford*, *Killough*, *Saintfield*, *Banbridge*, *Loghbrickland*, *Rathfryland*, *Warringstown*.

8. *Monaghan*, containing *Monaghan*, the Shire Town, *Glaslough*, *Clonish*, *Carrickmacross*, *Castle-Blane*.

9. *Cavan*, containing *Cavan*, the Shire Town, *Kilmore*, a Bishop's See, *Belturbet*, *Coothill*, *Killyshandra*.

3. *Munster* Province in the South, contains six Counties, *viz.* 1. *Cork*, containing *Cork*, a City, Bishop's See, united to *Ross*, and the Shire Town, *Bandon-Bridge*, *Cloyne*, a Bishop's See, *Mallow*, *Ross*, a Bishop's See, united to *Cork*, *Baltimore*, *Youghall*, *Kinsale*, *Cloughnikilty*, *Charleville*, *Castlemartyr*, *Middleton*, *Rathcormack*, *Donerail*, *Bantry*, *Skibbereen*, *Dunmanway*, *Macromp*, *Buttevant*, *Kanturk*, *Castlelyons*, *Carriglass*, *Killworth*, *Michelstown*, *Fermoy*, *Inishean*, *Inishannon*, *Tymoheage*, *Newmarket*, *Ballyclough*, *Annagh*, *Douglass*.

2. *Waterford*, containing *Waterford*, a City, the Shire Town, and a Bishop's See, united to *Lismore*, *Dungarvan*, *Lismore*, a Bishop's See, united to *Waterford*, *Tallagh*, *Passage*, *Capoquin*.

3. *Tipperary*, containing *Cashell*, a City, and Archiepiscopal See, *Connell*, the Shire Town, *Tipperary*, *Carrick*, *Thurles*, *Nenagh*, *Featherd*, *Berrusakean*, *Roscrea*, *Cloghecn*, *Silvermines*, *Cullen*, *Cabir*.

4. *Limerick*, containing *Limerick*, a City, a Bishop's See, united to *Ardfert* and *Aghadoe*, and Shire Town, *Kilmallock*, *Askeaton*. *Rathkeal*, *Newcastle*, *Hospitall*, *Bruff*, *Kilfinan*,

5. *Kerry*, containing *Traloe*, the Shire Town, *Dingle Icough*, *Ardfort*, a Bishop's See, united to *Limerick*, *Aghadoe*, a Bishop's See, united to *Limerick*, *Killarney*, *Castle Island*, *Lixnaw*, *Listowell*.

6. *Clare*, containing *Ennis*, the Shire Town, *Killaloe*, a Bishop's See, *Bryan's-Bridge*, *Kilfenora*, now united to *Clonfert*, formerly to *Tuam*, *Six Mile Bridge*, *Newmark*, *Corofin*.

4. *Connaught* Province in the West, containing five Counties, *viz.* 1. *Galway*, containing *Galway*, the Shire Town, *Loughrea*, *Athenree*, *Tuam*, the See of an Archbishop, *Clonfert*, the See of a Bishop, *Eyre*, *Court*, *Grot*.

2. *Roscommon*, containing *Roscommon*, the Shire Town, *Abby-Boyle*, *Tulsk*, *Elpin*, a Bishop's See, *Ballinasloe*, remarkable for Fairs, *Castlereagh*, *Athlone*, on the West of the *Shannon*.

3. *Mayo*, containing *Castlebar*, *Ballinrobe*, the Shire Town, *Foxford*, *Killala*, a Bishop's See, *Newport*, *Minola*, *Ballina*.

4. *Sligoe*, containing *Sligoe*, the Shire Town, *Coloorey*, *Achoury*, a Bishop's See, united to *Killala*.

5. *Leitrim*, containing *James Town*, *Carrick*, the Shire Town.

Ab.] We can produce no better Authority in Behalf of what shall be advanced upon this Article, than the venerable *Bede*, a Writer of the eighth Century, whose Observations are for the most Part confirmed

by

by constant Experience, who maintains, "That *Ireland* much surpasseth "*Britain* in the Healthfulness and Serenity of the Air, and that Snow "is seldom to be seen there above three Days Continuance." With this agrees *Orosius*, an earlier Writer than *Bede*, namely, "That in the "Temperature of the Air and Soil, it is much to be preferred to *Bri-* "*tain*." *Giraldus Cambrensis* affirms, "That it is of all other Coun- "tries the most temperate, where neither the scorching Heats of *Can-* "*cer* drive Men to the Shade, nor the piercing Cold of *Capricorn* to "the Fire; that Snow is unusual, and continues but a short Time; "the Mildness of the Air so great, that there we feel the Effects neither "of infecting Clouds, nor pestilential Vapours." And in another Place he says, "That Nature hath been more favourable than ordinary "to this Kingdom of *Zephyrus*." These Things he speaks from Experience, having attended King *John* in his Expedition thither; and his Words seem to carry the more Weight, as they are the Evidence of an Enemy, who, upon other Occasions, lays hold of all Opportunities to depreciate *Ireland*. The Opinions of these Authors of Antiquity, as to the Temperature of the Air of *Ireland*, seem, in some Measure, to be confirmed by this, that the Meadows and Fields in this Island appear green in the midst of Winter, and the Cattle are every Day driven out to Pasture, unless when the Land is covered with Snow. Perhaps also the Exemption of *Ireland* from venemous Creatures may be ascribed to the same Cause, the Air having no infectious Particles in it to supply and nourish their Poison. Thunder is not very common in this Country, and an Earthquake seldom or never felt, and when it happens, it is looked upon as a Prodigy. Yet all the Panegyrics of any ancient Writers, upon the Air and Temperature of *Ireland*, must be received under some Limitations: If they be intended as Comparisons between *Ireland* and the South Parts of *Britain*, they are certainly groundless; if with the Northern Parts (where *Bede* lived, and whom *Cambrensis* ecchoes) they may well be admitted: For the Air seems to be more moist than that of *England*, and it is more subject to Wind, Clouds and Rain, than to Frost and Snow: Which Qualities are, probably, occasioned by the numerous Lakes, Bogs and Marshes, which have heretofore often proved fatal to Foreigners, by throwing them into Fluxes and Dysenteries; to which Cause hath been imputed the Loss of many Thousands of Men at *Dundalk*, in the Campaign of 1699, under Duke *Schomberg*; though, to speak the Truth, the Misfortunes of that Campaign may be as well ascribed to a wet and unwholesome Encampment, and corrupt Provisions, as to any ill Qualitities in the Air; for which Mismanagement, in regard to Provisions, Mr. *Shales*, the Purveyor General of the Army, was taken into Custody, in Consequence of an Address of the House of Commons of *England* to the King, and ordered to be prosecuted; but he escaped any further Proceedings by Means of powerful Confederates, who were Sharers in the Profits of his corrupt Management. However, let these Effects be owing to what Causes they will, it is certain the Air of *Ireland* hath been much amended by the Industry of the Inhabitants, in draining their Bogs and Fenny Grounds, (which *Pliny* observes, happened by the same Means to the Country about *Philippi*;) that now Complaints upon this Head are but seldom heard of.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Ireland* is in moſt Places abundantly fruitful, and fit to be employed either under Paſturage, Meadow, or Tillage; to which thoſe, who have the leaſt Knowledge of the Country, will yield their Aſſent. From whence it neceſſarily follows, that, as great Quantities of Land are not uſed in Tillage, their Breed of Cattle muſt be infinite, which heretofore, indeed, was the greateſt natural Wealth of the Inhabitants, and at preſent ſupply no inconſiderable Articles in their Exports. *Bede* applies the Character of the Land of Promiſe to it, calling it *a Land flowing with Milk and Honey*. And Sir *John Davis*, (who knew it better than *Bede*, having ſpent ſeveral Years in it in Quality of Attorney-General) calls it, from the 8th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, "A Land of Brooks and Water, of Fountains and Depths "that ſpring out of Vallies and Hills, a Land of Wheat and Barley, "wherein thou ſhalt eat Bread without Scarceneſs, and ſhall not lack any "Thing in it." And this agrees better with its true Character, than what *Cambrenſis* alledges, namely, "That Corn in *Ireland* promiſes "much Hopes in the Blade, more in the Straw, but leſs in the Grain; "for that the Grains of Wheat there are ſhrivelled and ſmall, and are "difficult to be cleanſed by the Help of any Van." Whereas the neighbouring Countries ſeldom produce a larger or heavier Grain than what grows in the well-tilled Parts of *Ireland*. Beſides Paſturage and Tillage, *Ireland* produces great Plenty of Meadow Ground, which is of infinite Service to the Inhabitants, by ſupplying them with vaſt Quanties of Hay for their black Cattle, Sheep, and Horſes in Winter; and even their Bogs, when drained, make excellent Meadow Land. The Soil alſo is proper for Hemp and Flax, of which Abundance is raiſed there, eſpecially in the Northern Parts of the Kingdom, and, being perfectly manufactured, ſupplied the moſt beneficial Branch of their Commerce, and this Buſineſs is daily ſpreading into other Parts of that Iſland. But the Country abounds in nothing more than in Wool, notwithſtanding the Prohibition from *England* againſt exporting it, either wrought or unwrought, to any other Nation but *England*, and that only in unmanufactured Wool and bay Yarn. Yet Means are found, from their large extended Coaſts, and numerous Bays and Creeks, to export it into *France*; which, to the infinite Detriment of *England*, is become a Rival to it in the Woollen Trade. This cannot be prevented but by ſome Remedy adequate to the Diſeaſe. Though there be great Encouragements given to the Linen Trade, yet the vaſt Quantities of Land in *Ireland*, fit for Hemp and Flax, can never be employed in that Manufacture, and therefore will be continued under Sheep, unleſs the Minds of the People were turned from thence to ſome other beneficial Branch; and poſſibly an Encouragement, given by Parliament for Premiums upon the Exportation of Corn, might in ſome Meaſure anſwer the End.

Mountains.] We are told, in the ancient and preſent State of the County of *Down*, "That there are two Words in *Engliſh*, by which "obſervable Heights, riſing above the Surface of the Ground, are "diſtinguiſhed, namely, *Hill* and *Mountain*, in the ſame Senſe as the "*Latins* uſe *Collis* and *Mons*, and the *Greeks* Βυλος and Ορος; and in "theſe three Languages they are only diſtinguiſhed according to their "Degrees of Elevation, the former Word in each ſignifying a ſmaller "and the latter a more conſiderable Height. The *Iriſh* Language "is more fruitful in this Particular, and affords three Words to mark

"out

"out such Elevations, namely, *Knock*, *Slieve* and *Beinn*; the first signifying a low Hill, standing singly without any continued Range; the second a craggy high Mountain gradually ascending, and continued in several Ridges; and the last a Pinnacle or Mountain of the first Magnitude, ending in a sharp or abrupt Precipice. The two last are often seen compounded together in one and the same Range." *Ireland* affords Instances of all these Kinds, and yet is far removed from what may be denominated a mountainous Country. Of the first Kind, namely of Hills, Instances may be given in that Extent of Country, about ten Miles in Length, from *Kells* in the County of *Meath* to *Bailyborough* in the County of *Cavan*, which is almost nothing else but a continued Chain of Hills of no great Elevation, all very fruitful Land, both pasture and arable. The same may be observed of the little Hills about *Down-Patrick*, compared to Eggs set in Salt, and of many others in several Parts. The second Kind of Mountains, which, with an excessive Elevation, rise towards the Skies, are not very common in *Ireland*; and yet there are several such, which, though not to be compared to the *Pyrenees*, lying between *France* and *Spain*; to the *Alps*, which divide *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*, or to other Mountains in the World of the like vast Height, yet may be justly accounted among the lofty Mountains. In this Number may be reckoned the Mountains of *Carlingford*, extending from *Dundalk* to that Place, which, in favourable Weather, may be seen from the Mountains South of *Dublin*, at about forty Miles Distance. Those about *Louth-Sully* in the Northern Parts of the County of *Donnegal*. The *Curliews*, which separate the Counties of *Sligoe* and *Roscommon* in *Connaught*: The *Mangerton* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*: *Croagh-Patrick* in the County of *Mayo*, from whence (as fabulous Tradition relates) St. *Patrick* drove all Sperpents and venemous Creatures out of *Ireland* into the Sea: The *Gaulty* Mountains in the County of *Tipperary*: *Sleuboom*, called by some Writers the *Blandine* Mountains, extended in a large Ridge through Part of the *Queen's* and *King's* Counties, and a Part of the County of *Tipperary*, celebrated by the immortal *Spencer* in his *Fairy-Queen*: The *Brandon* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*, to the East of *Smerwick* Bay: *Slieu-Galen* in the County of *Tyrone*: The large Mountains in the County of *Wicklow*, and among the rest *Sugar-Loaf Hill*: The Mountains of *Mourne* and *Iveah* in the County of *Down*, which are reckoned amongst some of the highest in the Kingdom, of which *Slieu-Denard* has been calcucated at a perpendicular Height to 1056 Yards; and is one of the three Sorts of Mountains above described, which ends in an abrupt Precipice. Many other Mountains are passed over unnoticed for the Sake of Brevity; and yet the Character given of *Ireland* by *Cambrensis* is by no means to be admitted for Truth, who says, "That the inland Parts of it enormously swell into lofty and inaccessible Mountains;" the contrary of which Experience evinces. The Mountains of this Country are of singular Benefit to the Inhabitants, not only as they serve for Alembicks, where Vapours exhaled by the Sun, are condensed into Clouds, and descend into Rain and Showers, to render the lower Grounds fruitful; but as in their Bowels are generated Beds of Mines, Minerals, Coals, Quarries of Stone, Slate and Marble, Veins of Iron, Lead and Copper; in all which the Mountains of this Country abound in various Parts. We are also in-

debted to them for the Origin of Springs and Fountains, Rivulets and Rivers, so absolutely necessary to the Well-being of Mankind.

Capes and Head Lands.] These bear a near Resemblance to Mountains, and many of them may be called by that Name. As they are useful Land-marks to Navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the Principal of them.

Fair-Head, or *Fair-Foreland*, the most North Eastern Cape of all *Ireland*, forms one Side of the Bay of *Ballycastle*, as *Kean-bane*, or the White Cape, much lower, does the other. *Enisson-Heca* in the County of *Donnegal*. *Cape-Horn*, and *Telen-Head*, corrupted from St. *Helen's-Head* in the same County. *Slime-Head*, or *Slin-Head*, in the County of *Galway*. *Loop-Head*, or *Cape-Laine*, at the Mouth of the *Shannon*. *Cape-Dorses*, the most S. W. Cape of *Ireland*, in the *Dorses* Island, between the Bays of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*. *Missen-Head*, the *Notium* of *Ptolemy*, in the County of *Cork*. *Cape-Courcey*, or the Old Head of *Kinsale*. *Ardmore-Head*, forming the East Side of the Bay of *Youghall*. *Arklow-Head*, *Wicklow-Head*, *Bray-Head* near *Dublin*, and *Heath-Head*, which forms the North Side of *Dublin* Harbour. St. *John's Foreland*, a low Cape in the County of *Down*, with many others.

Lakes.] In *Ireland* are innumerable Lakes or Loughs, (as they are there called) more in Number than perhaps in any other Country of the same Extent in the World; and they abound more in the Province of *Ulster* and *Connaught*, than in any other Parts of the Kingdom. These may be distinguished in two Kinds, according to the Compass of Ground they cover. First, the smaller Sort, under which are comprehended all those whose Extent is discoverable to the naked Eye at one Time. Secondly, Those of a larger Kind, over which the naked Eye cannot command a Prospect at once. Of these Lakes we shall mention only a few: And first of the smaller Lakes. In the County of *Down*, *Lough-Rin*, *Lough-Dinny*, and *Lough-Kernan*, the latter remarkable for being the Scene of a Massacre in the Rebellion of 1641. In the County of *West-Meath*, *Lough-Lein*, *Lough-Direvrah*, *Lough-Feile*, *Lough-Iron*, *Lough-Inniel*, *Lough-Drin*, having Trouts in it of an emetic Quality, and *Lough Banean-Annagh*. In the County of *East-Meath*, *Lough-Ramor*. In the County of *Cavan*, *Lough-Silline*. In the County of *Donnegal*, *Lough-Fin*, and *Lough-Derg*, in an Island of which the superstitious Purgatory of St. *Patrick* is yet to be seen. It would be endless to write the Names of all the Lakes of this Kind in the Kingdom, of which there are several even on the Tops of Mountains. But of all the Lakes under this Denomination, it would be unpardonable to omit *Lough-Lene*, in the Barony of *Magunihy* in the County of *Kerry*, on Account of the many singular Beauties in it. It is about six *English* Miles in Length, and near half as much broad at a Medium; and is interspersed with a Variety of beautiful Islands, many of them rich in Herbage, and well inhabited. Eagles and Ospreys are here in great Numbers, and Groves of the Arbutus, (as they also are on the rocky Parts about the Lakes) which most Part of the Year bears a scarlet Fruit like the Strawberry, blossoms, leaves and berries, green or yellow, according to the different Stages of Approach to Ripeness. It is called by the Inhabitants the *Cane Apple*, and by *Hadrianus Junius*, from *Pliny*, *Unedo*, because the Taste of it is so unpleasant, that it is expedient only to eat one at a Time. The Trunks

of

of these Trees are frequently four Feet and an half in Circumference, or eighteen Inches in Diameter, and nine or ten Yards, often more in Height: and, we are told, they cut them down as the chief Fuel to melt and refine the Silver and Lead Ore discovered near the Castle of *Ross*, which lies in the Peninsula in this Lake. In short, the Beauties of it are not to be described, nor seen without Rapture.

The second or larger Kind of Lakes may be properly ranked under two Denominations; namely, first, Fresh Water Lakes, which have no Access of the Tide, or Mixture of the Sea; and, secondly, Salt Lakes, into which the Tide flows twice every Day, and may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea, than Lakes, though they have universally obtained the latter Name. Of the Fresh Water Lakes, which have no Access of the Tide, or Mixture of Sea-Water, *Lough-Erne*, and *Lough-Neagh*, are by much the largest in *Ireland*. *Lough Erne* is divided into two Branches, the Upper and Lower, which are separated by a Contraction of the Waters into the Compass of a considerable River, for some Miles S. S. E. of *Ennifkillen*; after which, enlarging itself, it forms the *Lower-Lough*. This Lough in both Branches takes its Course through the whole Length of the County of *Fermanagh*, from the S. E. Point to the N. W. dividing it almost into two equal Parts, and may be reckoned in Length full 23 *Irish* Miles, though of an unequal Breadth. It is diversified with numerous fruitful pleasant Islands, to the Number (as is computed) of 400, most of them well wooded, and several of them inhabited by Husbandmen, and others covered with Cattle. It abounds likewise with a great Variety of Fish, such as huge Pike, large Bream, Roach, Eels, and Trout; some of them of an excessive Size. But it is chiefly valuable for its Salmon, which are caught in great Draughts by Nets, in the River which flows out of the *Lough*, the Fishing of which is valued at 500 *l.* a Year. Were there any Trade of Consequence in this Part of *Ireland* to deserve Encouragement, the Importance of this Lake might be made much more considerable than it is, it affording, within a few Miles of the Sea, a free Navigation, commodious for all the Inland Counties of the North-West of *Ulster*, and having the Towns of *Ballyshannon*, *Belleek*, *Ennifkillen*, and *Belturbet*, situated upon it, or on the Branches leading into, or issuing from it. As Things are circumstanced, these Places might, with a little Encouragement, be made rich by the Linen Manufacture. *Ennifkillen* might be a chief Mart for it, the Soil and Flats about it being very convenient for Bleach-Yards: and the Water of the Lake having hereabouts a particular Softness and Slimyness, that bleaches Linen much sooner than can be done by other Waters. It is not to be doubted but the happy national Spirit for carrying on this Manufacture, and other useful Branches of Trade, will, in Time, exert itself properly along this Lake, as is already done in other Places.

Lough-Neagh is something of an oval Figure, however indented on every Side. It is esteemed to be the largest Lake in *Ireland*, *Lough-Erne* not equalling it in its Area; and though the latter be more diversified with numerous Islands and Woods, yet, considered as a Piece of Water, it is inferior to this: Neither is any fresh Water Lake in *Britain* equal to it, and perhaps few in *Europe* exceed it, those of *Ladoga* and *Onega* in *Muscovy*, and of *Geneva* in *Switzerland* excepted; it being estimated to be 20 *English* Miles long, from the North-West Point

to the South-East, near 15 Miles of the same Measure from North-East to South-East, and from 10 to 12 Miles broad at a Medium, overspreading near one hundred thousand Acres of Land. Within these Dimensions is not reckoned a smaller Lake, called *Lough-Beg*, or the *Little Lake*, joined to the North-West End of it by a narrow Channel, being near four Miles long, and as many broad. *Lough-Neagh* communicates its Benefits to five several Counties, namely, *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Londonderry*, *Antrim*, and *Down*, the latter of which it only toucheth by a small Point on the South-East Side. It is fed by six considerable Rivers, four of lesser Note, and several Brooks; yet has but one narrow Outlet to discharge this great Flux of Water at *Toom*, first into *Lough-Beg*, and from thence through the *Lower Ban* into the *Deucaledonian* Sea, which, not affording a sufficient Vent, occasions *Lough-Neagh*, in the Winter Season, to rise eight or ten Feet above its Level in Summer, overflowing the low Grounds on its Coast, and thereby annually washing away, and gaining upon the high Grounds. In Addition to this Mischief, the Mud and Sand continually rise at *Toom*, and choak up the narrow Passage: And the Eel-wares on the *Lower Ban* and at *Toom* are every Year raised and enlarged, so that the Lands adjoining the Lake must suffer more considerably, if some Method be not taken to prevent it, by opening the narrow Passage at *Toom*, removing the Eel-wares near it, fixing them below the Falls at *Portna*, and by blowing up or quarrying the Rocks at the Sharps near that Place, to give a deeper and clearer Vent to the Waters. If the *Lower Ban* could be cleared of the Impediments, (which may be worthy of the Thoughts of the Commissioners of the Inland Navigation) and a Way laid open for Vessels from *Colereign* into *Lough-Neagh*, and from thence through the New Canal to *Newry* and *Carlingford Bay*, it would not only promote the Trade of the several Counties bordering on the River, Lake, and Canal, but would be of general Emolument to the Commerce of the Kingdom.

This Lake is remarkable for two Properties; first, for a healing Property, by which Persons, who have bathed in it for Evils, Ulcers, and running Sores, have in eight Days been perfectly cured, and their Sores dried up. Secondly, for petrifying Wood, of which indisputable Evidence hath been given not long since to the Physico-Historical Society erected in *Dublin*, by a Gentleman, who exhibited a Variety of large and fair Specimens of Wood and Stone contiguous found in the Lake, and in the Soil at a considerable Distance from it, so clear and distinct, that there can be no room to doubt of the Nature of either. The petrifying Virtue however doth not seem to reside peculiarly in the Water of the *Lough*, but rather to be owing to certain mineral Exhalations common both to the Water, and to the Soil, and in some particular Spots only.

On the Shores of this Lake have been found a Variety of beautiful Pebbles, Crystals, Cornelians, Mochoas, Agats, and other precious Stones.

The Lake also abounds with Fish of various Kinds in innumerable Quantities, and of large Sizes. It is remarked for two Sorts of Trouts, one called the *Dolegban*, which is said to be peculiar to it, being from 14 to 18 Inches long, which last Size it never exceeds, and always spawns in the River supplying the *Lough*. The other Kind is called the *Bodach*, in *English*, the *Churl*; some of which have been taken that

that were thirty Pounds Weight. It specifically differs from the Salmon Trout, first, in Size, secondly, in Colour, the Head and Back of it being greenish, inclining to a Sky Colour; thirdly, the Back Fin is variegated with many black Spots; fourthly, the Tail forked; and, fifthly, the Flesh of it is of a deep red, and of a good Relish. It affords another uncommon Fish called by the *Irish* the *Pollam*, or Freshwater Herring, and by the *English* the *Shad*, or Mother of Herrings, which is scaled and shaped like a Herring, is of a lighter blue on the Back, and the Head of it is smaller and sharper than that of a common Herring. It was for a Time supposed to be a peculiar Inhabitant of this Lake; but it is now known that the same Kind of Fish is in *Lough-Erne*, though not in so great Plenty, that there are some of them in the Rivers *Severn* and *Thames*, and one was taken in the *Liffy* near *Dublin*, several Years ago. There is another Species of Fish in this Lake, for any thing known peculiar to it, called the *Fresh-water Whiting*, in Shape exactly resembling a *Sea-Whiting*, but less in Size, and a very ordinary, soft, insipid Food.

In the River *Shannon* are four considerable Pieces of Water, which have obtained the Name of Lakes, though more properly they are only the outspreading of that River, over the low Lands adjoining to it. First, *Lough-Boffin*, about three Miles broad, and more long, which is a Boundary between Part of the County of *Leitrim*, and Part of the County of *Roscommon*. Second, *Lough-Ree*, about twelve Miles long, and of unequal Breadth, disterminating the County of *Roscommon* from the Counties of *Longford* and *Westmeath*, in which lie many small Islands, but none of them of any Fame except *Inisbofin*, or the Island of the *White-Cow*, and that only for an Abbey founded in it in the fifth Century. Third, *Lough-Derghart*, about sixteen Miles long, though, like *Lough-Ree*, of unequal Breadth, lying equidistant between *Banaghir* and *Limerick*, and separating Part of the Counties of *Galway* and *Clare* from a Part of the County of *Tipperary*, in which also are several little Islands of no Note. Fourth, another nameless *Lough*, West of *Limerick*, which swells about eight or nine Miles into the County of *Clare*, filled also with Islands.

Of such Lakes, as may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea than Lakes, there are several in *Ireland*. First, *Lough-Foyle*, a large oval Lake, about fourteen Miles long, and from six to eight Miles broad, into which the Sea flows by a narrow Channel, not much more than a Mile over. On the River *Foyle*, and about three Miles from the Lake, stands the City of *Londonderry*, remarkable for the Siege it sustained against King *James*'s Army in the Year 1689. *Ptolemy* calls this Lake the *Agita*, which *Cambden* mistakes for, Secondly, *Lough-Swilly*, spreading from the Northern Sea into the Land, for about 18 Miles, and dividing the Baronies of *Kilmacrenan* and *Enisowen* in the County of *Donnegal*. Third, *Lough-Corrib*, from the South End of which a River issues, called *Galvia* or *Galiva*, in the Annals of *Donnegal*, which washes *Galway*, and falls into a Bay of that Name. Fourth, *Lough-Cuan*, now called the Lake of *Strangford*, in the County of *Down*, which, for the most Part, is a Boundary between the Barony of *Ardes*, and the rest of that Country. The Extent, from *Newtown* in the North to *Strangford* in the South, is about thirteen *Irish* Miles or better; and if it be taken from its first Entrance at *Angnish* Rocks, it may be reckoned upwards of a League more. In some Places it is 3, in some

4, and

4, and in others upwards of four Miles broad, and the Tide flows to *Newtown*, at the remoteſt North End of it. The Iſlands in it are numerous, yet probably not 260, as is reported by Dr. *Boat*. By an actual Survey it appears, that there are diſperſed up and down in it fifty-four Iſlands, ſmall and great, known by particular Names, and others nameleſs. On the Side of it, near the Coaſt of the Barony of *Duſſerin*, is a group of ſmall Iſlands, called the *Scatterick* Iſlands, ſome of which are noted for fattening and reſtoring diſtempered Horſes: Some of them are ſtocked with Rabbits; ſome have a great Reſort of Swans to them, (which Circumſtance gives Names to four of them) and of various other Fowl, ſuch as wild Geeſe, great Flights of Barnacles, ſweet and well-favoured, Duck, Gold-heads, Widgeon, Teal, and four or five Sorts of Divers. A great and profitable Manufacture is carried on in thoſe Iſlands, and on the flat ſtoney Coaſts ſurrounding the Lake, by burning of Sea-Weed into Kelp, which employ upwards of 300 Hands, and brings in a conſiderable Profit to the Proprietors yearly. The foregoing are the moſt conſiderable Lakes that occur in *Ireland*: Were thoſe of every Sort to be mentioned, it would exceed all Compaſs.

Bays and Harbours.] Perhaps no Country in the World abounds more in fair, ſpacious, and commodious Harbours, than *Ireland*, and yet no Country to which leſs Benefit ariſes from Trade than this, occaſioned by ſome Circumſtances too delicate to be inſiſted on; yet this much may be ſaid, that it would be greatly to the Advantage of our Mother Country, if this were rich and flouriſhing; becauſe its Wealth would always center here. We ſhall then do little more than point out the Bays and Harbours uſeful to Trade in this Kingdom, and leave it to others to make the Application of their Benefits and Uſes.

Waterford Haven runs between *Leinſter* and *Munſter*, being bounded by the Barony of *Shelburn* in the County of *Wexford* on the Weſt, and the Barony of *Gualtire* in the County of *Waterford* on the Eaſt; the Mouth of which is formed by *Hook* Point on one Side, and the main Land of the County of *Waterford* on the other. It extends almoſt in a ſtrait Line, near eight Miles, from South to North, all the Way deep and clear, and but little incumbered with Rocks or Sands, and is defended by *Duncannon* Fort on the Eaſt Side, which commands the Harbour. Having paſſed *Duncannon* Fort about a League, the Haven divides itſelf into two Arms; that to the Weſt leads to the City of *Waterford*, and is the Mouth of the River *Suir*, and the other leads to *Roſs*, which is here called the River of *Roſs*, being below the Junction of the *Barrow* and the *Noer*. Both theſe Arms are capable of receiving Ships of large Burden.

Carlingford Haven, lying between the Counties of *Louth* and *Down*, is a fair large Bay, about four Miles long, and near as many broad; at the Entrance very deep, ſo as the largeſt Ships may anchor in it, and defended from all Winds by the Highlands and Mountains on every Side; but the Mouth of it is dangerous, being full of Rocks, between which the Paſſages are narrow; and this, together with the Want of Trade, cauſes a ſmall Reſort of Shipping to it.

Strangford Haven is more unſafe at the Entrance than that of *Carlingford*, cauſed not only by the Rocks and Shoals, but by the exceſſive Rapidity of the Water.

But

But the Bay of *Carrickfergus* is as safe and spacious as any in *Ireland*, some few in the West excepted. The Entrance into it is bold, being about five Miles wide, and having a Depth of Water from 20 to 12 Fathom, which grows gradually shallower till you advance opposite to the Town of *Carrickfergus*, where it is from 5 to 8 Fathom deep in the Middle of the Road. It grows narrower by Degrees for several Leagues, from the Mouth to the Bridge of *Belfast*, where it is not more than three Fourths of a Mile broad, if so much; at full Sea, not above 8 or 9 Fathom deep; and at low Water not above a Foot, except in Freshes, when it is something deeper. From this Shallowness *Carmoyl-Pool* is used as the Harbour for Ships trading to *Belfast*, in which 20 Vessels may ride afloat at low Water, though within a Cable's Length Barks lie round them dry; and from thence small Ships sail up at High Water to the Quay at *Belfast*. In this Bay are but few Shoals or Rocks, except a Reef of black Rocks running out into the Sea for three or four hundred Yards from the North Side of it, called the *Briggs*; and except some foul Ground, and a dangerous sunk Rock on the County of *Down* Side, lying between the *Copland* Islands and *Donaghadee*, called the *Deputy-Rock*. There is also, a little S. W. of *Carrickfergus* one Shoal, on which lies three Fathom Water at Ebb-Tide in the Middle of the Bay. Some Kelp is burnt on the North Side of this Bay, but nothing like the Quantities provided in *Strangford* Lake, and about it. This Bay will always be memorable for the Landing of Duke *Schomberg*, who anchored in *Groom's-Port* Bay near *Banger*, on the 13th of *August* 1689, being sent by King *William*, of ever glorious Memory, to the Assistance of the Protestants in *Ireland*; and for the Landing of the King himself near *Carrickfergus*, on the 14th of *June* 1690.

Lough-Foyle and *Lough-Swilly* are mentioned before under the Title of Lakes. Before the Mouth of the first of these Loughs lies a great Sand called the *Tunt*, which proves but little incommodious to Sailors, because between it and the West Side of the Land is a fair, broad, and deep Channel, where, at all Times, may be found 14 or 15 Fathom Water, and in the Mouth itself 8 to 10 Fathom. On the East Side of the Lough are very great Sands from one End to the other; and on the West, some small Sands or Shelves, which are no way inconvenient, as between them runneth a broad Channel, in most Parts three or four Fathoms deep, and in that Arm, whereon *Londonderry* stands, it is yet deeper, in some Places not less than 10 or 12 Fathom, and before the Town 4 or 5 Fathom; so that this is a commodious Harbour.

Lough-Swilly is a fair large Harbour, defended from all Winds, and capable of containing 1000 large Vessels; yet is little frequented.

Ship Haven lies to the West of *Lough-Swilly* about five or six Miles, and, though a fair large Harbour, has little Resort.

Killybegs Harbour lies on the West of the County of *Donnegal*, spacious enough to contain a great Fleet. It has a large and bold Opening to the Sea on the South, and is secured within by the Shelter of high Lands surrounding it; so that Ships of the greatest Burden can make it at any Time of the Tide, and, when entered, are secured from the most violent Hurricanes; and it has a Depth of Water of five, six, seven, and eight Fathom, or more.

Donnegal Haven lies about 9 or 10 Miles to the East of *Killybegs*, and, in the Entrance, is much incumbered with Shelves, Sands, and Rocks;

ſo that great Circumſpection muſt be uſed in paſſing in or out of it with Safety.

Galway Haven, ſeated in the Weſt of *Connaught*, is at the Entrance of it from the Weſtern Ocean, namely, from *Slime-Head* in the North to *Loope-Head*, called alſo *Cape-Lean*, in the South, (which are the proper Boundaries of it) an Extention of upwards of fifty Miles, and it is not much leſs in the Length. In the Mouth of it lie three Iſlands, called the South Iſlands of *Arran*, which form three Channels for paſſing up the Bay; which Iſlands are called, in certain Letters Patent of the 31ſt of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Aranmore*, *Inſhimany* and *Inſharry*. One of theſe Channels paſſeth between the main Land of the Barony of *Moycullen* and *Aramore*, and is called the *North Sound*; the ſecond running between *Aramore* and *Inſhimany* is moſt in Uſe, and commonly called *St. Gregory*'s Sound; by which Sound's Name that Iſland hath been alſo called; and the third lies between the main Land of the Barony of *Corcumore* in the County of *Clare* and *Inſharry*, and is commonly called the *South Sound*. Another Channel runs between *Inſhimany* and *Inſharry*, which, not being ſafely paſſable for Sands and Shelves, is therefore named the *Falſe Sound*. The whole North Side of this Bay is very foul with Sands and Rocks, ſo that it is not ſafe to approach the Shore nearer than two Miles; at the End of which Ledge of Sands and Rocks, and in the innermoſt Part of the Bay, lies a little Iſland called *Innis-Kerrigh*, in *Engliſh*, *Mutton-Iſland*, at the Eaſt End whereof a Ship may anchor in five or ſix Fathom Water; but from thence Northward to *Galway*, which is near two Miles, none but ſmall Veſſels and Barks can ſail, the Town ſtanding not upon the Bay itſelf, but on a broad Water like a River, iſſuing out of Lough *Corrib*. The Advantage of this Bay affords a conſiderable Trade to the Town's Men.

The Mouth of the *Shannon*, from *Cape-Head* or *Loop-Head* to *Kerry-Point*, is about nine Miles, and from thence to the City of *Limerick* fifty; during all which Courſe, the River is looked upon as the Haven of *Limerick*, to the Walls of which City Veſſels of great Burthen may go up without meeting foul Places, Rocks or Sands, in the Way, or any Thing elſe, but many little Iſlands, which are eaſily avoided. From the happy Situation of this Place, it formerly enjoyed an extenſive Share of Trade and Commerce, and was reckoned the principal Mart of the Province of *Munſter*; but now both *Cork* and *Waterford* exceed it in that Particular.

Smerwick, or St. *Marywick* Haven, in the Barony of *Corkaguiny* and County of *Kerry*, is a ſmall but clean and well incloſed Harbour, where a Body of *Spaniards* landed, and fortified it in 1571.

On the other Side of the ſame Barony, lies a large Bay called *Dingle* Bay, which extends many Miles into the Land, between the forementioned Barony and that of *Iveragh*, and contains in it many ſmall but good Havens, as *Ventry* Bay, and a little Eaſt of it *Dingle Icouch* Bay, before the Mouth of which lies a Rock called *the Cow*, which may be ſailed about without Danger, being always above Water, except Spring Tides.

Kilmare Bay forms a Diviſion between the Baronies of *Dunkeron* on the North, and *Glanerought* on the South, both in the County of *Kerry*, and ſhoots ſeveral Miles into the Land, being throughout clean Ground, and

and free from Rocks and Sands, except in very few Places, this is as often called *Kilmare* River as a Bay.

Bantry Bay divides the Counties of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and is of a large Extent, both in Breadth and Length, rivalling *Kilmare* Bay in those Particulars, as well as in Safety and Anchorage. In this Bay, not very far from the Mouth of it, lies the Island of *Beer-haven*, between which and the main Land is a fair Sound, which serves for a good and safe Port, and is therefore called *Beer-haven*. Within the Mouth of this Sound lie some Rocks in the Middle of the Channel, at High Water overflowed, which may be easily avoided; and on the South Side of the Sound, as you surround the Island, there are two great Rocks just in the Mouth of it, between which Ships may safely pass, as also between them and the Land on either Side. At the upper End of this Bay is another Island called *Whiddy*, near three Miles long, between which and the main Land, being the uttermost Extent of the Bay of *Bantry*, is good clean Anchorage from 3 to 6 Fathom. Ships may enter this Sound in two Places on both Sides of the Islands. The South Entrance is foul, rocky, and dangerous; but the North-Entrance affords Room and Depth enough in 8 or 9 Fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a Row of Rocks a small Musket-shot from the Shore; which, being covered at High-Water, do not appear but at half Ebb. Opposite to this Island is the Haven of *Langref*, in which is every where safe Anchorage and good Ground, except on the Right-hand, close to the Mouth, where are some foul Grounds, which are dry at the Ebb of the Spring Tides. This Bay of *Bantry* is rendered famous by a Naval Engagement between the *English* and *French* Fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus Bay is separated from *Bantry* Bay by a narrow Neck of Land, which terminates at *Mintrovally* Point. This Bay is wide and long, though not equal in either Respect to those of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*; but it is a commodious Road, and has good Anchorage every where. The Land, on the South Side of this Bay, stretcheth out far into the Sea, the uttermost Part whereof is *Mission-Head*, being the Southermost Cape of all the Main Land of *Ireland*, *Cape Clear* lying out further South-East, being in an Island.

Baltimore Bay is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned Bays, though not stretching into the Land as they do, but forming rather the Figure of an Half Moon. In this large Bay lies *Crook* Haven, *Soul* Haven, and several others. Some Writers have contracted the Bounds of *Baltimore* Bay, by making *Dunashad* the Entrance to the East, and *Dunalong* in the Island of *Inishirkan* to the West, while others extend the Bay from *Dunashad* to *Mission-Head*.

The Entrance into *Castle* Haven is very narrow, being not half a Mile over, formed by *Skiddy*'s Island on the East, and *Horse* Island on the West; but it is a safe, deep Channel, and has good Anchorage opposite to the Town of *Castle-Haven*, which lies on the West Shore.

The Haven of *Glandore*, though small, is good, with a sufficient Depth of Water, and defended from all Winds.

The Haven of *Kinsale* is one of the most commodious and best Harbours in the Kingdom, well sheltered from the Winds, and defended by a strong Fort, called *Charles Fort*, from King *Charles* II. in whose Reign it was erected.

Cork

Cork Haven is alſo a ſafe and commodious Harbour, narrow at the Entrance, but deep and ſafe, and ſheltered within from all Winds as far as the City of *Cork*, for Defence whereof againſt Foreign Enemies, two Forts are now erected.

Theſe are the principal unbarred Havens in *Ireland*. Of the barred Havens, and thoſe of leſſer Note, we ſhall do little more than mention their Names.

Wexford, *Wicklow*, *Dublin*, which laſt Harbour hath been much amended by the Execution of the Statute of the 6th of Queen *Anne*, Chap. the 20th, called the *Ballaſt* Act. *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Dundrum*, dangerous in the outer Bay, but ſecure in the Inner. *Killough*, *Ardglaſs*, *Old-Fleet*, *Donaghadee*, *Glenarm*, *Ballycaſtle*, much improved by Parliamentary Encouragement. *Colerain* or *Ban Haven*, being the Mouth of the River *Bann*. St. *Hellen*'s, corrupted into *Tellen*. *Mac-Sway's-Bay*, *Ballyſhannon*, *Sligoe*, *Moy*, *Roundſtone-Bray*, *Tralee*, *Youghall*, and *Dungarvon*. Beſides many other Bays and Roads, where, in Caſe of Neceſſity, Ships may find Relief.

Rivers.] As *Ireland* abounds in Lakes and Bays, ſo alſo it is adorned with ſeveral conſiderable Rivers, many of them navigable a good Way into the Land, much to the Emolument of the Inland Traffic, and which may probably be made in Time more commodious by joining ſome of them together by navigable Canals; to the effecting of which the Inhabitants have great Encouragement by Acts of Parliament. We ſhall mention only a few of the principal of thoſe Rivers.

The *Barrow*, the *Neor*, and the *Suir*, have their Sources from different Branches of the ſame Mountain, namely, *Slieu-Bloom*, out of which the *Barrow* riſes in the Barony of *Tenebinch*, and *Queen*'s County, and taking a northerly Courſe, it paſſes within a Quarter of a Mile of *Mountmelick*, and then viſits *Portarlington*; ſoon after which it turns to the South, and waſhes *Monaſtereven*, *Athy*, *Carlow*, *Leighlin-Bridge*, and, before it arrives at *Roſs*, is joined by the *Noer*, from whence they both continue a ſoutherly Courſe under the Name of the River of *Roſs*, South of which, being increaſed by the *Suir*, they all three are loſt in the Sea at *Hook-Point*, being at the Mouth of the Haven of *Waterford*. The *Noer* riſes out of a Branch of the ſame Ridge of Mountains, called here (as it is ſaid) *Beinn-Duffe*, i. e. the *Black Pinnacle*, in the County of *Tipperary*, and taking a South-Eaſt Courſe by *Kilkenny*, *Thomas Town*, and *Enniſteog*, unites with the *Barrow* above a Mile North of *Roſs*.

The *Suir* riſes out of the ſame Branch of *Slieu-Bloom* called *Beinn-Duffe*, and making firſt a S. E. and then a Southerly Courſe for upwards of 40 Miles, till it approaches near the County of *Waterford*; it then takes a ſudden Turn to the North for about 4 Miles, after which it keeps on an eaſterly Courſe till it unites with the *Neor* and *Barrow* eaſtward of *Waterford*, running in its whole Courſe by the Towns of *Thurle*, *Caſhel*, *Clonmell*, *Carrick*, and *Waterford*.

The *Black-Water*, called anciently *Naimn*, and *Abhanmore*, i. e. the *Great-River*, and ſometimes the *Broad-Water*, riſes out of the Mountain of *Slieu Logher*, in the County of *Kerry*, from whence being ſwelled by many Streams, it takes firſt a Southerly Courſe, and then Eaſtward by *Mallow*, *Fermoy*, and *Liſmore* to *Cappoquin*, where it takes a ſudden

sudden Turn to the South, and keeps that Course till it falls into the Bay of *Youghall*. Vessels of considerable Burthen may sail up to *Cappoquin* (where it is above twelve Feet deep at Low-Water) and flat Boats much higher. There are several other Rivers in *Ireland*, called the *Black-Water*, as one which falls into the *Boyne* at *Navan* in the County of *Meath*; another in the County of *Longford*, which falls into the *Shannon* North of *Lanes-Borough*, and another in the County of *Wexford*, which is lost in the Sea at *Bannow-Bay*.

The River *Bann*, famous for a Pearl Fishery, but much more for that of Salmon, takes its Rise from the Bosom of the Mountains of *Upper-Iveach* in the County of *Down*, being the Northern Ridge of the Mountains of *Mourne*; from whence it flows Northward to *Ban-Bridge*, where it makes a good Appearance; thence turns to N. N. W. and, after a Course of about thirty Miles, falls into *Lough-Neagh* near the *Bann-Foot* Ferry, in the County of *Armagh*; then finding its Way through the Lough, it issues again from the North End of it, and bending its Course Northerly, divides the Counties of *Antrim* and *Londonderry*, and having washed *Colerain*, falls into the Sea a little North-West of it.

The *Lee*, called also the *Lagi*, and in Latin *Luvius*, rises out of a Lake in the Barony of *Muskerry*, and County of *Cork*, marked in most Maps by the Name of *Lough-Allin*, and in others *Lough-Lua*, which seems to give it the Name of *Lee*, and taking an Easterly Course for about 26 Miles, is is enlarged by many other Rivers and Rivulets, till at length it embraceth the City of *Cork*, below which it is lost in the Sea.

The *Liffy*, or *Annaliffy*, is not remarkable for any Thing else but for having the Metropolis of the Kingdom seated on its Banks. It rises from the Mountains near the seven Churches in the County of *Wicklow*, and making a circling Course through that County, and the Counties of *Kildare* and *Dublin*, loses itself in the *Irish* Sea below the City of *Dublin*.

The *Boyne* is a much more considerable River than the *Liffy*, and rises not far from *Clanbullage* in the *King's* County, and falls into the Sea at *Drogheda*. The Commissioners for the Inland Navigation are at present proceeding to make this River more commodious.

There are many other considerable Rivers in this Kingdom, which shall be passed over unmentioned to have more Words to spare on the *Shannon*, the noblest and largest of them all: It rises out of a Ridge of Mountains called *Slieu-Norin*, in the Barony of *Drumahair* and County of *Leitrim*, where it soon forms a considerable Lough called *Lough-Alleyn*, which is usually taken for the Source of it. A Journey from its Rise to its Mouth would compleat upwards of 150 *Irish* Miles, from *Limerick* alone to the Sea being near Fifty. It divides the Kingdom, as it were, into two Peninsula's, and is a Boundary between the Province of *Connaught* and those of *Leinster*, *Ulster*, and *Munster*, unless the County of *Clare* be reckoned a Part of *Munster*, as it sometimes is. In its Course it receives Numbers of large and small Rivers, which swell and enlarge it, and pay Tribute to its Glory; the principal of which are the *Bucile* or *Boyle*, and the *Sick* in the County of *Roscommon*; the *Camlin* and *Shaviage* in the County of *Longford*; the *Inny* in the County of *Westmeath*; the two Rivers *Brosnagh* in the *King's* County; the *Mage*, *Deel*, *Smirlagh*, *Feale*, *Gally*, *Cashin*, and *Bruck*,

on the *Limerick* and *Kerry* Side, and the *Fergus* or *Fougio* on the *Clare* Side, besides innumerable smaller Rivers. The Banks of the *Shannon* are adorned with several Towns of Consequence, not to reckon pleasant Seats, as *Killaloe*, a Bishop's See, *Banaghir*, *Carrick*, *James-Town*, *Newtown*, *Forbes*, *Lanesborough*, *Athlone*, and *Limerick*, together with Villages of lesser Account innumerable. It is remarkable also for several Overspreadings of its Waters, called Loughs, in which are many pleasant and profitable Islands; and these are *Lough-Alleyn*, *Lough-Boffin*, *Lough-Ree*, *Lough-Derghart*, and one in the County of *Clare*; all which abound with Fish of various Kinds, of which the Pike grows to an immense Size. But with all the Advantage and Beauties of this River, it has one great Defect, namely, a Ridge of Rocks South of *Killaloe*, spreading quite a-cross it, which causes a Cataract or Water-fall, and stops all Navigation further up, which otherwise is so wide and deep, that with a few Helps it would be navigable almost to its Source, not only for Boats, but for Barks of reasonable Burthen. The Lord *Stafford*, in the Time of his Government, formed a Design to remove this Let, by causing a new Channel to be cut for a small Way to avoid the Rock: To which End he sent some skilful Surveyors to take a View of the River, and the Parts adjoining, and to examine diligently whether the Attempt were feasible or not; who made their Report, that it was practicable, and might be effected for 7 or 8000 *l.* but his Misfortunes ensuing, put an End to so commendable and good a Work. Another Design was laid to make this River navigable from the Quay at *Limerick* to *Carrickdrumrust* in the County of *Leitrim*, by an Act of Parliament passed in the second Year of King *George* I. by which four Persons named in the Act, and their Nominees, were authorised, at their own Expence, to proceed on this desirable Project, and, for a Recompence, were impowered to receive, for ever, Twopence for every hundred Weight of Goods, and Three-pence for each Passenger for every ten Miles, that should pass, or be conveyed up or down the River: But, notwithstanding this Encouragement, whether through Inability, or Want of Courage in the Persons impowered, or from some other Cause, not the least Step hath been taken to carry on so necessary a Work. At present the Commissioners of the Inland Navigation have it under their Consideration, not only to make this River navigable, but to give to it, by Cuts, Canals, and Sluices, a Communication with some other Rivers of the Kingdom; but what their Wisdom and public Spirit will produce, Time must shew.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Discouragements laid on *Ireland* by the Act of Navigation, and other Laws made in *England*, are so many that it cannot be expected that this Country should flourish so much in Trade, as its natural Situation, extended Coasts, its Rivers, Bays, and Harbours, commodious for Navigation, would seem to promise. And these Impediments will continue, till the People of *England* shall think it their true Interest to admit *Ireland* into a fuller Participation of Trade, which one Time or other will be the Case, not only as it will produce an Increase of Taxes, which Riches can afford, but as the Wealth of this Country must in the Event, as it now does for the most Part, center in the Capital of that Kingdom; of which a Hint has been given before. The chief Exports of *Ireland* consist of Linen-Cloth and Yarn, Lawns and Cambrics, which are fully manufactured, and

and exported to considerable Advantage, the *English* Laws giving great Encouragements to this Branch of Trade; which, in reality, with a few Exceptions, may be said to be the Source of whatever Wealth is in *Ireland*. To these Exports may be added Wool and Bay Yarn, exported to *England* only; Beef, Pork, Green Hides, some tanned Leather, Calf Skins dried, Tallow, Butter, Candles, Cheese, Ox and Cow-Horns, Ox-Hair, Horse-Hair, Lead in no great Proportion, Copper-Ore, Herrings, dried Fish, Rabbit Skins and Furr, Otter Skins, Goat Skins, Salmon, and a few other Particulars. Writers even of Yesterday report, that there is a considerable Export from thence of Pipe-staves, and that the Country is not yet sufficiently cleared of Woods; the contrary of which is well known, for there is a great Scarcity of Timber in *Ireland* for common Uses; and what is necessary for Building, *&c.* is imported from Abroad. Many of the Iron Works there have been suffered to go into Disuse for Want of Wood to supply them; and such as continue, are chiefly fed by Timber, searched for in the Bowels of the Earth, in Bogs or morassy Grounds, where they have lain for immemorial Ages. It has been observed before, that Wool and Bay Yarn are allowed to be exported into *England*, and into no other Parts; and yet, from a Thirst after Gain, all Hazards are run to send them by Stealth into other Countries, to the great Detriment of the *English* Woollen Trade, which the Severities of repeated Laws cannot prevent. These Laws have driven not only the Wool, but many of the most expert Manufacturers into *France*, where they have met with great Encouragement; and the Woollen Trade is brought to such a Condition there, that they are able to undersel the *British* in Foreign Markets; and, perhaps, the most effectual Way to recover this valuable Branch out of the Hands of our Enemies, would be to restore the Woollen Manufacture to *Ireland*, at least in the coarse Branches of it, and to make it the Interest of the People to employ their Wool and Hands at Home.

Persons, Habits, Genius, and Tempers.] If the Characters of the native *Irish* be taken from many modern Writers, it would lead the Reader astray, who represent them much in the same Light as *Strabo*, *Pomponius Mela*, *Solinus*, and other Antients have done, without making any Allowance for the Reformation and Civility of Manners introduced from Time to Time among them by their Intercourse with the *English*. The antient Planters of *Ireland* are generally supposed to have come from different Quarters of the World, and at different Periods; for which Reason it would not be improper to distinguish between the Inhabitants on the Western Coast, and those on the Northern and Eastern. The former are supposed to be a Colony from *Spain*, as being the opposite Continent to them. These generally resemble the *Spaniards* in their Persons, being tall and slender, finely limbed, with grave and sedate Countenances, having long Eye-brows, and lank dark Hair. The Natives on the Northern and Eastern Coasts, who are supposed to have arrived there from *Britain*, and probably into *Britain* from *Gaul*, are of a different Composure, being of a squat set Stature, with short broad Faces, thick Lips, hollow Eyes, and Noses cocked up, and seem to be a distinct People from the Western *Irish*. The Curious may carry these Remarks further. Doubtless, a long Intercourse, and various Mixtures of the Natives by Marriages,

 have

have much worn out these Distinctions, of which, nevertheless, there seem to be yet visible Remains. To speak in general, they are a strong bodied People, nimble, active, of great Softness and Pliancy in their Limbs, (occasioned probably by the great Moisture and Temperament of the Air) bold, haughty, quick-witted, cunning, hospitable, credulous. vain-glorious, full of Resentment, and violent in all their Affections.

The antient Habit of the *Irish* was a Frize Cloak, with a fringed or shagged Border, and their under Garment a Doublet and close Breeches called Trowsers. The Women wore a Mantle over a long Gown; and both Men and Women a Kind of Shoe without a Heel, made of half-tanned Leather, called a *Brogue*. Now all Sorts of People have conformed to the *English* Dress, except in the *Brogue*, which the common People yet use.

They are reproached for Want of Genius; and some have gone so far, as to call them a Nation of Blunderers; but these Aspersions are in the Mouths only of a few ignorant People, for *Ireland* hath produced some Men of as great Learning, and of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in *Europe* can boast of; of whom it will be enough to mention Dr. *James Usher* of the last, and Dr. *Jonathan Swift* of the present Century. Their Bravery and Military Skill cannot be disputed; and we see, at this Day, Generals of that Nation in Esteem in most of the Armies in *Europe*. The Natives of *Ireland* in the *French* Service have often signalized themselves, of which the Action at *Cremona* in *Italy* is a memorable Instance. When Prince *Eugene* had possessed himself of that City by Surprise, and taken *Villeroy*, the *French* General, Prisoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of the Town by the *Irish* Battalions then in the *French* Service, headed by their General *Mahony*. And, it is said, that at *Fontenoy*, the *Irish* Troops in the *French* Service restored the Battle, when their Principals were ready to give Way. It would be well if as much could be said for their Temper as for their Genius and Bravery.

Language.] The *Irish* and *British* or *Welch* Languages are much the same in their Structure, and differ principally by the Intermixture of other Languages with them from Time to Time, by which they have been more or less refined or polished, and an Alteration in the Pronunciation, whereof Thousands of Instances might be given, which would be little to the Satisfaction of the Reader, since the *Irish* Language is in a Manner lost, or at least understood by very few. Let it suffice therefore to give a Specimen of this Language in the Pater-Noster, or Lord's Prayer, *viz. Ar Nathair a ta ar Neamh: Naomhthar hainn; Tigeadh do Rioghachd: Deantor do thail aran talamh, mar do nithear ar neamh. Ar naran lao tham hail tabhair dhuinn niu. Agus maith dhuinn dhifiaca, mar mhaitmidne dar hfeitheambnaibh fein. Agus na leig Sinn accathubadh, achd Sáor inn ô olc. Oir is leachd fein an Rioghachd, agus an cumhachd, agus an ghloir go siorruighe.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion established in *Ireland* is the same as in *England*, both in Doctrine and Discipline, and no Difference between the 39 Articles of each. The Canons indeed of both Churches do not exactly agree, though they had the same Air and Spirit, yet formerly they differed in a few Articles, which were looked upon as inclining to Calvinism; to reform which, it was established in a Convocation convened

convened in *Ireland* in 1635, that some of the Canons should be selected out of the *English* Book of Canons, and such others added, as should be judged agreeable to the Genius and Polity of the Church of *Ireland*, which was accordingly done. The Government of the Church is under four Archbishops, namely, *Armagh*, who is the Primate of all *Ireland*; *Dublin*, (to which *Glendalegh* hath been united ever since the Reign of King *John*); *Cashell*, (to which *Emly* was united by Act of Parliament in 1568); and *Tuam* (to which *Enachdune* was united in the 14th Century, *Mayo* in the 15th, and *Kilfernora*, which was annexed to *Tuam* upon the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second, and hath gone with it ever since, till lately that it is transferred to *Clonfert*, and *Ardagh* in its room disunited from *Bilmore*, and carried over to this Archiepiscopal See). Under the Visitation of these four Archbishops are nineteen Bishops, namely, under *Armagh*, *Meath*, (to which *Clonmacnois* was united about the Year 1598) *Clogher*, *Down*, (to which *Connor* was united by the Pope in 1542) *Kilmore*, (to which *Ardagh* was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to *Tuam*) *Dromore*, *Raphoe* and *Derry*. Under the Archbishop of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Ossory*, and *Ferns*, to which *Leighlin* has been annexed ever since the Year 1600. Under the Archbishop of *Cashell*, *Limerick*, (to which *Artfert* and *Aghadoe* were united in 1663); *Waterford*, (which was united to *Lismore* in 1363, by the Pope, and confirmed by King *Edward* the Third); *Cork* (united to *Ross*) *Cloyne* and *Killaloe*. Under the Archbishop of *Tuam*, *Elphin*, *Clonfert*, (to which *Kilmacduach*, and lately *Kilfenora*, are united) and *Killala*, to which *Achonry* was united in 1607, and hath continued so ever since. These several Prelates have their Deans and other Dignitaries to assist them with their Counsel, except *Meath*, which has neither Dean nor Chapter, Cathedral, nor Œconomy; but the Archdeacon is the Head Officer of the Diocese, the Affairs of which are transacted by a Synod, in the Nature of a Chapter, who have a Common Seal, which is annually lodged in the Hands of one of the Body, by the Vote of the Majority. This is the Ecclesiastical State of the Church of *Ireland*, as established by Law.

There are several other Religions professed in *Ireland*, though none but the foregoing are upon the Foot of an Establishment, but subsist by Toleration and Connivance, as Presbyterians, Anabaptists, Quakers, *&c.* and above all, that most dangerous Religion of the Papists, who will not submit to the King's Supremacy even in Temporals, but place the same in a Foreign Jurisdiction. They have their Bishops and other Dignitaries, like the established Church; but neither they, nor the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have any other Revenues than the voluntary Contributions of their poor Disciples, whom they govern with an absolute Sway.

University.] The only University in *Ireland* is that of *Dublin*, consisting of one College, under the Title of, *the College of the Holy and Undivided Trinity near* Dublin, *founded by the Most Serene Queen* Elizabeth; in which a Power is reserved of obtaining all Degrees of Batchelors, Masters, and Doctors, in all Arts and Faculties. It at first, by the Charter, consisted of a Provost, three Fellows in the Name of more, and three Scholars in the Name of more. At present it consists of a Provost, seven senior, thirteen junior Fellows, and seventy Scholars of the House, who have some Maintenance upon the Foundation, and

the whole Number educated in it are about 500. The first Stone of it was laid on the 13th of *March*, 1591; and on the 9th of *January* 1593, the first Students were admitted into it. It was erected on the Scite of the dissolved *Augustinian* Monastery of all *All Saints* in the Suburbs of *Dublin*, which had been granted by King *Henry* VIII. to the Mayor and Citizens of that City, and by them transferred to this Use. The Buildings of this College, in its first State, were narrow and mean, but since have been greatly enlarged, both in Compass and Magnificence. The original Constitution of it hath been much changed since its Foundation, by a new Charter granted in 1637, and another Sett of Statutes. By the first Charter, the Fellows were obliged to quit the College in seven Years after they commenced Masters of Arts; by the second Charter they were made Tenants for Life in their Fellowships, if they thought proper. The first provides, That upon the Vacancy of a Fellowship or Scholarship, the Place shall be filled up by Election within two Months after the Vacancy, and the Election was placed in a Majority of the Fellows: By the new Charter it was ordered, That upon the Vacancy of a senior Fellowship, the same should be supplied within three Days after the Vacancy made known, by a Majority of equal Number of the surviving senior Fellows, together with the Provost, and, upon a Vacancy of a junior Fellowship, or Scholarship, that the same be filled by the Provost and senior Fellows, or the major Part of them, together with the Provost, on the *Monday* after *Trinity Sunday* following the Vacancy. By the first Constitution, the Number of Fellows were only seven, and they of equal Authority, without Distinction, into Senior and Junior. By the new Charter, the Number of Fellows was enlarged, and distinguished into seven Seniors and nine Juniors, (which Numbers have been since augmented) and the Number of Scholars was enlarged to seventy. The Mortmain Licence, which, by the first Charter, was 400*l.* a Year, was enlarged to 600*l.* And the Visitors, appointed by the first Charter, were the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, the Archbishop of *Dublin*, the Bishop of *Meath*, the Vice-Treasurer, Treasurer at War, the Chief Justice of the King's Bench; and the Mayor of the City of *Dublin*, all for the Time being, or the major Part of them. By the new Charter, the Visitors were restrained to the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, and the Archbishop of *Dublin*. Out of this University have proceeded Numbers of Men, from Time to Time, of great Learning and Abilities, to enumerate whom is not within the present Design.

Schools.] There are in *Ireland* several Free-Schools, erected for the Education of Youth, and endowed both by public and private Munificence, which shall be only in general hinted at; for a minute Detail of their Numbers and Foundations would not be of any considerable Use. King *James* I. endowed a Free School in each of the six escheated Counties of *Ulster*, with Lands of considerable Value, namely, in the Counties of *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Donnegal*, *Londonderry*, *Cavan* and *Fermanagh*. The first Duke of *Ormond* erected and endowed a School at *Kilkenny*, with a good School-House and Habitation for the Master and Scholars, and a Rent-Charge of 130*l.* a Year for the Maintenance thereof, together with a small Portion of Land. *Erasmus Smyth*, Esq; endowed the School of *Tipperary* with one hundred Marks annually, besides a House and Garden, and a small Parcel of Land; and several other Places in the Kingdom have tasted of the Fruits of his Munificence. The Statute of 12 *Elizabeth* provides, That there

should

ſhould be a Free-School erected in every Dioceſe in *Ireland*; the School-Maſters to be *Engliſhmen*, or of the *Engliſh* Birth of *Ireland*; and the Nomination to them all was lodged in the chief Governor, except thoſe of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Meath*, and *Kildare*, which was veſted in the reſpective Prelates of thoſe Sees.

The Wiſdom of Man could not contrive a more effectual Method for the Inſtruction of the poor Popiſh Natives of *Ireland* in the Principles of real Chriſtianity, and for the inuring them to Induſtry, Labour and Obedience to their Sovereign, than the Inſtitution of *The Incorporated Society for Promoting* Engliſh *Proteſtant Working Schools*. The firſt Riſe of this Scheme was effected from ſmall and inconſiderable Beginnings. In the Year 1717, Dr. *Henry Maule*, Biſhop of *Meath*, being then only a beneficed Clergyman, promoted a private Society in *Dublin* for the Encouragement of *Engliſh* Proteſtant Charity-Schools for teaching poor Children to read and write, and inſtructing them in the Principles of Religion and Virtue. Many good Clergymen and Laymen joined in the Deſign, whoſe Subſcriptions were only half a Crown a Quarter: They had Anniverſary Sermons, ſome of which were printed and ſpread Abroad, and by their Influence many Charity-Schools were erected in Town and Country. In 1730, a Propoſal was drawn up by Dr. *Maule*, then Biſhop of *Cloyne*, aſſiſted by Mr. *Dawſon*, Curate of St. *Michan*'s Pariſh, intitled, *An humble Propoſal for obtaining his Majeſty's Royal Charter to incorporate a Society for promoting Chriſtian Knowledge amongſt the Poor Natives of* Ireland. What gave a Foundation to this Propoſal was, the Obſervations made on the great Succeſs of a legally eſtabliſhed Charter for promoting the Goſpel in Foreign Parts, and that *Scotland* had grafted on the ſame Model, and obtained a Charter to enable them to receive 2000*l.* a Year in Land, and Money to any Sum, for promoting the like Deſign. This Propoſal made its Way into the Court of St. *James*'s, by the Means of the late Marquis of *Montandre*, Maſter of the Ordnance in *Ireland*, and was well reliſhed by his Majeſty. The ſame Year many Biſhops and Gentlemen of Diſtinction met at the Lord Primate *Boulter*'s Houſe, to concert Means for forwarding a Petition to the King upon the Occaſion; which was then drawn up, and a few Days after ſigned in the Parliament-Houſe, and was laid before his Majeſty, and graciouſly received: In Purſuance of which, a Charter was paſſed on the 24th of *October*, 1733, which was opened with Solemnity in the Council-Chamber on the 6th of *February* following. The Duke of *Dorſet*, then Lord Lieutenant, was elected Preſident, and the Lord Primate *Boulter*, Vice-Preſident and Treaſurer. A Subſcription was immediately ſet on Foot, to which the late Earl of *Kildare* contributed 500*l.* and hath ſince bequeathed 1500*l.* to the Society for encouraging the School at *Caſtle-Dermot*, and for erecting two other Schools, one at *Strangford*, and the other at *Manooth*; and many others at the ſame Time contributed leſſer Sums. Though the Lord Primate was not the firſt Contriver of this Inſtitution, yet he was the main Inſtrument in forwarding ſo good a Work, which he lived to ſee carried into Execution with conſiderable Succeſs. He paid all the Fees for paſſing the Charter through the ſeveral Offices, ſubſcribed 23*l.* a Year, and afterwards paid upwards of 400*l.* towards the Building of a Working-School on the Lands of *Santry* near *Dublin*. The Society were often obliged to his Grace for their neceſſary Support, who, to

his annual and occasional Benefactions, frequently added that of being their constant Resource upon all Emergencies, by answering the Draughts made on him as Treasurer, when he had no Cash of the Society's in his Hands, which amounted to considerable Sums. So that though his Grace cannot be called the Father of this Infant, yet with Truth he may be affirmed to be the indulgent Nurse and Support of it while he lived; and it was unhappy for the Society, that he was taken off at a short Warning, when he had not the Power of altering his Will, which was made before the Erection of it: For undoubtedly he would have been a noble Benefactor to a Scheme, which in his Life-time he had so much at Heart. His Majesty contributed a thousand Pounds in Hand, and a thousand Pounds a Year, to support the Design; and the Parliament of *Ireland*, for the same Purpose, created a new Fund in the Hawkers and Pedlars Act, and appropriated the whole Produce of the Duties arising from thence to the Use of the Charter, amounting to near 3000 *l.* a Year. By means of these Encouragements, together with the several large Benefactions both from *England* and *Ireland*, and some even from the *West-Indies*, there have been thirty-four Schools erected and filled with Children, who are maintained therein with all Necessaries, and instructed in the Duties of true Religion, brought up to Labour and Industry, and, when fitted for it, are put out Apprentices to Protestant Masters; and, after their Apprenticeships are expired, a Portion of 5 *l.* is given to him or her who marries a Protestant with the Approbation of a Committee of Fifteen, and a Certificate that he or she have duly served out their Apprenticeship. Besides these thirty-four Schools, eight more are now building, and most of them fit to receive Inhabitants, and three or four intended to be immediately set forward. Add to these, a Charter-Nursery, hired for that Use in *Dublin*, where Children, sent up from the Country in Rags, are cloathed, fed, and taught, and attended by a Master, Mistress, and Nurse; from whence they are transplanted to Country Schools, as Occasion offers. There are between eleven and twelve hundred Children at present provided for in these Schools, besides the Numbers in the Nursery; and between seven and eight hundred have been already apprenticed.

Curiosities.] An Exemption from Serpents, and other venomous Creatures, may be well esteemed a very uncommon Curiosity, and not granted by God to any other Part of the habitable Globe, unless one may except the Islands of *Crete*, now called *Candia*, and *Ebusus* or *Yvica*; which Exemptions *Solinus*, Cap. 17. and *Pliny*, Lib. 8. Cap. 58, ascribe to them. *Ireland* has, indeed, *Spiders* and *Newts*, but not poisonous. Another Curiosity, not much inferior to the former, is the Credulity of Numbers in *Ireland*, and some of them Men of Learning, who impute this Exemption to a Miracle wrought by St. *Patrick*: Whereas the before-mentioned *Solinus*, who lived some Centuries before St. *Patrick*, mentions this Property as a Matter well known in his Time.

The *Irish Wolf-Dogs*, being Creatures of great Strength and Size, and of a fine Shape, may be ranked among the Curiosities of this Country, which have been esteemed as Presents fit to be sent to Kings; of which there is an Instance in Sir *Thomas Rowe*, Ambassador to the *Great Mogul*, who obtained large Favours from that Monarch on Account of a Present of those Dogs, which he made in 1615. There is extant,

extant, in the Rolls Office of *Ireland*, a Privy Seal from King *Henry* VIII. obtained at the Suit of the Duke of *Alberkyrke* of *Spain*, (who was of the Privy-Council to *Henry* VIII.) for the Delivery of two Gos-Hawks, and four *Irish* Greyhounds, to the *Spanish* Marquis of *Dessaraya* and his Son, and the Survivor of them, yearly; which shews the Value put by Foreigners on such Presents. The *Gos-Hawk* and *Ger-Falcons* may be also mentioned under this Head, as they are esteemed the best in the World. The *Ger-Falcon*, the largest Bird of the *Falcon* Kind, approaching the Size of a Vulture, and of the greatest Strength next the Eagle. *Belisarius*, an antient Writer, gives a full Account of this Bird: "The *Ger-Falcons*, (says he) as they are but rarely to be met "with, so they excel all other Hawks in Beauty. For, besides the "Shape and Fashion of their Body, they stand so erect, and delight "the Eyes with such an elegant Composition of their Limbs, that "they give, as it were, a Grandeur to the Diversion of Hawking. "Their Country is the remotest Part of *Germany*, verging to the North, "called *Norway*: They build also in an Island commonly called *Hir-*"*landia* [*Ireland*.]" And, after giving a fabulous Account of the excessive Cold and Barrenness of *Ireland*, he proceeds thus: "The "Merchants, who frequent this Island, import into it a little Rye "and Meal, and the cheapest Wares of small Account, which they "barter for dried Fish; and they bring those *Ger-Falcon* Hawks to "*Maximilian*, Emperor of *Germany*, the Feathers of which are more "white and beautiful than those of other Countries For such as are "brought to us from *Norway* are not white, nor so large, though we "look upon them to be of a better Kind. Nevertheless it is found by "Experience, that the *Ger-Falcons* build their Nests only in these two "Parts of the World; from whence it happens, that naturally their "Flights are but dull and slow; and the Falconers are obliged to exer-"cise on them their Skill and Ingenuity; so that, by long Exercise "and Custom, they are brought at length to mount above the highest "Quarry."

The *Mouse-Deer*, whose Horns have been often discovered under Ground in Bogs, of an immense Size, and that large Fowl the *Cock of the Wood*, equalling the Peacock in Size, are not now to be mentioned, the Species of both being extinct in *Ireland*.

The tall, slender, round Towers, built of Lime and Stone, and dispersed through various Parts of this Kingdom; as they are Matters of Antiquity, so they are purely Matters of Curiosity, the like not being to be found elsewhere in any Part of *Europe*.

But among all the Curiosities of *Ireland*, that stupendous and surprizing Piece of Nature's Workmanship, commonly called *the Giant's Causeway* in the County of *Antrim*, is so singularly remarkable, that perhaps the like is not to be seen in any other Part of the World. It is of a triangular Shape, and extends from the Foot of a steep Hill into the Sea, no body knows how far; but at low Water the Length of it is 600 Feet, or more, and of a considerable Breadth. It consists of many thousand Pillars, Triangular and so on to Octangular, most of them Pentagonal and Hexagonal, but all irregular, few of them having their Sides of equal Breadth. Their Sizes are also unequal, being from 16 to 26, but generally about 20 Inches Diameter, and the two Sides of the same Pillar are seldom equal in Breadth; yet the Side of the next contiguous Pillar is equally formed. Every Pillar has as many others

joined round it, as it has Sides, except the outward ones, which shew one, two, or three Faces to View. Some of them are much longer and higher than the rest, some shorter, and more broken, some for a pretty large Space of an equal Height, so that their Tops make an even and plain Surface. None of the Pillars consist of one entire Stone, but each Column is made up of several Joints or Pieces, of 12, 16, 18 Inches, and some even two Feet long, not jointed together by flat Surfaces; but when one Part of the Pillar is separated from the other, one Piece is always concave, and the other convex, joined to each other in a Kind of Articulation. The vast Height of the strait jointed Pillars, especially of the most slender and most perfect among them, is amazing, some being 32, others 36 Feet high above the Strand: How far they reach under Ground is not yet discovered, though they have been traced 8 Feet deep, without receiving Satisfaction as to the real Depth. As to the Properties of these Pillars, and other Particulars relating to them, the Reader is referred to the Antiquities of *Ireland*, Chap. 34, where he will find a more minute Account of them, and of many other Curiosities standing Eastward and Westward of them, no less surprizing than those described. Some wonderful Things ascribed to *Ireland* by *Nennius*, a Writer of the ninth Century, and from him copied by *Cambrensis* and others, are here omitted, because most of them, by Experience, are found to be false; and such as carry any Truth in them, are so blended with Fable, that they are not worth repeating.

Constitution of Government.] Since *Ireland* became subject to the Crown of *England*, the Constitution of the Government there varies but little from that of the Mother Country. The Kings of *England* have always sent Vice-roys thither to administer the Public Affairs in their Name, and by their Authority, who, in different Ages, have in their Letters Patents and Commissions, been stiled by divers Names, as *Custos* or *Keeper*, *Justiciary*, *Warden*, *Procurator*, *Seneschal*, *Constable*, *Justice*, *Justices*, *Deputy* and *Lieutenant*; all which Names import the same Thing in Effect, namely, the Administrator of the Public Justice, and Affairs of the Kingdom, under the Authority, and by the Commission of the King, and were like the *Proconsuls* of the antient *Romans*. The Jurisdiction and Authority of these Officers is ample and royal, yet modified by the Terms of their Commissions; in some restrained, and in others enlarged, according to the King's Pleasure, or the Exigencies of the Times. When any chief Governor enters upon this Honourable Office, his Letters Patent are publicly read in the Council-Chamber; and, having taken the usual Oath before the Lord Chancellor, the Sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his Hands, and he is seated in the Chair of State, attended by the Lord Chancellor, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that if he be considered in regard to his Jurisdiction, and Authority, or his Train, Attendance, or Splendor, there is no Vice-roy in *Christendom* that comes nearer the Grandeur and Majesty of a King. He has a Council composed of the great Officers of the Crown, namely, the Chancellor, Treasurer, (when in the Kingdom) and such other of the Archbishops, Earls, Bishops, Barons, Judges, and Gentlemen, as his Majesty is pleased to appoint. When a chief Gover-

nor

nor dies, or his Place becomes vacant by Surrender or Departure out of the Realm without Licence, the Chancellor iſſues Writs to the King's Counſellors, in certain Shires to appear, and make an Election of another, to ſerve until the King authorize one, and he be ſworn; and this is done by Virtue of a Statute made in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII.

As in *England*, ſo in *Ireland*, the Parliament is the ſupreme Court, which is convened by the King's Writ, and prorogued or diſſolved at his Pleaſure; yet, during the late Reigns, they have been continued during the King's Life; which is no Diminution of his Prerogative, ſince his Majeſty can call and diſſolve them when he pleaſes. By the Statute of the 10th of *Henry* VII. Chap. 14. commonly called *Poyning*'s Act, the Legiſlature of *Ireland* received a conſiderable Alteration: For whereas before that Act it conſiſted of the King, by his Repreſentative, the chief Governor or Governors for the Time being, and the Lords and Commons, it was now provided, "That no Parliament "be holden for the Time to come in *Ireland*, but at ſuch Seaſon as "the King's Lieutenant and Council there do firſt certify the King, "under the Great Seal of that Land, the Cauſes and Conſiderations, "and all ſuch Acts as to them ſeemeth ſhould paſs in the ſame Par- "liament, and ſuch Cauſes, Conſiderations, and Acts affirmed by the "King and his Council to be good and expedient for that Land, and "his Licence thereupon, as well in Affirmation of the ſaid Cauſes "and Acts, as to ſummon the ſaid Parliament under his Great Seal "of *England* had and obtained; that done, a Parliament to be had "and holden after the Form and Effect afore rehearſed. And if any "Parliament to be holden in that Land hereafter, contrary to the "Form and Proviſion aforeſaid, it be deemed void and of none Effect "in Law." By this Act the Privy Councils of the two Kingdoms became Branches of the Legiſlature of *Ireland*, which before conſiſted only of the King, by his Repreſentative, and the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A Statute made in the 3d and 4th of *Philip* and *Mary* explains and enlarges *Poyning*'s Act. For as, in that Act, the King's Lieutenant and Council were the Perſons only named to certify the Acts neceſſary to be paſſed, and the Cauſes and Conſiderations of holding a Parliament, it was doubted, whether ſuch a Certificate from a *Lord-Deputy*, *Juſtice* or *Juſtices*, or other *Chief Governor*, or *Governors* and *Council*, were ſufficient within the Terms thereof; it was therefore, by the ſaid Statute of *Philip* and *Mary*, declared, "That the Certificate of any of the ſaid *Chief Governors* and *Council* "ſhould be ſufficient." And it was further provided, "That, after "the Summons of every Parliament, and during the Seſſions, ſuch "*Chief Governor*, or *Governors* and *Council*, may, under the Great "Seal, certify all ſuch other Conſiderations, Cauſes, Tenors, Provi- "ſions and Ordinances, as they ſhall think good to be enacted, and "upon Return thereof, under the Great Seal of *England*, ſuch and no "other ſhall and may paſs, and be enacted in the Parliament of *Ireland*, "in Caſe the ſame be agreed and reſolved upon by the three Eſtates "of the Parliament of *Ireland*." Now ſince theſe Acts, Laws take their firſt Motion either from the Privy Council of *Ireland*, or from either of the Houſes of Parliament, but they muſt be certified over by the Council, and upon their Return, under the Great Seal of *England*, either the Lords or Commons have a Negative to them. Parliaments,

thus

thus conſtituted, make Laws to bind the Kingdom, and raiſe Taxes for the Support of the Government, and for the Maintenance of an Army of 12,000 Men, which are cantoned into Barracks in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, and kept to a conſtant Diſcipline: And from this excellent Nurſery are draughted in his Majeſty's Service, wherever his Affairs require it.

This Parliament is conſtituted of Archbiſhops, Earls, Viſcounts, Biſhops, and Barons, as many as the King pleaſes to create (among whom are ſome *Roman* Catholics, who may qualify themſelves to ſit when they pleaſe) and 300 Members of the Houſe of Commons.

There are alſo in *Ireland*, as in *England*, four Terms held yearly for the Diſpatch of Controverſies between Party and Party, and four Courts of Juſtice, namely, the *Chancery*, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, and *Exchequer*; in the firſt of which a ſingle Perſon preſides under the Name of the King's High-Chancellor, and Keeper of the Great Seal. In the *King's-Bench* and *Common-Pleas*, are a Chief Juſtice and two Judges in each; and in the Exchequer, the Treaſurer, the Chancellor, Chief Baron, and two Barons; and in all of them ſubordinate Officers.

Here is alſo a Court of Exchequer Chamber, for correcting Errors at Law in the other Courts; in which are the Lord Chancellor, and Lord Treaſurer, the Vice-Treaſurers, with the two Chief Juſtices.

There are alſo Judges of Aſſize and Goal Delivery, being thoſe of the ſupreme Courts, who travel twice a Year into the ſeveral Counties (except that of *Dublin*) for the Trial of Priſoners and Suits of *Niſi-Prius* between Party and Party; as alſo a Court of Admiralty, which has Juriſdiction in Maritime Affairs, and is adminiſtred by Commiſſion from the Admiralty of *England*. Beſides theſe, there are *Spiritual Courts*, as the Convocation, which uſed to be held at the ſame Time with the Parliament; but has not been convened, I think, ſince the Year 1709; the Courts of *Prerogative*, where a Commiſſary judges of the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed, whether Inteſtate, or by Will; and in every Dioceſe a Conſiſtory Court, from whence Appeals lie to the Supreme Court of Prerogative, and from thence to a Court of Special Delegates appointed by the King.

There are alſo Governors of Counties, and Juſtices of the Peace, appointed by the King's Commiſſions through the ſeveral Counties, to preſerve the Peace where they reſide, whoſe Power is grounded upon ſeveral Statutes; and High and Petty Conſtables, and other Officers inſtituted for the ſame End. But the chief Officer of every County is the High Sheriff, who was heretofore choſen in the County Court by the Suffrages of the People; but now is nominated by the Chief Governor.

When to theſe we add ſeven Commiſſioners appointed by the King to manage his Revenue, and other inferior Officers for collecting and getting it in; together with 118 Cities and Corporate Towns, we may ſee how little the Conſtitution of *England* and *Ireland* differ.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is a general Opinion, that the first Inhabitants of *Ireland* were Colonies from *Great-Britain*, which can scarce admit of a Controversy, both on Account of the near Neighbourhood of *Britain* to it, from whence the Passage is easy into *Ireland*, as from the Language, Rights and Customs of the ancient *Irish*, between which and those of the ancient *Britons* there is a great Analogy. *Tacitus*, in the Life of *Agricola*, gives the same Reasons why *Britain* was first inhabited from *Gaul*. What gives a further Countenance to this Opinion is, that *Ireland*, in ancient Times, was enumerated among the *British* Islands, and reckoned as one of them; to which *Pliny*, *Apuleius*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Ptolomy*, bear Witness; and the latter of these Writers places several Tribes of People in *Ireland*, who bore the same Name with those in *Britain*. Thus the *Brigantes*, *Coriondi*, or *Coritani*, and *Belgæ*, are pointed out as Inhabitants in different Parts of *Ireland*, and People of the same Names may also be found in *Britain*.

The first Colony that assumed the regal Title in *Ireland*, were called *Firbolgs*, *Viri Belgæ*, i. e. *Belgians*, who are with great Probability supposed to come from the *Belgæ* of *Britain*, who were Inhabitants of *Somersetshire*, *Hampshire*, *Wiltshire*, and the Isle of *Wight*, and those *British Belgians* are supposed to come from the *Belgæ*, a People of *Gaul*. They are said to have settled in *Ireland*, and to have established some Form of Government in the Year of the World 2657, which they ruled 37, some more probably say 80 Years, under nine Kings.

The *Belgians* were dispossessed by the *Tuath-de-Danans*, or *Danonians*, a People also from *Britain*, in the Year of the World 2737, who governed *Ireland* for 197 Years; during the Reigns of nine Monarchs, then the great Revolution, brought about by the *Milesian* Adventurers, took Effect in the Year of the World 2934.

It is by all Accounts agreed, that the *Milesians* came from *Spain*, and, having vanquished the *Danonians*, assumed the Government which they administered for the Space of 2187 Years, during the Reigns of 166 Kings, till the Year of Christ 1172, when the *Irish* submitted to *Henry* II. King of *England*. During this long Period several memorable Events happened, which shall be mentioned in as short a Method as is possible.

A. D. 432. St. *Patrick* preached the Gospel in *Ireland*, and having converted most Part of the Nation to Christianity, died in 493. Attempts were made 30 Years before this by four holy Men, *Kieran*, *Ailbe*, *Declan*, and *Ibar*, for the Conversion of the *Irish*, and not without considerable Success; but the bringing over the Princes and the Bulk of the People to the Faith was reserved for St. *Patrick*.

Bede gives an Account, "That in the Year 684, *Egfred*, King of "*Northumberland*, sent an Army into *Ireland* under the Conduct of his "General *Bertfrid*, who miserably ravished that inoffensive Nation, "which had always maintained a most close and friendly Intercourse "with the *English*; not sparing either Churches or Monasteries, which "People had offered no Offence. The *Irish* recovered out of their first "Surprise, and invoking the Divine Aid, assembled their Forces, and "defended themselves so well, that *Bertfrid* was obliged to return home "with Disgrace, and a shattered Army." Historians are silent as to the

the Cause of this Invasion; but it was probably occasioned by the *Irish* giving Shelter and Protection to *Alfred*, natural Son to King *Osway*, who was Father to *Egfrid*, and whom *Osway* had made King of *Deira* in his own Life Time, to the Prejudice of *Egfrid*, and so separated the Kingdoms of *Deira* and *Bernicia*, which before were united. The *Deirians*, by the Instigations of *Egfrid*, revolted from *Alfred*, who was obliged to fly to *Ireland* for Protection, and wait for a favourable Opportunity to recover the Kingdom.

A. D. 795. A more cruel Enemy than *Egfrid* invaded *Ireland*, namely, the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, under the Name *Ostmen*, who, by various Battles and Successes, fixed themselves in several Parts of that Country, which they domineered over till the Arrival of the *English*, during the Space of 377 Years.

A. D. 964. About this Year *Edgar*, King of *England*, subdued a great Part of *Ireland*, with its most noble City of *Dublin*, as it is said in the Preamble of a Charter ascribed to him, which nevertheless is looked upon by some Writers as a Forgery of the Monks.

A. D. 1014. Was fought the bloody and memorable Battle of *Clontarfe* near *Dublin*, on the 23d of *April*, between *Bryan Boro*, King of *Ireland*, and *Sitrick* the *Dane*, King of *Dublin*, in which King *Bryan* obtained the Victory, though he, his Son, and Grandson, a great Number of his Grandees, and 7000, some say 11,000 Soldiers, fell in the Battle.

A. D. 1066. *Godred Crovan*, King of *Man*, subdued *Dublin*, and a great Part of *Leinster*, as is related in the Chronicle of *Man*.

A. D. 1104. The same Chronicle relates, "That *Magnus*, King of "*Norway*, having subdued the Isle of *Man*, and the *Orcades*, sent his "Shoes to *Mortagh Mack-Loghlin*, King of *Ireland*, commanding him "to carry them upon his Shoulders through his House on *Christmas* "Day, in the Presence of his Ambassadors, to signify his Subjection "to him. The *Irish* received this News with great Indignation; but "the King considered better, and told the Ambassadors he would "not only carry, but also eat his Shoes, rather than King *Magnus* "should lay waste one Province in *Ireland*; so he complied with the "Order, and honourably entertaining the Ambassadors, sent them back "with many Presents to their Master, with whom he made a League. "The Ambassadors returning, gave their Master an Account of the "Situation, Pleasantness, Fertility and Healthfulness of the Air of "*Ireland*, *Magnus* hearing this, turned his Thoughts wholly upon the "Conquest of that Country; to which End he fitted out a Fleet, and "went before with sixteen Ships to take a View of the Island; but, "having unwarily landed, he was surrounded by the *Irish*, and cut off, "with most of those who attended him."

A. D. 1110. About this Year, *Gille*, Bishop of *Limerick*, and the Pope's Legate, introduced the *Roman* Liturgy and Form of public Service into the Church of *Ireland*, which was seconded by *Malachy*, Archbishop of *Armagh*, who was also the Pope's Legate some Years after, and in 1171 was perfected by another Legate, *Christian*, Bishop of *Lismore*, in a Synod held at *Cashell*, which the Year following was confirmed by King *Henry* II. so late was it before the Popish Use of chaunting Mass was settled in this Kingdom.

A. D. 1155. At this Time the Foundation was laid for reducing *Ireland* to the Obedience of the Crown of *England*, which in the Event took

took Place, though not immediately, to the infinite Happiness of that Country, by civilizing the Inhabitants thereof, and reclaiming them from a State of Barbarism and Contempt, to the flourishing and reformed Condition they now are in. It will be therefore necessary to prosecute this Subject more fully than the Design of a concise Brevity can well admit of.

About *Michaelmas*, King *Henry* of *England* held a great Council of his Peers at *Winchester*, with whom he consulted about conquering *Ireland*, not only on Account of the Piracies and Outrages the *Irish* daily committed against his Subjects, and the Cruelties they exercised on those who fell under their Power, whom they bought and sold as Slaves, and used a *Turkish* Tyranny over their Persons, but principally as frequent Aids were sent against him from thence in his Wars with *France*. This Project, though then laid aside, yet it advanced so far, that the King sent an Ambassador to Pope *Adrian*, who granted him a Bull, that by his Authority and Assent he might reduce *Ireland*, for the Increase of the Christian Religion, the correcting the evil Manners of the People, and propagating Virtue among them. The Pope pretended by his Bull, that all Christian Islands belonged to the See of *Rome*, which, how infirm soever, was of infinite Advantage in those Times of dark Ignorance, and unbounded Superstition. The Bull was soon after carried over to *Ireland*, and publicly read in a Synod at *Waterford*. The King, on Account of his embroiled Affairs in *France*, as well as the Difficulty of the Enterprise, was prevailed on to postpone the Design till a more favourable Opportunity, which in a few Years after presented itself. For,

A. D. 1168. *Dermod Mac-Murrough*, King of *Leinster*, having, from his first Advancement to the Crown, been a great Oppressor of his Nobility, and a cruel Tyrant over his other Subjects, had now, by his Power, forced several of the neighbouring Princes, namely, *O-Neil*, *O-Melaghlin*, and *O-Carrol*, to give him Hostages, and, debauching the Wife of *O-Roirk*, King of *Brefiny*, carried her away by her own Consent in the Absence of her Husband. *O-Roirk* made Suit to *Roderick O-Connor*, King of *Ireland*, for Aid to revenge this Outrage, who promised him Succour, and immediately dispatched Couriers to the King of *Ossory* and *Meath*, and to *Mack-Turkill*, the *Danish* petty King of *Dublin*, who all, though Vassals and Tributaries to *Dermod*, were readily prevailed on to revenge their own Wrongs; and most of his other Subjects deserted King *Dermod*.

Thus forsaken, he abandoned his Country, and with 60 Servants in his Retinue, repaired to King *Henry* II. then in *Aquitaine* at War with the *French* King, and in a most suppliant Manner implored his Aid. Though *Henry* could not assist him in Person, yet taking his Oath of Vassalage and Allegiance, he gave him Credentials to all his Subjects, *English*, *Norman*, *Welch*, and *Scots*, importing a free Licence to assist him in the Recovery of his Kingdom. *Dermod* passed to *Bristol*, where he caused *Henry*'s Letters to be published, as well as his own Overtures of Entertainment, to all who would assist him. His chief Dependance was upon Earl *Strongbow*, a Nobleman of great Abilities and Power, but by his Profusion obnoxious to his Creditors beyond Measure, and from thence most ready to embrace all Motions, that promised any Means of extricating him from his Difficulties. Him *Dermod* engaged by promising him his Daughter *Eva* in Marriage,

and

and the Reversion of the Kingdom of *Leinster* after his Death. In his Journey to St. *David*'s in *Wales*, he contracted for the Assistance of *Robert Fitz-Stephens* and *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, by promising them in Fee the Town of *Wexford*, and the two adjoining Cantreds. From St. *David*'s he sailed to *Ireland*, and wintered at *Ferns* in private among the Clergy, impatiently waiting the Arrival of his new Confederates.

A. D. 1169. In *May*, *Fitz-Stephens*, accompanied by *Meiler Fitz-Henry*, *Meiler Fitz-David*, *Maurice de Prindergast*, *Hervy* of *Mount-Maurice*, and others, to the Number of 30 Knights, 60 in Jacks, or light Coats of Mail, and about 300 Archers and Footmen, landed near *Wexford*, and gave Notice of their Arrival to *Dermod*, who, with his natural Son *Donald*, and 500 Men, immediately repaired to them, and the next Day they assaulted *Wexford*, which in four Days surrendered upon Conditions, and the Townsmen gave Hostages and Oaths for their future Allegiance. *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* arrived soon after with fresh Recruits, and *Dermod*, according to Stipulation, granted *Wexford* and two Cantreds to him and *Fitz-Stephens*, and two Cantreds more, lying between *Wexford* and *Waterford*, to *Hervy* of *Mount-Marice*; and these three settled the first *English* Colony on these Lands, which has continued in the Barony of *Forth* to this Day. From thence they marched against *Donald*, Prince of *Ossory*, twice chastised him, plundered the County of *O-Phelan* about *Naas*, and brought *O-Tool* and others to Submission. Soon after Earl *Strongbow* sent *Reymond de Gross* into *Ireland*, with 9 or 10 Knights, and 70 Archers well appointed, who landed near *Waterford*, and were assaulted by a strong Body from that City, though without Success.

A. D. 1170. In *August* Earl *Strongbow* landed near *Waterford*, at the Head of 15 or 1600 Men, and attempted the City (then governed by two *Danish* Magistrates, *Reginald* and *Smorth*) which he took by Assault on the 23d of that Month with great Slaughter. *Dermod*, and the first Adventurers joining *Strongbow* at *Waterford*, the Marriage between him and King *Dermod*'s Daughter was solemnized, and the Reversion of the Kingdom of *Leinster* assured to him, after the King's Death.

Animated with these Successes, *Dermod* persuaded his new Allies to turn their Arms against *Dublin*, alledging, that the reducing that important Place, would lay the Foundation for the Conquest of the whole Kingdom. While Preparations were making for this Enterprize, *Roderick*, King of *Ireland*, had raised an Army of 30,000 Horse and Foot, resolving to impede the March of the Confederates against *Dublin*. He encamped with the main Body of his Forces at *Clondalkin*, four Miles from *Dublin*, and guarded all the Passes through the Mountains with strong Detachments. King *Dermod* laid the Difficulties of the Attempt before his Confederates; but they were of Opinion, that to draw back would give such a Reputation to the Arms of *Roderick*, as would be little short of a Foil, and therefore resolved to proceed. *Miles de Cogan*, an Officer of great Valour, marched in the Van, supported by *Donald Kavenagh*, natural Son to King *Dermod*, and a strong Body of *Irish*; *Reymond de Gross* led the Battle with a Regiment of 800 *English*, sustained by King *Dermod* and 1000 *Irish*; and the Rear was brought up by 3000 *English* headed by the Earl *Strongbow*, and supported by a strong Regiment of *Irish*. Their orderly March so appalled the Enemy, that they gave Way without making any Opposition, and the King of *Ireland* dissolved his Army, and returned Home.

Dublin

Dublin was summoned, and 30 Hostages demanded for the better Assurance of King *Dermod*. *Mack-Turkill*, petty King thereof, fearing the Issue of the Siege, was ready to submit to the Terms; but the Citizens disagreeing in the Choice of the Hostages, the Time allotted for the Treaty expired, of which *Miles de Cogan* took Advantage, and without Command from *Dermod* or the Earl, made himself Master of the City with great Slaughter, and the Soldiers got rich Pillage; but *Mack Turkill*, and many of the *Ostmen* Citizens, escaped by Means of their Shipping in the Harbour. The same Day, being the 21st of *September*, 1170, King *Dermod* and the Earl made their Entry into *Dublin*, wherein they found great Abundance of Provisions. *Dermod* returned to *Ferns*, and the Earl, about *Michaelmas*, marched to *Waterford* with a Party of his Forces, leaving *Dublin* under the Command of *Miles de Cogan*, who may be truly called the first *English* Governor of it.

A. D. 1171. King *Dermod* died at *Ferns* in *May*, and most of the *Irish* Nobility forsook the Earl, except *Donald Kavenagh*, and two or three others. In the mean Time the News of these Successes had reached the Ears of King *Henry*, who was jealous of *Strongbow*, and thought himself robbed of the Glory of so great a Conquest. He therefore not only confiscated all the Earl's Estate, though he had acted in this Matter by his verbal Licence, but by Proclamation prohibited all his Subjects exporting Provisions or Stores to *Ireland*, and commanded such of them as were already in that Kingdom to return Home by a certain Day. This Step, and the News that King *Roderick* had levied an Army with an Intent to besiege *Dublin*, brought the Earl back to defend the Town, and to consult Means to appease the King's Anger. *Roderick* invested the City with an Army of 60,000 Men, which was but weakly provided with Men or Victuals, the Stores taken within the City being much consumed. However, they bore the Siege for two Months; but then, all Necessaries failing, and no Hopes of Relief from Abroad, *Strongbow* advised in Council to treat with *Roderick*, and that he should offer to submit himself unto him, to become his Man, and to hold *Leinster* of him as a Feudatory Prince. But *Roderick* knowing the Difficulties the Garrison laboured under, insisted upon much more exorbitant Terms, and therefore willed the Ambassador to acquaint the Earl, that unless he surrendered into his Hands, not only *Dublin*, but *Waterford* and *Wexford*, with all his Castles, and returned Home with his *English* Forces, that he would, without Delay, give the Assault, and made no Doubt of carrying the City by Storm.

These high Demands were of too hard Digestion for Soldiers accustomed to Conquest; and, by the Advice of *Miles de Cogan*, they resolved upon a sudden Sally, which they made with 600 Men. The Enemy were so surprized, that they fled before them; 1500 fell in the Onset, and many Prisoners were made, and the City was relieved in its greatest Extremity; such great Stores of Corn, Meal, and Pork being found in the Enemy's Camp, as were sufficient to victual the Garrison for a Year. The Earl sailed to *England* to appease the King, to whom he offered all the Acquisitions he had made either by the Sword or Marriage; and it was agreed, that he should recognize the King as his Sovereign Lord, should surrender to him the City of *Dublin*, with the adjacent Cantreds, the maritime Towns of *Leinster*, the

City

City of *Waterford*, and all Castles, and should acknowledge to hold the Remainder of the King and his Heirs.

Mack-Turkill took the Advantage of the Earl's Absence, and arrived in the Harbour of *Dublin* with a Fleet of 60 Sail, and 10,000 Soldiers levied in the *Isle of Man*, the *Orcades* and *Norway*, full of Hopes to recover his former Grandeur. He hoped to surprize the City, and carry it by a sudden Assault. But his Life paid for this rash Attempt, and most of his Party were either slaughtered or dispersed into the Country, where, being odious to the Natives for their former Cruelties, they were slain in great Numbers. Thus ended the Power of the *Ostmen* in *Dublin*, who never after made any Effort to recover their former Possessions. Many of them had before incorporated with the *Irish*, and now, upon this great Revolution, such as remained in the City or Neighbourhood, became quiet Subjects to the *English*, and, by Degrees, grew one People with them.

A. D. 1172. While these Things were doing, King *Henry* was preparing for a Voyage into *Ireland*, where he arrived, near *Waterford*, with a Fleet of 240 Ships, on the 18th of *October*, attended by Earl *Strongbow*, *William Fitz-Adelm*, *Humphrey de Bohun*, *Hugh de Lacy*, *Robert Fitz-Bernard*, and many other Grandees; besides 400 Knights, or Men at Arms, and 4000 Soldiers well appointed. The first Action he did upon his landing was to receive the Investiture of the City of *Waterford*, and the Homage of Earl *Strongbow* for the Kingdom of *Leinster*, the Inheritance of which was granted to him by the King, who placed *Robert Fitz-Bernard* in the Government of *Waterford*, and from thence marched to *Dublin*, which *Strongbow* delivered up to him, and the King committed the Government thereof to *Hugh de Lacy*.

From *Dublin* his Majesty marched into *Munster*, and in his Journey received the Submissions and Homage of *Dermod Mac-Carthy*, King of *Corke*; *Donald O-Brien*, King of *Limerick*; *Donald Mac-gilla Phadraig*, King of *Ossory*; *O-Phelan*, Prince of *Desies*, and of a great many other petty Princes. At *Lismore* he held a Synod of the Clergy, probably to take the Submissions of that Body, and gave Directions for building a Castle there; which done he returned to *Dublin*, where, the 11th of *November* many petty Princes made their Submissions, and swore Allegiance to him in Person, as *Gillamoholmock*, *O-Chadesie*, *O-Carrol*, King of *Uriel*, *O-Melaghlin*, King of *Meath*, *O-Roirk*, King of *Brefiny*, and many others. But *Roderick*, Monarch of all *Ireland*, came no nearer to *Dublin* than the River *Shannon*, where he made his Submission to the Commissioners sent thither by King *Henry*, to whom he became tributary, swore Allegiance, and gave Hostages for his Fidelity. Thus all *Ireland* made voluntary Submissions to the King of *England*, except the Princes of *Ulster*, and they also virtually did so in the Submission of the Supreme Monarch *Roderick*.

At this Time the King granted the Laws of *England* to the People of *Ireland*, established Courts and Officers of Justice, and held a Parliament, or something like a Parliament, at *Dublin*, where he kept the Festival of *Christmas* in as great State as the Place would allow: For there was no House there capable of receiving his Retinue; and therefore he was under the Necessity of hastily erecting a long Pavilion, composed of smooth Wattles, after the Fashion of the Country, which being well furnished with Plate, Houshold Stuff, and good Cheer, made a better Appearance than ever had been before seen in *Ireland*. Many of

of the *Irish* Princes flocked thither to pay their Duty to the King, not without admiring and applauding his Magnificence. The greatest Part of his Charge was expended in Royal Entertainments, to captivate the *Irish*, and his Time, in the five Months he staid there, was taken up in Endeavours so to settle Matters, as wholly, for the Time to come, to frustrate his Enemies of the usual Aids afforded by the *Irish* against him, when attacked by the Arms of *France*. He had experienced the Benefit the Crown received without Charge by private Adventurers, and was resolved, by like Methods, to make the Part he had gained, bear the Charge of subduing the Whole. To this End he distributed large Scopes of Land to the Grandees who attended him; as, to Earl *Strongbow*, (which indeed was his Right by Marriage) all *Leinster*, the City of *Dublin*, and the adjoining Cantreds, with a few Maritime Towns and Castles, excepted. To *Hugh de Lacy*, the Kingdom of *Meath*; to *John de Courcy* all *Ulster*, if he could conquer it; and to *Robert Fitz-Stephen* and *Miles Cogan*, the Kingdom of *Cork* (which formerly comprehended *Desmond*), and to *Philip de Braos* the Kingdom of *Limerick*. But these two latter Grants were made after the King's Return to *England*.

A. D. 1173. The Rebellion of his Son, the Danger of a Revolt in *Normandy*, and a Plague and Scarcity in *Ireland*, laid the King under the Necessity of hastening his Return; though he was at first determined to stay the Summer following in *Ireland*, to fortify it with strong Holds and Castles, and to settle it in a State of Security. He therefore having provided for the Government, and settled a Civil Administration in *Dublin* by a Colony from *Bristol*, marched from *Dublin* to *Wexford*, where he embarked on *Easter Monday*, 1173. Thus was brought about this great Revolution, with little Bloodshed, rather by the Opinion of King *Henry*'s Power, and the Terror of his Arms, than by any real Force.

A. D. 1314. The weak Reign of *Edward* II. his unsuccessful Wars with the *Scots*, Feuds and Contentions amongst the *English* of *Ireland*, and the perpetual Rebellions of the *Irish*, were the Cause of a very extraordinary Revolution, though of a short Continuance. The King of *Scotland*, for a Diversion to the *English* Arms, this Year sent his Brother *Edward Bruce* with a small Force, to invade *Ireland*; who landed in the North, and was joined by great Numbers of the *Irish*. He marched then to *Dundalk*, which he took and burned down in the Year 1315, and drove most of the *English* out of *Ulster*. The Earl of *Ulster* fought with the Enemy near *Coleraine*, and was routed, which was followed by the Siege of *Carrickfergus*; and *Roger Mortimer* was the same Year defeated in *Meath*. From thence *Bruce* ravaged the whole Kingdom from Sea to Sea, and defeated Sir *Edmund Butler*, Lord Justice, on the 26th of *January*, which caused all the *Irish* in *Munster* and *Leinster* to rise in Rebellion. But for want of Provisions, the *Scots* were obliged to march back to *Ulster*, where *Bruce* sat down in his Quarters to that Degree of Quietness, that he kept Court, and held Pleas, as in Times of profound Peace. *Bruce* passed into *Scotland* in 1316 for fresh Supplies, and upon his Return was crowned King of *Ireland* at *Dundalk*. From thence he marched with an Intention of besieging *Dublin*, took *Castle-Knock*, and Sir *Hugh Tyrrel* in it. The Citizens burned down the Suburbs to secure the Town, and erected an outward Fortification close to the River along *Merchant-Kay*, with the Stones of the *Dominican* Abbey, which they

demolished for that Purpose. *Bruce* finding the Resolution of the Citizens, decamped from *Castle-Knock*, and marched Westward as far as *Limerick*, ravaging the whole Country through which he passed. *Roger Mortimer*, appointed Lord Justice in 1317, arrived at *Waterford* with 38 Men at Arms only, and would not suffer the *English* to fight *Bruce* till he joined them. But *Bruce*, upon his Arrival, marched back to *Ulster*, and the Lord Justice was recalled to *England*. Archbishop *Bicknor*, being made Lord Justice in 1318, appointed the Lord *John Birmingham* General against *Bruce*, who in a sharp Encounter slew *Bruce* at *Dundalk*, with 2000 of his Men. *John Maupas*, a valiant Officer in *Birmingham*'s Troops, rushed into the Battle, with a Resolution to destroy the usurping Prince, and was found dead after the Conflict, stretched on the Body of *Bruce*. Thus an End was put to this Revolution, and the *Scotch* Government in *Ireland*. *Buchanan* reports, that *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, came over to *Ireland* in Aid of his Brother, and was within a Day's March of him when the Battle was fought, but that *Bruce* precipitated the Fight, that his Brother should have no Share in the Glory.

The *Irish*, who had submitted to King *Henry*, all along bore with Impatience the Restraint of the *English* Government, and in every Reign, there was a perpetual bordering War maintained between some of them and the *English*, which occasioned King *Richard* the Second to make two Royal Voyages to *Ireland* in Person, resolving to make an intire Conquest of that Island. In the first Voyage, made in 1394, he was attended by a Royal Army, consisting of 4000 Men at Arms, and 30,000 Archers. Terrified with these Forces, the *Irish* had Recourse to a Policy they had more than once practised with Success, to dissolve the *English* Army, which they were not able to resist, namely, by light Submissions, and feigned Acknowledgments of their past Errors. As soon therefore as the King had landed, all the powerful Heads of the *Irish* made humble Offers of Submission. Whereupon the Lord *Mowbray*, Earl Marshal of *England*, was authorised by special Commission to receive the Homages and Oaths of Fidelity of all the *Irish* of *Leinster*, namely, of *Mac-Murrough*, *O-Byrne*, *O-More*, *O Nolan*, and the Chief of the *Kinshelaghs*, who falling down at his Feet, upon their Knees performed their Homages, and made their Oaths of Fidelity; which done, the Earl admitted each of them to the *Kiss of Peace*. The King himself having received humble Letters from *O-Neill*, (wherein he stiled himself Prince of the *Irish* of *Ulster*, and yet acknowledged the King to be his Sovereign, and the perpetual Lord of *Ireland*) removed to *Drogheda*, and received the like Submissions from the *Irish* of *Ulster*, namely, from *O-Neill*, *O-Hanlon*, *O-Donnell*, *Mac-Mahon*, and others. They were bound also in great Penalties to the Apostolical Chamber, not only to continue loyal Subjects, but that they and their Sword-Men should, on a certain Day, surrender to the King and his Successors all their Lands and Possessions, and should serve him in his Wars against his other Rebels; in Consideration whereof they were to receive Pay and Pensions from the King, and have the Inheritance of such Land as they should recover from the Rebels. Thus they avoided the present Storm, and dissolved that Army, which was prepared to break them. As the Pope was interested in these Submissions, it might be thought they would have had some Effect, but the King was no sooner returned to *England*, but these *Irish* Lords laid aside their Masks of Humility, and infested

infested the *English* Borders anew, in Defence whereof the Lord *Roger Mortimer*, then Lord Lieutenant and Heir Apparent to the Crown, was slain. Moved with a just Indignation, the King passed over again into *Ireland* in 1399, with as powerful an Army as he had before, proposing to make a full Conquest of it, but in his Passage through the vast Countries of the *Murroughs*, *Kinshelaghs*, *Kavenaghs*, *Byrnes* and *Tools*, his great Army was much distressed for want of Provisions and Carriages; and he did nothing memorable, unless cutting down and clearing the Passes in the *Kavenagh*'s Country may be termed an Action of Service. But all these Preparations and Resolutions came to nought by the Arrival of the Duke of *Lancaster* in *England* against the King, who was obliged thereby to leave *Ireland*, and he soon after lost his Crown and Life.

From the Time of the first Reduction of *Ireland* there were Commotions and Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the *Irish* were supported by Forces from *Spain*, who possessed themselves of *Kinsale*, to whose Assistance the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Tyrconnel* marched from the North, at the Head of a great Army; but they being engaged and routed by the Lord Deputy *Mountjoy* before *Kinsale*, the *Spaniards* submitted upon the Terms of leaving the Kingdom. The Earl of *Tyrone* soon after submitted to the Lord Deputy upon his Knees, and was received to Mercy.

The Power of the North was much broken by this Battle; but *Tyrone* and others being received to Mercy, and King *James* issuing a Commission of Grace in 1606, for confirming the Possessions of the *Irish* against all Claims of the Crown, it might have been expected that a perfect Settlement of the Kingdom would have ensued: But at this very Time the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Tyrconnel*, *Maguir*, *O-Cahan*, and almost all the *Irish* of *Ulster*, entered into a Conspiracy to surprize the Castle of *Dublin*, murder the Lord Deputy and Council, and set on Foot a new Rebellion; and for this End had solicited foreign Aids. As soon as they had Notice that their Plot was discovered, *Tyrone*, *Tyrconnel*, and *Maguir* fled beyond the Seas, where they made loud Clamours, that they withdrew themselves for Matter of Religion and Injustice as to their Rights and Claims; both which Points the King cleared by a public Declaration spread through *Europe*, which may be seen in the 6th Tome of *Rymer*'s Collection, p. 664. Upon the Flight of these Conspirators, Indictments were found against them, upon which all that fled were outlawed.

A. D. 1608. Sir *Cahir O-Dogharty*, Proprietor of the Barony of *Inisowen* in the County of *Donnegal*, urged by the Intrigues of the fugitive Earls, and by Assurance of speedy Aids from *Spain*, broke out into Rebellion, which he maintained for five Months with various Success; whereunto an additional Shot put an End to his Life, and some of his Adherents were taken and executed. Besides Inquisitions and Outlawries found and had against the Actors in these two Rebellions, and that of the last of Queen *Elizabeth*, they were all attainted by the Statute of the 11th of King *James*, and their Lands vested in the Crown, mounting to 511465 Acres in the several Counties of *Donnegal*, *Tyrone*, *Colerain*, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan* and *Armagh*, and enabled the King to make that *Protestant* Plantation in *Ulster*, which now, from the most rebellious Province of the Kingdom, is the most quiet and reformed.

The Rebellion and Maſſacres of 1641, exceed all the Cruelties that ever were perpetrated in the World, unleſs thoſe of the *Spaniards* upon the Conqueſt of *Mexico* and *Peru* may be excepted. The Reſtoration of the Popiſh Religion to its ancient Splendor, and the Hopes of repoſſeſſing the *Iriſh* in the ſix eſcheated Counties before-mentioned, were made the Pretences to this infamous Action, which was maintained for twelve Years with an Obſtinacy not to be matched. But at length the *Iriſh* Rebels were totally ſubdued by *Oliver Cromwell*, and an End put to the War by the Confiſcation of Numbers of their Eſtates in 1653.

The Favours of King *James* II. to thoſe of his own Religion in *Ireland*, once more exalted the Papiſts of that Kingdom, and put them upon the Foot of domineering over their Proteſtant Neighbours. All the Eſtates, forfeited by former Rebellions, were reſtored by the Repeal of the Act of Settlement, and many other Laws made to the Deſtruction of the eſtabliſhed Religion there. But the Kingdom was again reduced by the Arms of the Glorious King *William*, in two ſucceſsful Battles, and the Eſtates of great Numbers of the *Iriſh* Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited: And to perpetuate the Benefits ariſing from this Revolution, that great King took Care, as his laſt Legacy, to ſettle the Crown in the illuſtrious Houſe that now wears it; in which that it may for ever remain, are the Prayers of all good Subjects.

MAN ISLE, anciently *MONA*.

THE *Iſle of Man* ſtill remains to be deſcribed; the Situation whereof is in St. *George*'s Channel, between four and five Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between fifty-four and fifty-five Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long and fifteen broad; from whence the three Kingdoms, *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland* may be ſeen at the ſame Time.

It contains ſeventeen Pariſhes. The three chief Towns are, 1. *Caſtle Town*, at the South End of the Iſland, near which ſtands *Sodor*, from whence the Biſhop takes the Title. 2. *Douglas*, on the Eaſt Side of the Iſland; a good Harbour, and moſt frequented by foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. *Peel*, on the Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland; defended by a Caſtle.

Air.] The Air is eſteemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of *Engliſh*, *Scotch* and *Iriſh*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Graſs; and they have the ſame Species of Cattle as in *England*. The Exports conſiſt in Corn, Wool, Hides and Tallow: But what uſed to add moſt to their Wealth was, the Importation of Foreign Goods; and the Exportation of them to *Great-Britain*, the ſame not having been prohibited till the 12th of *George* I. The Earl of *Derby* was their Sovereign, and frequently called *King of Man*; and they are governed by Laws and Cuſtoms of their own. The Duke of *Athol* is now Sovereign of *Man*, one of his Anceſtors having married the Heireſs of the Family of *Derby*; but the preſent Duke has, in Conſideration of 70,000*l.* reſigned great Part of his Sovereignty, and ſeveral Laws were paſſed in 1765, for eſtabliſhing a new Form of Government in that Iſland.

This

This Island was first planted by the *Britons*; the *Scots* subdued it, and after them the *Danes* and *Normans*; but in the Reign of *Edward* I. the *English* took Possession of it; and *Henry* IV. granted it to Sir *John Stanley*, Ancestor of the Earls of *Derby* and his Heirs. Episcopacy is established here, but their Bishop has no Vote or Seat in the *British* House of Peers.

SCILLY Islands are situate about forty Miles West of the Land's End of *England*: They are but very small, and encompassed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to some of our own Shipping, particularly Admiral *Shovel*, with three Men of War more, were cast away here, on the 22d of *October*, 1707; but there are some good Habours among these Islands.

WIGHT Island, the ancient *Vecta*, a Part of *Hampshire*, lies opposite to *Portsmouth*, and is about twenty Miles long, and twelve broad. The Soil is equal to any Part of *England*, being prettily diversified with little Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign. The chief Town is *Newport*.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY *in* EUROPE.
2. TURKEY *in* ASIA.
3. TURKEY *in* AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	17 and 40	E. Lon.	Being	1000 Miles in Length.
Between	36 and 46	N. Lat.		900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Russia*, *Poland*, and *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Circassia*, the *Black Sea*, the *Proponti*s, *Hellespont*, and *Archipelago*, on the East; by the *Mediterranean*, on the South; by the same Sea, and the *Venetian* and *Austrian* Territories, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North Coast of the *Black Sea* are the Provinces of ——	*Crim* and *Little Tartary*, the ancient *Taurica Chersonese* —	*Precop.* *Bachisèria.* *Kaffa.*
	Budziac Tartary —	*Oczakow.*
North of the *Danube* are the Provinces of	*Bessarabia* ——	*Bendar.* *Belgorod.*
	Moldavia, olim *Dacia* ——	*Jazy.* *Chotzim.*
	Wallachia, another Part of the ancient *Dacia* ——	*Talczin.* *Tergovisc*
South of the *Danube* are ——	*Bulgaria*, the East Part of the ancient *Mysia* ——	*Widin.* *Nicopoli.* *Silistria.* *Scopia.*
	Servia, the West Part of *Mysia* ——	*Belgrade.* *Semendria.* *Nissa.*
	Bosnia, Part of the ancient *Illyricum* —	*Seraio.*
On the *Bosphorus* and *Hellespont* ——	*Romania*, olim *Thrace.*	*Constantinople.* *Adrianople.* *Philippopoli.*
South of Mount *Rhodope* or *Argentum*, the North Part of the ancient *Greece* ——	*Macedonia* ——	*Strymon.* *Contessa.*
	Thessaly, now *Janna*	*Salonichi.*
	Achaia and *Boetia*, now *Livadia* —	*Athens.* *Thebes.* *Lepanto.*
On the *Adriatic* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, the antient *Illyricum* ——	*Epirus* ——	*Chimæra.* *Butrinto.*
	Albania ——	*Durazzo.* *Dulcigno.*
	Dalmatia ——	*Drino.* *Narenza.*
	Ragusa Republic —	*Ragusa.*

In

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
In the *Morea*, the ancient *Peloponnesus*, being the South Division of *Greece*, are —	*Corinthia* —	*Corinth*.
	Argos —	*Argos*. *Napoli de Romania*.
	Sparta —	*Lacedæmon*, now *Misitra*, on the River *Eurotus*.
	Olympia, where the Games were held	*Olympia*, or *Longinica*, on the River *Alpheus*.
	Arcadia —	*Modon*. *Coron*.
	Elis —	*Patras*. *Elis*, or *Belvidere*, on the River *Peneus*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. The *Iron Gate* Mountains; 2. *Rhodope* or *Argentum*; 3. Mount *Athos*; 4. *Chimæra*; 5. *Parnassus* and *Helicon*; and, 6. *Pelion*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Nieper*; 2. *Bog*; 3. *Neister*; 4. *Pruth*; 5. *Danube*; 6. *Save*; 7. *Alauta*; 8. *Unna*; 9. *Drino*; 10. *Morava*; and, 11. *Mariza*.

Seas, &c.] The Seas of *Turkey* are the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*; the *Palus Mœotis*; the Sea of *Marmora*; the *Archipelago*; the *Ionian Sea*; and the *Levant*.

Gulphs or Bays.] The principal Gulphs or Bays are those of *Salonichi* or *Thessalonica*, *Contessa*, *Magnesia*, *Gueretto*, *Smyrna*, *Ephesus*, *Satalia*, *Lepanto*, *Engia*, *Napoli*, *Colochina*, *Samos*, *Stanchio*, and *Negropont* in the *Archipelago*.

Straits.] The Straits are those of the *Hellespont* and *Bosphorus*.

Turkish *ISLANDS in the* Archipelago *and* Levant Sea *between* Europe *and* Asia.

1. *Tasso*; 2. *Samandrachi*; 3. *Imbros*; 4. *Lemnos* or *Stalimene*; 5. *Tenedos*; 6. *Scirio*; 7. *Mytilene*; 8. *Negropont* or *Egrypus*; 9. *Scio*; 10. *Andros*; 11. *Tine*; 12. *Zia*; 13. *Thirmia*; 14. *Coluri*; 15. *Engia*; 16. *Delos*; 17. *Nicaria*; 18. *Samos*; 19. *Patmos*; 20. *Paros*; 21. *Naxia*; 22. *Milo*; 23. *Nia*; 24. *Morgo*; 25. *Coos*; 26. *Stamapalia*; 27. *Namphio*; 28. *Santorini*; 29. *Cerigo*; 30. *Scarpanto*; 31. *Rhodes*; 32. *Candy*; and, 33. *Cyprus*.

The present State, Soil, Produce, &c. of *Turkey* in *Europe*, are the same as *Turkey* in *Asia*; which see in *Asia*.

Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are Vert, a Crescent Argent, crested with a Turbant, charged with three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem.*

Nobility.] Here are no hereditary Nobility. The Beglerbegs, Bays, Bassa's, and great Officers, are all Slaves, bred up in their Seraglio's; and, when they die, their Honours die with them; and all their Estates and Effects are confiscated to the Use of the Grand Signior.

Salutations.] Their Salutation is a little Inclination of the Head, and laying their Right Hand on their Breast; but never uncover their Heads either in their Temples or elsewhere.

Travelling.] They travel on Horseback or on Foot with the Caravans, consisting of eight hundred or a thousand Horses and Camels, and move about three Miles an Hour, and lodge at Caravanseras; which are Houses built round a Square, with Cloysters underneath them for the Entertainment of Travellers. Here they dress their Food, and bait their Camels and Horses. If there are no Caravanseras, they lie in the open Air, and keep a Watch all Night to prevent their Goods being stolen by the *Arabs* or other thievish People.

Lodging.] The *Turks* have no Beds, but lie upon their Sophas (or raised Floors about the Room) which are covered with Carpets and Cushions; and on these they sit cross-legged at their Meals.

Diversions.] Their Diversions within Doors are Chess and Drafts; but they never play for Money, that being prohibited by the Alcoran.

They entertain themselves also with their Country Music, which is not very harmonious; and they have their Dancing Girls, which they hire, but never dance themselves.

Vices.] Notwithstanding they keep a great many Women besides their Wives, they are much given to unnatural Lusts; almost every great Man having his Boys: And, though they drink no strong Liquor, they stupify themselves with Opium, and idle away most Part of their Time, using very little Exercise. They read scarce any Thing except the Alcoran, and the Comments of their Clergy upon it; and indeed they had no printed Books till very lately, and have still but very few.

The *Turks* are said to be incapable of Friendship towards a *Christian*: An outward Shew of Civility therefore is all that we should aim at in conversing with them. If you depend on them on any Emergency, they will certainly deceive you. If you have purchased them, and think you have made Friends of them by Presents, they must be bought again and again if you have any fresh Occasion for them. Nothing is negotiated in *Turkey* without Presents; even Justice and Injustice may be purchased here.

And though it has beeen said, that they exceed the Christians in Temperance, their great Men will sometimes drink in private, or on Pretence of doing it by way of Physic.

Even those very Magistrates, that punish their Inferiors for being drunk in the Streets, will drink to Excess themselves in private.

Their Pride also is insupportable, especially towards the Christians, and others of a different Faith.

Them-

Themselves only they esteem wise, valiant and holy; the rest of the World they look upon as Fools and Reprobates, and use them accordingly.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of *Turkey*, the Temple of *Minerva* at *Athens*, (now a *Turkish* Mosque) almost entire, may be esteemed one of the most remarkable; Sir *George Wheeler*, who viewed it, says it is, without Comparison, the finest Temple in the World.

Constantinople itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the World; the finest Port in *Europe*, and called, by Way of Eminence, *The Port*; it has also a most charming Situation in Point of Prospect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are scarce to be paralleled: That Part of it, which is called the City, is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at least of equal Dimensions, the Whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the *Propontis* or Sea of *Marmora*, and the Harbour; and below the Palace, upon the Declivity of the Hill, are the Gardens, lying on the Water, in the Place where it is supposed *Old Bizantium* stood; and whence there is a View of the delightful Coast of the Lesser *Asia*, and the Seraglio of *Scutari*, from which they are not a Mile distant.

The Mosque of St. *Sophia*, once a *Christian* Church, is said, in many Respects, to excel that of St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of *Turkey* are *Zingerlees*, worth two *Dollars* two Thirds, and *Tomilees* worth two *Dollars* and a half.

The *Asper*, in which they keep their Accounts, is of the Value of an Halfpenny: A *Parar* is three *Aspers*, forty *Parars* make a *Dollar*; a *Zelote* is two Thirds of a *Dollar*.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here.

TURKISH or *GRECIAN* ISLANDS.

OF the *Turkish*, or *Grecian* Islands, already enumerated, which lie in the *Archipelago*, or *Egean* and *Levant* Seas, some of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them, particularly.

1. *Negropont*, the ancient *Eubœa*; this stretches from the South East to the North West, along the Eastern Coast of *Achaia* or *Livadia*, from which it is separated by a narrow Channel called the *Euripus*. The Island is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the widest Part. *Negropont* or *Egripos*, the chief Town of the Island, is situate 34 Miles North of *Setines* or *Athens*, in 31 Degrees 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of *Greece*, where *Aulis* stood, by a Bridge. Here usually lies a Fleet of *Turkish* Gallies, and the Captain-Bassa, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet, is Viceroy of this Island, and the adjacent Continent of *Greece*. The Island abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is most taken Notice of here, is the uncommon Tides in the *Euripus*, or Sea between the Island and the Continent; these are sometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three last Days of the Old Moon, to the eighth

eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is situate in the North Part of the *Egean* Sea or *Archipelago*, of a square Form, twenty-five Miles in Length of each Side, about seventy Miles South of Mount *Athos*, on the Continent of *Greece*. It produces Plenty of Corn and Wine, but their principal Riches arise from a Mineral Earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a Seal the *Turks* put upon every Parcel that is sold to Foreigners; it is said to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling Poison, stopping Fluxes, *&c.* Into this Island the Poets feign that *Vulcan* fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradise by *Juno* for a deformed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worshipped as a decrepid Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, a little Island opposite to *Troy*, in *Natolia*, behind which it is said the *Grecian* Fleet retired, while the *Trojans* broke down their Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horse.

4. *Skyros*, or *Scirio* Island lies about seven Leagues North East of *Negropont*, so named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about sixty Miles in Circumference; the Temple of *Pallas* stood here, who was Patroness and Protector of it; and Travellers relate, that there are still Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. *Lesbos* or *Mytilene*, situate a little West of *Elea*, on the Coast of the Lesser *Asia*, being about fifty Miles long and twenty broad; the chief Town *Castro*, antiently *Mytilene*. Of this Island *Theophrastus* and *Phanios*, Disciples of *Aristotle*, were Natives; as was the famous *Arion*, said to have charmed the Dolphin with his Music. *Epicurus* also read Lectures here, and some say *Aristotle*; *Pittacus*, one of the seven wise Men, and *Sappho* the Poetess, also were Natives of this Island; but notwithstanding so many Philosophers and great Men resided here, the Natives were a very profligate Race, it seems; *to live like a Lesbian*, was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. *Scio* or *Chios*, called by the *Turks*, *Saki*, *Sadici*, lies near the West Coast of *Ionia* in the Lesser *Asia*, about 80 Miles West of *Smyrna*, and is about 100 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they fetch from *Candia*, or the Continent of *Asia*. They have Wine in great Plenty; *Onepion*, the Son of *Bacchus*, first taught the *Chiots* the Culture of the Vine, and the first Red Wine is said to be made here; *Virgil* and *Horace* mention it as the best Wine in *Greece*. The Vineyards in most Esteem are those of *Mesta*, from whence the Ancients had their Nectar: The Island also produces Oil and Silk, and they have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Stuffs: Their most profitable Plant is the Mustic, or Lentisk Tree, from which the Gum called Mustic issues, the Profit whereof the Government in a Manner monopolizes, obliging the Natives to sell it to their Agents at what Price they please to set upon it. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Latins* and *Greeks*; the *Turks* about ten Thousand, the *Latins* three Thousand, and the *Greeks* an hundred Thousand; their Women are reckoned the greatest Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the World, and are allowed all Manner of Liberties; even their Nuns, it is

is said, will be kind to Strangers. *Crete*, called also *Heccatompolis* from their own Religion publicly, and to be and 27 Degrees of East Lon- but then there is a Capitation Tax imposed of North Latitude, being pay ten Crowns a-Head *per Ann.* the next most equally distant from meanest People two Crowns and a half *per Ann.* ble Rivers in the born *Ion* the Tragic Poet, *Theopompus* the Historian, *Ida* covers the phist; and the *Chiots* pretend, that *Homer* was born here, ack, scarce a Place which they call *Homer*'s School, at the Foot of Mount wards,

7. *Samos* Isle is situate near the Coast of the Lesser *Asia*, almost opposite to *Ephesus*, scarce seven Miles from the Continent, being about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the Middle of this Island, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit Trees and other Plants: *Juno*, and *Samia* the Sybil, are said to be Natives of this Island, as well as *Pythagoras* and *Polycrates*. The present Inhabitants are chiefly *Greek Christians*, and are said to live in great Freedom, being better used by the *Turks*, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produced Wine, Oil, Pomegranets, and Silk; and their Muscadine Wine is much admired: They have also fine Wool here, which the *French* purchase of them.

Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the ancient City of *Samos*, and of *Juno*'s Temple, Patroness of the Island. *Tournefort* says, there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them. Abundance of Marble Pillars, which once supported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

8. *Patmos* Isle lies South of *Samos*, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the barrenest Islands in the *Archipelago*, full of Rocks and Stoney Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Island which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of *Scala* is one of the most commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; the Convent of St. *John* is situated three Miles South of *Scala*; the Building called the *Hermitage of the Apocalypse*, depending on the Convent, has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long, and five broad; on the Right of it is St. *John*'s Grotto, the Entrance whereof is seven Feet high, with a square Pillar in the Middle; in the Roof they shew a Crack in the Rock, through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghost dictated the *Revelations* which St. *John* wrote in his Banishment, which happened in the Reign of *Domitian*, *A. D.* 95.

The Islands of *Cyclades*, being Part of those in the *Archipelago*, are called, from their lying in a Circle about *Delos*, and are about Fifty in Number.

9. *Delos*, the Center of the *Cyclades*, is situated in 29 Degrees 50 Minutes East Longitude, and in 37 Degrees 26 Minutes North Latitude, South of the Islands of *Mycone* and *Tyne*, and almost in the middle Way between *Asia* and *Europe*. It is the least of all the Islands, not being six Miles in Circumference, but was most resorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of *Apollo*'s and *Diana*'s Nativity, to whom most magnificent Temples were erected, public Festivals instituted, Priests, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Expence of all the *Grecian* Cities on the Continent, as well as of the

Islands

Islands in the *Archipelago*; but this Island is now destitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. *Paros* Isle is situate between the Islands of *Nuxia* and *Melos*, E. Lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the least of the *Cyclades*, but remarkable for its fine white Mable, and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for those inimitable Statuaries, *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues they wrought, some of which became the Objects of Divine Worship. This Island was dedicated to *Bacchus*, on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Island is *Parechia*, built on the Ruins of the ancient *Paros*; in the Walls whereof are fine Marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are Architraves, Pedestals, and other exquisite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of ancient *Paros*.

11. *Cergio* or *Cythèrea* is situated in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South-East of the Continent of the *Morea*. It is a mountainous rocky Island, about 50 Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of *Venus* and *Helen*, the last said to be the Occasion of the Siege of *Troy*.

12. *Santorin* is one of the Southermost Islands in the *Archipelago*, 35 Deg. 40 Min. E. Long. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a Kind of Pumice-stone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raised out of the Sea by a Volcano, as were two or three other small Islands near it. *Santorin* first appeared in the Year 1707; the Volcano, which formed the Island, was preceded, in the adjacent Islands, by violent Convulsions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which arose out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noise under Ground, like that of Thunder, or the Firing of great Guns.

13. *Rhodes* Island is situate in 28 Deg. E. Long. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about 20 Miles S. W. of the Continent of the Lesser *Asia*, being about fifty Miles long, and twenty-five broad. This Island abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Provisions but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continent.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty Fathom wide, stood the Colossus of Brass, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, so that Ships passed between its Legs; the Face of the Colossus represented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was seventy-Cubits (about one hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-house for the Direction of Mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the most considerable Naval Power in the *Mediterranean*, and instituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the *Rhodian* Laws, by which maritime Causes were decided in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. The Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, being obliged to retire from *Palestine*, invaded this Island, and took it from the *Turks* about the Year 1308, and defended it against all the Power of that Empire till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a superior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the Island of *Malta* on the Knights, of which they still remain in Possession.

14. *Candia*

14. *Candia* Island, the ancient *Crete*, called also *Heccatompolis* from its hundred Cities, is situate between 23 and 27 Degrees of East Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long, and sixty broad, almost equally distant from *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*: There are no considerable Rivers in the Island; *Lethe* is one of the largest Streams: Mount *Ida* covers the Middle of the Island, and is for the most Part a barren Rock, scarce any Tree or Herbage upon it; but the Vallies are full of Vineyards, Olive-yards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits, and fine Corn-fields; their Wines, both White and Red, are exquisitely good. *Jupiter* was King of this Island, and, in my Author's Opinion, never tasted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the Capital, is situate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Island, and was once a good Harbour, but choaked up at present. The Siege of this City by the *Turks* continued twice as long as that of *Troy*. The *Turks* invested it in the Beginning of the Year 1645; the Garrison held out till the latter End of *September* 1669, and surrendered at last upon honourable Terms, after they had been stormed fifty-six Times: The *Venetians* lost upwards of eighty thousand Men, and the *Turks* above an hundred and eighty Thousand, during the Siege.

15. *Cyprus* Island is situate in the *Levant* Sea, between 33 and 36 Degrees of East Lon. and 34 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. opposite to the Coast of *Syria* and *Palestine*, from which it is not above thirty Miles distant. It is supposed to have obtained the Name of *Cyprus*, from the great Number of *Cyprus* Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and seventy broad. The Air is hot and dry, and not very healthful; the Soil produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Cotton, Salt, Wool, and some Silk; their best Wine grows at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*; their Traffic is very considerable, Consuls from every *European* Nation almost residing here. While *Cyprus* was in the Hands of the *Christians* it was well peopled, having eight hundred or a thousand Villages; but it is so thinly inhabited at present, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and some few *Latin* Christians; but the *Greeks* are the most numerous.

The Island was anciently dedicated to *Venus*, from thence called *Venus Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*, and the Natives are represented as a lewd lascivious People, suitable to the Deity they adored. The Women prostituted themselves to Foreigners, esteeming it an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is *Nicosia*, the Seat of the *Turkish* Viceroy, and formerly the Residence of its Kings: The chief Mountain bears the Name of *Olympus*, of which Name there are several more in *Turkey*: Here are no Springs or Rivers, but such as are produced by the annual Rains. This Island has been under the Dominion of the *Egyptians*, *Phœnicians*, *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Saracens*, *Venetians*, and *Turks*. *Richard* I. King of *England*, meeting with an unhospitable Reception here, subdued the Island, and transferred his Right to it to *Guy Lusignam*, titular King of *Jerusalem*, whose Descendants transferred it to the

the State of *Venice*, from whom the *Turks* took it, *Anno* 1570, and have remained in Possession of it ever since.

A S I A.

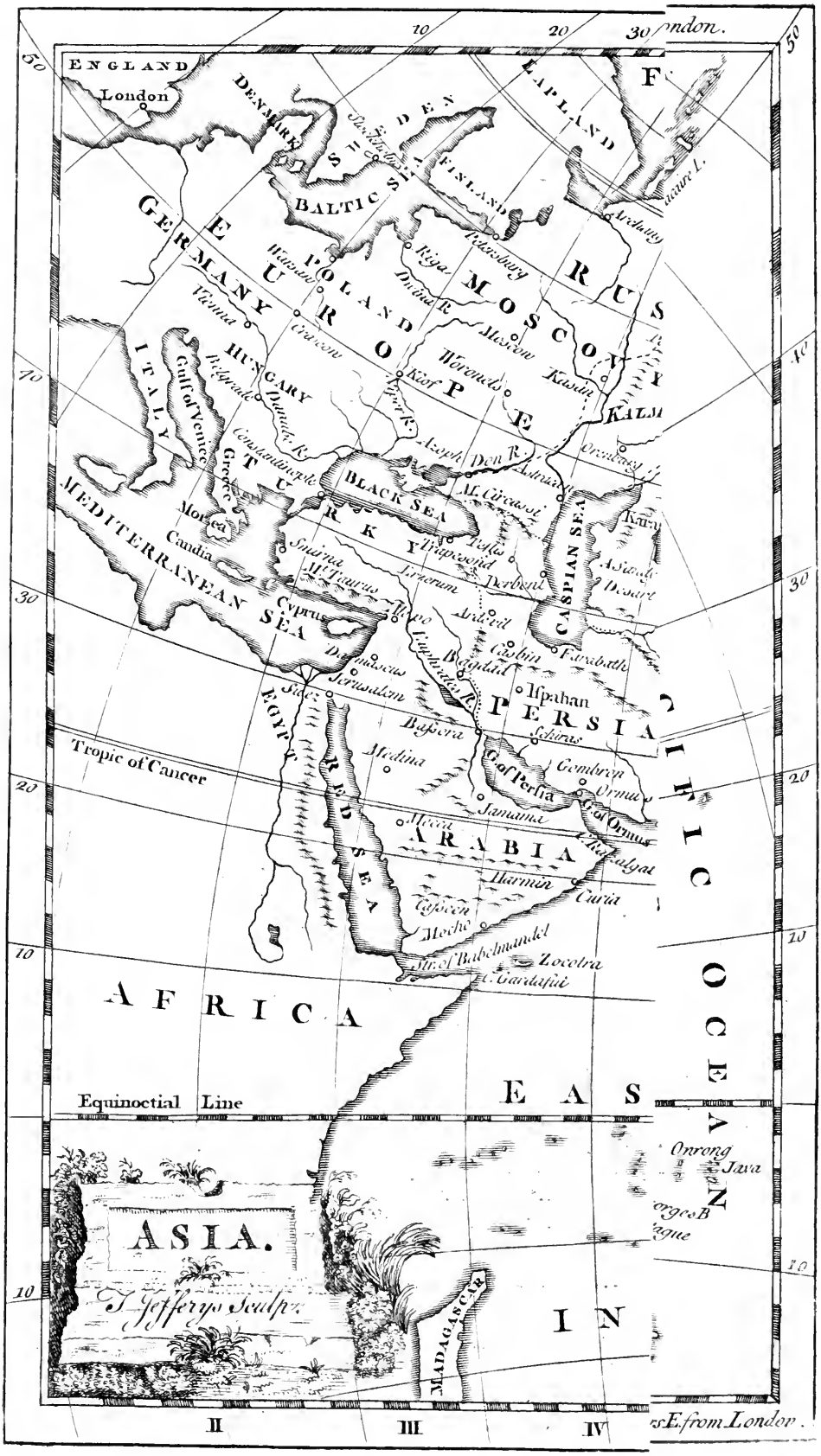
THE Continent of *Asia* is situate between 25 and 148 Degrees of East Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; 4800 Miles long, and 4300 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the East, by the *Indian* Ocean on the South, and on the West by the *Red-Sea*, the *Levant*, *Archipelago*, *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, *Bosphorus*, the *Black-Sea*, the *Palus Meotis*, River *Don*, and a Line drawn from that River to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

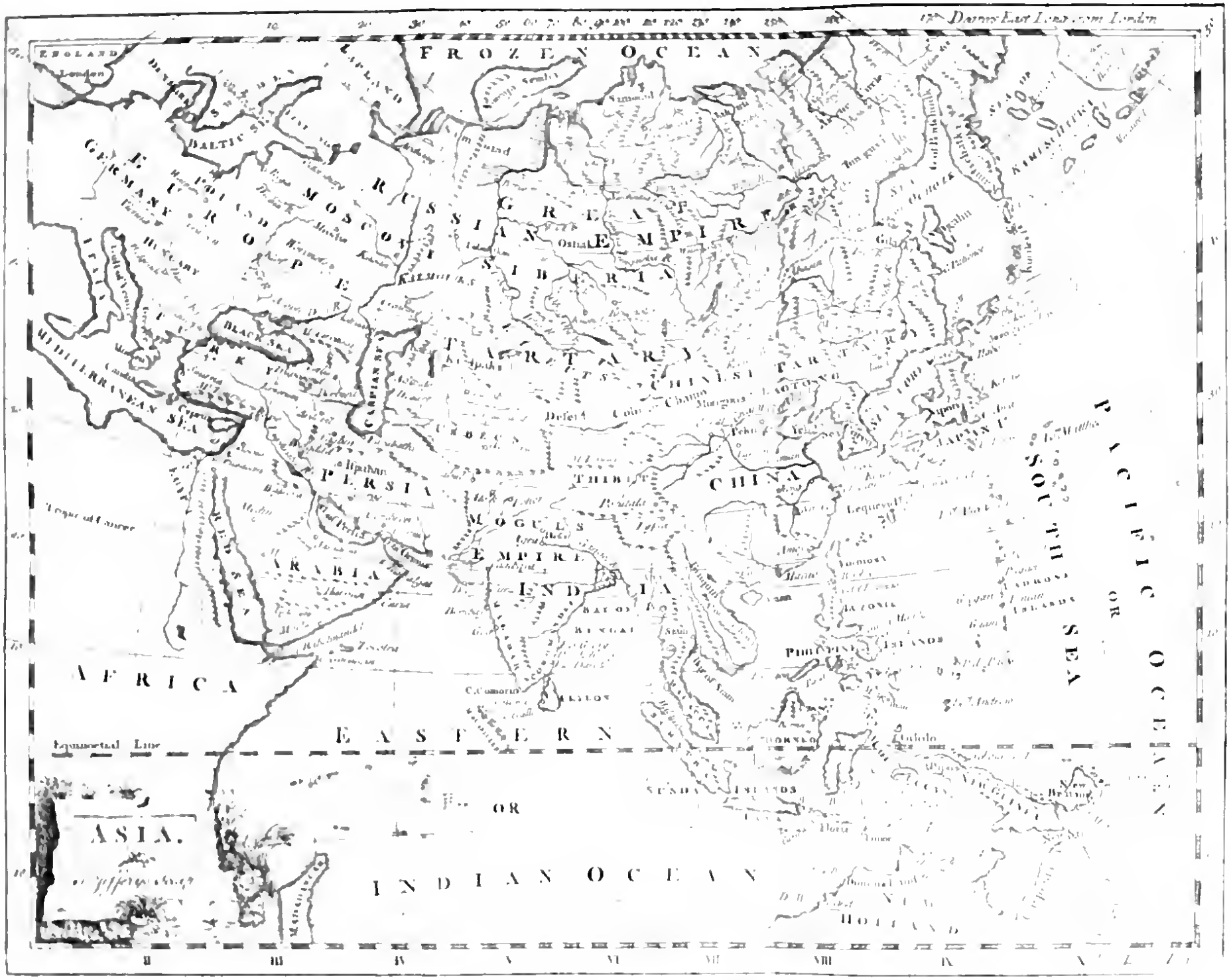
The Grand Divisions of Asia, *beginning on the West, are these that follow*, viz.

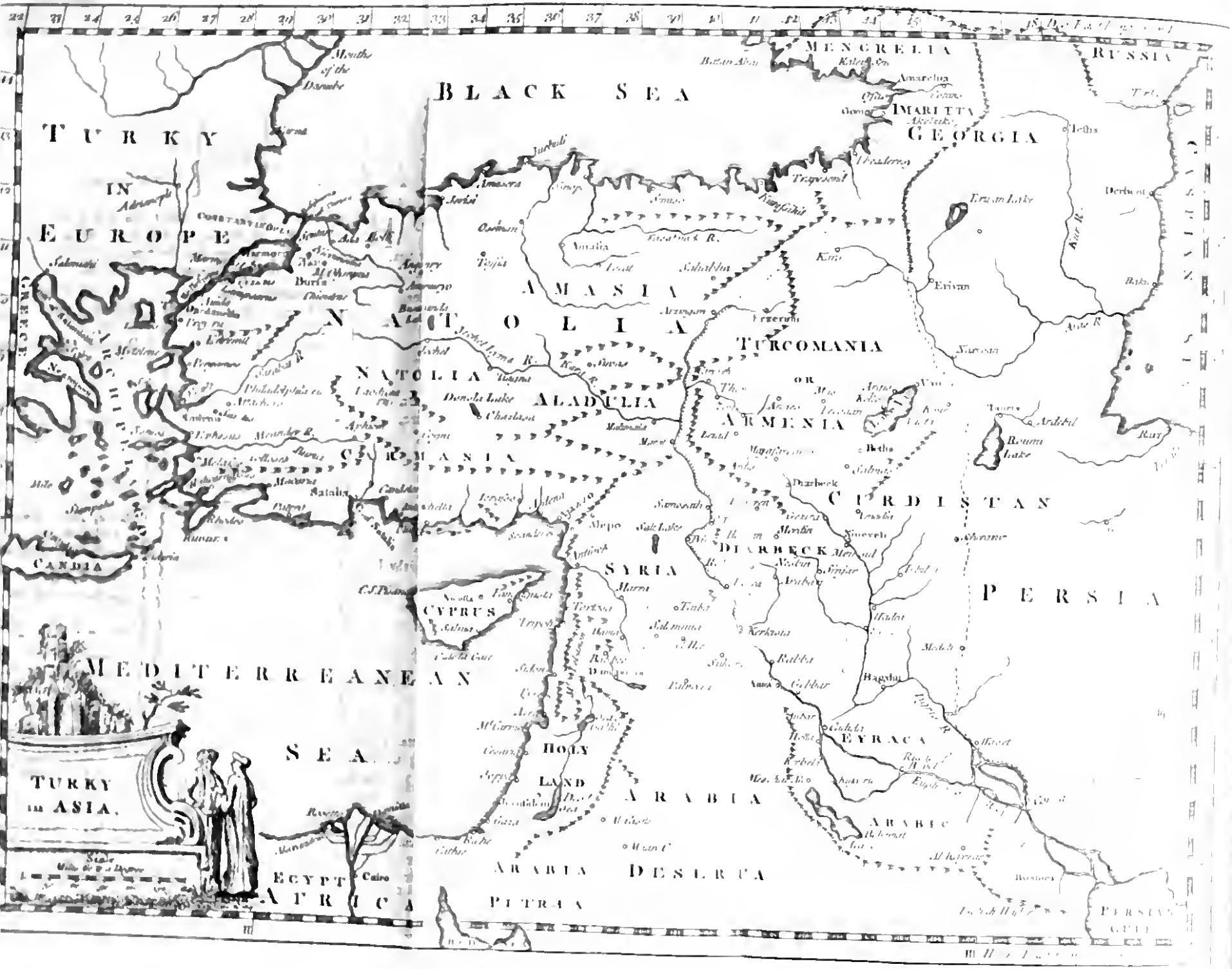
Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
1. *TURKEY* in *ASIA*	*Bursa*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Jerusalem* and *Damascus*.
2. *ARABIA*	*Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Mocho*.
Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
3. *PERSIA*, including Part of *Circassia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Usbec Tartary*	*Ispahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombrun*, and *Bahara*.
4. *INDIA* within the *Ganges*	*Delli*, *Agra*, and *Lahor*.
5. *INDIA* beyond the *Ganges*, comprehending *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin China*	*Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Keccio* and *Thoanoa*.
6. *CHINA*	*Peking*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.
7. *CHINESIAN TARTARY*	*Chynian*.
8. *THIBET* and *MOGUL TARTARY*	*Thibet*.
9. *SIBERIA*, comprehending: All the North of *Asiatic Tartary*, and *Astracan*	*Tobolski* *Astracan*.
9. *SIBERIA*, comprehending: *Calmuc Tartary*, The *Samoieds*, The *Ostiacks*, and *Bradski Tartars*	No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Tents, and are perpetually rambling from Place to Place.

10. The *Asiatic* Islands, which consist of Part of the *Turkish* Islands, already enumerated in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental* Islands in the *Indian* Ocean, of which those of *Japan*, *Formosa*, *Anyan*; the *Philippines*, *Celebes*, or *Macassar*; *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Molucco's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Bally*, *Flores*, *Timor*; the *Nicobar*, *Andoman*, and *Maldiva* Islands are the most remarkable.

TURKEY


ENGLAND
London
DENMARK
SWEDEN
LAPLAND
FINLAND
BALTIC SEA
GERMANY
POLAND
RUSSIA
MOSCOVY
EUROPE
Riga
Petersburg
Archangel
Warsaw
Cracow
Moscow
Vienna
HUNGARY
Kiof
Werones
Kasan
ITALY
Gulf of Venice
Belgrade
Danube R.
Don R.
Astrakan
Constantinople
Greece
TURKY
BLACK SEA
Mt. Circassi
Morea
Candia
Smyrna
Trebizond
Tiflis
CASPIAN SEA
Mt. Taurus
Erzerum
Derbent
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Cyprus
Tigris R.
Euphrates R.
Ardevil
Casbin
Bagdad
Damascus
Jerusalem
Ispahan
PERSIA
Sidon
EGYPT
Bassora
Schiras
Medina
Gulf of Persia
Gombron
Ormus
Tropic of Cancer
Jamama
Mecca
ARABIA
Mt. of Ormus
Muscat
RED SEA
Tharmin
Curia
Tapoven
Moche
Str. of Babelmandel
Zocotra
C. Gardafui
AFRICA
Equinoctial Line
EAST INDIES
Onrong
Java
ASIA.
T. Jefferys Sculpt.
MADAGASCAR
II
III
IV
E. from London.


Degrees East Long. from London
ENGLAND
London
FROZEN OCEAN
LAPLAND
BALTIC SEA
GERMANY
POLAND
HUNGARY
ITALY
MOSCOVY
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
SIBERIA
KAMSCHATKA
TARTARY
CHINESE TARTARY
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
TURKS
PERSIA
ARABIA
RED SEA
MOGULS EMPIRE
INDIA
THIBET
CHINA
JAPAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
SOUTH SEA
AFRICA
EASTERN
OR
INDIAN OCEAN
ASIA.
Equinoctial Line
Cape of Good Hope
Delhi
Pekin
Ispahan
Osaka
Kiev
Moscow
Bagdad
Cairo
Mecca
Jerusalem
Constantinople
Lahore
Agra
Bombay
Madras
Calcutta
Ceylon
Philippine Islands
Borneo
Sunda Islands
Holland
New Holland
Japan
Kamschatka
Siberia
Tartary
Persia
Arabia
Africa
Asia


BLACK SEA
TURKY
IN
EUROPE
MENGRELIA
RUSSIA
IMARITTA
GEORGIA
AMASIA
ANATOLIA
TURCOMANIA
NATOLIA
ALADULIA
ARMENIA
CARAMANIA
CURDISTAN
DIARBECK
SYRIA
PERSIA
CANDIA
CYPRUS
MEDITERRANEAN
SEA
HOLY
LAND
ARABIA
EYRACA
ARABIA
DESERTA
PETRAA
TURKY
in ASIA.
EGYPT
AFRICA
PERSIAN
GULF

TURKEY in *ASIA.*

Situation and Extent.

Between	27 and 45	E. Lon.	Being	1000 Miles in Length.
Between	28 and 45	N. Lat.		800 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Black Sea* and *Circassia*, on the North; by *Persia*, on the East; by *Arabia* and the *Levant* Sea, on the South; and by the *Archipelago*, the *Hellespont*, and *Propontis*, which separate it from *Europe*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Provinces are,	1. *Eyraca Arabic* or *Chaldea*	*Bossora* and *Bagdat.*
	2. *Diarbec* or *Mesopotamia*	*Diarbec*, *Orfa*, and *Mousul.*
	3. *Curdistan* or *Assyria*	*Nineveh* and *Betlis.*
	4. *Turcomania* or *Armenia*	*Erzerum* and *Van.*
	5. *Georgia*, including *Mengrelia* and *Imaretta*, and Part of *Circassia*	*Amarchia* and *Genie.*
Natolia, or the Lesser *Asia*, on the West,	1. *Natolia* Proper	*Bursa*, *Nici*, *Smyrna*, and *Ephesus.*
	2. *Amasia*	*Amasia*, *Trapezond*, and *Sinope*,
	3. *Aladulia*	*Ajazzo* and *Marat.*
	4. *Caramania*	*Satalia* and *Terasso.*
East of the *Levant* Sea,	*Syria* and *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*	*Aleppo*, *Antioch*, *Damascus*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Tripoli*, *Scanderoon*, and *Jerusalem.*

Mountains.] The Mountains are, 1. *Olympus*; 2. *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*; 3. *Caucasus*, and *Ararat*; 4. *Lebanon*; 5. *Hermon*; and, 6. *Ida.*

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Euphrates*; 2. *Tigris*; 3. *Orantes*; 4. *Meander*; 5. *Sarabat*; 6. *Kara*; and, 7. *Jordan.*

Air.] *Turkey*, situate in the Middle of the Eastern Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic: They are not often incommoded by Frosts, nor scorched with excessive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague visits most Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years: As to other Distempers, they are not more subject to them than the People of other Countries: But let what Distemper so-

ever

ever reign amongst them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houses frequently where they know the Plague is; for as the Doctrine of Predestination prevails in *Turkey*, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid the Fate.

Soil and Produce.] *Turkey* is advantageously situated, in a fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Franckincense, and other odoriferous Plants and Drugs, in the greatest Variety and Abundance; but the *Turks* are generally above applying themselves to Manufactures, these being chiefly managed by the *Christian* Subjects,

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are, Carpets, Cottons, Leather, and Soap; and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram Yarn, Dying-Stuffs, Rhubarb, Fruit, and Oil.

Traffic.] No Country is better situated for Traffic than this, having the Navigation of the *Black Sea*, the *Levant*, and the *Red Sea*, and consequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandize of the East, and distributing them all over *Europe*, than any maritime Power; but they never attempt distant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships, both their Imports and Exports being made in Foreign Bottoms.

The *Lesser Asia*, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as *Syria* and *Palestine*, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns, and the most elegant Buildings, are all now so many Desarts, in Comparison of what they were anciently. The *Turks* never mind either Traffic, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Alexandria*, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Possession, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day. And well it is for the *Christians*, that the *Turks* are such an indolent Generation, for their Situation and vast Extent of Empire would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Constitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the *Turks*, is restrained by no Laws or Compacts; his Power is unlimited, the People, as well as the Country, are his Property; every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Disposal: But a late Traveller *(Motraye)* assures us, that we ought to make a Distinction between those Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the *Turkish* Phrase, *eat his Bread*, and those who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not pay any Duties to the Government; but, as they hold their Lands by military Tenures, they are obliged to take the Field when the Grand Signior requires it, with a certain Number of their Vassals. Should the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their ancient Customs, he would run the Hazard of being deposed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been presented to him, or purchased by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; these he squeezes, disgraces and puts to Death, upon the least Suggestion of their Disaffection, or Misconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of answering for themselves; and their Children scarce ever succeed either to their Posts or Fortunes.

The great Officers of State are, the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister; the Mufty, or High-Priest; the Viziers of the Bench, who sit in the

the Divan, or Courts of Justice, with him; the Cadalisquiers, or Chief Justices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceroys; the Bassas, or Governors of Towns and Districts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaimacan, or Governor of *Constantinople*, who is the Grand Vizier's Lieutenant in his Absence; the Treasurer; the Chamberlain, and other Officers of the Houshould; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries; and the Captain-Bassa, or Admiral. There are no Nobility or hereditary Governments in *Turkey*; their Bassas and great Officers of State are all educated in the Seraglio, being the Children of *Christian* Parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their Excursions, or purchased by the Merchants, many of whom deal only in this Kind of Traffic. Sometimes, indeed, the *Renagado Christians* arrive at the highest Employments in their Fleets and Armies, and are observed to have done more Mischief to *Christendom*, than those who have been educated *Mahometans*, being better skilled in the Arts of War and Navigation, than the *Turks* usually are. As for the native *Turks*, few of them are found in any great Posts. It is of the Children of *Christians* or *Renagadoes*, that their Officers, both Civil and Military, and the best Part of their Forces, are composed.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, but the greatest Part of them consist of a Kind of Militia, every Gentleman holding his Lands by military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the Estate he holds. These may amount to several hundred Thousand, and are called out to Action whenever the Government requires their Service.

But it is their standing regular Troops they chiefly rely upon, namely, the Saphi's, or Horse-Guards; which Body may amount to twelve or fifteen Thousand; and the Janizaries or Foot-Guards, which amount to about twenty Thousand. These are educated in the Seraglio, and trained up to the Exercise of Arms from their Infancy; and there are not less than 100,000 more, who procure themselves to be registered in this Body, to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being subject to no Jurisdiction, but that of their Aga or chief Commander.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Grand Signior arise by the Customs, the Produce of the Demesne Lands, and a Kind of Capitation Tax, imposed on every Subject of the Empire, who is not of the *Mahometan* Religion. Another Branch of them arises by the annual Tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the Princes of *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, and the little Republic of *Ragusa*, the Part of *Mingrelia*; and half a Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is levied annually in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the Royal Treasury, the rest being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces of that Province: But all these are a Trifle in Comparison of the vast Sums which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceroys and great Officers of State, and pass under the Name of Presents. He is Heir to all his Officers and Ministers; when they have plundered whole Provinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be disposed of by their Sovereign when they die; and he gives but a very small Portion of it to the Relations of the Deceased, if the Ancestor has behaved never so well: And sometimes, under Pretence of Misconduct

he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, especially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Persons and Habits.] It is observed that the *Turks* are generally personable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women: They collect the greatest Beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring Countries, to breed by: No Man marries a crooked or deformed Piece for the Sake of a Fortune, as with us: Beauty and good Sense are the only Inducements to Matrimony there. The Men shave their Heads, but wear their Beards long: They cover their Heads with a Turban of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they sleep: They suffer no *Christian*, or other People, to wear white Turbans but themselves: Their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers instead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or House: They wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wrists or Neck, and over them a Vest tied with a Sash; their upper Garment being a loose Gown, something shorter than the Vest.

The Womens Dress pretty much resembles that of the Men, only they have a stiffened Cap with Horns, something like a Mitre, on their Heads instead of a Turban, and wear their Hair down: When they go Abroad, they are so wrapped up, that their Faces cannot be seen.

Genius and Temper.] The *Turks* seem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences: They live under the Influence of the same Heaven, and possess the same Countries the ancient *Grecians* did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit. A slothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they saunter away their Time, either among their Women in the Haram, or in Smoaking, and taking Opium; and though they herd together, you will observe as little Conversation among them, as amongst so many Horses in a Stable. They seldom travel, or use any Exercise or rural Sports; and have no Curiosity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country. If a Minister of State is turned out, or strangled, they say no more on the Occasion, than that there will be a new Vizier or Bassa, never enquiring into the Reason of the Disgrace of the former Minister; and, as to Friendship, Wit, and agreeable Conversation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Curiosities.] The Ruins of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* in *Syria*, the City of *Palm Trees*, about 150 Miles South-East of *Aleppo*, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curiosities in and about *Jerusalem*, there are too many to be all enumerated; the present City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its ancient Splendor; nor does it stand upon the same Ground it did formerly: Mount *Sion*, where *Solomon*'s Temple stood, is now almost out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount *Calvary*, where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The Church of the *Sepulchre*, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is said to contain twelve or thirteen Places under its Roof consecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being reputed

puted to have had some particular Actions done in them, relating to the Death and Resurrection of Christ. As, 1. The Place where he was derided by the Soldiers: 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided his Garments: 3. The Place where he was shut up whilst they digged the Hole to set the Foot of the Cross in, and prepared every Thing for his Crucifixion: 4. Where he was nailed to the Cross: 5. Where the Cross was erected: 6. Where the Soldier stood, who pierced his Side: 7. Where the Body was anointed in order to his Burial: 8. Where the Body was deposited in the Sepulchre: 9. Where the Angels appeared to the Women after his Resurrection: 10. The Place where Christ appeared to *Mary Magdalen*, &c. All which Places are adorned with so many several Altars, erected in little Chapels about this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in some little Buildings on the Outside adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Reception of the Monks and Pilgrims; and in some of these almost every *Christian* Nation formerly maintained a small Society of Monks; as the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Nestorians*, *Coptics*, *&c.* but these have all, except four, forsaken their Apartments, not being able to bear the excessive Rents and Extortions the *Turks* were pleased to impose upon them.

In *Diarbec*, the antient *Mesopotamia*, now a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, situate between the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is supposed to have been the Seat of Paradise; and in the same Province, on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, was the Tower of *Babel* built, and afterwards the City of *Babylon*, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the exact Place where it stood known, but supposed to be converted into a Lake by the Overflowing of the River *Euphrates*. *Nineveh* also, the Capital of the *Assyrian* Empire, was situated on the Banks of the *Tygris*, in the Province of *Curdistan*, of which they still shew some Ruins opposite to the City of *Mousul*. *Chaldea*, now *Eyreca Arabic*, was the Place of *Abraham*'s Nativity: But where the City of *Ur* was, which is mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Residence, is not known.

Of the Grand Signior, and the rest of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

The Grand Signior is stiled by his Subjects, The Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all Earthly Crowns, *&c.* He is generally esteemed something more than human, and not bound by any Laws whatsoever, except that of maintaining the *Mahometan* Faith.

Those who are in any Office or Post under the Grand Signior, or receive his Pay, are stiled his Slaves, which is the most honourable Title a Subject can bear; the Term *Slave* in *Turkey*, signifying one who is entirely resigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleasure, and ready to execute whatever he commands.

The Youth, who are educated in the Seraglio, and designed for Employments in the Government or Army, are all the Children of *Christian* Parents, either taken in War, purchased, or Presents from the Viceroys and Governors of distant Provinces; but the most beautiful, well-made, sprightly Children that can be met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are admitted into the Seraglios of *Pera*, *Constantinople*, or *Adrianople*, which are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated or fitted for

for Employments, according to the Opinion the Court entertains of them.

They are first taught Silence, and an humble modest Behaviour, then instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion, and to speak and write the *Turkish* Language, and afterward the *Persian* and *Arabic*. When they are fit for manly Exercises, they are taught the Use of Arms, and such other Arts and Sciences as may render them serviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are seldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought sufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is composed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born deaf, and consequently Dumb, are about forty in Number; these are taught to discourse by Signs, and maintain a Conversation without the Use of Words; with these and the Dwarfs, who are also Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himself; and if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be set upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extensive Commands; one, named the *Kislar Aga*, is a Black Eunuch, and is Superintendant of the Women; another, called *Capi Agasi*, or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women.] The Ladies of the *Haram* are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Presents of Governors, purchased, or Captives taken in War, most of them the Children of *Christian* Parents; who, on their Admission, are committed to the Charge of some old Lady, and taught Music, Dancing, and other Accomplishments, and furnished with the richest Cloaths and Ornaments: These frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Conversation.

The e Ladies are scarce ever suffered to go abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the Boats, which are enclosed with Lattices; and, when they go by Land, they are put into close Chariots, and Signals made at certain Distances, to give Notice that none approach the Road through which they march.

Besides these Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the Seraglio, whose Business is to wait on them.

The Officers of State usually consist of some of the Royal Slaves educated in the Seraglio, the chief of whom is the *Grand Vizier*, or Prime Minister.

The *Janizaries*, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their *Aga*, or Commander, is the most considerable Military Officer.

Languages,] The Languages of *Turkey* are the *Sclavonian*, the modern *Greek*, and the *Syriac*. Of the *Sclavonian* a Specimen has been given already in the Description of *Sclavonia*; the modern *Greek* is very different from that of the antient *Grecians*, nor is the old *Greek* understood by the present *Grecians*; a Specimen of the modern *Greek* follows in their *Pater-noster*:

Pater hemas, opios iso ees tos curanous: hagia sthito to onoma sou: Na erti he basilia sou: to thelma sou na geneteo itzon en te ge, os is ton ouran-

ouranon: to psomi hemas doze hemas semoren: kæ si chorase hèmos ta grimata hemon itzone, kæ hemas sichorasomen ckinous opou: mas adikounkæ men ternei hemais is to pirasmo, alla soson hemas apo to kaxo. Amen.

The *Pater-noster* in the *Syriac* Language is as follows: *Abboun abhaschmajo; nethkadasch schmoch; tithe malcuthock; nehue zebjonoch, ajchano adhaschmajo oph b'ar'ho; hahh lachmo dsunkonan jaumano; vaschbouk lan chavbain, ajchano dophchnan schbhakan l' chajobhain; v'lo ta'alan lenisjouno; elo pazan men bisco; metiil ddiloch hi malcutho vchajlo, vthaschbouchtho l'ôlam olin.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion is the *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Omar*, and ſubdivided into 100 other Sects. The Muſty is the High-Prieſt of their Religion, whoſe Seal ſeems to be neceſſary to the paſſing of all Acts of State. Any Perſon may be a Prieſt that pleaſes to take the Habit, and perform the Functions of a Prieſt, and may lay down his Office when he pleaſes; there is nothing like Ordination amongſt them.

The *Mahometans* tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Diſciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppreſſion, may be deemed Perſecution, the *Chriſtians* in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them ſome Temples indeed, but they have deſtroyed more, or converted them into Moſques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon new Foundations, or the rebuilding thoſe which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, and *Jeruſalem*.

Archbiſhops.] The Archbiſhops are thoſe of *Amphipoli*, *Lariſſa*, *Tarſus*, *Heraclea*, *Athens*, *Malvaſia*, *Patras*, *Napoli di Romania*, *Corinth*, *Nicoſia*, *Saloniki*, *Adrianople*, *Janna*, *Proconeſus*, *Amaſia*, *Scutari*, *Tyana*, *Tyre*, and *Berytus*.

Biſhops.] The Biſhops are thoſe of *Scotuſa*, *Modon*, *Caminitza*, *Argos*, *Epheſus*, *Ancyra*, *Cyzicus*, *Nicomedia*, *Nice*, *Chalcedon*, *Miſitra*, *Argito Caſtro*, *Delvino*, *Butrinto*, *Trebiſond*, *Drama*, *Smyrna*, *Mytilene*, *Serra*, *Chriſtianopoli*, *Clykæon*, *Salona*, *Livadia*, *Amaſia*, *Nova Cæſarea*, *Cogni*, *Rhodes*, *Chio*, *St. John d'Acre*, *Granitza*, *Thalanta*, and *Amphiſſa*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Turks* are of a *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Original; they were very little known in the eighth Century, when they came down upon *Georgia*, and plundered that Country; in the Year 844 they penetrated as far as *Armenia-Major*, where they fixed themſelves, and from them this Country obtained the Name of *Turcomania*. About the Year 1000, the Sultan of *Perſia* being reduced very low by the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, made an Alliance with the *Turks*, who ſent three thouſand Men to his Aſſiſtance, under the Command of *Tangrolipix*; by which Reinforcement the Sultan obtained a ſignal Victory: But *Tangrolipix*, not being rewarded as he expected, there aroſe ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between theſe new Allies, that it occaſioned a War, wherein *Tangrolipix* defeated *Mahomet* the *Perſian* Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of *Perſia*.

But the *Turks*, who were *Pagans* at their coming into *Persia*, had conversed so long with the *Saracens*, as to incline to the Religion they professed. And *Tangrolipix*, on his Accession to the *Persian* Throne, professed himself a *Mahometan*, without which Compliance, possibly it might have been difficult to have established his Empire. *Tangrolipix* afterwards marched against the Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he defeated; but, attempting the Conquest of *Arabia*, he did not meet with the like Success; whereupon he turned his Arms towards *Natolia*, or the *Lesser Asia*, and made a considerable Progress in the Conquest of it. The *Turks* remained Sovereigns of *Persia* till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of *Tartars* or *Scythians* broke into *Persia*, and reduced the *Turks* to a very low Ebb. But *Ottoman* restored the *Turkish* Nation to their former Grandeur, making himself Master of *Nice* and *Prusa*, and the best Part of *Asia Minor*, from him therefore it is that the Empire obtained the Name of *Ottoman*; and the present Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. *Orchanes* first passed the *Hellespont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other Places in *Europe*. *Amurath* reduced *Adrianople*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*.

Bajazet conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but was taken Prisoner by *Tamerlane*, and beat out his Brains against the Iron Cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldest Son of *Bajazet*, succeeded to the *European* Provinces.

Mahomet, the youngest Son of *Bajazet*, possessed the *Asian* Provinces in 1450; and, having subdued *Solyman*, succeeded to the Whole. He conquered *Dacia* and Part of *Sclavonia*.

Amurath II. in 1574, subdued the rest of *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*.

Mahomet II. sirnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of *Constantinople* and *Trabezond*, with 200 Cities more, and was first stiled Emperor of the *Turks*. *Constantinople* was taken *A. D.* 1453, and *Trabezond* in 1460.

Bajazet II. *A. D.* 1481, subdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morea* and *Dalmatia*, then possessed by the *Venetians*, and Part of *Armenia*.

Selimus II. in 1512, subdued the *Mamaluke* Kingdom in *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia Petræa*.

Solyman the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1520, reduced *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and great Part of *Hungary* in *Europe*; and *Babylon*, *Assyria*, and *Mesopotamia* in *Asia*.

Selimus III. *A. D.* 1566, took *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, and *Tunis* in *Africa* from the *Moors*. *Amurath* III. enlarged his Conquests on the Side of *Persia*.

Mahomet IV. *A. D.* 1648, took *Candia* from the *Venetians*, after a Siege of thirty Years, having lost before it 180,000 Men; the *Christians* lost 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every *Christian* Nation assisted the *Venetians* in this War.

Solyman III. in 1687, besieged *Vienna*, but met with a total Defeat there by *John Sobieski* King of *Poland*, and lost great Part of *Hungary*; the *Venetians* recovered the *Morea* from him. In the Reign of *Achmet* II. 1691, the *Turks* were entirely driven out of *Hungary* and *Transylvania*. *Achmet* recovered the *Morea* back again from the *Venetians* in 1715. *Mahomet* V. deposed his Uncle Sultan *Achmet* in the Year 1730, died *December* 13, 1754, and was succeeded by his Brother *Osman* III. who died *October* 29, 1757, and was succeeded by *Mustapha* III. the present Grand Signior.

ARABIA.

A R A B I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	35 and 60	E. Lon.	Being	1300 Miles in Length.
Between	12 and 30	N. Lat.		1200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Turkey*, on the North; by *Persia*, and the Gulphs of *Bossora* and *Ormus*, East; by the *Indian* Ocean, South; and the *Red Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Arabia Petræa*, N. W.	—— ——	*Suez.*
2. *Arabia Deserta*, in the Middle	*Haggiaz* or *Mecca*	*Mecca*, E. Lon. 43 40. N. Lat. 21-20.
		Siden.
		Medina.
	Tehama ——	*Dhafar.*
3. *Arabia Felix*, S. E.	*Mocho* ——	*Mocho*, E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 13.
		Sibit.
	Hadramut ——	*Hadramut.*
	Casseen ——	*Casseen.*
	Segur ——	*Segur.*
	Oman or *Muscat* —	*Muscat.*
	Jamama ——	*Jamama.*
	Bahara ——	*Elcalf.*

Name and Character.] The Word *Arab*, it is said, signifies a *Robber*. The *Arabians* seldom let any Merchandize pass through the Country, without extorting something from the Owners, if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Descendants of *Ishmael*, the natural Son of *Abraham*, of whom it was foretold, that his Hand should be against every Man, and every Man's Hand against his.

The same People are called *Saracens*, which signifies *Inhabitants of the Desert*, as great Part of this Country is.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb* lie in *Arabia Petræa*, East of the *Red Sea*. The Mountains called *Gabel el Ared*, lie in the Middle of *Arabia Felix*.

Springs and Rivers.] There are but few Springs, and scarce any considerable Rivers in the desart Country, except the *Euphrates*, which washes the North-East Limits of it.

Seas, Gulphs, and Capes.]. The Seas of *Arabia* are the *Eastern Ocean*, the *Red Sea*, and the Gulphs of *Persia* or *Bossora*, and *Ormus*, and the Streights of *Babelmandel*; and the chief Capes or Promontories are those of *Rosalgate* and *Musledon*.

Air.] The Air of *Arabia* is excessive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lie upon the Coasts. The Winds also are hot and poisonous, as those on the opposite Shores of *Persia*; and their Sands very troublesome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Winds, insomuch, that whole Caravans, it is said, have been buried, and lost in their Desarts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Produce.] Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coast, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Manna, Myrrh, Cassia, Balm, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants; Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn and Grapes; the two last in small Quantities. There is a Pearl Fishery on the Gulph of *Bossora*.

Animals.] The most useful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horses. The Dromedary is a Species of the Camel, that will travel two hundred Miles a Day.

Constitution.] The *Arabian* Kingdoms which lie upon the Coasts, appear some of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently stiled Xerifs, as the Xerifs of *Mecca*, and others are called Imans; but both the one and the other signify the Office of Priest as well as King, as the Caliphs of the *Saracens*, the Successors of *Mahomet*, were, till conquered by the *Turks*, whose Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Priesthood, but govern and controul the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction as they please, and give Laws to the Mufty, or High-Priest. As to the Form of the *Arabian* Government and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are absolute both in Spirituals and Temporals, and the Succession hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the *Alcoran*, and the Comments upon it.

Forces.] They have no standing regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purses and Persons of their Subjects whenever they see fit.

Persons and Habits.] The *Arabians* are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a swarthy Complexion; and black Hair and black Eyes are common to them as with other People in the same Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than strong; but they are said to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance, and since they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Marksmen.

The Habit of the roving *Arabs* is a Kind of blue Shirt, tied about them with a white Sash, or Girdle, and some of them have a Vest of Furrs or Sheepskins over it. They wear also Drawers, and sometimes Shippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap or Turban on their Heads; many of them go almost naked; but the Women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their Eyes.

Manners and Customs.] The Emirs and Princes of the several Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Conveniency of Water and Pasture, and frequently rob, or impose a Tribute on the Caravans between

Turkey

Turkey and *Persia*; and the King of *Muschat* is little better than a Pirate, having a Squadron of Cruizers, with which he takes all the defenceless Ships he can meet with in the *Persian* or *Arabian* Seas.

Upon the Coast of *Arabia the Happy*, are several large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as *Mocho*, *Aden*, *Muschat*, &c. but *Mecca*, the Place of *Mahomet*'s Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all *Arabia*, whither many thousand *Mahometans* go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Siden is the Port Town to *Mecca*; hither the *Turkish* Gallies bring Rice, Corn, and other Provisions from *Egypt*, for the Use of Pilgrims, or it would be impossible for them to subsist in that barren Country; for the *Turks* have the sole Navigation of the *Red Sea*, though the *Arabian* Princes are in no Subjection to the Grand Signior.

The Pilgrims could never visit *Mecca*, if the *Turks* did not send an Army with them for their Protection against the *Arabs*; notwithstanding which, a Body of near 50,000 *Arabs* attacked the Caravan returning from *Mecca* in the Year 1758; and, after killing about 60,000 Persons, plundered it of every Thing that was valuable. A like Accident happened in the Year 1694.

Medina, the City which *Mahomet* fled to when he was driven out of *Mecca*, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province or Kingdom, as it is sometimes called; and hither too the Pilgrims resort, but not so often as they do to *Mecca*.

Suez, in *Arabia Petræa*, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulph of the *Red Sea*, the Station of the *Turkish* Gallies which command the Coast of *Ethiopia* as well as *Arabia*.

Food and Liquor.] The Food of these People is chiefly Rice, and all Manner of Fish and Flesh almost; but Camel's Flesh is most admired, and they take Care to drain the Blood from the Flesh as the *Jews* do, and like them refuse such Fish as have no Scales.

Their Drink is chiefly Water or Sherbet; they have no strong Liquors.

Way of Travelling.] There are no Roads in this Country. The Caravans travel over the sandy Deserts, where there is no Track, guiding themselves by a Compass as they do at Sea; and as they have no Wheel Carriages, their Merchandize is loaden upon Camels and Dromedaries, and they carry their Provisions with them, there being no Inns or Caravansera's. If the Weather be bad, they pitch their Tents, or else lie all Night in the open Air upon Carpets.

Curiosities.] In the Neighbourhood of *Tor*, there is a Convent of *Greeks*, dedicated to St. *Katherine*, and the Apparition of God to *Moses* on the Burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount *Sinai* is the Place, which in Scripture is called *Elim*, where the *Israelites* found seventy Palm-Trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which *Moses* sweetened by a Miracle: they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterness; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and used to bathe in, and is called by the *Arabs*, *Hammum Mousa*, or the Bath of *Moses*. In this Garden of the Monks, there are scarce any other Plants but Palm-Trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther is a Plain, supposed to be that which the Scripture calls the *Desart of Sin*; in which Plain are a great many Acacia-Trees, from which comes the Gum which the *Arabians* call *Acacia*.

Here

Here we find the Rock out of which *Moses* brought Water by ſtriking it with his Wand. It is a Stone of a prodigious Height and Thickneſs riſing out of the Ground, and the Monks ſhew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed; but there is no Water iſſues from it at preſent.

They ſhew us alſo a little Grotto on the Side of the *Latin* Church, which they relate is the Place where *Moſes* was hid, when he deſired to ſee the Face of God, and ſaw his back Parts: It was upon this Mount that *Moſes* received the Ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down they ſhew a great Stone, which the *Monks* ſay, is the Place where the Prophet *Elijah* ſet himſelf down, when he fled from *Jezebel*.

All over the Mount are to be ſeen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which it is ſaid, no leſs than fourteen thouſand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppreſſion of the *Arabs*.

From Mount *Sinai* we eaſily ſee Mount *Horeb*, where *Moſes* kept the Flocks of *Jethro* his Father-in-law, when he ſaw the Burning Buſh; where alſo is a Monaſtery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to ſhew the Impreſſion in a Rock where *Aaron* caſt the Head of the Golden Calf.

Language.] The People of the Eaſt hold that the *Arabian* is the richeſt and moſt copious Language in the World; that it is compoſed of ſeveral Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it ſay, they have not leſs than a thouſand Terms to expreſs the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion, and that no Man can be Maſter of all their Terms without a Miracle: They look upon it to have been the Language of Paradiſe. It is certain that there are many Words in this Language, which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being tranſlated into any other, without a deal of Circumlocution. The *Pater-Noſter* in the *Arabic* is as follows: *Abuna Elladhi fi-ſſamwat; jetkaddas eſmac; tati malacutac: taouri maſchiatac, cama fi-ſſama; kedhalec ala lardh aating chobzena keſatna iaum beiaum: wagfor lena donubena, wachataina, cama nogfor nachna lemen aca doina; walâ tadalhchalna fi-hajarib; laken mejjina me-nneſcherir.* Amen.

Religion.] The Articles of the *Mahometan* Faith are,

I. That there is but one God.

II. And that *Mahomet* was ſent by God.

III. They are commanded to obſerve Purifications.

IV. To pray at the appointed Times.

V. To give Alms.

VI. To faſt in the Month *Ramezan*.

VII. To go once in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*.

VIII. They are prohibited ſtrong Liquor and Gaming.

IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, beſides Concubines.

X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who profeſſes *Mahometaniſm*; but as to the other Sex, it is not deemed material what Religion they are of, as they have no Souls, in the Opinion of the *Mahometans*.

Coins.] The Coins, which are current at *Mocho*, the principal Port in the *Red Sea*, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate five *per Cent.* on the Pillar Dollars, becauſe they are reckoned not to be the pureſt Silver;

Silver; and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drams, 14 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Fineneſs. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of *Venice*, *Germany*, *Turkey*, *Egypt*, &c. The Compaſſes are a ſmall Coin, which are taken at ſuch a Price as the Government ſets upon them; and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of Cabeers, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the *Mahometan* Religion, and of the Empire of the *Saracens*, was born at *Mecca*, *Anno* 571, in the Reign of *Juſtinian* II. Emperor of *Conſtantinople*: He was deſcended of the eldeſt Branch of the honourable Tribe of *Koraſh*, but his Family much reduced at this Time; whereupon his Uncle *Abuteleb*, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and ſent him with his Camels to *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and *Egypt*, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with ſome *Jews* and *Chriſtians*, by whoſe Aſſiſtance, it is ſaid, he compoſed his *Alcoran*.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow, named *Cadiga*, for whom he carried on a Trade to *Damaſcus*, and other Places. The Widow being about Forty, thought fit to make him her Huſband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richeſt Men in *Mecca*.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Diviſions among *Chriſtians*, in his Journies to *Paleſtine*, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himſelf the High-Prieſt and Sovereign of the People; which he propoſed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worſhip and Purity, practiſed by the ancient Patriarchs.

His firſt Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abſtemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of *Hira* near *Mecca*, where he ſpent his Time in Praying, Faſting, and other Acts of Mortification; and when he returned Home at Night, uſed to entertain his Wife and Family with the Viſions he had ſeen, and the ſtrange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himſelf a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was ſent from God to reform his heatheniſh Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The firſt Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Repreſentations of him ought to be deſtroyed; and that thoſe, who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Companions aſſociated with him, ought to be abhorred: He did not deny the Miſſion of *Jeſus Chriſt*, or *Moſes*, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both *Jews* and *Chriſtians* with corrupting the Scriptures, and declared he was ſent to purge them from their Errors, and reſtore the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publiſh the *Alcoran* which he pretended the Angel *Gabriel* brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was firſt written on the Plate Bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuenſis; for *Mahomet* could neither write nor read.

He

He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit and insinuating Address; he could bear Affronts without any seeming Resentment; flattered the Rich and relieved the Poor; and managed with that Cunning and Dexterity, that he soon gained great Numbers of Proselytes, at which the Chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly discerning, that he had a Design against the Government; they had determined therefore to surprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely Notice of it, fled to *Yathrib*, which was afterwards called *Medina Talnabi*, or the City of the Prophet. His Flight to this City was in the Year 622, from whence the *Mahometans* compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at *Medina* with great Joy by the Citizens, who readily submitted to him as their Prince; and, being joined by great Numbers of other *Arabians*, his first Enterprizes were the intercepting the Caravans which traded between *Mecca* and *Syria*, by which he greatly enriched his Disciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on several of the *Arab* Tribes, compelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him, declaring his Cause to be the Cause of God, and that whoever died in the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradise: That the Term of every Man's Life was fixed by God; and that none could preserve it beyond the appointed Time, or shorten it by any Hazards he might seem to be exposed to in Battle or otherwise.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of *Jewish Arabs* that opposed him, he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine, and deeply engaged in Play, were in very great Danger of being surprized; whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he caused himself to be proclaimed King at *Medina*, having before assumed only the Office of High-Priest of his new Religion; and now finding himself sufficiently reinforced, he laid Siege to his native City *Mecca*, and took it; and having cut off all that opposed him, he broke down all the Images he found in the *Kaaba*, among which were those of *Abraham* and *Ishmael*, and many more, which the *Arabians* worshipped as Mediators for them to the supreme God. This was in the 8th Year of the *Heigra*, *A. D.* 629, which provoking the rest of the *Arab* Tribes, they assembled their Forces, and gave him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of *Arabia* under his Power, and some Towns of *Syria*, then subject to the *Grecian* Emperor, and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his Age.

His Disciples made themselves Masters of great Part of *Asia* and *Africa*, within the Space of 100 Years, and reduced most of *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and the Islands in the *Mediterranean*, under the Name of *Saracens*, and sometimes *Moors* invading *Europe* from the Coast of *Mauritania*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

P E R S I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	45 and 67	E. Lon.	Being	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	25 and 45	N. Lat.		1200 Miles in Breadth.

As the Provinces West of the *Indus* have been lately ceded to *Persia*, we may extend the Longitude to 70 Degrees.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Circassia*, the *Caspian* Sea, and *Ustec Tartary*, on the North; by *East India*, on the East; by the *Indian* Ocean, and the Gulph of *Persia* or *Bossora*, South; and by *Turkey*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Division on the Frontiers of *India*.	*Chorassan*, Part of the ancient *Hyrcania*, including *Esterabad* and *Herat*,	*Mesched*, or *Thus*. *Esterabad*. *Herat*.
	Sablustian, including *Candahor*, and the ancient *Bactria*,	*Gazna*. *Candahor*.
	Sigistan, the antient *Drangiana*,	*Sigistan*.
The Southern Division.	*Makeran* ———	*Makeran*.
	Kerman, the ancient *Gedrossia*, ———	*Lar*. *Gombroon*, E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30.
	Farsistan, the ancient *Persia*,	*Ormus*. *Schiras*.
The South West Division on the Frontiers of *Turkey*,	*Chusistan*, the ancient *Susiana*, ———	*Schouster*. *Cassin*.
	Irac Agem, the ancient *Parthia*, ———	*Ispahan*, E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 52-30. *Hamadam*. *New Julpha*.
	Curdestan, Part of the antient *Assyria*, ———	*Arnowa*. *Commelad*.

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North West Division between the *Caspian* Sea and the Frontiers of *Turkey*,	*Aderbeitzen*, the antient *Media*, ——	*Tauris*, or *Echatana*
		Ardezil.
	Georgia, } Part of the ancient *Iberai* & *Colchis*,	*Naxivan.*
	Gangea,	*Teflis.*
	Dagistan,	*Gangea.*
	Mazanderan,	*Terki.*
	Gilan, Part of the ancient *Hyrcania*, on the *Caspian* Sea ——	*Ferrabat.*
		Gilan
		Rescod.
	Chirvan ——	*Derbent.*
		Baku.

Name.] The Name of *Persia* some derive from *Persepolis* the Capital, in the Reign of *Darius*; others from *Perseus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and others again from the Word *Paras*, which signifies *Horseman*, the *Persian* Troops being mostly Horse.

Mountains.] There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in *Persia*, than in any Country in *Asia*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Arrarat*, sometimes called the Mountains of *Dagistan*, fill all the *Isthmus* between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas. Those called *Taurus*, and the several Branches thereof, run through *Persia*, from *Natolia* to *India*, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the *Oxus* on the North East, which divides *Persia* from *Usbec Tartary*; the *Kar*, anciently *Cyrus*, and the *Arras*, anciently *Araxes*; which rising in the Mountains of *Armenia* and *Caucasus*, join their Streams, and run from West to East into the *Caspian* Sea. The *Indus* also may be reckoned among the *Persian* Rivers, as it anciently divided *Persia* from *India*; and the Provinces West of the *Indus* have lately been ceded to *Persia* again.

Seas.] The Seas on the South of *Persia* are, the Gulph of *Persia* or *Bossora*, the Gulph of *Ormus*, and the *Indian* Ocean, The only Sea on the North is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian* Sea; and that is more properly a Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea; but the Extent of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length from North to South, and about half as broad.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the several Divisions. On the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Dagistan*, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the Tops of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are excessive hot, and the Coasts of the *Caspian* and *Persian* Seas are very unhealthful. The Middle of *Persia*, however, is much admired for the Pureness and Serenity of the Air, the Stars shining so exceeding bright, that some Travellers relate, they could see to read by their Light. But then, for two Months in the Year, about *April* and *May*, they are troubled with the *Sauiel*, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four Hours in the Day-time with such a scorching Heat, that many have perished in them.

Soil and Produce.] *Persia* in general is a very barren Soil; but where they can turn the Water into the Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful.

It

It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and some Corn, but in no great Quantitities. Dates, Oranges, and Pistachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stuff, they have in great Perfection. Here are also great Quanties of Silk produced, especially near the Coast of the *Caspia* Sea; and they have a fine Pearl Fishery in the Gulph of *Bossora*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are Camels, and a sprightly Breed of Horses, equal to the *Arabian*. They have also Deer, and all Manner of Game, Oxen and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable for having six or seven Horns a-piece, and Tails that weigh seven or eight Pounds each. They have also Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Serpents.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures are those of Silk, Woollen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets and Leather.

The *English* and other Nations traffic with them by several Ways, particularly by the Gulph of *Ormus*, at *Gombroon*, by the Way of *Turkey*. and by the Way of *Russia*, through the *Caspian* Sea, a Traffic lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in *European* Shipping. The *Persians* have scarce any Ships of their own, and the *Russians* have the sole Navigation of the *Caspian* Sea. The Trade to *Persia* through *Russia* is disused at present, being prohibited by the Court of *Russia*, who are apprehensive the *English* will teach the *Persians* to build Ships, and dispute the Navigation of the *Caspian* Sea with them. There is not a richer or more profitable Trade carried on any where, than between *Gombroon* and *Surat* in the *East-Indies*; and the *English East-India* Company frequently let out their Ships to transport the Merchandize of the *Banyans* and *Armenians* from *Persia* to *India*: But there has been scarce any Trade here since the Civil War began. The Shaw, or Sovereign of *Persia*, is the chief Merchant, and he usually employs his *Armenian* Subjects to traffic for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent must have the Refusal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to trade. Thus it was before the Civil War commenced; but they are now in such Distraction, that we have little or no Trade in *Persia*

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in *Hyrcania*, *Media*, and the Provinces of *Erac* and *Chorassan*.

Sulphur and Saltpetre are dug up in the Mountain *Damaverd*, which divides *Hyrcania* from the Province of *Erak*.

The most valuable Mines in *Persia* are those where the Turquoise Stones are found; there is one of them at *Nisopour*, in the Province of *Choroßen*, and another in a Mountain between the Province of *Erak* and *Hyrcania*.

Constitution.] *Persia* is an absolute Monarchy, the Lives and Estates of the People being entirely at the Disposal of their Prince. The King hath no Council established, but is advised by such Ministers as are most in Favour; and the Resolutions taken among the Women in the Haram, frequently defeat the best laid Designs. The Crown is hereditary, excluding only the Females, The Sons of a Daughter are allowed

allowed to inherit. The Laws of *Persia* exclude the Blind from the Throne; which is the Reason that the reigning Prince usually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealousy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in *Persia*, or any Respect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to those who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarchs: but every Man is esteemed according to the Post he possesses, and when he is dismissed, he loses his Honour, and is no longer distinguished from the Vulgar.

King's Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of *Persia* are a Lion couchant, looking at the Sun as it rises over his Back. His usual Title is *Shaw*, or *Patshaw*, the Disposer of Kingdoms. They add also to the King's Titles those of *Sultan* and *Caun* or *Cham*, which is the Title of the *Tartar* Sovereigns. To Acts of State the *Persian* Monarch does not subscribe his Name; but the Grant runs in this Manner, *viz. This Act* (or Edict,) *is given by him whom the Universe obeys.*

Forces.] The *Persian* Forces are most of them Horse, and not so numerous as the *Turks*, but yet frequently defeat them by cutting off their Provisions, and stopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Passes of some inaccessible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor had any Ships of War until *Kouli Kan* built a Royal Navy, and among them had a Man of War of 80 Guns; but since the Death of that Usurper, we hear no more of their Fleet.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State subsist the Governors of the respective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Houshold and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle, as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but the Shepherds keep vast herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of such Cattle pay a seventh Part to the Crown. The King also has a third Part of Silk and Cotton throughout the Kingdom, and the third Colt.

The Money raised by Waters is another considerable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Person paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; scarce any Thing will grow in this Country without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll-Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the established Religion.

Persons and Habits.] The *Persians*, like the *Turks*, plundered all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape and Complexion.

They wear large Turbans on their Heads, some of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Vest girt with a Sash, and over it a loose Garment something shorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be but to a House in the same Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather; and the Furniture of their Horses is immoderately rich, the Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horseback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Sash. The Dress of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Vests are longer,

longer, and they wear a stiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The *Persians* have been always esteemed a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hospitality. Their greatest Foible is Profuseness and Vanity; the Richness of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revenues, and bring them into Difficulties.

Customs.] There is no Place where Women are so strictly guarded and confined as in *Persia*, especially in the Courts or Harams of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are sent away in covered Litters, with a strong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Distance from the Place they pass through, on Pain of Death.

Curiosities.] The *Gaurs*, the Posterity of the antient *Persians*, who worshipped the Sun and Fire, may be esteemed some of the greatest Curiosities in *Persia*. Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of *Yesd*, in the Province of *Iracagem*. Here their High Priest and his Brethren live in a Kind of Convent or Seminary, and are employed, by Turns, in keeping up the sacred Fire, which, they say, was lighted some thousand Years ago.

The Ruins of *Persepolis*, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of *Persepolis*, are said to be the most magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

Language.] The *Arabic* is the learned Language, and in this the *Alcoran*, and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, *&c.* are written. The *Turkish* Language is usually spoken at Court, and the Provinces adjoining to *Turkey*. At *Schiras*, the capital City of *Farz*, or the ancient *Persia*, they generally speak the *Persian* Tongue, which is a modern Language, of about the same Date with their Religion; and besides those Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations, which have, in their Turns, conquered *Persia*, as the *Turks*, the *Tartars*, and the *Arabs*; but they borrow more from the *Arabic* than all the rest, insomuch, that one who understands *Persian* perfectly well, is half instructed in *Arabic*.

The *Persians* have not yet the Art of Printing amongst them; their Books therefore are all Manuscripts.

Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenour: *Ei Padere ma kih der osmoni; pak basched nâm tu; bayayed padschahi tu; schwad chwâaste tu henzjunâaukih der osmon niz derzemin; béh mâra jmrouz nân kefâf rouz mara; swadargudsar mara konâhan ma zjunankihma niz mig sarim ermân mara: swador ozmajisch minedâzzmara; likin chalâs kun mara az escherir.* Amen.

Coins.] All Bargains in *Gombroon* are made for Shahees, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Fourpence each: though that Coin is rarely met with, but, in its Stead, Coz and Mamoodas are current every where. Horses, Camels, Houses, *&c.* are generally sold by the Toman, which is two hundred Shahees, or fifty Abassees; and they usually reckon their Estates that Way. Such an one, they say, is worth so many Tomans, as we say Pounds in *England*.

Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better instructed to take their Prey, than in *Persia*, their Hawks are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at Hares, Deers, and all Manner of wild Beasts.

Food.] The *Persians* drink Coffee for Breakfast, and at Eleven they dine upon Melons, Fruit, or Milk: Their chief Meal is in the Evening, when they usually have a Dish of Pilo, consisting of boiled Rice, Fowls or Mutton, so over-done, that they pull the Meat in Pieces with their Fingers, using neither Knives, Forks or Spoons: Pork is never eaten by them, or Hares and other Animals, prohibited to the *Jews*. Their Bread is only Cakes baked upon the Hearth: They season their Meat very high, with Salt and Spices, when they dress it, but never salt up their Meat, eating it the same Day it is killed. They spread a Cloth upon the Carpet, and sit down cross-legged upon it at their Meals, washing both before and after they eat, and wipe on their Handkerchiefs instead of Towels. The *Persians* are a very hospitable People, inviting Strangers, as well as their Neighbours, to eat with them, if they happen to be at their Houses at Meal-Time.

They are frequently entertained with Music, both Vocal and Instrumental, at their Festivals, and the Dancing Girls are sent for to divert the Company; and if any of the Guests are inclined to withdraw with a Girl, they are shewn into a Room, and when they return to the Company, no Notice is taken of it. Their usual Drink is Water or Sherbet as in other *Mahometan* Countries, Wine being prohibited; but the Officers and Soldiers frequently break through this Restraint, and drink Wine, which is made by the *Armenians* in *Schiras* and other *Persian* Provinces; and none of them make any Scruple of intoxicating themselves with Opium, of which one of them will eat as much as would poison half a Dozen Christians.

Writing.] The *Persians* excel in Writing, and have eight several Hands. They write from the Right-hand to the Left, as the *Arabs* do: They have a Kind of Short-hand, in which they use the Letters of the Alphabet; and the same Letters, differently pointed, will have twenty several Significations.

They excel more in Poetry than in any other Sort of Literature. The Astrologers are in as great *Reputation* in *Persia*, as the Magi were formerly.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Persian* Monarchy succeeded that of the *Assyrian* or *Babylonian*, which I esteem the same, only the Seat of that Empire was at first at *Nineveh*, and afterwards at *Babylon*.

Cyrus making a Conquest of *Babylon*, united the Dominions of *Media*, *Persia* and *Babylon*; and laid the Foundation of the *Persian* Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Christ.

Alexander the Great conquering *Darius*, the last Emperor of *Persia*, the *Grecian* Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Christ 329 Years.

After the Death of *Alexander*, the Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy* were the Chief; and the Posterity of these Princes were subdued by the *Romans*, about

about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Christ. Upon the Decline of that Empire, these Dominions were again divided among the several Princes, until *Tamerlane*, a *Mogul Tartar*, made a Conquest of most of the Southern Nations of *Asia*, which he abandoned almost as soon as he conquered them, except *India*, and some of the Eastern Provinces of *Persia*, to which his Son succeeded; and his Posterity still reign in *India*, being stiled *Great Moguls*, from their victorious Ancestors.

Upon the Retreat of *Tamerlane* from *Persia*, *Cheki Adir*, a Doctor of the *Mahometan* Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty of the Western *Persia*, pretending he was directly descended from *Mahomet*; and took upon him the Title of Caliph, which comprehends the Offices both of Priest and King, and was succeeded by his Son *Sephi*, or *Sophi*, from whom future Kings were sometimes called *Sophi's*.

Shaw *Abbas*, who descended from *Sophi*, vastly enlarged his Empire; on the Side of *India*, he conquered the Province of *Candahor*: On the South reduced *Lar* and *Ormus*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*; he transplanted the *Armenians* from *Julpha* to *Ispahan*, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of *Europe* and *Asia*.

Shaw Sultan *Hossein*, the last King of this Race, succeeded to the Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many Years; but the Court of *Persia* setting every Thing to Sale in the Reign of Sultan *Hossein*, *Merezweis*, *Kan*, (or *Chan*) a popular Nobleman, purchased the Government of *Candahor*, but was soon after displaced, to make Room for another Nobleman that advanced more Money.

Merezweis thereupon became a Malecontent, assembled his Friends and Dependants, and drove his Rival out of *Candahor*, after which Success, he began his March towards *Ispahan*, the capital City, but died before he arrived there.

Mahomood, his Son, advanced with his Army to *Ispahan*, took the City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, excep Prince *Thamas*, who escaped and fled to the North of *Persia*.

Mahomood was soon after murdered by *Esriff*, one of his Officers, who usurped the Throne.

Prince *Thamas*, having assembled an Army, invited *Nadir Kan* into his Service, who had obtained great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; by whose Assistance he defeated the Usurper *Esriff*, put him to Death, and recovered all the Places the *Turks* and *Russians* had made themselves Masters of during the Rebellion; and then Prince *Thamas* seemed to be established on the Throne; but *Nadir* Shaw, to whom Sultan *Thamas* had given the Name of *Thamas Kouli Kan* (that is, the Slave of *Thamas*) thinking his Services not sufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the King had a Design against his Life, or at least to lay him aside, conspired against his Sovereign, made him Prisoner, and put him to Death, as is supposed, after which he usurped the Throne, stiling himself Shaw *Nadir*, or King *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid Siege to *Candahor*, of which a Son of *Merezweis* had possessed himself; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the *Great Mogul* being distracted by Factions, one of the Parties invited Shaw *Nadir* to come to their Assistance, and betrayed the *Mogul* into his Hands; he thereupon marched to *Delly*, the Capital of *India*, sum-

moned all the Viceroys and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treasure they could raise, and those that did not bring so much as he expected, he tortured and put to Death.

And having amassed the greatest Treasure that ever Prince was Master of, he returned to *Persia*, giving the *Mogul* his Liberty, on Condition of resigning the Provinces on the West Side of the *Indus* to the Crown of *Persia*.

He afterwards made a Conquest of *Usbec Tartary*, and plundered *Bokhara* the capital City.

Then he marched against the *Dagistan Tartars*, but lost great Part of his Army in the Mountains without Fighting.

He defeated the *Turks* in several Engagements; but, laying Siege to *Bagdat*, was twice compelled to raise the Siege.

He proceeded to change the Religion of *Persia* to that of *Omar*; hanged up the Chief Priests, put his own to Death, and was guilty of such Cruelty, that he was at length assassinated by his own Relations, *Anno* 1747, who have been fighting for the Crown ever since. The Nation is still engaged in a Civil War.

The *Nadir* Shaw was the Son of a *Persian* Nobleman, on the Frontiers of *Usbec Tartary*, and his Uncle, who was the Guardian, keeping him out of Possession of the Castle and the Estate, which was his Inheritance, he took to robbing the Caravans; and having increased his Followers to upwards of 500 Men, became the Terror of that Part of the Country, and especially of his Uncle, who had seized his Estate. His Uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited him to the Castle, where, having been splendidly entertained, *Kouli Kan* ordered his Followers to cut his Uncle's Throat in the Night-time, and turn his People out of the Castle. Soon after which, Prince *Thamas* sent for him to command his Army, and met with all the Success he could hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping Favours upon the General, till he conspired against his Sovereign, and usurped his Throne as related above.

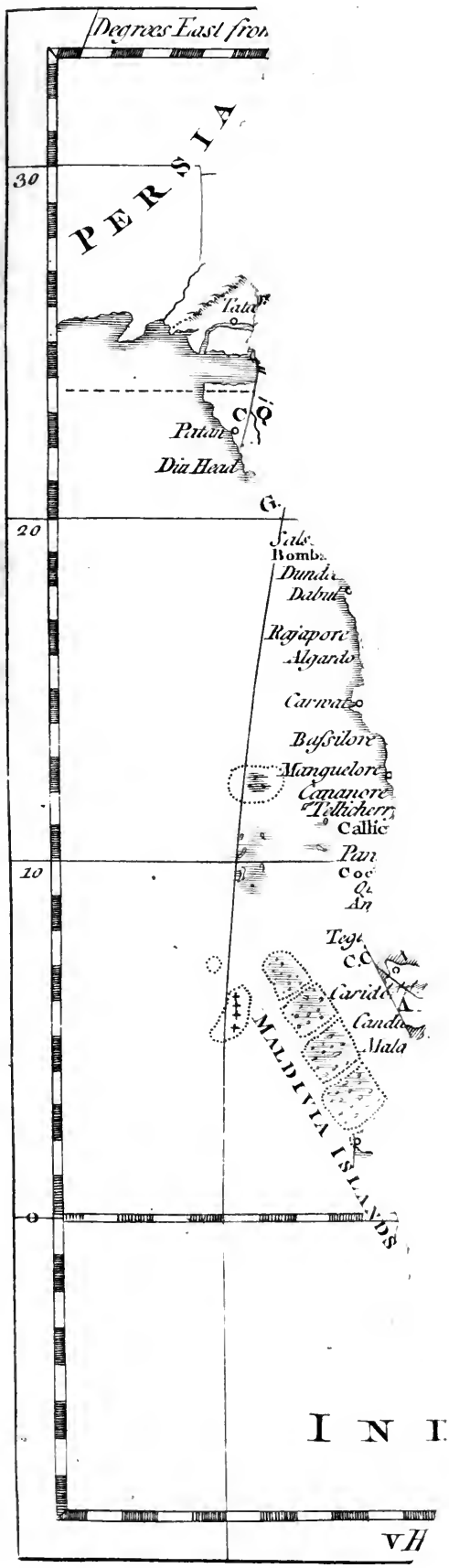
INDIA *within* Ganges, *or the Empire of the* Great Mogul.

Situation and Extent.

Between	60 and 92	E. Lon.	Being	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	7 and 40	N. Lat.		1500 Miles in Breadth.

[*Boundaries.*] BOUNDED by *Usbec Tartary* and *Tibet*, on the North; by another Part of *Tibet*, *Siam*, *Ava*, and the Bay of *Bengal*, on the East; by the *Indian* Ocean, on the South; and by the same Ocean and *Persia*, on the West.

Grand



idrass,
t. 13.

mond

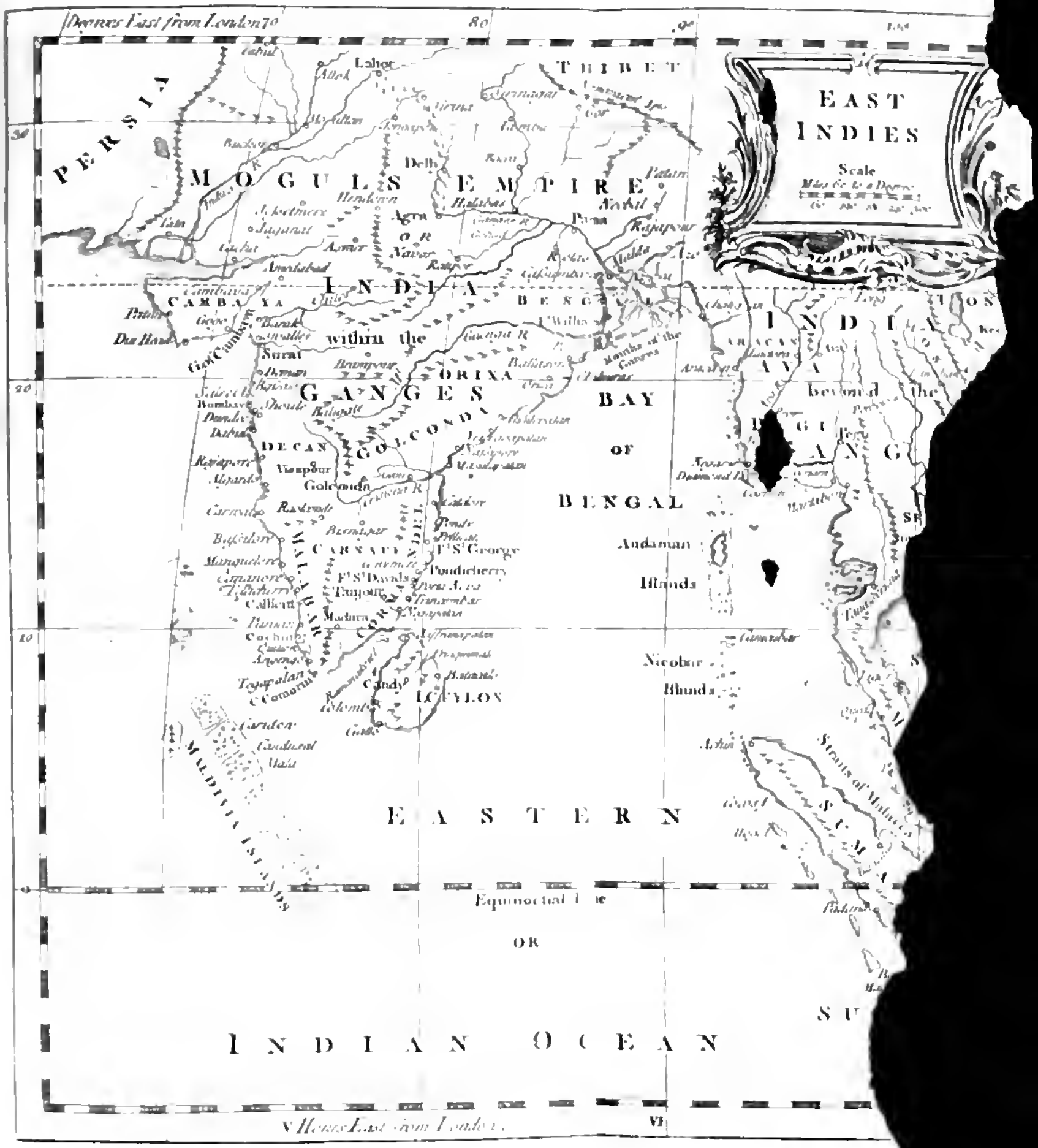
and

l Por-

nes

nglish

Grand


EAST INDIES
Scale
PERSIA
TIBET
MOGULS EMPIRE
INDIA
within the
GANGES
BAY
OF
BENGAL
beyond the
GANGES
CAMBAYA
BENGAL
DECAN
GOLCONDA
ORISSA
MALABAR
CORMANDEL
CARNATIC
Lahor
Delhi
Agra
Surat
Bombay
Golconda
Pondicherry
Fort St George
Fort St David
Tanjour
Madura
Cochin
Candy
CEYLON
Andaman
Islands
Nicobar
Islands
Straits of Malacca
EASTERN
Equinoctial Line
OR
INDIAN OCEAN
MALDIVA ISLANDS

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South-East Coast of *India*, situate on the Bay of *Bengal*, usually called the Coast of *Coromandel*.	*Madura* ——	*Madura*
	Tanjour ——	*Tanjour*
	East Side of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnate* ——	*Trincombar*, Danes *Negapatan*, Dutch *Bisnagar* *Portanova*, Dutch *Fort St. David*, English *Pondicherry*, *Conymere*, French *Coblon* *Sadrasapatan*, Dutch *St. Thomas*, Portuguese *Fort St. George*, or *Madrass*, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. English. *Pellicate*, Dutch
	Golconda ——	*Golconda* *Gani*, or *Coulor*, Diamond Mines *Mussulapatan*, English and Dutch *Vizacapatan*, English *Bimlipatan*, Dutch
	Orixa ——	*Orixa* *Ballasore*, English
The South West Coast of *India*, usually called the Coast of *Malabar*.	West Side of *Besnagar*, or *Carnate* ——	*Tegapatan*, Dutch *Angengo*, English *Cochin*, Dutch *Callicut*, *Tillichery*, English *Cananore*, Dutch *Monguelore*, *Bassilore*, Dutch and Portuguese *Raalconda*, Diamond Mines
	Decan, or *Visiapour* ——	*Cawar*, English *Goa*, Portuguese *Rajapore*, French *Dabal*, English *Dundee*, *Shoule*, Portuguese *Bombay* Isle and Town, English *Bassaim*, *Salsette*, Portuguese

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South West Coast of *India*, usually called the Coast of *Malabar*	*Cambaya*, or *Guzarat*	*Damon*, Portuguese
		Surat, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 21-30.
		Swalley
		Barak, English and Dutch
		Amadabat
		Cambaya
		Dieu, Portuguese
The North East Division of *India*, containing the Provinces of *Bengal*, on the Mouths of the *Ganges*, and those of the Mountains of *Naugracut*	*Bengal* Proper	*Calcutta*
		Fort William, *Huegly* — *Dacca*, — English
		Malda, English and Dutch
		Chatigan
		Cassumbazar
	Naugracut —	*Naugracut*
	Jesuat —	*Rajapour*
	Patna —	*Patna*
	Necbal —	*Necbal*
	Gore —	*Gor*
	Rotas —	*Rotas*.
The North West Division on the Frontiers of *Persia*, and on the River *Indus*	*Soret* —	*Jaganal*
	Jesselmere —	*Jesselmere*
	Tata, or *Sinda*	*Tata*
	Bucknor —	*Bucknor*
	Multan —	*Multan*
	Haican —	*Haican*
	Cabul —	*Cabul*.
The Middle Division	*Candish* —	*Medipour*
	Berar —	*Berar*
	Chitor —	*Chitor*
	Ratipor —	*Ratipor*
	Narvar —	*Narvar*
	Gualeor —	*Gualeor*
	Agra —	*Agra*
	Delly —	*Delly*, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 28.
	Lahor, or *Pencab*	*Lahor*
	Hendowns —	*Hendowns*
	Cassimere —	*Cassimere*
	Jengapour —	*Jengapour*
	Asmer, or *Bando*	*Asmer*.

Derivation of the Name.] The Name of *India* was probably derived from the River *Indus*, the western Boundary of this Country, and was situated between the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*; but at this Day the Natives give it the Name of *Indostan*, or the Empire of the *Great Mogul*, the present Princes deriving their Pedigree from *Tamerlane*, the great *Mogul Tartar*.

The Name of *India* also is given by the *Europeans* to all those Countries which lie between the River *Ganges* and *China*.

Mountains.]

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus*, on the North, which divide *India* from *Usbec Tartary*; those of *Naugracut*, which divide *India* from the *Tartars* of *Thibet*, and the Mountains of *Balagate*, which run almost the whole Length of *India*, from North to South; these are so high, and covered with Forests, that they stop the western Monsoon, the Rains beginning a Month sooner on the *Malabar* Coast than they do on the eastern Coast of *Coromandel*,

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Indus*, which, rising in the northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the *Indian* Ocean, by several Channels, below *Tata*; receiving in its Passage the River *Attock*, supposed to be the ancient *Hydaspes*.

2. The *Ganges*, which rising in the same northern Mountains, runs South-East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal* by several Channels.

3. The *Jemmina*, which runs from North to South by *Delly* and *Agra*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

4. The *Guenga*, which rising in the *Balagate* Mountains, runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

5. The *Christina*, which rises also in the *Balagate* Mountains, and running East, falls likewise into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The *Indian* Ocean; the Bay of *Bengal*; the Gulph of *Cambaya*; the Strait of *Ramanakoel*; Cape *Comorin*, and *Diu*.

Air.] This Country, comprehending 33 Degrees of Latitude, *viz.* from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, passes through a great many Climates, and consequently the Air is different in the southern Provinces from what it is in the Northern: Their northern and midland Provinces of *India* enjoy a fine, serene, temperate Air, while those in the South are parched with Heat some Months in the Year, particularly in *April* and *May*, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a scorching Heat, coming over a long Tract of burning Sand for several hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the opposite Direction, and refreshes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till almost Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this must be understood to be on or near the Shore, for at a Distance the Monsoons prevail, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction, and they shift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are so violent that no Ships can live upon the Coast.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Cocoa-nut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Plantain, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; these they have in the greatest Perfection. The Country also produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and a great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Game; and there is great Plenty of Fish and Fowl.

There are also Serpents, Scorpions, Musketos, Locusts, and shining Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkies abound, and are adored here.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of *India* are chiefly Muslin, Callicoe, and Silk. They have some Merchant Ships of their own, and traffic with the Countries bordering upon *India*, and particularly with *Persia*; but the *Europeans* usually take off most of their Manufactures, and pay Silver for them. Great Part of the Silver, that is brought from *America*, is carried to the *East-Indies* by the Merchants of every *European* Nation; and as they have the richest Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as *Kouli Kan* experienced, when he plundered *Delly* the Capital.

Constitution.] The *Mogul* is an absolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he assigns the greatest Part of his Empire to his eldest Son, and divides the Residue among his younger Sons; but they all usually aspire to the Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family must be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince seldom suffers a near Relation to live. In *Persia*, it is observed, they only put out the Eyes of all such Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Stile of the Mogul.] The Emperor or *Great Mogul* assumes some grand Title on his Advancement to the Throne; as, *The Conqueror of the World*; *The Ornament of the Throne*, &c. But he is never crowned.

His Sons.] The Emperors Sons have the Title of Sultans, and their Daughters of Sultanas, and their Viceroys of Provinces are stiled Nabobs.

Nobility.] The next in Degree, which may be esteemed their Nobility, are stiled *Chan*, or *Caun*, as it is pronounced, and are distinguished by the Name they receive on their Advancement; as, *Asaph Chan*, *the rich Lord*; *Chan Channa*, *Lord of Lords*; and to his Physicians, the Mogul gives the Name of *Mechrib Chan*, or *Lord of his Health*.

The great military Officers are called *Omrahs*, and if they have been Generals of Armies they are stiled *Mirzas*.

As to the Pagan Princes, tributary to the Mogul, these are called *Rajas*. The most honourable Cast or Tribe of the Pagans, are their *Bramins*, or Priests: The second is that of the *Rajaputes*, or *Rashbutes*, being the military Tribe. There are no less than sixty Pagan Tribes, that will not eat or intermarry with a Person of a different Tribe.

The Mogul suffers the Pagan *Rajas* and Nobility to inherit the Honour and Estates of their Ancestors; but there is no such Thing as hereditary Honours or Estates among the *Moorish* or *Mahometan* Nobility and great Officers. When these die, all their Estates, real and personal, are seized by the Sovereign, as in *Turkey*.

Forces.] The Forces of the Mogul are computed to amount to 500,000 Horse, of his *Monguls* or white Subjects, who are usually denominated *Moors* in *India*, besides the Forces of the *Rajas*, or Black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and these mount the Mogul's Guard frequently with twenty thousand Men by Turns; they are most of them Foot; and when the Mogul attacks any of the unsubdued

ſubdued *Rajas* in the Defiles and Paſſes of the Mountains, he makes Uſe of the *Rajaputes* in the Service of the Black Princes.

Revenues] The Revenues of the Mogul are computed at forty Millions Sterling *per Annum*, ariſing from the Duties on Merchandize, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Preſents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces, every Viceroy, or Nabob, and Governor, being obliged to tranſmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province. The *Rajas*, or Black Princes, under the Dominion of the Mogul, pay him annual Tributes alſo.

Perſons.] As there are Variety of Climates, ſo there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extenſive Country, *viz.* Black, White, and Tawney. In the North of *India*, where the *Moors*, or *Monguls* chiefly reſide, the People are white.

The Blacks have long, ſhining, black Hair, and fine Features, not at all like the *Guiney* Blacks.

Towards the South, quite through the Middle of *India*, they are as black as Jet, and on the Coaſt they are of a Tawney or Olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all theſe compounded together.

Habits.] The Habits of all are a Veſt, girt about with a Saſh, and a Turban on their Heads; thoſe of the Moguls, or Mahometans, much larger than thoſe of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muſlin or Callicoe tied about their Waiſt, and thrown over their Breaſts and Shoulders, like a broad Belt: Their Hair is dreſſed with Abundance of glittering Trinkets: They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on their Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Noſe, which falls upon the Lip, and Pendents in their Ears; and the Men alſo wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold, if they can afford it; if not, of ſome other Metal, and perhaps Glaſs; and every Man of any Faſhion wears a Crice, or Dagger, in his Saſh.

Genius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hoſpitable and benevolent. There is but one Caſt or Tribe that make Fighting ther Profeſſion, and theſe are very brave, but undiſciplined; they are called *Rajaputes*, the Guards or Standing Forces of the *Rajas*, the ancient Sovereigns of the Country. As for the reſt, they are the moſt inoffenſive People in the World, and would not be guilty of aſſaulting another, or of any Rudeneſs, upon any Account whatever.

Salutations.] The *Indians* ſalute their Friends by lifting their Right Hand, and ſometimes both, to their Heads; and to a great Man they bow almoſt to the Ground. To their Princes they fall down flat upon their Faces, eſpecially where they have offended, or are in Diſgrace.

Upon a Viſit, the Perſon viſited does not move to meet his Friend, but intreats the Viſiter to ſit down by him on the Carpet, and the Betel and Arek-nut is brought him to chew, as ſome People do Tobacco. They are very reſerved, and ſeldom talk aloud, or very faſt; and they ſometimes play at Cheſs or Cards for Trifles.

Diverſions.] At Feſtivals the Dancing Girls are ſent for, and they frequently act Plays by Torch light.

There

There are poor People in *India* that carry about Serpents in covered Baskets, and, upon their Singing, and Playing upon very bad Instruments, the Serpents will get up and dance. Hawking, Hunting, Fishing, and other rural Sports also, are practised here: And the Court is sometimes entertained with the Fights of Elephants, Lions, and other wild Beasts.

Food.] The Food of the *Bramin* and *Banian* Tribes is Rice, Roots, Herbs, or Fruit. They eat nothing that has Life, holding the Doctrine of Transmigration. The other Pagans eat almost every Kind of Flesh, Fish, and Fowl, except Beef, which they refrain from, the Bull being one of their Gods; but their grand Dish is Pilo, consisting of boiled Rice, Fowls or Mutton.

The *Moors*, or *Mahometans*, eat every Thing almost but Swine's Flesh; but few of the *Pagans* or *Mahometans* drink any other Liquor than Water. Some of the *Pagans* indeed drink Palm-Wine, the Liquor of the Cocoa-nut; or Toddy, which is drawn from the Cocoa-nut Tree.

Marriages.] The Marriage of the *Indian* Idolaters are made by their Parents when the Parties are Children, which are solemnized with great Splendor, when they come of Age to cohabit; and though the Husband cannot refuse his Wife, he may take another, and entertain as many Concubines as he pleases; and if his first Wife murmur at it, he may reduce her to the Condition of a Slave; but in some Provinces on the *Malabar* Coast, it is said, a Woman is allowed three Husbands, who contribute jointly to the Maintenance of the Issue. A Woman brings no other Fortune than her Cloaths and Ornaments, and two or three Female Slaves; and the Father of the Bridegroom advances a Sum of Money often to the Bride's Friends, so that she is in a Manner purchased.

Funerals.] The *Pagan* of *India* burn their Dead, and are vastly expensive in the Perfumes they throw into the Funeral Pile.

Travelling.] Here are no Horses fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very small Breed. The *Indian* Cavalry consists of Horses brought out of *Persia* or *Tartary*, at an excessive Price. Camels and Oxen are their Beasts of Burden, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the usual Way of Travelling is in a Palanquin or Couch, covered with a bending Canopy, and carried by four Men that will trot along, Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of these usually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turns, four at a Time.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of the Hither *India*, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of *Golconda* are not the least; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodness or Size of the Diamonds, except those lately discovered in *Brazil*, and the Water of these is not comparable to those of *Golconda*.

The Hospitals the *Banians* endow for sick and lame Animals is another Curiosity.

The Mogul's Camp also is a great Curiosity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Season, which lasts four or five Months, when, besides the military Men, which amount to above one hundred thousand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he he is attended by

by most of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Tradesmen from the capital Cities, amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People, and with these he makes a Tour of a thousand Miles every Year, through some Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the meanest of his Subjects, if they happen to be oppressed by his Nabobs (Viceroys) or Governors.

There is a Caravan of ten thousand Camels and Oxen that constantly attend the Camp, and bring in Provisions from every Part of the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is stiled a Prince, and is vested with great Power, as he is to furnish the Court and Camp with Provisions.

This Camp is at least twenty Miles in Circumference: They encamp in a round Form; the Mogul's Tent, and those of his Women, are on an Eminence in the Middle, and separated from the rest by a high Skreen or Inclosure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Distinction, in another Circle, and the rest succeed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being nearest the outside of the Camp.—Nor must we forget the Antiquities in the Island of *Canorin* or *Salsete*, opposite to *Bombay*, which all Writers take Notice of; particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and ascended by a vast Number of Steps cut out of the same Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand: It consists of three Isles, part of them covered with a Cupola: It is replenished with such Images as the *Indians* still worship. In another small Island near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock, as big as the Life, from whence the Island is called *Elephanta*.

Language.] Besides the *Bramin* Language, there are the *Malabar* and *Jentoe* Tongues, which are most commonly spoken by the Pagans; the one upon the *Malabar* Coast, and the other on the Coast of *Coromandel*; but no Language is more universally understood on the Coasts, and in the trading Towns, than the *Portuguese*, which is the *Lingua Franca* of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with some *Indian* Words, and not spoken in that Purity as in *Portugal*. The Pagans generally write on the Cocoa-nut or Palm-tree Leaves, with an Iron Stile or Bodkin.

A Specimen of the *Bengal* or *Jentoe* Language, in their *Pater-noster*, follows.

Bappa kita, jang adda de surga; mamma mou jadi bersakti; radjatmou mendarang; kandhatimou menjadi de bumi soptertj de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sabari inilla; makka ber ampunla pada kita doosa kita, seperti kita ber-am punakan siapa bersala kopada kita; d'jaang-an an bentar kita kopada tjobakan; tetapi lepasken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna moupun ja radjat daan kauwas sahan daan ber bessaran ampey kakkal. Amen.

A Specimen of the *Malabar* Language, in their *Pater-noster*.

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawe; unmudejia namum artese bikka padduwadaga; unmudejia ratschijum worra; unmudejia sittum paramandalattile scheja padum apole pumijilegum scheja padduwadaga; annannulla engel oppum engellukka innudarum; engel caden cararukku nangal porukkuma pole nirum engel cadengelki engel-lukku porum; engelei tschodirumijile pirawe schija deguen; analo tin-meijile ninnu engelki keisch ttu kollum;

adedendel

adedendal ratschiammum pelammum maji meijum ummakku eunenneik kumanda jirukkuda. Amen.

Religion.] The *Monguls* and *Moors*, and the Descendants of the *Arabs*, are all *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Omar*, being the same with that of *Turkey*, and therefore needs no further Description.

The Blacks are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or four Score several Casts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or so much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The most honourable of these Tribes is that of the *Bramins*, Successors of the ancient *Brachmans*, who are their Priests; the next are the *Rajaputes*, or military Men; and the third the *Banyans* or *Choutres*; a Sect that never eat Flesh, or drink strong Liquor, and applying themselves chiefly to Trade, are some of the richest Merchants in the World.

And the Sect that abstains from Marriage, it is said, does it that no Creatures may be stifled by their mutual Embraces.

Coins.] The Coins we meet with in this Country are the Pice or Cash, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Halfpenny; Fanams, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the Roupee, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the Gold Moor or Roupee, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver Roupees; and a Pagoda, so called from having the Figure of a Pagoda stamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The last are coined chiefly by the *Rajas*, or petty Princes; they are flat on one Side, and the other is convex. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins also are current in this Country.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

INDIA was probably first peopled from *Persia*, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way of *Mesopotamia*, where it seems to be agreed the Descendants of *Noah* first settled after the Flood. But, whoever were the first Inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next possessed the Southern Division of the Peninsula, as is evident from their Posterity still remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks possessing any Part of that Country; and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the *Guiney* Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Descendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the Queen of *Sheba*, or *Ethiopia*, made Presents to *Solomon* of the fine Spices which only grow in *India*, and were fetched from these Colonies of *Ethiopians* planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, because none of the Natives of the other Parts of *India* are black, though they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that possessed these Shores were the *Arabians*, for all the Coast almost was subject to *Arabian* or *Mahometan* Princes, when the *Portuguese* arrived here in 1500; and these had probably dispossessed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they still inhabit.

The next People that invaded *India* were the *Mongul Tartars*, under *Tamerlane*, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son, *Miracha*, in the North of *India*, and *Persia*: But the Southern Peninsula of *India* was

was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Mogul* Princes until the Reign of *Aurengzebe*, who began his Reign about the Year 1667.—He had seen some of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of *Golconda*, which induced him to invade that King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the rest of the *Arabian* Princes in *India*, and made an entire Conquest of all the open Country as far as Cape *Comorin*, the most Southern Promontory of *India*. But the Midland Country being very mountainous and woody, and subject to several *Ethiopian* Princes called *Rajas*, the *Monguls* could never reduce all these; some of them preserve their Independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. *Aurengzebe* was upon the Throne when the Writer of these Sheets was in *India*: He lived in the Year 1707, and was near an Hundred when he died: He never eat any Flesh-Meat, or tasted strong Drink.

The *Great Mogul*, a Grandson of *Aurengzebe*'s, was made Prisoner by *Kouli Kan*, and obliged to cede the North-West Provinces of *India* to the Crown of *Persia*, to obtain his Liberty: And *Kouli Kan*, having amassed a prodigious Treasure in *India*, lost one half of it in passing the River *Indus*, the Vessels which had it on Board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the Monsoons, which shifted at that Time.

INDIA *beyond* Ganges, *or the Further Peninsula of* INDIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	92 and 109	E. Lon.	Being	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	1 and 30	N. Lat.		1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Tartary* on the North; by *China* and the *Chinesian* Sea, on the East; by the same Sea and the Streights of *Malacca*, on the South; and by the Bay of *Bengal* and the Hither *India*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North-West	*Acham*,	*Chamdara*.
	Ava,	*Ava*.
	Aracan,	*Aracan*.
On the South-West	*Pegu*,	*Pegu*, E. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 17-30.
	Martaban,	*Martaban*.
	Siam,	*Siam*, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 14.
	Malacca,	*Malacca*, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 22-30.

On

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North-East	*Tonquin*,	*Cachao*, or *Keccio*, E. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 22·30.
	Laos,	*Lanchang*.
On the South-East	*Cochin China*,	*Thoanoa*.
	Cambodia,	*Cambodia*.
	Chiampa,	*Padram*.

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almost; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Season, which lasts half the Year at least in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are those: 1. Of *Domea* in *Tonquin*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the *Chinesian* Sea, passing by *Keccio* the Capital. 2. The River *Mecon*, which runs from North to South through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and falls by two Channels into the *Chinesian* Sea. 3. *Menan*, which runs from North to South through *Siam*, and falls into the Bay of *Siam*. 4. The River *Ava*, which joining that of *Pegu*, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Bays and Straits.] The Bays of *Bengal*, *Siam*, and *Cochin China*. The Straits of *Malacca* and *Sincapora*. The Promontories of *Siam*, *Romana* and *Bansac*.

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces being very hot and moist, especially their Vallies and low Lands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not so healthful; and yet here they build most of their Towns, their Houses standing upon high Pillars to secure them from the Floods, during which Season they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and such Storms of Wind, Thunder and Lightning, happen about the Equinoxes, on the shifting of the *Monsoons*, as are seldom seen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Seasons, or into the easterly and westerly *Monsoons*, which Term is sometimes applied to those periodical Winds, and sometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coast which shift every twelve Horus, as in the Hither *India*, when the stormy Weather ceases.

Name.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Division of this Peninsula are usually called *Malays*, from the Country of *Malacca*.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of *Siam* are the same as in the Peninsula of the Hither *India*, only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Season. Their most fruitful Lands are made so by the Earth that is washed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The Soil of *Tonquin* has been gradually formed by the Mud, which the River leaves behind, and makes the Earth exceeding fruitful as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, soon after the Rains are over; and though some of their Lands are naturally fruitful, yet they are so subject to Drought, Insects and other Inconveniences, that they are sometimes deprived of their Harvest in the Uplands several Years

Years together, and such Years are generally succeeded with pestilential Distempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they sometimes sow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of *Siam* and *Malacca*, and those of *China* are current in *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*.

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of *Tonquin* produces great Quantities of Silk, such as Pelongs, Soosees, Hawkins, Peniascoes and Gawse; the Pelongs and Gawse are sometimes plain, and sometimes flowered. They make also several other Sorts of Silk, but these are chiefly bought up by the *English* and *Dutch*.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and esteemed the best in the World next to that of *China* and *Japan*; and the Difference between the one and the other is not so much in the Paint and Varnish as in the Wood, which is much better in *Japan* than here.

The Lacquer Houses are looked upon to be very unwholsome from a poisonous Quality which is said to be in the Lacquer, making the Workmen break out in great Blotches and Boils: From hence also are brought Turpentine, Musk, Rhubarb, and several other Drugs. In this Country also may be had *Lignum* Aloes.

Though *Tonquin* be full of Silk, they seldom apply themselves to work it till the Shipping arrives; the People are kept so miserably poor by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whose Vassals they are, that they have not Money to purchase Materials; and therefore foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait several Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*, which lie under the same Parallel with those of *Siam*, are of the like Stature and Complexion; their Habits, however, are different. The *Tonquinese*, and the Inhabitants of *Cochin China*, wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Sash, and the Sexes are scarce distinguishable by their Garb; the Quality usually wear Silk; but they never think themselves finer than in *English* Broad cloath, either red or green; and have Caps of the same Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton-cloth, dyed of a dark Colour. Poor People go bareheaded, except in the rainy Seasons, when they wear stiff broad brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm-Leaves; they sit cross legged, after the Manner of the *Siamese*, and other *Asiatics*, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

These People are excellent Mechanics, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Tricking and Cheating like the *Chinese*.

Traffic.] The King engrosses most Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himself, and even descends to sell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He sometimes also agrees with the *Dutch* to sell them all the Skins and Furrs the Country affords, at a certain Price; and therefore his Subjects are obliged to sell them to him first, at his own Price.

Traffic at Malacca.] The principal Trade of the *English*, in this Country, is driven at the Port of *Malacca*, in the Possession of the *Dutch*. Hither the *English* send two or three Country Ships yearly, from

from the Coast of *Coromandel* and Bay of *Bengal*, with Callicoes, slight Silks, Opium, *&c.* and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long Pepper, Sugar Candy, Sapan Wood, and sometimes Gold may be had at a reasonable Rate. But this is a Trade prohibited by the *Dutch*, and carried on by the Connivance of the Governor, Council and Fiscal; and it is observed, that the Magistrates and principal Officers in the *Dutch* Settlements, being most of them Friends or Relations of those who compose the State, and sent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almost with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithstanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here; whereas Cloves are the Produce of *Amboyna* and the *Malacca* Islands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the *Banda* Islands, which lie above a thousand Miles East of *Malacca*; but it may be true that Foreigners meet with these Spices at *Malacca*, which they may purchase of the *Dutch* Governors and Officers, who make little Scruple of cheating their Masters.

Constitution in Tonquin *and* Cochin China.] The Constitution of the Government of *Tonquin* is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Minister, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a Kind of a Prisoner of State, and brought out of his Castle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Minister declares, he takes the Administration of the Government upon himself, only to ease his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleasure without Interruption or Restraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has succeeded to the Name, and the Son of the Minister to the Power. The King of *Tonquin* was formerly King of *Cochin China*, and all the East Side of the further Peninsula of *India*, and used to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them usurped the Sovereign Power, and set up for themselves at the same Time, only the Viceroy of *Tonquin* suffered his Sovereign to retain his Title, and govern in his Name, as was the Case formerly in *France*. The People are easily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they seldom consider the real Alterations that have been made in their Constitution. The present *French* King is descended from an Usurper, and their Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and had *Cromwell* assumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Posterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as unlimited an Authority as the Descendants of *Hugh Capet* do in *France*.

Government of Malacca.] As to *Malacca*, the southern Part of this Peninsula, the *Dutch* are entirely Masters and Sovereigns of it, being possessed of the City of *Malacca* the Capital, and several other Settlements on the Coast; and here they usually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coasts of both the Hither and Further *India*, and the Streights of *Malacca*, through which none can pass, without their Leave, into the *Chinsian* Sea; and they actually make the *Portuguese* pay Toll for passing them, from whom they took the City of *Malacca*.

Forces of Siam.] The King's Forces are as numerous as his Subjects: He commands the Service of both in Peace and War; the chief Strength of

of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain several Hundreds trained up to War.

Revenues.] His Revenues arise from the Lands of the Crown, and a Rent that is paid him in Kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and by Monopolies of almost every Branch of Trade; but he does not receive in Money above 600,000 *l. per Annum.* His Expences at the same Time are very small, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the Lands of the Crown, and he has the Servants of his Subjects six Months in the Year without Wages.

Persons and Habits of the Siamese.] They are of a good Stature, seldom corpulent, of a Tawney or Olive Complexion, not any of them black, as in the Hither Peninsula, though they lie nearer the Equator; from whence it is evident, that it is not the Sun alone which is the Occasion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Women are somewhat of the broadest, with high Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads suddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their Chins. They have dark small Eyes, not very brisk; their Jaws hollow; large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth died black; their Noses are short and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their Fingers Ends, are looked upon also as Ornaments; they have thick lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut so short, that it reaches no lower than their Ears, and the Women make it stand up on their Foreheads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots, instead of shaving them, and do not leave so much as Whiskers; and suffer no Hair on their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Callicoe tied about his Loins, which reaches down to his Knees; this is called the *Pagne*; he wears also a Muslin Shirt without Collar or Wristbands. In Winter they wear a Breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen, over their Shoulders like a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, ending with a Circle, or Coronet, of precious Stones about it; and those of his Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver, or Vermillion gilt, to distinguish their Quality.

The Women also wrap a Cloth or Pagne about their Middle, which hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth with which they cover their Breasts, and throw the Ends over their Shoulders; the rest of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Shifts on, as the Men have, nor any Covering for their Heads but their Hair. The common People go almost naked.

Women.] Wives are purchased here, and every Man keeps as many as he pleases. The Men are so far from Jealousy, that they will offer their Wives and Daughters to Foreigners. The *Dutch* Merchants contract for temporary Wives in *Tonquin*, whom they make their Factors to buy up Silk and other Goods in their Absence, and employ the poor Manufacturers when they work cheapest. Many of the *Dutch* raise Estates by the Traffic of their Female Factors, who are observed to be very faithful, and are allowed such Profits, that they raise Fortunes themselves, and become Matches for the greatest Lords in the Country, when their *Dutch* Husbands have left off trading thither.

The Mandarins and Officers of State, in the Court of *Tonquin*, are

generally Eunuchs, who keep, however, great Numbers of young Girls to play with, and will frequently recommend them to the *Europeans*, who trade thither, in Hopes of having Children by them.

Genius of the Siamese.] The *Siamese* have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and smart; they imitate any Thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In *Siam* there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man understands something of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curiosity or Inclination to alter their Fashions, and do not admire the Curiosities of Foreign Countries as we do.

Education.] Those who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to express all the Modesty and Submission imaginable towards their Superiors.

Diversions and Customs.] Their rural Sports are Fishing and Hunting: They act Comedies by Torch-light, from Evening till Morning, and they constantly chew the Arek-nut and the Betel-leaf, which is a Kind of Opiate: They celebrate the Festival of the New Year, which with them begins the Middle of *January*, for ten or twelve Days successively, when there is a Cessation of all Manner of Business; and they spend their Time in Drinking and Gaming. The first and fifteenth of every Moon also are Hollidays; and their great Men solemnize their Birth-days annually, when they are complimented by their Relations and Friends.

Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosities in this Peninsula of *India* are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many Hundreds of them are trained up to War. These Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old, and live several Hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the most sagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in *Siam*, that is almost adored, there not being another of the Colour: They believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of some great Prince, and for that Reason the King never rides upon him; and he is served in Plate, and treated as a Monarch: Next to the white Elephant, the black are most in Esteem.

As the *Siamese* have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from *Europe*, they make use of a hollow Copper Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and sinks when the Hour is out: This serves them instead of an Hour-glass; and as they have no Clocks, they give Notice of the Hour by striking with a Hammer on a great Brazen Vase.

Another Curiosity we meet with here, is their punishing Lying as severely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Trials by Fire and Water Ordeal like those of our *Saxon* Ancestors, where sufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Prosecution.

Another Kind of Proof is swallowing Pills, which the Priest administers to both Parties, with terrible Imprecations, and the Party which keeps them in his Stomach without vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

An unjust Intruder and Possessor of Lands is deemed as Criminal in this Country as a Robber, and punished as severely.

Funerals.]

Funerals.] The *Siamese* burn their Dead, but the *Tonquinese* bury them in their own Grounds, making a great Festival for all the Neighbourhood on the Occasion.

Language.] The *Malayan* and *Siamese* prevail generally in this Peninsula, except in *Tonquin*, which, adjoining to *China*, their Tongue seems to be a Dialect of the *Chinese*.

The *Malayan* Pater-Noster: *Bappa kita, jang adda de surga; namma mou jadi bersakti; radjat-mu mendarang; kanhatimu menjadi de humi seperti de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sa hari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada-kita doosa kita, seperti kita ber-ampunakan siapa ber-sala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjobahan, tetapdi lepasken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu pun'jh radjat, daan kawassahan, daan herbassaran sompey kakakal.* Amen.

The Pater-Noster of *Siam: Poo orao giose souwen; thibu pra hai pra chot tob hayn, con tang laë tovaë pra ponn moang, pracob hay daë kie raod haë leo neung kiaë pra morgan hain din somoë souän; ha harrao toub van coo haë düe kéé prao van njjy, coo prot bap rao semoe rao prot paatam kéé rao; gaa haë prao top naë coang bap, haï pa kiaa anera otam poan.* Amen.

Religion and Superstition.] The People of *Torquin* are Pagans, and among other Animals worship the Elephant and Horse; and no People are more superstitious. They are great Pretenders to Astrology, and the black Art, and Observers of Times and Seasons, lucky and unlucky Days, as they give a Name to every Hour of the Day, calling one the Lion, another the Tiger, the Third a Horse; and the Beast which denominates the Hour that any Person happens to be born in, is always avoided, under an Apprehension that the Beast will some Time prove fatal to him. The meeting a Woman also on their first going out in a Morning, is held ominous: They will return back on such an Occasion, and not stir out for several Hours.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worship one supreme God, in every Kingdom of the Further *India*, differing in little else but in the Form of the Images of the subaltern Deities, that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every *Siamese* Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Besides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horse are the Chief, they worship every Thing almost, animate and inanimate, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, *&c.* and in general believe the Doctrine of Transmigration, that their Souls enter into some Animal when they die; and, after having undergone several Forms, arrive at length at Regions of Bliss, and enjoy an eternal Rest.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coin, called a Tycall, which are all of the same Fashion, and have the same Stamps; but some are less than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, or Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, with odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Account of; those on one Side are included within a Ring, and those on the Reverse, within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart.

The Tycall should weigh half a *French* Crown, and is worth there three Shillings and three Half-pence; they have no Gold or Copper

Money; Gold is reckoned among their merchantable Commodities, and is twelve Times the Value of Silver.

Those Shells called Cori's serve to buy little Matters; they are found chiefly on the *Maldive* Islands to the South of *India*, and are current in all Countries thereabout; they differ in their Price, as they are plenty or scarce; but the Value of them, at *Siam*, is generally eight hundred of them for a Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events at Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, are generally absolute, and their Governments as subject to frequent Revolutions as that of the *Turks*. We knew little or nothing of this Part of the World, till the *Portuguese* discovered the Way to *India* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and as we are not acquainted with their Histories, or, indeed, whether they have any written Accounts of former Times, we must be content with such Traditions as we find amongst them. The People of *Siam* relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 1547, was poisoned by his Queen, on his Return from the Wars, to avoid his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Absence; and that the Queen soon after found Means to set the Crown upon the Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were soon after deposed and put to Death by the Brother of the deceased King, who afterwards ascended the Throne.

The late King's Father was an Usurper, and not so much as related to the Royal Family, and having deposed his Sovereign, afterwards strangled him; the Usurper reigned thirty Years, and then was succeeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

These Kings are represented as very barbarous; they maintain their Authority by rendering themselves terrible to their Subjects, never attempting to gain their Affections, and consequently live in perpetual Fear and Distrust of them.

The King formerly used to shew himself to his People four or five Times a Year, but of late he is rarely seen twice a Year, and then it is upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a considerable Height.

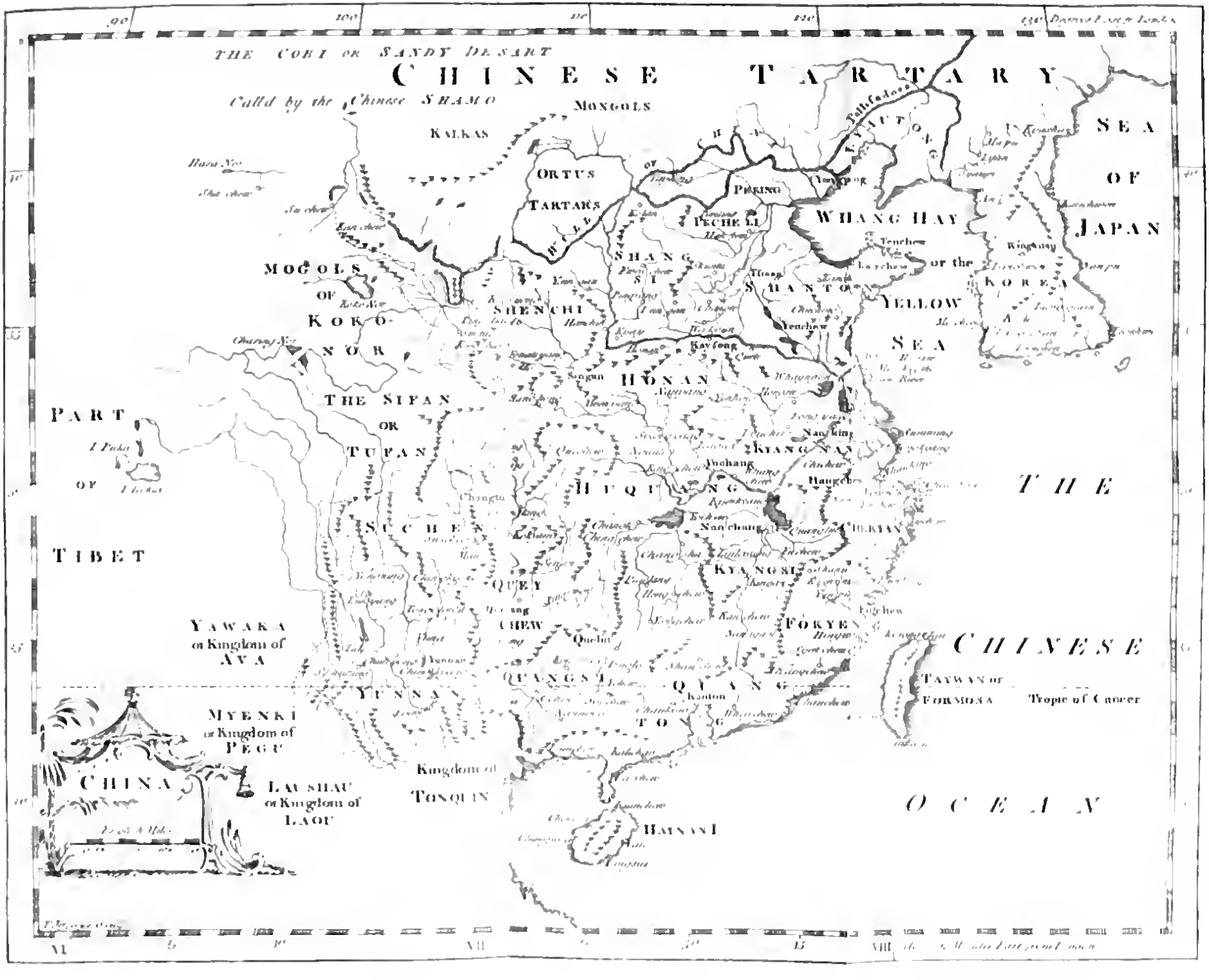
The Empire of CHINA, *consisting of* China *and* Chinesian Tartary, *is the most Easterly Part of the Eastern Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

Between	95 and 135	E. Lon.	Being	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	20 and 55	N. Lat.		1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]


130 Degrees East fr. London
90
40
35
30
25
20
R T A R Y
SEA
OF
JAPAN
Kyushan
Ma pu
Lifin
Syaupi
An
Kauchwen
ANG HAY
or the
YELLOW
SEA
Tenchew
Laychew
Kingkitau
Tsinchwen
Fanpu
KOREA
Lang quan
Kufu
Lang chan
Tsinchew
Hoshwi
Whang Ho-saw
or Mouth of the
Yellow River
PART
OF
TIBET
L. Puka
L. Tirkiri
Summing
Tongkyang
Shaukiang
Cheuchan
Yenchew
HEKYAN
Wen chew
Fuchew
Kilan Chin
TAYWAN or
FORMOSA
Tropic of Cancer
Shamkitow
THE
CHINESE
OCEAN
CHINA
English Miles.
30 60 120 180
T. Jeffreys Sculp.
VI
VIII Hours & Minutes East from London.


THE COBI OR SANDY DESART
Called by the Chinese SHAMO
CHINESE TARTARY
MONGOLS
KALKAS
ORTUS
TARTARS
PEKING
PECHELI
WHANG HAY
or the
YELLOW
SEA
SEA
OF
JAPAN
KOREA
MOGOLS
OF
KOKO-
NOR
SHENCHI
SHANSI
SHANTON
HONAN
THE SIFAN
OR
TUFAN
PART
OF
TIBET
KIANGNAN
HUQUANG
SUCHEN
QUEY
CHEW
KIANGSI
FOKYEN
YAWAKA
or Kingdom of
AVA
YUNNA
QUANGSI
QUANGTONG
TAYWAN or
FORMOSA
Tropic of Cancer
MYENKI
or Kingdom of
PEGU
CHINA
LAUSHAU
or Kingdom of
LAOU
Kingdom of
TONQUIN
HAINANI
THE
CHINESE
OCEAN

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Russian Tartary*, on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from *North America*, on the East; by the *Chinesian* Sea, South; and by *Tonquin* and the *Tartarian* Countries of *Thibet* and *Russia*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the great Wall are the Provinces of	*Niuche*	*Niuche*
	Corea	*Petcheo*
	Laotonge	*Chinyam.*
Within the great Wall, and adjoining to it, are the Provinces of	*Pekin*	*Pekin*, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40.
	Xansi	*Tayen*
	Xensi	*Sigam.*
On the Coast of the *Chinesian* Sea, are,	*Xantum*	*Chinehis*
	Nanking	*Nanking*, E. Lon. 118-30. N. Lat. 32.
	Chekiam	*Nimpo*
		Chusan.
The Midland Provinces of	*Honan*	*Honan*
	Huquam	*Toangfu*
	Kiamsi	*Nankan.*
The Southern Provinces are,	*Fokien*	*Fochen Amoy*
	Canton	*Canton*, E. Lon. 112-30. N. Lat. 23-25.
	Quamsi	*Quelin.*
The Western Provinces are,	*Suchuen*	*Tchinteu*
		Queyang
	Quecheu	*Quecheu*
	Yunam	*Yunam.*
The *Chinesian* Islands are,	*Formosia*	*Tambay*
	Ainan	*Lincato*
	Macao	*Macao.*
	Bashee Islands	

Mountains.] There are few Mountains in *China*; their highest Hills are in the *Chinesian Tartary*, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The *Yamour*, which was, till lately, the Boundary between *Russian* and *Chinesian Tartary*; but by the last Treaty between those Powers, the *Chinese* obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occasions *Chinesian Tartary* to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River *Yamour*, in *Moll*'s Maps. This River rises in *Russian Tartary*, and running from West to East, falls into the great Bay of *Kamskalka*. 2. The River *Argun*, which rising from a Lake in *Mongul Tartary*, runs from South to North, and falls into the River *Yamour*; this is the Western Boundary between *Chinesian* and *Russian Tartary*. 3. The *Crocceus*, called also the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which rising in *Thibetian Tartary*, runs from West to East, and entering the great Wall in the Province of *Xensi*, bends to the South East, and passing by *Caifum*, discharges itself into the Gulph of *Nanking*; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from

whence it obtained the Name of *Hoambo*. 4. The River *Kiam*, or the *Blue* River, so named from the Colour of its Waters, rises in the Province of *Yunam*, and running first North, then turns East, and having formed several Lakes, visits the City of *Nanking*, and below that City falls into the Gulph of *Nanking*. These two Rivers of *Crocceus* and *Kiam*, are vastly large and deep; the *Chinese* relate they are not fathomable in some Places. 5. The River *Tay*, rising in the Province of *Quechou*, runs South East to the River of *Canton*, and falls into the *Chinesian* Sea, at the Island of *Macao*.

Canals.] Besides these Rivers, there are innumerable navigable Canals, of a vast Extent, some of them a thousand Miles in Length, and deep enough to carry Vessels of a very great Burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and when the Boats do not fail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are Abundance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and some relate, that there are almost as many People upon the Water as upon the Land.

Seas and Bays.] The Seas of *China* have been already mentioned in the Description of the Boundaries. The principal Bays are those of *Kang*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.

Air.] This Country running through so many Climates, the Air is very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of *China*, which lies under the Tropic of *Cancer*, is excessive hot, and has its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the same Parallel. The Middle of *China* enjoys a temperate Climate, and a serene Heaven; the North is cold, and subject to the like Inclemencies of the Weather as other Northern Countries are.

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates they have all the Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are found either in hot or cold Countries; and being blessed with a fruitful Soil, they spare no Pains in improving it. There is scarce a Spot of Ground but they raise something on it: Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about, and if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, supply them with Water; especially their Rice Grounds in the South, which will not thrive, unless Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea-Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raise enough to furnish the whole World. It degenerates if it be transplanted into another Country, though it lie under the same Parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the same Plant, but gathered at different Times, and differently cured; one by a natural Heat, and the other by culinary Fires; and the Bohea has some Ingredients mixed with it, that gives it that yellowish Cast.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of *China*, have been so often described, that it is needless to enumerate them here; and those in the more Northern Parts of the Country are the same with those under the same Parallel in *Europe*.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities; and *China* and *Japan* Ware are in a Manner peculiar to this and the adjacent Countries.

The Tallow-tree seems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit, whose Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour and Consistency; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have

have from the North of *China*, or rather *Tartary*, where they alſo gather the Plant Ginſeng, whoſe Root, as well as Leaves, infuſed in boiling Water, is drank by People of Figure, inſtead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People; to this they aſcribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have ſome we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag, which produces Muſk.

Gold Duſt abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any ſuch Thing as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their chief Manufactures are thoſe of Silk, Cotton, China-ware, and Cabinets, or lacquered Ware.

The wrought Silks are inexpreſſibly fine; their Atlaſs's, Gold and Silver Stuffs are not to be paralleled any more than the *China* Ware and Cabinets; but in Hard-ware the *Europeans* excel them infinitely; as to Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

Navigation.] The *Chineſe* had no Traffic with diſtant Nations until the *Portugueſe* diſcovered the Way thither by the Cape of *Good Hope*; though, it is ſaid, they had the Loadſtone and Seaman's Compaſs long before us: Their Junks (as their Ships are called) are many of them a thouſand Tons Burthen, heavy Sailors, with ſquare Heads and Sterns: Some of them have two Maſts, others three, but never any Top-maſts: and their Sails are made of Matting, which they let down upon the Deck when they furl them. The Hold of the Ship is divided into many Partitions, which are made ſo tight, that if a Leak happens in one of them it goes no further, and the Goods ſtowed in other Partitions receive no Damage.

Upon their numerous Canals they have Veſſels almoſt as big as Ships, worked by a few Hands with great Dexterity. There are not leſs than ten thouſand of theſe Veſſels in the Southern Provinces appropriated to the Service of the Government. Upon the Decks they build little Rooms from one End to the other, raiſed about eight Feet high, painted and gilded extreamly neat and commodious, in which their Mandarins and great Officers travel together, and no where ſpend their Time more agreeably, for here they viſit one another without Ceremony, and paſs away their Time as if they were all of one Family, which Freedoms are never taken by Magiſtrates on Shore.

There is ſcarce a City or Village in the whole Empire, eſpecially in the Southern Provinces, but enjoys the Benefit of ſome navigable River, Lake, Canal, or Arm of the Sea, inſomuch, that almoſt as many People live upon the Water as on the Land. Wherever there is a Town on Shore, there is another of Boats upon the Water, and many People are born, live and die upon the Water, keeping Hogs, Poultry, Dogs, and other domeſtic Animals on Board.

Beſides theſe Veſſels, there are a prodigious Number of Floats of Timber perpetually going upon the Rivers and Canals, which carry whole Villages of People upon them, theſe Floats being ſome of them a Mile in Length, upon which they build little Huts, and live in them until they have diſpoſed of their Timber, which they carry ſometimes

a thousand Miles by Water; and thus every Part of this extensive Empire has an easy Communication with the other, which is a vast Advantage to Trade, as the *Chinese* and *Dutch*, and other trading Nations experience.

And *Great Britain* might receive equal Advantages, if there was a Communication between the three great Rivers of *Thames*, *Severn* and *Trent*, which might be effected by cutting some few Canals, not more than ten Miles in Length, in *Gloucestershire*, and some of the adjacent Counties.

Stile of the Emperor, &c.] The Emperor is stiled *Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Governor of the Earth, Great Father of his People.* And every Family upon their Accession assume a new Name, by which the Empire is called as long as that House possesses the Throne.

Government.] The Government, it is said, has been Monarchical upwards of four thousand Years. As for States and Republic, they had never heard of these Species of Government until the States of *Holland* sent an Embassy thither, and the *Dutch* Ambassadors found the greatest Difficulty in the World to explain what Sort of Government the United Provinces were under, and what they meant by the *High and Mighty Lords* their Masters.

Nobility.] Except the Princes of the Blood, and tributary Kings, I do not find there is any hereditary Nobility among the *Chinese*, or any Distinction but what their Places and Offices, or their superior Wealth or Learning create.

The Emperors of the *Chinese* Race seldom appeared in Public; but the present *Tartar* Family show themselves to the People four Times every Month.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are said to amount to five Millions, which are a Kind of Militia, only called out when the Exigencies of the State require it. The Jesuits have compnted that there are in *China* 155 Capital Cities, 1312 of the second Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People.

They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coast of several thousand Miles; and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of twenty Millions Sterling *per Annum*.

Persons of the Chinese.] The *Chinese* are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, small black Eyes, short Noses, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Root with Tweezers; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they used to wear tied up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their *Tartar* Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a single Lock on their Crown, as the *Mahometans* in all Countries do; their Complexions incline to tawny near the Tropic, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the same Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being esteemed their greatest Beauty: In order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up so hard that they cannot grow to the common Size: the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.]

Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Fashion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears; they wear also a Vest and Sash, and over the Vest a loose Coat or Gown, and a kind of Silk Boots quilted with Cotton: When they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every Thing but a Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do about the Streets; but this must be understood of the Southern Provinces, with which the *Europeans* chiefly trade

The Women dress with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South; they wear a Silk Vest, either red, blue, or green, and over it a loose Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make their Feet little.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a most insinuating Address, and will not decline the most hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Prospect of Gain; like the *Dutch*, Trade and Commerce, or rather Cheating and over-reaching, seems to be the natural Bent and Genius of this People; Gain is their God, they prefer it to every Thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he trusts to his own Judgment; and if he employs a *Chinese* Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impose on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Pursuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Presents, as they are called. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions; they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation; the greatest Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they study no Language but their own; their Characters are a Sort of a Short Hand; every Character signifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Use of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thousand of these Characters; their most learned Men are scarce Masters of all of them; those in common Use do not exceed three thousand, which are understood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The *Chinese* worship one supreme God, and several inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their several Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worship Things inanimate, Mountains, Woods and Rivers, but never sacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in *China* at this Day; first, the Followers of *Li-Laokum*, who lived, as they say, above five hundred Years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate Deities under his Government; his Disciples study Magic, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The second is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Disciples of the so much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and instructed the People in Philosophy; he speaks of God as a most pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Essence of all Beings; and though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worshipped with the profoundest Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree against the Jesuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worship.

There

There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worship the Idol *Fo*, whom they stile the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from *India* about thirty Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Priests, the *Bonzes*, teach several moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards and Punishments after this Life; they also inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature; or to drink Wine; and do not forget to instruct them how much it is their Duty and Interest to entertain and nourish their Priests, and to build them Temples and Monasteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect these Things, they threaten them with the greatest Torments after Death, or that their Souls shall animate some Vermin or Beast of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worship in the Form of a monstrous fat Man, sitting cross-legged, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another called the Idol of *Pleasure*, about twenty Feet high; and between these, in their Temples, is another large Image, thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dressed; this they call the great King *Kang*, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a *Tartar*, follows the Idolatry of that Nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chinese*, except it be that they worship a living Man, whom they stile the *Great Lama*.

They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eastern *Tartars* have the greatest Veneration for him; he is shewn in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Priests choose out one of their Number as like him as possible, who succeeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries doubt his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which stand without the City Gates, or in solitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated by the Religious with Lodging and Provisions. By every Temple generally stands a Tower, built in Memory of some Saint or Hero. These Places are filled with Images and Lamps that burn Night and Day.

The Christian Religion made a great Progress in *China* about an hundred Years ago. The Jesuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Missionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general banished the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, asserting that he was superior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that Part of the World do not relish.

And indeed it was an odd Sort of Christianity that was professed in *China* when it flourished most. The Jesuits suffered their Proselytes to continue worshipping *Confucius*, and their Parents and Ancestors, at the same Time they worshipped the Popish Saints and Images; the great Men in *China* do not only worship the Images of their Fathers, Grandfathers, *&c.* but build Temples to their Honour.

There were *Christians* in *India* and *China*, before ever the *Roman* Church sent Missionaries thither; in *India* they are called *Christians* of St. *Thomas*, who was the Apostle of that Part of the World, and there is a Tradition that St. *Thomas* was martyred upon a Hill near Fort St. *George*, called at this Day St. *Thomas*'s Mount.

Superstition.]

Superſtition.] The *Chineſe* are great Obſervers of Times, and rely much on the Predictions of their Aſtrologers and Fortune-Tellers. They govern moſt of their Actions by the Directions of ſuch People, and will not undertake a Journey, or any Buſineſs of Moment, without conſulting when will be the moſt lucky Day or Hour to enter upon it.

Theſe cunning Men pretend to calculate Nativities; being informed when any Man was born, they will tell him what Fortune he is to expect in the World.

Coins.] Their Coin conſiſts of Pieces of baſe Metal like Braſs, with a Hole in the Middle, and having ſtrung them, they count by Strings; a Thouſand of theſe Pieces are not the Value of a Crown. Their Silver, with which they uſed to buy Goods, was cut into little irregular Pieces, and weighed in Scales, which every Man carries about him, but of late they have no ſmall Silver Coin. The *Europeans* purchaſe the Merchandize of *China* with Bullion, or Foreign Coin, which is alſo taken by Weight.

Weights.] The *Chineſe* Pound contains ſixteen Ounces, and each Ounce is divided into ten Parts: Theſe are divided into ten Penny-Weights, which are again ſubdivided into ten Grains.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Country is ſaid to be called *China*, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word *Chin* ſignifying Silk, in the Language of ſome of the neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no ſuch Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne, as in *India* that Country is called *Mogulſtan*, from the *Mogul* Family now upon the Throne, though the *Europeans* give it the Name of *India*, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Hiſtorians pretend, that the *Chineſe* Empire is of 40,990 Years ſtanding; but it is certain they have no Hiſtories or Records above 20,000 Years old: And they aſcribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Huſbandry, Architecture, and Cloathing, to the Invention of ſeveral Princes, who have reigned within three or four Thouſand Years; and it cannot be ſuppoſed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing, would have been learnt long before the laſt 4000 Years.

The *Chineſe* have been governed the laſt hundred Years by *Tartar* Princes. There being two Factions in *China*, which engaged the whole Empire in a Civil War, the weakeſt called in the King of *Niuche*, a little *Tartarian* Kingdom, to their Aſſiſtance. This Prince had no ſooner enabled his Allies to cruſh their Enemies, than he took an Occaſion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conqueſt of the Country, where he ſo well eſtabliſhed himſelf, that his Poſterity ſtill remain upon the Throne of *China*.

As he was very ſenſible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chineſe* in Number, he obliged the *Chineſe* to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to a *Tartar* Faſhion, that it might not be diſcovered how inconſiderable a People they were, in Compariſon of the *Chineſe*. All the *Chineſe* Soldiers, eſpecially thoſe who liſted among his Troops, he obliged

obliged to put on the *Tartar* Habit, that they might be looked upon as *Tartars*, and over-awe their new Subjects; and had it not been for this politic Proceeding, the *Chinese* would soon have been sensible of their Superiority, and put an End to the *Tartar* Usurpation: But what contributed still more to the Establishment of the *Tartars*, was the employing the *Chinese* both in the civil and military Affairs: They advanced the most popular of the Grandees to be Viceroys and Governors of Provinces, and so made them accessary to the subduing their own Country: They remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws, and, like our *Henry* VII. delivered the Commons from that Tyranny the great Men used to exercise over them; and except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the *Tartars* seem rather to have submitted to the Laws of the *Chinese*, than to have imposed any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be said rather to be subject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: For in *China* is the Seat of the Empire; there are the Supreme Courts of Justice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdoms is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and consequently thither all Men will resort. *China* has gained a vast Addition of Strength by *Tartary*, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the same Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection, that they are no longer in a Condition to disturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroys, or Governors of Provinces; and the Emperor has Forts and Garrisons through their Country.

The Empire of *China* is hereditary, unless the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the Succession; which he cannot do without the Concurrence of the great Council, which consists of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, it is said, is obliged to transmit to Court an Account of his Administration annually; and if he endeavours to palliate any Miscarriages, is severely punished; but still it is observed, that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Administration and Magistracy in *China*, than in any other Part of the World: He that can bribe highest, is morally sure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the highest to the lowest.

PEKIN *City described.*

THE Cities and Towns of *China* are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is square. Two great Streets, which cross one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center the four principal Gates may be seen at once. The Gates stand due East, West, North, and South. *Pekin*, the Capital, is two Cities joined in one, as *London* and *Westminster* are with us; one is called the *Tartar*, and the other the *Chinese* City, the latter of which is much the most populous. They are both together six Leagues in Circumference.

There are not less than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of *Pekin*.

The Walls of this City are 50 Cubits high; they are defended by square Towers about a Bow-shot Distance from one another.

Every

Every Gate of the Town has a Fortreſs or Redoubt built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gateways are built with Marble, but the reſt of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor's Palace ſtands in the Middle of the *Tartar* City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curioſities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are uſually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are, in almoſt every City, triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of ſome great Men, who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philopher *Confucius*, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of *Nanking*; one of them called the *Porcelane Tower*, of an octangular Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

Theſe Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar-Loaf. This Tower of *Nanking* is faced with China or Porcelane on the Outſide. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupola, which riſes thirty Feet higher than the Tower, and on the Top is a very large golden Ball. This Tower has ſtood above three hundred Years, and appears wondrous beautiful. *Le Compte* looks upon it as the beſt contrived and nobleſt Structure in the Eaſt.

The great Wall which ſeparates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the Province of *Xenſi*, which lies on the North-Weſt of *China*, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Vallies, and terminates at the *Kang* Sea, between the Provinces of *Pekin* and *Leaotum*. The whole Courſe of it, with all the Windings, *Le Compte* tells us, is about 1500 Miles.

It is almoſt all built with Brick, and ſuch well-tempered Mortar, that it has now ſtood above 1800 Years, being built by the Emperor *Chihohamti*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about 30 Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride a-breaſt; it is fortified all along by ſquare Towers, at the Diſtance of a Mile from each other.

Cuſtoms.] If mutual Conſent conſtitutes a Marriage, there is no ſuch Thing in *China*; the Parties never ſee each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is uſually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman's Conſent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father's Treaſure, ſince the pooreſt Man muſt purchaſe his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greateſt Scandal it ſeems is to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls ſucceſſively, without a Boy, ſhe will expoſe or ſtrangle them with her own Hands; and, whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compaſſion to deprive them of a miſerable Being, which they are not likely to ſupport with Comfort. This is the Reaſon ſo many Children are daily expoſed in the Streets and Highways, whoſe Parents poſſibly have ſo much Tenderneſs remaining, that, notwithſtanding a prevailing

ing Custom, they cannot see them die, much less butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cause their Tombs to be built, and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying places, whither they are brought, though they die at ever so great a Distance from Home.

No Persons are ever buried within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever suffered to be brought into a Town, if the Person dies in the Country.

Mountains and solitary Places far from Towns, are generally chosen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and some of them are said to be little inferior to Palaces. If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raise a vast Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almost to the Height of a Mountain.

Every *Chinese* keeps in his House a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-Father, and Great Grand-Father, before which they frequently burn Incense, and prostrate themselves; and, when the Father of a Family dies, the Great Grand-Father is taken away, and the Deceased added to make up the Number.

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

Between	40 and 135	E. Lon.	Being	3000 Miles in Length.
Between	53 and 72	N. Lat.		2000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean, on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the East; by *China*, *India*, *Persia*, and the *Caspian* Sea, South; and by *European Russia*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division	*Kamzatska Tartars*	*Kamzatska.*
	Jakutskoi Tartars	*Jakutskoi.*
South-East Division	*Bratski*	*Bratski.*
	Thibet and *Mongul Tartars*	*Poion.*
		Kudak.
North-West Division	*Samoieda*	*Mangasia.*
	Ostiack	*Kortskoi.*
South-West Division	*Circassian* and *Astracan Tartary*	*Terki.*
		Astracan.

Grand

Grand Divisions	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Middle Division —	*Siberia* ———	*Tabolski.*
	Kalmuc and *Usbec Tartary* ———	*Bochara.*
		Samarcand.

Chinesian Tartary *has been already described with* China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* in *Circassia*, and the Mountains of *Stolp*, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are, the *Frozen* Ocean, the *Pacific* Ocean, and the *Caspian* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes are, 1. Those of *Baikal*; 2. *Kisan*; and, 3. *Kologal.*

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Wolga*, which, rising in *European Russia*, runs South-East a Course of two thousand Miles, thro' *Astracan.* 2. The *Obey*, into which the *Tobol* and *Irtis* discharge their Waters, rises in the South of *Tartary*, runs North, and dividing *Europe* from *Asia*, falls into the *Frozen* Ocean, opposite to *Nova Zembla.* 3. The *Genesa*, or *Jenska*, which rises in *Kalmuc Tartary*, runs North, and falls into the *Frozen* Ocean. 4. The *Lena*, which lies further East, and, running parallel to the *Genesa*, falls into the same Ocean. 5. The River *Argun*, which divides the *Russian* and *Chinesian* Empires, and discharges itself into the River *Yamour.*

Air.] The Air in the North of *Tartary* is excessive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow nine Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almost, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but those that inhabit it, lead a rambling vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to such Parts of the Country where they can meet with the best Pasture, and seldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they should plough and sow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce no Corn, and very few Vegetables of any Kind. Their Animals are Rein Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martins, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins; as they do the Morses, or Sea-Horses, and Lions, in *Nova Zembla*, on the Fields of Ice; and in Summer they spend their Time in Fishing.

Minerals.] There have been several rich Mines of Iron, Copper, and Silver, discovered in the North, and their Iron Works are very considerable.

Manufactures.] The *Swedish* Prisoners, who were banished to *Siberia*, have set up all Manner of Manufactures almost, and done a great deal towards polishing the ignorant Natives.

The Country about *Astracan* is exceedingly improved by some *French* Refugees, and other Mechanics and Husbandmen, whom the Court of *Russia* sent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and make several Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-trees, in order to set up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about *Astracan.*

Persons of the Tartars.] The *Tartars*, as to Stature, are generally thick and short, having flat square Faces, little Eyes set deep in their Heads,

Heads, little round ſhort Noſes, and an Olive Complexion. Their Beards are ſcarce viſible, as they continually thin them by pulling the Hairs up by the Roots.

They eat all Manner of Fleſh but Hog's-Fleſh, and delight moſt in Horſe-Fleſh; their Drink is Water or Mares-Milk, and ſometimes Spirits: They are exceeding hoſpitable, and take a Pleaſure in entertaining Strangers.

Siberia.] Moſt of the *Tartars* of *Aſia* inhabit the Country now called *Siberia*, and are ſubject to *Ruſſia*. The vaſt Country of *Siberia*, the ancient *Scythia*, extends from the River *Tobol* to the *Pacific* Ocean, in which are a Multitude of Hords, or Tribes, that have ſubmitted to the *Ruſſian* Empire, particularly the *Calmucs*, who are as numerous as any of them. There are ſcarce any independent *Tartar* Nations at preſent. Thoſe of *Thibet*, and ſome of the *Mongul Tartars*, on the South Eaſt, are the only People almoſt, that acknowledge no Superior.

Uſbec Tartary.] The *Uſbec Tartars*, which was the richeſt and moſt powerful of all the *Tartar* Nations, were ſubdued by *Kouli Kan*, and made tributary to *Perſia*. This Country is ſituate in a very happy Climate, and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very brisk Trade between the Eaſtern and Weſtern Countries of *Aſia*. This was the Country of the victorious *Tamerlane*, who ſubdued moſt of the Kingdoms of *Aſia*, and ſome of his Deſcendants were Sovereigns of this Country very lately. *Samarcand* was the capital City in the Reign of *Tamerlane*, but at preſent *Bochara* is the Capital, which had a flouriſhing Trade till it was plundered by *Kouli Kan*.

Circaſſia.] The *Tartars* of *Circaſſia*, which lie upon the Coaſts of the *Black Sea*, frequently put themſelves under the Protection of *Ruſſia*, as the *Calmucs* do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the *Ruſſians* have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place to Place, and own themſelves Subjects to any Power that lies next them, as long as it is for their Convenience only.

The Religion of moſt of the *Tartars* is Paganiſm; they worſhip the Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the Country. Thoſe that lie near the *Mahometan* Countries are uſually *Mahometans*, and there are a great many Chriſtians in *Circaſſia*, and the adjacent Countries. The Pagans have no Temples, but worſhip in Groves, and on the Tops of Mountains; and though they have many monſtrous Images, they acknowledge one Supreme Being, the Creator of Heaven and Earth. The *Ruſſian* Miniſters of *Tobolſki* boaſt they have converted many Thouſands of them, and made them good Members of the *Greek* Church.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of this Country, we may reckon the Tombs that have lately been diſcovered about *Tobolſki*, in which were found Images of Gold, and Silver, Rings, and uncommon Coins; from whence it is conjectured, that this Country was anciently poſſeſſed by a People that made a greater Figure than theſe *Tartars* do at preſent.

Coins.] As to their Coins, the *Ruſſians* being Sovereigns of much the greateſt Part of *Tartary*, to which they have given the Name of *Siberia*, the *Ruſſian* Coins are current there; but many of their Tribes ſcarce know what Money means, but truck and barter their Skins and Furs,

Furs, and other Produce of their Country, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloaths and other Necessaries.

The *Indian* and *Oriental* Islands *are*,

THE *Ladrone* Islands. 2. The *Japan* Islands. 3. The *Philippine* Islands. 4. The *Moluccas* and *Amboyna*. 5 The *Banda* Islands. 6. The Islands of *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, &c. which surround the *Moluccas* and *Banda* Islands. 7. The *Sunda* Islands of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, and those that lie to the Eastward of *Java*, *Bally*, *Lamboe*, *Timor*, &c. 8. The *Nicobar*. 9. The *Andoman* Islands. 10. The *Maldiva* Islands. And, 11. The Island of *Ceylon*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Ladrone* Islands, situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, E. Lon. 140 Deg. and between 12 and 24 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Guam* — *Tinian* — *Maban* — *Pagan* — *Gregan*, &c. —	*Guam*, E. Lon. 140. N. Lat. 14.
2. *Japan* Islands, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 130 and 144 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending —	*Japan* Proper, or *Niphon* *Tonsa* — *Bongo* — *Dijnia* —	*Jeddo*, E. Lon. 141. N. Lat. 36. *Saccai*. *Meaco*. *Tonsa*. *Bongo*. *Nangasaque*.
3. The *Philippine* Isles, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 114 and 131 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Luconia*, or *Manila* — *Tandoga*, or *Samar* — *Masbate* — *Mindora* — *Luban* — *Paragoa* — *Panay* — *Leyte* — *Bohul* — *Sibu* — *Sogbu* — *Negros* — *St. John* — *Xollo* — *Mindanao* —	*Manila*, E. Lon. 118 N. Lat. 14-20. *Mindanao*, E. Lon. 122. N. Lat. 7.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
4. The *Moluccas*, or Clove Islands, situate South of the *Philippines*, in 125 Degrees E. Lon. and between 1 Degree South, and 2 Degrees North Lat. comprehending the Islands of —— ——	*Bachiam* —— *Machiam* —— *Motyr* —— *Ternate* —— *Tydor* ——	Fort *Orange*. *Victoria* Fort.
5. *Banda*, or Nutmeg Islands, situate South of *Ceram*, between 127 and 128 Degrees E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —— ——	*Lantor* —— *Poleron* —— *Rosinging* —— *Pooloway* —— *Gonapi* ——	*Lantor*, E. Lon. 128. S. Lat. 4-30. *Revenge*. *Nassau* Fort.
6. The Islands surrounding the *Moluccas* and *Banda*, which lie in the *Indian* Ocean, under or near the Equator, are	*Amboyna*, E. Lon. 126. S. Lat. 3-40. *Celebes*, or *Macassar* —— *Gilolo* —— *Ceram* —— *Flores* —— *Timor* —— *Misacomby* —— *Bouton* —— *Bouro*, &c. ——	*Macassar*. *Gilolo*. *Ambay*.
7. *Sunda* Islands, situate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 93 and 120 Degrees E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Degrees S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —— ——	*Borneo*, situate between 107 and 117 Deg. E. Lon. and between 7 Deg. N. and 4 Deg. S. Lat. *Sumatra*, situate between 93 and 104 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5-30 N. Lat. and 5-30 S. Lat. *Java*, situate between 103 and 113 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat. *Bally*, E. of *Java*, *Lamboe*, E. of *Bally*, *Banca*, S. E. of *Sumatra*,	*Borneo*, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 4-30. *Caytongee*, E. Lon. 114. S. Lat. 3. *Achen*, E. Lon. 93-30. N. Lat. 5-30. *Bencoolen*, E. Lon. 101. S. Lat. 4. *Jamba*. *Palambam*. *Batavia*, E. Lon. 106. S. Lat. 6. *Bantam*. *Materan*. *Bally*. *Banca*.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
8. *Andaman* Islands, situate in the Bay of *Bengal*, in E. Lon. 93 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Andaman* Proper, *Low* Island, *&c.*	*Andaman*, E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 11.
9. *Nicobar* Islands, South of the *Andaman* Islands, situate in 93 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Nicobar* Proper, *Canicubar*, &c.	*Nicobar*, E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 7. *Canicubar*.
10. *Maldiva* Islands, situate South of the Hither *India*, between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat.	*Caridow*, *Candusal*, &c.	*Caridow*. *Candusal*.
11. *Ceylon*, or the Cinnamon Island, situate South East of the Hither *India*, between 78 and 82 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat.	*Ceylon* Proper, *Ramanakoiel*,	*Candy*, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 8. *Columbo*, E. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 7. *Ramanakoiel*.

Ladrones.] The *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Islands, are about twelve in Number. *Guam*, the largest, is forty Miles long, and twelve broad. Here the *Spaniards* have a Fort, and a small Garrison of thirty or forty Men; most Ships touch here in their Voyages from *Mexico* to the *East Indies:* They were discovered by *Magellan*, in his Voyage to the Spice Islands in *India*, by the West, in the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot-ball, which yields a soft Pulp, like the Crumb of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread Fruit by Seamen.

Their swift sailing Sloops is another Peculiarity, with which they sail twenty-four Miles in an Hour. One of them that was dispatched to *Manila* in the *Philippine* Islands, performed the Voyage in four Days, being 1200 Miles. It was at the little Island of *Tinian*, which is situate North of *Guam*, that Lord *Anson* first touched, after his passing the *Pacific* Ocean, in his Voyage round the World; where he found great Refreshments, the Island (though uninhabited) abounding in Cattle, Fruit, *&c.*

Japan.] The *Japan* Islands are situate about 150 Miles East of *China*, in a most desirable Climate, and are blessed with a fruitful Soil, which produces the same Sort of Grain and Fruits as *China* does. They are most remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Dust that is to be met with here, and their *Japan* Cabinets, or lacquered Ware, and Skreens. They traffic only with the *Chinese* and the *Dutch*; all other Christians, but the *Dutch*, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever since the Year 1630. The *Portuguese* had, till then, the chief Trade to *Japan*; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Christianity; but being charged with a Conspiracy to usurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Christian Proselytes were massacred, or banished the Islands; and the *Dutch* only suffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Christians; or perhaps on the Merit

of supplanting, and assisting in expelling the *Portuguese*; for it is impossible that the *Japonese* can be ignorant that the *Dutch* profess Christianity, as they trade to *China*; and we find the *Japonese* use as much Caution in their Commerce with the *Dutch*, as if they were really Christians.

At the Season the *Dutch* Fleet is expected, the Governor of *Nangasaque* places Centinels on the Hills, to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is sent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer, and as soon as the Ships come to Anchor, an Express is immediately dispatched to Court, before whose Return the *Dutch* may not dispose of any Thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Stature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is translated and printed in the *Japonese* Language. When the Express is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all mustered before a *Japonese* Commissary; and every Person is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to see if it agrees with the Particulars given in by the *Dutch*; after this Examination they are sent on Board again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, Ammunition, and Helm, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches sealed down by a *Japonese* Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permission from the Governor, who always sends a Person to see what is taken out, and seal them down again; nor dare the *Dutch* Sailors light a Candle, or make any Noise on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor suffered to go on Shore, except the Persons who are appointed to carry the Company's Present to the King of *Yeddo*. His Majesty having accepted the Present, and prepared another for the Company, the *Dutch* Officer is conveyed to *Nangasaque*, under a strong Guard, as he came. This Journey, and the transacting their mercantile Affairs, usually take up about three Months and a half.

The *Dutch*, who attend the King on this Occasion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads, as the *Japonese* Governors and Ministers also do.

While the *Dutch* Ships lie in the Road, none of the *Japonese* are allowed to go on Board to trade with the Sailors; and those that carry Provisions on Board, are not suffered to take any Money for them till the Permission to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts, and are paid. After this the *Japonese* permit six Persons from every Vessel to come on Shore, and buy and sell for themselves, and stay four Days, either in *Disma* or in the City, as they see fit; when these six Men return on Board, six others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffic in like Manner, and so on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or smaller Pieces, by Weight; for they have no Coin, except some little Pieces of Copper.

After six Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allowed of between the City of *Nangasaque* and the *Dutch* in the Island of *Disma*, or with the Shipping: whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in *Disma* are confined to their little Island again, till the Season of the Year for Traffic returns.

Philippines.] The *Philippine* Islands lie in the *Chinesian* Ocean (Part of the *Pacific* Ocean) 300 Miles South-East of *China*, of which *Manila*, or *Luconia*, the Chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants consist of, 1. *Chinese*. 2. *Ethiopians*. 3. *Malays*. 4. *Spaniards*. 5. *Portuguese*. 6. *Pintado*'s, or painted People. And, 7. *Mestes*, a Mixture of all these.

Persons and Habits.] Their Persons and Habits resemble those of the several Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been described already; only it is observable that the Features of the Blacks of these Islands, are as agreeable as those of the White People; *Manila*, lying between the Eastern and Western Continents, was once esteemed the best Situation in the World for Trade: Hither Silver was brought from *Mexico* and *Peru*, as well as the Produce of *Europe*. Diamonds, and other precious Stones from *Golconda*, Cinnamon from *Ceylon*, Pepper from *Sumatra* and *Java*, Cloves and Nutmegs from the *Molucca* and *Banda* Islands; Camphire from *Borneo*; Benjamin and Ivory from *Cambodia*; Silks, Tea, and *China* Ware from *China*; and formerly there came every Year from *Japan* two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Cabinets, and other varnished Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the *Philippines*. And two Vessels sailing yearly to *Acapulco* in *Mexico*, loaded with the Riches of the East, returned as they do at this Day, freighted with Silver, and make four Hundred *per Cent*. Profit: Nor is there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of all Things necessary for Life, as appears by the Multitude of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains, and are only subsisted by the Fruits of the Earth and the Venison they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Blossoms, and Fruit, are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vast Quantities of Gold are washed down from the Hills by the Rains, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers.

There are also Mines of other Metals, and excellent Load-stones found here; and such Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntsman on Horseback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they sell to the *Chinese*, and their Carcasses serve the Mountaineers for Food. Their Woods also abound with Deer, wild Hogs and Goats; the last are so plentiful in one of these Islands, that the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Cabras*. They have also imported from *New Spain*, *China*, and *Japan*, Horses and Cows, which are considerably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums all the Year; one Kind, which is the commonest, by the *Spaniards* called *Bren*, is used instead of Pitch: Of the others, some are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In these Islands are Monkies and Baboons of a monstrous Bigness, that will defend themselves when attacked by Men. When they can find no Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oysters; and that the Oyster may not close and catch their Paws, they first put in a Stone to prevent its shutting close; They take Crabs

by putting their Tails in the Holes where they lie, and when the Crab lays hold of it, they draw him out. There are also great Numbers of Civet Cats in this Island.

The Bird called *Tavan*, is a black Sea Fowl, something less than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-side, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have also the Bird *Saligan*, which builds her Nest on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do against a Wall: and these are the delicious Bird-Nests so much esteemed, being a Kind of Jelly that dissolves in warm Water.

The *Spaniards* have introduced several of the *American* Fruits, which thrive here as well as in *America*; the Cocoa or Chocolate Nut particularly, which increases so, that they have no Occasion to import it from *Mexico*.

There is also the Tree *Amet*, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is also a Kind of Cane, by the *Spaniards* called *Vizuco*, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which there is plenty in the Mountains, where Water is most wanted.

These Islands being hot and moist, produce Abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poisonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or taste them, but so infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their Blossoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and several other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree, and bears Fruit; and therefore, without any Hyperbole, says our Author, I may affirm that I never saw such a verdant Soil, nor Woods full of such old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Sustenance to Man, in any Part of the World. However, these Islands are not without their Inconveniencies, they are subject to Earthquakes; and, in *September* 1627, there was such a terrible one at *Manila*, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvallo*; and, in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of *Manila* was overthrown, and no less than three thousand People perished in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much less dreadful, happened also the Year following.

Mindanao.] *Mindanao*, the largest of these Islands, except *Manila*, is almost the only one that is not subject to *Spain*. It is near 200 Miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different People; those of the Inland Country are supposed to be the ancient *Pagan* Inhabitants, whom the *Mahometans*, that possess the Coasts, have driven up into the Mountains.

Air.] The Air of *Mindanao* is not excessive hot, 'tis said, though it lies within six Degrees of the Equator, being refreshed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Persons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawney; the Stature moderate; their Features resembling the *Malays*, and, like them they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails distinguish a Gentleman from a Peasant: They wear a Kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dressed, but generally go almost naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads, which has some Resemblance of a Turban, but much less.

The Dress of the Women is not much unlike the Mens, only they wear a little short Petticoat.

The

The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Vallies, and near the Sea Coaſt it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and ſuch Fruits as uſually grow between the Tropics. They have alſo the *Libby* or *Sago Tree*, of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported, being firſt dried and grained like Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of this they make their Drink. *Dampier* relates, that he ſaw both the Clove and Nutmeg Tree here; but if thoſe Trees do grow here, their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the Spice Iſlands, or the *Dutch* would long ſince have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They cannot be unacquainted with the Produce of the Iſland, for hither they come from *Ternate* frequently, and furniſh themſelves with Tobacco and Bees wax; Tobacco growing more plentifully in this Iſland than in any Part of *India*. It is ſaid there are Gold Mines in the Mountains; but if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, for the Gold they bring down to traffic with is all Duſt, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coaſts, are divided amongſt a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of *Mindanao*, who is a *Mahometan*, is the moſt powerful amongſt them; he reſides at the City of *Mindanao*, which ſtands on the South Side of the Iſland on a ſmall River two Miles from the Sea. The Houſes here, like thoſe of *Siam*, are built on Pillars fourteen or fifteen Feet high, to ſecure them againſt the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or ſix Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace ſtands upon near two hundred of ſuch Pillars. He is abſolute in his Dominions, and has ſome Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

THESE Iſlands were diſcovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueſe* Gentleman, who had ſerved his native Country, both in the Wars of *Africa* and in the *Eaſt-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portugueſe* General, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the Obedience of that Crown. *Magellan* having had a conſiderable Share in thoſe Actions, and finding himſelf neglected by the Government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as it is ſaid, the ſmall Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of *Portugal* in Diſguſt, and offered his Service to *Charles* V. then Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, to whom he ſhewed there was a Probability of diſcovering a Way to the Spice Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the Weſt: Whereupon the Command of five ſmall Ships being given him, he ſet ſail from *Sevil* on the 10th of *Auguſt* 1519; and, ſtanding over to the Coaſt of *South America*, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he formerly hit upon a Strait (ſince called the Strait of *Magellan*) which carried him into the *Pacific* Ocean, or South Sea; and then, ſteering Northward, repaſſed the Equator; after which he ſailed Weſt over that vaſt Ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Iſlands, on the 6th of *March* 1520-21, and ſoon after came to the Iſlands I have been deſcribing, which he took Poſſeſſion of in the Name of the King of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a Skirmiſh in one of thoſe Iſlands; however his People afterwards arrived at the *Moluccas*, or Clove Iſlands, where they left a Colony, and returned

to *Spain* by the Way of the Cape of *Good Hope*, being the first Men that ever sailed r und the Globe; but there was no Attempt made by the *Spaniards* to subdue or plant the *Philippine* Islands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, when Don *Lewis de Valasco*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, sent *Michael Lopez Delagaspes*, with a Fleet thither from *Mexico*, and a Force sufficient to make a Conquest of these Islands, which he named the *Philippines*, in Honour of *Philip* II. (Son of *Charles* V.) who was upon the Throne of *Spain*, and they have ever since been subject to that Crown. Their Viceroy resides at *Manila*, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is said to be one of the most profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.

The established Religion here being the *Roman* Catholic, an Archbishop resides at *Manila*, who is a Kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as the Inhabitants of these Islands are a Compound of every *Indian* Nation, every Religion is tolerated.

The general Language of the *Philippines*, as well as in the rest of the *Oriental* Islands within the Straits of *Malacca*, is the *Malayan* Tongue. The *Spanish* and *Chinese* Colonies, no doubt, speak the Language of their respective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the *Malabar* or *Jenioe*, spoken in the Hither Peninsula of *India*, from whence they came.

October 6, 1762.] The City and Island of *Manila* was attacked and reduced by a *British* Squadron under the Command of Admiral *Cornish*, and a Body of *British* Troops commanded by Colonel *Draper*; and the Inhabitants, to save themselves from being plundered, agreed to pay about a Million Sterling; but this Conquest is restored to *Spain* by the Treaty of Peace since concluded.

Molucca's.] The *Molucca*'s, or Clove Islands, are all situate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice; but the Natives make their Bread of Sagoe. Besides the Tropical Fruits, they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the *Dutch* send People every Year to root up all the Plants of that Kind, lest other Nations should possess them, and have transplanted the Cloves to *Amboyna*, which lies South of the Island of *Ceram*. The largest of the *Molucca* Islands is *Ternate*; and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference.

Amboyna.] *Amboyna*, says Mr. *Herbet*, sits as Queen between the Islands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. Here the *Dutch* have a strong Castle, defended by 7 or 800 Men, to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Island is about 70 Miles in Circumference: Here the *English* and *Dutch* had their respective Factories and Settlements, and had, by Treaty, agreed to divide the Traffic to the Spice Island between them: But the *Dutch*, under Pretence of a Plot the *English* were concerned in against these high and mighty Usurpers, fell upon the *English* Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confess a Plot, and then put them to Death. They seized upon the *English* Shipping, expelled the *English* from their Settlements in the *Banda*, or Nutmeg-Islands, which had put themselves under the Protection of the King of *Great Britain*, and acknowledged themselves his Subjects, and proceded to massacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year 1622, just after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their respective Rights and Possessions

ſeſſions in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and they have continued in Poſſeſſion of theſe invaluable Iſlands ever ſince.

Banda Iſles.] The *Banda* Iſlands are ſituate four Degrees South of the Equator, the largeſt of them ſcarce twenty Miles round, and theſe alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Mace. Here are moſt of the Tropical Fruits, but ſcarce any Corn or Cattle. The *Dutch* keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Proviſions.

Celebes.] The Iſland of *Celebes*, or *Macaſſar*, is ſituate under the Equator, between the Iſland of *Borneo* and the Spice Iſlands laſt mentioned, being 500 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Spice except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance; and no Place is furniſhed with a greater Variety of Poiſons. The Natives, it is ſaid, ſtudy which will have the moſt ſpeedy Operation. Their Darts which are dipped in Poiſon, give inſtant Death; if a Limb be cut off immediately after the Wound is received, it will not ſave the Patient's Life. This Iſland the *Dutch* have poſſeſſed themſelves of, and fortified as a Barrier againſt all Nations that ſhall attempt to viſit the Iſlands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] *Gilolo*, another large Iſland which lies under the Equator, near the Spice Iſlands, they have fortified in like Manner. *Ceram* alſo, which covers the Nutmeg Iſlands, they have ſecured by their Fortifications, and will ſink any Ships that attempt to traffic in thoſe Seas.

Borneo.] *Borneo*, the largeſt Iſland in the World, is ſituate under the Equator, having the *Philippines* on the North, *Macaſſar* on the Eaſt, *Java* on the South, and *Sumatra* on the Weſt, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country near the Coaſt is overflowed moſt Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthful; and they build their Towns upon Floats in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at *Banjar-Maſſeen*, in the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, which is the greateſt Port and Town of Traffic in the Iſland, and which Merchants from every Country viſit as much as any Town in *India*. Beſides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The moſt remarkable Animal the Iſland produces is the *Oran Otan*, a Monkey as big as a Man, which ſome of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but being bred in ſo hot a Climate, he dies as ſoon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coaſt of this Iſland is governed by the *Mahometan* Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan *Ceytongee*, who reſides at a City of that Name not far from *Banjar-Maſſeen*. There are other Nations of Pagans very different from thoſe who inhabit the inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correſpondence with the *Mahometans* or Foreigners. Theſe People ſhoot poiſoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of *Celebes* do.

Sumatra.] The Iſland of *Sumatra*, which has *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the Eaſt, and *Java* on the South-Eaſt, from which it is divided by the Straits of *Sunda*, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending five Degrees and upwards, North Weſt of it, five to the South Eaſt, and is 1000 Miles long, and 150 broad. It is ſuppoſed to be the *Ophir* of the Ancients, being rich in Gold;

what the *Europeans* trade with them chiefly for, is their Pepper: Both the *English* and *Dutch* have several Colonies and Settlements here; the Chief of the *British* Settlements are those of *Bencoolen*, and Fort *Marlborough* on the West Coast, from whence the *East-India* Company import more Pepper than from any other Country in *India*. There are also great Quantities of the best Walking-Canes imported from thence. The Natives are of a very swarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coasts are possessed by *Mahometan* Princes, of whom the King of *Achen*, at the North End of the Island, is the most considerable. The inland Country is in the Possession of several Pagan Princes, who have but little Correspondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn and Fruits, are generally the same as in the adjacent Islands.

Java.] The Island of *Java* is situate South of *Borneo*, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coast, and a great many Bogs and Morasses in it, which render the Air unhealthful. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Cocoa-nuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of many *Indian* Nations, whom the *Dutch* have brought from the several Islands in these Seas, which their High and Mighty States have possessed themselves of; or such as have fled hither from *China* rather than submit to the *Tartar* Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The *Dutch* are absolute Masters of the greatest Part of the Island, particularly of the North Coast, though there are still some Princes beyond the Mountains on the South Coast, who maintain their Independency.

Batavia is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Castle and a strong Garrison; they have fifteen or twenty thousand Forces in the Island, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the several Nations they have enslaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coast of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to all *European* Powers that visit the *Indian* Ocean, having expelled the *English* and every other Nation from the best Branches of the *Indian* Traffic, and particularly from the Spice Islands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlements at *Bantam*, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chinese*, who fled thither for Refuge; there are an hundred Thousand of these People in the Island, and about thirty Thousand of them resided in the City of *Batavia*, where they had a particular Quarter assigned them, and grew very rich by Traffic. In the Year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending the *Chinese* were in a Plot against them, sent a Body of Troops into their Quarter, and demanded their Arms, which the *Chinese* readily delivered up; and the next Day the Governor sent another Body of Troops amongst them, and murdered and massacred every one of the *Chinese*, Men, Women, and Children: Some relate they were twenty Thousand, others thirty Thousand, that were put to Death without any Manner of Trial; and yet the barbarous Governor, who was the Instrument of this cruel Proceeding, had the Assurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining he had amassed Wealth enough to secure himself against any Prosecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themselves

themſelves deteſted and abhorred by all Mankind for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of it on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of *Batavia*, except one, to the Order for the Maſſacre. The States therefore diſpatched a Packet to the Cape of *Good Hope*, containing Orders to apprehend the Governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that Way, and ſend him back to *Batavia* to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of ſince; it is ſuppoſed he was thrown over Board in his Paſſage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further Inquiries into the Matter: And, it is ſaid all the Wealth this merciful Gentleman had amaſſed, and ſent over before him in four Ships, was caſt away in their Paſſage.

Andaman *and* Nicobar *Iſles*.] The *Andaman* and *Nicobar* Iſlands, which lie near the Coaſt of *Malacca*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengal*, afford no Merchandize but Proviſions, beſides the Tropical Fruits with which they ſupply the Shipping which touches there. The firſt Adventurers repreſented the Natives as barbarous Canibals, but they appear to be a harmleſs inoffenſive Peeople, and ſo far from eating human Fleſh, that they ſcarce eat any Fleſh at all.

Maldiva's.] The *Maldiva* Iſlands conſiſt of numberleſs little Rocks, juſt above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape *Comorin*, in the Hither *India*, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fiſh; beſides the little Shells called Cowries or Blackmoors Teeth, which ſerve inſtead of ſmall Caſh in moſt of the *Indian* Nations.

Ceylon.] The Iſland of *Ceylon* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, near Cape *Comorin*, the Southern Promontory of the Hither *India*, from which it is ſeparated by a very narrow Strait, being 250 Miles long, and 200 broad. It has a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coaſt well planted with Groves of Cinnamon Trees and Cocoa's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The *Dutch* have ſubdued all the Coaſts, and ſhut up the King in his capital City of *Candy*, which ſtands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Iſland, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffic, or to entertain any Correſpondence with other Nations.

The Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements is the Port of *Columbo*, ſituate on the South Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland.

The Deſcendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People ſtill conſiſt, are called *Cinglaſſes*; there are alſo great Numbers of *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portugueſe* and *Dutch* upon the Iſland.

The *Cinglaſſes*, it is ſaid, do not want Courage, and are Men of quick Parts, and of a complaiſant and inſinuating Addreſs.

They are well ſhaped, of a middle Stature, their Hair long and black, their Features juſt, their Complexion dark, but not ſo black as the *Malabars*, and their Eyes black, like all other *Indians*.

The Tree peculiar to this Iſland, and more valuable to the *Dutch* than the Mines of *Potoſi* to the *Spaniards*, is the Cinnamon. This Tree is as common as any other in the Woods on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland near *Columbo*; but there is little or none to be found towards the North Part; however, the *Dutch* have ſecured all the Bays and Mouths of the Rivers round the Iſland, to prevent other Nations ſettling here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree, according to ſome,

ſome, has three Barks, but two all People agree in; and that which they ſtrip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the beſt Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor thoſe that are old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark, is perfectly white, and ſerves them for Building, and all Manner of Uſes, but has not that delicious Taſte or Smell, which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon Trees alſo upon the *Malabar* Coaſt, whoſe Bark has the Colour, and ſomething of the Taſte of the *Ceylon* Cinnamon, and is not eaſily diſtinguiſhed from it by the Sight; for which Reaſon, it is ſaid, the *Dutch* deſtroy as much as they can of it, becauſe other Nations uſed to mix them, and paſs both off together for the true Cinnamon.

It is not yet an hundred Years ſince the *Dutch* monopolized this Trade to themſelves, and excluded the reſt of the World from this charming Iſland.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace and Cloves, grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and the *Atlas* has ſo far confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs the Growth of *Ceylon*; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the *Banda* Iſlands, Cloves in the *Molucca* Iſlands, and *Amboyna*, and the Cinnamon only in *Ceylon*. The *Molucca's*, *Banda* and *Amboyna*, lie above two thouſand Miles to the Eaſtward of this Iſland.

The *Ethiopians*, *Arabians*, and *Egyptians* traded hither before *Solomon's* Time.

The *Portugueſe* drove out the *Arabs*, &c. and fortified the Towns, upon the Coaſt, monopolizing the Trade, *Anno* 1520.

The *Dutch* were called in by the Natives in the Year 1656, to defend them againſt the *Portugueſe*; and they ſubdued both the *Portugueſe* and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffic of *Ceylon*.

A F R I C A.

AFRICA is a Peninſula joined to *Aſia* by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, ſituate between 18 Deg. Weſt and 50 Eaſt Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Europe*, on the North; by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, the *Red Sea*, and the *Indian* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt, being 4300 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North Eaſt Diviſion, containing	*Egypt*	*Grand Cairo* *Alexandria*
	Abyſſina, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, comprehending *Nubia*	*Ambamarjam* *Nubia*
	The Coaſt of *Abex* and *Anian*	*Adea.*
South Eaſt Diviſion, containing	*Zanguebar* and *Sofala*	*Melinda* *Sofala.*


Tiro
Terrera
St Michael
20
10
AZORES OR
WESTERN ISLANDS
St Mary
Lisbon
Madrid
SPAIN
Str. of Gibraltar
30
Pt Santo
Tangier
Ceuta
Salee
Tantan
Madera
C. Cantin
Mequinez
Fez
Morocco
CANARY
ISLANDS
Lanzarotta
Ferro
Tiraudant
MOROCCO
Suz
Pico of Teneriff
Canary
C. Bajador
Dara
Tafilet
Tegulat
Tropic of Cancer
Tessel
20
C. das Barbas
ZAARA
OR
Ghir
St Anthony
CAPE
St Lucia
St Nicholas
Sal
C. Blanco
Galala
Caragoli
Tocrer
VERD
Bonavista
L. St Louis
C. Verd
Senegal R.
Gambia R.
Tombut
NEGRO
Mura
ISLANDS
St Jago
Gambia
Mandinga
Gaga
Gulber
10
R. Grand
GUINEA
Sierra de Leon
C. St Ann
Sherbro
C. Coast
Quad
Gurano
C. Palmas
C. Point
C. Formosa
ATLANTIC
0
Equinoctial line
St Mathew
SOUTH
AMERICA
Ascension
10
OCEAN
St Helena
Meridian of London
20
AFRICA
30


EUROPE
AZORES OR WESTERN ISLANDS
CANARY ISLANDS
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
BARBARY
BILEDULGERID
ZAARA OR THE DESART
NEGROLAND
GUINEA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
ETHIOPIA
EASTERN
ASIA
ARABIA
NUBIA
ABYSSINIA
MACACO
MONOMUGI
CAFFARIA
INDIAN OCEAN
MADAGASCAR
SOUTH AMERICA
AFRICA

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Division	*Terra de Natal*, and *Caffraria*, or the *Hottentot* Country, surrounding the Cape of *Good Hope*	*Natal* *Cape Town.*
North of *Caffraria*	*Monomotopa* — *Monomugi* —	*Mogar* *Meranco.*
South West Division, containing	*Mataman* — *Benguela* — *Angola* — *Congo* — *Loango* — *Benin* — *Guiney* — *Negroland* —	*No Towns* *Benguela* *Loando* *St. Salvador* *Loango* *Benin* *Cape Coast-Castle* *James Fort.*
Western Division	*Zaara* — *Biledulgerid* — *Morocco* —	*Sanhaga* *Dara* *Fez.*
North Division, or *Barbary* Coast	*Algiers* — *Tunis* — *Tripoli* — *Barca* —	*Algiers* *Tunis* *Tripoli* *Docra.*

The Middle of *Africa*, formerly called the Lower *Ethiopia*, is very little known.

The *African* Islands will be described after the Continent.

EGYPT.

Situation and Extent.

Between 30 and 36	E. Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between 20 and 32	N. Lat.		150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, North; by the *Red Sea*, East; by *Abyssinia*, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, on the South; and by the Desart of *Barca*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division contains	Lower *Egypt* —	*Grand Cairo*, E. Lon. 32. N. Lat. 30. *Bulac* *Alexandria* *Rosetto* *Damietta*.
Southern Division contains	Upper *Egypt* —	*Sayd* or *Thebes* *Cossiar*.

River Nile.] The *Nile* is the only River in the Country. It issues out of a Lake in *Abyssinia*, and bending its Course generally North, enters *Egypt*, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the *Levant* Sea by several Channels, of which the Chief are those of *Rosetta* and *Damietta*, so named from these Towns which stand upon them. These two Branches form a Triangle, called the *Delta*, being about an hundred Miles asunder, at their falling into the Sea. The *Nile* begins to rise when the Sun is vertical in *Ethiopia*, and the annual Rains fall there, *viz.* the latter End of *May*. It continues to rise till *September* or *October*, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the *Khalis*, or grand Canal, which runs through *Cairo*, and from thence is distributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It usually rises to 24 Feet in *September*, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of *May* the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the *Nile* rises to its proper Height is solemnized by a Festival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of public Joy, as it was anciently, and numberless Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules prescribed.

Cataracts of the Nile.] As to the Cataracts in the River *Nile*, which both Ancients and Moderns have magnified so extravagantly, telling us, that the Water falls from a prodigious Height, and that People are deafened with the Noise of it, Doctor *Shaw* on the contrary assures us, they are only ordinary Falls of Water which we frequently meet with in great Rivers, where the Stream is a little confined, and that they are navigable, so that a Boat may pass them safely; but whether the Doctor saw them at the Height of the Flood, or when the River was low, he does not inform us, and this must certainly occasion a great Difference; but the Ancients themselves acknowledging that Boats did sometimes pass them, makes it very probable they do not fall from such Heights as some Authors pretend; and what confirms this Opinion is, the bringing those vast Pillars and Obelisks from the Marble Rocks in Upper *Egypt*, upon Floats down the *Nile* as the Ancients did, several of which weighed many thousand Weight, and are still remaining in and about *Alexandria* and *Rome*.

Air.] The greatest Part of *Egypt* lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the East, and the sandy Desarts of *Lybia* and *Barca* on the West, is excessive hot in some Months, particularly in *April* and *May*, when they are troubled also with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almost blinded, and they are more subject to Diseases then, than in any Part of the Year; but the *Nile* no sooner begins to rise and overflow its Banks, than

than all Diſtempers (even the Plague which viſits them once in ſix or ſeven Years) ceaſe. It ſeldom rains in the Upper *Egypt*, or any Part of the Inland Country. In the Lower *Egypt* they have ſometimes Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the *Nile* to nouriſh the Fruits of the Earth.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Egypt*, as far as the Flood extends, has been formed by the Mud which the *Nile* carries with it; and in Doctor *Shaw*'s Opinion, the Land of Lower *Egypt* therefore is much higher than it was originally, ſomething being added to it every Year; but if it be conſidered that ſuch Torrents ſometimes carry away as much, or more Earth than they bring, poſſibly the Ground may not be much higher than what it was at firſt; however, all agree, that the Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As ſoon as the Waters retire, the Huſbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn and other Seeds into the Mud, and ſometimes is obliged to temper the Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and in a Month or two the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Peaſe, Beans, and other Pulſe; and where it is not ſown, their graizing Ground becomes rich Paſture. In *October* and *November* the Wheat and Barley are ſown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp about the ſame Time; the Rice growing in Water, is chiefly ſown in Lower *Egypt*. Their Cattle are turned out to graze in *November*, and continue at Graſs till the Flood returns, and their Harveſt is uſually in *March* and *April*.

The Lower *Egypt* is all a Sea at the Height of the Flood, and only the Tops of the Foreſt and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns and Villages, built upon natural or artificial Hills; and in the dry Seaſons are ſeen beautiful Gardens, Corn-fields, and Meadows, well ſtocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Water; then they enjoy a ſerene Heaven, and pure Air, perfumed with the Bloſſoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their Pulſe, Melons, Sugar-canes, and other Plants want Water, they convey it from their Ciſterns and Reſervoirs, by little Channels into their Fields and Gardens; where beſides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cucumbers, and find no Manner of Inconvenience from this Kind of Food. The principal Towns in *Egypt* are,

1. *Grand Cairo*, one of the largeſt Cities in the World, ſaid to contain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Caſtle of great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference, in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called *Joſeph*'s Well, being almoſt the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis, and ſtill a conſiderable Port, is ſituate on the Coaſt of the *Levant*, forty Miles Weſt of the moſt weſterly Branch of the *Nile*, 120 Miles N. Weſt of *Cairo*. Oppoſite to the City lies the Iſland of *Pharos*, on which was erected a Tower, or Light-houſe, for the Direction of Mariners, eſteemed one of the Wonders of the World; from whence ſuch Towers have obtained the Name of *Pharos*, almoſt every where: particularly that of *Meſſina* in *Sicily*. At *Alexandria* is that grand Obeliſk called *Pompey*'s Pillar, and *Cleopatra*'s Needle, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high, and

and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Base adorned with Hieroglyphics.

This City was built by *Alexander*, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Cisterns or Reservoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River *Nile*, some whereof are still entire. After the Destruction of *Tyre* and *Carthage*, this City had the greatest Foreign Trade of any Port in the known World; the Spices and rich Merchandize of the East, being brought hither by the Way of *Arabia* and the *Red Sea*.

3. *Rosetto* is a Port Town, situate on the Western Branch of the *Nile*, East of *Alexandria*.

4. *Damietta*, or *Pelusium*, is situate on the East Branch of the *Nile*, 4 Miles South of the *Levant*.

5. *Bulac* is situate on the *Nile*, two Miles West of *Cairo*, and the Port Town to it.

6. *Sayd* or *Thebes*, is situate on the West Bank of the *Nile*, 200 Miles South of *Cairo*.

7. *Cossir*, a Port Town, situate on the West Coast of the *Red* Sea, 300 Miles South of *Suez*.

Animals.] Their Animals, besides Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be described among their Curiosities; only it may be observed here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Asses, which will perform a Journey very well, and the *Christians*, it seems, are not suffered to ride upon any other Beast. A Traveller hires the Owner of the Beast (or his Servant) as well as the Ass, who trots after the Beast, and pricks him along with a Kind of Goad.

Traffic.] The *Turkey* Company have a Consul at *Cairo* for the Protection of their Traffic, which, besides the Product of their Country, consists chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincense, Gum, Drugs, and other Merchandize brought from *Arabia* and the Eastern Countries, which they export to *Europe*.

Constitution.] Since the *Ottoman* Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, stiled the Bassa of *Grand Cairo*; but, as *Egypt* is divided into several Principalities, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their respective Territories, the Bassa transacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Nor durst the *Turkish* Government overload this People with Taxes, for fear of a general Revolt; insomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenues raised by the Government, does not amount to a Million of our Money, of which two Thirds are spent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the Grand Signior's Treasury.

Forces.] The Bassa of *Grand Cairo*, the Grand Signior's Viceroy, has a good Army of Janizaries and other Forces under his Command, to preserve the Dependence of the *Egyptian* Princes on the Port; but his Policy in creating Divisions among those Princes contributes more to the Establishment of his Power, than his Army; and notwithstanding all the *Turkish* Arts, those Princes sometimes depose the Bassa, and compel the Grand Signior to send them another Governor more acceptable to them. As to foreign Enemies, the *Egyptians* have none at present,

ſent, but they are frequently engaged in Civil Wars among themſelves, or in Conteſt with the *Turkiſh* Baſſas.

Perſons and Habits.] As *Egypt* is inhabited by ſeveral different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The *Turks* and *Arabs* are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The *Turks* are tall, fair, perſonable Men, and cloathed as in *Turkey*. The *Arabs* are a ſwarthy, ſmall limbed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which Kind of Village they call a *Dour*; they lie upon Mats, and the Blankets they wrap about them in the Day-time, ſerve for a Covering in the Night. Both *Turks* and *Arabs* riſe very early, conſtantly attending the public Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunſet, and at the Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The *Egyptian* Women that are not expoſed to the Sun have fine Complexions as well as Features, of which Sort no doubt *Cleopatra* was, who captivated two chief *Roman* Generals. As to the *Moors* and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almoſt as ſwarthy as the *Arabs* in this hot Climate.

Gypſies.] From this Country comes that vagrant Race called Gypſies; there are a Multitude of Gypſies, or pretended Gypſies, diſperſed in every Kingdom of *Europe* and *Aſia*. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the *Turks*, from their Captain *Zinganeus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conqueſt of *Egypt* about the Year 1517, refuſed to ſubmit to the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and retired into the Deſarts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the *Nile*, under the Dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length ſubdued, and baniſhed *Egypt*, they agreed to diſperſe themſelves in ſmall Parties, into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as it was called, was ſuppoſed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which, in that credulous Age, was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Perſuaſions, they found the People wherever they came, very eaſily impoſed on.

Diverſions.] Jugglers, Fortune-Tellers, and Ballad-Singers, are found in the Streets of *Cairo*, as well as other Cities; but what ſeems to be peculiar to them is, their Dancing-Camels, which are taught to dance by being ſet upon a heated Floor: This giving them a great deal of Pain, they lift up their Legs as if they were dancing, a Fellow beating on a Drum at the ſame Time; whenever the Animal hears a Drum, therefore he falls a dancing. Their Fortune-Tellers breed up Birds, which are taught to carry little Scrolls of Paper from their Maſters to People who come to enquire what Luck they ſhall have, in which is found his good or bad Fortune written, to which great Faith is given.

Curioſities.] The Curioſities of *Egypt*, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are the *Hippopotamus*, or River-Horſe; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one, and its Head like a Horſe; having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant. It is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on Graſs in the Meadows: There are but few among them, are rarely ſeen of late Years in *Egypt*; but, as I remember, Captain *Rogers* relates, he ſaw

 ſome

some of the same Species of Animals in *Terra de Natal*, the South-East Part of *Africa*, and others have been seen at the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The *Crocodile* I take to be a Species of *Allegators*, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of most warm Countries; this too is an amphibious Animal of great Length, some of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four short Feet or Claws; his Back is cloathed with a Kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge, and other Cover, on the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much resembling the Trunk of an old Tree, sometimes surprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him and swallowing him Whole, as it is said; but few of them are of that large Size. It is an oviparous Animal, and lays a vast Number of Eggs, which are frequently destroyed by other Animals, or the Country would swarm with them. The Antients have entertained us with Relations of some other Animals, which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird *Trochileus*, which is said to live on the Meat he picks out of the *Crocodile's* Teeth; and the Rat *Ichneumon*, which, they tell us, will jump into the *Crocodile's* Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The *Camelion*, a little Animal, something resembling a Lizard, that changes Colour as you stand to look upon him, also is found here as well as in other Countries. The *Ostrich* is an Inhabitant of *Egypt*, as well as of the Desarts of *Africa*; the largest Fowl known, and so heavy that it cannot fly, but runs by the Help of its Wings, as fast as a Horse, and is sometimes hunted like other Game.

The *Ibis*, a Fowl that used to pick up and destroy the Vermin produced in the Mud of the *Nile*, when the Waters retired, was worshipped by the ancient *Egyptians*. I do not find there are many such Birds in *Egypt* at present; but vast Numbers of *Storks* visit *Egypt* after the Flood, and are serviceable in destroying Reptiles, as the *Ibis* was formerly.

Several Sorts of Serpents also are mentioned, some of which, it is presumed, had never any other Existence than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent, whose very Eyes, it is said, darted certain Death; so that if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into its Mouth. Here is also the Asp, a pretty little Serpent, by whose Bite *Cleopatra* chose to die.

The hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curiosity, and not a Fable: Many Thousands are so hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horse-dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which stand near the Scite of the ancient *Memphis*, on the West Side of the *Nile*, opposite to *Cairo*, are the grandest Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Base of the largest covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high measured perpendicularly, and seven hundred Feet if measured obliquely from the Bottom of the Base to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height; though Dr. *Shaw* observes, that the Sands are blown up so high on the Sides, that it is impossible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four Feet long, and seventeen broad, in which is a marble Chest seven Feet long, which some suppose to be a Coffin, in which the Body of some antient King was deposited.

There are several other lesser Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet settled.

The

The Mummy Pits are but a little Diſtance from the Pyramids; they are ſubterraneous Vaults of a vaſt Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large ſquare Alleys, on the Sides whereof the *Egyptians* uſed to bury their Dead, by ſetting the Coffins upright in Niches, after the embalmed Corps were put into them.

The Sphinx alſo ſtands near the Pyramids, at leaſt what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and theſe are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it ſtands, and that there never was any more of it than we ſee at preſent. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Woman, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not obſerve is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in *Upper Egypt*, is another Curioſity, ſaid to be formed out of a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelve Palaces and a thouſand Houſes. Certain it is, there are amazing Remains of Antiquities in the *Upper Egypt*, conſiſting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obeliſks, *&c.* and thoſe fine Marble Pillars and Obeliſks at *Rome* are ſaid to have been hewn out of the Rocks in *Upper Egypt*.

The laſt Curioſity I ſhall mention is the Ruſh *Papyrus*, which grows on the Banks of the *Nile*, of which Paper was firſt made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the *Greek* Chriſtians in a certain Burying Place near *Old Cairo*, on *Good-Friday*, and the two preceding Days annually, which ſome reckon among their Curioſities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Reſurrection of human Bones, ſome ſay, whole Limbs, and others, entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again into their Graves.

Language.] They ſay Maſs in the *Cophtic* and *Arabic* Languages: the following *Pater-Noſter* is a Specimen of the *Cophtic: Peniôt ethen niphæoui; marephtoubo mgiepekran, mareſi ngiete kmetouro; Petehnak marephſcôpi mphrædhi hen tphe nem higien pikahi; penôik nteraſdhi mæiphnan mphoou; ouoh cha neteronnan ebol mphrædhi hon ntenchôebol nætcoun ntanerôou; ouoh mperenten ehoum epiraſmos alla; nahmen ebol hapipethôou.*

Religion.] As to the Religion of the *Mahometans* of *Egypt*, it differs but little from that of the *Turks*; only it is obſerved that the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who at preſent make up the Bulk of the People, are here much more ſuperſtitious and zealous in their Way, than the *Mahometans* in *Turkey*; and have their Santo's, or Puritans, among them, for whom they expreſs an extraordinary Veneration, but the *Turks* deſpiſe the Hypocrites.

Many of theſe Santo's go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the leaſt Rag to cover them, ſuffering their Hair to grow to an unreaſonable Length: In this Condition they viſit the Houſes o Perſons of Diſtinction, and ſit down to Dinner without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no ſmall Bleſſing to a Houſe to receive a Viſit from theſe People.

The ancient *Egyptians* worſhipped not only the Planets, but ſeveral Sorts of Birds and Beaſts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beaſt they moſt adored was a black Ox, under the Name of *Apis*.

The Poſterity of the antient *Egyptians* are held to be the preſen *Cophtic* Race, among whom, it is generally held, St. *Mark* firſt planted

Christianity, and was the first Bishop of *Alexandria*, then the Metropolis of *Egypt*.

Their Jurisdiction was settled by the Council of *Nice*, over all the Churches of the Diocese of *Egypt*, which included *Lybia*, *Pentapolis*, and *Egypt*, properly called; and afterwards the *Ethiopian*, or *Abyssinian* Churches became subject to this Patriarch, and have ever since acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of *Rome* in administring the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper in both Kinds; and allow neither extreme Unction, nor the Eucharist to be administered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory, or praying for the Dead.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Egyptians* are a very ancient Nation; there are reckoned above sixty Princes of the Line of the *Pharaoh*'s, and they reigned, it is said, in an uninterrupted Succession, to the Year of the World 435, when *Pharaoh Psammenlius*, the second Monarch of that Name, was conquered by *Cambyses* II. King of *Persia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of 100 Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Persia*, recovered the Dominion of it; and it remained subject to the *Persian* Monarchs till *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius* III. when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the rest of the Provinces of the *Persian* Empire.

After the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, or, as others insinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and consequently half Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and rendered it an independent Kingdom once again, whose Successors, Kings of *Egypt*, ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemies*; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the last Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Sister to *Ptolemy Dionysius*, the last King, and Mistress to *Julius Cæsar* and *Marc Anthony*, successively.

It was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, Son of the first *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, said to consist of seven hundred thousand Volumes; and the same Prince caused the Scriptures to be translated into *Greek*; but whether by seventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The *Ptolemies* sometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of *Syria*. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*.

In the Reign of *Heraclius* the Emperor of *Constantinople*, the People, being disgusted with their Governors, called in *Omar* the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and submitted themselves to the *Mahometan* Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns of *Egypt* till the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* set up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Africa* and *Egypt* were subject.

About the Year 1160, *Assareddin*, or *Saracen*, General of *Noraddin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damascus*, subdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*; and

about

about the Year 1190, took *Jerasalem* from the Christians. It was this Prince who established a Body of Troops in *Egypt*, like the Janizaries at *Constantinople*, composed of the Sons of Christians taken in War, or purchased of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamalukes*, which, it is said, signifies no more than Slave.

The Posterity of *Assareddin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamalukes* deposed *Elmutan* their Sovereign, and set one of their own Officers upon the Throne: These *Mamaluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Christians in *Syria* and *Palestine*, and *Araphus* the sixth Sultan, entirely dispossessed the Christians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnassar*, subdued the Island of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.

Tonombeius, the last Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, was deposed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to some Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for some Time against *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman* Empire in the Year 1517, as it still remains.

The *Mamaluke* Sultans were always chosen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were so jealous of the Kingdom's being made hereditary, that they scarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon such an one, they were so apprehensive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never rested till they deposed him.

ABYSSINIA, *or the Upper* ETHIOPIA, *comprehending* NUBIA, *and the Coast of* ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

Between	20 and 42	E. Lon.	Being	1320 Miles in Length.
Between	6 and 25	N. Lat.		1100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Egypt*, and the Desart of *Barca*, on the North; by the *Red Sea*, and the Country of *Anian*, on the East; by the same Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by the other unknown Part of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Division	The Coast of *Abex*, on the *Red Sea*,	*Doncale*.
Middle Division	*Abyssinia* Proper,	*Ambarmarjam*.
Western Division	*Nubia*,	*Nubia*.

Air and Season.] This Country is pretty much incumbered with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar-Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies between them are excessive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyssinia* lies between the Tropics, it seldom fails of the Periodical Rains in *May*, when the Sun is vertical, which descend in Torrents from the Mountains, and swell the River *Nile*, which rises in this Country from several Lakes, and running North into *Egypt*, lays the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in *Egypt*.

Soil and Produce.] This Country thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt and Sulphur: Their Flax is esteemed the finest in the World; and from hence, it is said, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt* mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is also very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get some; and had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, it is thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought: They have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and, it is said, they have the largest Emeralds in the World.

Animals.] Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as also wild Beasts, Crocodiles, *&c.* common to the rest of *Africa*; but what they are most famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horses, equal to those of *Arabia*; or as some conjecture, those of *Arabia* are, in Reality, bred in *Abyssinia*, where they abound in rich Pastures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Jews* are said to be the only Weavers and Smiths amongst them; and for the other Handicrafts, such as Carpenters, Taylors and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profession he uses himself. There are particular Families, whose Business it is to make Trumpets, Horns, *&c.* and those several Trades, like the Casts or Tribes in the *East-Indies*, live separately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwise.

The Silks, Stuffs, Callicoes, Linen and Carpets, they use for Furniture, or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red Sea*, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyssinia* in Return for the Merchandize, with some fine Horses: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyssinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian* Christians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When the *Portuguese* first found the Way to *Abyssinia*, the Shores of the *Red Sea* were open; but now the *Turks* keep such a strict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Access to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyssinia* (according to the *Portuguese*, who visited this Country soon after the passing the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the sixteenth Century) was stiled *Prester John*, or *Presbyter John* by others; which some imagine was given him, because he seemed

seemed to be the High-Priest of his Religion as well as King, having a Cross always carried before him, and acting as supreme Governor in Ecclesiastical Affairs as well as Civil, in all Cases except that of Ordination. Others say, the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Prester Chan* or *Cham*, that is, *King of the Slaves*, they receiving most of their black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign. But however that be, Travellers generally agree, that his own Subjects stile him *Negus*, or *King*, and oftener *Negascha Negasght*, which in their Language signifies *King of Kings*, to distinguish him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are stiled also *Negus*.

They have a Tradition, that their Princes are descended from *Solomon*, by the Queen of *Sheba*.

This Prince is absolute, and his Throne hereditary; but he has lost much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have usurped; he is now frequently controlled by his Lords: The eldest Son is also sometimes passed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is most of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horse and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or their respective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but themselves, their Lands and Goods, are the Lords Property.

King's Arms.] The King's Arms are a Lion Rampant, with the following Motto, *The Lion of the Tribe of Juda is victorious.*

Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood here is that of St. *Anthony*, being partly religious and partly military. Of these there are several Thousands.

Persons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion first takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular; they are not at all like the Negroes of *Guinea*, and the South of *Africa*, who have generally flat Noses, thick Lips, and very shocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are cloathed in Vests made of Silk, Stuffs, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turkey*; but their poor People go almost naked, having only a small Piece of Skin or coarse Stuff wrapped about their Waists.

Genius.] They are said to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Disposition, and fond of Learning, though they have but few Opportunities of improving themselves.

Food.] They have no other Bread but Cakes, baked on the Hearth. They eat all Manner of Flesh but Swines Flesh, and such other Meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*. They abstain also from Things strangled, and from Blood, killing their Meat and draining the Blood from it as the *Jews* do. Their great Men are above feeding themselves, but are fed by their Servants with Spoons. The usual Drink is Mead or Metheglin, their Country abounding in Honey. They have also Liquors made of Wheat and Rice.

They live in Tents Part of the Year.] The King and Court live in Tents during the fair Season, making a Tour through great Part of the

the Country annually, and are followed from the Towns by Multitudes of Artificers and other Inhabitants.

Arms.] Their Arms are Swords, Lances, Bows and Arrows; but they have some Fire-Arms, which they purchase of the *Turks*.

Language.] The following *Pater-Noster* is a Specimen of the *Abyssinian* Language.

Abbahn schirfisu; selenskgi zebonsha; messbaq spirsa; ischir jergash, semskaw hirman egahquahn; parchon pmlegron; ha parchons phlego naos; ne hibilican scepi kha; cruph ihapsa. Amen.

Religion.] Their Religion seems to be a Mixture of Christianity and Judaism; in their Christianity they approach much nearer the *Greek* than the *Latin* Church. They keep both the Jewish and Christian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Fast than a Festival. They circumcise their Children, both Males and Females, the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after.

They have but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptism and the Eucharist, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Presence in the Sacrament, but not Transubstantiation.

They have neither Archbishops, Bishops, or any Order superior to Priests; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has some Authority over them.

These Monks do not live in Cloisters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a Kind of Village near some Church, where they perform divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders, below the Priest or Presbyter, are the Sub-Presbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

Marriages.] Poligamy is prohibited by their Laws, but generally practised. The King has at least a hundred Wives and Concubines, and every Man as many as he pleases.

Funerals.] They have no particular Funeral Service, but the Priests read over some Passages in the Psalms suitable to the Occasion, and the Deceased is laid in his Grave without a Coffin, his Relations mourning some few Months in Rags, and a neglected Dress. They rend their Cloaths upon their receiving ill News, and other melancholy Occasions, as many of the Ancients did.

A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

Between	38 and 50	E. Lon.	Being	900 Miles in Length.
Between	the Equator and 12	N. Lat.		300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Red Sea*, and the Straits of *Babelmandel*, on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean, East; by *Zanguebar*, South; and by *Abyssinia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

It is a barren, sandy Desart, excessive hot, containing scarce any Towns, and very few People, except some *Arab* Tribes, that live in Camps; and these in all Parts of *Africa*, are of a tawney Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are *Adea* and *Magadoxa*.

ZANGUEBAR.

Situation and Extent.

Between	34 and 40	E. Lon.	Being	350 Miles in Breadth;
Between	the Equator and 23	S. Lat.		1400 Miles in Length.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Anian*, on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean, on the East; by the Tropic of *Capricorn*, South; and by *Monomugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains	*Melinda* ——	*Melinda*, E. Lon. 39, S. Lat. 3.
	Mombaze ——	*Mombaze*,
The Middle Division contains	*Terra de Raphel* —	*Montagnate*
	Quiloa ——	*Quiloa*.
The South Division contains	*Mosambique* ——	*Mosambique*
	Sofala ——	*Sofala*.

Air. The Air of this Country would be intolerably hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with Cocoa's, Plantains, Sugar Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence also the *Portuguese* are furnished with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of *Africa*. From hence also they import Ostrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civit, Ambergrease, and Frankincense.

The Country is very populous, consisting chiefly of Negroes; the City of *Melinda* alone is said to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

Government.] The *Portuguese* are Sovereigns of all the Coasts, having great Numbers of black Princes subject to them.

Religion.]

Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Christianity, whom they have taught to cloath themselves with the Manufactures of *Europe*, which the *Portuguese* purchase of the *English*. The Religion of many of the People, however, especially at a Distance from the Coast, is still the *Mahometan*, or Pagan Superstition. The *Portuguese* Language is generally spoken all along the Coast of *Africa*; besides which, the People of *Zanguebar* have a Language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen:

Tota á monte; hosa azure macla agisa, anfonsa ara quereola azureta o amano; a fonnimonte iovra toma montiovro a fauco; o augamont plecha mon almont augomos plechomont; ouan mont cault plutech; si auermont moine. Amen.

CAFFRARIA, *or the Country of the* Hottentots, *including* Terra de Natal.

Situation and Extent.

Between	15 and 35	E. Lon.	Being	1120 Miles in Length.
Between	24 and 35	S. Lat.		700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED on the North, by the Kingdom of *Monomotapa*, and encompassed on the East, South, and West, by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of *Good Hope* being the most Southern Promontory of *Africa*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The South Division	*Terra de Natal*, and the Cape of *Good Hope*, or the Country of the *Hottentots* —	No Towns. *Cape Town*, E. Lon. 16. S. Lat. 34-15.
The Western Division	Adesart Coast possess'd by the *Caffres* —	No Towns.

Mountains.] *Caffraria* is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The *Table* Mountain, of a very great Height, the Top whereof is always covered with a Cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The *Sugar Loaf*, so named from its Form. And, 3. *James* Mountain, or the *Lion's-Rump*.

Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets descend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of these runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature and Art; the Fountains are raised to what Height they please, by this Brook that descends from the *Table* Mountain.

Harbours

Harbours, Bays, and Capes.] As to Harbours, I do not meet with any, though it has a Sea-coast of a thousand Miles and upwards; but it has on the West the Bay of St. *Helena*, the Bay of *Soldania*, and *Table* Bay; and on the East *Hermosa* Bay, and the Bay of St. *Bras*. The Capes are those of the Cape of *Good Hope* and *Aguillas*, both of them in the South.

Air.] The Valleys would be excessive hot, if they were not encompassed by the vast Southern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almost; and they are scarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raise the Waves of this extensive Ocean to so vast a Height, that they are, in a literal Sense, frequently Mountains high; such as we never see in this Part of the World; but though these Storms are troublesome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head ach; but Abundance of rich Ships have been cast away by these Storms upon the Coast; for there are no Harbours here. The *Dutch* sometimes lose whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardships with strong Chains instead of Cables.

Soil and Produce.] Here (in the Company's Garden) are the most delicious Fruits of *Asia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, so high and thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and these Hedges afford a most refreshing Shade in the hot Season. In this Garden is also a fine Grove of Chesnut-trees that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here also we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kind; and here we see the Crimson *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here also grows the *Indian* Guava.

They have scarce any Fruit-trees, the natural Production of the Country, at least such as the *Europeans* care to taste of, though the *Hottentots* eat some of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond-trees have been brought hither which bear Fruit once in three Years; and as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a considerable Profit.

The Annanas, or Pine-Apple, a most delicious Fruit, also is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire-trees, the best whereof was transplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China* and *Japan*; the Leaves, being rubbed between the Fingers, smell strong of Camphire.

It was a great while it seems before they raised any considerable Vineyards: They carried thither at first Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Persia*, in small Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furnished them with Grapes for eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in small Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and plant them in Fields plowed up for that Purpose, and they sent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were soon furnished with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occasion for.

And

And now there is ſcarce a Cottage in the Cape Settlement but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants of all Sorts are larger and ſweeter than thoſe of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing 30 or 40 Pounds, and the Head of a Cauliflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons alſo are of an exceeding fine Flavor, and larger and wholſomer than thoſe of *Europe*; and are raiſed without Glaſſes or Hot-beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from ſix to ten Pounds; theſe they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Chriſtmas* is the Height of their Harveſt: In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive Money for all they do not uſe themſelves. They ſow almoſt all Manner of Grain but Oats and Lentiles.

Animals.] The Lion is frequently ſeen here; his Shin Bones, it is ſaid, after they are dried, are as hard and ſolid as a Flint, and uſed in the ſame Manner to ſtrike Fire with: When he falls upon a Man or Beaſt, he firſt knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Senſation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring moſt terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The Tyger and Leopard are alſo among the wild Beaſts at the Cape.

The Elephants of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from ſixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is ſcarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and ſome ſay a great deal more: The Female is much leſs than the Male, and has its Breaſt, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their uſual Food is Graſs, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every Thing with their Trunk, which ſerves as a Hand to feed themſelves; and with this they ſuck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The Rhinoceros is alſo be met with at the Cape. This Animal is ſomething leſs than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at leaſt the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he diſcovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue he licks the Fleſh off the Bones of an Animal.

The Elk is alſo found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a ſlender Neck, and a fine beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The *European* Aſſes are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Aſs, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made beautiful lively Beaſt.

The *Dutch* have repleniſhed their Settlements with *European* Hogs, as well as thoſe of the *Indian* black Breed, without Briſtles, whoſe Bellies almoſt touch the Ground.

The Porcupine is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is moſt remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him except his Belly, is covered: They

are

are about the Length of a Goose Quill; but strait, hard, and without Feathers, and growing less and less from the Middle to the End, terminate in a sharp Point. These Quills he shoots at a Man or Beast when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape also, called by the *Dutch*, a Sea-Cow, but it always feeds on Grass ashore (according to *Kolben*) and only runs into the Sea for Security. The Head of this Animal resembles rather that of a Horse than a Cow, and seems to be the same with the *Egyptian* Hippopotamus.

The Stinkbingsem, as the *Dutch* call it, seems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the stinking Scent it emits from its Posteriors; which is such, that neither Man nor Beast can bear it; this is the Creature's best Defence when it is pursued; the very Dogs will desert the Chace, rub their Noses, and howl when the Beast lets fly; and a Man is perfectly stifled with the nauseous Stench.

There are Eagles here, called Dung Birds, which, if they find an Ox or a Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beast in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bill and Talons, and perfectly scoop out the Inside of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Hottentots* are pretty good Mechanics; they make their own Spears, Darts, Bows, and other Weapons; they make also Ivory Rings, and Bracelets for their Arms, of Elephants Teeth; and every Family make their own Earthen Vessels.

Their Traffic is very inconsiderable, having no Money or *Medium* of Trade; they barter their Cattle with the *Dutch* for Wine, Brandy, and Tobacco: But tho' they see the *Dutch* build good Houses, plant Vineyards, and cloath themselves decently, it is observed that the *Hottentots* still adhere to their old Customs, and will not imitate the *Dutch* in any Thing, not so much as in planting Grapes, though it is observed they love Wine and Brandy very well.

Government.] Every *Hottentot* Nation has its King, or Chief, called *Konquer*, whose Authority devolves upon him by hereditary Succession: This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice; but then his Authority is said to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Consent of the Captains of the several Krails, who seem to be the *Hottentot* Senate. The Captains of every Krail, whose Office is hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and with the Head of every Family, determines all Civil and Criminal Cases within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery, and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn a Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him, and drub him to death.

In Civil Causes also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately offered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be wrong.

The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle

Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

Forces.] Besides the *Dutch* standing Forces here, they have a regular Militia, sufficient to oppose any Foreigners that should make an Attempt upon their Settlements, they have one Guard-Ship usually, and that moored with strong Chains, the Road being very unsafe, and subject to perpetual Storms.

The *Dutch* import their Slaves usually from the neighbouring Island of *Madagascar*, for they never make Slaves of *Hottentots*, but live in a friendly Correspondence with those People, of whom they purchase Cattle for a Trifle when the Shipping arrives; and probably they would assist in the Defence of the Country, if it should be ever invaded.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Dutch* at the Cape arise from the Tenths of the Profits which their Government reserve out of all the Lands they grant to private Planters, and from the Duties of Import and Export; but this Colony cannot do much more than ballance the Charges they are at in fortifying and garrisoning their Towns and Forts; for, though it be a very plentiful Country, they have no Merchandize proper for Exportation, except their Wine, which is equal to any in *Europe*, and of which they have a very great Variety. The principal Advantage this Country is to the *Dutch*, is the supplying their Fleets with Provisions in their Voyages to and from *India*.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the *Hottentots*, they are rather low than tall, for, though there may be some six Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportionable, and well made, seldom either too fat or lean, and scarce ever any crooked; they disfigure their Children themselves, by flatting and breaking the Gristles of their Noses, looking on a flat Nose as a Beauty: Their Heads, as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largest; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and short, like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains, with Grease and Soot, to darken their natural tawney Complexions, resemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much less than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Cow-dung, Grease and Soot mixed together; and, going without any Thing else on their Heads in Summer-time, the Dust sticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men also wear a Krosse or Mantle, made of a Sheep-Skin, or Skins over their Shoulders, which reaches to their Middle, and, being fastened with a Thong about their Necks, is open before: in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Side next their Backs, and in Summer the other. This serves the Men for a Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-sheet or Coffin he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, instead of a Sheep-skin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-skins, wild Cat skins, or some other Skins they set a Value upon.

They conceal, or cover, those Parts also, which every other People do, with a square Piece of Skin, about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-skin, the hairy Side outwards, which is fastened to their Girdle.

The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raised, and these are made also of half-tried Skins: They scarce put them off Night

Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they usually wear two Krosses, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-skins, or other Skins, which are sometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and those are only fastened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to their Middle, but they have an Apron larger than that of the Men's to cover them before, and another, of still larger Dimensions, that covers their Back-sides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half-dried Skins, to the Thickness of a Jack-Boot; which are such a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments, both of Men and Women, are Brass, or Glass-beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Brass and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of these Brass and Glass-Beads strung they also make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing several Strings of them about their Necks, Waists, and Arms.

There is another Kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men, and that is the Bladder of any wild Beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper black, it is said, for they are naturally tawney; and this they continue to do almost every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dress, for they chuse the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of some wild Beasts (with very little Cleansing) rather than the rest of the Flesh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food consists of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into some Skin made in the Form of a Soldier's Knapsack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themselves, and their Caps and Mantles, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other spirituous Liquors; these, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn a Spit for a *Dutchman*, half a Day, for a Draught or two of sour Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards (as they see the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themselves.

Customs.] They frequently expose their Female Children in their Forests, to be starved or devoured by wild Beasts, as they do their Fathers and Grandfathers when they become decrepid and useless; but this is not done without the Consent of their Magistrates or chief Men of the Place.

Notwithstanding their Barbarity to their Female Children, they have the greatest Abhorrence of their being dissected and cut in Pieces, as they are sometimes by the *European* Surgeons: They imagine this is done with a Design to use their Flesh in Magic and Witchcraft, and therefore watch the Corpse of the Deceased for some Time after it is buried.

Language.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Hottentots*, great Part of it consists of inarticulate Sounds and Noises made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or express in Writing; nor is it possible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongst them from their Infancy, as some of the *Mulatto* Slaves, belonging to the *Dutch*, have done: These, I perceived, could understand the *Hottentots*, and had enough of the Language to be understood by them.

As to Letters, or Writing of any Kind, the *Hottentots* are perfectly ignorant of these Things.

Religion.] The *Portuguese*, who were the first *Europeans* that visited the Cape, reported, That the *Hottentots* had no Religion, because they found neither Temples or Images amongst them: but we have now the fullest Evidence, that they believe in God or the Supreme Being, who made both the Heavens and the Earth, as they have declared to several Missionaries, who lived many Years among the *Hottentots*: They stile him the *God of Gods*, and believe he is endowed with all imaginable Perfections: But they never address themselves directly to him, but to certain *Genii* or *Dæmons*, whom they look upon as Mediators for them to the Supreme God: And it is probable they look upon the Moon as one of those inferior Intelligences, for they assemble at the New Moon, prostrate themselves before it, and dance the whole Night; and, by several Expressions, shew their Dependance on this inferior Deity, from whom they expect good Weather, and fruitful Seasons.

They worship also those that have had the Reputation of Saints and Heroes, and pay their Devotions to an imaginary evil Spirit, like the *Indians*, whom they believe to be the Author of all the Calamities they suffer; and to him they sacrifice Sheep and Oxen, as well as to their Saints.

They certainly believe a future State, by sacrificing and offering up their Prayers to departed Saints; for this would be the greatest Absurdity, if they did not suppose that the Soul survived the Body. Their removing their Huts to a different Ground when any one dies, also shews they are apprehensive that the dead Man may return again, and give them some Disturbance; and that departed Souls chiefly haunt the Places where they died: A Piece of Superstition which prevails every where almost.

The *Hottentots* pretend also to Magic and Witchcraft, and when their Physicians cannot restore their Patients by Physic, they immediately conclude they are bewitched, and apply to some pretended Conjurers for Relief.

Marriages.] Poligamy is allowed here, and divorce upon a reasonable Complaint of either Party to the Governor.

Fortune is very little considered in their Marriages; the Man's Father usually gives him a Cow, and a few Sheep, and the Woman's Father the like on their Marriage; and the Relations and Friends of the married Couple assist them in building a House, or rather a Hut: A fat Ox is killed upon this Occasion, and a wedding Dinner provided suitable to their Circumstances. The Men form a Circle in the Area of the Krail or *Hottentot* Town, and the Women assemble in another Circle: The Bridegroom sits down in the Middle of the Men's Circle, and the Bride in that of the Women's; after which, the Priest comes into the Men's Circle, and pisses upon the Bridegroom; from

thence

thence he goes to the Women's Circle, and piſſes on the Bride, which is eſteemed the greateſt Honour that can be done them; after which the married Couple receive the Congratulations of the Company, wiſhing they may live long and happily together; that they may have a Son before the End of the Year; that he may prove a brave Fellow, an expert Huntſman, and the like.

The Meat being ſerved up in Earthen Pans, the Company fall to, and having neither Knives or Forks, make uſe of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to Pieces, and eating as voraciouſly as ſo many Dogs, having no other Plates or Napkins than the Corners of the ſtinking Mantles they wear, and Sea-ſhells uſually ſerve them inſtead of Spoons.

After Dinner they ſit ſmoaking and talking merrily on the Occaſion till towards Morning, when the Bride ſteals away, and the Bridegroom after her, and then the Company diſperſe. There is no Dancing on the Occaſion, or ſtrong Liquors drank, theſe People drinking ſcarce any Thing but Water and Milk.

The Woman has not been married many Days before ſhe is ſet to work, and treated little better than a Slave; all the Buſineſs without Doors and within is done by their Wives; the more of them a Man has therefore the richer he is.

GUINEA Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between	15 and 15	E. Lon.	Being	1800 Miles in Length.
Between	4 and 10	N. Lat.		360 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Negroland* on the North; by the unknown Parts of *Africa* on the Eaſt; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the South and Weſt.

Towns.] *Ardra*, *Whidah* or *Fidah*, *Popo*, *Alampo*, *Fantyn*, *Fetic*, *Anamaboe*, *St. George-Delmina*, *Taqueen*, *Acra*, *Chriſtianſburg*, *Frederickſburg*, *Aga*, and the *Callebars*.

Guinea *in its utmoſt Extent.*

But if it be extended to all the Coaſts of *Africa* to which the *Guinea* Merchants trade, it lies between 18 W. and 20 E. Lon. and between the Tropic of *Cancer* and the Tropic of *Capricorn* North and South.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
The South Diviſion contains the Provinces of	*Matamam*, ———	*Benguela*.
	Benguela, ———	*Leando*.
	Angola, ———	*St. Salvador*.
	Congo, ———	*Loango*.
	Loango, ———	

The

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Western Division contains	*Benin*, ——— *Guinea* Proper, and *Negroland*, —	*Benin*. *Cape-Coast-Castle*. *James Fort*.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sierra Leon* are the most remarkable.

Rivers.] The Rivers of this Country are, 1. That of *Coanzo*. 2. *Ambrisi*, which runs from East to West cross *Angola*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Zaara*, which runs from the North-East to the South-West, cross *Congo*, and falls into the same Ocean. 4. *Lunde*, which runs likewise from East to West through *Congo*, and, passing by St. *Salvador*, falls into the same Sea. 5. The River *Cameron*, which, running from the North-East to the South-West, falls into the Bay, or Bite of *Guinea*. 6. The River *Formosa*. 7. *Volta*, which running from North to South, through *Guinea* Proper, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 8. The River of *Sierra Leon*, and *Shorbro* River, which, running from East to West, fall into the same Ocean And, 10. The great River *Niger*, which runs from East to West, through *Negroland*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean, by three grand Channels, according to our Maps, called *Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senegal*; but it seems doubtful whether these Channels are not three distinct Rivers, for nobody has informed us where they are united.

Not many of these Rivers are navigable much beyond their Mouths, descending precipitately from high Mountains, and running but short Courses before they fall into the Sea, except the Rivers of *Cameron*, *Shorbro*, *Leon*, and the great River *Niger*, up the last of which the *English* have sailed five hundred Miles, and have a great many Factories on both Shores.

Gulphs, *Capes*, or *Promontories.*] The chief Gulphs or Bays in this extensive Coast, are the *Cyprian* or *Cintra* Bay, and the Bite of *Guinea*, into which the River *Cameron* discharges itself. The principal Capes are those of Cape *Blanco*, Cape *Verd*, Cape *Leon*, Cape *St. Ann's*, Cape *Palmas*, Cape *Three Points*, Cape *Formosa*, Cape *St. John*, Cape *Lopas*, Cape *Lede*, and Cape *Negro*.

Winds.] The Winds on the Coast of *Guinea* Proper, sit directly contrary to the Trade Winds, *i. e.* from West to East, except in the rainy Season, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, when they have violent Storms of Wind, with terrible Thunder and Lightning; and these Winds blowing from the South, the Shipping on the Coast at this Time, are in great Danger of being wrecked on Shore; and there is always such a Surf beating upon the Shore, in the calmest Weather, that it is very difficult and dangerous Landing.

Air.] All this Country lying between the two Tropics, is excessive hot, and the flat Country being overflowed great Part of the Year by the periodical Rains, is healthy. There is a Variety of Hills, Vallies, Woods, and Champain Fields, mixed with Bogs and Morasses, on this Coast.

Produce.] The Animals of *Guinea* are the same as have been described in *Caffraria*, but their Grain is different: Here is no Wheat, as at the Cape, but Plenty of *Guinea* Grain, Rice, Maize, or *Indian* Corn,

Corn. There are no Grapes here; but the Palm-tree affords them Wine, and the Cocoa-nut a pleasant Drink; here are also Oranges and Lemons, Plantains, Pomegranates, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples and other Tropical Fruits.

Of Forest Trees they have a very great Variety, which grow to a prodigious Height and Bulk, some of them excellent Timber, and have a very beautiful Grain.

Their Minerals are Gold, Copper, and Iron. The Gold is found by the Natives in the Sands of their Rivulets in Dust; sometimes they meet with large Pieces, but there are no Gold Mines open, and possibly there may be no Mines of that Metal here; I am apt to think Gold lies pretty near the Surface, it being found washed down into the Brooks and Rivulets in every Place our People bring it from. There is Plenty of Salt on the *Guinea* Coast, which they make by letting the Sea-Water into shallow Pans in the dry Season, and the Sun exhaling the Water, the Salt is left at the Bottom.

Besides Gold, Ivory and Slaves, this Country affords Indigo, Wax, Gum Senega, Gum Tragant, and a Variety of other Gums and Drugs. These Articles may be had in most Parts of this extensive Coast, but chiefly in Proper *Guinea*.

Manufactures.] As to the Manufactures of *Guinea*, every Family almost make their own Tools and Utensils. They are all Smiths, Carpenters and Masons, and build their own Houses or Huts, of very slight Materials; and till the *Europeans* brought them Hammers, *&c.* one Stone served them for an Anvil, and another for a Hammer.

The Women manage all the Husbandry as well as their domestic Affairs; they dig, sow, plant, and bring in the Harvest, while the Husband idly looks on; so that the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is said to be in this Country: And some Negroes on the Coast make Money by letting out their Wives, and indeed they make little Difference between their Wives and their Slaves.

The Southern Coasts of *Congo*, *Angola*, &c. are under the Dominion of the *Portuguese*; no other Nation has Settlements there, though other *Europeans* are suffered to traffic with that Part of the Coast for Negroes; but in what is called *Guinea* Proper, the *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, &c. have their several Colonies and Settlements. The *English* also have *James* Fort, at the Entrance of the River *Gambia*, a Branch of the *Niger*, and Factories for several hundred Miles up that River, as the *French* had upon that Branch called the *Senegal*, which has been lately taken from them by Captain *Marsh* and Major *Mason*; and the *Dutch* have others still further Northward, particularly at *Arguin*, in twenty Degrees North Latitude.

The *Portuguese* are possessed of the West Coast of *Africa* (as well as of the Eastern Coast) from the Tropic of *Capricorn* to the Equator, and three or four Degrees further North, and have a Multitude of little *African* Princes under their Dominion, having made Proselytes of many of their Subjects, and taught them to cloath themselves as the *Europeans* do, furnishing them with the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain*; and this it is that renders our Trade with *Portugal* so advantageous to us.

Traffic.] The Goods exported to *Guinea*, are our Manufactures of Linen and Woollen, Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Pewter and Brass

Utensils, Fire-Arms, Powder and Shot, Toys, Brandy, Spirits, and Tobacco.

Slave Trade.] As the *Portuguese* are Masters of such extensive Territories in *Africa*, they export more Slaves from thence to *America*, than any other Nation: The *English*, *French* and *Dutch* also export a great many; but the *Spaniards*, who are possessed of the best Part of *America*, and want Slaves most, have no Settlement on the Negro, or *Guinea* Coast, but are forced to contract with some other *European* Nation, to furnish them with Negroes; which Business the *English South-Sea* Company were intitled to; but that Trade has received so many Interruptions, and the Company's Effects have been so often seized by the *Spaniards*, that it is a Question whether the *South-Sea* Company have got any Thing by this Commerce, and by a late Treaty a final End is put to it.

Government.] In *Guinea* there are some Sovereign Princes, whose Dominions are very extensive, rich, and powerful, and arbitrary Monarchs, limited by no Laws, or any other Restraints. And there are a Multitude of others, to whom the *Dutch* and other *Europeans* have given the Name of Kings, whose Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an ordinary Parish, and whose Power and Revenues are proportionably mean; but the King of *Whidah*, or *Fidah*, in the Words of one of the *Dutch* Factors, is feared and reverenced by his Subjects as a Demi-God, who always appear in his Presence either kneeling or prostrate on the Ground; when they attend him in the Morning, they prostrate themselves before the Gate of his Palace, kiss the Earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, use some Expressions that look more like the Adoration of some Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him.

No Person whatever is permitted to see his Majesty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he sleeps, unless his Wives, of whom the King has seldom less than a thousand; these continually surround him, and are his Life-guards, and are frequently sent on Embassies, and employed in executing such Commands and Sentences, as seem much more proper for Men, such as punishing Criminals, pulling down their Houses and the like.

When the King goes Abroad, five or six hundred of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, it is said, a single Man in his Train. These Females, which our Travellers call Wives, may more properly be called his Slaves, being employed in almost all Manner of Drudgery.

The chief Magistrates under the King are, the *Cabiceroes*, whom he consults in State Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by these he usually administers Justice to the People.

I do not find he wears a Crown, or that there is any other Ceremony at his Accession, than the shewing him publicly to the People, and sacrificing some Animals to his Gods. — The eldest Son, and in some Places the Brother, is intitled to the Throne; the Females never succeed, unless in one Kingdom, upon this Coast.

Persons.] The Natives, descended from the original Inhabitants, are all Negroes, well known by their flat Noses, thick Lips, and short woolly

woolly Hair, though there are amongst them many Camps or Villages of *Arabs* that are of a tawney Complexion, and there is a mixed Breed of Malattoes, proceeding from the Commerce of the *Portuguese* and Natives, that are almost as dark as the Negroes.

Habits.] The Habits of the common People, in Proper *Guinea*, are a Cloth about their Middle, and People of Condition have another over their Shoulders, and are adorned with Abundance of Rings and Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper; the Arms, Legs, and great Part of the Bodies of the Men are naked, but the Women are veiled when they go abroad.

The Habit of the common People in *Negroland* is not very different from that of Proper *Guinea*; but their Chiefs and People of Condition are cloathed in white Vests, with white Caps on their Heads, and their Complexions being exceeding black, make a very pretty Appearance.

Genius.] The *English* Factors observe of the Natives, that they have more Wit than Honesty, frequently mixing their Gold with base Metal; but the little Tricks and Cheats they use in Trade, it is said, have been taught them by the Christians, with whom they traffic; and if the Women are lewd, as Travellers relate, they are not worse than the People that complain of them, who first tempt them to sin, and then reproach them for it.

Food and Liquors.] The Negroes live but poorly upon the Gold Coast; Millet boiled to the consistence of Bread is their common Food, or else Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots, in the Room of it, well drenched in Palm, or Cocoa-nut Oil, and to this they sometimes add boiled Herbs, and half-dried stinking Fish, (for they always let them lie on the Beach till they stink.) They have another Dish, which is a Mixture of ground Corn and Palm Oil boiled together, to which they give the Name of Malget. Garden Beans, and other Pulse, with Plantains, Bananas, and other Fruits roasted in the Ashes, also serve them for Food.

In the Kingdom of *Benin*, and the Slave Coast, the Negroes live much better, for here they eat Beef, Mutton and Fowls, and are very hospitable to Strangers, as well as to their own Countrymen; and all over the *Guinea* Coast they are too apt to drink to Excess. In the Morning they drink Drams, and Palm Wine in the Afternoon. Even the Chiefs of their great Towns, or Kings, as the *Dutch* call them, will meet the Meanest of their Subjects and Dependants in the Market-Place in the Evening, and forming a Circle on the Ground, drink to great Excess, being attended by their Women at these Times, who are no less addicted to drinking than the Men, whose Conversation is usually as smutty as that of a drunken Crew of Sailors; nor does this at all shock the Modesty of the Negroe Females, who maintain their Ground, and sit drinking and smoaking with the Men till Morning. Besides their Palm Wine, they have strong Beer made of Millet, few of them drinking Water, which is esteemed the most unwholsome of all Liquors on this Coast. The Nations which inhabit the Shores of the great River *Niger*, eat Cuscasu, or Coosscoosh, which is a Dish made with Flour, put into a Cullender, and set over a Pot where Meat is boiling, the Steam whereof moistens the Flour, and makes a Kind of Paste or Hasty-Pudding: This they pour upon their Meat, of which

there is no Kind that they refuse. They eat Serpents, which are Objects of their Worship in other Provinces of *Guinea*. They eat also Monkeys, Guanos, Pelicans, Eagles, Hawks, Allegators, and the Morse or Sea-Horse. They drink Mead also, and Palm-wine, but chuse Rum, and other spirituous Liquors before any Thing. And it is reported of the Nation of the *Dahome's*, who inhabit a Country North of *Benin*, or the Slave Coast, that they eat Human Flesh, especially that of their Enemies, which is pretended to be proved by a late Account of a Revolution at *Whidah*, of which Narrative this is the Substance, *viz.*

The King of Dahome's *Conquest of* Widah, *on the Slave Coast*, 1726.

The King of *Dahome* desiring a Passage through the King of *Whidah's* Country to the Sea Side, that he might sell his Slaves with the greater Advantage to the *European* Merchants, and being denied Admission, determined to invade *Whidah*, a Country full of Towns, and exceeding populous, where the *English* and several *Europeans* had Factories, in which they kept the Slaves they purchased of the Negroes. The King of *Whidah* made a poor Defence, and fled with many of his Subjects into the neighbouring Countries, but a great many Thousand of the Natives however were massacred or made Prisoners, and among the Prisoners was Mr. *Sudgrove*, an *English* Merchant. This Gentleman being carried up to the King of *Dahome's* Court, relates, that the King sacrificed great Numbers of the Prisoners to his Gods, and that his People afterwards eat them, as he was informed; but he seems to be the first Man that ever found a Nation of Canibals in *Guinea*, and he confesses he never saw one Man eaten, though he was upon the Spot, and was wonderful inquisitive about it, as he pretends: He goes further, and assures us, that the King of *Dahome*, in whose Court he was, never eats human Flesh, nor is his hearsay Testimony confirmed by any one Eye-Witness, from whence I conclude this Tale of a Canibal Nation in *Africa* has a very slight Foundation.

Diseases and Remedies.] The Small Pox is as fatal to the Negroes as the Plague; and Worms are an epidemical Distemper, not those in the Stomach and Bowels, but a Species that are found between the Skin and the Flesh, and give the Patient extreme Pain till they are drawn out, which is an Operation of a Month in performing sometimes; for if they attempt to draw it out too hastily, the Worm breaks and rots in the Flesh, or breaks out in another Place: Some Negroes have nine or ten of these Worms in their Skin at once, and the *Europeans* are not entirely free from them. A greedy ravenous Appetite is also reckoned among the Diseases of the *Guinea* Negroes; and the Venereal Disease is sometimes fatal to them, having yet no Method of Cure, and few of them escape it, among such Numbers of common Women as this Coast abounds with: Nor are the Wounds gotten in the Field of *Mars* less dangerous than the other, especially if the Bones are shattered; for they can cure only ordinary Flesh Wounds, which they do by applying Poultesses of Herbs to them. The Negroes are seldom long-lived, though they are generally healthy while they do live.

The Distempers the *Europeans* are subject to on this Coast are Fevers, Fluxes and Cholics, which are occasioned by the bad Water and bad Air,

Air, their Settlements lying near the Coast, where the Fogs and Steams, arising from the Ouze and Salt Marshes, and the stinking Fish the Natives dry on the Beach, corrupt the Air, and render it fatal to Foreigners. The most temperate Men find it difficult to preserve their Health; but a great many hasten their Death by their Intemperance or Impatience, exposing themselves to the cold Air in the Evening, when they have endured a very hot Day. This sudden Change, from one Extreme to the other, has very bad Effects in all hot Climates.

Religion.] They generally acknowledge one supreme Almighty Being, that created the Universe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worship or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any Thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them to take any Notice of poor Mortals, and therefore pray and sacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities, of which they have some in common to whole Nations; and yet every Man has a God of his own chusing besides.

The chief Deity of the *Fidaians* is a Serpent of a particular Species, whose Bite is not mortal; and so well used by his Votaries, that he scarce ever attempts to hurt them.

They have also a grand Temple erected in *Fidah*, dedicated to this Serpent, and a lesser in almost every Village, with Priests and Priestesses to officiate in them.

In this Temple, it is said, they always keep a Serpent of a monstrous Size, worshipping the Creature in Person, and not in Effigy; and formerly the King used to go on Pilgrimage, with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but of late deputes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his Stead.

The next Things the *Fidaians* pay divine Honours to, are fine lofty Trees and Groves.

The Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they sacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are so tempestuous, that no Foreign Merchants can visit their Coasts; which usually happens in *July* and *August*, and sometimes in other Months; then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink and Cloathing, to appease the enraged Element.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Portuguese* were the first *Europeans* that discovered the South-West Coast of *Africa* in the 15th Century, and obtained a Grant from the Pope in 1442, of all the Countries discovered, or to be discovered to the South and East of Cape *Bajadore*, which lies on the West Side of *Africa*, in 27 Degrees odd Minutes of North Latitude. Whereupon the *Portuguese* built Forts and settled Colonies upon the Western Coast of *Africa*, and enjoyed the sole Trade thither and to the *East-Indies*, for upwards of 100 Years; but the *English* and *Dutch*, and other Protestant Powers, called in Question the Pope's Authority of disposing of all Pagan Countries, and in the 16th Century sent their Fleets to the Coast of *Guinea*, and erected several Forts there: And the *Dutch* made themselves Masters of the Fort St. *George del Mina*, the Capital of all the *Portuguese* Settlements on the Coast of *Proper Guinea*.

Nor was the *Hollanders* content with expelling the *Portuguese* from that Coast, but fell upon the *English* Settlement also in the most treacherous Manner, in a Time of full Peace. In the Year 1664, the *Dutch* had agreed to join a Squadron of *English* Men of War to suppress the Pirates on the Coast of *Barbary*: And *De Ruyter* the *Dutch* Admiral actually sailed to the *Straits* with the *English*, but made an Excuse to the *English* Admiral when they arrived there, that he was obliged to leave him, being ordered another Way, and immediately sailed to the Coast of *Guinea*, where, with the Assistance of the Negroes, he made himself Master of several *English* Forts, and particularly of that to which they have given the Name of *Amsterdam* (still in their Possession.) From thence *De Ruyter* sailed to the *British Caribbee Islands* in the *West-Indies*, which he plundered and ravaged in a barbarous Manner; but the Court of *England* made some Reprisals soon after on a a Fleet of *Hollanders* that fortunately fell into the Hands of our Cruizers in the Channel.

The *Dutch* had before driven us from our Spice Islands in the *East-Indies*, and were now endeavouring to monopolize the Gold Coast: They intended to have brought such a Force to *Guinea*, as should have subdued the Natives, and excluded all *European* Nations from that Traffic; but a War commencing soon after between the Maritime Powers, the *Dutch* were obliged to restore most of the Settlements they had robbed us of in *Africa*, and we still remain in Possession of them; but how long we shall keep them, is a Question, for the *French* seem to be playing the same Game the *Dutch* did formerly, encroaching on our Settlements here as well as in the *East* and *West-Indies*.

ZAARA and *BILEDULGERID.*

Situation.] THESE two Divisions of *Africa* are situate between twenty and thirty Degrees of North Latitude, having *Negroland* on the South; *Morocco* and the Coast of *Barbary* on the North; the unknown Parts of *Africa* on the East; and the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West.

Soil.] It is a desart Country, as the Name of *Zaara* imports, so destitute of Water and Provisions, that great Part of the Camels, which form the Caravan that travels from *Morocco* to *Guinea*, are loaden with Water and Necessaries, for the Subsistence of the People.

Biledulgerid, the antient *Numidia*, was once tolerably fruitful, when it was possessed by an industrious People; but the *Mahometans*, who are now Masters of it, taking no Care to cultivate the Soil, it produces little more than *Zaara*.

Rambling People.] The People who inhabit it are *Arabs*, who live in Tents, and, being acquainted with the few Springs and Places where Forage is to be found, pitch their Tents sometimes in one Part of the Country, and sometimes in another; but though there are scarce any Towns here at present, there are some considerable Ruins, which shew that the Country has been better inhabited than cultivated.

Some-

Complexion.] What is most remarkable is the Change of Complexion, there being scarce any Blacks North of *Negroland*, but what have been purchased in *Guinea*, and carried to *Morocco*.

Religion.] There is a Change of Religion as well as Complexion; the People of *Guinea* and *Negroland* being for the most Part *Pagans*, and those of *Biledulgerid*, *Morocco*, and the Coast of *Barbary*, *Mahometans*.

MOROCCO Empire.

Situation and Extent.

Between	2 and 11	W. Lon.	Being	500 Miles in Length.
Between	28 and 36	N. Lat.		480 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Mulwia*, which divides it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, on the East; by *Biledulgerid*, South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, West; and is thrown into three grand Divisions, *viz.* the Northern Division, the Middle Division, and Southern Division.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division	*Fez* — —	*Fez*, W. Lon. 5. N. Lat 33-30. *Mequinez*.
The Middle Division	*Morocco* — —	*Morocco*, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 32.
The South Division	*Suz* — —	*Taradant*, W. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 30.

Other considerable Towns are, *Tangier*, *Sallee*, *Ceuta*, *Tetuan*, *Erzilla*, and *Santa Cruz*. Capes of the most Note are, Cape *Spartel*, at the Entrance of the Strait of *Gibraltar*, and Cape *Cantin*, in the Ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great Mountain called Mount *Atlas*, which runs the whole Length of *Barbary*, from East to West, passes through *Morocco*, and abuts upon that Ocean which divides the Eastern from the Western Continent, and is from this Mountain called the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Mountain the Poets feigned sustained the Universe, from whence we see *Atlas* with the World upon his Shoulders; and every Description of the Globe assumes the Name of an *Atlas*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Mulwia*, which rises in the Deserts, and running from South to North, divides *Morocco* from the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Algiers*, and discharges itself into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Suz*, which running from East to West, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean at the City of *Santa Cruz*. 3. *Rabatta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Ocean at the principal Port of *Sallee*. Of these Rivers the *Malvia* only is navigable, and the Mouth of that is almost choaked up with Sand.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays and Capes in the Empire of *Morocco* are, the Bay of *Tetuan* in the *Mediterranean*, and the Bay of *Tangier* in the Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Three Forks* in the *Mediterranean*, Cape *Spartel* at the Entrance of the Straits, Cape *Cantin*, Cape *Non*, and Cape *Bajador*, in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air.] The Air of this Country is temperate; the Winds from the Sea and Mount *Atlas* refresh them in the hottest Season, and they have very little Winter.

Fez is reckoned the capital City of the Empire, and the Emperor has a Palace there; but his chief Residence is at *Mequinez*, about 30 Miles West of *Fez*, situate in a much more desirable Country, surrounded by fine Parks and Olive-Grounds, and containing 300,000 Inhabitants.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Produce of the Soil, they have, or might have, vast Quantities of Corn, Wine, and Oil; no Country affords better Wheat, Barley, or Rice; both the *French* and *Spaniards* fetch these from the *Barbary* Coast, when they have a Scarcity at Home. And our Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon* (the latter of which had been taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Defence made by Lord *Blakeney*, but restored again by the late Treaty of Peace) have been supplied with Provisions from the *African* Coast.

The Plains of *Fez* and *Morocco* are well planted with Olives, and there are no better Grapes for making Wine in the World, as the *Jews* at *Tetuan* experience; though the Cultivation of Vines is not encouraged, Wine being prohibited them: However, some of the Great Men, who do not stand in Awe of their Priests, will drink Wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The *Jews* also distil Spirits in *Barbary*; however, I find Sobriety to be still a very advantageous Character among the *Turks*; the less a Man drinks, the more he is esteemed; and therefore most of them chuse to confine themselves to Sherbet, Coffee, and small Liquors; and when they have a Mind to intoxicate themselves, do it with Opium. Besides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plumbs, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, with Plenty of Roots and Herbs in their Kitchen-Garden; and their Plains produce excellent Hemp and Flax. As to Forest-Trees, I find they have but few, and scarce any good Timber; possibly their Soil is not proper for Timber, or they take no Care to preserve it, having very little Use for any.

Mines.] Here are some Mines of very fine Copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the Gold and Silver Mines, mentioned by some Writers, I cannot learn that any such have ever been opened in this Country.

Animals.]

Animals. The Animals of this Part of *Africa*, whether wild or tame, are much the same as we meet with to the Southward, except the Elk, the Elephant, and Rhinoceros, which no Travellers pretend to meet with in the Empire of *Morocco*; and as they want these, so they have some others that are not to be found in the South of *Africa*, particularly Camels, Dromedaries, and that fine Breed of Horses called Barbs, which, from their Beauty and Swiftness, can scarce be paralleled in the World.

Nor are their Horses to be admired only for their Beauty and Speed, but their Use in the Wars; being extremely ready to obey their Riders, upon the least Sign, in Charging, Wheeling, or Retiring; so that the Trooper has his Hands very much at Liberty, and can make the best Use of his Arms.

Traffic.] Their Trade by Land is either with *Arabia* or *Negroland*: To *Mecca* they send Caravans, consisting of several thousand Camels, Horses, and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Traffic, and partly upon a religious Account; great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the East are Woollen Manufactures very fine, *Morocco* Skins, Indigo, Cochineal, and Ostrich Fathers: And they bring back from thence, Silk, Muslins, and Drugs. By their Caravans to *Negroland* they send Salt, Silk, and Woollen Manufactures, and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is that their Emperor chiefly recruits his black Cavalry, though there are great Numbers born in the Country; for they bring those of both Sexes very young from *Negroland*, the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They first carry a Musket, and serve on Foot, and after some Time they are preferred to be Cavaliers: And as these have no other Hopes or Dependance but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the most dutiful and obsequious of all his Subjects; and, indeed, support the Prince in his Tyranny over the rest, who would not probably have borne the barbarous Cruelties of the two last Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron, in the Hands of these Negroes. But to return to their Caravans: They always go strong enough to defend themselves against the wild *Arabs* of the Desarts in *Africa* and *Asia*; though notwithstanding all their Vigilance, some of the Stragglers and Baggage often fall into their Hands: They are also forced to load one half of their Camels with Water, to prevent perishing by Drought and Thirst over those extensive Desarts; and there is still a more dangerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itself; when the Winds rise, the Caravans are perfectly blinded with Dust; and there have been Instances both in *Africa* and *Asia*, where whole Caravans, and even Armies, have been buried alive in the Sands. There is no Doubt also, but both Men and Cattle are sometimes suprized by wild Beasts, as well as Robbers, in those vast Desarts; but what I had almost forgot to mention, though I have frequently suffered by them myself, are the hot Winds; these blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almost to the Heat of an Oven, and have destroyed Abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims: If it was not for Devotion, or in Expectation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in these Desarts; great are the Hazards and Fatigues they must of Necessity

Necessity undergo; those that go to *Mecca* assure themselves of Paradise if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home if they survive: People crowd to be taken into the Eastern Caravans; and the Gold that is found in the South makes them no less eager of undertaking that Journey.

Here, as in all other *Mahometan* Countries, the *Alcoran*, and their Comments upon it, are their only written Laws; and their Cadi's, and other Ecclesiastics, their only civil Magistrates; and though these seem to be, in some Instances, controuled by the arbitrary Determinations of their Princes, Bashaws, Generals, and Military Officers, yet the latter have a very great Deference and Regard for their Law; and, indeed, if their Princes or Governors are found to despise and slight their Laws in any notorious Instances, how loyal soever the *Moors* may be in all Cases where their Religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a sufficient Ground for renouncing their Authority. The present Emperor, by his Drunkenness, which their Law forbids, has lost the Hearts of the best Part of his Subjects, and is maintained on the Throne purely by the Power of his *Negro* Troops.

Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are generally punished with Death; and their Punishments for other Crimes, particularly those against the State, are very cruel, as impaling, dragging the Prisoner through the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Flesh is torn off; throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks; hanging him upon Hooks till he dies; crucifying him against a Wall; and indeed the Punishment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a Manner arbitrary. The Emperor, or his Bashaws, frequently turn Executioners, shoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Presence.

Shipping.] They have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea, but the *Europeans* bring them whatever they want from Abroad; as Linen and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Iron, wrought and unwrought, Arms, Gun-powder, Lead, and the like; for which they take in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, *Morocco* Leather, Wool (which is very fine) Gum, Soap, Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits.

Forces.] As to their military Forces, it is computed that the black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to less than 40,000 Men, and the *Moorish* Horse and Foot may be as many.

As to their Shipping, Captain *Blaithwait* relates, that when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole naval Force consisted but of two Twenty-gun Ships, the biggest not above 200 Tons, and a *French* Brigantine they had taken, with some few Row-boats; and yet with these, being full of Men, they issue out from *Sallee* and *Mamora*, which lie in the *Atlantic* Ocean, near the *Straits* Mouth, and make Prizes of great Numbers of *Christian* Merchant-Ships, carrying their miserable Crews into Captivity.

Revenues.] These arise either from the Labour of the Husbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported. The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits, and Produce of the Soil, as well as of the Captives; and a Tenth of all the Prizes that are taken.

Persons

Persons and Habits.] The *Moors*, or Natives of this Country, are of the same Complexion as the *Spaniards* on the opposite Shores; those that are exposed to the Air, a little tawney, but the rest as fair as *Europeans*. But there have been such Numbers of Negroes introduced from *Guinea*, especially near *Mequinez*, where the Court resides, that you see almost as many black as white People. The Emperor has forty thousand Negroes in his Army, it is said, and here the Negroes reside with their Families.

The Emperor's Mother was a Negroe, and he himself of a very dark Complexion: They are generally of a good Stature, but have the same shocking Features as other Negroes have.

The Habit of a *Moor* is a Linen Frock or Shirt next his Skin, a Vest of Silk or Cloth tied with a Sash, a Pair of Drawers, a loose Coat, his Arms bare to the Elbows, as well as his Legs; Sandals or Slippers on his Feet; and sometimes People of Condition wear Buskins; they shave their Heads and wear a Turban, which is never pulled off before their Superiors, or in their Temples; they express their Reverence both to God and Man, by pulling off their Slippers, which they leave at the Door of the Mosque or Palace, when they enter either; and when they attend their Prince in the City, they run bare-foot after him, if the Streets are ever so dirty, their Turbans are of Silk or fine Linen.

The Habit of a Woman is not very different from that of a Man, except that she wears a fine Linen Cloth or Caul on her Head instead of a Turban, and her Drawers are much larger and longer than the Men's. The Women also, when they go Abroad, have a Linen Cloth over their Faces, with Holes in it for their Eyes like a Mask.

Furniture.] They have neither Wainscot nor Hangings; neither Beds, Chairs, Stools, Tables, nor Pictures; they sleep upon a Mattress on the Floor, which, in the Houses of Persons of Quality, are covered with Carpets.

Food.] Their Meat is all boiled and roasted to Rags, so that they can pull it to Pieces with their Fingers; and this is very necessary, because they use neither Knives nor Forks; but, having washed their Hands, every Man tucks up his Sleeves, and putting his Hand into the Dish, takes up and squeezes together a good Handful of all the Ingredients, as much as his Mouth will hold. Their Cups and Dishes are of Brass, Pewter, Earth, or Tin, the Law prohibiting their using Gold or Silver Vessels; and as Wine is also forbidden, they drink nothing but Water, sometimes mixing it with Honey.

Temper.] The *Moors* are said to be a covetous unhospitable People, intent upon nothing but heaping up Riches, to obtain which they will be guilty of the meanest Things, and stick at no Manner of Fraud. The *Arabs* also have always had the Character of a thievish pilfering Generation. The People who inhabit the Hills, and who have the least to do with the Court, or with Traffic, are much the plainest, honestest People among them, and still retain a good deal of Liberty and Freedom, the Government using them rather as Allies than Subjects, least they should entirely disown their Authority. But to proceed in the Character of the *Moors*, they are observed, with all their bad Qualities, to be very dutiful and obedient to their Parents, their Princes, and every Superior.

Women

Women and Marriages.] A Plurality of Wives and Concubines is alowed here as in other *Mahometan* Countries; nor do they confine themselves to Women, but keep Boys as they do in *Turkey*; on the other Hand, the Woman who commits Adultery is punished with Death; but it is not difficult for her to obtain a Divorce if she is ill used.

Funerals.] The Corpse is carried to the Grave in the usual Dress, the Priests singing before it, *La il'a All illa* Mahomet *Resoul Alla*, God is a great God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of *Morocco* are *Mahometans* of the Sect of *Haly*, and have a Mufti or High-Priest, who is also the Supreme Civil Magistrate, and the last Resort in all Causes Ecclesiastical and Civil; and the rest of the Clergy, who perform Divine Service in their Mosques, are the only Judges in their Provinces and great Towns, except in Matters of State and Military Affairs, where the great Officers and Governors of Towns take upon them to pass Sentence, and sometimes controul the Civil Magistrate, and, indeed, arbitrarily imprison, and put Men to death often without any Trial or Form of Justice.

Besides their Molla's, or Priests, they have their Marabouts, or *Mahometan* Hermits, for whom they have such a Veneration, that if a Criminal can escape to their Cells, the Officers of Justice cannot seize him, and the Saint frequently obtains a Pardon for him; but these holy Men, I perceive, multiply Wives and Concubines, and indulge frequently in all the Pleasures the World affords; though there are others that condemn themselves to great Austerities, and the People prostrate themselves before them.

Notwithstanding the Natives are zealous *Mussulmen*, they allow Foreigners the free and open Profession of their Religion, and their very Slaves to have their Priests and Chapels in the capital City.

Coins.] The Coins of this Empire are, 1. A *Fluce*, a small Copper Coin, twenty whereof make a *Blanquil*, of the Value of Two-pence Sterling. A *Blanquil* is a little Silver Coin, which is made still less by the *Jews* clipping and filing it. The *Moors*, therefore, who have always Scales in their Pockets, never fail to weigh them; and when they are found to be much diminished in their Weight, they are recoined by the *Jews*, who are Masters of the Mint, by which they gain a considerable Profit, as they do also by exchanging the light Pieces for those that are full Weight. Their Gold Coin is a Ducat, resembling the Ducat of *Hungary*, worth about nine Shillings Sterling, and they usually give three of them for a Moidore. Merchants Accompts are kept in Ounces, ten of which make a Ducat in Merchants Accompts; but in Payments to the Government, it is said, they will reckon seventeen Ounces and a half for a Ducat.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Coast of *Barbary* was probably first planted by the *Egyptians*; the *Phenicians* afterwards sent Colonies thither and built *Utica* and *Carthage*, and, finding the Country divided into a great many little Kingdoms and States, the *Carthaginians* either subdued

subdued, or made the Princes on that Coast their Tributaries, who being weary of the *Carthaginian* Yoke, assisted the *Romans* in subduing *Carthage*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of the Coast of *Barbary*, until the *Vandals*, in the fifth Century, reduced it under their Dominion. The *Roman*, or rather the *Grecian* Emperors, however, recovered the Coast of *Barbary* from the *Vandals*, and it remained under their Dominion until the *Saracen* Caliphs, the Successors of *Mahomet*, made an entire Conquest of all the North of *Africa* in the seventh Century, and divided the Country among their Chiefs, of whom the Sovereign of *Morocco* was the most considerable, possessing the North-west Part of that Country, which in the *Roman* Division obtained the Name of *Mauritania Tangitania*, from *Tingis* or *Tangir* the Capital, and is now stiled the Empire of *Morocco*, comprehending the Kingdoms or Provinces of *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Suz*. These Emperors are almost always at War with the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*. Their Ancestors, indeed, made a Conquest of the greatest Part of *Spain* in the eighth Century, and were not entirely driven out of it until the sixteenth Century; and by the Articles granted the *Moors*, on the Surrender of *Granada*, they were to have enjoyed their Estates in *Spain*, and the free Exercise of their Religion, but the *Spaniards* broke through these Articles, banished several hundred Thousand of them to *Africa*, and erected the Court of Inquisition to consume the *Moors* who remained in *Spain*; whereupon the banished *Moors* joined with their Brethren on the Coast of *Barbary*, invaded the *Spanish* Coasts, carried many Thousands of the *Spaniards* into Captivity, and maintain a perpetual War with that Nation to this Day.

ALGIERS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between	1 and 9	W. Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between	30 and 37	N. Lat.		400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Guadalbarrbar*, or *Rains*, which divides it from *Tunis*, on the East; by the South Side of Mount *Atlas*, which divides it from *Biledulgerid*, on the South; and by the River *Mulvia*, or *Malva*, which divides it from *Morocco*, on the West, divided into three Parts or Provinces.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Division —	*Tlemsan*, or *Tremesan* —	*Tremesan*, *Oran*.
Middle Division —	*Titterie* —	*Algiers*, E. Lon. 3-20. N. Lat. 36 40.
Eastern Division —	*Constantina* —	*Bugia*, *Constantina*.

Mountains]

Mountains.] It is generally a mountainous Country; the most considerable Chain of Mountains are those of Mount *Atlas*, on the South, which extend from East to West; but are not, Dr. *Shaw* observes, of that extraordinary Height or Bigness, as has been attributed to them by Antiquity: They can no where stand in Competition with the *Alps* or *Appenines*. If we conceive a Number of Hills usually of the perpendicular Height of 5 or 600 Yards, with an easy Ascent, and several Groves of Fruit and Forest Trees, rising up in a Succession of Ranges one behind another; and if to this Prospect we here and there add a rocky Precipice of a superior Eminence, and difficult Access, and place on the Side or Summit of it, a mudwalled Dashkrath, or Village of the *Kabyles*, we shall have a just and lively Idea of those Mountains. The Sea-Coast of *Constantina* also is very mountainous and rocky; and here it may be proper to give some Account of the City of *Algiers*, the Capital of the Kingdom, and of the adjacent Country.

Algiers *City, and the adjacent Country.*] The City of *Algiers* lies on the Side of a Mountain, and, rising gradually from the Shore, appears to great Advantage, as we approach it from the Sea; the Walls are three Miles (Dr. *Shaw* says a Mile and a half) in Circumference, strengthened, on the Bank-Side, by Bastions, and square Towers between them: The Port is of an oblong Figure, an hundred and thirty Fathom long, and eighty broad. The Hills and Vallies round about *Algiers* are every where beautified with Gardens and Country-Seats, whither the Inhabitants of better Fashion retire during the Summer-Season. The Country-Seats are little white Houses, shaded by a Variety of Fruit-Trees and Ever-Greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful Prospect towards the Sea; the Gardens are well stocked with Melons, Fruit, and Pot Herbs of all Kinds; and, what is chiefly regarded in these hot Climates, each of them enjoys a great Command of Water, from many Rivulets and Fountains. The Town contains, according to the same Writer's Computation, two thousand *Christian* Slaves, fifteen thousand *Jews*, and one hundred thousand *Mahometans*, of which only Thirty, at most, are Renegadoes.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in *Algiers*, are, 1. *Mulvia*, which runs from South to North, and discharges itself into the *Mediterranean*, being the Boundary between *Algiers* and *Morocco*. 2. *Suffran*, which runs from North to South, and discharges itself into the Sea near *Algiers*. 3. *Major*, which runs in the like Direction, and falls into the Sea near *Bugia*: And, 4. The River *Guadalbarkar*, which divides *Algiers* from *Tunis*: Of these scarce any are navigable beyond their Mouths, though that of *Mulvia* is capable of being made navigable for many Miles.

Bays of the Sea and Capes.] The chief Bays of the Sea, on that Part of the Coast of *Barbary* which lies in the Kingdom of *Algiers*, are those of *Marsilquivir*, *Oran*, *Algiers*, and *Bugia*. The Capes are Cape *Fegula*, Cape *Falcon*, Cape *Ivy*, Cape *Cambron*, Cape *Bugia*, and Cape *Metefuz*.

Air and Winds.] The Air of this Country is healthful and temperate, neither too hot in Summer, nor too sharp and cold in Winter; the Winds are generally from the Sea, *i. e.* from the West (by the North) to the East; those from the East are common at *Algiers* from *May* to *September*;

September; at which Time the westerly Winds take Place, and become the most frequent; the southerly Winds, which are usually hot and violent, are not frequent at *Algiers*; they blow sometimes for five or six Days together, in *July* and *August*, rendering the Air so excessively suffocating, that, during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to sprinkle the Floors of their Houses with Water.

It is seldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer Season; and in most Parts of the *Saara*, or Desart, on the South of *Algiers*, particularly in the *Jerced*, they have rarely any Rain at all.

Produce.] There is but one Kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated in this Country; in some Districts, where they have a Command of Water during the Summer-Season, the Natives cultivate Rice, *Indian* Corn, and particularly a white Sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call *Drah*, and prefer to Barley for the fattening of their Cattle: Oats are not cultivated at all by the *Arabs*, the Horses of this Country feeding altogether upon Barley.

The *Moors* and *Arabs* continue to tread out their Corn, after the primitive Custom in the East; after the Grain is trodden out, they winnow it by throwing it up in the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterwards in Mattamores, or subterraneous Magazines.

Of Roots, Pot Herbs, and the Fruits of this Country there is not only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succession, at least, of one Kind or other, throughout the whole Year.

There are great Numbers of Palm Trees in this Country, also Almond Trees, Apricots, Plumbs, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Nectarines, Pomegranates, Prickle Pears, Olives and Walnuts; but no Filbert, Gooseberry, or Currant Trees.

In the Salt-petre Works of *Tlemsan*, they extract six Ounces of Nitre from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of a dark Colour; and at *Dousan*, *Kirwan*, and some other Places, they have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt red and yellow.

Salt.] It appears that Salt is the chief and prevailing Mineral of these Kingdoms, as well from the several Salt Springs, and Mountains of Salt, as from the great Number of *Salinah's Shibkah's*, that are, one or other, to be met with in every District.

Besides the Salt Springs and Rivulets already mentioned, those Countries abound with hot and sulphurous Springs and Baths.

Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been discovered in *Barbary*.

Animals.] Besides the Horse, the Mule, the Ass, and Camel, used in *Barbary*, for riding and carrying Burthens, Dr. *Shaw* mentions another Animal called the *Kumrah*, a little serviceable Beast of Burthen, begot betwixt an Ass and a Cow, being single hoofed like the Ass, but the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and the Skin sleeker than that of the Ass.

Among their wild Beasts are the Lion and Panther; the Tyger is not a Native of *Barbary*.

Government.] The Government of *Algiers* is, in Reality, an absolute Monarchy at this Day, though it has some Appearance of a mixt Government; because the Dey or Sovereign, sometimes assembles a Divan, consisting of the chief Officers of the State, and of the Janizaries,

and demands their Advice in Matters of Importance; but this, it seems, is only to screen him against popular Discontents; for he acts by his sole Authority whenever he pleases. The Dey is indeed elective; the Son never inherits by Descent, and his Election is by the *Turkish* Army: Those who have no Relation to the Sword, have nothing to do in the Election. There are frequently several Candidates named upon a Vacancy, and when they have fixed upon one, they all cry out, *Allah, Barick*, God prosper you, and shower down his Blessings upon you; and whether the Person is willing to accept the Honour or not, he is immediately invested with the Caftan or Robe of Sovereignty; then the Cadi is called, who declares that God has vouchsafed to call him to the Government of that Kingdom; and that he is to maintain his Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and duly administer Justice to them; and exhorts him to employ his utmost Care for the Prosperity of his Country; and, it is said, he sits daily administering Justice from Five in the Morning till Noon, and from One till Four; hearing and determining all Causes that are brought before him, without any Associates or Assistants, but four Secretaries. Moreover, Matters relating to Lands of Inheritance, or Religion, or the Breaches of their Ecclesiastical and Civil Laws, (which are the same as among the *Turks*) are determined by the Cadi's or Ecclesiastical Judges; so that the Causes determined by the Dey, seem to relate chiefly to the Government of the State and the Militia, or to personal Debts, and other controverted Matters, for which the Alcoran has made no Provision; his Judgments are arbitrary, not regulated by Laws; nor is there any Appeal from his Tribunal; but, as the military Men do not only elect their Sovereign, but depose, or put him to death, whenever they apprehend he does not consult their Interest, he is obliged to be very cautious in every Decree he makes.

Of the six Deys that have reigned since the Year 1700, four have been murdered, and a fifth resigned his Government to save his Life. The Want of Success, in any Instance, almost infallibly occasions a Rebellion; and it is well if the Dey is not sacrificed to the Fury of the Janizaries, and another elected, in whose Hands they hope their Affairs will prosper better.

The Grand Signior had, till very lately, a Bashaw always residing at *Algiers*, to whom he expected the Dey and his Subjects should pay a great Regard; but finding his Authority slighted, and that they would not permit his Bashaw to intermeddle in their Affairs, or even allow him a Vote in their Divan, he was pleased to constitute the Dey himself his Bashaw, that he might seem still to retain some Authority over the *Algerines*.

Forces.] The whole Force of *Algiers*, in *Turks* and *Cologlies*, is computed at present to be about six Thousand five Hundred; two Thousand whereof are supposed to be old, and excused from Duty; and, of the four Thousand five Hundred that remain, one Thousand are constantly employed in relieving annually their Garrisons, whilst the rest are either to arm out their Cruizers, or else form the three flying Camps, which are sent out every Summer, under the Command of the provincial Viceroys: To the *Turkish* Troops we may join about two Thousand *Zuowah*, as the *Moorish* Horse and Foot are called; yet

yet notwithstanding these are kept in constant Pay, and may be supposed to augment the Number of Soldiers, being all of them hereditary Enemies to the *Turks*, they are little considered in the real Safeguard and Defence of the Government: The Method therefore that is observed in keeping this large and populous Kingdom in Obedience, is not so much by Force of Arms, as by diligently observing the old political Maxim, "*Divide and Command*;" for the Provincial Viceroys are very watchful over the Motions of the *Arabian* Tribes, who are in their several Districts and Jurisdictions; and as these are in continual Jealousies and Disputes with one another, the Deys have nothing more to do than to keep up their Ferment, and throw in, at proper Times, new Matter of Discord and Contention. There are a great many *Arabian* and *African* Tribes, who in case their Neighbours should observe a Neutrality, would be too hard for the whole Army of *Algiers*, notwithstanding each *Turk* valueth himself in being a Match for twenty *Arabs*; when therefore there is any Misunderstanding of this Kind, the Viceroy plays one Tribe against another, and, provided the Quarrel proves equal, a few *Turks*, seasonably thrown in, will be more than a Balance for the Enemy; by thus continually fomenting the Divisions which always subsist among the *Arabian* Princes, and by drawing on afterwards one Family to fight against another, these four or five thousand *Turks* maintain their Ground against all Opposition.

Persons and Habits.] The greatest Part of the *Moorish* Women would be reckoned Beauties even in *Great-Britain*; their Children certainly have the finest Complexions of any Nation whatsoever; the Boys, indeed, by wearing only the *Tiara*, are exposed so much to the Sun, that they quickly attain the Swarthiness of the *Arabs*; but the Girls, keeping more at Home, preserve their Beauty till they are Thirty, at which Age they are usually past Child-bearing; it sometimes happens that one of these Girls is a Mother at Eleven, and a Grandmother at Two and Twenty.

The *Arab* Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family, particularly the Hykes, or Woollen Blankets; and the Webs of Goats Hair for their Tents.

The *Burnoose*, which is a Cloak or Mantle, is also made by those Women. Many of the *Arabs* go bare-headed, binding their Temples with a narrow Fillet to prevent their Hair's being troublesome; but the *Moors* and *Turks*, and wealthier *Arabs*, wear Caps or Turbans.

Genius.] No Objection can be made against the natural Parts and Abilities of these People, which are certainly subtle and ingenious, only Time, Application and Encouragement are wanting to cultivate and improve them.

Few Persons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in strict and absolute Predestination; whilst others, who are less superstitious, prevent the Assistance of both, by their ill Conduct and Management, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or else to *Magareach*, as they call Charms and Enchantments.

Neither numerical Arithmetic, nor Algebra, are known to one Person in twenty Thousand.

The *Arab* follows no regular Trade or Employment, his Life is one continued Round of Idleness or Diversion; when no Pastime calls him

Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, ſmoak his Pipe, and repoſe himſelf under ſome neighbouring Shade. He hath no Reliſh at all for domeſtic Pleaſures, and is rarely known to converſe with his Wife, or play with his Children; what he values above all is his Horſe, for in this he places his higheſt Satisfaction.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ALgiers, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, underwent the ſame Revolutions that *Morocco* did, being ſubdued by the *Carthaginians*, afterwards by the *Romans*, then by the *Vandals*; reſtored afterwards to the *Roman* Empire again, then conquered by the *Saracens*, and afterwards by the *Turks*, who erected the three Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, whoſe Deys are Sovereigns of theſe Territories at this Day.

TUNIS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between	6 and 11	E. Lon.	Being	400 Miles in Length.
Between	30 and 37	N. Lat.		250 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* on the North; by the ſame Sea and *Tripoli* on the Eaſt; by Mount *Atlas* South; and *Algiers* Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion	*Tunis* Proper	*Tunis*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 36-20. *Carthage* Ruins.
South Diviſion	*Bugia*	*Peſcara*.

Mountains.] Some Branches of Mount *Atlas* run through this Country.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Guadalbarrhar*, already mentioned. 2. That of the *Capes* at *Capitla*. 3. *Megarada*, which diſcharges itſelf into the *Mediterranean* near the Iſland of *Goletta*.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays are thoſe of the ancient *Carthage*, the Bay or Lake of *Tunis*, and the Gulph of *Sidra*.

The chief Capes are thoſe of *Biſerta*, *Carthage*, *Bona*, *Mezurat*, and *Kozatim*.

Bagnios.] The Bagnios of *Tunis* and *Tripoli* are as elegant and commodious as any in *Turkey*.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren Soil; but there are some fruitful Valleys, producing Corn, Oil and Grapes, and no Country is more proper for Silk, as they abound in Mulberry Trees.

Among their Animals they have a prodigious Number of Camels and fine Horses.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They encourage scarce any Manufactures, but supply themselves with what they want chiefly by their Piracies, and Robberies of honest Merchants that happen to fall into their Hands. The *Europeans*, that are at Peace with them, import from hence Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Ostrich Feathers, and Skins; but the People of *Tunis* get more by the Labour or Ransom of the Slaves they take, than by any other Article. The *Jews*, who are very numerous at *Tunis*, have a great Share of the Trade.

The City of *Tunis*, the Capital, is situate in a fine Plain, near the Banks of a spacious Lake, almost opposite to the Island of *Sicily* in *Europe*, and about thirty Miles South of the Ruins of *Carthage*: It is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers, about three Miles in Circumference. Their Bagnios are the most elegant and commodious Buildings in the City. It must be vastly populous, if what a late Traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no less than 15,000 licenced Harlots in the City, exclusive of their Concubines.

Among the Ruins of *Carthage*, there still remain some of those spacious Cisterns, or Reservoirs for Water, which used to be supplied by arched Aqueducts, that brought it out of the Country above thirty Miles; Part of these Aqueducts are still remaining, being thirty-five Feet high. The City stood on a Peninsula on an elevated Situation, therefore was very easily fortified; but there is no fresh Water near it, which was the Reason of their being at that Expence to bring Water to the City.

There is still remaining in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, about fifty Miles South of the Capital, a *Roman* Amphitheatre, whereof four Parts in five are still entire; it is of an oval Figure, three Stories high, and would contain 30,000 Spectators.

The Government of the Kingdom of *Tunis* is exactly the same with that of *Algiers*, only here the Grand Signior has a Bashaw still, who is some Check upon the Dey or Sovereign, and has a small Tribute paid him. Their Religion and Customs being the same as in *Algiers*, there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles. I proceed therefore to the Description of the ancient Country of *Tripoli*.

TRIPOLI, including *BARCA*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	10 and 30	E. Lon.	Being	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	30 and 34	N. Lat.		240 Miles in Breadth.

 Boundaries.]

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by *Egypt* on the East; by *Nubia*, and unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by *Tunis*, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Division —	*Tripoli* Proper —	*Tripoli*, E. Lon. 14-30. N. Lat. 33-30.
Eastern Division —	*Barca* Desart —	*Docra*.

Mountains.] The Branches of Mount *Atlas* extend to this Country, but I met with no Rivers of any Note.

The Climate, the People, their Government, Religion and Customs, are the same in *Tripoli* Proper, as in *Algiers*; only here the Grand Signior has a Bashaw, who collects an annual Tribute, but he has nothing to do in appointing the Dey or Sovereign, who is chosen by the *Turkish* Soldiers, and deposed by them whenever they do not approve his Administration. These *Turkish* Soldiers that govern this extensive Country, are not more than three or four Thousand, though they have a great many hundred Thousand *Moors* and *Arabs* under their Jurisdiction.

Soil and Produce.] Their Country is one of the richest in *Barbary*, the Vallies producing Corn, Grapes, Olives, Silk, and all Manner of Fruits and Plants proper to a warm Climate, where it is cultivated, except that extensive Desart of *Barca*, the ancient *Cyrene*, which is now truly a Desart, scarce a Town or cultivated Spot of Ground in it.

The *Turks* of *Tripoli*, like those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, are an abandoned Race, consisting of Pirates, Banditti, and the very Refuse of *Turkey*, who have been forced to leave their several Countries to avoid the Punishment of their Crimes, and do not differ, in any Respect, from those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, only they are not so powerful as the *Algerines*.

And here it will be expected I should give some Account of the Rise and Establishment of these piratical Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, of which I have made the following Epitome.

The *Moors* of *Spain*, having been dispossessed of their Country, after the Loss of *Granada*, which happened about the Year 1492, when *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* were upon the Throne of *Spain*; and being obliged to renounce their Religion, or transport themselves to the Coast of *Barbary*, many of them chose to go into Exile; but to revenge themselves of the *Spaniards*, and supply their Necessities (having lost all they had in the World) they confederated with the *Mahometan* Princes on the Coast of *Barbary*, fitted out little Fleets of cruizing Vessels, took all the *Spanish* Merchant Ships they met with at Sea, and being well acquainted with the Country, landed in *Spain*, and brought always Multitudes of *Spaniards*, and made Slaves of them.

The *Spaniards* thereupon assembled a Fleet of Men of War, invaded *Barbary*, and having taken *Oran*, and many other Places on the Coast

Coaſt of *Algiers*, were in a fair Way of making an intire Conqueſt of that Country. In this Diſtreſs, the *African* Princes applied themſelves to that famous *Turkiſh* Rover *Barbaroſſa*, deſiring his Aſſiſtance againſt the Chriſtians, which he very readily afforded them; but had no ſooner repulſed their Enemies, than he uſurped the Government of *Algiers*, and treated the People who called him in as Slaves; as his Brother *Heyradin Barbaroſſa* afterwards did the People of *Tunis*, and a third obtained the Government of *Tripoli* by the like Means; in which Uſurpations they were ſupported by the Grand Signior, who claimed the Sovereignty of the whole Coaſt, and for ſome Time they were eſteemed Subjects of *Turky*, and governed by *Turkiſh* Baſhaws or Viceroys; but each of theſe States, or rather the military Men, at length took upon them to elect a Sovereign out of their own Body, and rendered themſelves independent of the *Turkiſh* Empire. The Grand Signior has not ſo much as a Baſhaw or Officer at *Algiers*, but the Dey acts as an abſolute Prince, only liable to be deposed by the Soldiery that advanced him. Theſe States ſtill continue to prey upon the *Spaniards*, having never been at Peace with them ſince the Loſs of *Granada*. They make Prizes alſo of all other Chriſtian Ships that have *Spaniſh* Goods or Paſſengers on Board, and indeed of all others that are not at Peace with them.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Diviſions.	Iſlands.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion — Eaſt Diviſion	*Zocotora*; *Babelmandel*, and the Iſlands in the *Red Sea*	*Calanſia*; *Babelmandel*.
South Diviſion — Eaſt Diviſion	*Madagaſcar*; *Comorra* Iſlands; *Bourbon*; *Mauritius*	*St. Auſtin*; *Joanna*; *Bourbon*; *Mauritius*.
South Diviſion — Weſt Diviſion	*St. Helena*; *St. Thomas*; *Aſcenſion*; *Anabo*; *Princes* Iſland; *Fernandopo*; *St. Matthew*	*St. Helena*, S. Lat. 16. W. Lon. 6-30.; *St. Thomas*; *Anaboa*; *St. Matthew*.
North Diviſion — Weſt Diviſion	*Cape Verd* Iſlands; *Canary* Iſlands; *Madeira's*	*St. Domingo*; *Palma*; *Santa Cruz*.

Divisions.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
Canary Islands are	The *Grand Canary* —	*Palma*, W. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 28.
	Teneriff —	*St. Christopher's.*
	Ferro —	*Oratavia.*
	Palma —	
	Gomera —	
	Forte Fentura —	
	Lancerota —	

The first Meridian, was, till lately, fixed at *Ferro*, the most westerly of these Islands; but now every Nation makes their own Capital the first Meridian.

Madeira Islands —	*Madeira* Proper —	*Funchal*, W. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 32-33.
	Porto Sancto —	
The *Azores* are, —	*St. Michael* —	*Angra*, W. Lon. 27. N. Lat. 39.
	St. Mary's —	
	Tercera —	
	Gratiosa —	
	St. George —	
	Pico —	
	Fayal —	
	Flores —	
	Corvo —	

Zocotora.] *Zocotora* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, E. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 12. 30 Leagues East of Cape *Gardefoi*, on the Continent of *Africa*. It is about 80 Miles long and 54 broad, and has two pretty good Harbours in it, where Ships put in sometimes when they lose their Passage to *India*; it being a plentiful Country, and affording such Fruits and Plants as are usually found within the Tropics; as also Frankincense, Gum-tragant and Aloes.

Babelmandel.] *Bab*, or *Babelmandel*, is situate in E. Lon. 44-30. N. Lat. 12. It commands the Strait at the Entrance of the *Red-Sea*, and preserves the Communication between *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*; on which Account it was formerly furiously contended for by the *Ethiopians* and *Arabians*; otherwise it is of very little Value, being a barren, sandy, Spot of Earth, not five Miles round.

Comorra.] *Comorra* Islands are situate between 41 and 46 Deg. E. Lon. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally distant from *Madagascar* and the Continent of *Africa*, of which *Joanna* is the Chief, being about 30 Miles long, and 15 broad, and affording Plenty of Provisions, and such Fruits as are produced between the Tropics. *East-India* Ships, bound to *Bombay*, usually touch here for Refreshments. The People are Negroes of the *Mahometan* Religion, and entertain our Seamen with great Humanity and Hospitality.

Mauritius.] *Maurice*, or *Mauritius* Island, is situate E. Lon. 56. S. Lat. 20. in the *Indian* Ocean, about 400 Miles E. of *Madagascar*. It was subject to the *Dutch*, who named it *Maurice* in Honour of their Stadtholder, but is now possessed by the *French*. It is of an oval Form, about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous Country, well cloathed with good Timber of several Sorts, having Abundance of Rivulets running down from the Mountains. The *Dutch* erected Saw-Mills upon it, and supplied their Settlements in *India* with Plank from thence,

thence. This Island was of great Use to the *Hollanders* before they possessed the Cape, having no other Place to furnish them with Refreshments between *Europe* and *India*.

Bourbon.] *Bourbon*, or *Mascarenha's* Isle, is situate in E. Lon. 54. S. Lat. 21. about 300 Miles East of *Madagascar*, and is about 90 Miles round; affording a Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, and was called the *English* Forest by Capt. *Castleton*, who visited it in the Year 1613; but the *English* did not think fit to plant it; whereupon the *French* took Possession of it in the Year 1664, and it serves them for a Place of Refreshment in their Voyage to *India*; but there are no good Harbours in the Island.

Madagascar.] *Madagascar* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 43 and 51 Deg. E. Lon. and between 22 and 26 S. Lat. 300 Miles South East of the Continent of *Africa*, and is near a thousand Miles long from North to South, and three hundred Miles broad in the broadest Part.

Soil and Produce.] It is a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Cattle, and most of the Necessaries and Conveniencies of Life; and affords an agreeable Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, being well watered by Rivers, but has not any Merchandize that will induce the *Europeans* to settle Colonies here; however, trading Ships furnish themselves with Negro Slaves, and some Ivory, at *Madagascar*.

The People are of different Complexions, and different Religions; there is a tawney Race of *Arabians*, who are *Mahometans*. The Negroes are generally Pagans. The Island is divided into a Multitude of little Kingdoms and States, none of them very powerful.

Avery *the Pirate.*] The famous *English* Pirate *Avery* made the North Part of this Island the Situation for his piratical Fleet, with which he infested the *Indian* Seas; and it being conjectured, that he designed to usurp the Sovereignty of that Part of the Island, in the Year 1699, Commodore *Warren* was sent with five Men of War to *Madagascar*, to endeavour to dispossess him; but he maintained his Post, and the Commodore, having visited *India* afterwards, returned to *Europe* without effecting any Thing. He published a Proclamation indeed, containing a Pardon for all that would desert *Avery*; but not a Man came in, their Commander being excepted out of it. These Pirates, having amassed a great deal of Wealth, divided the Spoil, and dispersed to several Countries; two of them were taken at *Malacca* some Time afterwards, and brought to *England* in the same Ship in which the Writer of these Sheets returned from *India* in 1701; but what became of their Commander *Avery* was never known.

St. Helena.] The Island of *St. Helena* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 6-30. S. Lat. 16. being 1200 Miles West of the Continent of *Africa*, and 1800 East of *South America*. It is a Rock in the Middle of the Ocean, very high and steep, about twenty Miles in Circumference, and only accessible at the Landing Place, which is defended by Batteries of Guns. A Foot of good Earth covers the Top of it, and produces Corn, Grapes, and all Fruits proper for the Climate. They abound also in Cattle, Poultry, and Fowls; but they are unfortunate in having a Multitude of Rats in the Island, which eat up all the Corn

as

as ſoon as it is ſown, and burrow into the Rock, ſo that it is impoſſible to deſtroy them; and all the Flour they uſe is imported from *England*: They generally eat Yams and Potatoes inſtead of Bread. The *Eaſt-India* Company are Proprietors of the Iſland, which was given them by King *Charles* II. ſoon after it was taken from the *Dutch* by Admiral *Munday*, *Anno* 1672. There are about two hundred Families in this Iſland, moſt of them the Children of the *Engliſh* that planted it: Their Complexions are as good as thoſe of the Natives of *Old England*, though they lie in ſo warm a Latitude, which may be aſcribed to the Trade Winds, which conſtantly blow over them, and the Sea which ſo cloſely ſorrounds the Iſland, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships take in Water and freſh Proviſions in their Way Home; but the Iſland is ſo very ſmall, and the Wind ſo much againſt them outward-bound, that they very ſeldom ſee it then; and if a Ship over-ſhoots the Iſland, and falls to Leeward, it is very difficult to recover the Iſland again.

Aſcenſion.] The Iſland of *Aſcenſion* is ſituate in 17 Degrees W. Lon. and 7 S. Lat. 600 Miles North-Weſt of *St. Helena*, being about 20 Miles round, and uninhabited; but the *Eaſt-India* Ships uſually touch here to furniſh themſelves with Turtles or Tortoiſes, which are very plentiful, and vaſtly large, ſome of them weighing above an hundred Pounds a-piece.

St. Matthew.] The Iſland of *St. Matthew* lies in 9 Degrees W. Lon. and in 2-30. S. Lat. 700 Miles S. of Cape *Palmas*.

The Iſland of *St. Thomas* is ſituate under the Equator, in 8 Degrees E. Lon.

Anaboa is ſituate near the Coaſt of *Loango*, E Lon. 8-30. S. Lat. 1.

Princes Iſland, on the ſame Coaſt, E. Lon. 9 N. Lat 1.

Fernando Po is ſituate in E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 3. near the Mouth of the River *Cameron*.

Theſe five are ſmall Iſlands belonging to the *Portugueſe*, which furniſh Shipping with freſh Water and Proviſions as they paſs by, but are not conſiderable on any Account.

Cape Verd Iſlands.] The Iſlands of *Cape Verd* are ſituate between 23 and 26 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 Miles Weſt of *Cape Verd* in *Africa*; many of them are only barren Rocks. The Chief are, *St. Jago*, *Bravo*, *Fogo*, *Mayo Bonavista*, *Sal*, *St. Nicholas*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *Santa Cruz*, and *St. Antonio*. *St. Jago*, the largeſt, is about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous and rocky Country, but has ſome fruitful Vallies in it, which produce *Indian* Corn, Cocoa-nuts, Oranges, and other Tropical Fruits; and they have Plenty of Roots and Garden-ſtuff, Hogs and Poultry, and ſome of the prettieſt green Monkies, with black Faces, that are to be met with any where.

Here *Eaſt-Indiamen* outward-bound furniſh themſelves with Water and Proviſions.

The Iſland of *Fogo* is a Volcano: *Sal*, and ſome other Iſlands, make great Quantities of Salt. They are ſubject to *Portugal*, and inhabited by *Portugueſe* and Negroes, but the Negroes are the moſt numerous. Theſe Iſlands were diſcovered by *Antonio Noſl*, a *Genoeſe*, in the Service of *Portugal*, in the Year 1460.

Canaries.

Canaries.] The *Canaries*, antiently called the *Fortunate* Iſlands, are ſeven in Number, ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 12 and 19 Degrees W. Lon. and between 27 and 29 N. Lat. about 150 Miles S. W. of *Morocco* in *Africa*. The chief Iſland, called the *Grand Canary*, which communicates its Name to the reſt, is ſituate between 27 and 28 Degrees of North Lat. and is about 150 Miles in Circumference.

Theſe Iſlands enjoy a pure temperate Air, and abound in the moſt delicious Fruits, eſpecially Grapes, which produce thoſe rich Wines that obtain the Name of *Canary*, whereof no leſs than ten thouſand Hogſheads are annually exported to *England* in Time of Peace.

Teneriff, the largeſt of the *Canary* Iſlands, next to that of the *Grand Canary*, is about 120 Miles round, a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine and Oil; though it is pretty much incumbered with Mountains, of which the moſt remarkable is that called the *Pico* or *Peak*, being one of the higheſt Mountains in the World, of the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, and may be ſeen at above 100 Miles Diſtance. This Mountain is a Volcano, and occaſions frequent Earthquakes, and in the Year 1704, there happened a dreadful Eruption of Sulphur and melted Ore, that ran down like a River, and deſtroyed ſeveral conſiderable Towns, ſpoiling the richeſt Lands in the Iſland, and converting them into a barren Deſart.

Theſe Iſlands are at preſent ſubject to the *Spaniards*: They were firſt diſcovered and planted by the *Carthaginians*, but the *Romans* deſtroying that State, put a Stop to the Navigation, eſpecially on the Weſt Coaſts of *Africa*, and theſe Iſlands lay concealed afterwards from the reſt of the World for many Ages; and were again diſcovered by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1405, who found People on theſe Iſlands, whoſe Language none of the People on the Continent underſtood; and, when they had learnt *Spaniſh* enough to be underſtood, could give no Account of their Anceſtors, or from what Country they came; and, though they reſembled the Natives of the North of *Africa* in their Stature and Complexion, retained none of their Cuſtoms, were Maſters of no Science, and did not know there was any Country in the World beſides their own.

Madeira's.] The *Madeira* Iſlands are ſituate in 16 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and between 32 and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, about 100 Miles North of the *Canaries*, and as many Weſt of *Sallee* in *Morocco*. The largeſt was called *Madeira*, or rather *Mattera*, on Account of its being covered almoſt with Wood. It is about 120 Miles in Circumference, conſiſting of little Hills and fruitful Vallies, well watered with Rivulets, and abounding in thoſe Grapes which produce the *Madeira* Wine, of which they export ſeveral thouſand Hogſheads annually to the *Weſt-Indies*, this Wine enduring a hot Climate better than any other; and, indeed, improving in hot Weather. They make ſeveral other Sorts of Wine in this Iſland, particularly Malmſey and Tent, both very rich.

The Climate is more temperate here than at the *Canaries*, but not ſo pure; nor is there that Plenty of Corn or Fruit. It is ſaid no venomous Animal can live here.

The

The *Portuguese* planted these Islands in the Year 1425, and, by burning down the Woods, rendered them exceeding fruitful, and proper for the Cultivation of Vines.

Azores.] The *Azores* lying in the same Ocean as the *Madeira's*, and being subject to the same Prince, I take the Liberty of introducing them here, as they were not treated of in the Description of *Portugal*.

The *Azores*, denominated also the *Terceras*, and *Western Islands*, are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 25 and 32 Deg. W. Lon. and between 37 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles West of *Portugal*, and as many East of *Newfoundland*, lying almost in the Midway between *Europe* and *America*.

St. Michael's, the most easterly Island, is the largest of the *Azores*, being near 100 Miles in Circumference; a mountainous but fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fish and Fowl. This Island was twice invaded and plundered by the *English*, who got a considerable Booty here in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Tercera is esteemed the chief Island, on Account of its having the best Harbour and a good Town, where the Governor of these Islands resides, as well as the Bishop. This too is a mountainous Country, but has a great deal of good Arable and Pasture Grounds, and an excellent Breed of Cattle. Here the *Portuguese* Fleet constantly put in, when they are homeward-bound from *Brazil*, *Africa*, or the *East-Indies*.

A M E R I C A.

AMERICA, the Western Continent, frequently denominated the *New World* (being very lately discovered) is situate between 35 and 145 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 80 North, and 58 South Latitude; bounded by the Lands and Seas about the *Arctic Pole* on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, which separates it from the Eastern Continent, or *Old World*, on the East; by the vast Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from *Asia*, on the West; being between eight and nine thousand Miles in Length from North to South; and its greatest Breadth scarce three thousand Miles. It is divided into

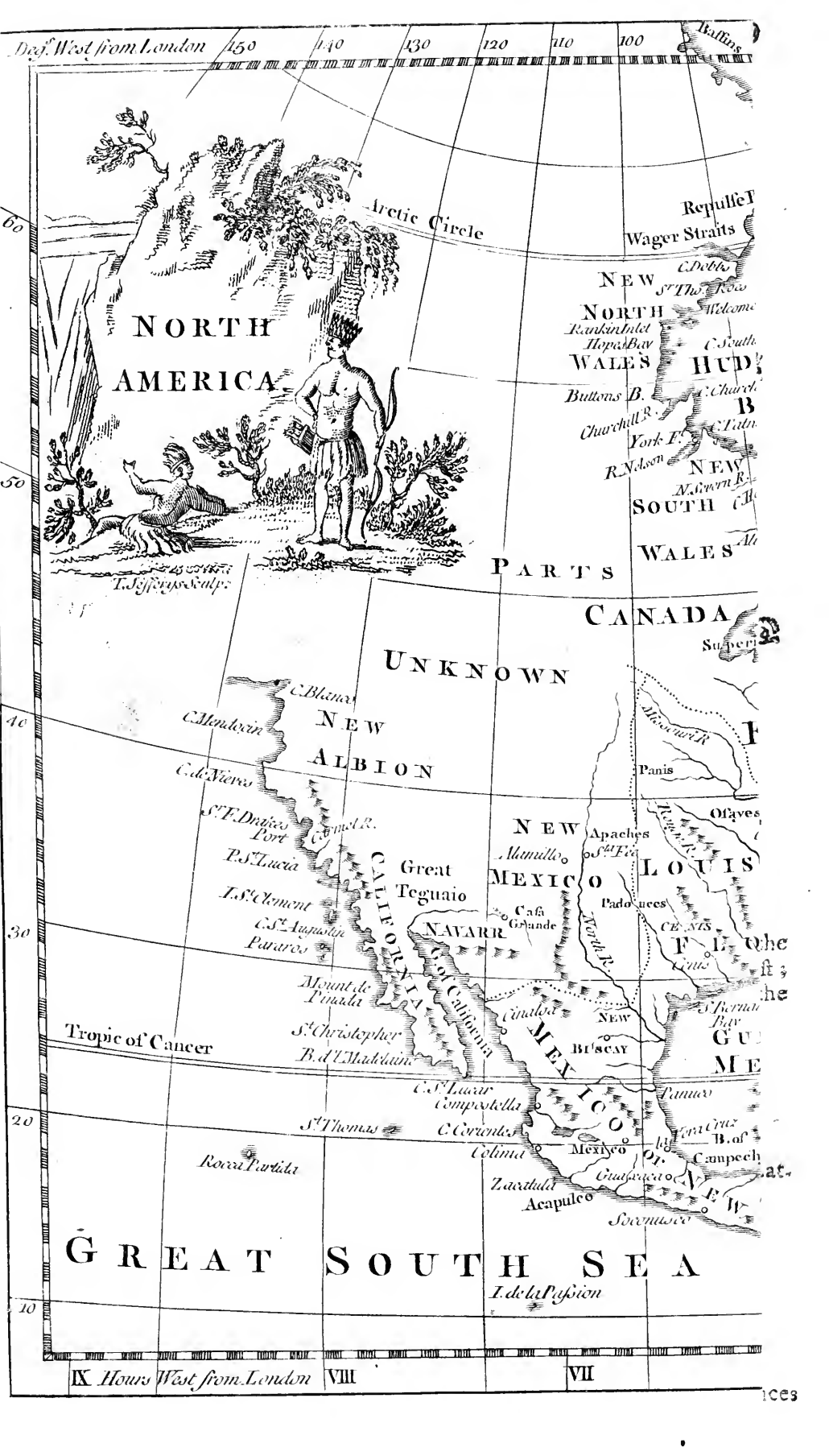
NORTH *AMERICA*

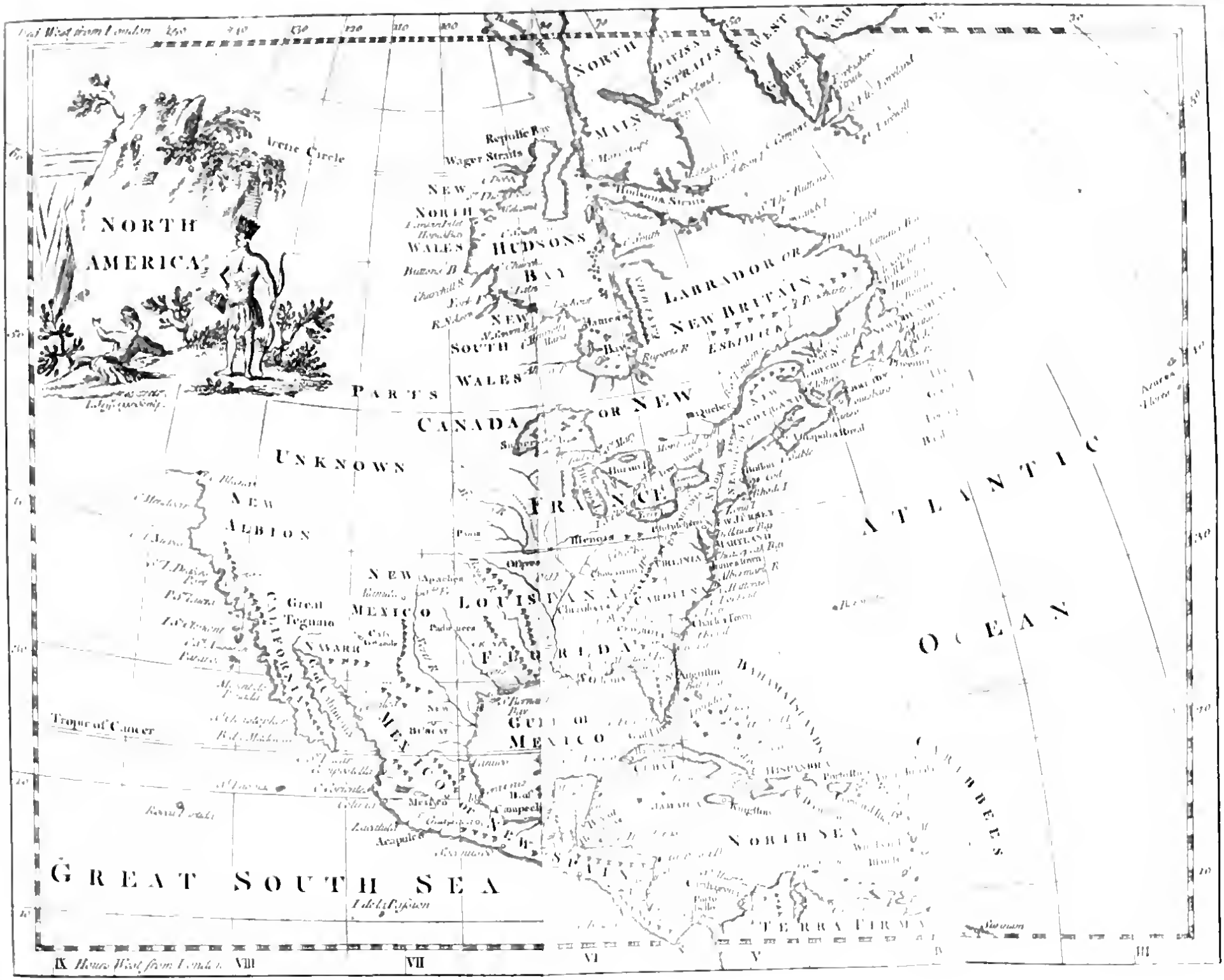
AND

SOUTH *AMERICA*.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North *America* contains ——	The Dominions of *Spain* —— ——	*Mexico*.
	The Dominions of *Great-Britain* ——	*Boston*. *Quebec*.

Grand


Degs. West from London
150
140
130
120
110
100
Baffins
Arctic Circle
Repulse
Wager Straits
NORTH
AMERICA
NEW
NORTH
WALES
HUD
Buttons B.
Churchill R.
York F.
R. Nelson
NEW
SOUTH
WALES
PARTS
T. Jeffreys Sculp.
CANADA
UNKNOWN
NEW
ALBION
C. Blanco
C. Mendocin
C. de Vieres
St. F. Drakes Port
P. St. Lucia
I. St. Clement
C. St. Augustin
Panaros
Mount de Pinada
St. Christopher
B. d'l. Madelaine
Tropic of Cancer
Great
Teguaio
CALIFORNIA
NAVARR
Gulf California
NEW
MEXICO
Mamillo
Casa Grande
Apaches
Padouces
Panis
Missouri R.
Osages
LOUIS
Cinaloa
NEW
BISCAY
MEXICO
C. St. Lucar
Compostella
St. Thomas
C. Corrientes
Colima
Mexico
Panuco
Vera Cruz
B. of
Campeche
Rocca Partida
Zacatula
Acapulco
Guaxaca
Soconusco
GREAT SOUTH SEA
I. de la Passion
60
50
40
30
20
10
IX Hours West from London
VIII
VII


NORTH AMERICA
Deg. West from London
IX Hours West from London VIII
VII
VI
V
III
Arctic Circle
Tropic of Cancer
NORTH MAIN
DAVIS STRAITS
WEST
Hudsons Straits
Republic Bay
Wager Straits
NEW NORTH WALES
Buttons B.
Churchill R.
HUDSONS BAY
James Bay
NEW SOUTH WALES
LABRADOR OR NEW BRITAIN
ESKIMAUX
PARTS UNKNOWN
CANADA OR NEW FRANCE
Quebec
Superior
Huron
Erie
NEW SCOTLAND
Annapolis Royal
Boston
NEW ENGLAND
Philadelphia
NEW ALBION
Great Teguaio
NEW MEXICO
Apaches
NAVARRE
CALIFORNIA
LOUISIANA
FLORIDA
VIRGINIA
CAROLINA
Charles Town
St. Augustin
Mississipi R.
GULF OF MEXICO
BAHAMA ISLANDS
CUBA
HISPANIOLA
JAMAICA
Kingston
Porto Rico
NORTH SEA
CARIBBEES
MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN
Mexico
Campechy
Acapulco
Porto Bello
Carthagena
TERRA FIRMA
GREAT SOUTH SEA
Isle la Passion
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Azores Islands

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South AMERICA contains	*The Dominions of* Spain	*Lima.*
	The Dominions of Portugal —	*St. Salvador.*
	The Dominions of France —	*Caen.*
	The Dominions of the States-General —	*Surinam.*
	The Countries still possessed by the Natives	

SPANISH AMERICA.

The Dominions of Spain *in North* America.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Old Mexico* —	*Mexico.*
2. *New Mexico*, including *California* —	*Santa Fe.*
3. *Florida*, now ceded to *Great-Britain* —	*St. Augustin.*

OLD MEXICO.

Situation and Extent.

Between 83 and 116 W. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between 8 and 28 N. Lat. } Being { 600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *New Mexico* or *Granada* on the North; by the Gulph of *Mexico* on the North-East; by *Terra Firma*, on the South-East; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the South-West; containing three Audiences, *viz.*

The Audiences of — { 1. *Galicia* or *Guadalajarra.* 2. *Mexico* Proper. 3. *Guatimala.*

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Galicia Audience contains seven Provinces, *viz.*	1. *Guadalajarra* Proper —	*Guadalajarra*, W. Lon. 108. N. Lat. 40-45.
	2. *Zacatecas* —	*Zacatecas*
	3. *New Biscay* —	*St. Barbera*
	4. *Cinolea* —	*Cinolea*
	5. *Culiacan* —	*Culiacan*
	6 *Chametlan* —	*Chametlan*
	7. *Xalisco* —	*Xalisco.*

Audiences

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Mexico Audience contains nine Provinces	1. *Mexico* Proper —	*Mexico*, W. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 20.
	2. *Mechoacan* —	*Acapulco*
	3. *Panuco* —	*Mechoacan*
	4. *Tlascala* —	*Tampice*
		Tlascala
		Vera Cruz, W. Lon. 100. N. Lat. 18-30.
	5. *Guaxaca* —	*Guaxaca*
	6. *Tobasco* —	*Tobasco*
	7. *Jucatan* —	*Campeachy*
	8. *Chiapa*, and	*Chiapa*
	9. *Soconusco* —	*Soconusco*.
Guatimala Audience contains six Provinces	1. *Verapaz* —	*Verapaz*
	2. *Guatimala* Proper	*Guatimala*, W. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 14-30.
	3. *Honduras* —	*Valladolid*
	4. *Nicaragua* —	*Leon*
	5. *Costa Rica* —	*Nicoya*
	6. *Veragua* —	*Santa Fe*.

NEW MEXICO, including CALIFORNIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 104 and 136	W. Lon.	Being	2000 Miles in Length.
Between 28 and 46	N. Lat.		1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by unknown Lands on the North; by *Florida* and *Canada*, on the East; by *Old Mexico*, and the *Pacific* Ocean, on the South; and by the same Ocean, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division	*New Mexico* Proper	*Santa Fe*, W. Lon. 102. N. Lat. 36.
South-East Division	*Apacheira* —	*St. Antonio*.
South Division	*Sonora* —	*Tuape*.
West Division	*California*, a Peninsula	*St. Juan*.

Mountains.]

Mountains.] There are high Mountains on the Weſtern Coaſt near the *Pacific* Ocean, cloathed with excellent Timber; but moſt of them are Volcano's, and ſubject to fiery Eruptions and Earthquakes.

The Country near the North Sea is low Land, flooded great Part of the Year, and ſo encumbered with Thickets of Bambou-Canes, Mangroves, Thorns, and Briars, that it is difficult landing or geting thro' them.

Rivers.] The Rivers, which fall into the Gulph of *Mexico* and the North Sea, are, 1. *North River.* 2. *Panuco.* 3. *Alvarado.* 4. *Tobaſco.* 5. *Xagua:* And, 6. *Yara.*

Rivers which fall into the *South Sea*, are, 1. *Roſario.* 2. *Tegoantipeque*; and, 3. *Lempa.*

Capes.] Cape *Sardo*, Cape *St. Martins*, Cape *Cornducedo*, Cape *Catcoche*, Cape *Honduras*, Cape *Cameron*, and Cape *Gracias Dios*, in the North Sea.

Cape *Marques*, Cape *Spirito Sancto*, Cape *Corientes*, Cape *Gallero*, Cape *Blanco*, Cape *Burica*, Cape *Puercos*, and Cape *Mala*, in the *South Sea.*

Bays of the Sea.] On the North Sea are the Gulphs or Bays of *Mexico*, *Campeachy*, *Vera Cruz*, and *Honduras*; in the *Pacific* Ocean are the Bays of *Micoya* and *Amapalla*, *Acapulco*, and *Salinas.*

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are thoſe of *Mexico* and *Nicaragua.*

Seaſons.] The Year is divided into the wet and dry Seaſons; the rainy Seaſon beginning the latter End of *May*, when the Sun is in the northern Signs, and laſts until *September*, when the Sun enters the ſouthern Signs. The proper Summer, or fair Seaſon, is when the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them.

Winds.] Near the Coaſt in the *Pacific* Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, *viz.* Monſoons, and Sea and Land Breezes, as in *Aſia.*

In the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the adjacent Seas, there are ſtrong North Winds from *October* to *March*, about the Full and Change of the Moon.

Trade Winds prevail every where at a Diſtance from Land, within the Tropics.

Air.] The Air of *Mexico* is very hot and very unhealthful on the Eaſtern Coaſt; but much cooler and wholſomer on the high Lands.

Produce.] Their Vegetables are the *Cotton* and *Cedar-trees*, and *Logwood*, which grows chiefly in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, on the flooded Shores; it is much like white Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of it, which is red, is uſed in Dying: Some Trees are five or ſix Feet in Girt.

The *Mangrove* grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-ſide, almoſt always in Water.

The *Maho* Tree has a Bark with ſtrong Fibres, which they twiſt, and make Ropes and Cables of it.

The *Lightwood* is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coaſts ſeveral hundred Miles on them, building two or three Stories high upon them.

The *Cabbage* Tree is 100 or 120 Feet high, which has no Branches but on the Head.

The

The *Calabash* is a Goard that grows to a great Bigness here.

The Tree which bears the *Cocoa* or *Chocolate-Nut*, is seven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and a half Diameter; the Nuts are inclosed in Cods, usually twenty or thirty Cods on a well-bearing Tree; there are sometimes three or fourscore Nuts in a Cod, in some not twenty, about the Bigness of an Almond.

The *Venella*, or *Bexuco*, is usually mixed with the Chocolate-Nut; is a Kind of a Cane, and runs up any Tree that stands near it. The Fruit is inclosed in a long green Cod.

There are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almost all Manner of *European* Fruits and Plants.

Mexican *Animals*.] The *Pecarree* is a little black, short-legged Animal, that has some Resemblance of a Hog, but his Navel grows on his Back.

The *Warre* is like the former, but something less.

The *Opossum* is remarkable for a false Belly, where it preserves its young Ones when Danger threatens her.

The *Mouse Deer*, which resembles the Red Deer, is as big as an Ox.

The *Guanoe* is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

The *Flying Squirrel* has a small Body, and a loose Skin, which he extends like Wings, and is borne up by the Wind for a considerable Time.

The *Sloth* is about the Bigness of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but is so many Days getting down one Tree and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace; he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

The *Armadillo* is so named from his Shell resembling Armour, in which he can inclose himself.

The *Racoon* pretty much resembles the Badger.

The *Ounce*, or *Tyger* Cat, seems to be a small Species of Tygers.

The *Beavers* are surprizing Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams cross Brooks to catch Fish; their Furs are very valuable, of which our *Hudson's Bay* Company import many thousands annually.

Of their Fish, the *Manatee* is as big an an Ox, and excellent Food.

The *Paracood* is about an Ell long, and well tasted, but unwholesome at some Seasons.

The *Gar Fish* is of the same Length, and has a sharp Bone at the End of his Snout like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fish.

Of *Tortoises* there are five or six Species, some valuable for their Flesh and others for their Shells. The Female will lay about two hundred Eggs in a Season, which she buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the Feather Kind, peculiar to *America*, are the *Macaw*, resembling a Parrot, but much larger; the *Quam*, the *Curasoe*, the *Cardinal*, and the *Humming Bird*.

Among the Reptiles are the *Rattle Snake*, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

The *Migua* is an Insect so small, that it cannot easily be discerned, and usually strikes into a Man's Leg; and if it is let alone, it will get deep

deep in the Flesh, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which increase to the Bigness of a Pea; and if the Place be scratched, it immediately festers, and endangers the Loss of a Limb.

The *Cochineal Fly* is a very profitable Insect; it is bred in a Fruit that grows on a Shrub about five Feet high; when the Fruit opens, these Insects take Wing, and hover a little while over the Tree, and then fall down dead on the Sheets that are spread for them.

Minerals.] The Gold of *Mexico* is chiefly found in the rocky Mountains, and barren Parts of the Country, in Grains, or in Dust, in the Sands of Rivers, or in Stone in the Mines: The Grains are small Pieces of Gold, like the Seeds or Kernels of Fruit, which are found without Mixture of any other Metal, and have no Need of Melting or Refining.

But much the greatest Quantity of Gold is found in the Dust in the Sands of Rivers and Torrents, after the Rains have fallen.

All the Silver, dug in the Mines of *Mexico*, is brought to the King's Exchequer in the capital City, and entered there; and it is related, that there are two Millions of Marks, of eight Ounces each, entered in one Year.

The Gold is coined into Pieces of sixteen, eight, four, or two Pieces of Eight, which are called Crowns of Gold.

The *Indians* had no Coin of any Sort, when the *Spaniards* first came amongst them; Gold and Silver served them only for Ornaments; their Traffic consisting in Bartering and Exchanging one Thing for another; only the Cocoa-nuts served them to purchase Herbs and Flowers, and Things of small Value, as they do still in the Markets of *Mexico*, neither the *Spaniards* nor *Indians* having any Copper Coin.

Traffic.] The People of *Mexico*, and the rest of the *Spanish West-Indies*, are prohibited trading with any but the Subjects of *Spain*; nor are Foreigners suffered to visit their Coasts.

The Traffic of *Mexico* is one of the richest and most extensive in the World, for they trade with the *Philippine* Islands near the Coast of *China*, through the *South Sea* or *Pacific* Ocean; with *Peru* and *Chili* through the same Sea, and with *Old Spain*, and the *Spanish* Islands, through the *North* Sea and the *Atlantic Ocean*; all which Trades are held lawful. There is also a very considerable Smuggling, or clandestine Trade, carried on by the *Mexicans* and *Indians*, on the one Side, and the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*, on the other.

The Cargo of the *Manila* Ship consists of Diamonds, Rubies, Saphires, and other precious Stones found in the *East-Indies*: Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Persia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Chambodia*; the Silks, Muslins, and Callicoes of *East-India*; the Gold Dust, Tea, China-ware, Silk, Cabinets, *&c.* of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having more Riches in it than some whole Fleets. The Merchants, it is said, get an hundred and fifty, or two hundred, *per Cent.* Profit, by this Voyage.

There is very little Traffic carried on by Sea on the Coast of *Mexico*; all Goods are carried from *Acapulco* to the City of *Mexico* by Mules and Packhorses, and from thence to *Vera Cruz*, on the *North* Sea, in like Manner, to be shipped for *Europe*.

Thirty or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between *Old Spain* and the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*; and these are almost all of them their own Vessels, no Trade being suffered to be carried on in Foreign Bottoms: The Vessels used by the *Spaniards* in transporting Merchandize from *Old Spain* to *America*, are generally large and of good Force, and called *Galleons*: They sail in Fleets annually from *Cadiz*, laden with the Goods of almost every Country on this Side the *Atlantic*, with which they make up their Cargoes, which belong, indeed, to almost as many different Nations; at least the *English*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and *French*, are Proprietors of great Part of it, and the *Spaniards*, in a great Measure, their Factors; for when the *Galleons* return from *America* with the Treasure for which these Effects have been sold, it is most of it distributed amongst the Merchants and Factors of the four Nations last mentioned; but so true are the *Spaniards* to their Trust, it is said, that those, in whose Names the Effects are sent over, and the Returns made, scarce ever abuse the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

The *English* from *New-York*, *Jamaica*, &c. the *French* from *Hispaniola*, and the *Dutch* from *Curassaw*, fit out Sloops with all Manner of Provisions and Necessaries, which they know are wanting on the Coast of *Mexico*, in order to trade with the *Spaniards* there, who are no less ready to receive the Goods of these Foreigners, than they are to sell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial Trade to the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*.

There has been another Trade or Business, carried on by the *English* in *North America*, which has occasioned many Disputes between the two Nations of *Britain* and *Spain*, and is not yet adjusted; and that is the Business of *Logwood-cutting* in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*. This the *English* had followed, in Part of the Country destitute of *Spanish* or *Indian* Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and looked upon it, that their long Possession had given them at least as good a Right to that Part of the Country, as the *Spaniards* had to the rest; and, in some Treaties, the *Spaniards* seem to have yielded this Business to the *English*; however, they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon our *Logwood cutters*, killed many of them at *Campeachy*, and carried the rest into perpetual Imprisonment, not suffering them to be exchanged or ransomed; but our *Logwood cutters* still keep Possession of the Bay of of *Honduras*; and this Trade is now expressly granted to the *English* by the last Treaty of Peace.

Learning.] The Natives had neither Letters nor Characters to express their Meaning by; Statuary and Painting were the only Ways they had to record what was past; an Image or Picture, with a Crown on his Head, signified a King; and an Image, habited like a Priest, a Priest; but they had no Character that would express either, as the *Chinese* have: There are some few Things, indeed, that represented others, and may be stiled Hieroglyphics, as the painted Wheel that distinguishes their Age, and lesser Circles their Years.

Religion.] If the *Mexicans* had any God, which they imagined presided over the rest, it was the Sun. It is evident they had a great Veneration for this glorious Orb, from the Speeches of *Montezuma*, and their ascribing whatever was great and wonderful to his Direction and Influence; but they had no Image of the Sun or Moon in their Temples

of

of *Mexico*, as the former Inhabitants of the Country (the *Chichimecas*) had; but a great many Idols of human Form.

The *Spaniards* charge them with offering human Sacrifices to their Idols, making these a Colour for all the Barbarities they committed in *America*; they insinuate, that a People, which made the sacrificing their own Species the chief Part of their Religion, ought to have been extirpated; but the *Spanish* Bishop of *Chiapa*, who resided at *Mexico* at the Time of the Conquest, and was sent over thither to enquire into these Matters, and to protect the *Indians* against the barbarous Usage they met with from *Cortez* and his Fellow-Adventurers, assures us, that most Part of the Charge was false; that instead of the *Mexicans* sacrificing Thousands (some say fifty Thousand) annually, they never sacrificed fifty in one Year; and, for ought I can learn, they never sacrificed Beast or Men constantly, but only on some grand Festivals, or in the Time of some general Calamity, such as Famine or ill Success in War, to appease their angry Gods; as the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* did, from whom, it is highly probable, they were descended. These Adventurers, says the good Bishop, invented such Stories to justify their own Barbarity; adding, that it might truly be said, that the *Spaniards*, since their Arrival in the *Indies*, had annually sacrificed to their adored Goddess *Avarice*, more People than the *Indians* sacrificed in an hundred Years.

As to the Christian Religion, which the *Spaniards* boast they introduced into this new World, it appears, that the first Adventurers, *Cortez* and his Companions, studied nothing less than the Conversion of the *Indians*, whatever they pretend; they only summoned the *Indians* to submit to the Pope and the Emperor *Charles* V. and on their Refusal to become Christians, (before they were at all instructed in the Christian Rites) they seized their Country, murdered many Millions of them, and enslaved the rest; and afterwards, when these Abuses were in some Measure redressed, and Missionaries sent over, they perfectly dragooned the *Indians*, that were left alive, into Christianity; driving them by Hundreds and Thousands into the Rivers to be baptized, on Pain of having their Throats cut. One of these Missionaries boasted to *Charles* the Vth, that he had baptized above thirty thousand *Indians* himself.

Gage insinuates, that the principal Motives that drew the *Spanish* Clergy over to *America*, were a View of gaining great Riches, and to free themselves from the Confinement of the Cloisters, and enjoy an unrestrained Liberty; for it is frequent for a Priest to lay up ten or twelve thousand Crowns in ten Year's Time, who has but an ordinary Cure in *Mexico*, and to live plentifully and luxuriously all the Time; and be in a Manner adored by the common People there.

He was amazed, he said, to find the Monks in the *Mexican* Cloisters, and the parochial Clergy, rivalling the Quality in their Dress, and luxurious Way of Life: They drank, they gamed, they swore, they wenched, and made a Jest of their Vows of Poverty, getting Money enough, many of them, to return to *Old Spain*, and purchase Bishoprics.

And as to the Laity, he says, there is not a more bigotted or a lewder People upon the Face of the Earth. A Present to the Church wipes off the Odium of the greatest Crimes, and the Way the People

are instructed in their Religion here, as in *Old Spain*, is by Plays and Theatrical Entertainments in their Churches.

As to the *Indians*, that are subject to the *Spaniards*, and obliged to profess themselves Christians, the Priests oblige them to marry when the Lads are Fourteen, and the Girls Twelve; and, if they are not then provided with a Spouse, the Priest finds one for them; and in this, it seems, the Civil Government concur, looking upon it that married People make the best Subjects. A Wife and Children are the surest Pledges of a Man's Fidelity; an *Indian* seldom leaves his Family, and retires to his Countrymen in the Mountains, after he is married, but becomes an industrious and profitable Member of the Commonwealth, paying Duties both to the Church and Civil Governors; the marrying them so young also makes the Country the more populous, which was impoliticly deprived of its Inhabitants by the first Adventurers. Nor do the *Spaniards* only take Care to see the young *Indians* married to each other, but they encourage, or at least suffer the native *Spaniards*, and the *Creoli* their Descendants, to marry the young *Indians*, whereby the *Americans* are so incorporated and allied to many *Spanish* Families, that they are in a Manner become the same People in several Towns and Provinces: The like Policy the *French* observe in their *American* Plantations, while the *English* imprudently prohibit their People marrying with the *Indians*, and consequently lose many Advantages in planting and establishing themselves, which other *European* Nations have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is highly probable, that *America* was first peopled by the *Carthaginians*, who were situate on the North-West Coast of *Africa*, and possessed the *Canary* and *Cape Verd* Islands in the *Atlantic* Ocean: And as the *Carthaginian* Ships carried sometimes a thousand People, and were probably crowded with Men, Women and Children, when they sent Colonies to those Islands, as ours are which we send to the Plantations; it is very natural to expect, that some of them should miss those Islands, and be driven to the West beyond their intended Port: And if this ever happened, they must of Necessity be carried to *America*, which is situate but three Weeks Sail to the Westward of the *Canary* or *Cape Verd* Islands; from whence it was impossible for them to return to the Eastern Continent, the Trade-Wind being always opposite to them; which is the Reason we never heard any Thing of that Part of the World, until we had the Use of the Compass, and the Art of Navigation was improved, whereby a Way was found out of sailing into higher Latitudes, out of the Way of the Trade-Winds, in order to return to the Eastern Continent.

Columbus, a Native of *Genoa*, in the Service of *Spain*, observing the vast Disproportion between the Land already discovered, and the Waters, which were supposed to cover the rest of the Surface of the Globe, concluded that there must be another Continent beyond the *Atlantic* Ocean; or rather, that the Continent of *China* and the *East-Indies* extended through that Ocean, within 5000 Miles of our Continent.

He

He found that *Marinus* had placed *China* fifteen Hours East of *Portugal*, and consequently there could remain no more than nine Hours more between *Europe* and *China*, sailing Westward, supposing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was great Part of it Land, and concluding therefore, that it would be no very long Voyage to the *East-Indies* by the *West*; and though he was mistaken in his Calculation of the Distance between *Europe* and *China*, by the West, near two Thirds, yet he was so far accidentally in the right, that there was another Continent about three or four thousand Miles West of ours: He was confirmed in this Opinion, it is said, by the Journals and Reports of some Mariners, who had been driven some hundreds of Leagues to the Westward, and affirmed they had seen Land in some of their Voyages.

Certain it is, he apprehended there was a very high Probability of his succeeding in the Discovery, or he would never have ventured to have crossed that unknown and boundless Ocean, as it was esteemed at that Time by most Men.

But however sanguine or assured *Columbus* might be of his succeeding, it appears that the Courts he applied to, for their Assistance in fitting him out, treated the Proposal with the same Indifference they usually do other romantic Projects; for he was many Years negotiating this Affair in the several Courts of *Europe*, before he was enabled to enter upon it by the Court of *Spain*.

At length he was commissioned to equip three small Ships in the Harbour of *Palos* in *Andalusia*, and obtained a Grant to be Admiral of the Western Seas, to dispose of all Governments and Employments on the Continent, or *New World*, intended to be discovered; and, besides the Revenues usually annexed to the Posts of Admiral and Viceroy, the Tenths of all Profits arising by future Conquests of those supposed Countries, were granted him.

With these Commissions he set sail with his three Ships from *Palos*, the 3d of *August*, 1492, and arrived at the *Canary* Islands the 12th.

On the first of *September* he set sail again to the Westward: His Men began to mutiny before fourteen Days were passed, imagining he was leading them to certain Destruction; however, he persuaded them with great Difficulty to continue the Voyage till the 16th of *Octobers* when they were consulting to throw the Admiral over-board, and return to *Europe*; but he had the good Fortune to see a Light on Shore at Ten the same Night, and the next Day they made the Land, which reconciled every Body to him; but he was so sensible of the Danger he had escaped, that he named the Island *St. Salvador*, which proved to be one of the *Bahama* Islands.

Columbus sailed from thence to the Island of *Cuba*, and afterwards to *Hispaniola*, where he erected a Fort, left forty Men in it, and on the 16th of *January* sailed for *Europe*, arriving at the *Azores* the 15th of *February*, and continuing his Voyage, the 24th was driven by a Storm into *Lisbon*; from whence he went to *Palos*, where he arrived the 13th of *March*, having performed this Voyage to the *New World*, and back again, in seven Months and eleven Days; and was received by the Court of *Spain*, with all the Honours due to a Man that had discovered another Continent.

The Viceroyship of that *New World*, and all the Islands West of the *Azores* and Cape *Verd*, were confirmed to him, and his Fleet was ordered

dered to be augmented to fifteen Sail, with which he began his second Voyage the 25th of *September* 1493. He touched again at the *Canaries*, and departing from thence the 7th of *October*, arrived at *Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Islands, the 2d of *November*; from thence he sailed to *Marigalante*, and next to *Guadaloupe* and *Montserrat*, and afterwards to *Porto Rico*, arriving at *Hispaniola* the 12th of *November*, where he found all the People he left in the Fort dead, having perished in some Skirmishes they had with the *Indians*, whom they had grosly insulted and abused, as he was informed by the Natives.

In this Voyage *Columbus* discovered Gold Sands in *Hispaniola*, and built a Fort for their Protection, and a Town, to which he gave the Name of *Isabella*; then he sailed to the Westward along the Coast of *Cuba*, and from thence to *Jamaica*, and, returning to *Hispaniola*, found there had been an Insurrection of the Natives, whom he subdued, and imposed a Tribute on them, and built several other Fortresses in the Island.

After which he set sail for *Europe* on the 10th of *March*, and arrived on the Coast of *Spain* on the 9th of *June*; but not bringing with him the Mountains of Gold that were expected, he was received but cooly by the Court of *Spain*, and it was three Years before he was fitted out again.

He set sail on his third Voyage on the 30th of *May* 1498, and touched at the *Madeira's*, the *Canaries*, and Cape *Verd* Islands, from whence he sailed to the Continent of *South America*, made the Island of *Trinidad* and *Terra Firma*, and from thence sailed to *Hispaniola*, arriving at *Domingo*, the Capital, the 30th of *August* 1498, where the *Spaniards*, he left in the Island, were engaged in a Rebellion against their Governor; and though he found Means to recover his Authority in the Island, the Malecontents so represented him to the Court of *Spain*, that a new Governor was appointed, who sent *Columbus* Home in Chains.

The Court of *Spain*, being afterwards sensible of the Wrong that had been done the Admiral, restored him to his former Post, and equipped him out with another Fleet; and accordingly he began his fourth Voyage on the 9th of *May* 1502, arriving at *Martinico* the 15th of *June*, and in the latter End of the Month at *St. Domingo*, where he was not suffered to come on Shore; whereupon he sailed to *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Honduras* on the Continent of *Mexico*.

But returning to *Spain*, and finding himself neglected after all his Service, he retired to *Valadolid*, where he died, on the 20th of *May*, 1506.

The Court of *Spain*, however, were so just to his Memory, that they buried him magnificently in the Cathedral of *Seville*, and erected a Tomb over him with this Inscription:

Columbus *has given a New World to the Kingdoms of* Castile *and* Leon.

Americus Vespucius, a *Florentine*, was employed by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1497, while *Columbus* was living, to make further Discoveries; he touched at the *Canaries*, and, having sailed one thousand Leagues to the S. W. arrived at a Country in 16 Degrees N. Lat. supposed to be some of the *Caribbee* Islands: He continued his Course 900 Leagues further West, and arrived at a Country under the Tropic of *Cancer*, which must be some Part of *Mexico*.

He

He made another Voyage the following Year, 1498, in the Service of *Spain*, and sailing S. W. passed the Equator, arriving at a Country in five Degrees S. Lat. which must be *Brazil*.

Emanuel, King of *Portugal*, afterwards employed *Americus Vesputius* in his Service, who departed from *Lisbon* with three Ships, in *May* 1501, and arrived on the Coast of *Brazil*, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. from whence he sailed to 52 Degrees S. Lat. along that Coast, and returned, from whom that Continent obtained the Name of *America*.

Sebastian Cabot, an *Italian*, or of *Italian* Extraction, was employed by *Henry* VII. King of *England*, to find out a North-west Passage to *China*, who departed from *England* in 1498, and sailed along the N. E. Coast of *America* to 67 Degrees N. Lat. The same *Cabot*, or his Son, attempted to find a Way to *China* by the North-East, but did not succeed in either.

Vasco Nunez de Bilboa first sailed round *Cuba*, found it to be an Island, and made an entire Conquest of it: Then he sailed to the River of *Darien*, and cultivating a Correspondence with the *Caciques* or *Indian* Princes, they conducted him over the vast Mountains on the Isthmus, to the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean, *Anno* 1513; and he erected the Fortress of *Panama* on that Side; for which Service he was made Governor of *Cuba* and *Panama*, and Admiral of the *South-Seas*.

The next great Discoverer and Conqueror was *Hernando Cortez*, who embarked for the Island of *Hispaniola*, *Anno* 1504, and from thence went to *Cuba*, and had a great Share in the Reduction of that Island; whereupon *Diego Velasques*, the Governor, made choice of him to command the Forces intended to invade the Empire of *Mexico*. *Cortez* sailed from *St. Jago de Cuba* on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and touching at the *Havannah*, he sailed again from thence the 10th of *February*, arriving at the Island of *Cozumel*, near the Coast of *Jucatan*, a few Days after, where he mustered his Forces, consisting of 568 Foot, 16 Horse, and 109 Seamen, besides his two Chaplains.

He sailed from *Cozumel* the 4th of *March* 1518, and having doubled Cape *Catoch*, he continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River *Tobasco* in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where he landed, defeated the *Indians*, and took the Town of *Tobasco*; after which he embarked his Forces, and sailed to *St. John de Ulva*, where, landing his Forces, he received an Embassy from *Montezuma* the Emperor.

Cortez soon after burnt his Ships, and began his March for the capital City of *Mexico*, and coming to *Tlascala* the 23d of *September* 1519, he was joined by that People who were at War with the *Mexicans*. While *Cortez* remained here, he received another Embassy from *Montezuma*, to invite him to his Capital; but *Cortez*, pretending this was with a treacherous Design, fell upon the Subjects of *Montezuma*, and cut several Thousands of them in Pieces. At which the Emperor was so terrified, that he offered to resign himself to the General's Pleasure, and accordingly opened the Gates of his Capital to *Cortez*, who arrived there the 19th of *November* 1519.

Not long after *Cortez* seized the Person of the Emperor, and made him his Prisoner, and his Officers proceeded to plunder the City; whereupon there happened a general Insurrection of the Natives, who drove the *Spaniards* out of the City of *Mexico*; and *Montezuma*, it is presumed, was murdered by the *Spaniards*, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez having received a Reinforcement of *Spaniards* from *Europe*, returned towards *Mexico* again, and invested that City as well by Land as Water, making himself Master of it the 13th of *August* 1521; in which Siege, it is said, 100,000 *Mexicans* were destroyed.

The rest of the Provinces of this Empire submitted to *Cortez* soon after the Surrender of the Capital: They were used, however, with that Barbarity, that *Cortez* was sent for over to *Spain* to give an Account of his Conduct; but he carried Treasure enough with him to purchase his Peace, and get his Commission of Generalissimo confirmed. At his Return he sent some Ships to the *Spice* Islands in the *East Indies*, but the *Portuguese* drove them from thence: He also attempted to make further Discoveries in the *South-Seas*, but was unsuccessful in both Attempts; whereupon he went over to *Spain* again, where numerous Complaints of his Cruelty and Oppression followed him, insomuch that he was not suffered to return to *Mexico* again, but remained a Kind of Prisoner at large in the Court of *Spain* till his Death, which happened on the 2d of *December* 1545, in the 62d Year of his Age.

His Body was sent over to *Mexico*, and interred in the Cathedral of that City.

FLORIDA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	82 and 105	W. Lon.	Being	1400 Miles in Length.
Between	25 and 40	N. Lat.		900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Canada* on the North; by *British America* and the *Atlantic* Ocean on the East; by the Gulph of *Mexico* on the South; and by *New Mexico* on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East of the River *Mississippi* —	*Cherokees* or *Apalachian Indians*	*St. Augustin*, *Santa Maria*.
West of the River *Mississippi* —	*Cadadaquio Indians*	*Quichesse*.

Mountains.] The *Apalachian* Mountains, which divide *Carolina* and the rest of the *British* Plantations from *Florida*, are the most considerable. The Mountains ending in the South of *Carolina*; there is a plain level Country from thence to the Gulph of *Mexico*, which was the Reason of our fartifying the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha* in *Georgia*, to prevent the Incursions of the *Spanish* and *French Indians*, who used to disturb our Settlements in *South Carolina*.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Missisippi*, to which the *French* have given the Name of St. *Louis*; they say it rises in the North of *Canada*, and running South-East, and then South, falls into the Middle of the Gulph of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Conchaque* and *Apalach* run from North to South-East of the *Missisippi*, and fall likewise into the Gulph of *Mexico*, as does the River *Ogichee*. According to Mr. *Oglethorpe*, the Rivers *Flint* and *Catoche* rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and, passing through Part of *Carolina*, fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Alatamaha* and *Savannah* rise in the same Mountains, and, running East; fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. The River of St. *John* is a noble navigable River, which runs parallel to them, and formerly divided *Spanish Florida* from the *British* Dominions.

As to the Air and Seasons, and the Produce of *Florida*, these Articles are the same as in *Carolina*, which lies in the same Climate, and is contiguous to it.

The Persons and Characters of the *Florida Indians* also will be found in the Description of *Carolina*, which was originally a Part of *Florida*.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays in *Florida*, Part whereof the *French* have denominated *Louisiana*, are, 1. *St. Bernard*. 2. *Ascension*. 3. *Mobile*. 4. *Pensacola*. 5. *Dauphine*. 6. *Joseph*. 7. *Apalaxy*. 8. *Spirito Sancto*; and, 9. *Carlos* Bay.

The chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Blanco*. 2. *Samblas*. 3. *Anclote*. 4. *St. Augustine*; and, 5. Cape *Florida*.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on *Florida* are, the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Gulph of *Florida*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Spaniards* possessed themselves of *Florida* immediately after their Conquest of *Mexico*, under which Name they comprehended all those Countries which lie North of the Gulph of *Mexico*, of which *Carolina*, and the rest of the *British* Plantations, are Part; but the *Spaniards* abandoning Part of this Country for richer Settlements in *Mexico* and *Peru*, the *English* planted most of the Eastern Coast, now stiled *British America*, the *Spaniards* retaining only St. *Augustin*, and two or three other small Places East of the River *Missisippi*, and what lies West of that River; and thus the Country situate between the *English* Plantations on the East, and the *Spanish* Territories in the West, remained under the Dominion of the *Florida Indians*, until the Year 1718, when the *French* took Possession of the Mouth of the River *Missisippi*, and erected some Forts, by Virtue whereof they laid Claim to the greatest Part of *Florida*, encroaching on the *Spanish* Territories on the West, and the *English* Dominions on the East. They did, indeed, once before erect some Forts on the *Spanish* Side of the River *Missisippi*; but the *Spaniards* demolished them, and drove the *French* out of the Country; but since *France* and *Spain* have been so closely united, the *Spaniards* seem to wink at their Encroachments; but the *English*, who have ever looked upon this Country, as far Westward as the River *Missisippi*, to belong to the Colonies of the *Carolina's* and *Georgia*,

Georgia, or at least to their *Indian* Allies the *Creek* or *Cherokees*, thought they had very good Reason to dispute this Part of *Florida* with the *French*, these *Indians* having ceded to the *English* all this Country which they do not chuse themselves; and it must be admitted, that the Natives only can give the *Europeans* a just Title to it.

Spanish *Dominions in* SOUTH AMERICA.

1. *Terra firma.*
2. *Peru.*
3. *Chili.*
4. *La Plata* or *Paraguay.*

TERRA FIRMA, or *Castilla del Oro.*

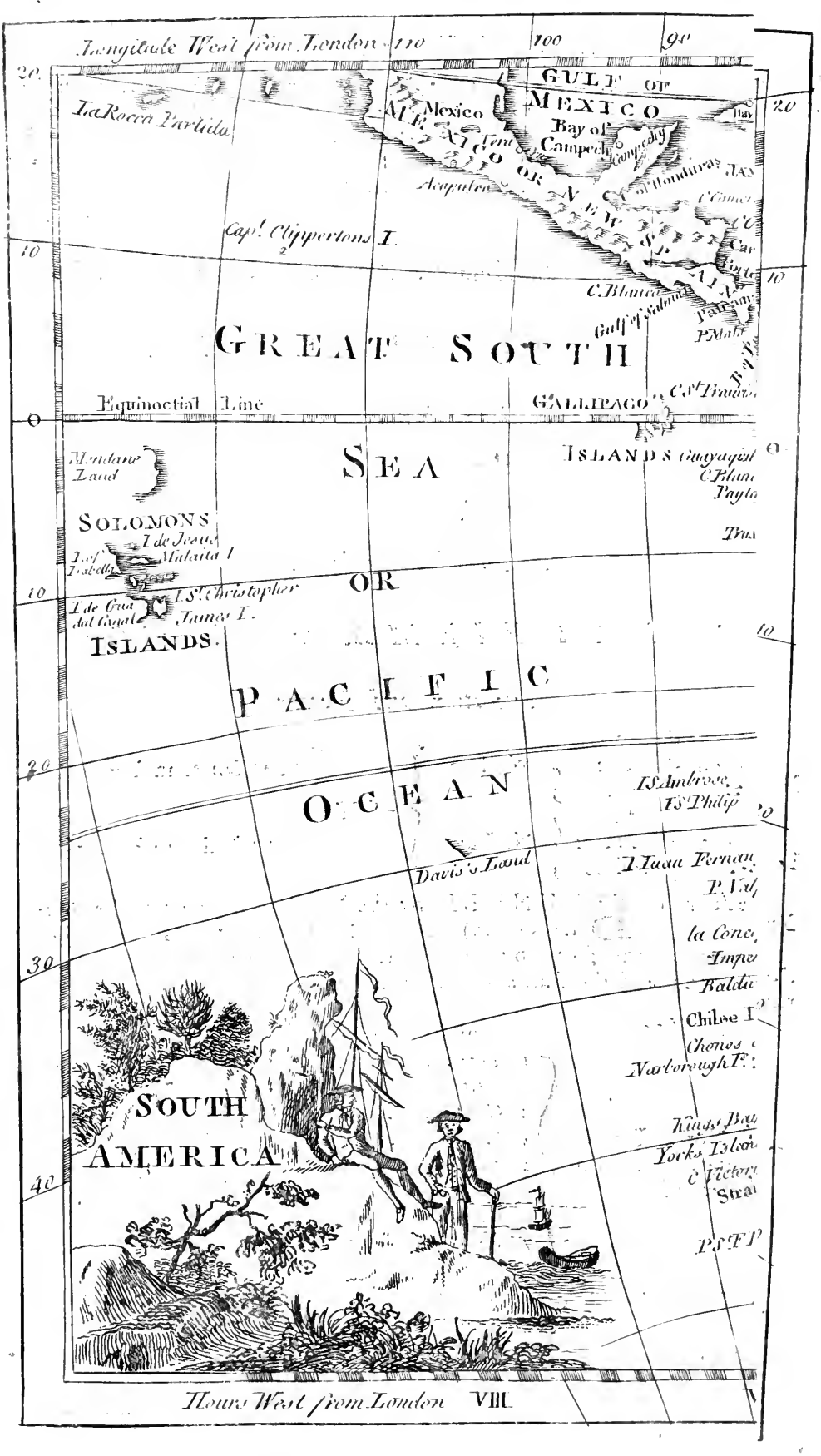
Situation and Extent.

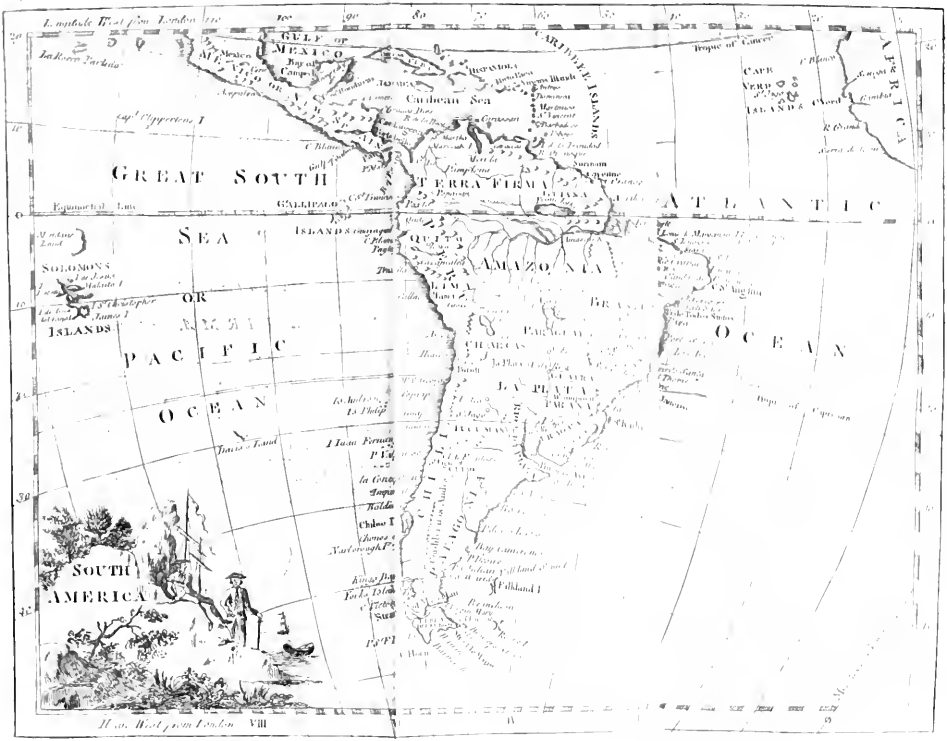
Between { 60 and 82 } W. Lon. } Being { 1400 Miles in Length.
Between { the Equator and 12 } N. Lat. } { 700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the North Sea, (Part of the *Atlantic* Ocean) on the North; by the same Sea, and *Surinam*, on the East; by the Country of the *Amazons* and *Peru*, on the South; and the *Pacific* Ocean and *Veragua*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains the Provinces of	1. *Terra-firma* Proper, or *Darien* ——	*Porto Bello*
		Panama
	2. *Carthagena* ——	*Carthagena*
	3. *St. Martha* ——	*St. Martha*
	4. *Rio de la Hacha*	*Rio de la Hacha*
	5. *Venezuela* ——	*Venezuela*
	6. *Comana* ——	*Comana*
	7. *New Andalusia*, or *Paria* ——	*St. Thomas.*
The South Division contains the Provinces of	1. *New Granada* —	*Santa Fé de Bagota*
	2. *Popayan* ——	*Popayan.*

Mountains.]


Longitude West from London
110
100
90
20
10
0
30
40
GULF OF
MEXICO
Mexico
Bay of
Campeachy
Acapulco
Honduras
La Rocca Partida
Capt. Clippertons I.
C. Blanco
Gulf of Salina
GREAT SOUTH
SEA
OR
PACIFIC
OCEAN
Equinoctial Line
GALLIPAGO
Mendana Land
SOLOMONS
ISLANDS.
I. St. Christopher
Davis's Land
I. St. Ambrose
I. St. Philip
la Cone
Chiloe I.
Narborough I.
Kings Bay
Yorks Island
SOUTH
AMERICA
Hours West from London
VIII.


Longitude West from London
GREAT SOUTH
SEA
OR
PACIFIC
OCEAN
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Caribean Sea
TERRA FIRMA
AMAZONIA
LIMA
QUITO
CHARCAS
LA PLATA
PARAGUAY
BRASIL
CHILI
GALLIPAGO
ISLANDS
SOLOMONS
ISLANDS
SOUTH
AMERICA
Equinoctial Line
Falkland I
Cape Verde Islands
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Latitude North from Equator

Mountains.] *Terra-firma* Proper consists of prodigious high Mountains, and deep Vallies, flooded more than half the Year.

The Province of *Carthagena* is a mountainous woody Country, and that of St. *Martha* is like it. According to *Dampier*, these are the highest Mountains in the World, being seen at 200 Miles; from these run a Chain of Hills, of almost equal Height, along the Confines of *Peru*, quite through *South-America*, as far as the Straits of *Magellan*, which are called *Los Cordeleiras des Andes*.

The Province of *Venezuela*, and District of *Caracoas*, the most northerly Province of *South America*, has a continued Tract of high Ridges of Hills, separated by small Vallies, pointing upon the Coast of the North Sea.

A Chain of barren Mountains, almost impassable, runs through the Province of *Popayan*, from North to South, some whereof are Volcanos; but towards the Shores of the *Pacific* Ocean is a low Country, flooded great Part of the Year.

Rivers.] 1. *Darien.* 2. *Chagre.* 3. *Santa Maria.* 4. *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena.* 5. *Maracaiba*; and, 6. *Oronoque.*

Bays, Capes, &c.] The Isthmus of *Darien*, or *Terra-firma* Proper, joins *North* and *South America.* A Line drawn from *Panama* in the *South-Sea* to *Portobel* in the North, or rather a little West of those two Towns, is the proper Limit between *North* and *South America.*

The principal Bays in *Terra firma* are, 1. The Bay of *Panama.* 2. The Bay of St. *Michael's* in the *South-Sea*; and, 3. The Bay of *Portobel.* 4. The Gulph of *Darien.* 5. *Sino* Bay. 6. *Carthagena* Bay and Harbour. 7. The Gulph of *Venezuela.* 8. The Bay of *Maracaibo.* 9. The Gulph of *Triesto.* 10. The Bay of *Guaira.* 11. The Bay of *Curiaco*; and, 12. The Gulph of *Paria* or *Andalusia*, in the North Sea.

The chief Capes are, 1. *Samblas* Point. 2. Point *Canoa.* 3. Cape *del Agua.* 4. *Swart* Point. 5. Cape *de Vela.* 6. Cape *Conquibacoa.* 7. Cape *Cabelo.* 8. Cape *Blanco.* 9. Cape *Galera.* 10. Cape *Three Points*; and, 11. Cape *Nassau*; all on the North Shore of *Terra-firma.*

Air.] The Sea Coasts of *Terra-firma* are generally unhealthful, being excessive hot, and very wet great Part of the Year; but there are some elevated Stations further up the Country, that are tolerably cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Terra-firma* Proper is good about the Middle of it, but the Coasts of the North and South Seas are barren Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will scarce produce any Kind of Grain.

In *Carthagena* the Vallies are tolerably fruitful, and the Balms, Gums and Drugs it produces, are in great Esteem; there are also some Emeralds found here.

The

The Province of St. *Martha* produces *Indian* Corn, and almost all Manner of Fruits, as well of *Old* as *New Spain*; there are also Copper Mines, Emeralds, Saphires and other precious Stones. The Vallies near the Coast are excessive hot, while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The Province of *Rio de la Hacha* abounds in *Indian* Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fishery on the Coast, with considerable Salt Works.

Venezuela is a rich Soil, and has Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Sugar, Tobacco, Fruits, Venison, and other Game, supplying the adjacent Colonies with Provisions.

Their Plantations of Cocoa or Chocolate-nuts, in the District of the *Caracao*'s, are esteemed the best in *America*; and there are some Gold Sands in this Province, which occasions it to be as well peopled as any Province in this Part of the World.

The Produce of *New Andalusia* is chiefly Sugar and Tobacco, *Brasil* Wood, and several Kinds of Dying-Wood, with some Gums and Drugs; and here was formerly a Pearl Fishery.

In the Province of *Popayan* it rains three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found great Quantities of Gold Dust; Silver Mines also are found in their Mountains, which draw great Numbers of the *Spaniards* hither, though it be one of the most unpleasant and unhealthful Countries in the World.

Animals.] The Animals here are the same as in *Mexico* and *Peru*, and are described there.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* of *Darien* resemble those in the Eastern Provinces of *Mexico*; only it is observed, as they approach near the Equator, their Complexions are darker: When they are engaged in Hunting, Fishing, Planting, or any laborious Exercise, they usually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony, (as *Wafer* calls them) both white and black, made of Cotton Linen, which reach down to their Heels, and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers; nor do they ever stir Abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances, and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late use Fire-Arms, which they purchase of the *Europeans*.

Both Men and Women are of a round Visage, and have short bottle Noses, their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and sparkling: They have high Foreheads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, a Mouth moderately large, their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned, and, in general, have fine Features; but the Men more so than the Women. Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarse and strong, which they usually wear down to the Middle of their Backs or lower, at full Length: Only the Women tie it together with a String just behind their Heads, from whence it flows loose like the Men's: They suffer no other Hair to grow but that on their Heads, their Eye-brows and Eye-lids; their Beards, and all below the Girdle, are pulled up by the Roots, as soon as any appears; and they anoint their Heads and Bodies with Oil or Grease.

There

There are among these dark complexioned *Indians*, some that are perfectly white in the Province of *Terra-firma* Proper: Their Skins are not of such a White as our fair People in *Europe*, who have some Tincture of Red in their Complexion, but a pure Milk-white; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine short, Milk-white Down; the Hair of their Head and Eye-brows also is white. These People are less in Stature than the other *Indians*; their Eye-lids are also differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon, from whence, and their seeing so well by Moon light, the Buccaneers called them Moon-eyed.

Ornaments.] Most of the *Americans* seem to agree in their Ornaments, such as Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noses, heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almost down to their Bellies, and in painting their Faces and Bodies: Instead of Beds they use Hammocks in most Places, both of *North* and *South America*.

Giants, Canibals, &c.] Here are no Nations or Tribes either of a gigantic or diminutive Stature, as the first Adventurers pretended; and Giants, Dwarfs and Monsters seem at present to be expelled from this Continent, though our first Discoveries met with scarce any Thing else; the Case is much the same as to Canibals: There was not a Province in *America* where we were not assured there were Tribes of these, but in *Carabiana* or *Paria*, we are told, they were all Devourers of their own Species.

And yet, for these last hundred Years, we meet with no Canibals here, or any where else. That People have eaten one another, driven to it by Famine, may possibly be true; and an Instance or two of this Nature, has been thought sufficient to denominate the whole Country Canibals.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

FATHER *Bartholomew de Casas*, Bishop of *Chiapa*, has given us a very melancholy Relation of the numerous Cruelties and Ravages committed by *Pedrarias*, who reduced these Provinces under the Dominion of the Crown of *Spain*.

There landed (says the Bishop) in *Terra-firma*, in the Year 1514, a mischievous Governor, who not only wasted and dispeopled the Sea-Coast, but plundered and ravaged large Realms and Countries, murdering infinite Numbers of People, from *Darien* to the Province of *Nicaragua*, being upwards of fifteen hundred Miles, full of People, governed by several Princes and great Lords in their respective Territories, who were possessed of more Gold than any Princes upon the Face of the Earth at that Time.

This Governor and his Officers every Day invented new Torments to make the *Indians* discover their Gold; some they racked, others they burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments.

Pedrarias, and his Successors, did not destroy less (in that Government only) than eight hundred thousand People, and plundered the Country of several Millions of Gold.

The rest of *Terra-firma*, or the North Part of South *America* from *Darien* to the River *Orenoque*, was subdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges, every one begged a certain Extent of Country of the Court of *Spain*, and used the Natives as they thought fit, ravag-

ing

ing the miserable Inhabitants, who were able to make but little Resistance.

Those who reduced *Santa-Martha*, perfectly depopulated a Country, which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely massacring these miserable People, but so tortured and oppressed those that survived, that they chose Death rather than to live under the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*.

The Bishop adds, that they had carried into Slavery two Millions of People from the Coast of *Guinea*, or *New Andalusia*, many of whom perished at Sea for Want of Provisions, and the rest in the Mines and the Pearl-Fisheries: On this Coast they destroyed many Thousands by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

In the Province of *Venezuela* (though the People readily submitted to the *Dutch* and *German* Adventurers sent thither by *Charles* V. and treated them with all the Goodness and Hospitality imaginable) they destroyed four Millions of Souls and upwards, and most of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them discover the Gold these savage Christians suspected they had concealed.

That the greatest Prince of the Country, named *Bogata* (from whom the capital City was afterwards called *Santa Fé de Bogata*) was tortured by the General for several Months to make him discover his Gold and Emeralds; who in Hopes of being released from his Tormentors, promised to furnish them with a House full of Gold; and dispatching Expresses to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigious Quantity; but the House being not quite filled, he was still racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impossible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his merciless Persecutors.

It was a common Thing to cut off the Hands and Noses of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs.

They kept Packs of great Mastiffs on Purpose to hunt and tear in Pieces the *Indians*; it was an ordinary Thing to kill an *Indian* without any Offence given them; and to lend a Brother *Spaniard* a Quarter of a Man, as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork, or Mutton, to feed their Dogs, promising to return it in Kind, when they killed a Slave.

Others would go out a Hunting for *Indians*, with their Dogs, as they would hunt Beasts, and boast of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day; which Fact, howsoever monstrous soever, appeared to be true by the Testimony of Numbers of Witnesses, on the Trials of Causes in the Courts of *Spain*, between the several Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their respective Provinces, the Distribution of the Natives, and the rest of their Plunder; and in those Contests, the Truth frequently came out.

PERU.

Situation and Extent.

Between	60 and 81	W. Lon.	Being	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	the Equator and 25	S. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Popayan*, on the North; by the Mountains, or *Cordeleiria's des Andes*, East; by *Chili*, South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division	*Quito* —— ——	*Quito*, *Payta*.
The Middle Division	*Lima*, or *Los Reyes* —	*Lima*, *Cusco* and *Callao*.
The South Division	*Los Charcos* ——	*Potosi*, *Porco*.

Capes or Promontories.] 1. Cape *Passao*, 8 Minutes South of the Equator. 2. Cape St. *Helena*, 2 Degrees 20 Minutes South; and, 3. Cape *Blanco*, 3 Degrees 45 Minutes South.

Seas, Bays and Harbours.] The only Sea which borders on *Peru* is the *Pacific* Ocean or *South Sea*. The principal Bays and Harbours are, 1. *Payta*, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. 2. *Malabrigo*, 8 Degrees S. 3. *Cuanchaco*, 8 Degrees 15 Minutes S. 4. *Cosma*, 9 Degrees 50 Minutes S. 5. *Vermeio*, a little S. of the last. 6. *Guara*, 11 Degrees S. 7. *Callao*, the Port Town to *Lima*, in 12 Degrees 20 Minutes S. 8. *Ylo*, 18 Degrees S. and 9, *Arica*, 18 Degrees 20 Minutes S.

Lakes.] The Lake of *Titicaca* is 80 Leagues round, situate in the Valley of *Callao*; the Middle of it is 15 Degrees S. Lat. and 67 W. Lon. From this Lake runs a River South, which forms the Lake of *Paria*, almost as large as the former; there are also extensive Lakes on the Mountains.

Rivers.] There is a River whose Waters are as red as Blood. The Rivers *Grande* or *Magdalena*, *Oronoque*, *Amazon*, and *Plate*, rise in the *Andes*.

A great many other Rivers rise in the *Andes*, and fall into the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Equator and 8 Degrees S. Lat.

Petrified Waters.] There are some Waters, which, in their Course, turn into Stone; and Fountains of liquid Matter, called *Coppey*, resembling Pitch and Tar, and used by Seamen for the same Purpose.

Face of the Country.] The Coast of *Peru*, which extends upwards of 1500 Miles along the *Pacific* Ocean, is a high bold Shore. About thirty Miles within Land is a Chain of Mountains, called the *Sierras*, and beyond these, about eighty Miles, are prodigious high Mountains, called

called the *Cordeleirias des Andes*, which, with the *Sierras*, run the whole Length of *South America*, upwards of three thousand Miles.

Air.] *Acosta* relates, that endeavouring to pass these Mountains, with a great many other People, they were all taken with such Reachings to vomit, that they thought they should have brought up their Hearts, for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that it lasted for three or four Hours, till they had descended to the lower Part of the Hill; and some of them purged violently; but generally this Sickness goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Consequences.

The Air was so subtle and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails not only of Men but Beasts.

That the Air here was too pure and subtile for Animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any Beasts upon them wild or tame.

The *Spaniards* formerly passed these Mountains in their Way to *Chili*, but now either go by Sea, or by the Side of these Mountains, to avoid the Danger, so many having perished in going over them; and others, that have escaped with their Lives, have lost their Fingers and Toes, and been lamed. *Acosta* says, he was informed by General *Castilla*, who lost three or four Toes in passing this Desart to *Chili*, that they fell off without any Pain; and that the same General marching over it once before with an Army, great Part of his Men suddenly fell down dead, and their Bodies remained there without Stench or Corruption.

It never rains in that Part of the Country which lies near the Sea-Coast, unless within three or four Degrees of the Equator; but the Country is watered by the Rivers which fall from the *Andes* into the *South-Sea*: These they turn into the Fields and Gardens, and have their Vintage and Harvest at what Time of the Year they please; this being the only Country between the Tropics that affords Wine.

Winds.] The Wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at Sea near the Coast.

They have bright Weather when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and hazy Weather when it is South, though they have no Rain.

Soil.] The sandy Plains near the Sea-shore are perfectly barren, except some few Vallies, into which they turn small Rivulets that fall from the Hills, and except that Part of the Country which lies near the Equator, where there are heavy Rains when the Sun is vertical.

The *Sierras* also are barren Hills, but there are some fruitful Vallies between them that produce almost all Manner of Grain and Fruits. This Part of the Country is best inhabited, being the most temperate, as well as the most fruitful, for the *Lannos*, or sandy Plains, near the Sea, are excessive hot; and the *Andes* are cold barren Mountains covered with Snow great Part of the Year.

Produce.] The *Peruvian* Sheep, called *Pacos*, or *Huancu*, are of the Bigness of a Stag, and resemble a Camel; the Body is covered with a coarse Kind of Wool; they are very tractable, and were formerly the only Beasts of Burthen among the *Peruvians*; the Flesh is very good Meat, and esteemed as innocent as Chickens. There were Caravans of several Thousands of these Animals, which carried the Merchandize of one Kingdom to another; they are exceeding sure-footed, and will

will travel over the steepest Mountains, with a Burden of 60 or 70 Pounds on their Backs.

The *Vicuna*, to which the *Spaniards* gave the Name of the *Indian* Goat, something resembled that Animal.

The *Bezoar* Stone is found in it, and is as big as a Pidgeon's Egg or Walnut.

It is said this Stone will expel Poisons, and perform many notable Cures.

Their Deer are much less than ours; they have not many wild Beasts, and those not so fierce and dangerous as in this Continent.

The Cattle imported from *Europe* are vastly increased, and many of them run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

The *Peruvians* had no tame Fowl but the *Nunna*, most resembling the Duck, but much larger.

Among their Forest-trees, the most valuable is the *Kinquenna*, or *Peruvian* Bark, which grows in the Province of *Quito*, on the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-tree, the Leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddish Flower, from whence arises a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark also grows on the Mountains of *Potosi*, in 22 Degrees South Latitude, but neither the Flower nor Fruit have the same Virtue as the Bark.

They have now Plenty of *European* Corn and Wine, and sow and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleasure.

The *Cassavi Root* they make Bread of here, as in other Parts of *America*.

The *Balsam* of *Peru* proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree.

Besides which, this Country yields *Storax*, *Guaiacum*, and several other Gums and Drugs.

Gold is found in every Province in *Peru*, washed down from the Mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 Carrats.

The *Morcasite* is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold Ore.

Silver Mines abound in *Peru*, but those of *Potosi* are the richest, discovered in the Year 1545; it is a solid Rock, and the Ore so hard, that they break it with Hammers, and it splits as if it were Flint.

There are Quicksilver Mines near *Lima*, particularly in the Mountains of *Oropeza*; it is found in a Kind of Stone called *Cinnabar*, which also yields *Vermillion*.

The *Spaniards* did not discover these Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury at *Potosi*, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore than they could do before with Fire.

Quicksilver is sometimes found inclosed in its own Mineral, and sometimes fluid, and very often embodied in natural Cinnabar; they make use of great Iron Retorts to separate it from the Mineral, and, by the Fire and the fresh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

Manufactures.] As to ordinary working Trades, there were no Fraternities or particular Men that applied themselves to these, but every Man was his own Carpenter, Shoemaker, Weaver, Taylor, Mason, &c.

Their Woollen and Cotton Cloths, which they wove and dyed into all Manner of Colours, were their principal Manufactures; but no Man was suffered to wear a Garment, Cap, or Turban, of different Colours, but those of the Royal Blood.

Their Carpets and Blankets, on which they lay, were made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, or the fine Hair of their Goats, and their Hammocks of Cotton, or other Net-work.

They had little or no Trade, either with Foreigners, or with one another; every Family having its Plantation, and all Necessaries almost within itself; only they sometimes trucked or bartered Fruits and Eatables with their Neighbours, some Grounds producing what others wanted.

Artificers.] Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets, made of Copper or Flint; no Saws, Augers, or Planes, not having learned the Use of Iron, though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and, instead of Nails, they fastened their Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-cutters any Tools, but sharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone in a Manner with perpetual Rubbing; Pullies and other Engines also, were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horses would have drawn upon proper Carriages; and yet, under the Want of all these Things, they raised strong and magnificent Edifices, as appears by their Buildings.

They used a Thorn or a fine Bone for a Needle, and their Threads were the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of some Plant, or of the Bark of a certain Tree; Scissars they had none, and their Knives were Flint or Copper, and under such Disadvantages, no Wonder their Needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long Thorns, set on each Side of a Piece of Cane, which served for the Back of the Comb; and the Razors they shaved their Heads with, were no better than sharp Flints, in which Operation the Patient underwent so much, that there was nothing the *Spaniards* carried over, more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Scissars: They had no Looking-glasses, but instead of them, the *Peruvian* Ladies make Use of a round Plate of polished Brass or Copper: And in this the Natives of the *East-Indies* agree with them, having no other Mirrors at this Day, but what they get of the *Europeans*.

Persons.] The *Peruvians* are generally of a middle Stature; there are no Nations of Giants or Pigmies in that Part of the World, as our first Adventurers related.

They are of an Olive Complexion generally, but near the Equator of a perfect Copper Colour; their Hair, as that of all other People between the Tropics, is always black; most of them had their Heads shaved, and the Hair of their Beards, and other Parts of the Body, was pulled off from Time to Time with Tweezers, whenever they appeared, except on their Eye-brows and Eye-lids.

Habits.] The several Nations were distinguished chiefly by their Head-dresses: Some wore whole Pieces of Cotton Linen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbans; others had only a single Piece of Linen

Linen tied about their Heads; some wore a Kind of Hats, others Caps in the Form of a Sugar Loaf, and a Multitude of other different Fashions.

De La Vega observes, that it was one of the established Laws of the *Inca's*, that no Man should change his Habit, though he changed his Habitation.

The principal Ornaments of the *Peruvians* were their Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they stretched to a monstrous Size, and occasioned the *Spaniards* to give some of them the Appellation of the People with great Ears; they had also Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks.

Antonio de Ferrera relates, that when the *Spaniards* first invaded the North Part of *Peru*, they were opposed by the People that were stark naked, but painted, some red, and others yellow; but among these, he informs us, there were some (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles and other Garments made of Cotton, or Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

The Women dressed in their Hair, which reached down to the Middle of their Backs, sometimes loose and flowing, and at others braided and twisted.

Nothing amazed the *Indians* more than the Blackness of the *Negro* Slaves the *Spaniards* carried with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never seen a Black in *America*; they desired the *Spaniards* therefore to let them make the Experiment, and try if they could not wash off the black Paint, as they took it to be.

Genius.] The People of *Peru* exceed most Nations in the World in Quickness of Wit, and Strength of Judgment. Such of them as had the Advantage of Masters, since the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, became greater Proficients than the *Spaniards* themselves; and would imitate any Thing they saw, so exactly, without being taught, that it surprised the *European* Artists; and as to their Memories, they generally exceed the *Spaniards*; and would cast up their Accounts by Knots, with more Expedition than an *European* could by the Help of Cyphers.

Friar *Mark*, who went with some of the first Invaders from *Panama* to *Peru*, says, they found the *Peruvians* extreamly hospitable and kind, courteous in Conversation, and friendly to the *Spaniards*, giving them Gold and precious Stones, Male and Female Slaves, and all Manner of Provisions; nor did they offer to commit any Hostilities, till the *Spaniards*, by their Outrages and Cruelties, compelled them to stand upon their Defence.

Religion.] The *Peruvians* acknowledged one Almighty Being, Maker of Heaven and Earth, whom they called *Pacha-Camac*; *Pacha*, in their Language, signifying the Universe, and *Camac*, the Soul; *Pacha-Camac* therefore signified him that animated the World.

They did not see him, they could not know him, and therefore seldom erected Temples, or offered Sacrifices to him, but worshipped him in their Hearts as the Unknown God; though there was one Temple it seems in the Valley, called from thence the Valley of *Pacha-Camac*, dedicated to the Unknown God, which was standing when the *Spaniards* arrived in *Peru*.

Their principal Sacrifices offered to the Sun were Lambs; but they offered also all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn, and even their best and finest Cloaths, all which they burnt in the Place of Incense, rendering their Thanks and Praises to the Sun, for having sustained and nourished all those Things for the Use and Support of Mankind. They had also their Drink-Offerings made of their *Maize* or *Indian* Corn, steeped in Water, and when they first drink after their Meals, (for they never drink while they are eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and, lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they presumed to take a Draught of it.

All the Priests of the Sun, that officiated in the City of *Cusco*, were of the Royal Blood.

Besides the Worship of the Sun, they paid some Kind of Adoration to the Images of several Animals and Vegetables, that had a Place in their Temple.

These were the Images brought from the conquered Countries where the People worshipped all Manner of Creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a Province was subdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at *Cusco*.

They had four grand Festivals annually, besides those they celebrated every Moon; the first of their great Feasts, called *Raymi*, was held in the Month of *June*, immediately after the Summer Solstice; which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that blessed all Creatures with his Light and Heat, but in Commemoration of their first *Inca*, *Manca Capac*, and *Coya Mama-Ocla*, his Wife and Sister, whom the *Inca's* looked upon as their first Parents, descended immediately from the Sun, and sent by him into the World to reform and polish Mankind. At this Festival, all the Viceroys, Generals, Governors, *Carracca's*, and Nobility, were assembled at the capital City of *Cusco*.

The Emperor, or *Inca*, officiated at this Feast as High-Priest; for though there was another High-Priest of the Blood Royal, either Uncle or Brother of the *Inca*, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet this being the chief Feast, the *Inca* himself performed that Office.

The Morning being come, the *Inca*, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order according to their Seniority, went in Procession, at Break of Day, to the Market-Place, bare-foot, where they remained looking attentively towards the East, in Expectation of the Rising Sun; which no sooner appeared, but they fell down and adored the glorious Orb, with the most profound Veneration, acknowledging him to be their God and Father.

The *Carracca's* Vassals, Princes and Nobility, that were not of the Blood Royal, assembled separately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Droves of Sheep and Lambs were brought, out of which the Priests chose a black Lamb, and, having killed and opened it, made their Prognostics and Divinations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events, from the Entrails of the Beast, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the East when they killed it.

As to the Notions the *Peruvians* had of a future State, it is evident that they believed the Soul survived the Body, by the *Inca's* constantly declaring

declaring that they ſhould go to Reſt, or into a State of Happineſs provided for them by their God and Father the Sun, when they left this World.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Coaſt of *Peru* in *South America* was firſt diſcovered by ſome Ships ſent from *Panama*, by *Vaſco Nuniz de Bilboa*, in the Year 1514; they returned to him with an Account of the Riches that Country afforded; but *Vaſco* being recalled ſoon after, and put to Death, no Colonies were ſent thither till ſome Years after.

At length three bold Adventurers, *viz. Diegro Almagro*, *Francis Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Luque*, an Eccleſiaſtic, raiſed a Fund, and entered into Articles to proſecute the Diſcovery of *Peru* In the Year 1525, *Pizarro* thereupon ſailed to the Bay of *Guiaquil*, near the Iſlands of *Pana* and *St. Clara*, in 3 Degrees South Lat. where he met with a rich Prize, conſiſting of Silver Diſhes and Utenſils: But ſuch were their Difficulties in ſtruggling againſt contrary Winds and Currents, that it was two Years before our Adventurers reached the Bay of *Guiaquil*; here they went on Shore, and ſent ſome of their People to view the Country, who reported that they came to a Town called *Tumbez*, in which was a Temple dedicated to the Sun, well repleniſhed with Gold and Silver Utenſils and Ornaments, and even the Walls lined with Gold; whereupon they embarked again, and ſailed to 7 Degrees S. Lat. where they found a pleaſant fruitful Country; and returned to *Panama* the latter End of the Year 1527, in order to make Preparations for the abſolute Conqueſt of this deſirable Coaſt.

And in the firſt Place, *Pizarro* went over to *Spain* and procured a Commiſſion from the Emperor *Charles* V. to impower him and the reſt of the Adventurers, to make a Conqueſt of *Peru*, and ſhare the Profits of it; and having raiſed a Body of Forces, ſet Sail again for *America*, and arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, in *Terra firma* (or *Darien*) in *January* 1530; having marched his Forces over Land to *Panama*, he embarked them there again, and advanced as far as *Tumbez*, where he found the *Peruvians* engaged in a Civil War, one Party defending their lawful Prince, and the other joining an Uſurper or Pretender to his Throne.

Pizarro, joining the Malecontents, made himſelf Maſter of *Tumbez*, where he found a prodigious Treaſure; and having built the Fortreſs of St. *Michael*'s for the Security of his Conqueſts, he advanced to *Caxamachia*, where he underſtood the *Inca*, or Emperor of *Peru*, was encamped, and met with an Embaſſy from that Monarch in his March, offering to ſubmit himſelf and his Country to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; notwithſtanding which, *Pizarro*, on the 3d of *May* 1532, treacherouſly fell upon the *Indians* at *Caxamachia*, murdered ſome thouſands of them, and made the Emperor, or *Inca*, Priſoner; ſoon after which *Almagro* brought him a further Reinforcement of Troops.

And now *Pizarro*, believing himſelf ſtrong enough to ſubdue the Country, put the Emperor to Death, and marched towards the capital City of *Cuſco*, which he took Poſſeſſion of in *October* 1532.

On the 6th of *January* 1533, *Pizarro* laid the Foundation of *Lima*, which the *Spaniards* choſe to make the Seat of their Government, and

 gave

gave it the Name of *the City of the Kings*, it being begun on the Day the Eastern Kings made their Presents to our Saviour at *Bethlehem*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. being informed of the Conquests, granted *Pizarro* the Viceroyship of all that Part of *Peru*, extending from the Equator 400 Leagues to the Southward; and to *Almagro* he granted all the Country 200 Leagues further South. *Pizarro* was made a Marquis, and *Almagro* Marshal of *Peru*: Whereupon they acted independently of each other, and *Almagro* marched to the Southward, and invaded *Chili*, after he had with great Difficulty passed the *Andes*, on which he lost most of his Men.

Almagro returned to *Cusco*, to repossess himself of it, being informed that *Pizarro* designed to dispute his Right to that Capital; but, having suffered so much in his March over the *Andes*, he chose to march over the Desart by the Sea side, which extended 200 Leagues; in which March his Men suffered as much by the Heat, and the Want of Water and Provisions, as they had done on the Mountains by the Cold; however, he at length arrived at *Cusco*, and made *Ferdinando Pizarro* Prisoner, whom his Brother the Marquis had made Governor of that City.

Thus began a Civil War between the Marquis and *Almagro*, which continued for some Time with various Success; but, at length, the Forces of *Almagro* were defeated, and himself taken Prisoner, and put to Death by the *Pizarro's*.

And now the Marquis, being solely possessed of the Empire of *Peru*, extended his Conquests farther South, sending the famous *Baldivia* to penetrate further into *Chili*; and, about the same Time, discovered the rich Silver Mines of *La Plata* and *Potosi*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. having Notice of the Treasure found in *Peru*, let the *Pizarro's* know that he expected a Share in it; but they did not, and perhaps could not, transport enough at this Time to supply his Wants, the Conquerors having scarce opened the Mines yet; at which the Emperor was so chagrined, that he made one of the *Pizarro's* Prisoner in *Spain*; though others suggest it was because the *Pizarro's* had abused their Commission, and been guilty of great Cruties and Oppressions.

In the mean Time the Marquis continuing to oppress the *Almagrians*, young *Almagro*, the natural Son of the Conqueror, formed a Party against him, and killed him in his Palace at *Lima*; after which the young *Almagro* was proclaimed Viceroy of *Peru*, on the 26th of *June* 1541.

But *Vecca de Castro*, a new Viceroy, arriving from *Europe*, defeated *Almagro*, took him Prisoner, and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro afterwards usurping the Government of *Peru*, was defeated and put to Death by *Guasco*, the President of *Lima*, *Anno* 1548.

This Insurrection being suppressed, several Commanders were sent upon new Conquests, and particularly *Baldivia*, to endeavour to compleat the Conquest of *Chili*.

Baldivia first entered on this Conquest in 1540, and founded the capital City of *St. Jago*, *Anno* 1541.

He afterwards built the Town of *Cequimbo*, or *Serena*, but the Civil Wars breaking out again between the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, he was obliged to return hither, leaving the Command of his Forces to

Francisco

Francisco Villagra his Lieutenant, from whom the *Chilesians* recovered great Part of their Country again, and it was with Difficulty that *Villagra* defended himself in *St. Jago*.

Baldivia, returning to *Chili* with a strong Reinforcement of Troops, relieved his Lieutenant, who was besieged in *St. Jago*, recovered the Country he had lost, and built the Town of *Conception*, in 37 Degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the City *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees, and *Baldivia* in 40; but tyrannizing over the *Chilesians*, it occasioned a general Revolt, in which *Baldivia* was taken Prisoner, and put to Death, by pouring melted Gold down his Throat. Most of the Towns he had built were taken, and the *Spaniards*, in a Manner, driven out of *Chili*; however, they recovered the Towns near the Sea-Coast, and still remain possessed of them.

The *Dutch* endeavoured to settle Colonies on this Coast in the Year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir *John Narborough* was sent by the King of *Great Britain* (*Charles* II.) to take a View of the Coast of *Chili*, *Anno* 1670; but, on the Report he made of his Voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any Settlement on that Side.

CHILI.

Situation and Extent.

Between	75 and 85	W. Lon.	Being	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	25 and 45	S. Lat.		600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Peru* on the North; by *La Plat* on the East; by *Patagonia* on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
On the West Side of the *Andes*	*Chili* Proper	*St. Jago*, W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34. *Baldivia*. *Imperial*.
On the East Side of the *Andes*	*Cuyo*, or *Cutio*	*St. John de Frontierae*.

Lakes and Rivers.] The principal Lakes are those of *Tagatagua* near *St. Jago*, and that of *Paren*. Besides which, they have several Salt-Water Lakes, that have a Communication with the Sea Part of the Year. In stormy Weather the Sea forces a Way through them, and leaves them full of Fish; but in the hot Season the Water congeals, leaving a Crust of fine white Salt a Foot thick.

Their Rivers are, 1. The River *Salado*, or the Salt River on the Confines of *Peru*. 2. The River *Copiapo*. 3. *Guasco*. 4. *Coquimbo*. 5. *Govanadore*. 6. *Chiapa*. 7. *Valparifo*. 8. *Maypoco*. 9. *Maule*. 10. *Iata*. 11. *Bobio*. 12. *Imperial*; and 13. *Baldivia*. All which run into the *Pacific* Ocean; and, falling precipitately from the Mountains, are not navigable much beyond their Mouths.

Bays, Seas and Harbours.] The only Sea that borders upon *Chili*, is that of the *Pacific* Ocean on the West.

The principal Bays or Harbours are, 1. *Copiapo*, in 26 Degrees of South Latitude. 2. *Coquimbo*, in 30 Degrees South. 3. *Govanadore*, in 31 Degrees 20 Minutes South. 4. *Valparifo*, 32 Degrees 30 Minutes South. 5. *Iata*, 34 Degrees 35 Minutes South. 6. *Conception*, 37 Degrees South. 7. *Santa Maria*, 37 Degrees 35 Minutes South. 8. *La Moucha*, 38 Degrees 30 Minutes South. 9. *Valdivia*, 40 Degrees South. 10. *Brewers* Haven, 41 Degrees 30 Minutes South; and, 11. *Castro*, 42 Degrees 30 Minutes South.

Face of the Country.] The Face of the Country is like that of *Peru*; the Coast of *Chili* is a high bold Shore; further within Land rise higher Hills called *Sierras*, and beyond them the *Andes*, the highest Mountains in the World, down which the Rivers run precipitately into the *Pacific* Ocean, few of them being navigable.

Air and Soil.] Both the Air and the Soil on the West Side are abundantly better than on the East; for when the East Side of the *Andes* is covered with gross Vapours, the Heavens are bright and clear on the West; the East Side also is a barren Desart, but the West produces all Manner of Corn, Fruits and Flowers in the greatest Plenty. When Writers therefore relate, that the Cold is severe in *Chili*, and the Rivers frozen, this is only to be understood of the Tops of the Mountains, where the Rivers and Springs are really frozen up in the Winter Season; but the Country near the *Pacific* Ocean enjoys a fine temperate Air, and a clear serene Heaven most Part of the Year.

Those who pass the highest Part of the Mountains, feel an Air so piercing and subtile, that it is with Difficulty they breath, as related in the Description of *Peru*.

There are in this *Cordeleira*, or Chain of Mountains, a great many Volcano's, which sometimes break out and cause very terrible and astonishing Effects.

Produce.] The Soil produces all Manner of Corn and Wine almost, and such Fruits as are found under the like Parallels in *Europe* and *Asia*; their Bread was made of Maize or *Indian* Corn, before the Wheat of *Europe* was brought over.

Animals.] Their Animals are the same as in *Peru*, and the Horses and neat Cattle brought from *Europe* are vastly multiplied, many of which run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted for their Skins.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade consists in exporting their Gold, Silver, Copper, Corn, Flesh, Wine, Oil, Salt, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Hides and Tallow, to the Northern Plantations; for which they received, from *Lima* and *Panama*, the Merchandize of the *East-Indies* and *Europe*.

Mines.]

Mines.] There is more Gold here than in any other Province of *America*; but moſt of the Gold the *Spaniards* get of the Natives is Duſt waſhed down from the Hills.

Character.] The *Chileſians* are a brave People, and have often defeated the *Spaniards*, and recovered great Part of the Country from them.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Chileſians* are of a middle Stature, ſtrong built, of a tawney Complexion, and have ſtrong black Hair, but pluck the Hair off their Chins and other Parts of their Bodies. The Women let their Hair grow to a great Length, and ſometimes braid and curl it.

The Men wear a looſe Woollen Coat, which reaches down to their Knees. They wear alſo a Doublet and Drawers, but no Shirts: On their Legs they have a Kind of Buſkin or Half-Boot, and on their Heads a ſtiff Cap, adorned with a Plume of Feathers or Flowers.

The Habit of the Women differs but little from that of the Men, only they dreſs in their Hair, and bind a Kind of Coronet about their Temples. They have a Saſh or large Girdle alſo tied round them: Their Heads are adorned with Feathers or Flowers, and their Necks with Chains of beautiful Shells or glittering Stones.

Genius.] Theſe People are remarkable for their Wit, as well as Courage, Fortitude and Patience. They endure Fatigue, Heat and Cold to Admiration, and the *Spaniards* could never totally ſubdue them. They ſeem to be ſtill Maſters of the inland Country; but they have ſome Vices as well as Virtues. They eat and drink to great Exceſs, particularly at their Feſtivals, when they dance and drink alternately, as long as they can ſtand.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia *is ſometimes deſcribed as Part of* Chili; *but as the* Spaniards, *nor any other* European *Nation have any Colonies here, it is yet inhabited only by the* Indians. *I ſhall deſcribe it as a diſtinct Country from* Chili, *and include the Iſland of* Terra del Fogo, *from which it is ſeparated only by the narrow Strait of* Magellan, *from whence this Country is ſometimes called* Terra Magellanica.

Situation and Extent.

Between	70 and 85	W. Lon.	Being	700 Miles in Length.
Between	45 and 57-30	S. Lat.		300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Chili*, and a deſart Country, on the North; by the *Atlantic* and *Pacific* Oceans, on the Eaſt, South and Weſt.

Bays,

Bays, Capes and Straits.] The chief Bays are, 1. Port *Desire*. 2. Port St. *Julian*, on the East Side. 3. The Bay of St. *John's*; and, 4. The Bay of our *Lady*, on the West. The chief Capes, are 1. Cape *Blanco*. 2. Cape *Virgin*; and, 3. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the East. 4. Cape *Horn*, W. Lon. 80. S. Lat. 57-30. the most southern Promontory of *America*. 4. Cape *Deseiada*. 6. Cape *Victory*; and, 7. Cape *Corvo*, on the West. The principal Straits, are, 1. That of *Magellan*, which separates the Continent from *Terra del Fogo*: the whole Length of which Strait is 116 Leagues, and the Breadth in some Places is not half a League, though in other Places it is three or four Leagues over. About the Middle of this Strait is a Promontory called Cape *Froward*, which is the most Southerly Land on the Continent of *South America*, for *Terra del Fogo* is properly an Island, being divided from the Continent by this narrow Strait, as observed above. Cape *Froward* is in 53 Deg. 52 Min. S. Lat. 2. The second Strait is that of *La Maire*, which lies between the most Easterly Point of *Terra del Fogo* and *States* Island. 3. *Brouver's* Strait, which lies between *States* Island, and another Island further Eastward. The two last Straits Mariners pass, in order to surround Cape *Horn*; but Lord *Anson* advises those who are bound for the *Pacific* Ocean, to sail to the Eastward of those Islands.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and consequently excessive cold, much colder than in the North, under the same Parallels of Latitude. Nor is it at all cultivated by the Natives, who live chiefly upon Fish and Game, and what the Earth produces spontaneously. The *Spaniards*, who built a Fort upon the Straits of *Magellan*, and left a Garrison in it, to prevent any other *European* Nation passing that Way into the *South-Sea*, lost most of their Men, who perished for Want of Food; from whence the Place obtained the Name of *Port Famine*; and no People have attempted to plant Colonies here ever since. As for the Natives they live in little thatched Huts, and wear no Cloaths, notwithstanding the Rigour of the Climate, except a Mantle made of a Seal-skin, or the Skin of some Beast, and that they throw off when they are in Action. The People are of a moderate Stature, not Giants as the first Adventurers related. Their Complexion tawny, and their Hair black. They are a brave hardy Race, and very active; their Arms, Bows and Arrows headed with Flints. They paint their Faces and Bodies with several Colours. They have Canoes and Boats made of the Body of a Tree hollowed; and their Nets are made of the Fibres of the Bark of Trees, or of the Guts or Sinews of Animals. As to their Religion or Government, Travellers do not take upon them to give us any Account of these, only it is sufficiently evident that they are not Cannibals, as some Adventurers related on the first Discovery of this Country.

Air.]

Food.]

A barren Soil.]

Houses.]

Cloathing.]

Stature.]

Complexion.]

Paint their Bodies.]

Boats.]

Nets.]

Religion.]

Not Cannibals.]

L A P L A T A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	50 and 75	W. Lon.	Being	1500 Miles in Length.
Between	12 and 37	N. Lat.		1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Amazonia*, on the North; by *Brasil*, East; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by *Peru* and *Chili*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division contains	*Paragua*	*Assumption*
	Parana	*St. Anne*
	Guaira	*Cividad Real*
	Uragua	*Los Reyes.*
South Division	*Tacuman*	*St. Jago*
	Rio de la Plata	*Buenos Ayres*, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Paragua*, which rises out of the Lake *Xaraya*, in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and running almost South, unites its Waters with the *Uragua* in 34 Deg. after which it receives the River of *Plate*, by which Name the united Streams are called, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Buenos Ayres*. *Parana* River also rises in the North, and falls into the *Paragua* in 28 Deg. S. Lat. These Rivers rising within the Tropic of *Capricorn*, overflow the level Country, and render it as fruitful as the *Nile* does *Egypt*.

Seas, Capes, Bays and Lakes.] The only Sea that borders upon *La Plata* is the *Atlantic* Ocean: The principal Bay is that at the Mouth of the River *Plata*, on which stands the capital City of *Buenos Ayres*; and Cape St. *Antonio*, at the Entrance of that Bay, is the only Promontory. This Country abounds in Lakes; *Xaraya* is the largest, out of which the great River *Paragua* rises. There is another named *Caracoroes*, situate in 30 Degrees S. Lat. 100 Miles long; and a Third called *Venoras*, in 31 Degrees S. Lat.

Face of the Country.] It consists of extensive Plains, 300 Leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high Mountains from *Brasil*; and on the West are the *Andes*, which separate it from *Peru* and *Chili*.

Buenos Ayres, the chief Town, is situate on the South Side of the River *Plate*, fifty Leagues within the Mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. which is seven Leagues broad at this City.

This is one of the most considerable Port Towns in *South America*, for there we meet with the Merchandizes of *Europe* and *Peru*: And from hence great Part of the Treasure of *Chili* and *Peru* is exported to *Europe*: Hither also Part of the Negroes were sent by the *Assiento* Contract with *Great Britain*.

Assumption

Assumption is situate in 25 Deg. S. Lat. near the Confluence of the Rivers *La Plata* and *Paragua*.

The Natives lived in Tents and led a wandering Life like the *Tartars*, when the *Spaniards* arrived here.

The *Spanish* Jesuits are Sovereigns of the Country between the River *Paragua* and *Brasil*, being a most desirable Climate, and one of the most fruitful Countries in the World.

The *Spaniards* first discovered this Country, sailing up the River *La Plata*, *Anno* 1515; and founded the Town of *Buenos Ayres* in 1535.

Persons and Habits.] The Natives are of a moderate Stature, and well proportioned, their Faces flat, and rather round than oval; their Complexion Olive, and they have long black Hair, as strong as Horse Hair: They formerly wore the Skin of some Beast over their Shoulders as a Mantle, and another about their Waist, but now conform to the *Spanish* Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave People, but lazy and indolent, and dull at Invention, but imitate any Thing almost, and are become excellent Mechanics since the *Europeans* have furnished them with Patterns.

Marriages.] These *Indians* anciently allowed of Poligamy and Concubinage, and the greatest Objection they had to Christianity was, the Fathers confining one Man to one Woman: The Jesuits now oblige them to marry when the Man is sixteen, and the Woman fourteen. Here the Woman in a Manner courts the Man; for she goes to the Missionary when she sees a Fellow she likes, and acquaints him with her Passion; whereupon the Missionary sends for the Man, and proposes the Matter to him; which, if he approves, the Match is made, and they receive the Blessing of the Priest.

Religion.] The original Inhabitants worshipped the Sun, Moon and Stars, Thunder and Lightning. They worshipped also Groves, Rivers and Animals; but the Jesuits relate, that they have made good Catholics of them.

AMAZONIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	50 and 70	W. Lon.	Being	1200 Miles in Length.
Between	1 and 15	N. Lat. S. Lat.		960 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Terra-firma*, on the North; by *Brasil* and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East; by another Part of *Brasil* and *La Plata*, on the South; and by *Peru*, on the West.

Name.]

Name.] This Country obtained the Name of *Amazonia* from *Orellana*, who failing down the great River, which runs crofs this Country, and feeing Women on the Banks with Arms in their Hands, which they carried only to eafe their Hufbands, as they do the Baggage in all their Expeditions, he gave them the Name of *Amazons*.

Rivers.] The River of *Amazon* is one of the largeft Rivers in the World, rifes in *Quito*, almoft under the Equator, in 76 Degrees of Weftern Longitude; and, running South-Eaft till it joins the River *Xanxa*, continues its Courfe almoft due Eaft in South Latitude four Degrees, for upwards of 1500 Miles, when, running towards the North, it difcharges itfelf by feveral Channels, almoft under the Equator, into the *Atlantic* Ocean; it being computed, that with all its Turnings and Windings, it runs near 5000 Miles, and is generally two or three Leagues broad; but in the rainy Seafon it overflows the Country, and at the Mouth is above an hundred and fifty Miles broad, and five hundred Leagues from the Mouth it is thirty or forty Fathom deep: There are near two hundred Rivers which fall into it on the North or South.

Air.] The Air is cooler here than could be expected fo near the Equator, which proceeds from the heavy Rains that occafion the numerous Rivers to overflow their Banks one half of the Year, and from the cloudy Weather and the Shortnefs of the Days, which never exceed twelve Hours. A brifk eafterly Wind alfo cools the Air, which blows from the *Atlantic* Ocean quite through the Country, fo ftrong, that Veffels are thereby enabled to fail againft the Stream, and perform a Voyage almoft as foon up the River *Amazon*, as down it, which is a Voyage of eight or ten Months. Here are terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning during the Time of the Rains. The fair Seafon is when the Sun is at the greateft Diftance from them, and the wet Weather when the Sun is vertical, or near it, as it is about the Vernal and Autumnal Equinox.

Produce.] The Trees of this Country are all Ever-greens, and they have Fruits, Flowers and Herbage all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocoa-nuts, Anana's or Pine-Apples, Guava's, Bonnana's, and fuch other Fruits as grow within the Tropics. Their Foreft Trees are Cedar, Brafil-wood, Oak, Ebony, Log-wood, Iron wood, and many Sorts of Dying Woods; and they have the Cancla, or Cinnamon, as fome call it, becaufe it has a Bark which fomething refembles Spice. They have *Indian* Corn, and the Caffava Root, of which they make Bread. The Country alfo produces Cotton, Sugar, Yams, Potatoes and Sarfaparilla.

Manufactures.] They fpin and weave themfelves Cotton Garments. The Materials of their Houfes are Wood, Thatch and Clay.

Buildings.] They build no higher than the Ground Floor, and ufually upon an Eminence out of the Way of the Flood, but not far from fome River.

Government.] The Banks of every River almoft are inhabited by a different People, governed by their refpective Caciques, or Sovereigns, who are diftinguifhed from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers.

Arms

Arms and Wars.] Their Arms are Bows, Arrows and Spears; and they engage their Enemies frequently on the Water, as well as the Land, though they have no better Vessels than Canoes, which are only great Trees made hollow.

Persons and Habits.] Their Natives are of the usual Stature, have tawney Complexions, good Features, long black Hair, and black Eyes. Sometimes wear Mantles made of the Skins of Beasts, but generally go naked.

They are a humane hospitable People; have a Genius for Painting, and make good Mechanics.

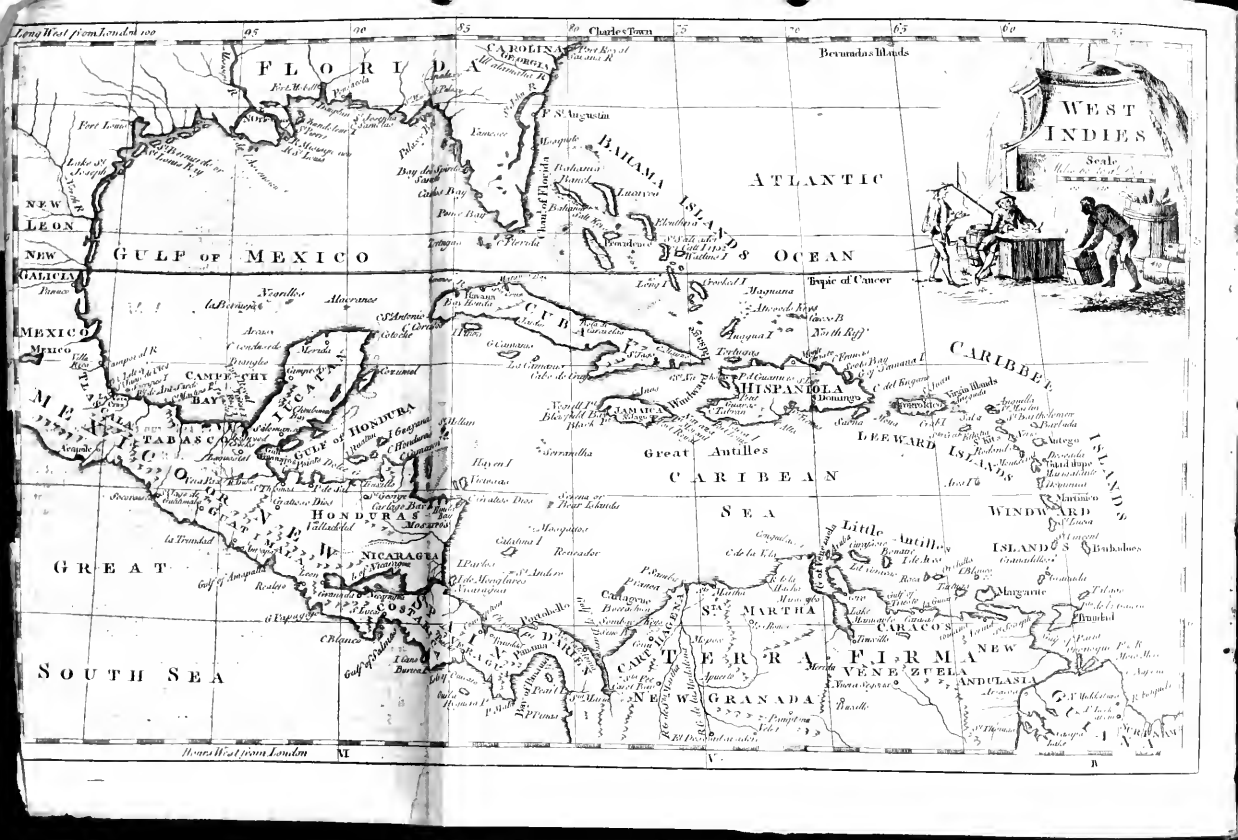
Women.] They allow of Poligamy, or a Plurality of Wives and Concubines. And the Women here, as in other *American* Nations, do the most laborious Works.

Religion.] They worship the Images of their ancient Heroes, or subordinate Deities, and carry their Gods with them in their Expeditions; but we hear of no Temples, or Orders of Priests among them.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is very uncertain who were the original Inhabitants of this Country; the first Notices the *Europeans* had of it were from the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, who were sent to make Discoveries up and down the River of *Amazon*, which was not till after the Conquest of *Peru* was compleated.

Gonzola Pizarro, Brother of the Marquis who conquered *Peru*, accidentally discovered this River in the Year 1540, and being informed that it passed through a Country well replenished with Gold, he determined to search out the Course of it; for which Purpose he assembled 340 Veteran *Spanish* Soldiers, Horse and Foot, and 4000 *Indians*, to carry his Ammunition, Provision and Baggage, with whom he set out from *Quito*, which lies near the Equinoctial, but was much incommoded by continual Rains; and a flooded Country; until he came to the Mountains of the *Andes*, which were covered with Snow, and so excessive cold, that he lost many of his *Indians* by the Severity of the Weather: Several *Spaniards* also perished by the Hardships they underwent, and for Want of Provisions in the desart Countries they passed through; and the Bogs, Lakes and Morasses, with which the Country abounded, much retarded their March by Land. They built a Brigantine, which enabled them to cross the River, and avoid the Impediments they met with on that Side where they were. After which *Orellana* was made Captain of the Brigantine, and fifty Men being put on Board of it, *Pizarro* ordered them to sail down the River in Search of Provisions, and return to him again as soon as possible; but *Orellana*, instead of pursuing his Orders, continued his Voyage down the River, and left *Pizarro* and the People with them to disengage themselves from the Difficulties they were in as well as they could. *Pizarro* having long waited for *Orellana* in vain, returned with the few People he had left to *Quito* in *Peru*: for in this Expedition all the 4000 *Indians* perished, and but 80 *Spaniards* returned of the 340 he carried out with him.


WEST INDIES
Scale
Long West from London
Charles Town
Bermudas Islands
FLORIDA
CAROLINA
GEORGIA
BAHAMA ISLANDS
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
NEW LEON
NEW GALICIA
GULF OF MEXICO
Tropic of Cancer
MEXICO
CUBA
HISPANIOLA
St Domingo
JAMAICA
CAMPECHY BAY
TABASCO
GULF of HONDURA
HONDURAS
NICARAGUA
COSTA RICA
CARIBBEE ISLANDS
LEEWARD ISLANDS
WINDWARD ISLANDS
Great Antilles
CARIBBEAN
SEA
Little Antilles
GREAT
SOUTH SEA
TERRA FIRMA
NEW GRANADA
VENEZUELA
CARACOS
ANDALUSIA
NEW
Hours West from London

In the mean Time *Orellana* continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River, where having built a more commodious Brigantine, he entered the *Atlantic* Ocean, and sailed to the Island of *Trinity* on the Coast of *Caribbiana*; from whence he went to *Spain*, and giving that Court an Account of the great Discoveries he had made, he obtained a Commission for the Conquest of that Country, to which he had given the Name of *Amazonia*, and being joined by five hundred Volunteers, most of them young Gentlemen, he arrived in the Mouth of the River *Amazon* in the Year 1554, but met with so many Difficulties before he had sailed a hundred Leagues up the River, that he abandoned the Enterprize, and died in his Return to *Spain*. Several other Adventurers sailed from *Peru* down this River afterwards; and *Texeira*, a *Portuguese*, by the Help of the easterly Wind, sailed up the River from *Paria* in *Brazil* to *Peru*, and down again, in the Years 1637 and 1638; but no Gold being found in the Country as they expected, neither the *Spaniards* or *Portuguese*, or any other *European* Nation, have thought it worth while to to leave any Colonies here; but the *Indians* of *Amazonia* still remain a free People, not subject to any foreign Dominion.

Spanish ISLANDS *in* AMERICA.

CUBA.

Situation.] *CUBA* is situate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Face of the Country.] A Chain of Hills run through the Middle of the Island, but the Land near the Coast is generally a level Champaign Country, well watered with Rivulets, and flooded in the rainy Season, when the Sun is Vertical; but there are scarce any navigable Rivers, as they run so short a Course from the Hills into the Sea. There are several good Harbours in the Island, the Chief whereof are those of St. *Jago*, towards the East End of the Island; *Cumberland* Harbour further East; and the *Havanna*, at the N. W. Part of the Island. The chief Towns are,

1. St. *Jago*, W. Lon. 77. Lat. 20. strongly situated and well fortified, the Capital of the Island; but neither very populous nor rich at present.

2. The *Havanna*, W. Lon. 83. Lat. 23. a secure, capacious Harbour, of difficult Access, where the Galleons from *Carthagena* and *Vera Cruz* rendezvous on their Return to *Spain*: Here the Governor, the Bishop of St. *Jago*, and most of the People of Distinction in the Island, reside.

3. *Baracoa*, situate on the N. E. Coast of the Island, has a good Harbour for small Vessels.

4. *Porto del Principe*, situate also on the N. Coast, 300 Miles East of the *Havanna*.

5. *Santa Cruz*, situate on the N. Coast, 30 Miles East of the *Havanna*.

Produce.]

Produce.] This Island produces the same Animals as the Continent under the same Parallel: The Hills are pretty well planted with Timber.

The Soil produces Maize, Cassava-root, Tobacco, Sugar, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Aloes, and Long-Pepper; but *European* Wheat, Hemp, or Flax, do not thrive here any more than Vines.

HISPANIOLA.

Situation.] *Hispaniola* is situate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 67 and 74 Degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 Degrees N. Lat. 450 Miles long, 150 broad, and 300 Miles N. of *Terra-firma*; sometimes called St. *Domingo* from its Capital.

In the Middle of the Country are Mountains well planted with Forest-trees; and other mountainous barren Rocks, in which were formerly Silver Mines, and Gold Sands in their Rivulets.

Produce.] The rest of the Country consists of fine fruitful Plains, which produce Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, Maize, and Cassava-root; and the *European* Cattle are so multiplied, that they run wild in the Woods, and are hunted for their Hides and Tallow.

This Island is now divided between the *Spaniards* and the *French*; the *Spaniards* possessing most of the Southern Shores, and the *French* the North and West.

Towns.] The chief Towns are, 1. *St. Domingo*, Capital of the *Spanish* Settlements, situate on a spacious Harbour on the South Side of the Island, W. Lon. 70 Degrees, N. Lat. 18, the most ancient Royal Audience in *North America*, and Seat of the Governor; the Inhabitants a Mixture of *Europeans*, *Creols*, *Mulattoes*, *Mustees*, and *Negroes*; not a sixth Part *Spaniards*, founded by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

2. *Conception de la Vega*, 25 Leagues North of *St. Domingo*, founded by *Columbus*, from whence he had the Title of Duke *De la Vega*.

The chief Towns belonging to the *French* in *Hispaniola*, are,

1. *Petit Guava's*, W. Lon. 73 Degrees, N. Lat. 16. a Port Town, situate on a Bay at the West End of the Island.

2. *Leogane*, another Port Town, situate on the same Bay.

3. *Port Lewis*, a good Harbour on the South West Part of the Island.

4. Cape *Francis*, the most easterly Settlement of the *French* on the North Shore.

Porto Rico is situate between 54 and 67 Degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Island consists of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, and produces the same Fruits as the former Islands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Season.

The Town of *Porto Rico*, or *St. John*, is situate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. 18 N. Lat. in a little Island on the North Side of the main Island, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Island by a Causey, and defended by Forts and Batteries, which render the Town inaccessible.

The *Virgin* Islands, situate at the East End of *Porto Rico*, are exceeding small.

The

The Island of *Trinidad* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 60 and 62 Degrees W. Lon. and between 10 and 11 N. Lat. 90 Miles long, and 60 broad; separated from the Continent of *Andalusia*, in *Terra-firma*, by the narrow Strait of *Boco del Drago*, 80 Miles N. W. of the River *Oronoque*, an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton, Ginger, and *Indian* Corn.

Margaretta is situate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. and 11-30 N. Lat. 60 Miles N. of the Continent of *Terra-firma*, and 200 West of *Trinidad*, being 50 Miles long, and 24 broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Island.

The principal Islands belonging to *Spain*, in the *Pacific* Ocean are, *Chiloe*, on the Coast of *Chili*, and those in the Bay of *Panama*, called the *Kings*, or *Pearl* Islands; *Juan Fernando*, situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, 300 Miles West of *Chili* in *America*, W. Lon. 83. S. Lat. 33 Degrees.

Gallipago's Islands, situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, under the Equator, 400 Miles W. of *Peru*, between 85 and 90 Degrees W. Lon.

Golden Island, Isle of *Pines*, *Sarbollas* Islands, and *Bastimento's* near *Porto-Bello*, in *Terra-firma*.

Dominions of PORTUGAL *in* South America.

BRASIL.

Situation and Extent.

Between	35 and 60	W. Lon.	Being	2500 Miles in Length.
Between	the Equator and 35	S. Lat.		700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Mouth of the River *Amazon*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North; by the same Ocean on the East; by the Mouth of the River *Plata*, South; and by a Chain of Mountains, which divide it from *Spanish America*; and the Country of *Amazons*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division contains the Captainships of	1. *Para*	*Para*, or *Belim*
	2. *Marignan*	*St. Lewis*
	3. *Siara*	*Siara*
	4. *Petagues*	*St. Lue*
	5. *Rio Grande*	*Tignares*
	6. *Payraba*	*Payraba*
	7. *Tamara*	*Tamara*
	8. *Pernambuca*	*Olinda.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Middle Division contains the Captainships of —	9. *Serigippe* —	*Serigippe*
	10. *Bahia*, or the Bay of *All Saints* —	*St. Salvador*, W. Lon. 40. S. Lat. 12.
	11. *Ilheos* —	*Paya*
	12. *Porto Seguro* —	*Porto Seguro*
	13. *Spirito Sancto* —	*Spirito Sancto.*
Southern Division contains the Captainships of —	14. *Rio Janeiro* —	*St. Sebastian*, W. Lon. 44. S. Lat. 93.
	15. *St. Vincent* —	*St. Vincent*
	16. *Del Rey* —	*St. Salvador.*

There are some small Islands on the Coast of *Brasil*, where Ships touch sometimes for Provisions, in their Voyage to the *South Seas*; particularly, 1. *Fernando*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. 2. *St. Barbara*, in 18 Degrees S. Lat. and 3. *St. Catharine's*, in 28 Degrees S. Lat.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. *Siara*, which gives Name to a Province. It runs from the S. W. to the N. E. and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean in 4 Deg. odd Min. S. Lat. near the Town of *Siara*. 2. *Rio-grandt*, which gives Name to a Province, runs from W. to E. and falls into the same Ocean in 5 Degrees odd Minutes South Lat. 3. *Paraiba* River, which runs from W. to E. and divides the Province of *Payraba* in two equal Parts, falling into the Sea in 6 Degrees odd Minutes South Lat. 4. *Tamara* River, which runs parallel to the last, and falls into the Sea at the Town of *Tamara*. 5. *Rio Real*, which falls into the Sea a little North of the Bay of *All Saints*. 6. *Rio St. Antonio*, which divides the Province of *Ilheos* from *Seguro*, and falls into the Sea in 16 Degrees S. Lat. 7. *Ilheos* River, which runs parallel to the last River, and falls into the Sea near the Town of *Ilheos*, in 15 Degrees S. Lat. 8. *Rio Dolce*, which falls into the Sea in 20 Degrees S. Lat. There are also three Rivers which run near and parallel to it, *viz.* The River of *Crocodiles*, the *Alequa*, and *St. Michael*. 9. *Pariba* River runs through the Province of *Spirito Sancto*, and falls into the Ocean in 22 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 10. *Rio Janeiro* runs through the Province to which it gives its Name, and falls into the Ocean in 23 ½ Degrees of S. Lat. 11. The Mouth of the River of *Plata*, which makes the Southern Boundary of this Province.

Seas, Bays and Harbours, Capes or *Promontories.*] The *Atlantic* Ocean washes the Coast of *Brasil* on the North-East and South, for three thousand Miles and upwards, wherein are several fine Bays and Harbours. 1. The Harbour of *Pernambuco*, or the *Recief*, in 7 Degrees 30 Minutes S. Lat. 2. The Harbour or Bay of *All Saints*, in 13 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 3. The Harbour of *Porto Seguro*, in 16 ½ Degrees of S. Lat. 4. The Port and Harbour of *Rio Janeiro*, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. 5. The Port of *St. Vincent*, in 25 Degrees S. Lat. 6. The Harbour of *St. Gabriel*; and, 7. The Port of *St. Salvador*, on the North Shore of the River *La Plata*, near the Entrance of it.

The principal Capes are, 1. Cape *Roque*, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 2. Cape *St. Augustin*, in 8 Degrees S. Lat. 3. Cape *Frio*, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. and, 4. Cape *St. Mary*, in 34 Degrees S. Lat. the most Southerly Promontory of *Brasil*.

Travelling.] The Way of Travelling in this Country is in Hammocks fastened to Poles, and carried by Slaves upon their Shoulders.

Name.]

Name.] The *Portuguese*, who first discovered *Brasil*, gave it the Name of the *Holy Cross*; but it afterwards obtained the Name of *Brasil* (by which it is now universally known) from the *Brasil* Wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the Face of the Country, the Land is rather low than high near the Coast, but exceeding pleasant, being checquered (according to *Dampier*'s Expression) with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds, and the Trees for the most Part Ever-Greens; but on the West Side of it, far within Land, are high Monntains, which separate it from the *Spanish* Province of *La Plata*, and in these are innumerable Springs and Lakes, from whence issue Abundance of Rivers, that fall into the great Rivers *Amazon* and *La Plata*, or run cross the Country from West to East, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean; which last are very numerous; and of great Use to the *Portuguese* in turning their Sugar Mills.

Seasons.] As to the North of *Brasil*, which lies almost under the Equator, this, like other Countries in the same Situation, is subject to great Rains and variable Winds; particularly in the Months of *March* and *September*, when they have such Deluges of Rain, with Storms and Tornadoes, that the Country is overflowed, and the Air unhealthful.

As to the more Southern Provinces of *Brasil*, there is no Country between the Tropics where the Heats are more tolerable, or the Air more healthful, than this, being constantly refreshed with Breezes from the Sea, and abounding in Lakes and Rivers, which annually overflow their Banks; and, in the inland Part of the Country, the Winds from the Mountains are still cooler than those that blow from the Ocean.

Animals and Produce.] The Beasts that were found in this Country were the same with those already described in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

The Fowls are the same also as in *Peru*.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that we bring home from our Plantations; for all the Sugar that is made here is clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muscovado*, as we call our unrefined Sugar.

Trade.] The Ships that use the *Guinea* Trade, carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of *St. Jago*, Beads, *&c.* and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The small Craft that belong to *Rio Janeiro*, are chiefly employed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Brasilian* Trade, to other Places on this Coast, bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, *&c.* They are sailed chiefly with Negroe Slaves, and about *Christmas* these are mostly employed in Whale-killing; for about this Time of the Year a Species of Whales are very numerous on this Coast: They come also into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them; the Fat or Blubber is boiled to Oil, the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People

The Bay and River of *Rio Janeiro* are now resorted to by the *Portuguese*, as much as any Part of the *Brasil*, on Account of the Gold and Diamonds that have been discovered in the Mountains to the Westward of this and the neighbouring Province of *St. Vincent*; these have occasioned

occasioned the building and peopling the Banks of the River *Janeiro*, more than any Part of *Brasil*.

Government.] The Natives do not live without Government; they have Kings in their respective Territories, who administer Justice according to the Custom of their several Countries, though they have no written Laws; and, where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be possible; and no People are more hospitable to Strangers than the *Brasilians* are; so far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of those very *Portuguese* that have represented them as Canibals.

Natives.] The *Portuguese* and *Dutch* Writers give the Name of *Tapuyers* to the Natives who inhabit the North Part of *Brasil*, and the Name of *Tapuynamboys* to those that dwell in the South of it.

Persons and Habits.] The *Tapuyers* are Men of good Stature, (but not the Head and Shoulders taller than *Dutchmen*, as some have related) and, as they inhabit a hot Climate almost under the Equator, are of a dark Copper Colour, their Hair black, and hanging over their Shoulders; but they suffer no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, and go almost naked; the Women concealing their *Pudenda* with Leaves, like their Mother *Eve*: The Men have a Cap or Coronet of Feathers; but I do not perceive the Women have any Covering on their Heads but their Hair.

Ornaments.] Their Ornaments are glittering Stones hung upon their Lips or Nostrils, and Bracelets of Feathers about their Arms.

The *Tapuynamboys* who inhabit the South of *Brasil*, are of a moderate Stature, and not so dark a Complexion as their northern Neighbours, who lie nearer the Line; but neither the one nor the other are so black as the *Africans* are, who lie under the same Parallel; it having been observed already, that there were no *Negroes* in *America* till they were transported thither by the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*. The *Tapuynamboys* however resemble the *Africans* in their flat Noses, which are not natural, but made so in their Infancy.

The present Inhabitants of *Brasil* are, 1. *Portuguese*; 2. *Creoli*; 3. *Mestees*; 4. *Negroes*; and, 5. *Brasilians*. The *Portuguese* of *Europe*, who are the Governors, are the fewest in Number: The *Creoli*, or those born of *Portuguese* Parents in *Brasil*, are more numerous; and the *Mestees*, or mingled Breed, still more numerous than either.

As to the native *Brasilians*, they are partly Freemen and partly Slaves; but the *Negro* Slaves are much more valued than the *Brasilians*, being of more robust Constitutions, and fitter for Labour; nor are the *Brasilians* now very numerous; for the *Portuguese*, on their Invasion of this Country, like the *Spaniards*, destroyed the unfortunate Natives by all the cruel Ways they could invent, insomuch that of an hundred thousand Men they found in the small Province of *Serigippe*, (if we may credit the *Dutch* Writers) they reduced them, in a few Years, to four or five hundred Men.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Portuguese* will not allow the *Brasilians* any; and yet they tell us they have Priests, and believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; that the Brave go to *Elisium* or Paradise, and mean and cowardly Souls to a Place of Torment.

The

The ſame Authors admit that their Prieſts direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and aſſure them, on their doing this, that thoſe inviſible Beings who give them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will proſper their Affairs; and if they neglect this, they muſt expect ſome dreadful Calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the People bring them ſuch Fruits as they apprehend will be moſt acceptable.

As to their having no Temples, perhaps they look upon the Heaven above their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or at leaſt moſt proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worſhip them as Gods, as ſome relate.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Portugueſe* diſcovered this Country in the Year 1500, but did not plant it till the Year 1549, when they fixed themſelves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of *St. Salvador*; the *French* alſo made ſome Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coaſt, but were driven from thence by the *Portugueſe*, who remained in *Braſil* almoſt without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but, being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the *United Provinces* were at War, the *Dutch Weſt-India* Company invaded *Braſil*, and ſubdued the Northern Provinces.

They alſo ſent a Squadron to the Coaſt of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which the *Hollanders* are in Poſſeſſion of at this Day.

But the *Dutch* were entirely driven out of *Braſil* in the Year 1654; however, the *Weſt India* Company ſtill continuing their Pretenſions to *Braſil*, and committing Depredations on the *Portugueſe* at Sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the *Dutch* eight Tons of Gold to relinquiſh their Intereſt in that Country; which was accepted, and the *Portugueſe* have remained in peaceable Poſſeſſion of all *Braſil* from that Day, till near the End of 1762, when the *Spaniſh* Governor of *Buenos Ayres* having had Intelligence of the War between *Portugal* and *Spain*, he marched, and, after a Month's Siege, made himſelf Maſter of the *Portugueſe* Frontier Fortreſs called *St. Sacrament*, on the 3d of *December*; but, by the Treaty of Peace, it was reſtored.

BRITISH AMERICA.

The British *Dominions in* America *may be divided into*

1. *Those on the Continent.* 2. *The Islands.*

The British *Dominions on the Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

Between	60 and 100	W. Lon.	Being	Above 2000 Miles in Length.
Between	25 and 70	N. Lat.		2700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by the Bay of *Mexico*, South; and by the *Mississippi* and unknown Lands, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division consists of	1. *New Britain*, or *Eskimaux* ——	*Rupert's Fort, Port Nelson*
	2. *Canada* ——	*Quebec*
	3. *Nova Scotia* ——	*Annapolis, Halifax.*
The Middle Division of ——	4. *New England* —	*Boston*
	5. *New York* ——	*York*
	6. The *Jerseys* —	*Burlington*
	7. *Pensylvania* ——	*Philadelphia*
	8. *Maryland* ——	*Annapolis.*
The South Division of	9. *Virginia* ——	*James Town*, W. Lon. 76-30. N. Lat. 37-30 *Williamsburgh*
	10. N. and S. *Carolina*	*Charles Town*
	11. *Georgia* ——	*Savannah*
	12. E. *Florida* —	*St. Augustine*
	13. W. *Florida* —	*Pensacola*

New

New Britain *or* Eſkimaux, *and* Canada, *comprehending* Hudſon's Bay.

Situation and Extent.

Between	50 and 100	W. Lon.	Being	1600 Miles in Length.
Between	50 and 70	N. Lat.		1200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by unknown Lands and Seas about the Pole, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean and *Baffin*'s Bay, on the Eaſt; by the Bay and River of St. *Lawrence* and *Nova Scotia*, on the South; and by unknown Lands, on the Weſt.

If we ſhould extend it as far as our Mariners have diſcovered to the North, we might make a Line drawn through 81 ½ Degrees the Northern Boundary, for Capt. *Hudſon* ſailed as high as 81 ½ in the Year 1607, and Capt. *Baffin* as far in the Years 1623 and 1624.

Mountains.] There are very high Mountains in the North, which being perpetually covered with Snow, and the Wind blowing from thence three Fourths of the Year, is one Occaſion of that exceſſive Cold that is found on this Continent, beyond any Thing that has been known on the Eaſtern Continent, under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, *Black* River, *Rupert* River, *Albany* or *Chickerham* River, *Mooſe* River, *Severn* River, *Nelſon* River, *Berray* River, *Mercour* River, and *Munks* River.

The chief Seas, Bays, Straits, and Capes.] The only Seas that border on theſe Countries are, the *Atlantic* Ocean, and that extenſive Sea called *Hudſon*'s Bay, in which are many other leſſer Bays, as *James* Bay, *Button*'s Bay, *Baffin*'s Bay, Sir *Thomas Roe*'s Welcome, and the Ports or Bays of *Rupert*, *Albany*, Port *Nelſon*, *Brigg*'s Bay, Port *Churchill*, and *Cumberland* Bay. Port *Nelſon* is ſituate in 91 Degrees W. Lon. and 57 Degrees of N. Lat. *Churchill* is ſituate in 95 Degrees W. Lon. and 60 Degrees N. Lat.

The chief Bays in *New Britain* are, *Eſkimaux*, *Holdwith Hope*, and *Philippeaux*.

The Straits are thoſe of *Hudſon*, *Davis*, and *Belleiſle*.

The chief Capes or Promontories are, Cape *Charles*, on the Strait of *Belleiſle*, Cape *Deſire* at the Entrance of *Hudſon*'s Strait, Cape *Henry*, Cape *James*, and Cape *Warſenham*, near the Entrance of *Hudſon*'s Bay, Cape *Henrietta Maria*, on the South-Weſt Part of the Bay, Cape *Comfort*, and Cape *Aſſumption*, on the North Part of the Bay.

Lakes, &c.] There are innumerable Lakes, Bogs, and Moraſſes, all over this Country, which, being covered with Ice and Snow great Part of the Year, make the Air exceſſive cold, eſpecially when the Wind

fit, N. W. It seems to be as cold in 52 Degrees of N. Lat. on the Western Continent, as it is on the Eastern Continent in 62.

Settlements.] The principal Settlements belonging to the *English Hudson's* Bay Company at present are, *Churchill*, *Nelson*, *New Severn*, and *Albany*, on the West Side of *Hudson's* Bay. They had formerly Fort *Charles*, Fort *Rupert*, and several more at the Bottom of the Bay, which they seem to have abandoned, tho' this Country is, in Reality, Part of the *English* Territories, and would yield them as large a Quantity of Furrs and Skins as the more Northern Countries.

Soil and Produce.] The Lands near the South End at the Bottom of the Bay produce large Timber, and Plenty of Herbage, and it is presumed would produce Corn, if it was cultivated; but towards the North there are very few Vegetables.

The Country about Fort *Nelson* is a low marshy Soil, producing Juniper, Birch, Poplar, and small Wood of the Spruce or Fir Kind, and the Surface produces chiefly Moss; neither Corn nor Pasture is to be expected in the North, where the Earth, even in Summer, remains frozen six Feet deep, and the Mountains are perpetually covered with Snow. The Soil of *New Britain*, or the Eastern Shore of *Eskimaux*, is much the same as that on the Western Side of the Bay, under the same Parallels. The North Part of *Eskimaux* is usually called *Terra de Labrador*.

Animals and Food.] Their Animals are the Mouse Deer or Elk, Stags, Rein Deer, Bears, Tygers, Buffaloes, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otters, Lynx's, Martins, Squirrels, Ermins, Wild Cats, and Hares.

Of the feathered Kind they have Geese, Bustards, Ducks, Partridges, and all Manner of Wild Fowl.

Of Fish, there are Whales, Morses, Seals, Cod-Fish, and a white Fish preferable to Herrings; and in their Rivers and fresh Waters, Pike, Perch, Carp, and Trout. Their Foxes, Hares, and Partridges, turn white in the Winter; their Partridges are as large as Hens. There have been taken at Port *Nelson*, in one Season, 90,000 Partridges and 25,000 Hares.

The Food of the *Indians* is chiefly what they take in Hunting or Fishing.

The *English* kill Beef, Pork, Mutton, and Venison, at the Beginning of the Winter. These are preserved by the Frost six or seven Months free from Putrefaction: Also Geese, Partridges, and other Fowls, killed at the same Time, are hung up with their Feathers on, and Guts in, and hold Good all the Winter. In Lakes and standing Waters, which are not ten Feet deep, the Water is frozen to the Bottom, and the Fish killed; but in Water of greater Depths, and Rivers near the Sea, the Fish are caught all the Winter, by cutting Holes in the Ice, to which they come for Air.

As soon as they are taken out of the Water, they are immediately frozen and stiff; but may be thawed again by being immersed in cold Water.

And thus it is that People thaw and freshen their salt Provisions here: They let down the Meat through a Hole in the Ice into the Water,

Water, and in a little Time it becomes soft and pliable, as if it never was frozen, and eats very well, whereas, if you roast or boil it while it is frozen, it will be spoiled, and eat as if it was rotten.

There is no Want of Food in *Hudson's* Bay at any Time of the Year. In *April* come the Geese, Bustards, and Ducks, of which they kill as many as they please. About the same Time they take great Numbers of Rein-Deer, and those do not return to the North till *July* or *August*. In the Summer also they take Pike, Trout, and Carp, and a white Fish like a Herring; and in the Beginning of Winter all Manner of Wild Fowl return again.

Traffic.] There come down usually to Port *Nelson*, every Season, to trade with the *English*, a thousand Men and some *Indian* Women, in about 600 Canoes. They come from far distant Countries; and are much delayed in their Voyages, by being obliged to go on Shore every Day to hunt for Provisions; for their Canoes are so small, holding only two Men and a Pack of an hundred Beaver Skins, that they cannot carry much Provision with them; and they are so discouraged by the high Price the Company sets upon the *European* Goods, that if it were not for the Necessity they are under of having Guns, Powder, and Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools for Hunting, with Tobacco, Brandy, and Paint, they would not go down to the Factory at all: They leave great Numbers of Furrs and Skins behind them. A good *Indian* Hunter can kill six hundred Beavers in a Season, though he brings down but one Hundred. The Beavers chief Food is the Bark of the Poplar, Sallows, and Alders; and most other Trees, that have not a resinous Juice. They cut down Trees, and build Houses in Ponds and Lakes for their Security, and for the Conveniency of catching Fish: They eat also a large Root which grows in Fens. The Beavers breed once a Year, and have from ten to fifteen at a Litter. The *Indians* sometimes empty their Pond, and take a whole Lodge of them, only leaving a Pair or two to breed, whereby the Pond is flocked again in two or three Years.

When the *Indians* came to the Factory in *June* 1742, they could get but a Pound of Gunpowder for four Beaver Skins, a Pound of Shot for one Beaver, an Ell of coarse Cloth for Fifteen, a Blanket for Twelve, two Fish-hooks, or three Flints for One, a Gun for 25 Skins, a Pistol for Ten, a Hat with a white Lace for Seven, an Axe for Four, a Hedging Bill for One, a Gallon of Brandy for Four, a checked Shirt for Seven: All which was sold at that monstrous Profit of 2000 *per Cent*. Notwithstanding which Discouragement, the *Indians* brought down to Port *Nelson* that Season 50,000 Beaver Skins, and 9000 Martins, these Beaver Skins being worth 5 or 6*s*. a Pound; whereas those the *English* purchase at *New York* are not worth above 3*s*. and 6*d*. a Pound.

Besides these Skins, the *Indians*, the same Year 1742, brought to the Factory at *Churchill* 20,000 Beaver Skins.

This Company, which does not consist of above nine or ten Merchants, exclude all the rest of the *British* Subjects from this Trade, by Virtue of an illegal Patent, extremely to the Prejudice of their native Country; for if the rest of the King's Subjects had been suffered to send Colonies thither, and traffic with the *Indians*, they would have undersold the *French*, and consequently beat them out of that Trade, and

out

out of those Countries which were yielded to *Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are of the usual Stature of other Men, and of a tawney Complexion. In the North of *Eskimaux* there is a Race much whiter, Enemies to the Southern *Indians*, and are supposed to come from *Greenland*. In Summer the *Indians* wear scarce any Clothes, but anoint themselves with Bears Grease, or the Oil of Seals, which, it is said, prevents their being stung by Musketos, or bitten by Bugs or any other Insects. In the Winter they clothe themselves with Beaver Skins, which they oil and grease in the same Manner they do their Skins, which prevents the Cold penetrating them, and have a Kind of Buskin on their Legs, and Shoes of Deer Skin; and Beaver Skins and Furrs serve them for Beds and Covering in the Night.

They lead a vagrant wandering Life, seldom remaining more than a Week or two in a Place: Most of their Time is spent in Hunting and Fishing, as they move from Place to Place.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Eastern Shores of this Country were first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot* for *Henry* VII. King of *England*, in the Year 1498: They were afterwards visited by *Davis* and other *British* Mariners. Mr. *Hudson* made four Voyages thither, between the Years 1607 and 1611; in the last of which his Men forced him and eight more of their Officers into a Boat, and left them to starve in the Bottom of the Bay, and they were never heard of more; but the Ship and the rest of the Men returned Home.

Sir *Thomas Button* pursued the Discovery in 1612, and Capt. *James* in 1631. in Hopes of finding a North-west Passage to *China*: Captain *Gilham* sailed to the Bottom of the Bay in 1667, and at his Return his Owners procured a Patent for Planting this Country, *Anno* 1670. The first *English* Governor that went thither, was *Charles Batley*, Esq; who built a Fort on *Rupert* River, calling it *Charles* Fort, and soon after settled another Factory at *Nelson*. In the Year 1684, the chief *English* Factory was at *Albany*, and a Fort erected for its Defence.

The *French* invaded our Settlements, and took Fort *Rupert* and *Albany* in *July* 1686, though we were then at Peace with *France*. In King *William*'s War, *Anno* 1693, the *English* recovered their Settlements again.

During the War in Queen *Anne*'s Reign, the *French* reduced all our Settlements except *Albany*, but were obliged to restore them at the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1714, and the Company have remained in Possession of them ever since.

Restoration of New Britain *and* Nova Scotia *by* France.] The *French* King having seized some *English* Settlements in these Countries, he was obliged, by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Year 1713, to restore to *Great-Britain* the Bay and Straits of *Hudson*, with all the Lands, Seas, Sea-Coasts, Rivers, and Places, situate on the same Bay and Straits, (which comprehend all *New Britain* and *British Canada*) and it was agreed, that Commissioners, on the Part of *Great Britain* and *France*, should terminate, within the Space of a Year, the Limits between the Dominions

Dominions of *Great-Britain* and *France* on that Side; which Limits the Subjects of *Great-Britain* and *France* were not to pass over to each other by Sea or Land.

By the 12th Article of the same Treaty, *Nova Scotia*, with the Fortress of *Annapolis*, and all the Lands and Dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to *Great-Britain*; and the Subjects of *France* were entirely excluded from all Kinds of Fisheries in the Seas of *Nova Scotia*, especially those which lie towards the East, and within thirty Leagues thereof, beginning at the Island of Cape *Sable*, and extending from thence to the North-East. See the memorable Events of *England*, Page 330, *&c.*

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	62 and 72	W. Lon.	Being	500 Miles in Length.
Between	43 and 49	N. Lat.		400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River St. *Lawrence* on the North; by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by the same Ocean, South; and by *Canada* and *New-England*, West.

Chief Towns.] 1. *Annapolis Royal*, W. Lon. 64. N. Lat. 45. 2. *Halifax*; 3, *Minas*; 4. *Chenigto*, all in the Southern Peninsula; and, 5. *Canseau*, upon an Island at the East End of the Peninsula, near the Strait which divides *Nova Scotia* from *Cape-Breton*.

Mountains.] The Chief are, a Chain of Hills which run from East to West along the Southern Shore of the River St. *Lawrence*, and are called the *Lady Mountains*.

Rivers.] The River of St. *Lawrence* forms the northern Boundary. The Rivers *Risgouche* and *Nipisiguit* run from West to East, and fall into the Bay of St. *Lawrence*. The Rivers of St. *John*, *Passumagnadi*, *Penobscot*, and St. *Croix*, which run from North to South, fall into *Fundy* Bay, or the Sea a little to the Eastward of it.

Seas, Bays and Capes.] The Seas adjoining to it are, the Bay of St. *Lawrence*; the *Atlantic* Ocean, and *Fundy* Bay. The lesser Bays are, *Chenigto* and *Green* Bay upon the Isthmus, which joins the North Part of *Nova Scotia* to the South; and the Bays of *Gaspe* and *Chaleurs* on the North-East; the Bay of *Chedibucto* on the South-East; the Bay of the *Islands*. The Ports of *Bart*, *Chebucto*, *Prosper*, St. *Margaret*, *La Heve*, Port *Malteis*, Port *Rysignol*, Port *Vert*, and Port *Joly*, on the South; Port *La Tour* on the South-East; Port St. *Mary Annapolis*, and *Minas* on the South Side of *Fundy* Bay.

The chief Capes are, *Rassor* and *Gaspe* on the North-East. The Capes *Portage*, *Ecoumenac*, *Tourmentin*, Cape *Port* and *Epis*, on the East. Cape

Figero

Fogeri and Cape *Canceau*, on the South-East. Cape *Blanco*, Cape *Vert*, Cape *Theodore*, Cape *Dore*, Cape *La Heve*, and Cape *Negro*, on the South. Cape *Sable*, and Cape *Fourche*, on the South-West.

Lakes.] The Lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular Names.

Soil and Produce.] This Country is great Part of it a Forest, at present; but where it has been cleared and cultivated, as it has at *Minas* and *Chenigto*, and several other Places by the *French*, it affords good Corn and Pasture; and the *French* have fed Herds of Cattle near their Settlements, with which they supplied their Countrymen at *Cape Breton*, before it was taken by the *English*. The Timber is fit for Building, and will produce Pitch and Tar; and the Soil is proper for Hemp, and Flax, so that all Manner of Naval Stores might be had here.

Animals.] The Country abounds in Deer, Wild-Fowl, and all Manner of Game; and there is one of the finest Cod-Fisheries in the World on the Coast. The *French*, who were settled here, had imported Oxen, Sheep, and all Manner of *European* Cattle, so that in a little Time there is expected great Plenty of all Things necessary to support the *British* Planters that have been sent over; the *French* having quitted all their Settlements in the Southern Peninsula, on the Arrival of the *English* Colony at *Chebucto*.

English *Forces in* Nova Scotia.] This Country being restored to *Great Britain* at the Peace of *Utrecht*, a Regiment was sent over to take Possession of *Annapolis* the Capital, *Anno* 1714, but no Provision was made to plant the rest of *Nova Scotia*, until the Year 1749, when about three thousand *English* Families, under the Command of Governor *Cornwallis*, were sent thither, and erected the Town of *Halifax* in *Chebucto* Bay; and since that several other Embarkations have been made, so that there are no less than five or six thousand Inhabitants there at present. The Town of *Halifax* is fortified, and the *English* have possessed themselves of *Minas* and *Chenigto* on the Isthmus. See the memorable Events of *England*, Page 349, &c.

NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between	69 and 73	W. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between	41 and 46	N. Lat.		200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean and *New Scotland*, on the East and South; and by *New York*, on the West.

New

New England is divided into four Governments, *viz.* 1. *New Hampshire*, or *Piscataway*. 2. The *Massachusets* Colony. 3. The Colony of *Rhode* Island, and *Providence* Plantation; and, 4. *Connecticut* Colony.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division, or Government	*New Hampshire* ——	*Portsmouth.*
The Middle Division	*Massachusets* Colony	*Boston*, W. Lon. 71. N. Lat. 42.
The South Division	*Rhode* Island, *&c.*	*Newport.*
The West Division	*Connecticut* ——	*London* *Hertford.*

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. *Connecticut*; 2. *Thames*; 3. *Patuxent*; 4. *Merimac*; 5. *Piscataway*; 6. *Saco*; 7. *Casco*; 8. *Kinebeque*; and, 9. *Penobscot*, or *Pentagonet*.

Bays and Capes.] The most remarkable Bays and Harbours are, those formed by *Plymouth*, *Rhode* Island, and *Providence* Plantations; *Monument* Bay; *West* Harbour, formed by the bending of Cape *Cod*; *Boston* Harbour; *Piscataway*; and *Casco* Bay.

The chief Capes are, Cape *Cod*, *Marble Head*, Cape *Anne*, Cape *Netick*, Cape *Porpus*, Cape *Elizabeth*, and Cape *Small Point*.

Face of the Country and Air.] The Land next the Sea in *New England* is generally low, but further up into the Country it rises into Hills; and on the North-East it is rocky and mountainous. The Winters are much severer here than in *Old England*, though it lies 9 or 10 Degrees more South; but they have usually a brighter Heaven and more settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, than in *Old England*; and though their Summers are shorter, the Weather is a great deal hotter while it lasts. The Winds are very boisterous in the Winter Season, and the North-West Wind blowing over a long Tract of frozen Country, is excessive cold; their Rivers are sometimes frozen over in a Night's Time. The Climate, however, is generally healthful, and agreeable to *English* Constitutions.

Produce.] The Fruits of *Old England* come to great Perfection here, and particularly Peaches, which are all Standard-trees; Mr. *Dudley* relates, that he has had seven or eight hundred fine Peaches on such a Tree at one Time, and a single Apple-tree has made seven Barrels of Cyder.

But I find *English* Wheat does not thrive here; they eat Maize or *Indian* Corn chiefly, one Grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred Grains, and sometimes two Thousand. This Corn is of three several Colours, *viz.* blue, white, and yellow. Besides the Forest-trees of *Old England*, they have Cedar, Cypress, Pine, and Fir-trees. Their Fir-trees are of a prodigious Bulk, and furnish the Royal Navy of *England* with Masts and Yards, and they draw from these and other Trees, Pitch, Tar, and Rosin, Turpentine, Gums, and Balm; and the Soil is proper for Hemp and Flax: A Ship may be built and rigged out with the Produce of the Soil: Ship-building is a considerable Employment in this Country.

Animals.] The Animals, which seem almost peculiar to *New England* and the rest of *North America*, are the *Moose-Deer* and the *Beaver*.

The

The *Spermaceti* Whale alſo is found upon this Coaſt, of which, and other Whales, the *New England* People take great Numbers, and ſend ſome Ships every Year to fiſh for Whales in *Greenland*; and from hence it is we receive all the Whale-bone and Whale-oil we import, except what is purchaſed of the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers*. Beſides the Whale-Fiſhery, there is a very fine Cod-Fiſhery on the Coaſt of *Nova Scotia*.

They have now almoſt all *European* Animals in as great Perfection and Plenty as we have them here.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarſe Linen and Woolen Cloth for their own Uſe, as well as Iron Tools and Utenſils, and they have Manufactures of Hats and Paper, from which *Old England* endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their Mother Country; and, indeed, if *Old England* would encourage their raiſing Naval Stores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are alſo ſet up of late ſeveral Sugar-Bakers and Diſtillers, which is eſteemed prejudicial to the Trade of *Old England*.

Trade.] The *New England* People have a great Trade by Sea to the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies, and with the *Dutch* at *Surinam* and *Curaſſou* near *Terra-firma*, where they ſend Horſes, Salt Proviſions and Lumber, that is, Deal Boards, Pipe Staves, Hoops, and Shingles; they ſend their Ships alſo to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, which they tranſport to *Europe*, as they do alſo Sugar from the *Weſt-Indies*, and Fiſh from *Newfoundland*.

Government.] It is obſerved by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the new Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets*, (the moſt conſiderable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all the Offices of the Admiralty, is veſted in the Crown; that the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain-General. That all Judges, Juſtices and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intruſted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Counſellors, peremptory and unlimited, and that he is not obliged to give a Reaſon for what he has done in this Particular, or reſtrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Aſſembly are to be ſent to the Court of *England* for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magiſtrates, I preſume, he means) or Acts of Government whatſoever are valid, without the Governor's Conſent in Writing.

By theſe Reſervations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogatives of the Crown, and the Dependance of this Colony are effectually ſecured: Whereas we find the Lords Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Repreſentation to the Houſe of Commons, *Anno* 1732, obſerving, that notwithſtanding the Power ſeems to be divided between the King and the People in the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, the People have much the greateſt Share, for they not only chuſe the Aſſembly of Repreſentatives, but this Aſſembly chuſe the Council (equivalent to our Houſe of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Aſſembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Intereſt of *Great-Britain*.

That this Colony, as well as others, ought to tranſmit to *Great Britain* authentic Copies of the ſeveral Acts paſſed by them; but they ſometimes

ſometimes neglect it, and paſs temporary Laws, which have their full Effect before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years after their being preſented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

Mr. *Dummer*, treating of the Adminiſtration of our *American* Governors, obſerves, that theſe Governors are apt to abuſe their Power, and grow rich by Oppreſſion. We have ſeen, ſays that Gentleman, not many Years ſince, ſome Governors ſeized by their injured People and ſent Priſoners to *Whitehall*, there to anſwer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction or a Rabble, but to the Reſentment of the whole Body of the People, riſing as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others, after being recalled, have been proſecuted in the *King's-Bench*.

There were originally three Sorts of Governments eſtabliſhed by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *America*, *viz.* 1. Royal Governments; 2. Charter Governments; and, 3. Proprietary Governments.

1. A Royal Government is properly ſo called, becauſe the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Colony; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Repreſentatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New-Hampſhire*, *New-York*, *New-Jerſey*, and both *Carolina's*; though the *Carolina's* were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is ſo called, becauſe the Company, incorporated by the King's Charter, were in a manner veſted with Sovereign Authority to eſtabliſh what Sort of Governments they ſaw fit; and theſe Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for in theſe Governments the Freemen do not only chuſe their Repreſentatives, but annually chuſe their Governor, Council and Magiſtrates, and make Laws, without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King; and are under no other Reſtraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *Rhode* Iſland, and, I think of the Colony of *Connecticut* in *New-England*; and ſuch were the Governments of the *Maſſachuſets*, *Maine* and *Plymouth* formerly; but their firſt Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles* II. the Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets* by King *William* III. has reſerved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown: But the Houſe of Repreſentatives chuſe the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magiſtrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears, that the Government of the *Maſſachuſets*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is, in ſome inſtances, different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

3. The third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly ſo called, becauſe the Proprietor is veſted with Sovereign Authority: He appoints the Governor, Council and Magiſtrates, and the Repreſentatives of the People are ſummoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but by a late Statute, the Proprietor muſt have the King's Conſent in the appointing a Governor, when he does not reſide in the Plantation in Perſon, and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Go-

vernors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Mal-Administration by the Court of *King's-Bench* in *England*, by another Statute. The only Proprietary Governments now in Being are those of *Maryland* and *Pensylvania*.

Forces.] In one of the Representations of the Board of Trade, they inform the Privy Council, that in the Colony of the *Massachusets* only, there were upwards of 94,000 Souls; and that their Militia consisted of 6 Regiments of Foot, and 15 Troops of Horse, of 100 Men in each Troop. The same Representation shews, that they employed near 500 Sail of Ships and 4000 Seamen annually in their Trade; and if this Calculation be right, it must be allowed, that the rest of the Colonies North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Island*, *New-York*, the *Jersey's*, and *Pensylvania*, can raise at least as many more. All that seems wanting, in order to render these Forces useful and capable of opposing an Invasion, is a Generalissimo, impowered, on any Exigencies, to oblige every Colony to raise their respective Quota's of Supplies and Troops, and to command them when assembled in the Field; for these are Particulars, which it is never to be expected the Colonies should agree on among themselves, or at least Time enough to prevent the Ravages of a potent Enemy.

Religion.] *New-England* was planted by the *Independents* a little before the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*. These People transported themselves thither, rather than conform to the established Church. Though they complained of the Government here, for not allowing a Toleration, they permitted no other Sect or Denomination of Christians, but themselves, to have any Share in the Government they erected there; and were so far from allowing a Toleration to those that differed from them, that they hanged several Quakers. It is but very lately they have suffered any Member of the Church of *England* to have a Share in the Magistracy, or to be elected a Member of the Commons, or House of Representatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this Day into their Councils.

There are some Churches erected in *New-England* by the Members of the Church of *England*; but we still compute that the Disciples of Independency, are four Times as many as those of the Church of *England* in the *Massachuset* and *Connecticut* Colonies. In *Pensylvania* and in *Rhode-Island* the Governors are Quakers, as well as most of the Inhabitants.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

WHEN the *Europeans* first visited this Country, they found it inhabited by twenty different Nations or Tribes independent of each other, and commanded by their respective Chiefs. Of these Nations, the most powerful was the *Massachusets*, situate on or near *Boston* Harbour. King *James* I. by Letters Patent dated the 10th of *April*, 1606, erected two Companies, impowering them to send Colonies to *Virginia*, as all the North-East Coast of *America* was then called One of these Companies was called the *Plymouth* Company, who for some Time traded only with the Natives of North *Virginia*, or *New-England* for Furs, and fished upon the Coast.

Two Ships were employed in this Fishery in the Year 1614, commanded by Capt. *John Smith*, and Capt. *Thomas Hunt*; and Capt. *Smith*

Smith returning to *England*, left *Hunt* on the Coast, ordering him to sail with the other Ship to *Spain*, and dispose of the Fish he had taken there. *Hunt*, after *Smith* was gone, enticed twenty-seven *Indians* on board his Ship, and sailed with them to *Malaga*, sold them for Slaves, at the Rate of 20*l.* a Man.

This Treachery was so resented by the *Indians*, that all Commerce with them was for some Time broken off.

About the Year 1619, some Dissenters of the Independent Persuasion, who were uneasy at their being required to conform to the Church of *England*, having purchased the *Plymouth* Patent, and obtained another from King *James* to send Colonies to North *Virginia*, now *New England*, embarked 150 Men on board a Ship, which sailed from *Plymouth* the 6th of *September* 1620, and arrived at Cape *Cod* in *New England* on the 9th of *November* following, where they built a Town, and called it by the Name of *New Plymouth*; and Mr. *John Carver* was elected their first Governor.

The *Indians* were at this Time too much engaged in Wars among themselves, to give these Strangers any Disturbance; and *Massasoit*, Prince of the *Massachuset* Nation, learned from one *Quanto*, an *Indian* who had been carried to *England*, what a powerful People the *English* were, made Governor *Carver* a Visit the following Spring, and entered into an Alliance, offensive and defensive with the *English*, by whose Assistance he hoped to make a Conquest of the *Narragenset* Nation, with which he was then at War. This Prince also consented to acknowledge the King of *England* his Sovereign, and made a Cession of Part of his Country to the new Planters. Several other Sachems, or Princes, also followed the Example of *Massasoit*, and desired the Protection of the *English* against their Enemies, professing themselves Subjects of King *James*.

Ships arriving every Day almost with Planters and Provisions, the Colony soon became well established, when Differences, arising among the Planters, upon Account of Religion, had like to have been of very bad Consequence. The Independants, who were the most numerous, not allowing a Toleration to any other Sect or Persuasion, several of the Adventurers removed to other Parts of the Country and others returned home, whereby the Colony was so weakened, that if the *Indians* had not been engaged in a Civil War, the *English* would infallibly have been driven out of the Country.

In the mean Time another Set of Adventurers, *Anno* 1627, purchased a Grant of the *Plymouth* Company, of all that Part of *New England*, which lies between the River *Merimac* and *Charles* River; and, to strengthen their Title to this Country, procured a Grant of it from King *Charles*, *Anno* 1628, and nominated Mr. *Cradock* their first Governor.

This new Company fitted out six Ships, with 300 Planters, furnished with live Cattle, and all Manner of Stores and Provisions proper for a Settlement; and, arriving on the *Massachuset* Coast, built the Town of *Salem*, between the Promontories of *Marble-Head* and Cape *Ann*; and Mr. *Cradock* refusing to go over with these Planters, they chose *John Winthorp*, Esq; their Governor; and, in 1630, built *Boston* on the *Massachuset* Bay, now the Capital of *New England*. The same Year 1630, King *Charles* granted Part of the Country of *Connecticut* to the Earl of *Warwick*, which was afterwards purchased of that Earl by

William Lord Viscount *Say* and *Seal*, *Robert* Lord *Brook*, Sir *Nathaniel Rich*, *Charles Fiennes*, Esq; *John Pym* and *John Hampden*, Esqrs. Gentlemen at that Time disaffected to the Government, who designed that Plantation as a Place of Refuge, in Case they had not succeeded in their Opposition to King *Charles*; and they were once upon the Point of transporting themselves thither, with the Chief of their Party, being in Doubt whether they should carry their Point in the Senate: Even *Oliver Cromwell*, it is said, was once on board, in order to have transported himself to *New England*; and there appears to have been a Proclamation, published in 1637, prohibiting People to transport themselves without Licence: Whereby *Cromwell*, Sir *Arthur Haslerig*, Mr. *Hampden*, and several more, were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards against the Crown, they sold their Interest in the Plantations to others. Another Set of Adventurers planted *New Hampshire*, and others *Providence* and *Rhode-Island*, the last being chiefly Quakers, driven out of the *Massachusset* Colony by the Independents, who had long persecuted them, and actually hanged some of the Quakers for not conforming to their Sect.

Thus all the *New England* Provinces were planted and well peopled within the Space of twenty Years, reckoning from the Arrival of the first Colony at *New Plymouth*, during which Time they were very little interrupted by the *Indians*; but the *English* Colony of *Connecticut* beginning to erect Fortresses, and extend their Settlements to the Westward, without the Leave of the Natives, the *Indians* were alarmed, apprehending they should in Time be dispossessed of their Country, and be enslaved by these Foreigners.

The Sachem *Metacomet* therefore (to whom the *English* gave the Name of *Philip*) the Son of *Massasoit*, who first entered into an Alliance with the *English*, observing the Danger his Country was in, and that the *English* now no longer acted as Allies, but tyranized over his People, and had in a Manner deprived him of his Authority, dispatched Messengers privately through all the Tribes of the *Indians*, inviting them to take up Arms in Defence of their Country, which they did, and succeeded in several Engagements at first, but their Prince *Philip* being killed by a Musket shot, the *English* at length prevailed: Great Numbers of the *Indians* were massacred, and others were driven out of their Country, and joined the *French* in *Canada*, who promising them Protection, and frequently assisting them in their Invasion of the *British* Settlements, it is no Wonder that they remained attached to the *French* Interest to this Day, especially as the Jesuit Missionaries have made Proselytes and bigotted Papists of them, making them believe that the *English* are the Posterity of those Men that crucified our Saviour.

In the Year 1690, Sir *William Phips*, Governor of *New England*, raised an Army, which he transported to *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, and took *Port Royal*, or *Annapolis* from the *French*; and reduced another *French* Settlement at the Mouth of *St. John's* River, in the Bay of *Fundy*, of which the *English* kept Possession until the Peace of *Ryswick*, *Anno* 1697, when King *William* thought fit to cede them to *France*, notwithstanding they belonged to *Great Britain* originally; but *Annapolis*, with all *Nova Scotia*, was restored to *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, in 1714.

Sir

Sir *William Phipps* alſo attempted the taking of *Quebec*, the Capital of *French Canada*; but it being too late in the Year when he began that Enterprize, and a very ſevere Winter ſetting in ſooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence, not by the Arms of the Enemy, but the Severity of the Seaſon. Sir *William*, however, built a ſtrong Fort at the Mouth of the River *Pemaquid*, on the Frontiers of *New England*, and compelled the *Indians*, on the North-Eaſt of *Merimac* River, to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to the Crown of *England*, and promiſe to abandon the *French* Intereſt: And in the Year 1703, in the Beginning of Queen *Anne*'s War, the *New England* People recovered *Annapolis* again, for they could not enjoy either their Fiſheries or Foreign Traffic while it was in the Hands of the *French*. It was called the *Dunkirk* in that Part of the World, where the *French* had their Cruizers and Privateers, which ſnapped up the *New England* Ships whenever they came out of their Harbours.

Upon this Succeſs the Government of *England* propoſed the taking of *Quebec*, the Capital of *Canada*, and to ſend over a Squadron of Men of War, with Land Forces to join the *New England* Forces, and every Thing was prepared in *New England* for the Enterprize; but the General in *Flanders* pretending he could ſpare no Troops then, nothing was done. However, in the Year 1711, Admiral *Walker* failed to *New England* with a Squadron of twelve Men of War, forty Tranſports, and ſix Store Ships, on board whereof were five thouſand Veteran Troops, commanded by Brigadier *Hill*, and this Fleet arrived at *Boſton* on the 25th of *June* 1711, having been ſeven Weeks in their Paſſage, but the *New England* Forces not being ready, they did not ſail from *Boſton* for the River *St. Lawrence* till the 20th of *July*; and being hindered by contrary Winds, they did not arrive in that River till the proper Seaſon was paſt. There fell ſuch thick Fogs, that their Pilots were at a Loſs how to ſteer, and being driven on the North Shore among the Rocks, eight of the Tranſports were loſt, with 800 Men that were in them; whereupon it was reſolved on the 4th of *September*, to return with the reſt of the Fleet to *England*; and this Deſign that had been ſo prudently concerted, proved abortive. However, *Annapolis* and *Nova Scotia* were by the *French* confirmed to *Great Britain* at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1714, as has been already related. See the Memorable Events of *England*, P. 309, &c.

NEW YORK with the *JERSEYS*.

Situation and Extent.

Between	72 and 76	W. Lon.	Being	200 Miles in Length.
Between	41 and 44	N. Lat.		100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Canada* on the North; by *New England*, East; by the *American* Sea, South; and by *De la War* River, which divides it from *Pensylvania*, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division	*New York*	*New York*, W. Lon. 72-30. N. Lat. 42. *Albany*.
West Division	The *Jerseys*	*Burlington* *Elizabeth*.
South Division	*Long Island*, and the rest of the Islands near *Hudson's* River	*Southampton*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, besides those of *Hudson* and *De la War*, are the *Mohawk* River; *Onandago*, *Raritan* and *Maurice* Rivers.

Capes.] The Capes are those of Cape *Mary*, on the East Entrance of *De la War* River; *Sandy Point*, near the Entrance of *Raritan* River; and *Montang Point*, at the East End of *Long Island*.

Lakes.] There are very extensive Lakes on the North West, *viz.* the Lakes of *Champlain*, *Ontario* and *Erie*. The *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, lie upon the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*, and are in Alliance with *Great Britain* against the *French*, and their *Indians* of *Canada*.

Harbours.] There are several excellent Harbours at the Mouth of *Hudson*'s River, and in *De la War* River, which run from North to South; one on the East, and the other on the West Confines of these Provinces.

Face of the Country.] The *Jerseys* and the South Part of *New York* are low flat Countries, but ascending twenty or thirty Miles up *Hudson*'s River to the North, the Country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with Wood, where it has not been cleared by the Planters.

Air.] The Air and Seasons are much the same as in *New England*.

Produce and Trade.] *New York* and the *Jerseys* abound in Cattle and a good Breed of Horses, and have Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, as well as Fish. They supply the Sugar Colonies with Flour, Salt-Beef, Pork, and Salt-Fish; and with Timber, Plank and Pipe Staves; and as they are much employed in the Fishery, they export a great deal of dried and salted Fish to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and other Countries of *Europe*. They traffic also with the Logwood-Cutters in the Bay of *Honduras*, and with the *Spanish* Settlements, exchanging the Manufactures of *Europe* for Treasure, which they send to *England* as Merchandize; they bring over also Whale-Oil and Bone, and return with the Manufactures of *Great Britain*.

The People of *New England*, *New York*, and other Northern Colonies of late export a great deal of Timber to *Portugal*, and other Countries of *Europe*, which, I am informed, is a very profitable Branch of Business.

Persons.] As to the Persons and Habits of the *Indians*, in these Countries and *Maryland*, these People not differing from the *Indians* of *Virginia*, will be found in the Description of that Country.

Genius

Genius of the Natives.] The *Iroquois*, who inhabit the North-West Part of this Country, are the bravest and most formidable People of *North America*, and at the same Time the most humane; though the *French*, whose constant Enemies they are, have represented them as the most barbarous Savages. Under the greatest Disadvantages, the Want of Education, and even of Letters, they discover a noble Genius. The *Romans* never expressed a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cause of Liberty, than these do, and they are exceeding benevolent and hospitable.

Every Nation of the *Iroquois* is a distinct Republic, governed by their Sachems or Civil Magistrates in Time of Peace, and by their Warriors or Captains in their Wars; but their Chiefs neither resolve, nor execute any Thing of Importance, without consulting the Heads of their Tribes.

Religion.] The *Iroquois* acknowledge a Supreme Being whom they stile the Preserver of the Universe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; but they have very obscure Notions of it, and seem to think that the Rewards of the Good will consist in the Enjoyment of those Pleasures they are most fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert these People to *Christianity*, especially by the *French* Priests, who by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to *Popery*, have met with too great Success, having drawn off great Part of the *Mohawk* Nation from their Alliance with the *English*, and even persuaded them to leave their native Country, and settle in *French Canada*, where they have built them a stately Church. Those who remain true to the *English*, have been instructed by the *Dutch* and *English* Ministers occasionally, as they came to trade, and have always shewn a Disposition to embrace the Gospel.

At *Albany* they are all brought to the Profession of *Christianity*, and almost all baptized; and some of them seem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earnestly desired a Missionary to be sent among them; and to encourage this good Disposition in them, the Society appointed a Catechist among them, a Native of *America*, who has resided among them, and applied himself to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Success.

The Church of *England* is established in this and all the Royal Governments in *British America*.

PENSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	74 and 78	W. Lon.	Being	200 Miles in Length.
Between	39 and 42	N. Lat.		200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Country of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, on the North; by *De la War* River, which divides it from the *Jerseys*, on the East; and by *Maryland*, on the South and West.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North Division	*Buckingham*	*Bristol*
	Philadelphia	*Philadelphia*, W. Lon. 74. N. Lat. 40-50.
	Cheshire	*Chester*.
South Division	*Newcastle*	*Newcastle*
	Kent	*Dover*
	Sussex	*Lewes*.

Mountains.] This has a flat Coast near the Sea, like the adjacent Colonies, but rises gradually, having the *Apalachian* Mountains on the West.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. The *De la War*. 2. *Susquehanna*; and 3. *Skoolkil*.

Air.] The Air and the Seasons resemble those in the *Jerseys* and *New York*, contiguous to this Country, which have been already described.

Produce and Traffic.] As to the Produce and Traffic of *Pensylvania*, their Merchandize consists of Horses, Pipe-staves, Pork, Beef, and Fish, salted and barreled up; Skins and Furrs; all Sorts of Grain, *viz.* Wheat, Rye, Pease, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Pease and Beans, Pot-Ashes, Wax, *&c.* And, in Return for these, they import from the *Caribbee* Islands, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Melasses, Silver, Negroes, Salt and Wine; and from *Great Britain*, Houshold Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard-ware, Tools and Toys.

They have also some Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little Tobacco of the worst Sort. The Colonies of *Pensylvania*, the *Jerseys*, and *New York*, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax where they are cultivated. Their Trade with the *Indians* consists but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furrs of their wild Beasts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits, in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandestine Trade with the *Spaniards* upon the Coast of *Terra-firma*; furnishing them with *European* Goods and Merchandize, for which they receive chiefly *Pieces of Eight* in Return; they also trade to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood by Connivance, as the *Spaniards* say; but the Subjects of *Great Britain* insist that they have a Right to that Trade; and there is a Trade carried on both with the *French* and *Dutch* Islands, and *Surinam*, not at all to the Advantage of *Old England*, and very destructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Melasses, Rum, and other Spirits, with a great many *European* Goods, from these Foreigners, carrying them Horses, Provisions, and Lumber in Return, without which the *French* could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that Advantage they do.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events of New York, *the* Jerseys, *and* Pensylvania.

THESE Countries were discovered, with the rest of the Continent of *North America*, in the Reign of King *Henry* VII. by *Sebastian Cabot*, for the Crown of *England*; but Sir *Walter Raleigh* was the first Adventurer that attempted to plant Colonies on these Shores, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*; and, in Honour of that Princess, gave all the Eastern Coast of *North America* the Name of *Virginia*.

Mr. *Hudson*, an *Englishman*, sailing to that Part of the Coast which lies between *Virginia* and *New England*, in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James* I. and being about to make a Settlement at the Mouth of *Hudson's* River, the *Dutch* gave him a Sum of Money to dispose of his Interest in the Country to them, and, in the Year 1608, began to plant it; and, by Virtue of his Purchase, laid Claim to all those Countries which are now denominated *New York*, *New Jersey*, and *Pensylvania*; but there remaining some Part of this Coast which was not planted by the *Hollanders*, the *Swedes* sent a Fleet of Ships thither, and took Possession of it for that Crown; but the *Dutch* having a superior Force in the Neighbourhood, compelled the *Swedes* to submit to their Dominion, allowing them, however, to enjoy the Plantations they had settled. The *English* not admitting that either the *Hollander* or the *Swede* had a Right to any Countries first discovered and planted by a Subject of *England*, and Part of them at that Time possessed by a Subject of *Great Britain*, under Charters from Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* I. King *Charles* II. during the first *Dutch* War, *Anno* 1664, granted all those Countries the *Dutch* had usurped the Dominion of, *viz. New York*, the *Jerseys*, and *Pensylvania*, to his Brother *James* Duke of *York*; and Sir *Robert Carr* being sent over with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, and summoning the *Dutch* Governor of the City of *New Amsterdam*, (now *New York*) to surrender, he thought fit to obey the Summons, and yield that Capital to the *English*. The rest of the Places in the Possession of the *Dutch* and the *Swedes* followed his Example, and these Countries were confirmed to the *English* by the *Dutch* at the next Treaty of Peace between the two Nations.

The Duke of *York* afterwards parcelled out these Countries to Under-Proprietors, among whom *William Penn*, Son of Sir *William Penn*, Admiral in the *Dutch* Wars, was one.

All the rest of the Under Proprietors, some Time after, surrendered their Charters to the Crown, whereby *New York* and the *Jerseys* became Royal Governments; but *Penn* retained that Part of the Country which had been granted to him. And King *Charles* II. made him another Grant, in 1680, of the rest of that Country, which now constitutes the rest of *Pensylvania*, in Consideration of a Debt due to his Father, the Admiral, from the Government. *Penn*, the Son, afterwards united the Countries, he possessed by both Grants, into one, giving them the Name of *Pensylvania*, and began to plant them in the Year 1681. The *Dutch* and *Swedish* Inhabitants chusing still to reside in this Country, as they did in *New York* and the *Jerseys*, they and their Descendants enjoying the same Privileges as the rest of his Majesty's Subjects in these Plantations do, and are now in a Manner the

ſame People with the *Engliſh*, ſpeaking their Language, and governed by their Laws and Cuſtoms.

Mr. *Penn*, however, notwithſtanding the Grants made him by the Crown and the Duke of *York*, did not eſteem himſelf the real Proprietor of the Lands granted him, until he had given the *Indians* a valuable Conſideration (or what they eſteemed ſuch) for their Country: He aſſembled therefore their Sachems or Princes, and purchaſed Countries of a very large Extent of them, for a very moderate Price, as they made ſcarce any other Uſe of their Country than hunt in it. He paid them for it in Cloaths, Tools and Utenſils, to the entire Satisfaction of the Natives, who ſtill retained more Lands than they could poſſibly uſe, being very few in Number. *Penſylvania* is now one of the moſt flouriſhing Colonies we have in *North America*, having never had any Quarrel with the Natives. Whenever they deſire to extend their Settlements, they purchaſe new Lands of the Sachems, never taking any thing from them by Force. See the Memorable Events of *England*, P. 333, *&c.*

MARYLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between	74 and 38	W. Lon.	Being	140 Miles in Length.
Between	38 and 40	N. Lat.		135 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Penſylvania*, on the North; by another Part of *Penſylvania*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by *Virginia*, South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, on the Weſt.

Maryland is divided into two Parts by the Bay of *Cheſapeak*, viz. 1. The Eaſtern; and, 2. The Weſtern Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The Eaſt Diviſion contains the Counties of	1. *Somerſet*	*Somerſet*
	2. *Dorcheſter*	*Dorcheſter*
	3. *Talbot* County	*Oxford.*
	4. *Cecil* County	
The Weſt Diviſion contains	1. *St. Mary's* County	*St. Mary's*
	2. *Charles* County	*Briſtol*
	3. *Prince George* County	*Maſterkout*
	4. *Calvert* County	*Abington*
	5. *Anne Arundel* County	*Annapolis*, W. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 39-35.
	6. *Baltimore* County	*Baltimore.*

Rivers.

Rivers.] This Country, like *Virginia*, is watered with innumerable Springs which form a great many Rivers, of which the Chief are, 1. *Patowmac*. 2. The River *Pocomoac*. 3. The River *Patuxent*. 4. *Severn* River. 5. *Cheptonk*. 6. *Sassafras* River. 7. *Wicomoca* River; and, 8. The River *St. George*.

There are more Rivers capable of receiving large Ships, which, with the numerous Bays and Creeks that indent the Land on every Side, give the Seamen an Opportunity of bringing their Vessels up to the Planters Doors to receive their Freights of Tobacco, &c.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays are those of *Chesepeak* and *De la War*; and Cape *Henlopen*, at the Entrance of *De la War* Bay, is the most noted Cape.

Name.] King *Charles* I. was pleased to give this Province the Name of *Maryland*, in Honour to his Queen *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. of *France*, when he granted it by Patent to *George Calvert* Lord *Baltimore*, *Anno* 1631.

It is separated from *Virginia*, on the South, by the River *Patowmac*.

Face of the Country.] This, as well as *Virginia*, may be divided into, 1. The low Lands next the Sea. 2. The hilly Country towards the Heads of the Rivers; and, 3. The *Apalachian* Mountains beyond, which are exceeding high.

Air.] The Air of this Country, I perceive, is excessive hot some Part of the Summer, and equally cold in Winter, when the North-West Wind blows.

Their Winters are not of more than three or four Months Duration, and in these they seldom have one Month of bad Weather; all the rest they are happy in a clear Air, and bright Sun, and are scarce ever troubled with Fogs.

Produce and Traffic.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with as much Application as in *Virginia*, and their principal Traffic with *England* is in this Article; though the Country produces most of the Grain and Fruits of *Europe* and *America*. The Planters live in Farms, dispersed all over the Country, chiefly near the Banks of Rivers, or on the Sea Coast. They seem to have an Aversion to reside in Towns here, as well as in *Virginia*, or rather they find it more convenient for the Management of their Plantations.

Constitution and Religion.] They are governed by the same Laws as in *England*, only some Acts of Assembly they have relating to particular Cases, not under the Verge of the *English* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for some Circumstances, under which their Way of Living hath put them. The Church of *England* is established here; Churches are built, and there is an annual Stipend allowed for every Minister by a perpetual Law, which is more or less, according to the Number of Taxables in every Parish; every Christian Male sixteen Years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, above that Age, pay 49lb. of Tobacco to the Minister, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Levies, which make the Revenues of the Ministers, one with another, about twenty thousand Pounds of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

On

On the first Planting of *Maryland*, there were several Nations of *Indians* in the Country, governed by several petty Kings; but there are not now five hundred fighting Men of them in the Province, and those are more on the Eastern Shore than on the West. Here they have two or three little Towns, and some of them come over to the West, in Winter Time to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *English*: These *Indians* take Delight in nothing else, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worship. The Cause of their diminishing proceeded not from any Wars with the *English*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Discords and Wars among themselves; and their Drinking, and other Vices, which the *English* taught them, probably may have destroyed many more.

Genius of the Indians.] They have admirable Capacities, when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly understood; and, if well taught, they might advance themselves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas they are taught to become rather worse than better, by falling into the worst Practices of vile nominal Christians, which they add to their own *Indian* Manners, and absurd Customs.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MARYLAND was discovered in the Year 1606, when *Virginia* was first planted, and for some Time was esteemed a Part of *Virginia*, until King *Charles* I. in the Year 1632, granted all that Part of *Virginia*, which lay North of *Patowmac* River, and was not then planted, to the Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert* Lord *Baltimore*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and to his Heirs; which was afterwards named *Maryland* in Honour of the then Queen Consort *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of the *French* King *Henry* IV. The Lord *Baltimore* sent over his Brother, the Hon. *Leonard Calvert*, Esq; with several *Roman* Catholic Gentlemen, and other Adventurers, to the Number of 200, who arrived in the Bay of *Chesepeak* in the Year 1633, and planted the first Colony near the Mouth of *Patowmac* River, and advancing to the *Indian* Town of *Yoamaco*, they were permitted to reside in one Part of the Town, in Consideration of some Presents they made to the *Werowance*, or Prince of the Country, who left them in Possession of the whole Town as soon as this People had got in their Harvest; whereupon Mr. *Calvert* gave the Town the Name of *St. Mary's*: But what principally induced the *Werowance* to be so exceeding civil to the *English* was, his being at War with the *Susquehannah Indians*, and expecting to be protected by the *English* against that potent Enemy, who had very near driven him out of his Country. And such was the good Understanding between the *Yoamaco Indians* and this Colony, that while the *English* were planting the Country, the *Indians* hunted for them in the Woods, and brought them in great Quantities of Venison and wild Fowl; and many *Roman* Catholic Families coming over from *England* to avoid the Penal Laws, this soon became a flourishing Colony, of which the *Calverts* remained Governors until the Civil Wars in *England*, when the Family were deprived of the Government of this Province, but recovered it again on the Restoration of King *Charles* II. And the Hon. *Charles Calvert*, Son

of

of the Lord *Baltimore*, remained Governor of that Colony near twenty Years, who promoted the Planting of Tobacco here, till the Colony became almost as considerable for that Branch of Business as *Virginia*; and the Family still remain Proprietors of this Plantation, being one of the most considerable Estates enjoyed by any Subject of *Great Britain* abroad.

As to the Manners and Customs of the *Indians*, and other Articles omitted here, these will be seen in the Description of *Virginia*, which are very little different from those of *Maryland*. See the *Memorable Events of* England, p. 333, *&c.*

VIRGINIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	74 and 80	W. Lon.	Being	240 Miles in Length.
Between	36 and 39	S. Lat.		200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River *Patowmac*, which divides it from *Maryland*, on the North-East; by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the East; by *Carolina* on the South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, on the West.

It may be divided into four Parts, *viz.* 1. The North Division. 2. The Middle Division. 3. The South Division: And, 4. The East Division.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The North Division contains	1. *Northumberland*	*Wincomoca*
	2. *Lancashire*	*Christ-Church*
	3. *Westmoreland*	
	4. *Richmond*	
	5. *Stafford*	*St. Paul's.*
The Middle Division contains	6. *Essex*	*Farnham*
	7. *Middlesex*	*Christ-Church*
	8. *Gloucester*	*Abingdon*
	9. *King and Queen* County	*Stratton*
	10. *King William* County	*St. John's*
	11. *New Kent*	*St. Peter's*
	12. *Elizabeth* County	*Elizabeth*
	13. *Warwick* County	*Denby*
	14. *York* County	*York*
	15. *Princess Anne* County	*Lynhaven.*

Divisions.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The South Division contains	16. *Norfolk* County	*Elizabeth*
	17. *Northampton* County	*Chutakuk*
	18. *Isle of Wight* County	*Newport*
	19. *Surry* County	*Southwark*
	20. *Prince George* County	*Wyanoke*
	21. *Charles* County	*Westover*
	22. *Henrico* County	*Bristol*
	23. *James* County	*James Town*
		Williamsburg.
The Eastern Division between *Chesepeak* Bay and the Ocean	24. *Acomac* County	*Acomac.*

Rivers.] Into the West Side of this Bay falls four great Rivers, which rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, running from the North-West to the South-East; the most southerly of these is *James* River, the *Indian* Name whereof was *Powhatan*, being generally about two Miles over, and navigable at least fourscore Miles. *York* River, whose *Indian* Name was *Pamunky*, is a little to the Northward of *James* River. North of *York* River is the River *Rappahanoc*; North of *Rappahanoc* is the great River *Patowmac*, which is navigable near two hundred Miles, being nine Miles broad in some Places, but generally about seven.

Bays and Capes.] The great Bay of *Chesepeak* runs up through *Virginia* and *Maryland*, almost due North, three hundred Miles and upwards, being navigable most Part of the Way for large Ships. We enter this Bay between two Promontories called Cape *Charles* and Cape *Henry*.

Face of the Country.] As we approach *Virginia* from the Ocean, it appears to be low Lands; and, for an hundred Miles up into the Country, there is scarce a Hill or a Stone to be met with. The whole Country, before it was planted, was either Forests, or Bogs and Morasses, which the People in the *West Indies* call Swamps, and such the greatest Part of it is at present. Their Trees are much lostier than ours, and no Underwoods or Bushes grow beneath. People travel with Ease through these Forests on Horseback, and never want a fine Shade to defend them from the Summer Heats.

Air and Seasons.] The Air and Seasons depend very much on the Winds, as to Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; the North and North-West Winds are very nitrous, and piercing cold, and clear, or else stormy; the South-East and South, hazy and sultry hot; in Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which render it very Pleasant; their Frosts are short, but sometimes so very sharp, that it will freeze Rivers over three Miles broad.

Snow falls sometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in *England*; in *April* they have frequent Rains; *May* and *June* the Heat increases, and it is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that rise about Nine of the Clock, and decrease and increase as the Sun rises and falls. *July* and *August* those Breezes cease,

ceaſe, and the Air becomes ſtagnant; then the Heat is violent and troubleſome. In *September* the Weather uſually breaks ſuddenly, and there falls very conſiderable Rains, when many fall ſick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxes, ſcorbutic Dropſies, Gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in *Virginia* upwards of an hundred thouſand Souls, beſides Servants and Slaves, which are above twice that Number.

Soil and Produce.] No Country produces greater Quantities of excellent Tobacco, and yet *Virginia* is generally a ſandy Land with a very ſhallow Soil; ſo that after they have cleared a freſh Piece of Ground out of the Woods, it will not bear Tobacco paſt two or three Years, unleſs cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of ſpontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the fineſt Crown-Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower, ſo much extolled for its ſcarlet Colour; and almoſt all the Year round the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one Kind or other.

There is alſo found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel Tree, which has the pleaſanteſt Smell in the World, and keeps bloſſoming and ſeeding ſeveral Months together.

Silk-graſs grows ſpontaneous in many Places; I need not mention what Advantage may be made of ſo uſeful a Plant, whoſe Fibres are as fine as Flax, and much ſtronger than Hemp.

The Woods produce great Variety of Incenſe and ſweet Gums, which diſtil from ſeveral Trees.

All Sorts of naval Stores may be produced there, as Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Turpentine, Plank-Timber, Maſts and Yards, beſides Sails, Cordage, and Iron; and all theſe may be tranſported by an eaſy Water-Carriage to *Great-Britain*.

Food.] Their uſual Food was Hommony, which is *Indian* Corn boiled to a Pulp, and comes the neareſt buttered Wheat of any Thing I can compare it to; they eat alſo Veniſon, Fiſh and Fowl, great Part of their Time being employed in hunting and taking them, for they had no tame Fowls.

Animals.] Their Animals are generally the ſame as have been enumerated in treating of *Mexico*. And beſides the Animals the *Europeans* found there, moſt of the Quadrupedes of *Europe* have been introduced, ſuch as Horſes, Cows, Sheep and Hogs, which are prodigiouſly multiplied; many of them run wild in their Foreſts. Beef and Pork are ſold from One Penny to Two Pence a Pound. Their fatteſt Pullets are Six Pence a-piece; Chickens at three or four Shillings a Dozen; Geeſe at Ten Pence a-piece; a Turkey for Eighteen Pence. Fiſh, Oyſters, and Wild-Fowl, are the cheapeſt Food in the Country in the Seaſon. And Deer are ſold from five Shillings to ten Shillings a piece.

Conſtitution.] The Government of the *Indians* is Monarchical, and the Crown deſcends to the next Brother, and not to the Son of the deceaſed Monarch; and if there are no Brothers, then to the Siſters ſucceſſively, according to their Seniority; but this is in Reality a limited Monarchy, for the King tranſacts nothing of Conſequence without conſulting his Prieſts and the Chiefs of the People; and though he be veſted with the Civil Power, the General has the Command of the

Arm-

Army in the Time of War independent of him. The whole Territory belonging to one Tribe being but one great Common, every Man has a right to what he erects, possesses or uses, whether Buildings or Plantations, as long as he remains in that Part of the Country where they lie; but when he removes, any other Man may settle on the same Spot of Ground. The Government of the *English* is formed upon the *English* Model; the Governor acts as King; the Council supplies the Place of a House of Lords, and the House of Representatives the Commons.

There are three public Officers besides the Governor, who have their Commission immediately from his Majesty, *viz.* The Auditor of the Revenue; the Receiver-General, and the Secretary, in whose Office is kept the public Records, and all Deeds, and other Writings proved.

The Ecclesiastical Commissary receives his Authority from the Bishop of *London*.

Forces.] There are no other Forces in *Virginia* but Militia, of which the Governor is Lieutenant-General by his Commission, and in each County he appoints the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel and Major.

Every Freeman (that is, all that are not Servants) from sixteen to sixty Years of Age, are listed in the Militia, and are mustered once a Year at a general Muster, and four Times a Year by Troops and Companies in their respective Counties; and they are reckoned to be about 20,000 Men; the whole Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children, amounting to upwards of 100,000, and Slaves and Servants to twice that Number.

This Colony have till now enjoyed a long Peace: The *Indians* were in perfect Subjection to them, and they had no Apprehension of any foreign Enemy able to hurt them, except in the wide Sea by their Cruizers and Privateers. And in all our Wars the Enemy have seldom ventured within the Bay of *Chesepeak*. Guardships are usually sent from *England* for the Defence of this and the other Plantations, none of our Colonies being suffered to have Men of War of their own.

Revenues.] The public Revenues are, 1. A Rent reserved by the Crown of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hogshead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Six Pence a Head for every Passenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Servants imported. And lastly, Money raised by Acts passed in the Assembly; besides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it. There are such heavy Duties on all that is exported to *England*, that they amount to two hundred and fifty thousand Pounds annually, of which the Planters complain with some Reason. They observe that the *English* Merchants only are the Gainers by this Traffic; those that are at the Charge of planting and preparing it, get but a bare Subsistence, and many of them are deeply in Debt to our Merchants; for the Prime Cost, clear of Duties, does not amount to more than a Penny a Pound.

Persons

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are born tolerably white, but take a great deal of Pains to darken their Complexion, by anointing themselves with Grease, and lying in the Sun; they also paint their Faces, Breasts and Shoulders of various Colours, but generally red. Their Features are good, especially those of the Women; their Limbs clean and strait, and scarce ever any crooked or deformed Person among them.

Their Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and sometimes a whole Fowl, stuffed and dried, on their Heads; their Ornaments are Ear-rings of Copper, Chains, or Shells, Feathers and Beads about their Necks, and Bracelets of the same about their Arms.

Their Cloathing is only a Piece of Skin about their Waist, that reaches down to their Knees; and those of Condition have a Skin of a Deer, or some other Beast, for a Mantle; and another Piece of Skin serves them for Shoes or Buskins.

Genius.] The *Indians* are neither so ignorant, nor so innocent as some suppose them, but are a very understanding Generation, quick of Apprehension, sudden in Dispatch, subtle in their Dealings, exquisite in their Inventions, and industrious in their Labour; the World has no better Marksmen with Bow and Arrow than the Natives, who kill Birds flying, Fishes swimming, and wild Beasts running; and shoot their Arrows with such prodigious Force, that one of them shot an *Englishman* quite through, and nailed both his Arms to his Body with the same Arrow.

They did not know the Use of Iron, and the Copper they had, only served them for Ornaments; their edged Tools were sharp Stones, or Shells set in Wood; they burnt down the Timber they used.

Buildings and Furniture of the Indians.] The *Indians* had no Towns when the *English* arrived amongst them, any more than they have at this Day. They lived, dispersed in small Villages, of ten or twelve Huts a-piece, either in the Woods, or on the Banks of Rivers, where they had little Plantations of *Indian* Corn and Roots, not enough to supply their Families half the Year, subsisting the Remainder of it by Hunting, Fishing, and Fowling, and the Fruits of the Earth which grow spontaneously in great Plenty here. They covered their Huts with Bark or Mats, and lay upon Mats or Skins. The Palaces of their great Men were ordinary Barns, divided into Rooms by Mats; in the farthest of which was placed their Idol, which they carried with them in all their Expeditions. Their Furniture consisted of Skins, Earthen Pots and Pans; Gourds or Calabashes cut asunder, which served them for Pails, Cups and Dishes. This Country was then but thinly peopled, these small Villages being usually some Miles asunder.

Diversions.] On Festivals and rejoicing Days they sing and dance in a Ring, taking Hands, having so disguised themselves, that it is difficult to know any of them. One of the first Adventurers relates, that being invited to one of these Entertainments, they carried him to a Wood Side; and having seated him and his Company by a good Fire, thirty young Women sallied out of the Wood, perfectly naked except a Modesty-bit, made of green Leaves, their Bodies being painted red, white and black, and all Manner of Colours. On their Heads every one had a Pair of Stags Horns, Bows and Arrows in their Hands,

nd Quivers at their Backs: They took Hands, and ſung and danced ound the Strangers and the Fire, and having continued this Diverſion or an Hour, they retired into the Wood, where they had provided a Feaſt of Fiſh, Fleſh, Fowl and Fruits, to which the Strangers were invited, and entertained with their Country Songs while they were at Dinner.

Religion.] Travellers entertain us with ſuch different and contradictory Accounts of the Religion of the Natives, that it is difficult to know what we ought to believe concerning them. Mr. *White*, who was ſent over as Governor of an intended Colony by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, relates, that they worſhipped the Sun; that at Break of Day, all the Family above twelve Years of Age went to the Water-ſide, and bathing until the Sun aroſe, offered Tobacco to this Planet; and that they did the ſame at Sun-ſet. Capt. *Smith* and Col. *Beverley*, who reſided long among them, aſſure us they worſhipped the Images of ſome inferior Deities, whoſe Anger they ſeemed to dread, on which Account the Generality of our People denominate the Objects of their Devotion Devils, though at the ſame Time it is allowed they pray to their inferior Deities for Succeſs in their Undertakings, and for Plenty of Food and other Neceſſaries of Life: That they ſeem to acknowledge one ſupreme God, but do not adore him, believing him to be too far exalted above them, and too happy in himſelf to be concerned about the trifling Affairs of poor Mortals. They ſeem alſo to believe a future State, and that after Death they ſhall be removed to their Friends, who have gone before them, to an Elyſium or Paradiſe beyond the Weſtern Mountains. Others allow them no Religion, or very faint Notions of theſe Things; but all agree that they are exceeding ſuperſtitious, and ſeem to dread evil Spirits; and that they have their Conjurers, whom they conſult on their undertaking any Enterprize. Others relate, that theſe pretended Conjurers are both Prieſts and Phyſicians, and what they cannot cure by their Medicines, they pretend to do by Witchcraft.

In order to reconcile theſe different Accounts, we muſt ſuppoſe that different Tribes may have different Notions, and different Rites and Ceremonies, and ſome of the Relaters may have obtained better Information than others.

As to the *Chriſtians* here, they copy exactly after their Mother the Church of *England*. Every Pariſh is provided with its Prieſt, who has a Houſe and Glebe, and about the Value of fourſcore Pounds *per Annum* paid him in Tobacco, which the Church-Wardens collect for him: But there are no Proteſtant Biſhops. An Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſary, or Superintendant, is appointed by the Biſhop of *London* in this Colony, as well as in others, who inſpects the Behaviour of the Clergy; and though a full Liberty of Conſcience is allowed to all Perſuaſions, there are but few Diſſenters from the eſtabliſhed Church.

A Univerſity.] The Seat of the Government being removed from *James Town*, to a Place called *Williamſburg*, in Honour of King *William*, ſituate between *James* and *York River*, it was propoſed to build a College there, to which their Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, in the Year 1692, gave about 2000*l.* endowing it with 20,000 Acres of Land, and the Revenue of one Penny in the Pound on all Tobacco exported.

A Power

A Power was alſo given to certain Gentlemen, and their Succeſſors, to build the College, and give it the Name of *William* and *Mary* College; in which there were appointed a Preſident, ſix Profeſſors, and one hundred Students; and the Truſtees were enabled to take Eſtates to the Value of two thouſand Pounds *per Annum*; and there has been a very large Donation by the Hon. Mr. *Boyle* to this College, for the Education of *Indian* Children therein.

Poor provided for.] Notwithſtanding there are not many Planters very rich in this Province, there is ſcarce any Man ſo poor as to be reduced to a State of Beggary; but if any one happens to be diſabled by Age or Sickneſs from working, he is quartered upon ſome ſubſtantial Planter, where he is plentifully provided for at the public Charge, and not in the Manner that the Poor are provided for on this Side the Water, where they are in a Manner impriſoned, and juſt preſerved from periſhing.

Their County Courts have a Power of cenſuring and puniſhing all Maſters that do not provide their Servants good wholeſome Diet, Cloathing and Lodging. And theſe Courts have Power to redreſs any Grievance Servants may have Reaſon to complain of.

The Property of all Money and Goods ſent over to Servants, or carried with them, is reſerved for them, and remains entirely at their Diſpoſal.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE North-Eaſt Part of the Continent of *America* was firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a Native of *Briſtol*. King *Henry* VII. employed him in the Year 1497, to find out a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China*; which though *Cabot* was not ſo fortunate to accompliſh, yet he diſcovered all the North-Eaſt Coaſt of *America*, from Cape *Florida*, in 25 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 and an half; from whence *England* claimed a Right to that Country, prior to the *Spaniards*, or any other *European* Power. And the Reaſon no Attempt was made to plant, or ſend Colonies to *North America* for a conſiderable Time, *Cabot* himſelf informs us, was, the Wars that happened immediately after: By which, I ſuppoſe, he means the Inſurrections in the Reign of *Henry* VII. and the Wars with *France*, *Scotland*, and *Spain*, in the Reign of *Henry* VIII.

Queen *Elizabeth* having equipped ſeveral Squadrons, under the Command of thoſe celebrated Commanders, *Drake*, *Hawkins*, and *Raleigh*, to cruize upon the *Spaniſh* Coaſts and Iſlands in *America*, they brought home ſuch favourable Accounts of the Riches and Fertility of *Florida*, that a great many enterprizing Gentlemen appeared very zealous of making Settlements in that Part of the World, and choſe Mr. *Raleigh*, afterwards Sir *Walter*, to conduct the Enterprize, who obtained a Patent or Grant from Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Year 1584, of all ſuch Lands as he ſhould diſcover in *North America*, between 33 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and to diſpoſe of them in Fee Simple or otherwiſe, to any of the Subjects of *England*, reſerving to the Crown a fifth Part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that ſhould be acquired in ſuch Countries, paying the ſaid fifth Part to the Crown in lieu of all Services.

Whereupon Mr. *Raleigh* formed a Society among his Friends, who contributed large Sums, and provided two Ships to go upon the Discovery, the Command of them being given to Capt. *Philip Amidas*, and Capt. *Arthur Burlow*, who set sail from *England* on the 20th of *April* 1584, and arrived at the Island of *Wokoken*, on the Coast of *Carolina*, in 34 Deg. odd Minutes N. Lat. They visited another Island a little to the Northward, called *Roanoak*; and some of the Officers went over to the neighbouring Continent, where they were hospitably entertained by *Wingina*, the King of that Part of the Country; however, they returned to the Island of *Wokoken* before Night, where they bartered some Utensils of Brass and Pewter, Axes, Hatchets, and Knives, with the Natives, for Skins and Furrs; and having disposed of all their Goods, and loaded their Ships with Skins, Sassafras, and Cedar, and procured some Pearls and Tobacco, they parted with the Natives in a very friendly Manner, returning to *England* with two *Indians*, who desired to come along with them. The Tobacco brought home by these Adventurers, being the first that was ever seen in *England*, and was then cried up as a most valuable Plant, and a Remedy for almost every Disease.

These two Ships having made a profitable Voyage, and given out that the Country was immensely rich, Mr. *Raleigh* and his Friends fitted out a Fleet of seven Ships more, giving the Command of it to Sir *Richard Greenville*, who set sail from *Plymouth* the 9th of *April* 1585, and arrived at the Island of *Wokoken* the 26th of *June* following, where the Admiral's Ship was cast away going into the Harbour; but he and all the Crew were saved. The Admiral afterwards conducted the Adventurers to the Island of *Roanoak*, from whence he went over to the Continent, and took a View of the Country; and one of the Natives stealing a silver Cup, he took a severe Revenge, burnt and plundered an *Indian* Town, with all the Corn growing in their Fields, and leaving 108 Men on the Island of *Roanoak*, under the Command of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, directed him to make further Discoveries, and then set sail for *England*, promising to return with such Reinforcements as should enable him to subdue the neighbouring Continent: But Mr. *Lane* marching to the West, found the Country destroyed before him as he advanced, and it was with great Difficulty he made his Retreat to *Roanoak* again. And here the Colony were in great Danger of starving, if Admiral *Drake* had not taken them up as he was returning from a Cruize, and brought them to *England*.

Sir *Walter* sent over several other little Embarkations; but neglecting to support them, all of them perished. The *Indians* had been exasperated by Sir *Richard Greenville*'s plundering the Country, and would never be reconciled to the *English* afterwards; and this Sir *Richard* seemed sensible of, when he determined to bring over such a Force as was sufficient to make an entire Conquest of the Country.

But Sir *Walter* not finding the Gold and Silver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his while to make Use of that Interest he had at Court, to establish Settlements in this Part of the Country, especially after he was informed he might meet with Mountains of Gold in *Guiana*, now called *New Andalusia* in *Terra-firma*: In attempting the Discovery whereof his Son lost his Life; and that Attempt was the real Occasion of the Loss of his own. No farther Attempts

tempts were made to fix Colonies either in *Carolina* or *Virginia*, until the Reign of King *James* I. who by his Letters Patent, dated the 10th of *April* 1606, authorised Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, *Richard Hackluit*, Clerk, Prebendary of *Westminster*, and other Adventurers, to plant the Coast of *Virginia*, between 34 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; who thereupon fitted out three small Ships, giving the Command of them to Capt. *Christopher Newport*, who set sail from the *Downs* the 5th of *January* 1606-7, and on the 26th of *April* 1607, arrived in the Bay of *Chesepeak*; and sailing up the River *Powhaton*, now *James* River, they landed on a Peninsula about fifty Miles up the River, where they built a Fort, and afterwards a Town, which they called *James Town*, in Honour of King *James* I. from whom they received their Patent. This was the first Town built by the *English* on the Continent of *America*.

There happened some Skirmishes between the *English* and the Natives at their Landing; but the *Indians*, apprehending they should not be able to maintain their Ground against a People furnished with Firearms, pretended to be reconciled, waiting however for an Opportunity of falling upon these Strangers, when they should meet with an Advantage. The Fort being finished, Capt. *Newport*, on the 22d of *June* 1607, returned to *England*, leaving 104 Men in the new Settlement.

The Garrison soon finding themselves in Want of Provisions, and the Natives refusing to furnish them with any, though they offered to give the full Value for them, the *English* found themselves under a Necessity of plundering the Country; upon which an open War commenced between them and the Natives; however, fresh Supplies and Reinforcements coming over, commanded by the Lord *Delawar*, the *Indians* were glad to enter into a Treaty of Peace, during which, the *English* finding a great Demand for Tobacco in *Europe*, began to encourage the planting of it, in which they succeeded beyond their Expectations; and at the same Time Sir *George Yardly*, the Governor, established a Government resembling that of *England*, and the first General Assembly or Parliament met at *James Town* in *May* 1620; and Negroes were first imported into *Virginia* the same Year.

The *Indians*, in the mean Time, looking upon themselves as a conquered People, entered into a Conspiracy to massacre all the *English* on the 22d of *March* 1622, about Noon, when the *English* were abroad at Work, on their Plantations, without Arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the *English*, most of them being killed by their own working Tools: But an *Indian*, who had been well used by his Master, disclosing the Design to him a little before this Execution, he gave Notice to the rest of the Planters, who stood upon their Defence, and not only saved their own Lives, but cut off great Numbers of the *Indians*.

The Planters, not long after, falling out among themselves, the *Indians* took an Advantage of their Divisions, and made another Attempt to recover their Country, killing great Numbers of the *English* by Surprize.

These Misfortunes being ascribed to the Mal-Administration of the Company, King *Charles* I. dissolved them in the Year 1626, and reduced the Government of *Virginia* under his own immediate Direction, appointing the Government and Council himself, ordering all Patents

and Proceſs to iſſue in the King's Name, reſerving a Quit-rent of two Shillings for every hundred Acres of Land. The Planters, however, falling into Factions and Parties again, the *Indians* made a third Effort to recover their loſt Liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the *Engliſh*; but they were at length repulſed, and their King *Oppaconcanough* taken Priſoner, and killed by a private Soldier, very much againſt the Will of Sir *William Berkley*, the then Governor, who deſigned to have brought him over into *England*, being a Man of extraordinary Stature, and uncommon Parts.

Sir *William* afterwards made Peace with the *Indians*, which continued a conſiderable Time; but the Civil War commencing in *England*, he was removed from his Government during the Uſurpation, when an Ordinance of Parliament was made, prohibiting the Plantations to receive or export any Goods but in *Engliſh* Ships; which gave Birth to the Act of Navigation in the Reign of King *Charles* II. who re-inſtated Sir *William Berkley* in his Government at the Reſtoration.

Sir *William* promoted the Manufactures of Silk and Linen in this Plantation, and was eſteemed an excellent Governor; but the Act of Navigation reſtraining the Planters from ſending their Merchandize to Foreign Countries, and from receiving Cloathing, Furniture, or Supplies from any Nation but *England*, c eating a great deal of Diſcontent, Mr. *Bacon*, a popular factious Gentleman, took the Advantage of their Diſaffection, and, ſetting up for himſelf, drew the People into Rebellion, depoſed the Governor, and compelled him to fly to the Eaſtern Shore of the Bay of *Cheſepeak*; and had not *Bacon* died in good Time, he had probably made himſelf Sovereign of *Virginia*; but upon his Death Sir *William* returned to his Government, and the People to their Duty; ſince which there have been no material Alterations in the State of *Virginia*: But they have neglected the making Silk, Wine, and every other Branch of Buſineſs, which the Soil and Climate ſeemed proper for, and employed themſelves ſolely in the Planting and Curing of Tobacco. See the memorable Events of *England*, Page 327, &c.

CAROLINA,

CAROLINA, *comprehending* North Carolina, South Carolina, *and* Georgia *.

Situation and Extent.

Between	57 and 86	W. Lon.	Being	500 Miles in Length.
Between	30 and 36	N. Lat.		Breadth uncertain.

IF we were to extend *Carolina* to the Weſtward, as far as their Charters would juſtify them, or as far as the Country of the *Cherokee Indians*, our Allies, extends, we might make the River *Miſſiſſippi* the Weſtern Boundary, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in 95 Deg. of Weſtern Latitude; but if we take in no more than is actually planted by the *Engliſh*, we muſt not extend it above 200 Miles Weſt of the *Atlantic* Ocean. As to the *French* Settlements on the River *Miſſiſſippi*, they are but late Intruders there, ſince the Year 1720, for all to the Eaſt of that River properly belongs to the *Engliſh*, and all to the Weſt to the *Spaniards*; and the *Spaniards* actually deſtroyed ſome of the Forts the *French* had erected on the Weſt Side of that River; though, ſince the ſtrict Union between the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain*, the *Spaniards* wink at the *French* Encroachments: And if the *Engliſh* ſuffer them to poſſeſs the Eaſt Side of *Miſſiſſippi*, and fortify themſelves there, our Colonies in *Carolina* will be in a very uneaſy Situation. The Southern Limits of this Country, now denominated *Georgia*, are in a very unſettled Condition alſo, the *Spaniards* claiming that Country as a Part of *Spaniſh Florida*; whereas the *Engliſh* inſiſt, that *Carolina* extends as far as the River *St. John*, in 30 Degrees of North Latitude; but how the Commiſſaries, appointed to ſettle the Limits between *Georgia* and *Spaniſh Florida*, may agree, is very uncertain. † I ſhall take the Liberty, however, to give *Carolina* the Bounds it ought to have, both againſt *French* and *Spaniſh Florida*, and bound *Carolina* by *Virginia* on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the Eaſt; by the River of *St. John*, on the South; and the River *Miſſiſſippi*, on the Weſt and throw it into three Diviſions, *viz.* 1. *North Carolina*; 2. *Sou Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Towns.
North Carolina contains the Counties of —— ——	*Albemarle* ——, *Bath* County, and *Clarendon* in Part	Divided into Pariſhes, but have no Towns.

* See the memorable Events of *England*, Page 333, for the Ceſſions made to us in *America* by the laſt Treaty of Peace. And ſee in the Poſtſcript, his Majeſty's Proclamation for regulating thoſe Ceſſions.

† See Ditto.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The Middle Division, or *South Carolina*, contains the Counties of	*Clarendon* in Part —	*St. James*
	Craven County —	*Christ Church*
	Berkley County —	
	Colleton County —	*Charles Town*, W. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 32-30.
	Granville County —	*Port Royal.*
The South Division contains only	*Georgia* — —	*Savannah* *Frederica* *Parisburgh.*

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River. 2. *Pentaguen.* 3. *Neuse.* 4. Cape *Fear*, or *Clarendon* River. 5. *Watere.* 6. *Santee.* 7. *Ashley* River. 1. *Cooper* River. 9. *Colleton.* 10. *Cambahee.* 11. *Savannah.* 12. *Alatamaha*; and, 13. That noble River *St. John's*, which divides *Georgia* from *Spanish Florida*; all which Rivers rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and, running East fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. And Mr. *Oglethorpe* assures us, that the Rivers *Flint*, *Catoche*, *Ogechee*, and even the River *Mississippi*, which run from the North-East to the South-West, and fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*, pass through Part of *Carolina.*

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The only Sea bordering on this Country is that of the *Atlantic* Ocean, which is so shallow near the Coast, that a Ship of any great Burthen cannot approach it, except in some few Places. There has not yet been found one good Harbour in *North-Carolina*; the best are those of *Roanock*, at the Mouth of *Albemarle* River and *Pimlico.* In *South-Carolina* there are the Harbours of *Winyaw*, or *George Town*, *Charles Town* and *Port Royal.* In *Georgia*, the Mouths of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha* form good Harbours.

The most remarkable Promontories are, Cape *Hatteras*, in 35 Deg. odd Min. North Lat. Cape *Fear* to the South of it, and Cape *Carteret* still further South.

Face of the Country.] It has a low level Coast; not a Hill to be seen from *St. Augustin* to *Virginia*, and a great Way beyond, and is generally covered with Wood, where the Planters have not cleared it. The Country rises into Hills about 100 Miles West of the Coast, and continue to rise gradually to the *Apalachian* Mountains, which are about 150 Miles distant from the Ocean.

Air.] *Carolina* is situate between the Extremes of Heat and Cold; but the Heat is more troublesome in Summer, than the Cold in Winter,

Produce.] The Vegetables are innumerable; for all that grow in *Europe*, grow there, and many that cannot stand our Winters, thrive there.

This Country hath produced, and would still produce, Silk, Wine, and Oil, if it was properly cultivated: Mulberry-Trees and Grapes grow spontaneously, and the Soil is extremely proper for Olives. We have had Samples of their Silk brought over, equal to any we purchase of Foreigners.

Traffic.]

Traffic.] They ship off yearly from *Carolina* about 60,000 Barrels of Rice, each Barrel containing 400 Weight, and exported 70,000 Deer Skins *per Ann.* at a Medium, for ten Years successively; also 20,000 Barrels of Pitch; and they have sent home 70,000 Barrels of Tar in a Year; whereby they reduced the Price of *Norway* Tar, from 50*s.* a Barrel to 12*s.* and 15*s.* And if something did not biass the People of *England* (say the Planters) more than their Judgment, they would still import *Carolina* Tar, being esteemed as good as that of *Norway*: They still send Home annually about 2000 Barrels of Turpentine, and could send more, if there was a Demand for it.

The *English* traffic with the Natives for Deer Skins, Bear and Buffalo Skins, for which they give them Guns, Powder, Knives, Scissars, Looking-glasses, Beads, and some coarse Cloths, and Duffils. The *English* Chapmen carry those on Packhorses 5 or 600 Miles into the Country, West of *Charles Town*; but most of the Trade is confined within the Limits of the *Creek* and *Cherokee* Nations, which do not lie above 300 Miles from the Coast.

Georgia, the most southern Province, is not a fruitful Country, but having several fine Rivers running through it, the Banks of them are fortified, and make a very good Barrier for the *Carolina's*, which were before exposed to the Incursions and Ravages of the *Spaniards* and their *Indian* Allies.

Animals.] Among their native Animals they have the Urus, or Zorax, described by *Cæsar*, which the *English* improperly call a Buffalo. The native Animals are the same as in *Mexico*; and the *European* Cattle, *viz.* Cows, Horses, Hogs and Sheep, are vastly increased here, as they are in other Plantations, and are suffered to run in the Woods without a Keeper, only they are brought Home in the Evening. The Wool of their Sheep is not inferior to the *English*; and Poultry and Pigeons are as plentiful as Cattle.

Manufactures.] The Natives have no Manufactures but what each Family makes for its own Use: They seem to despise working for Hire, and spend their Time chiefly in Hunting and War, but plant Corn enough for the Support of their Families, and of the Strangers that come to visit them. Indigo thrives better here than in any of the Plantations.

Government.] The Government of the *Indians* of *Carolina* is said to be Monarchical; but their Monarchs have not the Power of Kings in this Part of the World, though we have given them the Name of Kings; for, according to General *Oglethorpe*, the King can only assemble the People, and their War Captains, and propose the Matters to be debated; and, when he has given his Opinion, the rest of the old Men are at Liberty to give theirs; and when they are come to a Resolution, the young Men are called in, and the Execution o the Determination recommended to them. The King has not the Power of putting any Man to Death, even for Murder; but he is put into the Hands of the Relations of the Deceased, to deal with him as they see fit; and even for Adultery the Husband is left to do himself Justice; which he usually does by cutting off the Ears of the Man that has offended him. There have been Instances of their serving our *English* Libertines in the same Manner.

Food.] Their Food, instead of Bread, is Flour of *Indian* Corn, boiled and seasoned like Hasty-Pudding; and this is called Hommony: They also boil Venison and make Broth of it, and eat all Manner of Flesh.

They make what answers Salt of Wood-Ashes; Long Pepper, which grows in their Gardens, and Bay Leaves supply their Want of Spice.

Diseases and Remedies.] Their Natives are very healthful, and have hardly any Diseases, except those occasioned by drinking of Rum, and the Small-Pox; those who do not drink are exceeding long-lived, Old *Brim*, Emperor of the *Creeks*, who died but a few Years ago, lived to 130 Years; and he was neither blind nor bed rid, till some few Months before his Death: They have sometimes Pleurisies and Fevers, but no chronical Distempers; and know of several Herbs that have great Virtues in Physic, particularly for the Cure of venomous Bites and Wounds.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are a manly well-shaped Race, the Men tall, the Women little: They anoint their Bodies with Oil, and expose themselves to the Sun, which occasions their Skins to be a dark brown; the Men paint themselves of various Colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a Girdle, with a Piece of Cloth drawn through their Legs, and turned over the Girdle both before and behind, which looks something like Breeches. The Women wear a Kind of Petticoat to their Knees; both Men and Women, in the Winter, wear Mantles two Yards square, which they wrap round their Bodies, as the *Romans* did their *Toga*, generally keeping their Arms bare.

Genius.] They are a generous good-natured People, very humane to Strangers; patient in Want and Pain, slow to Anger, and not easily provoked; but when they are thoroughly incensed, they are implacable; very quick of Apprehension, and gay of Temper; their public Conferences shew them to be Men of Genius, and they have a natural Eloquence.

Religion.] Some of our first Adventurers related, that the *Carolina Indians* worshipped the Sun, and the Images of their ancient Heroes. On the other Hand, a Gentleman that was Agent for these Provinces, not long since, says, he did not observe they had any Religion, but a great deal of Superstition. They were afraid of evil Spirits, and had no Notion of a good one, and that their Morals were very loose. They would cheat any Man they could.

Governor *Oglethorpe*, on the other Hand, says, they seemed to be very well disposed, and it would be no difficult Matter to make them Proselytes to the Christian Religion. That the *Creek* Nation abhorred Adultery, and did not approve of a Plurality of Wives, and were never guilty of Theft; though he admits there were other Tribes that were not so scrupulous in these Matters. That since our People had furnished them with spirituous Liquors, they were given to Drinking, and that they were charged with being revengeful; but that this Revenge, at it is called, was only doing themselves Justice on those who had injured them; but this they seldom did, except in Cases of Murder and Adultery; and if they did not retaliate such Injuries themselves, there

there was no other Power could do it. Even their King cannot put a Man to Death.

From all the Accounts we have of their Religion, therefore, it appears, that they believe there are powerful, intelligent Beings, that concern themselves in human Affairs, and that they have a great Dread of them, and consequently do pray to them when they are in Danger; and how such People can be said to be altogether without Religion, is what I do not understand: Very probably, if they were thoroughly examined, they have much the same Religion as their Neighbours of *Virginia* have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

CAROLINA was the last Country in *America* planted by the *English*, after Sir *Walter Raleigh's* unfortunate Attempts to fix Colonies in *Carolina*, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. This Country seems to have been entirely overlooked till the Restoration of King *Charles* II. The then Ministry being informed that *Carolina* would produce Wine, Oil, and Silk, and almost every Thing that *Britain* wanted, procured a Patent or Grant from King *Charles* to themselves, dated the 24th of *March* 1663, of great Part of this Coast: The Grantees being *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, the General, *William* Lord *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, the Lord *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Sir *George Carteret*, Sir *William Colleton*, and their Heirs. These Proprietors, however, did little towards planting it, until the Year 1670, when Lord *Ashley* struck out a whimsical Kind of Government for the Colony, creating a Palatine or Sovereign, with a Council to be a Check upon him; which involved them in perpetual Quarrels, and almost destroyed the Plantation as soon as it was settled; to prevent which, they were at length obliged to sell their Shares to the Crown: And it is now a Royal Government, only Earl *Granville* thought fit to retain his seventh Share, which he still remains in Possession of.

The *Carolina's* being frequently invaded and harrassed by the *French* and *Spanish Indians*, the *English* found it necessary to extend their Plantations farther South, and added that Province, denominated *Georgia*, contiguous to the *Carolina's*; and Trustees were appointed to fortify that Frontier against the Incursions of the *Indians*, who accordingly built Towns, and erected Forts on or near the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Altamaha*, in order to cover these Provinces against any hostile Attempts on that Side, for here only they were liable to be attacked: As to the rest, the *Apalachian* Mountains cover the two *Carolina's* from any Invasion from the West.

General *Oglethorpe* commanded the first Embarkation for *Georgia*, to whom the *Creek* Nation voluntarily relinquished their Right to all the Country South of the River *Savannah*, the Northern Limits of this new Province of *Georgia*; and Articles of Commerce were settled between the *English* and *Creeks*. There were some Attempts made the last War to add the *Spanish* Port of *St. Augustine* to the Province of *Georgia*; and had not General *Oglethorpe* been betrayed, he had probably reduced that Fortress; but not being able to confide in his own People, he found it necessary to retire from thence; and the

Spaniards

Spaniards not long after returned the Visit, and invaded *Georgia*, which was so well defended by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, that the *Spaniards* were beaten off; however, till the last Treaty of Peace, they always insisted that the [illegible]e of *Georgia*, or Part of it, belonged to the Crown of *Spain*. [illegible] the Memorable Events of *England*, P. 333, *&c.*

JAMAICA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	76 and 97	W. Lon.	Being	140 Miles in Length.
Between	17 and 18	N. Lat.		60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] IT lies in the *American* Sea, about 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 West of *Hispaniola*.

Rivers.] There are near 100 small Rivers in the Island, but none navigable; precipitating themselves from the Mountains North or South, and falling into the Sea after a short Course.

Their Well Water, near the Sea, is brackish and unwholesome.

Bays and Capes.] 1. The Port of *Point Marant*, at the East End of the Island. 2. The Harbour of *Port Royal*. 3. The Port of *Old Harbour*. 4. The Harbour and Point of Cape *Negril*. 5. *Blewfield* Bay. 6. Port *Pedro*; and, 7. *Black Point*, all on the South Side of the Island; and there are some others on the North.

Winds.] The Wind blows off the Land every Way in the Night, and on the Island in the Day-time, except in *December*, *January*, and *February*, when the North Wind blows furiously, and checks the Growth of the Canes, and all other Vegetables on the North Side of the Island, but the Mountains cover the South Side from them.

The South Wind brings the most Rain; no Rains are lasting on the South Side of the Island, which come from the Land.

Seasons.] Frost and Snow are never seen here, but sometimes large Hail. The chief rainy Seasons are in *May* and *October*, when it rains violently Night and Day for a Fortnight.

Face of the Island.] There is a Ridge of Hills runs from East to West through the Island, furrowed by deep Gullies on the North and South Sides, made by the violent Rains which fall almost every Day on these Mountains, washing down whatever falls in their Way, and making very deep Channels; these Hills consist either of Rock, or strong Clay, and are covered with Wood.

The Vallies or *Savannahs* are exceeding level, and without Stones, fit for Pasture when cleared of Wood; the most fruitful lying on the South Side of the Island.

They

They are very green and pleasant after the Rains or Seasons (as they are called) but parched and burnt up in dry Weather.

Parishes.] The Island is divided into fourteen Parishes or Precincts; they have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. *St. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*. 2. *Kingston*. 3. *Port Passage*; and, 4. That of *Port Royal*.

St. Jago de la Vega, or *Spanish Town*, is pleasantly situated in a fine Plain, upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port Royal* about seven Miles below: It consists of 800 or 1000 Houses, and was the Capital of the Island, for there the Governor resided, and the General Assembly and Courts of Justice were held.

Kingston is a Port Town, situate on the North Side of the Bay of *Port Royal*, ten or twelve Miles South-East of *St. Jago*, and, since the repeated Misfortunes of the Town of *Port Royal*, it became a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and seafaring Men, and lately made the Capital of the Island.

Port Passage is a Sea-port Town, situated at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, seven Miles South-East of *St. Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greatest Thoroughfare in the Island.

Port Royal, before it was destroyed by an Earthquake in the Year 1692, was situated in the South-East Part of the Island, at the Extremity of a long Slip or Point of Land, running westerly about twelve Miles from the main Land, having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North, well defended by several Forts and Platforms of Guns; the Harbour is about three Leagues broad in most Places, and so deep that a Ship of 700 Tons may lay her Side to the Shore, and load and unload at Pleasure; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land on which the Town stood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a loose Sand, that afforded neither Grass, Stones, fresh Water, Trees, nor any Thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodness and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above 1500 Houses, and was so populous, and so much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houses were as dear rented as in the well traded Streets of *London*.

It was on the 17th of *June*, 1692 the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes destroyed most of the Town; the Earth opened and swallowed up Abundance of Houses and People; the Water gushed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but some of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houses, and were afterwards saved by Boats. Several Ships were cast away in the Harbour, and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the sinking Houses, and did not, however, overset, but afforded a Retreat to some Hundreds of People, who saved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelly*, who was in the Town at this Time, says, the Earth opened and shut very quick in some Places, and he saw several People sink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads just above Ground, and were squeezed to Death; the Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became in a Minute's Time as red and as hot as an Oven; the Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and, at the same Time,

Time, dreadful Noiſes were heard under the Earth; the principal Streets, which lay next the Quay, with large Warehouſes, and ſtately Brick Buildings upon them were all ſunk; part of the Town, however, was left ſtanding, on a Neck of Land which runs into the Sea, at the Extremity whereof ſtood the Caſtle, which was ſhattered, but not demoliſhed.

And, at *Savannah*, on the North Side of the Iſland, above a thouſand Acres were ſunk, with the Houſes and People in them; the Place appearing for ſome Time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up, but no Sign of Houſes to be ſeen. At *Yellow*, a great Mountain ſplit, and deſtroyed ſeveral Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it formerly lay; the Houſes were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the Iſland; and it is computed that three thouſand People were killed, with thoſe loſt in *Port Royal*.

The Town being rebuilt near the Place where the former ſtood, was a ſecond Time deſtroyed by Fire, on the 9th of *January* 1702-3; every Houſe was conſumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts and Magazines were left ſtanding; whereupon the Government looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitats to remove to *Kingſton*, on the oppoſite Side of the Harbour, and there the Court and Offices were ordered to be held, that uſed to be held at *Port Royal*; however, this was found to be ſo commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People ſome Time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a ſecond Time.

It was a third Time deſtroyed by a Storm and Inundation of the Sea, on the 20th of *Auguſt* 1722.

The Sea being raiſed, by the Violence of the Wind, to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient Bounds, and on a ſudden overflowed a large Tract of Land, carrying away, with an irreſiſtible Fury, Men, Houſes, Cattle and every Thing that ſtood in its Way.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant-Ships riding in the Harbour, moſt of which had taken their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Veſſel in the Harbour, beſides four Sail of Men of War, and theſe had all their Maſts and Rigging blown away; but the moſt ſenſible Proof of the irreſiſtible Force of the Storm, was, the vaſt Quantities of Stones that were thrown over the Town-Wall, of which ſuch a prodigious Number was forced over, that an hundred Negroes were employed ſix Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea.

Air.] The Air of this Country is rather too hot for *European* Conſtitutions, and generally unhealthful, eſpecially near the Sea-Coaſt.

The Harbour of *Port Royal* may well be looked upon as the Grave of our Marine Officers and Seamen; many Thouſands have periſhed there by the Unhealthfulneſs of the Place, or their own irregular Way of Life. But, according to Sir *Hans Sloane*, both the Water and Air are good at a Diſtance from the Sea, and the inland Country of *Jamaica* is as healthful as any other.

Produce.] The principle Vegetables and Produce of this Iſland are Sugar-Canes, Cocoa, of which Chocolate is made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Cocoa Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle

Prickle Pear, Woods for dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod-Pepper, or *Pimento*; Drugs, such as Guaiacum, *China* Root, Sarsaparilla, Cassia-Fistula, Tamarinds, Venella's, Gum and Roots, used in Medicines and Surgery.

Here grows the *Manchineel* Tree, which bears a beautiful but poisonous Apple, and the *Mahogany*, the Timber and Planks of both which are now in great Esteem with us; and they have the like Forest-Trees as are found on the Continent of *America*, in the same Climate.

Animals.] Their Animals also are the same as in the neighbouring Continent.

Traffic.] The Planters and Merchants of *Jamaica* have represented to the Court of *England*, that they lie under very great Discouragements in Point of Trade; and, 1. They complain of the Decrease of their People. 2. That they are of late Years deprived of the most beneficial Branch of their Trade, *viz.* The carrying of the *Negroes* and dry Goods to the *Spanish* Coast. 3. A further Discouragement to their Trade is the Hostilities committed by the *Spaniards*, who seize every Ship they can overcome. 4. That their cutting Logwood in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras* is likewise interrupted, though actually Part of his Majesty's Territories. 5. The low Value of their Produce, which they ascribe to the great Improvement the *French* make in their Sugar Colonies, who are enabled to undersel them by the Lowness of their Duties. 6. The Trade carried on from *Ireland* and the Northern Colonies, to the *French* and *Dutch* Islands and Colonies, where they pay no Duties, and are supplied with Goods at an easier Rate. The Northern Colonies, who import great Quantities of Provisions and Goods to *Jamaica*, and the other Sugar Islands, insist upon being paid in Bullion, which they carry to *Hispaniola*, and other *French* Islands, and there purchase Sugar, Rum, and Tobacco, with the Treasure they receive at *Jamaica*, *&c.* 7. They observe, that the *Cocoa*, or Chocolate Nut, which was heretofore one of the principal Commodities of that Island, is now lost by the heavy Duties that were laid upon it; and probably their Sugar, Rum, Ginger, *&c.* must have the same Fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now began to plant Coffee, they hoped for a Bounty to encourage that Plantation, on their sending it to *England*; at least that there might be no Duties laid upon it.

Since which Representation, there has been an Act passed for laying high Duties upon all Commodities carried from the *French* and *Dutch* Settlements to the Northern Colonies; but this has not been found sufficient to prevent that Practice, which has occasioned the Sugar Colonies to apply themselves to the Parliament again for a Redress of this Grievance; but the Consideration thereof was put off.

Food.] The Food of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica* is generally such as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork and Fish, Flour and Pease, salted Flesh and Fish sent from the *British* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Masters feed, but, according to Sir *Hans Sloans*, they are obliged to furnish their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of salt Beef, Pork or Fish, every Week, besides *Cassavi* Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

There are in the *Savannahs* great Plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, though it be salted, and fresh Beef is ready to corrupt

corrupt in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning, therefore, just before Day, and by Seven o'Clock the Markets for fresh Meat are over.

Turtle or Tortoises are of several Sorts; those of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conches or Shell Fish, and are very good Victuals; these are eaten by abundance of People, especially of the poorer Sort of the Island.

The Manatee, or Sea-Cow, is taken in this Island very often, in calm Bays, by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating.

Besides these ordinary Provisions, the Racoon, a small Quadruped, is eaten; Rats are likewise sold by the Dozen, and, when they have been bred among the Sugar-Canes, are thought, by some discerning People, very delicious Victuals. Snakes, or Serpents, and Cossi, a sort of Worms, are eaten by the *Indians* and *Negroes*.

Liquors.] The most common Drink is Water, and reckoned the most wholesome by many, amongst whom I am one, (says Sir *Hans Sloane*) and he seems to recommend the drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot Place, or exposed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines must be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn sour in a short Time. Cyder, Beer and Ale, are also brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Government.] This and other Governments in the *British American* Islands, are Royal Governments. The King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Representatives are chosen by the Freemen; and these Assemblies make Laws, but they must be confirmed by the Court of *England*.

Forces.] Besides the Militia, a Regiment is stationed here; by which they think themselves capable of defending the Island against a Descent by the *French*, or any other Enemy, in Case of a War; and they have usually a strong Squadron of *British* Men of War stationed at *Port Royal* in Time of War.

Revenues.] The principal Part of the Revenue, accruing to the Crown of *Great Britain* from *Jamaica*, is the Duty arising from Sugar, Rum and Melasses, imported from thence, which is very considerable.

Persons and Habits.] The Inhabitants are either *English*, or of *English* Extraction born in the Island; *Indians*, *Negroes*, *Malatto's*, or *Mestees*, or the Descendants of them. The *English*, and those of *English* Extraction, may be 30,000; the *Indians* are but few, most of the Natives having been destroyed by the *Spaniards*. The *Negroes* on the Island are about 100,000.

The *English* here follow the Fashions of their Mother-Country in their Habits, making no Allowance for their Difference of Climate, which Sir *Hans Sloane* reproves them for. As to their Slaves, they work naked, except a Piece of Linen Cloth about their Loins; but they have a little Canvas Jacket and Breeches given them by their Masters annually at *Christmas*, to wear on Holidays.

Religion.]

Religion.] The Religion of the Church of *England* is also the established Religion in all the *British* Islands; but there are no Bishops; the Bishop of *London*'s Commissary is the principal Ecclesiastic in these Islands.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

JAMAICA was discovered by *Columbus* for the *Spaniards*, in his second Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493.

In the Year 1596, Sir *Anthony Shirley*, with a single Man of War, made a Descent on this Island, and took their Capital Town *St. Jago de la Vega*, (now *Spanish Town*) consisting of about 2000 Houses, and plundered it. It was taken and plundered again by Colonel *Jackson*, who landed 500 Men here about the Year 1638, and the *Spaniards* were compelled to raise him a very considerable Sum to ransom it from burning.

In the Year 1656, Admiral *Penn* and *Venables* were commanded by *Cromwell* to invade *Hispaniola*; and, not succeeding there, made a Descent on *Jamaica*, and reduced the whole Island; which Conquest was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by a subsequent Treaty: But many of the *Spanish* Negroes retiring to the Mountains, maintained their Ground there; and being joined by several other Fugitives from the *English* Plantations since, became very formidable; nor could they be subdued, though some Veteran Troops were sent over to the Assistance of the Planters: But Governor *Trelawney* entering into a Treaty with them, it was agreed they should remain an independent State, and be governed by their own Magistrates, on Condition they should harbour no more Fugitives. They live now in a very friendly Manner with the *English*, and, in Case of an Invasion, it is presumed would contribute greatly to the Defence of the Island.

It were to be wished also, that the *English* would forbear to treat their Negroes with that Cruelty they have formerly done, which, no Doubt, occasioned many of them to desert; for though Torture be abolished in *England*, it was exercised upon the Negroes here with the greatest Barbarity: They were almost whipped to Death without any Trial, by the arbitrary Commands of a private Planter, for the smallest Offences; and for greater Crimes were fastened to the Ground and burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments. The Crime, perhaps, was no other than an Attempt to gain that Freedom they had been injuriously deprived of, which would be looked upon as an heroic Action in a *Christian* Slave taken Captive by the *Turks*.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] *Newfoundland* is situated in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 55 and 60 Degrees of West Longitude, separated from *New Britain* by the Streights of *Belleisle*, and from *Canada* by the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, being 350 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year; but has several commodious Harbours, and the greatest Cod Fishery in the World upon its Coast. The chief Towns are, *Placentia*, *Bonavista*, and *St. John's*.

Several hundred Ships are loaded with Fish upon these Banks every Year, and carried to *Europe*. The whole Island was yielded to *Britain* by the *French*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713.

There

There do not above a thousand Families remain here in Winter; the first Settlements were made here by the *English*, *Anno* 1610; but the *French* were permitted to settle here in the Reign of King *Charles* II. The *French* were obliged to quit the Island by the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713, only they were left at Liberty to dry their Nets on the Northern Shores of the Island.

BARBADOES.] The Island of *Barbadoes* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in 59 Degrees of West Lon. and 13 Degrees of North Lat. being the most Easterly of all the *Caribbee* Islands, 90 Miles South-East of *Martinico*, and 70 Miles East of St. *Vincent*, 25 Miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level Country, with some small Hills, and but little Wood, Corn or Grass.

It produces Sugar, Rum, Melasses, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Pine Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Oranges, Citrons, and other Tropical Fruits.

The best Citron Water is brought from hence.

The chief Town is *Bridge Town*, on the South-West Coast of the Island.

A College is erected here, with a Revenue for Professors in the several Sciences: Colonel *Codrington* was the principal Benefactor.

The Number of white Inhabitants are computed to be 20,000, and of their Negro Slaves 100,000.

They receive their Corn, Cattle, Flour, Flesh and salted Fish from *Pensylvania*, and other *British* Northern Countries, or from *Ireland*; and their Furniture and Cloathing from *Old England*.

They have sometimes Hurricanes in Autumn, but not so often as in the neighbouring Islands.

At all other Times they have the constant Trade-Winds from the Eastward.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Island was first resorted to by the *English* in the Reign of King *James* I but *James* Earl of *Carlisle* obtained the first Grant of it, *Anno* 1625, in the first Year of King *Charles* I. who parcelled it out to several Adventurers that transported themselves thither. They found no Inhabitants, but a good Breed of Hogs, which are supposed to have been left here by the *Spaniards* or *Portuguese* in their Voyages to the Continent of *America*.

The Adventurers applied themselves at first to the planting of Tobacco, which not thriving as they expected, they planted Cotton and Indigo, which yielded a considerable Profit; but they made little Sugar till 1647, when Colonel *Modiford*, Colonel *Drax*, and Colonel *Walrond*, and other Cavaliers, living uneasy under the Usurpation, converted their Estates into Money, and transported themselves to *Barbadoes*, where they erected Sugar-Works, and acquired very great Estates; and in the Year 1650, the white Inhabitants of the Island were increased to thirty thousand and upwards, with twice that Number of Negroes, who exercised their Masters with perpetual Conspiracies, in order to recover their Liberties: but not succeeding, were severely punished.

King

King *Charles* II. purchased the Property of this Island of the Proprietors in the Year 1661, ever since which *Barbadoes* has been a Royal Government, and the Colony granted a Duty of 4 and a half *per Cent.* on their Sugars, for maintaining the Forces and Fortifications in the Island, which amount to above 10,000 *l. per Ann.* though it is not always applied to the Purposes it was designed, and proves an insupportable Burthen on the Planters. *De Ruyter*, the *Dutch* Admiral, treacherously attempted to surprise this Island in 1664, in a Time of Peace, but was bravely repulsed.

The Inhabitants suffered much by a Hurricane that happened in 1674, many of their Windmills, as well as Houses, being blown down: A Kind of Plague also visited them in 1691, and carried off Multitudes of white People; a Loss which they have not recovered to this Day; and *Bridge Town*, their capital City, was almost wholly destroyed by Fire in 1766: But the Plague of rapacious Governors has done more Mischief than all the Calamities already enumerated.

St. *CHRISTOPHER's.*] The Island of St. *Christopher's* is situate in 62 Degrees West Longitude, and 17 North Latitude; first discovered by *Columbus*. It is 20 Miles long and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greatest Quantity of Sugar, next to *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*, and some Years it produces full as much as *Barbadoes*. It produces also Cotton, Ginger, and the Tropical Fruits.

A Mountain runs through the Middle of it, from whence there issue several Rivulets. The *French* were possessed of the South Side of the Island till the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, when they yielded it to *Great-Britain*.

Christopher Columbus, in the Service of *Spain*, discovered this Island in 1493, and gave it his Christian Name. The *Spaniards* deserting it, the *English* and *French* arrived here in 1625, and divided it between them.

ANTEGO.] The Island of *Antego* is situate in 61 Deg. West Lon. and 17 Deg. North Lat. 60 Miles East of St. *Christopher's*; it is of a circular Form, almost 20 Miles over every Way, and has a great many good Harbours: The Governor of the Leeward Islands usually resides at St. *John's*, the chief Town.

The Produce is chiefly Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, Pine Apples, Plantain, and other Tropical Fruits. They have no other Water but the Rains which fall in the Spring and Autumn; this they reserve in Cisterns, and if the Rains fail, they are in great Distress, being forced to fetch their fresh Water from the neighbouring Islands. Some Springs of fresh Water have been lately found here.

NEVIS.] *Nevis* is a little Sugar Island on the East of St. *Christopher's*, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel. The *English* sent the first Colony to *Nevis*, *Anno* 1628. An Earthquake happened here in 1690, and almost destroyed their chief Town.

DOMINICA.] *Dominica* is a small Island, in 15 Deg. North. Lat. 30 Miles North of *Martinico*; but very little cultivated.

This was agreed to be a neutral Island at the last Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, though this, as well as the other three, *viz.* St. *Lucia*, St. *Vincent*, and *Tobago*, were, in Reality, deemed Part of the Territories of *Great-Britain* before this Treaty, as appears by a Commission given

by the late King *George* to the late Duke of *Montague*, to send Colonies to the Island of St. *Lucia* in the Year 1722.

BARBUDA.] *Barbuda* is situate in 18 Deg. North Lat. The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the Breeding of Cattle, and raising Provisions, with which they supply the neighbouring Islands.

This Island is the Property of the *Codrington* Family, who have a great Number of Negroes here, and in the Island of *Barbadoes*. It was their Ancestor, Colonel *Christopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain-General of *Barbadoes*, who, dying *Anno* 1710, gave two Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and Part of this Island of *Barbuda*, valued at 2000*l. per Ann.* to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, for the Instruction of the Negroes in *Barbadoes*, and the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands, in the Christian Religion, and for erecting and endowing the College abovementioned in *Barbadoes*.

ANGUILLA.] *Anguilla* is situate in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North La itude, 60 Miles North-West of St. *Christopher's*; being about 20 Miles long and 10 broad.

The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to feeding of Cattle, planting of *Indian* Corn, and other Parts of Husbandry.

MONTSERRAT.] *Montserrat* is situate 30 Miles South-West of *Antego*, and affords its Proportion of Sugar.

TOBAGO.] *Tobago* is situate 11 Deg. odd Min. North Latitude, 120 Miles South of *Barbadoes*; a fruitful Soil, capable of producing whatever the Sugar Islands produce. King *Charles* II. granted it to the Duke of *Courland*, by whose Authority a Colony of *English*, and another of *Dutch*, were settled here; but their Plantations were so harrassed and disturbed by the *Caribbees* of the neighbouring Continent, that they left the Island, the *English* of *Barbadoes* only visiting it sometimes to cut Wood here.

It was esteemed, however, Part of the Territories of *Great-Britain*, till denominated a neutral Island by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno* 1748. The *French* had no Colour to claim it.

St. *VINCENT.*] St. *Vincent* is situate 60 Miles and upwards, West of *Barbadoes*, and is 20 Miles long, and almost as many broad.

St. *LUCIA.*] St *Lucia* is near 80 Miles North-West of *Barbadoes*; the Soil of these two last Islands is as good as that of any of the *Caribbees*, and has the Advantage of good Wood. The late Duke of *Montague* was at the Charge of 40,000*l.* to plant these Islands, about the Year 1722; but his People were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *England* did not seem to resent or complain of to the *French* Court. But the State of most of the *Caribbee* Islands has been much altered by the last Treaty of Peace.

LUCAY's or *BAHAMA* ISLANDS.

SITUATE between 73 and 81 Degrees West Longitude, and 21 and 27 Degrees North Latitude, are very numerous, and twelve of them pretty large. These were the first Lands discovered in *America* by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1492.

Providence Island.] The Island of *Providence* is now planted and fortified by *Great-Britain*, being situate in West Lon. 78. North Lat.

25.

25, and is 200 Miles East of the Continent of *Florida*. None of the other Islands are inhabited, but the *English* have Plantations on some of them.

BERMUDA, or the *SUMMER* Islands.

THESE Islands were so called from Sir *George Summer*, who lost his Ship on their Rocks, *Anno* 1609. They are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 65 Degrees, N. Lat. 32 Degrees 20 Minutes 700 or 800 Miles East of *Charles Town* in *South Carolina*; being a Cluster of small Islands, in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing 20,000 Acres walled round with Rocks.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or more temperate Climate, or is more remarkable for Health, and Plenty of Flesh, Fish, Poultry, Fruits, Herbs and Roots. The chief Town is St. *George*, in the North-West Part of the Island, containing 1000 Houses. Here were fine Groves of Cedar, with which they built their Houses, and the swift-sailing Sloops, which they sell to the Sugar Islands, as well as Provisions.

There are three Clergymen in the Island, well provided for with a handsome Revenue; and Dr. *Berkley*, late Bishop of *Cloyne*, was formerly about erecting a College here, for the Education of the *American Indians*; but the Design miscarried. No Convicts are sent thither.

We shall conclude our Account of the *British* Dominions in *America* with the following

PROCLAMATION

For regulating the Cessions made to us by the last Treaty of Peace.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS We have taken into Our Royal Consideration the extensive and valuable Acquisitions in America, secured to Our Crown, by the late Definitive Treaty of Peace concluded at Paris the 10th Day of February last; and being desirous that all Our loving Subjects, as well of Our Kingdoms as of Our Colonies in America, may avail themselves, with all convenient Speed, of the great Benefits and Advantages, which must accrue therefrom to their Commerce, Manufactures, and Navigation; We have thought fit, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, to issue this Our Royal Proclamation, hereby to publish and declare to all Our loving Subjects, that We have, with the Advice of Our said Privy Council, granted our Letters Patent, under Our Great Seal of Great-Britain, to erect within the Countries and Islands, ceded and confirmed to Us by the said Treaty, Four distinct and separate Governments, stiled and called by the names of Quebec, East Florida, West Florida and Grenada, and limited and bounded, as follows, viz.

First, The Government of Quebec, bounded on the Labrador Coast by the River St. John, and from thence by a Line drawn from the

Head of that River through the Lake St. John to the South End of the Lake Nipissim; from whence the said Line, crossing the River St. Lawrence and the Lake Champlain in 45 Degrees of North Latitude, passes along the high Lands which divide the Rivers that empty themselves into the said River St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Sea; and also along the North Coast of the Baye des Chaleurs, and the Coast of the Gulph of St. Lawrence to Cape Rosieres, and from thence crossing the Mouth of the River St. Lawrence by the West End of the Island of Anticosti, terminates at the aforesaid River of St. John.

Secondly, The Government of East Florida, bounded to the Westward, by the Gulph of Mexico and the Apalachicola River; to the Northward, by a Line drawn from that Part of the said River, where the Chatahouchee and Flint Rivers meet, to the Source of St. Mary's River, and by the Course of the said River to the Atlantick Ocean; and to the Eastward and Southward, by the Atlantick Ocean, and the Gulph of Florida, including all Islands within six Leagues of the Sea Coast.

Thirdly, The Government of West Florida, bounded to the Southward by the Gulph of Mexico, including all Islands within six Leagues of the Coast from the River Apalachicola to Lake Pontchartrain; to the Westward, by the same Lake, the Lake Maurepas, and the River Mississippi; to the Northward, by a Line drawn due East from that Part of the River Mississippi, which lies in 31 Degrees North Latitude, to the River Apalachicola or Chatahouchee; and to the Eastward by the said River.

Fourthly, The Government of Grenada, comprehending the Island of that Name, together with the Grenadines, and the Islands of Dominico, St. Vincent and Tobago.

And to the End that the open and free Fishery of Our Subjects may be extended to, and carried on upon the Coast of Labrador, and the adjacent Islands, We have thought fit, with the Advice of Our said Privy Council, to put all that Coast from the River St. John's to Hudson's Streights, together with the Islands of Anticosti and Madelaine, and all other smaller Islands lying upon the said Coast, under the Care and Inspection of Our Governor of Newfoundland.

We have also, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, thought fit to annex the Islands of St. John's, and Cape Breton, or Isle Royale, with the lesser Islands adjacent thereto, to Our Government of Nova Scotia.

We have also, with the Advice of Our Privy Council aforesaid, annexed to Our Province of Georgia all the Lands lying between the Rivers Alatamaha and St. Mary's.

And whereas it will greatly contribute to the speedy settling Our said new Governments, that Our loving Subjects should be informed of Our Paternal Care for the Security of the Liberties and Properties of Those, who are and shall become Inhabitants thereof: We have thought fit to publish and declare, by this Our Proclamation, that We have, in the Letters Patent under Our Great Seal of Great-Britain, by which the said Governments are constituted, given express Power and Direction to Our Governors of Our said Colonies respectively, that so soon as the State and Circumstances of the said Colonies will admit thereof, they shall, with the Advice and Consent of the Members

bers of Our Council, summon and call General Assemblies within the said Governments respectively, in such Manner and Form as is used and directed in those Colonies and Provinces in America, which are under Our immediate Government; and We have also given Power to the said Governors, with the Consent of Our said Councils, and the Representatives of the People, so to be summoned as aforesaid, to make, constitute and ordain Laws, Statutes and Ordinances for the Publick Peace, Welfare and Good Government of our said Colonies, and of the People and Inhabitants thereof, as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of England, and under such Regulations and Restrictions as are used in other Colonies; and in the mean Time, and until such Assemblies can be called as aforesaid, all Persons inhabiting in or resorting to Our said Colonies may confide in Our Royal Protection for the Enjoyment of the Benefit of the Laws of Our Realm of England; for which Purpose We have given Power under Our Great Seal to the Governors of our said Colonies respectively, to erect and constitute, with the Advice of Our said Councils respectively, Courts of Judicature and Publick Justice within Our said Colonies, for the Hearing and Determining all Causes, as well Criminal as Civil, according to Law and Equity, and as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of England, with Liberty to all Persons, who may think themselves aggrieved by the Sentences of such Courts, in all Civil Cases, to appeal, under the usual Limitations and Restrictions to Us, in Our Privy Council.

We have also thought fit, with the Advice of Our Privy Council as aforesaid, to give unto the Governors and Councils of Our said Three new Colonies upon the Continent, full Power and Authority to settle and agree with the Inhabitants of Our said new Colonies, or with any other Persons who shall resort thereto, for such Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, as are now or hereafter shall be in Our Power to dispose of, and them to grant to any such Person or Persons, upon such Terms, and under such moderate Quit-Rents, Services and Acknowledgments, as have been appointed and settled in Our other Colonies, and under such other Conditions as shall appear to us to be necessary and expedient for the Advantage of the Grantees, and the Improvement and settlement of our said Colonies.

And whereas We are desirous, upon all Occasions, to testify Our Royal Sense and Approbation of the Conduct and Bravery of the Officers and Soldiers of Our Armies, and to reward the same, We do hereby command and impower Our Governors of Our said Three new Colonies, and all other Our Governors of Our several Provinces on the Continent of North America, to grant, without Fee or Reward, to such Reduced Officers as have served in North America during the late War, and to such Private Soldiers as have been or shall be disbanded in America, and are actually residing there, and shall personally apply for the same, the following Quantities of Lands, subject at the Expiration of Ten Years to the same Quit-Rents as other Lands are subject to in the Province within which they are granted, as also subject to the same Conditions of Cultivation and Improvement, viz.

To every Person having the Rank of a Field Officer, 5000 Acres.

To every Captain 3000 Acres.

To every Subaltern or Staff Officer 2000 Acres.

To every Non-Commiſſion Officer 200 Acres.

To every Private Man 50 Acres.

We do likewiſe authoriſe and require the Governors and Commanders in Chief of all Our ſaid Colonies upon the Continent of North America, to grant the like Quantities of Land, and upon the ſame Conditions, to ſuch Reduced Officers of Our Navy of like Rank as ſerved on Board Our Ships of War in North America, at the Times of the Reduction of Louiſbourg and Quebec in the late War, and who ſhall perſonally apply to Our reſpective Governors for ſuch Grants.

And whereas it is juſt and reaſonable, and eſſential to Our Intereſt and the Security of Our Colonies, that the ſeveral Nations or Tribes of Indians, with whom We are connected, and who live under Our Protection, ſhould not be moleſted or diſturbed in the Poſſeſſion of ſuch Parts of Our Dominions and Territories as not having been ceded to or purchaſed by Us, are reſerved to them or any of them as their Hunting Grounds, We do therefore, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleaſure, that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of Our Colonies of Quebec Eaſt Florida, or Weſt Florida, do preſume, upon any Pretence whatever to grant Warrants of Survey, or paſs any Patents for Lands beyond the Bounds of their reſpective Governments, as deſcribed in their Commiſſions; as alſo that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of Our other Colonies or Plantations in America, do preſume for the preſent, and until Our further Pleaſure be known, to grant Warrant of Survey, or paſs Patents for any Lands beyond the Heads or Sources of any of the Rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from the Weſt and North-Weſt; or upon any Lands whatever, which not having been ceded to or purchaſed by Us as aforeſaid, are reſerved to the ſaid Indians, or any of them.

And We do further declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleaſure, for the preſent as aforeſaid, to reſerve under Our Sovereignty, Protection and Dominion, for the Uſe of the ſaid Indians, all the Lands and Territories not included within the Limits of Our ſaid Three new Governments, or within the Limits of the Territory granted to the Hudſon's Bay Company; as alſo all the Lands and Territories lying to the Weſtward of the Sources of the Rivers which fall into the Sea from the Weſt and North-Weſt as aforeſaid; and We do hereby ſtrictly forbid, on Pain of Our Diſpleaſure, all Our loving Subjects from making any Purchaſes or Settlements whatever, or taking Poſſeſſion of any of the Lands above reſerved, without Our eſpecial Leave and Licence for that Purpoſe firſt obtained.

And We do further ſtrictly enjoyn and require all Perſons whatever, who have either wilfully or inadvertently ſeated themſelves upon any Lands within the Countries above deſcribed, or upon any other Lands, which not having been ceded to or purchaſed by Us, are ſtill reſerved to the ſaid Indians as aforeſaid, forthwith to remove themſelves from ſuch Settlements.

And whereas great Frauds and Abuſes have been committed in the purchaſing Lands of the Indians, to the great Prejudice of Our Intereſts, and to the great Diſſatisfaction of the ſaid Indians; In order therefore to prevent ſuch Irregularities for the Future, and to the End that the Indians may be convinced of Our Juſtice and determined Reſolution to

remove

remove all reasonable Cause of Discontent, We do, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, strictly enjoyn and require, that no private Person do presume to make any Purchase from the said Indians of any Lands reserved to the said Indians within those Parts of Our Colonies, where we have thought proper to allow Settlement; but that if at any Time any of the said Indians should be inclined to dispose of the said Lands, the same shall be purchased only for Us, in Our Name, at some public Meeting or Assembly of the said Indians, to be held for that Purpose by the Governor or Commander in Chief of Our Colony respectively, within which they shall lye: And in Case they shall lie within the Limits of any Proprietary Government, they shall be purchased only for the Use and in the Name of such Proprietaries, conformable to such Directions and Instructions as We or they shall think proper to give for that Purpose. And We do, by the Advice of Our Privy Council, declare and enjoyn, that the Trade with the said Indians shall be free and open to all Our Subjects whatever; provided that every Person, who may incline to trade with the said Indians, do take out a Licence for carrying on such a Trade, from the Governor or Commander in Chief of any of Our Colonies respectively, where such Person shall reside, and also give Security to observe such Regulations as We shall at any Time think fit, by Ourselves or by Our Commissaries, to be appointed for this Purpose, to direct and appoint for the Benefit of the said Trade: And We do hereby authorise, enjoyn and require the Governors and Commanders in Chief of all Our Colonies respectively, as well those under Our immediate Government, as those under the Government and Direction of Proprietaries, to grant such Licences without Fee or Reward, taking especial Care to insert therein a Condition, that such Licence shall be void, and the Security forfeited, in Case the Person, to whom the same is granted, shall refuse or neglect to observe such Regulations as We shall think proper to prescribe as aforesaid.

And We do further expressly enjoin and require all Officers whatever, as well Military as those employed in the Management and Direction of Indian Affairs within the Territories reserved, as aforesaid, for the Use of the said Indians, to seize and apprehend all Persons whatever, who, standing charged with Treason, Misprisions of Treasons, Murders, or other Felonies and Misdemeanours, shall fly from Justice and take Refuge in the said Territory, and to send them under a proper Guard to the Colony where the Crime was committed of which they stand accused, in order to take their Tryal for the same.

Given at Our Court at *St. James's*, the 7th Day of *October*, 1763, in the Third Year of Our Reign.

GOD Save the KING.

FRENCH AMERICA.

Divisions.
1. *Canada* in Part, or *New France.*
2. *Florida* in Part, or *Louisiana.*
3. *Caen* or *Equinoctial France,* Part of *Caribbiana.*
4. The *French* Islands.

FRENCH CANADA, or *New France,* according to the *French* Maps.

Situation and Extent.

Between	70 and 105	W. Lon.	Being	1800 Miles in Length.
Between	39 and 58	N. Lat.		1260 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *New Britain* and *British Canada,* on the North; by *New Scotland, New England,* and *New York,* on the East; and by unknown Lands on the West.
See the aforesaid Proclamation, *p.* 595.

LOUISIANA, claimed by the *French,* a Part of *Florida.*

Situation and Extent.

Between	82 and 105	W. Lon.	Being	1400 Miles in Length.
Between	25 and 40	N. Lat.		2700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River and Lake of *Illenois,* on the North; by *Carolina,* on the East; by the Gulph of *Mexico,* on the South; and by *New Mexico,* on the West.
See the aforesaid Proclamation, *p.* 595.

CAEN,

CAEN, or EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	50 and 55	W. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between	Equator and 5	N. Lat.		240 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Surinam*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by *Amazonia*, South; and by *Guiana*, West. The chief Town is *Caen*, West Longitude 53, North Latitude 5.

The FRENCH CARIBBEE Islands.

1. ST. *Martin*. 2. *Bartholomew*. 3. *Deseada*. 4. *Guadalupe*. 5. *Marigalante*. 6. *Martinico*. 7. *Granada*. 8. Part of *Hispaniola*; and 9. St. *Croix*.

1. St. *MARTIN's*.] St. *Martin's*, an Island of no great Consequence belonging to the *French*, situate a little to the North-West of St. *Bartholomew's*.

2. St. *BARTHOLOMEW's*.] St. *Bartholomew's*, is a small Island about ten Leagues North of St. *Christopher's*, taken by the *English* under the Command of Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, in the Year 1689, but restored to the *French* at the Peace of *Ryswick*.

3. *DESEADA*.] *Deseada*, or *Desiderada*, the Desirable Island, so called by *Columbus*, because it was the first Land he discovered in his second Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493; it is situate about ten Leagues North-East of *Guadalupe*.

4. *GUADALUPE*.] *Guadalupe*, so called by *Columbus*, from its Hills resembling those of that Name in *Spain*, is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, and 61 Degrees Western Longitude, about 30 Leagues North of *Martinico*, and almost as much South of *Antego*; it is said to be the largest of all the *Caribbee* Islands, being 22 Leagues in Length, and half as much in Breadth at each End; but almost cut in two by a deep Gulph, or Bay, on each Side, so that the Ends are joined together by a very narrow Isthmus. This, like *Martinico*, abounds in Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, *&c.* and is in a very flourishing Condition; and agreeable to the Consequence it is of to the *French*, they have taken Care to fortify it with several regular Forts and Redoubts, which were in so good a Condition when the *English* Admiral *Bembow* made a Descent here with a considerable Body of Land Forces, *Anno* 1702,

1702, that he did not think fit to attack them, though he destroyed a great many of their Plantations and open Villages.

The *French* began to send Colonies to this Island about the Year 1632.

5. *MARIGALANTE.*] *Marigalante* is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, a little to the South-East of *Guadalupe*, and is about five Leagues in Length and four in Breadth; it was discovered by *Columbus* in his second Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493, and named by him *Marigalante*, or the *Gallant Mary*, after the Name of his Ship. The *French* began to settle Colonies here about the Year 1647, and having expelled the Natives, after several Years Wars, the *French* remained in a peaceable Possession of the Island, the Produce whereof is the same with the rest of the *Caribbees*.

6. *MARTINICO.*] *Martinico* is situate between 14 and 15 Degrees of North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Western Longitude, lying about 40 Leagues North-West of *Barbadoes*; it is 20 Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The inland Part of it is hilly, and, at a Distance, appears like three distinct Mountains, being exceedingly well watered by numerous Rivulets which fall from the Hills, and there are several commodious Bays and Harbours on the Coast, some of them so well fortified, that they bid Defiance to the *English*, when they made a Descent here with several thousand Men, in the Reign of Queen *Anne*.

7. *GRANADA.*] *Granada* is situate in 12 Degrees North Latitude, about 30 Leagues South-West of *Barbadoes*, and about the same Distance North of *Caribbiana*, or *New Andalusia*. This Island is 25 Leagues in Circumference, and has several good Bays and Harbours, some of which are fortified. It is esteemed a fruitful Soil, and well watered, producing Sugar, and such other Plants as are found in the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands. There are abundance of very small Islands that lie at the North End of *Granada*, which are called the *Granadilla's*. *See the aforesaid* Proclamation, p. 595.

8. *HISPANIOLA.*] *Hispaniola* has been already described amongst the *Spanish* Islands.

DUTCH AMERICA.

1. Surinam *on the Continent.*

2. *The* Dutch *Islands.*

Surinam, *Part of* Caribbiana.

Situation and Extent.

Between	55 and 60	W. Lon.	Being	300 Miles in Length.
Between	5 and 7	N. Lat.		100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and East; by *Caen*, and other Parts of *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*, on the South and West. The chief Town is *Surinam*, W. Lon. 56. N. Lat. 6.

The *DUTCH* ISLANDS, are,

1. *Curassou.* 2. *Bonaire.* 3. *Aruba*, near the Coast of *Terra-firma.* 4. *Eustatia*; and, 5. *Saba*, among the *Caribbee* Islands.

1. *Curassou.*] Nine or ten Leagues from the Continent of *Terra-firma* lies the Island of *Curassou*, or *Querissao*, the most Northerly Point of it, in 12 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude: There is a good Harbour on the South-East Part of the Island, where the *Dutch* have a considerable Town, defended by a strong Fort; the Country is level, and feeds abundance of Cattle; they have also some Sugar-Farms, and small Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but this Island is not so much esteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for Trade with the *Spanish West-Indies.* Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*, the *Spaniards* purchasing 1000 or 1500 Negroes at a Time of them, besides great Quantities of *European* Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the *English*: However, the *Dutch* have still a very extensive Trade in the *Spanish West-Indies*, sending Ships of great Force from *Holland*, freighted with *European* Goods, to this Coast, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the *Spanish* Governors prohibit this Trade never so severely, the *Spaniards* stand so much in Need of *European* Commodities, that they run any Hazards to deal with the *Dutch*: And, as it is their common Interest to connive at this Kind of Traffic, the People cannot be very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.

2, 3. The *Dutch* Islands of *Bonaire* and *Aruba* are considerable, chiefly for their Situation near the Coast of *Terra-firma*, which gives the Inhabitants an Opportunity of carrying on a clandestine Trade with the *Spanish* Settlements in *Terra-firma*.

4, 5. The *Dutch* Islands of *Saba* and *Eustatia* produce, Sugar, *&c.* as the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands do.

DANISH AMERICA.

CONSISTS of, 1. The Island of St. *Thomas*, one of the *Caribbees*, producing Sugar, *&c.*

2. St. *CROIX.*] St. *Croix*, or *Santa Cruz*, another small Island, situate in 17 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, about 20 Leagues West of St. *Christopher's*, and has been contended for by the *English*, *Dutch*, *Spaniards* and *French*; but is now in the peaceable Possession of the *Danes*.

Parts of America *still possessed by the* Indians.

1. THE Countries North-West of *Mexico*. 2. The Country of *Amazonia*, and the greatest Part of *Caribbiana* or *Guiana*; and lastly, the South Part of *South America*, viz. *Patagonia* and *Terra del Fuego*. These are generally barren desart Countries, which no *Europeans* have thought it worth their while to plant.

Amazonia extends from *Peru* to *Brazil*, lying upon or near the Equator, having *Terra-firma* on the North, and *La Plata* on the South.

Caribbiana *Limits.*] *Guiana* or *Caribbiana* is bounded by the Northern or *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and East; by the Country of the *Amazons*, on the South; and by the Provinces of *Granada* and *New Andalusia*, on the West. It extends from the Equator to the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 Degrees of Western Longitude, extending 1200 Miles and upwards along the *Atlantic* Ocean, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Oronoque* to the Mouth of the River *Amazon*; some divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea Coast *Caribbiana*, and the inland Country *Guiana*.

European *Colonies there.*] Several *European* Powers, as has been observed, have Settlements on or near the Sea Coasts of this Country, particularly the *Spaniards*, the *French*, and *Dutch*; but the Natives are yet possessed of much the greatest Part of the inland Country.

Rivers.] There are abundance of considerable Rivers, (besides those of *Oronoque* and the River *Amazon*) and these having their Sources in the Mountains on the South-West, generally run towards the North-East, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air.]

Air and Face of the Country.] The Sea-Coast of this Country is low, and subject to Inundations in the rainy Season; the Air is excessive hot and unhealthful, especially in such Parts of the Country as are not cleared of the Woods.

The *English* had formerly several Settlements on the Coast of *Surinam*, which were yielded to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*, in the Year 1667; and the *Dutch* and *French* have still a great many Forts and Settlements here.

Produce.] There is a good Extent of Country near the Mouths of the Rivers, which furnish them with Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Flax Skins, or Peltry, Dying-Woods, and several other considerable Articles, but I do not find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our first Adventurers expected.

THE

THE INDEX.

Towns.

Towns.

Towns.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Dieppe,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1-15E.	49-55N.
DOMINGO, St.	Hispaniola,	Island,	Amer.	70-00W.	18-20N.
Dort,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40E.	51-47N.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-25E.	51-10N.
Doway,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00E.	50-25N.
DRESDEN,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	13-36E.	51-00N.
Drogheda,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30W.	53-45N.
Drontheim,	Drontheim,	Norway,	Europe	10-30E.	64-00N.
DUBLIN,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25W.	53-16N.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-20E.	51-00N.
Durazzo,	Albania,	Turkey,	Europe	20-10E.	41-37N.
Dusseldorp,	Berg,	Germany,	Europe	6-20E.	51-15N.
E					
ECkeren,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-14E.	51-23N.
Edghill,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	1-26E.	52-09N.
EDINBURGH,	Lothian,	Scotland,	Europe	3-00W.	56-00N.
Egra,	Bohemia Pro.	Bohemia,	Europe	12-22E.	50-10N.
Elbing,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	20-00E.	54-15N.
Embden,	Embden,	Germany,	Europe	6 45E.	53-40N.
Ephesus,	Ionia,	Natolia,	Asia	27-40E.	37-09N.
Erzerum,	Turkomania,	Turkey,	Asia	41-00E.	40-00N.
Erfurt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11-06E.	51-00N.
Esseck,	Lower,	Hungary,	Europe	20-08E.	46-00N.
Escurial,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-05W.	40-40N.
Exeter,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	3-40W.	50-44N.
F					
FAlkirk,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-48W.	56-00N.
FE, St.	New	Mexico,	Amer.	109-00W.	36-00N.
Ferrara,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	12-05E,	44-50N.
Ferrol,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	8-40W.	43-30N.
FEZ,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-00W.	33-30N.
Final,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00E.	44-30N.
Flerus,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30E.	30-33N.
FLORENCE,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	12-15E.	43-30N.
Flushing,	Zealand,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-25E.	51-30N.
Fontenoy,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-20E.	50-39N.
Fotarabia,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	1-35W.	43-20N.
Frankfort,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30E.	50-10N.
Frankendal,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	15-00E.	52-22N.
Franckfort,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-15E.	49-30N.
Frederica,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-30W.	31-00N.
Friburg,	Friburg,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-55E.	46-50N.
Friburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40E.	48-12N.
Frontiniac,	Canada,	North	Amer.	77-00W.	43-20N.

Towns.

Towns.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
PORTROYAL,	Jamaica,	Island,	Amer.	77-00W.	17-30 N.
Port Royal,	South	Carolina,	Amer.	80-00W.	31-45 N.
Port St Mary's	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6-30W.	36-32 N.
Portsmouth,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	1-06W.	50-40 N.
Potosi,	Los Charcas,	Peru,	Amer.	67-00W.	22-00 S.
PRAGUE,	———	Bohemia,	Europe	14-20 E.	50-00 N.
Precop,	Crim,	Tartary,	Europe	37-40 E.	46-40 N.
PRESBURG,	Upper,	Hungary,	Europe	17-30 E.	48-20 N.
Preston,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	2-32 E.	53-45 N.
Pultowa,	Ukrain,	Russia,	Europe	35-00 E.	50-00 N.
Purisburg,	Georgia,	S Carolina,	Amer.	81-00W.	31-45 N.
Pyrmont,	Lyppe,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	52-00 N.
Q					
QUEBEC,	English,	Canada,	N.Am.	74-00W.	47-35 N.
Quitto,	Quitto,	Peru,	S. Am.	78-00W.	00-30 S.
R					
RAab,	Lower,	Hungary,	Europe	18-00 E.	48-00 N.
Ramilies	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-50 E.	50-46 N.
Ramsgate,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-22 E.	51-20 N.
Rastadt,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	48-45 N.
Ratisbon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	12-05 E.	49-00 N.
Ravenna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	44-30 N.
Reggio,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	44-45 N.
Reggio,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-50 E.	38-28 N.
Rennes,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1-45W.	48-05 N.
Revel,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	24-00 E.	59-00 N.
RHODES,	Rhodes,	Island,	Asia	28-00 E.	36-20 N.
Riga,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	24-00 E.	57-00 N.
Rochelle,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	1-05W.	46-07 N.
Rochester,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0-34 E.	51-22 N.
Rochfort,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	1-00W.	46-00 N.
ROME,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	41-45 N.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-20 E.	52-00 N.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1-06 E.	49-30 N.
Rypen,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-00 E.	55-30 N.
Riswick,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	52-08 N.
S					
SAguntum, or Morviedro,	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	0-40W.	39-35 N.
Sayd, or Thebes,	Upper,	Egypt,	Africa	32-20 E.	27-00 N.
Saintes,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	0-36W.	45-50 N.

Towns.

INDEX.

Towns

Towns.

Towns.

Towns.

I N D E X.

F I N I S

Solomon

Thomas Doughton